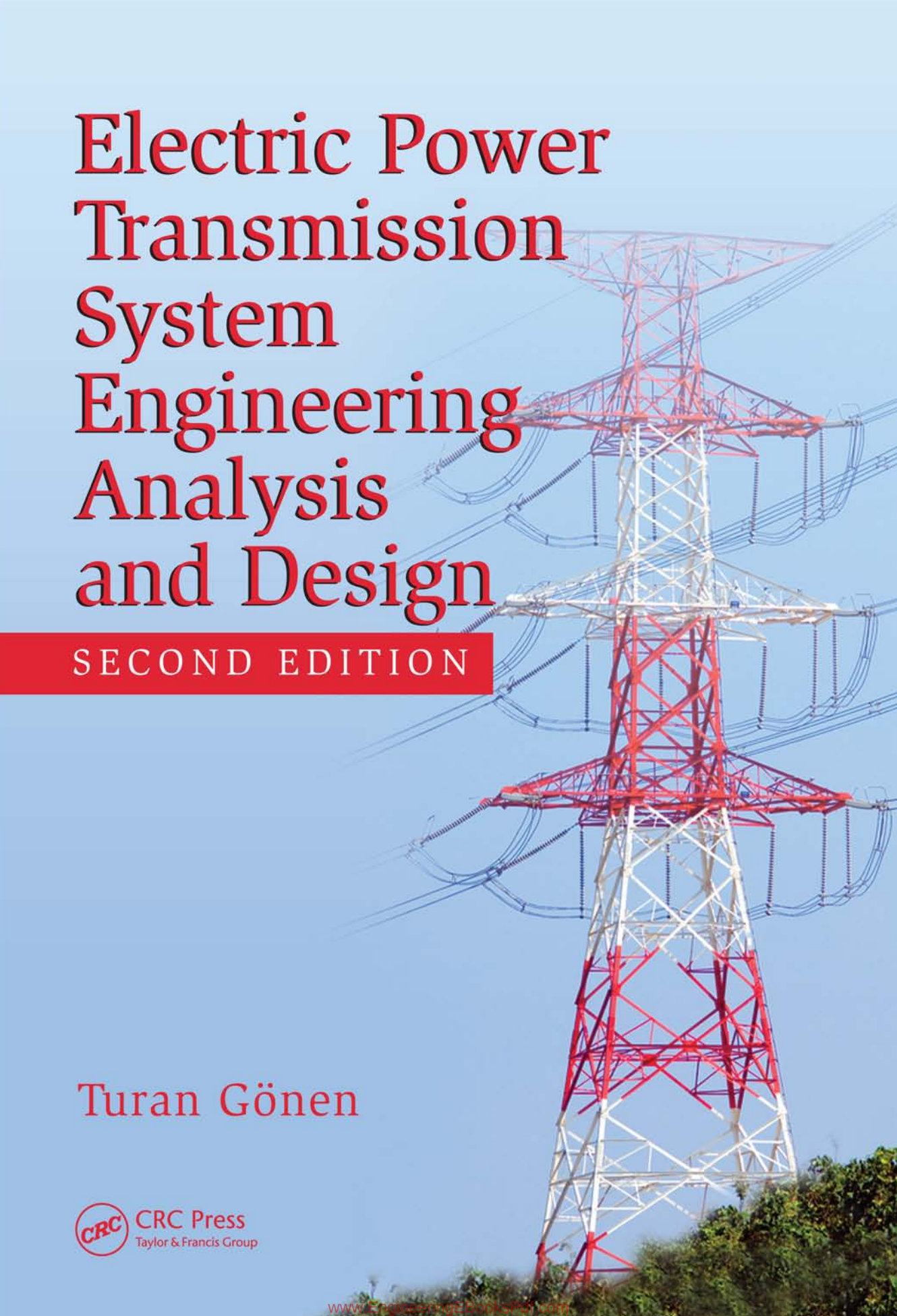


Electric Power Transmission System Engineering Analysis and Design



SECOND EDITION

Turan Gönen

 CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group

www.EngineeringBooksPdf.com

Electric Power Transmission System Engineering Analysis and Design

SECOND EDITION

Electric Power Transmission System Engineering Analysis and Design

SECOND EDITION

Turan Gönen



CRC Press

Taylor & Francis Group
Boca Raton London New York

CRC Press is an imprint of the
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

CRC Press
Taylor & Francis Group
6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300
Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

© 2009 by Taylor & Francis Group, LLC
CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, an Informa business

No claim to original U.S. Government works
Printed in the United States of America on acid-free paper
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

International Standard Book Number-13: 978-1-4398-0254-0 (Hardcover)

This book contains information obtained from authentic and highly regarded sources. Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

Except as permitted under U.S. Copyright Law, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, please access www.copyright.com (<http://www.copyright.com/>) or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. CCC is a not-for-profit organization that provides licenses and registration for a variety of users. For organizations that have been granted a photocopy license by the CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged.

Trademark Notice: Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks, and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Gönen, Turan.

Electrical power transmission system engineering : analysis and design / Turan Gönen. -- 2nd ed.
p. cm.

"A CRC title."

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 978-1-4398-0254-0 (hard back : alk. paper)

1. Electric power transmission. I. Title.

TK3001.G583 2009

621.319--dc22

2009010935

Visit the Taylor & Francis Web site at
<http://www.taylorandfrancis.com>

and the CRC Press Web site at
<http://www.crcpress.com>

*We are all ignorant, just
about different things.
—Mark Twain*

*There is so much good in the worst of us,
And so much bad in the best of us,
That it little behooves any of us,
To talk about the rest of us.
—Edward Wallis Hoch*

*For everything you have missed,
You have gained something else;
And for everything you gain,
You lose something else.
—R. W. Emerson*

Dedicated to my brother, Zaim Suat Gönen for motivating me.

Contents

Preface.....	xix
Acknowledgment	xxi
Author	xxiii

SECTION I Electrical Design and Analysis

Chapter 1	
Transmission System Planning	3
1.1 Introduction	3
1.2 Aging Transmission System	3
1.3 Benefits of Transmission	4
1.4 Power Pools	6
1.5 Transmission Planning	8
1.6 Traditional Transmission System Planning Techniques.....	8
1.7 Models Used in Transmission System Planning	11
1.8 Transmission Route Identification and Selection	11
1.9 Traditional Transmission System Expansion Planning	11
1.9.1 Heuristic Models.....	12
1.9.2 Single-Stage Optimization Models.....	13
1.9.2.1 Linear Programming (LP).....	13
1.9.2.2 Integer Programming.....	14
1.9.2.3 Gradient Search Method.....	15
1.9.3 Time-Phased Optimization Models.....	15
1.10 Traditional Concerns for Transmission System Planning	16
1.10.1 Planning Tools	16
1.10.2 Systems Approach	17
1.10.3 Database Concept	17
1.11 New Technical Challenges	18
1.12 Transmission Planning after Open Access.....	21
1.13 Possible Future Actions by Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.....	22
Chapter 2	
Transmission Line Structures and Equipment.....	27
2.1 Introduction	27
2.2 The Decision Process to Build a Transmission Line.....	27
2.3 Design Tradeoffs	29
2.4 Traditional Line Design Practice.....	30
2.4.1 Factors Affecting Structure Type Selection	31
2.4.2 Improved Design Approaches	31
2.5 Environmental Impact of Transmission Lines	33
2.5.1 Environmental Effects	33
2.5.2 Biological Effects of Electric Fields.....	33
2.5.3 Biological Effects of Magnetic Fields.....	34

2.6	Transmission Line Structures	35
2.6.1	Compact Transmission Lines.....	35
2.6.2	Conventional Transmission Lines.....	38
2.6.3	The Design of Line Support Structures.....	38
2.7	Subtransmission Lines.....	40
2.7.1	Subtransmission Line Costs.....	42
2.8	Transmission Substations	43
2.8.1	Additional Substation Design Considerations	48
2.8.2	Substation Components	49
2.8.3	Bus and Switching Configurations	50
2.8.4	Substation Buses	51
	2.8.4.1 Open-Bus Scheme	54
	2.8.4.2 Inverted-Bus Scheme.....	55
2.9	Sulfur Hexafluoride (SF ₆)-Insulated Substations	56
2.10	Transmission Line Conductors	56
2.10.1	Conductor Considerations.....	56
2.10.2	Conductor Types	58
2.10.3	Conductor Size.....	59
	2.10.3.1 Voltage Drop Considerations.....	60
	2.10.3.2 Thermal Capacity Considerations	60
	2.10.3.3 Economic Considerations.....	62
2.10.4	Overhead Ground Wires (OHGW).....	62
2.10.5	Conductor Tension	62
2.11	Insulators	63
2.11.1	Types of Insulators.....	63
2.11.2	Testing of Insulators	64
2.11.3	Voltage Distribution over a String of Suspension Insulators.....	66
2.11.4	Insulator Flashover due to Contamination.....	70
2.11.5	Insulator Flashover on Overhead High-Voltage DC (HVDC) Lines.....	73
2.12	Substation Grounding.....	74
2.12.1	Electric Shock and Its Effects on Humans	74
2.12.2	Ground Resistance.....	77
2.12.3	Soil Resistivity Measurements.....	78
2.12.4	Substation Grounding	81
2.12.5	Ground Conductor Sizing Factors	83
2.12.6	Types of Ground Faults.....	84
	2.12.6.1 Line-to-Line-to-Ground Fault.....	84
	2.12.6.2 Single-Line-to-Ground Fault.....	85
2.12.7	Ground Potential Rise.....	85
2.13	Transmission Line Grounds	86
2.14	Types of Grounding.....	87
2.15	Transformer Connections	88
2.16	Autotransformers in Transmission Substations	88
2.17	Transformer Selection	89
2.18	Transformer Classifications	89

Chapter 3

	Fundamental Concepts	93
3.1	Introduction	93
3.2	Factors Affecting Transmission Growth	93
3.3	Stability Considerations.....	94

3.4	Power Transmission Capability of a Transmission Line	96
3.5	Surge Impedance and Surge Impedance Loading of a Transmission Line	96
3.6	Loadability Curves	96
3.7	Compensation	98
3.8	Shunt Compensation	100
3.8.1	Effects of Shunt Compensation on Transmission Line Loadability	100
3.8.2	Shunt Reactors and Shunt Capacitor Banks	100
3.9	Series Compensation	101
3.9.1	The Effects of Series Compensation on Transmission Line Loadability	101
3.9.2	Series Capacitors	102
3.10	Static Var Control (SVC)	107
3.11	Static Var Systems	109
3.12	Thyristor-Controlled Series Compensator	109
3.13	Static Compensator	110
3.14	Thyristor-Controlled Braking Resistor	111
3.15	Superconducting Magnetic Energy Systems	112
3.16	Subsynchronous Resonance (SSR)	113
3.17	The Use of Static Compensation to Prevent Voltage Collapse or Instability	113
3.18	Energy Management System (EMS)	114
3.19	Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition	115
3.20	Advanced Scada Concepts	116
3.20.1	Substation Controllers	117
3.21	Six-Phase Transmission Lines	119

Chapter 4

Overhead Power Transmission.....	123
4.1 Introduction	123
4.2 Short Transmission Lines (up to 50 mi, or 80 km).....	123
4.2.1 Steady-State Power Limit	126
4.2.2 Percent Voltage Regulation.....	128
4.2.3 Representation of Mutual Impedance of Short Lines.....	133
4.3 Medium-Length Transmission Lines (up to 150 mi, or 240 km)	133
4.4 Long Transmission Lines (above 150 mi, or 240 km).....	143
4.4.1 Equivalent Circuit of Long Transmission Line	152
4.4.2 Incident and Reflected Voltages of Long Transmission Line	155
4.4.3 Surge Impedance Loading of Transmission Line.....	158
4.5 General Circuit Constants	161
4.5.1 Determination of A, B, C, and D Constants.....	162
4.5.2 A, B, C, and D Constants of Transformer	168
4.5.3 Asymmetrical π and T Networks	169
4.5.4 Networks Connected in Series.....	170
4.5.5 Networks Connected in Parallel	172
4.5.6 Terminated Transmission Line	174
4.5.7 Power Relations Using A, B, C, and D Line Constants.....	178
4.6 Bundled Conductors	184
4.7 Effect of Ground on Capacitance of Three-Phase Lines.....	187
4.8 Environmental Effects of Overhead Transmission Lines.....	188

Chapter 5

Underground Power Transmission and Gas-Insulated Transmission Lines	197
5.1 Introduction	197

5.2	Underground Cables	198
5.3	Underground Cable Installation Techniques	202
5.4	Electrical Characteristics of Insulated Cables.....	204
5.4.1	Electric Stress in Single-Conductor Cable	204
5.4.2	Capacitance of Single-Conductor Cable.....	209
5.4.3	Dielectric Constant of Cable Insulation.....	211
5.4.4	Charging Current.....	212
5.4.5	Determination of Insulation Resistance of Single-Conductor Cable	213
5.4.6	Capacitance of Three-Conductor Belted Cable	215
5.4.7	Cable Dimensions	222
5.4.8	Geometric Factors.....	222
5.4.9	Dielectric Power Factor and Dielectric Loss	226
5.4.10	Effective Conductor Resistance	229
5.4.11	Direct-Current Resistance	230
5.4.12	Skin Effect	231
5.4.13	Proximity Effect	232
5.5	Sheath Currents in Cables	233
5.6	Positive- and Negative-Sequence Reactances	238
5.6.1	Single-Conductor Cables	238
5.6.2	Three-Conductor Cables.....	239
5.7	Zero-Sequence Resistance and Reactance	240
5.7.1	Three-Conductor Cables.....	240
5.7.2	Single-Conductor Cables	245
5.8	Shunt Capacitive Reactance	251
5.9	Current-Carrying Capacity of Cables	253
5.10	Calculation of Impedances of Cables in Parallel	253
5.10.1	Single-Conductor Cables	253
5.10.2	Bundled Single-Conductor Cables.....	257
5.11	Ehv Underground Cable Transmission.....	262
5.12	Gas-Insulated Transmission Lines	269
5.13	Location of Faults in Underground Cables.....	274
5.13.1	Fault Location by Using Murray Loop Test	274
5.13.2	Fault Location by Using Varley Loop Test	275
5.13.3	Distribution Cable Checks.....	276

Chapter 6

Direct-Current Power Transmission	281
6.1 Introduction	281
6.2 Overhead High-Voltage DC Transmission	281
6.3 Comparison of Power Transmission Capacity of High-Voltage DC and AC	282
6.4 High Voltage DC Transmission Line Insulation	287
6.5 Three-Phase Bridge Converter	291
6.6 Rectification.....	291
6.7 Per-Unit Systems and Normalizing	302
6.7.1 Alternating-Current System Per-Unit Bases.....	303
6.7.2 Direct-Current System Per-Unit Bases	304
6.8 Inversion	309
6.9 Multibridge (B-Bridge) Converter Stations	316
6.10 Per-Unit Representation of B-Bridge Converter Stations.....	319
6.10.1 Alternating-Current System Per-Unit Bases.....	322
6.10.2 Direct-Current System Per-Unit Bases	323

6.11	Operation of Direct-Current Transmission Link.....	325
6.12	Stability of Control.....	328
6.13	The Use of “Facts” and HVDC to Solve Bottleneck Problems in the Transmission Networks.....	332
6.14	High-Voltage Power Electronic Substations.....	332
6.15	Additional Recommends on HVDC Converter Stations.....	333

Chapter 7

Transient Overvoltages and Insulation Coordination		343
7.1	Introduction	343
7.2	Traveling Waves	343
7.2.1	Velocity of Surge Propagation	347
7.2.2	Surge Power Input and Energy Storage	348
7.2.3	Superposition of Forward- and Backward-Traveling Waves	350
7.3	Effects of Line Terminations.....	350
7.3.1	Line Termination in Resistance.....	352
7.3.2	Line Termination in Impedance	353
7.3.3	Open-Circuit Line Termination.....	357
7.3.4	Short-Circuit Line Termination.....	358
7.3.5	Overhead Line Termination by Transformer.....	358
7.4	Junction of Two Lines.....	359
7.5	Junction of Several Lines.....	361
7.6	Termination in Capacitance and Inductance.....	363
7.6.1	Termination through Capacitor	363
7.6.2	Termination through Inductor	365
7.7	Bewley Lattice Diagram.....	365
7.8	Surge Attenuation and Distortion.....	368
7.9	Traveling Waves on Three-Phase Lines	368
7.10	Lightning and Lightning Surges.....	371
7.10.1	Lightning	371
7.10.2	Lightning Surges.....	373
7.10.3	The Use of Overhead Ground Wires for Lightning Protection of the Transmission Lines	375
7.10.4	Lightning Performance of Transmission Lines	375
7.11	Shielding Failures of Transmission Lines	378
7.11.1	Electrogeometric (EGM) Theory	378
7.11.2	Effective Shielding.....	380
7.11.3	Determination of Shielding Failure Rate.....	380
7.12	Lightning Performance of UHV Lines.....	382
7.13	Stroke Current Magnitude.....	382
7.14	Shielding Design Methods	383
7.14.1	Fixed-Angle Method.....	383
7.14.2	Empirical Method (or Wagner Method)	384
7.14.3	Electrogeometric Model	384
7.15	Switching and Switching Surges	387
7.15.1	Switching	387
7.15.2	Causes of Switching Surge Overvoltages	389
7.15.3	Control of Switching Surges.....	390
7.16	Overvoltage Protection.....	390
7.17	Insulation Coordination.....	397
7.17.1	Basic Definitions.....	397

7.17.1.1	Basic Impulse Insulation Level (BIL)	397
7.17.1.2	Withstand Voltage	397
7.17.1.3	Chopped-Wave Insulation Level	397
7.17.1.4	Critical Flashover (CFO) Voltage.....	397
7.17.1.5	Impulses Ratio (for Flashover or Puncture of Insulation).....	397
7.17.2	Insulation Coordination	397
7.17.3	Insulation Coordination in Transmission Lines	400
7.18	Geomagnetic Disturbances and Their Effects on Power System Operations	404

Chapter 8

Limiting Factors for Extra-High and Ultrahigh Voltage Transmission: Corona, Radio Noise, and Audible Noise.....		411
8.1	Introduction	411
8.2	Corona	411
8.2.1	Nature of Corona	411
8.2.2	Manifestations of Corona	412
8.2.3	Factors Affecting Corona	413
8.2.4	Corona Loss	418
8.3	Radio Noise	421
8.3.1	Radio Interference (RI)	422
8.3.2	Television Interference.....	426
8.4	Audible Noise (AN).....	427
8.5	Conductor Size Selection.....	427

Chapter 9

Symmetrical Components and Fault Analysis.....		435
9.1	Introduction	435
9.2	Symmetrical Components	435
9.3	The Operator a.....	436
9.4	Resolution of Three-Phase Unbalanced System of Phasors into Its Symmetrical Components	438
9.5	Power in Symmetrical Components	441
9.6	Sequence Impedances of Transmission Lines.....	443
9.6.1	Sequence Impedances of Untransposed Lines	443
9.6.2	Sequence Impedances of Transposed Lines.....	445
9.6.3	Electromagnetic Unbalances due to Untransposed Lines	447
9.6.4	Sequence Impedances of Untransposed Line with Overhead Ground Wire.....	454
9.7	Sequence Capacitances of Transmission Line	455
9.7.1	Three-Phase Transmission Line without Overhead Ground Wire	455
9.7.2	Three-Phase Transmission Line with Overhead Ground Wire	458
9.8	Sequence Impedances of Synchronous Machines.....	462
9.9	Zero-Sequence Networks	465
9.10	Sequence Impedances of Transformers.....	467
9.11	Analysis of Unbalanced Faults	471
9.12	Shunt Faults	472
9.12.1	Single Line-to-Ground Fault	475
9.12.2	Line-to-Line Fault.....	483
9.12.3	Double Line-to-Ground Fault.....	486
9.12.4	Three-Phase Fault.....	491

9.13	Series Faults	495
9.13.1	One Line Open (OLO).....	496
9.13.2	Two Lines Open (TLO).....	497
9.14	Determination of Sequence Network Equivalents for Series Faults	497
9.14.1	Brief Review of Two-Port Theory.....	497
9.14.2	Equivalent Zero-Sequence Networks.....	500
9.14.3	Equivalent Positive- and Negative-Sequence Networks	500
9.15	System Grounding	504
9.16	Elimination of SLG Fault Current by Using Peterson Coils	509
9.17	Six-Phase Systems	512
9.17.1	Application of Symmetrical Components.....	512
9.17.2	Transformations.....	513
9.17.3	Electromagnetic Unbalance Factors.....	515
9.17.4	Transposition on the Six-Phase Lines	516
9.17.5	Phase Arrangements.....	517
9.17.6	Overhead Ground Wires	517
9.17.7	Double-Circuit Transmission Lines	517

Chapter 10

Protective Equipment and Transmission System Protection		535
10.1	Introduction	535
10.2	Interruption of Fault Current	535
10.3	High Voltage Circuit Breakers (CB).....	537
10.4	CB Selection	540
10.5	Disconnect Switches	544
10.6	Load-Break Switches.....	544
10.7	Switchgear	544
10.8	The Purpose of Transmission Line Protection	545
10.9	Design Criteria for Transmission Line Protection.....	545
10.10	Zones of Protection.....	547
10.11	Primary and Backup Protection	547
10.12	Reclosing.....	550
10.13	Typical Relays Used on Transmission Lines	552
10.13.1	Overcurrent Relays	553
10.13.1.1	Inverse-Time Delay Overcurrent Relays	553
10.13.1.2	Instantaneous Overcurrent Relays.....	553
10.13.1.3	Directional Overcurrent Relays	553
10.13.2	Distance Relays	554
10.13.2.1	Impedance Relay	554
10.13.2.2	Admittance Relay	554
10.13.2.3	Reactance Relay	555
10.13.3	Pilot Relaying	562
10.14	Computer Applications in Protective Relaying	564
10.14.1	Computer Applications in Relay Settings and Coordination	565
10.14.2	Computer Relaying.....	565

Chapter 11

Transmission System Reliability.....		573
11.1	National Electric Reliability Council (NERC).....	573
11.2	Index of Reliability	573

11.3	Section 209 of Purpa of 1978	575
11.4	Basic Probability Theory	580
11.4.1	Set Theory	581
11.4.2	Probability and Set Theory	583
11.5	Combinational Analysis	588
11.6	Probability Distributions	589
11.7	Basic Reliability Concepts.....	592
11.7.1	Series Systems	600
11.7.2	Parallel Systems.....	602
11.7.3	Combined Series-Parallel Systems.....	603
11.8	Systems with Repairable Components	604
11.8.1	Repairable Components in Series.....	604
11.8.2	Repairable Components in Parallel.....	607
11.9	Reliability Evaluation of Complex Systems	609
11.9.1	Conditional Probability Method.....	609
11.9.2	Minimal-Cut-Set Method.....	610
11.10	Markov Processes.....	612
11.11	Transmission System Reliability Methods	616
11.11.1	Average Interruption Rate Method.....	616
11.11.2	Frequency and Duration Method.....	616
11.11.2.1	Series Systems.....	617
11.11.2.2	Parallel Systems	618
11.11.3	Markov Application Method	620
11.11.4	Common-Cause Forced Outages of Transmission Lines	624

SECTION II Mechanical Design and Analysis

Chapter 12

Construction of Overhead Lines		641
12.1	Introduction	641
12.2	Factors Affecting Mechanical Design of Overhead Lines	643
12.3	Character of Line Route	643
12.4	Right-of-Way	643
12.5	Mechanical Loading.....	644
12.5.1	Definitions of Stresses	644
12.5.2	Elasticity and Ultimate Strength	645
12.5.3	NESC loadings	646
12.5.4	Wind Pressure.....	647
12.6	Required Clearances.....	648
12.6.1	Horizontal Clearances	648
12.6.2	Vertical Clearances.....	648
12.6.3	Clearances at Wire Crossings.....	648
12.6.4	Horizontal Separation of Conductors from Each Other.....	649
12.7	Type of Supporting Structures	651
12.7.1	Pole Types.....	651
12.7.2	Soil Types and Pole Setting	653
12.8	Mechanical Calculations	655
12.8.1	Introduction	655

12.8.2	Bending Moment due to Wind on Conductors	656
12.8.3	Bending Moment due to Wind on Poles	657
12.8.4	Stress due to Angle in Line	662
12.8.5	Strength Determination of Angle Pole	663
12.8.6	Permissible Maximum Angle without Guys.....	664
12.8.7	Guying	665
12.8.8	Calculation of Guy Tension	665
12.9	Grade of Construction	670
12.10	Line Conductors	670
12.11	Insulator Types	671
12.12	Joint Use by Other Utilities	672
12.13	Conductor Vibration	673
12.14	Conductor Motion Caused by Fault Currents.....	676

Chapter 13

Sag and Tension Analysis		679
13.1	Introduction	679
13.2	Effect of Change in Temperature	680
13.3	Line Sag and Tension Calculations	681
13.3.1	Supports at Same Level	681
13.3.1.1	Catenary Method.....	681
13.3.1.2	Parabolic Method	688
13.3.2	Supports at Different Levels: Unsymmetrical Spans	692
13.4	Spans of Unequal Length: Ruling Span	693
13.5	Effects of Ice and Wind Loading	694
13.5.1	Effect of Ice	694
13.5.2	Effect of Wind	696
13.6	National Electric Safety Code	699
13.7	Line Location	700
13.7.1	Profile and Plan of Right-of-Way.....	702
13.7.2	Templates for Locating Structures.....	703
13.7.3	Supporting Structures.....	706

Appendix A: Impedance Tables for Overhead Lines, Transformers, and Underground Cables.....	711

Appendix B: Methods for Allocating Transmission Line Fixed Charges among Joint Users	767

Appendix C: Review of Basics	777

Appendix D: Conversion Factors, Prefixes, and the Greek Alphabet	817

Appendix E: Standard Device Numbers Used in Protection Systems	819

Appendix F: Glossary for Transmission System Engineering Terminology.....	821

Index	843

Preface

The structure of an electric power system is very large and complex. Nevertheless, its main components (or subsystems) can be identified as the generation system, transmission system, and distribution system. These three systems are the basis of the electric power industry. Today, there are various textbooks dealing with a broad range of topics in the power system area of electrical engineering. Some of them are considered to be classics. However, they do not particularly concentrate on topics dealing specifically with electric power transmission. Therefore, this text is unique in that it is specifically written for in-depth study of modern power transmission engineering.

This book has evolved from the content of courses given by the author at the California State University, Sacramento; the University of Missouri at Columbia; the University of Oklahoma; and Florida International University. It has been written for senior-level undergraduate and beginning-level graduate students, as well as practicing engineers in the electric power utility industry. It can serve as a text for a two-semester course or, by judicious selection, the material in the text can also be condensed to suit a one-semester course.

This book has been written especially for students or practicing engineers who want to teach themselves. Basic material has been explained carefully, clearly, and in detail with numerous examples. Each new term is clearly defined when it is introduced. Special features of the book include ample numerical examples and problems designed to apply the information presented in each chapter. A special effort has been made to familiarize the reader with the vocabulary and symbols used by the industry. The addition of the numerous impedance tables for overhead lines, transformers, and underground cables makes the text self-contained.

The text is divided into two parts: electrical design and analysis and mechanical design and analysis. The electrical design and analysis portion of the book includes topics such as transmission system planning; basic concepts; transmission line parameters and the steady-state performance of transmission lines; disturbance of the normal operating conditions and other problems; symmetrical components and sequence impedances; in-depth analysis of balanced and unbalanced faults; extensive review of transmission system protection; detailed study of transient overvoltages and insulation coordination; underground cables; and limiting factors for extra-high and ultrahigh-voltage transmission in terms of corona, radio noise, and audible noise. The mechanical design and analysis portion of the book includes topics such as construction of overhead lines, the factors affecting transmission line route selection, right-of-way; insulator types, conductor vibration, sag and tension analysis, profile and plan of right-of-way, and templates for locating structures. Also included is a review of the methods for allocating transmission line fixed charges among joint users.

Turan Gönen

Acknowledgments

The author wishes to express his sincere appreciation to Dr. Dave D. Robb of D. D. Robb and Associates for his encouragement and invaluable suggestions and friendship over the years.

The author is also indebted to numerous students who studied portions of the book, at California State University, Sacramento; the University of Missouri at Columbia; and the University of Oklahoma, and made countless contributions and valuable suggestions for improvements. The author is also indebted to his past students Joel Irvine of Pacific Gas & Electric Inc., and Tom Lyons of The Sacramento Municipal Utility District for their kind help.

Author

Turan Gönen is professor of electrical engineering at California State University, Sacramento. He holds a BS and MS in electrical engineering from Istanbul Technical College (1964 and 1966, respectively), and a PhD in electrical engineering from Iowa State University (1975). Dr. Gönen also received an MS in industrial engineering (1973), a PhD co-major in industrial engineering (1978) from Iowa State University, and a Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree from the University of Oklahoma (1980).

Professor Gönen is the director of the Electrical Power Educational Institute at California State University, Sacramento. Previously, Dr. Gönen was professor of electrical engineering and director of the Energy Systems and Resources Program at the University of Missouri-Columbia. Professor Gönen also held teaching positions at the University of Missouri-Rolla, the University of Oklahoma, Iowa State University, Florida International University and Ankara Technical College. He has taught electrical electric power engineering for over 31 years.

Dr. Gönen has a strong background in the power industry; for eight years he worked as a design engineer in numerous companies both in the United States and abroad. He has served as a consultant for the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO), Aramco, Black & Veatch Consultant Engineers, and the public utility industry. Professor Gönen has written over 100 technical papers as well as four other books: *Modern Power System Analysis*, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, *Electrical Machines*, and *Engineering Economy for Engineering Managers*.

Turan Gönen is a fellow of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers and a senior member of the Institute of Industrial Engineers. He served on several committees and working groups of the IEEE Power Engineering Society, and is a member of numerous honor societies including Sigma Xi, Phi Kappa Phi, Eta Kappa Nu, and Tau Alpha Pi. Professor Gönen received the Outstanding Teacher Award at CSUS in 1997.

Section I

ELECTRICAL DESIGN AND ANALYSIS

1 Transmission System Planning

1.1 INTRODUCTION

An electrical power system consists of a generation system, a transmission system, a subtransmission system, and a distribution system. In general, the generation and transmission systems are referred to as *bulk power supply*, and the subtransmission and distribution systems are considered the final means to transfer the electric power to the ultimate customer.

In the United States, the ac transmission system was developed from a necessity to transfer large blocks of energy from remote generation facilities to load centers. As the system developed, transmission additions were made to improve reliability, to achieve economic generation utilization through interconnections, and to strengthen the transmission backbone with higher voltage overlays. Bulk power transmission is made of a high-voltage network, generally 138–765 kV alternating current, designed to interconnect power plants and electrical utility systems and to transmit power from the plants to major load centers.

Table 1.1 gives the standard transmission voltages up to 700 kV, as dictated by ANSI Standard C-84 of the American National Standards Institute. In the United States and Canada, 138, 230, 345, 500, and 765 kV are the most common transmission grid voltages. In Europe, voltages of 130, 275, and 400 kV are commonly used for the bulk power grid infrastructures.

The subtransmission refers to a lower voltage network, normally 34.5–115 kV, interconnecting bulk power and distribution substations. The voltages that are in the range of 345–765 kV are classified as extra-high voltages (EHVs). The EHV systems dictate a very thorough system design. While, on the contrary, the high-voltage transmission systems up to 230 kV can be built in relatively simple and well-standardized designs, the voltages above 765 kV are considered as ultrahigh voltages (UHV). Currently, the UHV systems, at 1000-, 1100-, 1500-, and 2250-kV voltage levels, are in the R&D stages.

Figures 1.1 and 1.2 show three-phase double-circuit transmission lines made of steel towers. Figure 1.3 shows the trends in technology and cost of electrical energy (based on 1968 constant dollars). Historically, the decreasing cost of electrical energy has been due to the technological advances reflected in terms of economies of scale and operating efficiencies.

1.2 AGING TRANSMISSION SYSTEM

In the United States, the transmission network was built primarily in the 1950s to reliably serve local demands for power and interconnect neighboring utilities. By and large, it has done so without any significant problems. However, for the past 20 years, the growth of electricity demand has far outpaced the growth in transmission capacity. With limited new transmission capacity available, there has been a vast increase in the loading of existing transmission lines. Since 1980, for example, the country's electricity use has increased by 75%. Based on recent predictions, the demand will grow by another 30% within the next 10 years.

Nowadays, the transmission grid is also carrying a growing number of wholesale electricity transactions. Just in the last five years, the amount of these deals has grown by 300%. At times, this has left the transmission grid facing more requests for transmission than it can handle. This means that generation from distant sources, which can often be more economical, cannot get through.

According to Fama [36], after recognizing the growing demand being placed on the transmission grid, the utility industry is now beginning to spend more money on new transmission lines and/or upgrading existing transmission lines. As indicated in Table 1.2, the integrated and

TABLE 1.1
Standard System Voltages

Rating Nominal (kV)	Maximum (kV)
34.5	36.5
46	48.3
69	72.5
115	121
138	145
161	169
230	242
345	362
500	550
700	765



FIGURE 1.1 A three-phase double-circuit transmission line made of steel towers.

stand-alone transmission companies are investing heavily to expand transmission capacity. From 1999 to 2003, for example, privately owned utilities increased their annual transmission investment by 12% annually, for a total of US\$17 billion. Looking ahead through year 2008, preliminary data indicate that utilities have invested, or are planning to invest, US\$28 billion more. This is a 60% increase over the previous five years.

However, even with this new spending, the continually increasing demand for electricity, together with the expanding number of wholesale market transactions, means that more investment will be necessary. Figure 1.4 shows a transmission line that is being upgraded.

1.3 BENEFITS OF TRANSMISSION

The primary function of transmission is to transmit bulk power from sources of desirable generation to bulk power delivery points. Benefits have traditionally included lower electrical energy costs, access to renewable energy such as wind and hydro, locating power plants away from large population centers, and access to alternative generation sources when primary sources are not available.

In the past, transmission planning and its construction has been carried out by individual utilities with a focus on local benefits. However, proponents of nationwide transmission policies now consider the transmission system as an “enabler” of energy policy objectives, even at national level.



FIGURE 1.2 A three-phase double-circuit transmission line made of steel towers.

According to Morrow and Brown [35], this view is reasonable since a well-planned transmission grid has the potential to provide for the following:

1. **Hedge against generation outages.** The transmission system should typically permit access to alternative economic energy sources to replace lost sources.
2. **Efficient bulk power markets.** Bulk power needs should be met by the lowest cost generation, instead of by higher-cost electricity purchases to prevent violation of transmission loading constraints. (The difference between the actual price of electricity at the point of usage and the lowest price on the grid is called the “congestion cost.”)
3. **Operational flexibility.** The transmission system should permit for the economic scheduling of maintenance outages and for the economic reconfiguration of the grid when unforeseen incidence take place.
4. **Hedge against fuel price changes.** The transmission system should permit purchases to economically access generation from diversified fuel resources as a hedge against fuel disruptions due to various causes.
5. **Low-cost access to renewable energy.** The transmission system should usually permit developers to build renewable energy sources without the need for expensive transmission upgrades.

The aforementioned benefits are not fully achieved on a regional or national level, since planning has traditionally been focused on providing these benefits at the local level [35].

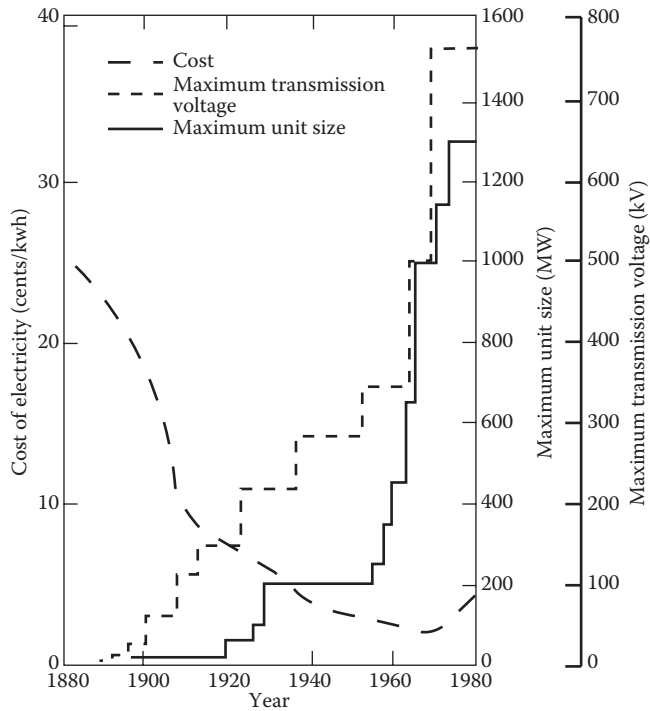


FIGURE 1.3 Historical trends in technology and cost of electrical energy until year 1980. (From Electric Power Research Institute, *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*, EPRI, Palo Alto, CA, 1979. With permission.)

TABLE 1.2
Actual and Planned Transmission Investment by
Privately Owned Integrated and Stand-Alone
Transmission Companies

Year	Actual Transmission Investment (in Million US\$)	Planned Transmission Investment (in Million US\$)
1999	2585	—
2000	3614	—
2001	3704	—
2002	3785	—
2003	4107	—
2004	—	4567
2005	—	5678
2006	—	6041
2007	—	6141
2008	—	6111

1.4 POWER POOLS

Interchange of power between neighboring utilities using interconnecting transmission lines was economically advantageous in the past. But, when a system is interconnected with many neighbors, the process of setting up one transaction at a time with each neighbor could have become



FIGURE 1.4 A transmission line that is being upgraded.

TABLE 1.3
1980 Regional Transmission Lines in Miles

Region	Voltage (kV)						
	HVAC				HVDC		
	230	345	500	765	250	400/450	800
ECAR	934	9.850	796	1.387	0	0	0
ERCOT	0	4.110	0	0	0	0	0
MAAC	4.400	160	1.263	0	0	0	0
MAIN	258	4.852	0	90	0	0	0
MARCA (US)	6.477	3.504	138	0	465	436	0
NPCC (US)	1.557	3.614	5	251	0	0	0
SERC	16.434	2	4.363	0	0	0	0
SPP	3.057	2.843	1.432	0	0	0	0
WSCC (US)	27.892	5.923	7.551	0	0	0	844
NERC (US)	61.009	34.858	15.548	1.728	465	436	844

Source: From National Electric Reliability Council. *Tenth annual review of overall reliability and adequacy of the North American bulk power systems.* NERC, Princeton, NJ, 1980.

very time consuming and would rarely have resulted in the best economic interchange. In order to solve this problem, several utilities may have formed a power pool that incorporated a central dispatch office.

Hence, the power pool was administered from a central location that had responsibility for setting up interchange between members, as well as other administrative tasks. For example, if one member's transmission system was heavily loaded with power flows that mainly benefited that member's neighbors, then that system was entitled to a reimbursement for the use of the transmission lines.

In the United States, there are also regional reliability councils (RRCs) that coordinate the reliability aspects of the transmission operations. Table 1.3 gives the lengths of the high voltage ac and dc transmission lines installed in the service areas of the RRCs up to 1980.

1.5 TRANSMISSION PLANNING

Transmission planning is closely related to generation planning. The objectives of transmission planning is to develop year-to-year plans for the transmission system based on existing systems, future load and generation scenarios, right-of-way constraints, cost of construction, the line capabilities, and reliability criteria.

In general, transmission lines have two primary objectives: (1) to transmit electrical energy* from the generators to the load centers within a single utility, and (2) to provide paths for electrical energy to flow between utilities. These latter lines are called “tie lines” and enable the utility companies to operate as a team to gain benefits that would otherwise not be obtainable. Interconnections, or the installation of transmission circuits across utility boundaries, influence both the generation and transmission planning of each utility involved.

When power systems are electrically connected by transmission lines, they must operate at the same frequency, that is, the same number of cycles per second, and the pulse of the alternating current must be coordinated. As a corollary, generator speeds, which determine frequency, must also be coordinated. The various generators are said to be “stable.”

A sharp or sudden change in loading at a generator will affect the frequency, but if the generator is strongly interconnected with other generators, they will normally help to absorb the effect on the changed loading so that the change in frequency will be negligible and system stability unaffected. Hence, the installation of an interconnection affects generation planning substantially in terms of the amount of generation capacity required, the reserve generation capacity, and the type of generation capacity required for operation.

Also, interconnections may affect the generation planning through the installation of apparatus owned jointly by neighboring utilities and the planning of generating units with greater capacity than would be otherwise feasible for a single utility without interconnections. Furthermore, interconnection planning affects transmission planning by required bulk power deliveries away from or to interconnection substations, that is, bulk power substations, and often the addition of circuits on a given utility’s own network [40].

Subtransmission planning includes planning activities for the major supply of bulk stations, subtransmission lines from the stations to distribution substations and the high-voltage portion of the distribution substations.

Furthermore, distribution planning must not only take into consideration substation siting, sizing, number of feeders to be served, voltage levels, and type and size of the service area, but also the coordination of overall subtransmission, and even transmission planning efforts, in order to ensure the most reliable and cost-effective system design [39].

1.6 TRADITIONAL TRANSMISSION SYSTEM PLANNING TECHNIQUES

The purpose of transmission system planning is to determine the timing and type of new transmission facilities required in order to provide adequate transmission network capability to cope with the future generating capacity additions and load-flow requirements.

Figure 1.5 shows a functional block diagram of a typical transmission system planning process. This process may be repeated, with diminishing detail, for each year of a long-range (15–20 years) planning horizon. The key objective is to minimize the long-range capital and operating costs involved in providing an adequate level of system reliability, with due consideration of environmental and other relevant issues.

Transmission planning may include not only existing but also new service areas. The starting point of the planning procedure is to develop load forecasts in terms of annual peak demand for

* The term *energy* is increasingly used in the electric power industry to replace the conventional term *power*. Here, both terms are used interchangeably.

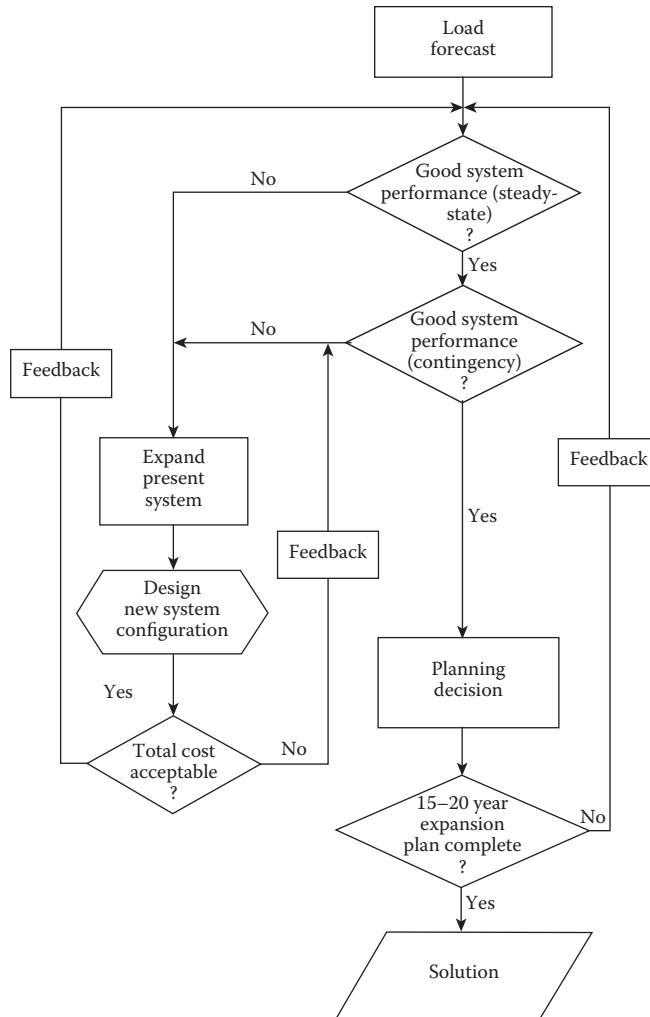


FIGURE 1.5 Block diagram of typical transmission system planning process.

the entire system, as well as for each region and each major present and future substation, and then finding specific alternatives that satisfy the new load conditions. The system performance is tested under steady-state and contingency conditions.

The logic diagram for transmission expansion study is shown in Figure 1.6. The main objective is to identify the potential problems, in terms of unacceptable voltage conditions, overloading of facilities, decreasing reliability, or any failure of the transmission system to meet performance criteria. After this analysis stage, the planner develops alternative plans or scenarios that will not only prevent the foreseen problems, but will also best meet the long-term objectives of system reliability and economy. The effectiveness of the alternative plans is determined by load-flow or power-flow studies under both normal and emergency operations.

The load-flow programs now in use by the utilities allow the calculation of currents, voltages, and real and reactive power flows, taking into account the voltage-regulating capability of generators, transformers, synchronous condensers, specified generation schedules, as well as net interchange among interconnected systems, automatically. By changing the location, size, and number of transmission lines, the planner achieves in designing an economical system that meets the operating and design criteria.

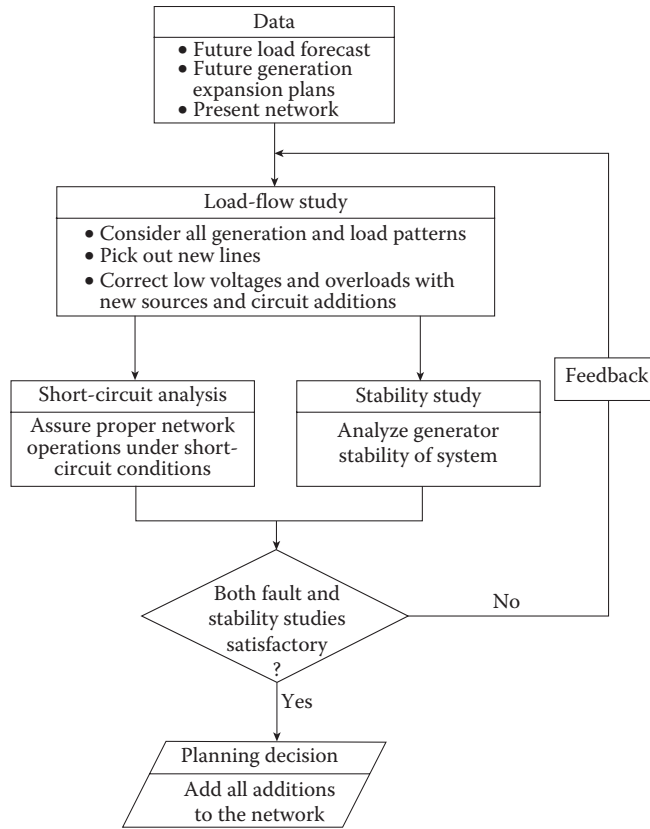


FIGURE 1.6 Logic diagram for transmission expansion study.

After determining the best system configuration from load-flow studies, the planner studies the system behavior under fault conditions. The main objectives of short-circuit studies can be expressed as: (1) to determine the current-interrupting capacity of the circuit breaker so that the faulted equipment can be disconnected successfully, thereby clearing the fault from the system, and (2) to establish the relay requirements and settings to detect the fault and cause the circuit breaker to operate when the current flowing through it exceeds the maximum allowable current.

The short-circuit studies can also be used to: (1) calculate voltages during faulted conditions that affect insulation coordination and lightning arrester applications, (2) design the grounding systems, and (3) determine the electromechanical forces affecting the facilities of the system.

Finally, the planner performs stability studies in order to ensure that the system will remain stable following a severe fault or disturbance. Here, the *stability analysis* is defined as the transient behavior of the power system following a disturbance. It can be classified as transient stability analysis. The *transient stability* is defined as the ability of the system to maintain synchronous operation following a disturbance, usually a fault condition.

Unless the fault condition is rapidly cleared by circuit breakers, the generators, which are connected to each other through a transmission network, will get out step with respect to one another, that is, they will not run in synchronism.

This situation, in turn, will cause large currents to flow through the network, transferring power from one generator to another in an oscillating way and causing the power system to become unstable. Consequently, the protective relays will detect these excessive amounts of currents and activate circuit breakers all over the network to open, causing a complete loss of power supply.

Usually, the first swing of rotor angles is considered to be an adequate indicator of whether or not the power system remains stable. Therefore, the simulation of the first few seconds following a disturbance is sufficient for transient stability. Whereas steady-state stability analysis is defined as long-term fluctuations in system frequency and power transfers resulting in total blackouts,[†] in this case, the system is simulated from a few seconds to several minutes.

There are various computer programs available for the planner to study the transient and steady-state stabilities of the system. In general, a transient stability program employs the data, in terms of initial voltages and power flows, provided by a load-flow program as the input and transforms the system to that needed for the transient stability analysis.

Usually, the *critical switching time*, that is, the time during which a faulted system component must be tripped to ensure stability, is used as an indicator of stability margin. The critical switching times are calculated for various fault types and locations. The resultant minimum required clearing time is compared to actual relay and circuit breaker operating time.

If the relays and circuit breakers cannot operate rapidly enough to maintain stable operation, the planner may consider a change in the network design, or a change in the turbine-generator characteristics, or perhaps control apparatus.

1.7 MODELS USED IN TRANSMISSION SYSTEM PLANNING

In the past, the transmission system planning and design were rather intuitive and based substantially on the planner's past experience. Today, the planner has numerous analysis and synthesis tools at his disposal. These tools can be used for design and planning activities, such as: (1) transmission route identification and selection, (2) transmission network expansion planning, (3) network analysis, and (4) reliability analysis. The first two of these will be discussed in this chapter.

1.8 TRANSMISSION ROUTE IDENTIFICATION AND SELECTION

Figure 1.7 shows a typical transmission route (corridor) selection procedure. The restricting factors affecting the process are safety, engineering and technology, system planning, institutional, economics, environmental, and aesthetics. Today, the planner selects the appropriate transmission route based on his or her knowledge of the system, the results of the system analysis, and available rights of way.

Recently, however, two computer programs, Power and Transthetics, have been developed to aid the planner in transmission route identification and selection [1–3]. The Power computer program can be used to locate not only transmission line corridors, but also other types of corridors. In contrast, the Transthetics computer program is specifically designed for electrical utilities for the purpose of identifying and selecting potential transmission line corridors and purchasing the necessary rights of way.

1.9 TRADITIONAL TRANSMISSION SYSTEM EXPANSION PLANNING

In the past, the system planner used tools such as load-flow, stability, and short-circuit programs to analyze the performance of specific transmission system alternatives. However, some utilities also used so-called *automatic expansion models* to determine the optimum system.

[†] The IEEE has redefined *steady-state stability* to include the manifestation formerly included in both *steady-state* and *dynamic stability*. The purpose of this change is to bring American practice into agreement with international practice. Therefore, dynamic stability is no longer found in the IEEE publications unless the reviewers happened to overlook the old usage.

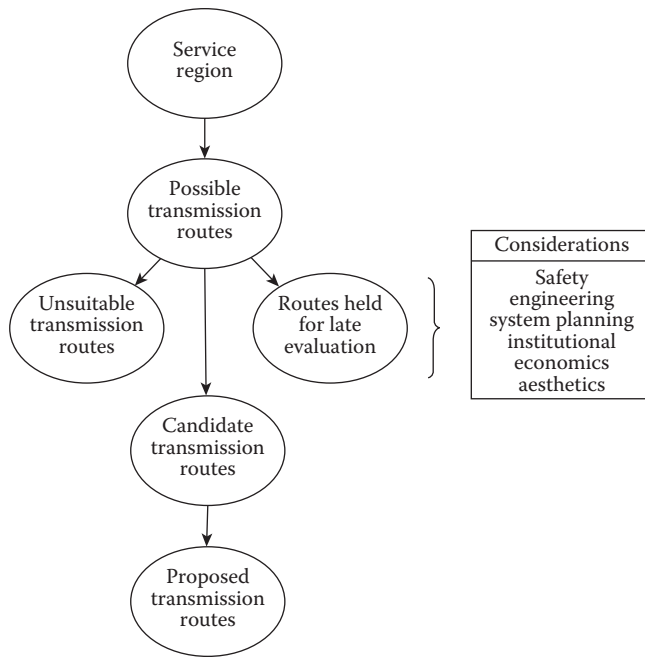


FIGURE 1.7 Transmission route selection procedure.

Here, the optimality claim is in the mathematical sense; that is, the optimum system is the one that minimizes an objective function (performance function) subject to restrictions. In general, the automatic expansion models can be classified into three basic groups:

1. Heuristic models.
2. Single-stage optimization models.
3. Time-phased optimization models.

1.9.1 HEURISTIC MODELS

The primary advantage of the heuristic models is interactive planning. The system planner can observe the expansion process and adjust its direction as desired. According to Meckiff et al. [4], the characteristics of the heuristic models are: (1) simple model and logic, (2) user interaction, and (3) families of feasible, near optimal plans.

In contrast, the characteristics of the mathematical programming models are: (1) no user interaction, (2) fixed model by program formulation, (3) detailed logic or restriction set definition, and (4) single “global” solution.

The heuristic models can be considered custom-made, contrary to mathematical models. Some help to simulate the way a system planner uses analytical tools, such as load-flow programs [5,6] and reliability analysis [6], involves simulations of the planning process through automated design logic. The classical paper by Garver [7] describes a method that unites heuristic logic for circuit selection with optimization techniques. The proposed method is to determine the most direct route transmission network from the generation to load without causing any circuit overloads. In a heuristic approach, the best circuit addition or exchange is automatically given to the planner by the computer program at each stage of the synthesis process. Further information on heuristic models is given in Baldwin et al. [8–11].

1.9.2 SINGLE-STAGE OPTIMIZATION MODELS

The single-stage or single-state (or so-called *static*) optimization models can be used for determining the optimum network expansion from one stage to the next. But they do not give the timing of the expansion. Therefore, even though they provide an optimum solution for year-by-year expansion, they may not give the optimum solution for overall expansion pattern over a time horizon. The mathematical programming techniques used in single-state optimization models include: (1) linear programming (LP), (2) integer programming, and (3) gradient search method.

1.9.2.1 Linear Programming (LP)

LP is a mathematical technique that can be used to minimize or maximize a given linear function, called the *objective function*, in which the variables are subject to linear constraints. The objective function takes the linear form

$$Z = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x_i, \quad (1.1)$$

where Z is the value to be optimized. (In expansion studies, Z is the total cost that is to be minimized.) The x_i represents n unknown quantities, and the c_i are the costs associated with one unit of x_i . The c_i may be positive or negative, whereas the x_i must be defined in a manner that assumes only positive values. The constraints, or restrictions, are limitations on the values that the unknowns may assume and must be a linear combination of the unknowns. The constraints assume the form

$$\sum a_{ji} =, \geq, \leq b_j \quad x_i \geq 0, \quad (1.2)$$

or

$$a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \cdots + a_{1n}x_n =, \geq, \leq b_1$$

$$a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \cdots + a_{2n}x_n =, \geq, \leq b_2$$

$$\dots\dots\dots$$

$$a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + \cdots + a_{mn}x_n =, \geq, \leq b_m$$

$$x_1 \geq 0, x_2 \geq 0, \dots, x_n \geq 0,$$

where $j = 1, 2, \dots, m$ and $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$, where there are m constraints of which any number may be equalities or inequalities. Also, the number of constraints, m , may be greater than, less than, or equal to the number of unknowns, n . The coefficients of the unknowns, a_{ij} , may be positive, negative, or zero but must be constants. The b_j are also constants, which may be positive, negative, or zero. The constraints define a region of solution feasibility in n -dimensional space. The optimum solution is the point within this space whose x_i values minimize or maximize the objective function Z . In general, the solutions obtained are real and positive.

In 1970, Garver [7] developed a method that uses LP and linear flow estimation models in the formulation of an automated transmission system planning algorithm. The method helps to determine where capacity shortages exist and where to add new circuits to alleviate overloads. The

objective function is the sum of the circuit lengths (guide numbers) times the magnitude of power that they transport.

Here, the power flows are calculated using a linear loss function network model that is similar to a transportation model. This model uses Kirchhoff's current law (i.e., at each bus the sum of all flows in and out must sum to zero) but not Kirchhoff's voltage law to specify flows. Instead, the model uses guide potentials to ensure that conventional circuits are not overloaded. However, the flow model also uses overload paths, in which power can flow if required, to determine where circuit additions are to be added.

The network is expanded one circuit at a time to eliminate the path with the largest overload until no overload paths exist. On completion of the network expansion, the system is usually tested, employing an ac load-flow program. As mentioned, the method is also heuristic, partly due to the fact that assigning the guide numbers involves a great deal of judgment [12,13]. A similar method has been suggested by Kaltenbach et al. [14]. However, it treats the problem more rigidly as an optimization problem.

1.9.2.2 Integer Programming

The term *integer programming* refers to the class of LP problems in which some or all of the decision variables are restricted to being integers. For example, in order to formulate the LP program given in Equations 1.1 and 1.2 as an integer program, a binary variable can be introduced for each line to denote whether it is selected or not:

$$x_i = 1 \quad \text{if line } i \text{ is selected}$$

$$x_i = 0 \quad \text{if line } i \text{ is not selected}$$

Therefore,

$$\text{Minimize } Z = \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x_i, \quad (1.3)$$

subject to

$$\sum_{i=1}^n a_{ji} x_i \leq b_j \quad x_i = 0, 1, \quad (1.4)$$

where $j=1, 2, \dots, m$ and $i=1, 2, \dots, n$.

In general, integer programming is more suitable for the transmission expansion problem than LP because it takes into account the discrete nature of the problem; that is, a line component is either added or not added to the network. The integer program wherein all variables are restricted to be (0–1) integer valued is called a *pure integer program*. Conversely, if the program restricts some of the variables to be integers while others can take continuous (fractional) values, it is called a *mixed integer program*.

In 1960, Knight [15,16] applied integer programming to the transmission expansion problem. Adams and Laughton [17] used mixed integer programming for optimal planning of power networks. Lee et al. [18] and Sjelvgren and Bubenko [19] proposed methods that employ a combination of sensitivity and screening procedures to restrict the search on a limited number of new additions that are most likely to meet all restrictions.

The method proposed by Lee et al. [18] starts with a dc load-flow solution to distinguish the overloaded lines as well as to compute the line flow sensitivities to changes in admittances in all transmission corridors. In order to reduce the dimension of the integer programming problem in terms of the number of variables and therefore the computer time, it employs a screening process to eliminate ineffective corridors.

The resulting problem is then solved by a branch-and-bound technique. It adds capacity only in discrete increments as defined by the optimal capacity cost curves. The process is repeated as many times as necessary until all restrictions are satisfied. Further information on integer programming models is given in Gönen et al. [21,22].

1.9.2.3 Gradient Search Method

The gradient search method is a nonlinear mathematical program applicable to so-called *automated transmission system planning*. Here, the objective function to be minimized is a performance index of the given transmission network.

The method starts with a dc load-flow solution for the initial transmission network and future load and generation forecasts. The system performance index is calculated and the necessary circuit modifications are made using the partial derivatives of the performance index with respect to circuit admittances. Again, a dc load-flow solution is obtained, and the procedure is repeated as many times as necessary until a network state is achieved for which no further decrease in the performance index can be obtained.

The method proposed by Fischl and Puntel [23] applies Tellegen's theorem. The gradient information necessary to update the susceptances associated with effective line additions. More detailed information can also be found in Puntel et al. [24,25].

1.9.3 TIME-PHASED OPTIMIZATION MODELS

The single-stage transmission network expansion models do not take into account the timing of new installations through a given time horizon. Therefore, as Garver [26] points out, there is a need for "a method of finding a sequence of yearly transmission plans which result in the lowest revenue requirements through time but which may be higher in cost than really needed in any one particular year."

A time-phased (trough-time, or multistate, or so-called *dynamic*) optimization model can include inflation, interest rates, as well as yearly operating cost in the comparison of various network expansion plans.

Both integer programming and dynamic programming optimization methods have been used to solve the time-phased network expansion models [26a]. The integer programming has been applied by dividing a given time horizon into numerous annual subperiods. Consequently, the objective function in terms of present worth of a cost function is minimized in order to determine the capacity, location, and timing of new facilities subject to defined constraints [17,22,27].

The dynamic programming [24] has been applied to network expansion problems by developing a set of network configurations for each year (stage). Only those feasible plans (states) that satisfy the defined restrictions are accepted. However, as Garver [26] points out, "the dynamic programming method has organized the search so that a minimum number of evaluations were necessary to find the lowest cost expansion. However, the dynamic programming method by itself cannot introduce new plans (states), it only links given states together in an optimal manner."

Dusonchet and El-Abiad [28] applied discrete dynamic optimization, employing a combination of dynamic programming, a random search, and a heuristic stopping criterion. Henault et al. [27] studied the problem in the presence of uncertainty. Mamandur [29] applied the *k-shortest paths* method to replace dynamic programming for transmission network expansion. The *k-shortest paths* technique [30] is employed to determine the expansion plans with the minimum costs.

1.10 TRADITIONAL CONCERNS FOR TRANSMISSION SYSTEM PLANNING[‡]

In the previous sections, some of the techniques used by the system planning engineers of the utility industry performing transmission systems planning have been discussed. Also, the factors affecting the transmission system planning have been reviewed. The purpose of this section is to examine the effects of today's trends on the future of the planning process.

There are several traditional economic factors that will still have significant effects on the transmission system planning of the future. The first is inflation, fueled by energy shortages, energy source conversion costs, environmental concerns, and large government deficits, it will continue to play a major role.

The second important economic factor will still be the increasing expense of acquiring capital. As long as inflation continues to decrease the real value of the dollar, attempts will be made by government to reduce the money supply. This, in turn, will increase the competition for attracting the capital necessary for expansions in power systems.

The third factor, which must be considered, is increasing difficulty in increasing customer rates. This rate increase "inertia" also stems in part from inflation as well as from the results of customers being made more sensitive to rate increases by consumer activist groups.

Predictions about the future methods for transmission system planning must necessarily be extrapolations of present methods. Basic algorithms for network analysis have been known for years and are not likely to be improved upon in the near future. However, the superstructure that supports these algorithms and the problem-solving environment used by the system designer is expected to change significantly to take advantage of new methods that technology has made possible. Before giving detailed discussion of these expected changes, the changing role of transmission system planning needs to be examined.

For the economic reasons listed above, transmission systems will become more expensive to build, expand, and modify. Thus, it is particularly important that each transmission system design be as cost-effective as possible. This means that the system must be optimal from many points of view over the time period from the first day of operation to the planning time horizon. In addition to the accurate load growth estimates, components must be phased in and out of the system in order to minimize capital expenditure, meet performance goals, and minimize losses.

In the utility industry, the most powerful force shaping the future is that of economics. Therefore, any new innovations are unlikely to be adopted for their own sake. These innovations will be adopted only if they reduce the cost of some activity or provide something of economic value that previously had been unavailable for comparable costs. In predicting that certain practices or tools will replace current ones, it is necessary that one judge their acceptance on this basis.

The expected innovations that satisfy these criteria are planning tools implemented on a digital computer that deals with transmission systems in network terms. One might be tempted to conclude that these planning tools would be adequate for industry use throughout the future.

1.10.1 PLANNING TOOLS

Tools to be considered fall into two categories: network design tools and network analysis tools. The analysis tools may become more efficient but are not expected to undergo any major changes, although the environment in which they are used will change significantly. This environment will be discussed in the next section.

The design tools, however, are expected to show the greatest development, since better planning could have a significant impact on the utility industry. The results of this development will show the following characteristics:

[‡] This section is based on Gönen [31]. Included with permission of CRC Press.

1. Network design will be optimized with respect to many criteria using programming methods of operations research.
2. Network design will be only one facet of transmission system management directed by human engineers using a computer system designed for such management functions.
3. So-called *network editors* [32] will be available for designing trial networks; these designs in digital form will be passed to extensive simulation programs that will determine if the proposed network satisfies performance and load growth criteria.

1.10.2 SYSTEMS APPROACH

A collection of computer programs to solve the analysis problems of a designer does not necessarily constitute an efficient problem-solving system nor even does such a collection when the output of one can be used as the input of another.

The systems approach to the design of a useful tool for the designer begins by examining the types of information required and its sources. The view taken is that this information generates decisions and additional information that pass from one stage of the design process to another. At certain points, it is noted that the human engineer must evaluate the information generated and add his or her inputs. Finally, the results must be displayed for use and stored for later reference.

With this conception of the planning process, the systems approach seeks to automate as much of the process as possible, ensuring in the process that the various transformations of information are made as efficiently as possible. One representation of this information flow is shown in Figures 1.8 and 1.9. Here, the outer circle represents the interface between the engineer and the system. Analysis programs forming part of the system are supported by a database management system (DBMS) that stores, retrieves, and modifies various data on transmission systems.

1.10.3 DATABASE CONCEPT

As suggested in Figure 1.9, the database plays a central role in the operation of such a system. It is in this area that technology has made some significant strides in the past five years, so that not only is it possible to store vast quantities of data economically, but it is also possible to retrieve desired data with access times on the order of seconds.

The DBMS provides the interface between the process, which requires access to the data, and the data itself. The particular organization likely to emerge as the dominant one in the near future is based on the idea of a relation. Operations on the database are performed by the DBMS.

In addition to the database management program and the network analysis programs, it is expected that some new tools will emerge to assist the designer in arriving at the optimal design. One such new tool that has appeared in the literature is known as a network editor [42].

Future transmission systems will be more complex than those of today. This means that the distribution system planner's task will be more complex. If the systems being planned are to be optimal with respect to construction cost, capitalization, performance, and operating efficiency, better planning tools are required. While it is impossible to foresee all of the effects that technology will have on the way in which transmission system planning will be done, it is possible to identify the major forces beginning to institute a change in the methodology and extrapolate.

The most important single influence is that of the computer, which will permit the automating of more and more of the planning activity. The automation will proceed along two major avenues.

First, increased application of operations research techniques will be made to meet performance requirements in the most economical way.

Second, improvements in database technology will permit the planner to utilize far more information in an automatic way than has been possible in the recent past. Interactive computer systems will display network configurations, cost information, device ratings, etc., at the whim of the

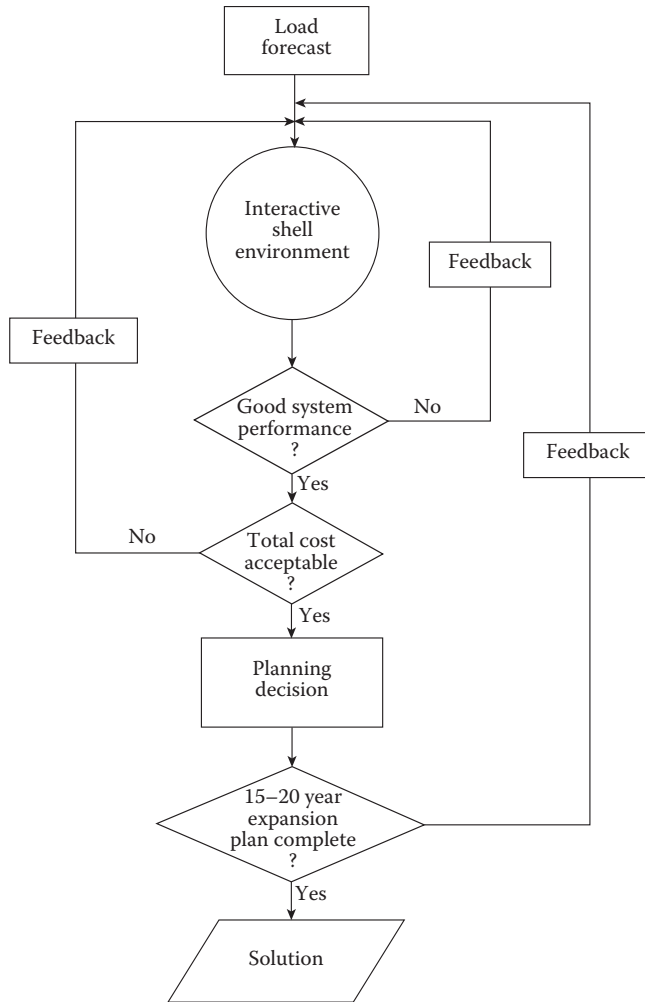


FIGURE 1.8 Schematic view of transmission planning system.

planner. Moreover, this information will be available to sophisticated planning programs that will modify the database as new systems are designed and old ones are modified.

1.11 NEW TECHNICAL CHALLENGES

With authority over the rates, terms, and conditions of wholesale electric sales and transmission in interstate commerce, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) plays an important role in stimulating investment in the grid.

Today, the primary technical challenges for transmission planning are reliability and congestion. Here, reliability relates to unexpected transmission contingencies, including faults, and the ability of the system to respond to these contingencies without interrupting load. Congestion takes place when transmission reliability limitations dictate to use higher-cost generation than would be the case without any reliability constraints.

In the United States, transmission reliability is tracked and managed by NERC, which now serves as the Federal Electric Reliability Organization (ERO) under the jurisdiction of FERC since 2006.

In the past, the main reliability consideration used by NERC for transmission planning has been known as “ $N-1$.” This concept can be explained as follows. For a system that has N main

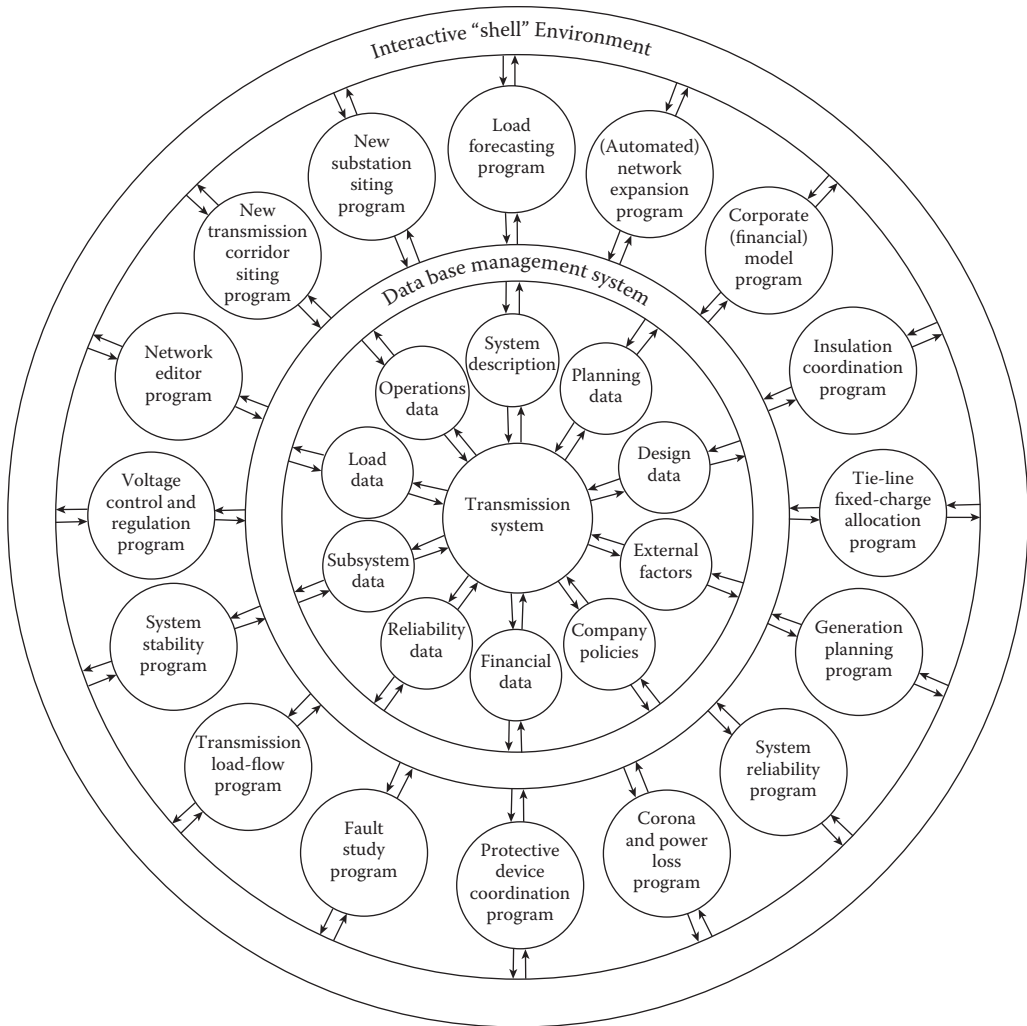


FIGURE 1.9 Block diagram of transmission system planning process in the future.

components, the $N-1$ criterion is satisfied if the system can perform satisfactorily with only $N-1$ components in service. A given $N-1$ analysis consists of a steady-state and a dynamic part.

The purpose of the steady-state analysis is to find out if the transmission system can withstand the loss of any single major piece of apparatus, such as a large transformer or a transmission line, without sacrificing voltage or equipment loading limits. On the other hand, the purpose of the dynamic analysis is to find out if the system can retain synchronism after all potential faults.

Up to now, $N-1$ has served the power industry well. But, it has several challenges when applied to transmission planning today. The first one is its *deterministic nature*. That is, the $N-1$ treats all contingencies as equal regardless of how likely such contingencies are to take place or the severity of consequences. The second challenge is the inability of $N-1$, and $N-2$, to take into account the increased risk associated with a more heavily interconnected system and a more heavily loaded system.

When a system is able to withstand any single major contingency, it is called “ $N-1$ secure.” A moderately loaded $N-1$ secure system can handle most single contingencies more or less fairly. However, a single contingency can significantly stress the system when many components of the transmission system are operated close to their thermal or stability limits. This situation can be

prevented if all protection systems operate perfectly and preventive actions are taken properly and promptly. Heavily loaded systems can carry the risk of widespread outages in the event of a protection system failure. The $N-1$ and $N-3$ secure systems are not secure enough for wide-area events since blackouts involve multiple contingencies and/or cascading events. In the event that transmission failure rates double due to aging and greater loading, the possibility of a third-order event increases by a factor of eight or more.

According to Morrow and Brown [35], transmission system planners also face the problem of congestion. The basic congestion planning steps are:

1. Hourly loads for an entire year are assigned to each bulk power delivery point.
2. A power flow is performed for each hour, taking into account scheduled generation and transmission maintenance.
3. If transmission reliability criteria are violated, the necessary corrective actions are taken. For example, generation redispatch is done until the restrictions are removed.
4. The additional energy costs due to these corrective actions are assigned to congestion cost.

In general, there are numerous ways to solve existing congestion problems. However, it is difficult to combine congestion planning with reliability planning. Hence, a congestion simulation that takes unplanned contingencies into account is required.

In the past, a transmission planner was mainly concerned with the transmission of bulk power to load centers without violating any local restrictions. Today, a transmission planner has to have a wide-area perspective, being aware of aging infrastructure, having an economic mind-set, willing to coordinate extensively, and having an ability for effectively integrating the new technologies with traditional methods.

Today, the North American power grid faces many challenges that it was not designed and built to properly handle. On the one hand, congestion and atypical power flows threaten to overwhelm the transmission grid system of the country, while on the other hand, demand increases for higher reliability and improved security and protection. Because modern infrastructure systems are so highly interconnected, a change in conditions at any one location can have an immediate impact over a wide area. Hence, the effect of even a local disturbance can be magnified as it propagates through a network. The vulnerability of the US transmission grid to cascading effects has been demonstrated by the wide-area outages of the late 1990s and summer of 2003. The increased risks due to interdependencies have been compounded by the following additional reasons:

1. Deregulation and the growth of competition among the electricity providers have eroded spare transmission capacity that served as a useful shock absorber.
2. Mergers among infrastructure providers have led to further pressures to reduce spare capacity as companies have sought to eliminate excess costs.
3. The issue of interdependent and cascading effects among infrastructures has received very minimum attention.

Today, practical methods, tools, and technologies (based on advances in the fields of engineering, computation, control, and communications) are allowing power grids and other infrastructures to locally self-regulate, including automatic reconfiguration in the event of failures or disturbances [38].

According to Amin and Wollenberg [38], power transmission systems in the United States also suffer from the fact that intelligence is only applied locally by protection systems and by central control through the supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) system. In some cases, the central control system is too slow. Also, the protection systems by design are only limited to protection of specific components.

Amin and Wollenberg [38] suggest providing intelligence to an electric power transmission system by adding independent processors into each component and at each substation and power plant. They must be able to act as independent agents that can communicate and cooperate with others, establishing a large distributed computing platform. Hence, each agent must be connected to sensors related to its own component or its own substation so that it can assess its own operating conditions and report them to its neighboring agents via the communications paths. For example, a processor associated with a circuit breaker would have the ability to communicate with sensors built into the breaker and communicate the sensor values using high-bandwidth fiber communications connected to other such processor agents.

At the present time, there are two kinds of intelligent systems that are used to protect and operate transmission systems in the United States. These are the protection systems and the SCADA/EMS/independent system operator (ISO) systems.

According to Amin and Wollenberg [38], based on the modern computer and communication technologies, the transmission system planners must think beyond existing protection systems and the central control systems (that is, the SCADA/EMS/ISO systems) to a fully distributed system that places intelligent devices at each component, substation, and power plant. Such distributed system will finally enable the utility industry to build a truly smart transmission grid.

1.12 TRANSMISSION PLANNING AFTER OPEN ACCESS

In 1996, FERC Order 888 created the “open access tariff” in the United States. It requires functional separation of generation and transmission within a vertically integrated utility. For example, a generation queue process is now required to ensure that generation interconnection requests are processed in a nondiscriminatory way and in the order of FIFO, that is, first-in first-out or served order.

Also, FERC Order 889 (the companion of Order 888) has established an Open Access Same-time Information System (OASIS) process that requires transmission service requests, both external and internal, to be publicly posted and processed, and processed in the order in which they are entered.

Similarly, Order 889 requires each utility to ensure nonpreferential treatment of its own generation plan. Effectively, generation and transmission planning, even within the same utility, are not permitted to be coordinated and integrated. This has been done to protect nondiscriminatory, open access to the electric system for all parts.

Also, these landmark orders have removed barriers to market participation by entities such as independent power producers (IPPs) and power marketers. They force utilities to follow standardized protocols to address their needs and permit, for the most parts market forces to drive the addition of new generation capacity. These orders also complicate the planning process, since information flow within planning departments become unidirectional. Transmission planners know all the details of proposed generation plans through the queue process, but not vice versa.

A good transmission plan is now supposed to address the economic objectives of all users of the transmission grid by designing plans to accommodate generation entered into the generation queue and to ensure the viability of long-term firm transmission service requests entered through OASIS. However, utility transmission planners continue to design their transmission system basically to satisfy their own company's reliability objectives.

Furthermore, FERC Order 2000 has established the concept of the regional transmission operator (RTO) and requires transmission operators to make provisions to form and participate in these organizations. Accordingly, RTOs have the authority to perform regional planning and have the ultimate responsibility for planning within its region. Thus, the US electric system now has the potential for a coordinated, comprehensive regional planning process.

1.13 POSSIBLE FUTURE ACTIONS BY FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION

The FERC has the authority over the rates, terms, and conditions of wholesale electric sales and transmission in interstate commerce. Hence, it plays an important role in stimulating investment in the grid. According to Fama, of the Edison Electric Institute [36], the utility industry is expecting the following regulatory policies:

1. FERC must establish a lasting regulatory framework that assures those who are willing to invest in the grid will be able to fully recover their investment, along with their cost of capital, through electricity rates.
2. FERC must encourage a variety of corporate structures and business models for building transmission. It is clear that many different structures and business models can coexist in a competitive wholesale marketplace, provided there are fair rules in place for all market participants.
3. FERC must permit alternative transmission pricing and cost recovery approaches for states with renewable resources goals, so that their renewable resources that lack siting flexibility can be developed.
4. FERC must permit utilities to recover construction work-in-process costs under customer rates to improve cash flow and rate stability.
5. FERC must grant accelerated depreciation in ratemaking to improve financial flexibility and promote additional transmission investment.
6. FERC must work closely with state policymakers:
 - (a) To allow full recovery of all prudently incurred costs to design, study, precertify, and permit transmission facilities, as well as amend its own rules to allow full recovery of the prudently incurred costs of transmission projects that are later abandoned.
 - (b) To ensure that the appropriate regulatory mechanisms are in place to allow for full cost recovery and the avoidance of unrecoverable or trapped costs, which arise when federal and state regulatory policies diverge.

In addition to the FERC, the US Congress also has the opportunity to stimulate wholesale competition by making investment in the grid more attractive.

In North America, NERC is composed of 10 RRCs, which cover the continental United States, Canada, and parts of Mexico. The councils oversee compliance with NEC reliability standards, by which the grid is operated, as well as those standards that must be followed to ensure that the grid is operated securely.

According to Fama [36], the role of the regional state committees (RSCs) should be based on the following principles:

1. RSCs should consider individual state needs but act in the best interest of its region.
2. RSCs should facilitate the necessary state regulatory approvals for parties seeking to build new transmission facilities that cross state boundaries.
3. RSCs should minimize regulatory uncertainty and assist in a timely transition to regional wholesale electricity markets but not create another level of regulation.
4. RSCs should support recovery of costs associated with forming and operating RTOs and ISOs.
5. RSCs should support timely recovery of costs associated with forming and operating RTOs and ISOs.

It is clear that developing a stronger and more flexible transmission grid will not be easy or fast. However, as suggested by the Edison Electric Institute, by creating a financial environment that encourages investment and by achieving greater cooperation among the regulatory groups, it can be accomplished.

REFERENCES

1. NTIS. 1976. *Power: A computer system for corridor location*. NTIS Rep. No. PB-261 960. Washington, DC: US Department of Commerce.
2. Hulett, J. P., and F. A. Denbrock. 1973. *Transthetics: Environmental treatment for utilities*. Atlanta, GA: Southeastern Electric Exchange.
3. Hulett, J. P. 1972. Transthetics. *Journal of Power Division (American Society of Civil Engineers)* 98 (8989): 901.
4. Meckiff, C., J. T. Boardman, I. Richards, and J. R. Green. 1978. Comparative analysis of heuristic synthesis methods for electricity transmission networks. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-98:187–96.
5. DeSalvo, C. A., and H. L. Smith. 1965. Automated transmission planning with AC load flow and incremental transmission loss evaluation. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-84:156–63.
6. Bhavaraju, M. P., and R. Billington. 1969. Transmission planning using a quantitative reliability criterion. In *Proceedings of the 6th Power Industry Computer Application Conference*, 115–24.
7. Garver, L. L. 1970. Transmission network estimation using linear programming. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-89:1088–97.
8. Baldwin, C. J., C. A. DeSalvo, C. H. Hoffman, and W. S. Ku. 1960. A model for transmission planning by logic. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Part 3* 78:1638–45.
9. Burstall, R. M. 1966. Computer design of electricity supply networks by a heuristic method. *The Computer Journal* 9:253–74.
10. Baldwin, C. J., F. E. Montwest, P. B. Shortley, and R. U. Benson. 1969. Techniques for simulation of subtransmission and distribution system expansion. In *Proceedings of the 6th Power Industry Computer Application Conference*, 71–80.
11. Whysong, J. L., R. Uram, H. E. Brown, C. W. King, and C. A. DeSalvo. 1963. Computer program for automatic transmission planning. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Part 3* 81:774–81.
12. Platts, J. E., R. B. Sigley, and L. L. Garver. 1972. A method for horizon-year transmission planning. *IEEE Power Engineering Symposium Winter Power Meeting Paper No. C72 166-2*.
13. Quiroga, L. F., M. Parrondo, J. I. Rosales, and J. Tamarit. 1976. Long term transmission expansion (1974–1993) within a system with a nuclear generation alternative. *CIGRE* 32-07.
14. Kaltenbach, J. C., J. Peschon, and E. H. Gehrig. 1970. A mathematical optimization technique for the expansion of electric power transmission systems. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-90 (1): 113–9.
15. Knight, U. G. 1960. The logical design of electrical networks using linear programming methods. *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers, Part A* 107:306–14.
16. Knight, U. G. 1972. *Power systems engineering and mathematics*. New York: Pergamon.
17. Adams, R. N., and M. A. Laughton. 1974. Optimal planning of power networks using mixed-integer programming, part I. Static and time-phased network synthesis. *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 121 (2): 139–47.
18. Lee, S. T. Y., K. L. Hicks, and E. Hnyilicza. 1977. Transmission expansion by branch-and-bound integer programming with optimal cost, capacity curves. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-96 (2): 657–66.
19. Sjølvgren, D. V., and J. A. Bubenko. 1977. Nonlinear integer programming for transmission expansion planning. *IEEE Power Engineering Symposium Winter Power Meeting Paper No. A 77 150-6*.
20. Sarvey, R. M., and C. D. Zinn. 1977. A mathematical model for long range expansion planning of generation and transmission in electric utility systems. *IEEE Transactions* PAS-96 (2): 657–66.
21. Gönen, T., and B. L. Foote. 1981. Distribution system planning using mixed-integer programming. *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 128 (2): 70–9.
22. Gönen, T., and B. L. Foote. 1982. Mathematical dynamic optimization model for electrical distribution system planning. *International Journal of Electrical Power & Energy Systems* 4 (2): 129–36.
23. Fischl, J., and W. R. Puntel. 1972. Computer-aided design of electric power transmission networks. *IEEE Power Engineering Symposium Winter Power Meeting Paper No. C 72 168-8*.
24. Puntel, W. R., et al. 1973. An automated method for long-range planning of transmission networks. In *Proceedings of the 10th Power Industry Computer Application Conference*, 38–46.
25. Fischl, R., and W. R. Puntel. 1972. Efficient method for computing electric power transmission network sensitivities. *IEEE Power Engineering Symposium Winter Power Meeting Paper No. C 72 167-0*.

26. IEEE. 1976. *Application of optimization methods in power system engineering*. IEEE Tutorial Course, IEEE Publ. no. 76 CH1107-2-PWR. New York: IEEE.
- 26a. Baleriaux, H., E. Jamoulle, P. Doulliez, and J. Van Kelecom. 1970. Optimal investment policy for a growing electrical network by a sequential decision method. *CIGRE* 32-08.
27. Henault, P. H., R. B. Eastvedt, J. Peschon, and L. P. Hadju. 1970. Power system long-term planning in the presence of uncertainty. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-89 (1): 156–63.
28. Dusonchet, Y. P., and A. H. El-Abiad. 1973. Transmission planning using discrete dynamic optimizing. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-92 (4): 1358–71.
29. Mamandur, K. R. C., and G. J. Berg. 1978. Alternative long-range expansion plans for transmission systems. *IEEE Power Engineering Symposium Winter Power Meeting* Paper No. A 78 042-4.
30. Yen, J. Y. 1971. Finding the K -shortest loopless paths in a network. *Management Science* 17:712–16.
31. Gönen, T. 1988. *Modern power system analysis*. New York: John Wiley.
32. National Electric Reliability Council. 1980. *Tenth annual review of overall reliability and adequacy of the North American bulk power systems*. Princeton, NJ: NERC.
33. Electric Power Research Institute. 1979. *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
34. Dunlop, R. D., R. Gutman, and P. P. Marchenko. 1979. Analytical development of loadability characteristics of EHV and UHV transmission lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-98 (March/April): 606–17.
35. Morrow, D. J., and R. E. 2007. Brown future vision: The challenge of effective transmission planning. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 5 (5): 36–104.
36. Fama, J. 2005. Reenergizing the grid. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 3 (5): 30–33.
37. IEEE Task Force on Terms and Definitions. 1982. Proposed terms and definition for power system stability. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-101 (7): 1894–98.
38. Amin, S. M., and B. F. Wollenberg. 2005. Toward a smart grid. *IEEE Power and Energy Magazine* 3 (5): 34–41.
39. Gönen, T. 2008. *Electrical power distribution system engineering*. 2nd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

GENERAL REFERENCES

- Dougherty, J. J. 1983. Higher efficiency for transmission and distribution. *The Electric Power Research Institute Journal* 8 (3): 18–21.
- Edison Electric Institute. 1968. *EHV transmission line reference book*. New York: EEI.
- Electric Power Research Institute. 1978. *Transmission line reference book: 115–138 kV compact line design*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
- . 1978. *Transmission line reference book: HVDC to ± 600 kV*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
- . 1979. *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
- Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty. 1978. *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*. 11th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Fink, L. H., and K. Carlsen. 1975. *Systems engineering for power: Status and prospects*. CONF-750867. Washington, DC: US Energy Research and Development Administration.
- Gönen, T. 1990. *Engineering economy for engineering managers: With computer applications*. New York: Wiley.
- Gönen, T., and P. M. Anderson. 1978. The impact of advanced technology on the future electric energy supply problem. *Proceedings of the IEEE Energy '78 Conference*, 117–12.
- Gönen, T., and H. Bekiroglu. 1977. Some views on inflation and a Phillips curve for the US economy. *Proceedings of the American Institute of Decision Sciences Conference*, 328–31.
- Gönen, T., P. M. Anderson, and D. W. Bowen. 1976. Energy and the future. *Proceedings of the 1st World Hydrogen Energy Conference* 3 (2c): 55–78.
- Gönen, T., B. L. Foote, and J. C. Thompson. 1979. *Development of advanced methods for planning electric energy distribution systems*. Report No. C00-4830-3. Washington, DC: Department of Energy.
- Haden, R., et al. 1978. *Regional power systems planning: A state of the art assessment*. Final report. Norman, OK: US Department of Energy, University of Oklahoma.
- IEEE Committee Report. 1980. The significance of assumptions implied in long-range electric utility planning studies. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-99:1047–56.

- Merrill, H. M., F. C. Schweppe, and D. C. White. 1982. Energy strategy planning for electric utilities, part I. Smarte methodology. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-101 (2): 340–46.
- Serna, C., J. Duran, and A. Camargo. 1978. A model for expansion planning of transmission systems: A practical application example. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-97 (2): 610–15.
- US Department of the Interior. 1970. *Environmental criteria for electrical transmission systems*. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents.

2 Transmission Line Structures and Equipment

2.1 INTRODUCTION

The function of the overhead three-phase electric power transmission line is to transmit bulk power to load centers and large industrial users beyond the primary distribution lines. A given transmission system comprises all land, conversion structures, and equipment (such as step-down transformers) at a primary source of supply, including interconnecting transmission lines, switching and conversion stations, between a generating or receiving point, and a load center or wholesale point. It includes all lines and equipment whose main function is to increase, integrate, or tie together power supply sources.

2.2 THE DECISION PROCESS TO BUILD A TRANSMISSION LINE

The decision to build a transmission line results from system planning studies to determine how best to meet the system requirements. At this stage, the following factors need to be considered and established:

1. Voltage level.
2. Conductor type and size.
3. Line regulation and voltage control.
4. Corona and losses.
5. Proper load flow and system stability.
6. System protection.
7. Grounding.
8. Insulation coordination.
9. Mechanical design.
 - (a) Sag and stress calculations.
 - (b) Conductor composition.
 - (c) Conductor spacing.
 - (d) Insulation and conductor hardware selection.
10. Structural design.
 - (a) Structure types.
 - (b) Stress calculations.

Once the decision to build a particular transmission line has been reached, after considering all the previously mentioned factors, there is a critical path that needs to be followed in its design.

According to the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) [1], the critical path steps in an extra-high voltage (EHV) line design are:

1. Define needs and list alternative system layouts
2. Acquisition of right-of-way
3. Load flow (that is, power flow) and stability study
4. Determine overvoltage

5. Set performance criteria and formulate weather conditions
6. Preliminary line design
7. Specification of apparatus
8. Purchase of apparatus
9. Installation of station
10. Economic conductor solution
11. Electrical design of towers
12. Lightning performance design
13. Audible and radio noise analysis
14. Addressing special design problems
15. Insulation planning
16. Final tower design
17. Optimization of tower locations
18. Line construction
19. Fulfillment of power needs

Figure 2.1 shows the order of the above critical path steps in EHV line design. Further, the levels of various types of line compensation and other system impedances affect load flow, stability, voltage drop, and other transmission system performances. Accordingly, the most accurate transmission line performance computation must take all of the above considerations into account and must be performed using a digital computer program. The obtained results must be effectively reflected in the transmission line design.

The optimum line design is the design that meets all the technical specifications and other requirements at the lowest cost. The process of finding such line design with the lowest cost can be accomplished by using a computerized design. The transmission line design engineer can then quickly examine thousands of different combinations of line parameters, using such a computer design program to achieve the best solution. Table 2.1 gives some of the line design characteristics that affect the transmission line cost.

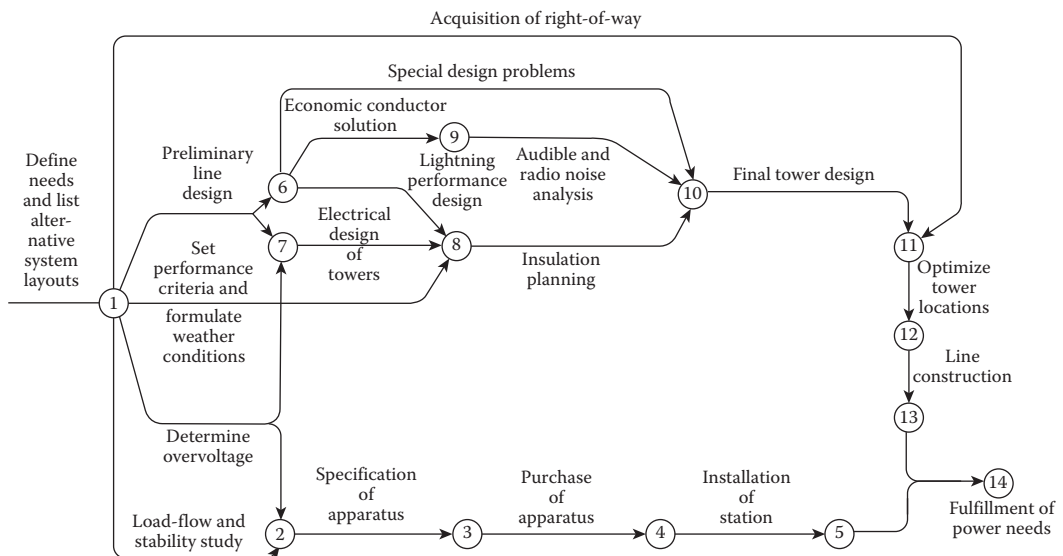


FIGURE 2.1 Critical path steps in an EHV line design. (From Electric Power Research Institute, *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*, EPRI, Palo Alto, CA, 1979. With permission.)

TABLE 2.1
Line Design Characteristics Affecting Cost

- Line voltage
- Loading (MW)
- Number of conductors
- Number of circuits
- Phase bundle configuration
- Phase spacing
- Insulation characteristics
- Span length range
- Ground wires: diameter, weight
- Number, type, and cost of insulator units
- Tower type
- Wind pressure on conductors
- Ice thickness
- Unloaded loaded tension
- Broken conductors and broken conductors' tension
- Allowable conductor temperature
- Ground clearances
- Grounding
- Transpositions
- Tower and foundation weight factors
- Tower and foundation steel excavation and backfill costs
- Tower setup and assembly costs
- Pulling, sagging, and clipping costs

2.3 DESIGN TRADEOFFS

There are also various design tradeoffs that need to be considered in the areas of insulation, corona performance, and environment. For example, with respect to insulation, a tower with legs of small cross-section inhibits switching surge flashover in the gap between conductor and tower leg. Small tower legs increase tower inductance. Hence, the lightning performance is negatively affected.

In EHV and ultrahigh voltage (UHV) design, increasing line height or adding auxiliary conductors for field control can reduce the maximum field under the line at the ground level and the field at the edge of the right-of-way. However, such design would be expensive and suffer in appearance.

Minimizing insulation clearances would decrease line cost but it would increase corona, especially at UHV. Since the corona effects are small, line compaction is most easily done at 69–110 kV voltage range designs.

In double-circuit line designs, there are tradeoffs in the areas of corona and electric field for various phasing arrangements. For example, to improve the corona performance of a line, the tower-top configuration must have the nearby phases in the following order:

A	A
B	B
C	C

But, in such order, while conductor surface gradients improve, the ground-level electric field increases. On the other hand, the following phase order is best for ground field and worse for corona performance [1].

A	C
B	B
C	A

Note that the use of underbuilt auxiliary conductors and circuits with or without applied voltage would separate the relationship between the conductor surface electrical field and the ground-level electric field.

Also, in a single circuit horizontal arrangement, the conductor surface gradient and the electric field at the edge of the right-of-way are affected by phase spacing. Hence, decreasing the phase spacing in a design would help its electrical field, but would affect negatively on its conductor surface gradient. But, the use of a vertical design arrangement would change or tend to decouple this relationship [1].

2.4 TRADITIONAL LINE DESIGN PRACTICE

In the present practice, each support structure (that is, pole or tower) supports a half span of conductors and overhead lines on either side of the structure. For a given line voltage, the conductors and the overhead ground wires (OHGW) are arranged to provide, at least, the minimum clearance mandated by the National Electric Safety Code (NESC) in addition to other applicable codes. The resultant configuration is designed to control the following:

1. The separation of energized parts from other energized parts.
2. The separation of energized parts from the support structures of other objects located along the right-of-way.
3. The separation of energized parts above ground.

The NESC divides the United States into three loading zones: heavy, medium, and light, as explained in Section 12.5.3. It specifies the minimum load levels that must be employed within each loading zone. Furthermore, the NESC uses the concept of an overload capacity factor (OCF) to take into account uncertainties resulting from the following factors:

1. Likelihood of occurrence of the specified load.
2. Grade of construction.
3. Dispersion of structure strength.
4. Structure function, e.g., suspension, dead-end, angle.
5. Determination of strength during service life.
6. Other line support components, e.g., guys, foundations, etc.

In general, the following steps are used for the design of a transmission line:

1. A list of loading events is prepared by the utility company that would own the transmission lines. This list includes:
 - a. Mandatory regulations from the NESC and other codes.
 - b. Possible climatic events that are expected in the loading zone in which the line is located.
 - c. Specific contingency loading events such as broken conductors.
 - d. Expectations and special requirements.

Note that each of the above loading events is multiplied by its own OCF to take care of uncertainties involved, to come up with an agenda of final ultimate design loads.

2. A ruling span is determined according to the sag/tension requirements of the preselected conductor.
3. A structure type is selected based on past experience or on possible suppliers' recommendations.
4. Ultimate design loads due to the ruling span are applied statistically as components in the longitudinal, transverse, and vertical directions, and the structure deterministically designed.
5. Ground line reactions are calculated and used to design the foundation by using the loads and structure configuration.
6. The ruling span-line configuration is adjusted to fit the actual right-of-way profile.
7. To adjust for variations in actual span lengths, changes in elevation and running angles the structure/foundation designs are modified.
8. Since the tangent structures are the weakest link in the line, accordingly, hardware, insulators, and other accessory components are selected to be stronger than the structure.

2.4.1 FACTORS AFFECTING STRUCTURE TYPE SELECTION

According to Pohlman [4], there are usually many factors that affect the determination of the structure type to be used in a given overhead transmission line design. Some are listed below

1. **Public concerns.** In order to take into account the general public, living, working, or coming in proximity to the line, it is customary to have hearings as part of the approval process for a new transmission line. To hold such public meetings that are satisfactory is a prerequisite for the required permit.
2. **Erection technique.** In general, different structure types dictate different erection techniques. For example, a tapered steel pole would probably be manufactured in a single piece and erected directly on its previously installed foundation in one hoist. Steel lattice towers have hundreds of individual parts that must be bolted together, assembled, and erected onto the four previously installed foundations.
3. **Inspection, assessment, and maintenance.** The structures are inspected by inspectors who may use diagnostic technologies in addition to their personal inspection techniques. Some of the techniques may involve observations from ground or fly-by patrol, climbing, bucket trucks, or the use of helicopters. The necessary line maintenance activities also need to be considered.
4. **Possible future upgrading or uprating.** It is difficult to obtain the necessary rights-of-way and required permits to build new transmission lines. Because of these considerations, some utilities select structure types for the new transmission lines that would allow easy upgrading and/or uprating, if required in the future.

2.4.2 IMPROVED DESIGN APPROACHES

Today, there are many techniques to assess the true capability of an overhead transmission line that is designed using the conventional practice of specifying ultimate static loads, and designing a structure that would properly support them.

So far, the best technique was developed by Ostendorp [5] and is at present under development by CIGRE Study Committee [6]. This technique is known as "improved design criteria of overhead transmission lines based on reliability concepts." It is based on the concept that loads and strengths are statistical variables and the combined reliability is computable if the statistical functions of loads and strengths are known. The flow diagram of the methodology of this technique is

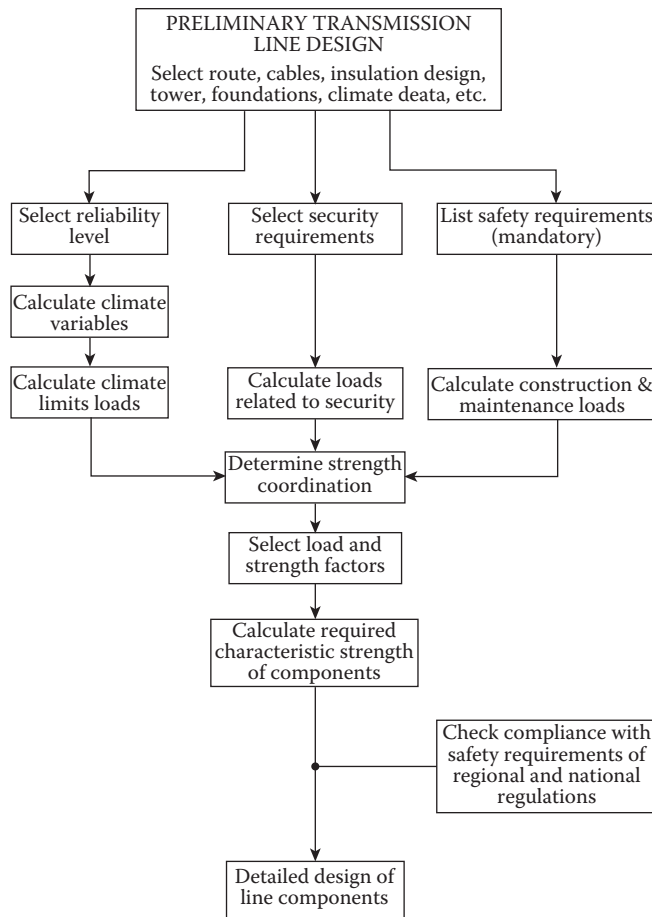


FIGURE 2.2 The methodology involved in developing improved design criteria of overhead transmission lines based on reliability concepts.

shown in Figure 2.2. The steps of this recommended methodology for designing transmission line components are:

1. Collect preliminary line design data and available climatic data.
2. Do the following in this step:
 - (a) Select the reliability level in terms of return period of design loads.
 - (b) Select the security requirements (failure containment).
 - (c) List safety requirements imposed by mandatory regulations as well as construction and maintenance loads.
3. Calculate climatic variables corresponding to the selected return period of design loads.
4. Do the following in this step:
 - (a) Calculate climatic limit loadings on components.
 - (b) Calculate loads corresponding to security requirements.
 - (c) Calculate loads related to safety requirements during construction and maintenance.
5. Determine the suitable strength coordination between line components.
6. Select appropriate load and strength equations.
7. Calculate the characteristic strengths required for components.
8. Design line components for the above strength requirements.

2.5 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT OF TRANSMISSION LINES

2.5.1 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

Designing a transmission line with minimum environmental effects dictates a study of three key factors: the effects of electrical fields, the visual effects of the design, and the effects of physical location.

In addition to the transmission lines, substations also generate electric and magnetic fields (EMF). In substations, typical sources of EMFs include: both transmission and distribution lines entering or exiting the substation, bus-work, switchgear, cabling, circuit breakers, transformers, air core reactors, line traps, grounding grid, capacitors, computers, and battery charges.

The high-voltage gradients of EHV lines near the phase conductors can cause breakdowns of the air around the conductors. Such breakdowns may in turn cause corona loss, electromagnetic interference (EMI), radio noise, television interference, audible noise, and ozone generation. The transmission line designer is guided by the established acceptable levels of each of the above concerns.

The radio noise is an undesirable electromagnetic radiation in the radio frequency band and interferes with the existing radio signals. It can be caused by corona on EHV transmission lines. Hence, the designer must take into account the electrical fields near the conductors.

Audible noise is also produced by high-field gradients like the radio noise. It generates pressure waves in the air that fall within the audible frequency range. The audible noise manifests itself as a cracking sound or hum, and is audible especially at night. The environmental effects mentioned above are even greater because corona activity usually increases during heavy rain.

Also, ungrounded equipment located near high-voltage lines will develop an oscillating electric field. Because of this, the line designer has to be sure that the line height is sufficient to keep the discharge current below the proper levels for all apparatus that are located within the right-of-way.

2.5.2 BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF ELECTRIC FIELDS

Electric fields are present whenever voltage exists on a line conductor. Electric fields are not dependent on the current but voltage. Electric substations produce EMFs. In a substation, the strongest fields are located around the perimeter fence, and come from transmission and distribution lines entering and leaving the substation. The strength of fields from apparatus that is located inside the fence decreases rapidly with distance, reaching very low levels at relatively short distances beyond substation fences.

Electric fields are not dependent on the current. The magnitude of the electric field is a function of the operating voltage and decreases with the square of the distance from the source. The strength of electric fields is measured in volts per meter or kilovolts per meter. The electric field can be easily shielded (that is, its strength can be reduced) by any conducting surface, such as trees, fences, walls, building, and most other structures. Furthermore, in substations, the electric field is extremely variable because of the effects of existing grounded steel structures that are used for bus and equipment support.

Due to public concerns with respect to EMF levels, and government regulations, the substation designer has to consider design measures to lower EMF levels. The electric field levels, especially near high-voltage equipment, can reach very high levels, but the level decreases significantly toward the fence line. For example, the level of an electric field may be 13 kV/m in the vicinity of a 500-kV circuit breaker, but the fence line, which, according to the NESC, must be located at least 6.4 m (21 ft) away from the nearest 500-kV conductor, becomes almost zero.

In general, the electric field produced by a transmission line has been considered as having no harmful health effects. Nevertheless, design rules have been established to allow the construction of EHV transmission lines with the maximum possible guaranteed protection of people from possible

TABLE 2.2
Russian Rules for Duration of Work in Live Substations

Field Intensity (kV/m)	Permissible Duration (min/day)
>5	No restrictions
5–10	180
10–15	90
15–20	10
20–25	5

health risks. In Russia [9], the rules for EHV substations and EHV transmission lines were established long ago. For example, the limits for the duration of daily work in a live substation, which is subject to various electric fields, has been limited, as indicated in Table 2.2.

For transmission lines, taking into account the frequency and nonsystematic exposure, higher values of the accepted field intensities are:

10–12 kV/m	for road crossings
15–20 kV/m	for nonpopulated regions
20 kV/m	for difficult terrains

2.5.3 BIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF MAGNETIC FIELDS

Magnetic fields are present whenever current flows in a conductor, and they are not voltage dependent. The factors that affect the level of a magnetic field are: magnitude of the current, spacing among the phases, bus height, phase configurations, distance from the source, and the amount of phase unbalance in terms of magnitude and angle. The level of such magnetic fields also decreases with distance from the source. Also, magnetic fields cannot easily be shielded. Contrary to electrical fields, conducting materials have little shielding effect on magnetic fields. The magnetic flux density B , instead of the magnetic field strength ($H=B/\mu$), is used to describe the magnetic field generated by currents in the conductors of transmission lines.

According to Deno and Zaffanella [1], the magnetic induction near ground level appears to be of less concern for power transmission lines than electric induction for the following reasons:

1. The induced current densities in the human body are less than one-tenth of those caused by electrical-field induction.
2. Magnetic-induced current density is greatest in the human body periphery, where electric current is thought to be of least concern.
3. Magnetic fields do not cause transient currents of high peak value and current density such as those caused by electric field-induced spark discharges.

However, in recent years, there has been an increase in reports indicating that exposure to magnetic fields increases the occurrence of cancer. Also, several studies have linked childhood leukemia to transmission line generated magnetic field exposure. Furthermore, magnetic fields have been reported to affect blood composition, growth, behavior, immune systems, and neural functions. At the present time, there is a worldwide research on the health effects of magnetic fields. The studies are being conducted in three major groups: epidemiological studies, laboratory studies, and exposure assessment studies.

2.6 TRANSMISSION LINE STRUCTURES

In order to put the subject matter into a historical perspective, it should be mentioned that it was in late 1887 when Tesla filed for several patents in the field of polyphase ac systems, one of them being a patent on power transmission. Among polyphase systems, Tesla strongly preferred two phase configurations. In 1893, George Westinghouse and his Niagara Falls Power Company decided on the adoption of polyphase (two phase) ac. Later in August 1895, the power system went into operation, including a higher-voltage transmission line in Buffalo, New York, about 20 mi away. In 1903, when the next Niagara plant extension took place, the new ac generators were built with three phases, as were all the following plant additions.

However, the birth of the first, long-distance, three-phase power transmission was achieved by Swiss engineers in 1891. This 30-kV transmission line was connected between Lauffen and Frankfurt by means of Tesla's system.

As displayed in Table 1.1, the standard transmission voltages are continuously creeping up historically. In the design of a system, the voltage selected should be the one best suited for the particular service on the basis of economic considerations. The ac transmission system in the United States developed from a necessity to transfer large blocks of energy from remote generation facilities to load centers. As the system grew, transmission additions were made to improve reliability, to achieve economic generation utilization through interconnections, and to strengthen the transmission backbone with higher voltage overlays.

Numerous transmission lines with 115–230 kV are used as primary transmission or become underlay to higher voltage lines. At the end of 1974, about 85% (that is, 208,000 mi) of transmission lines in service in the United States were in the range of 115–230 kV. Today, it is estimated that this class of transmission line is about more than half of the total transmission lines of all classes.

In general, the basic structure configuration selected depends on many interrelated factors, including esthetic considerations, economics, performance criteria, company policies and practice, line profile, right-of-way restrictions, preferred materials, and construction techniques.

2.6.1 COMPACT TRANSMISSION LINES

For a long time (about 30 years), the transmission lines in the 115–230 kV class saw very little change in design practices than the previous ones. But, in the 1960s, this voltage class saw major changes for two reasons: (1) the induction of prefabricated steel poles, laminated structures, and armless structures; and (2) the increasing difficulties in obtaining new rights-of-way due to increasing environmental pressures which, in turn, forced the utilities to uprate the existing 69 kV circuits to 138 kV circuits and 138 kV circuits to 230 kV circuits. This trend has demonstrated the applicability of EHV technology to lower voltage circuits.

In 1973, the practicality of using vertical post insulators and 3-ft phase-to-phase spacing on a wood pole line was demonstrated on a 138-kV transmission line at Saratoga, New York. Other applications verified that compact 138 kV constructions were feasible in 1974. Figure 2.3 shows typical compact configurations for horizontal unshielded, horizontal shielded, vertical, delta, and vertical delta. The double circuit 138-kV lines that are shown in Figures 2.4 and 2.5 were built using steel poles, having two 138-kV top circuits and a 34.5-kV single circuit underbuild. Figure 2.6 also shows a double circuit 138-kV line that was built using steel poles, having two 34.5-kV double circuit underbuild.

The studies on such compact line design have verified that the insulation and clearance requirements with respect to the electrical strength of air gaps and insulators are adequate. The compact designs were further tested for motion caused by wind, ice shedding from conductors, and fault currents. However, such lines were not tested for switching surges and lightning responses, since neither criterion poses any serious problem to compaction. Also, studies have shown that for most

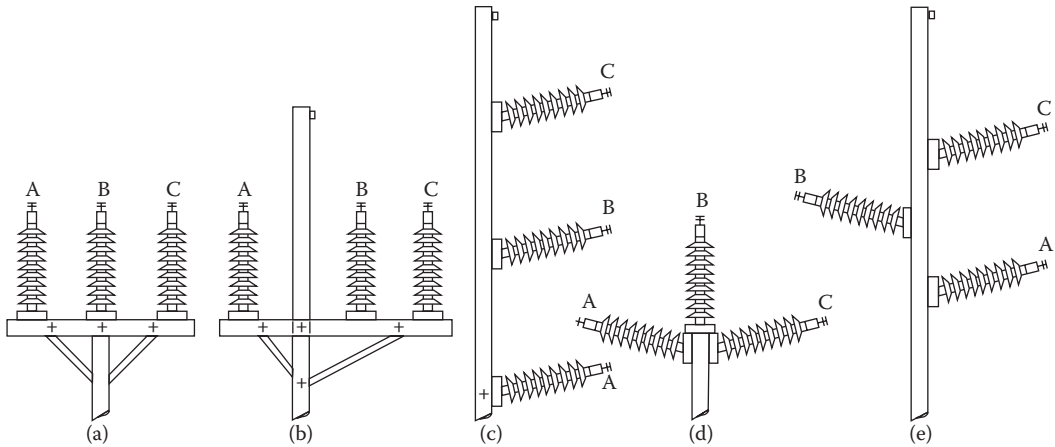


FIGURE 2.3 Typical compact configurations (not to scale): (a) horizontal unshielded; (b) horizontal shielded; (c) vertical; (d) delta; (e) vertical delta. (From Electric Power Research Institute, *Transmission line reference book: 115–138 kV compact line design*, EPRI, Palo Alto, CA, 1978. With permission.)

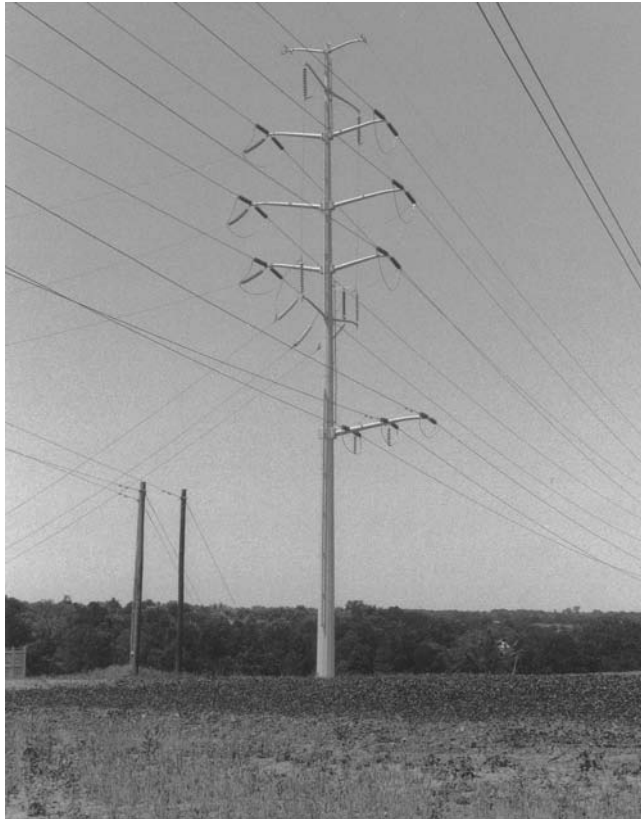


FIGURE 2.4 A double circuit 138-kV line built by using steel poles, having two 138-kV top circuits and a 34.5-kV single circuit underbuild. (Union Electric Company.)

compact line and conductor dimensions, radio noise, and other manifestation of corona were well below levels normally acceptable at EHV. But, special attention must be given to line hardware, since most 138-kV hardware is not designed to operate at electric field gradients comparable to those of EHV lines.

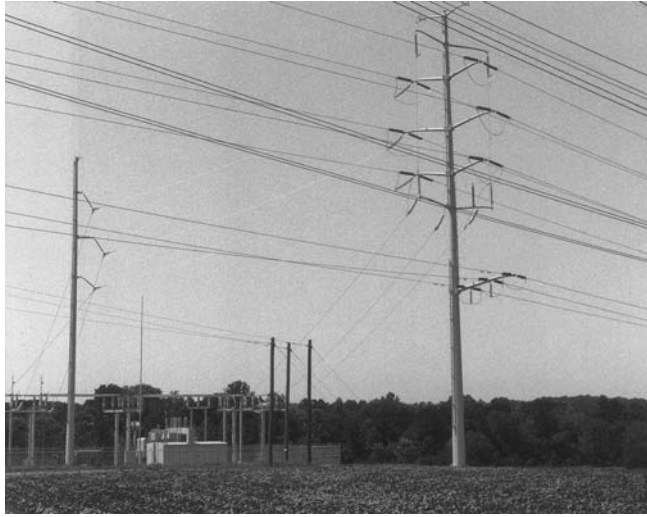


FIGURE 2.5 A double circuit 138-kV line built by using steel poles, having two 138-kV two top circuits and a 34.5-kV single circuit underbuild. (Union Electric Company.)



FIGURE 2.6 A double circuit 138-kV line built by using steel poles, having two 138-kV circuits underbuild. (Union Electric Company.)

Several provisions of the NESC are directly applicable to 138-kV compact lines, especially in the areas of phase-to-phase spacing and maintenance clearances. Compact lines, due to reduced design margins, dictate more rigorous analysis of insulation and mechanical parameters to ensure more adequate reliability than is needed for conventional lines.

2.6.2 CONVENTIONAL TRANSMISSION LINES

The higher voltage lines with higher loading capabilities continue to experience a higher growth rate. As loads grow, 765 kV is a logical voltage for the overlay of 345 kV having a previous underlay of 138 kV. Similarly, 500 kV will continue to find its place as an overlay of 230 and 161 kV. Here, higher voltages mean higher power transfer capability, as can be observed from the surge impedance loading capabilities of typical EHV transmission lines. Some power systems rate their transmission voltages by the nominal voltages; others may use the maximum voltage. Typically, 345, 500, 700, and 765 kV and their corresponding maximums are classified as EHV. They are used extensively and commercially in the United States and are gaining popularity in other parts of the world. In addition, 380- or 400-kV EHV transmission is used mainly in Europe.

EHV systems require an entirely new concept of system design. Contrarily, voltages of 230 kV and below are relatively simple and well-standardized in design and construction practices. EHV dictates complete and thorough reconsideration of all normally standardized design features, such as the necessity for bundled conductors, switching surges that control the insulation, corona, radio interference, lightning protection, line-charging current, clearances, and construction practices.

The 345-kV system established the practice of using bundle conductors, the V-configuration of insulator strings (to restrain conductor swinging), and the use of aluminum in line structures. The first 500-kV transmission line was built in 1964 to tie a mine-mouth power plant in West Virginia to load centers in the eastern part of the state. The main reason for preferring to use 500-kV over the 345-kV voltage level was that upgrading from 230-kV to 345-kV provided a gain of only 140% increase in the amount of power that can be transmitted in comparison to a 400% gain that can be obtained by using the 500-kV level.

Also in 1964, Hydro Quebec inaugurated its 735 kV 375-mi line. A line voltage of 765-kV was introduced into service by AEP in 1969. The 1980s witnessed the Bonneville Power Administration's (BPA) 1100-kV transmission line.

The trend toward higher voltages is basically motivated by the resulting increased line capacity while reducing line losses. The reduction in power losses is substantial. Also, the better use of land is a side benefit as the voltage level increases. For example, for building a transmission line with a capacity of 10,000 MW, a right-of-way width of 76 m is required for a 500-kV line having a double circuit, whereas the required right-of-way width for a 1100-kV line is only 56 m.

The power transmission voltages above 765 kV, generally in the range of 1100 and 1500 kV, are known as the UHV. They are subject to intensive research and development before they can be included in practical line designs and apparatus for commercial service. The problems associated with UHV transmission include audible noise, radio noise, electrostatic field effects, contamination, and switching overvoltages. However, research into higher voltage transmission will help utilities to transmit up to six times the electric power possible with the lines in use in the 1970s. But, it is well known that engineering and physical problems become more complex at operating voltages above 765 kV.

2.6.3 THE DESIGN OF LINE SUPPORT STRUCTURES

After proper consideration of voltage drop, power loss, thermal overloading, and other considerations, the design of a transmission line simply becomes the adaptation of available standard designs to best fit the requirements of a particular job at hand. Otherwise, designing a complete transmission line from scratch is a complex and tedious process.

However, once a good design is developed it can be used repeatedly or it can be easily adapted to the situation at hand. Using computers and standard line designs, a new line can be designed rather quickly. In general, companies only change a standard structure after much consideration, and

after the proper testing and production of the necessary materials. In the United States, originally, three engineering companies were responsible for all of the design work for 80% of the transmission lines. Eventually, the best of all available designs was adopted and used in all designs in the country.

Also, conductors, fittings, and hardware were standardized by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) and the National Electrical Manufacturing Association (NEMAS). Towers were standardized by major steel tower manufacturers.

Furthermore, the federal government is also in electrical power business with the Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA), BPA, Bureau of Water Power, and the Rural Electrification Association (REA). The use of the design guides prepared by the REA is mandatory for all borrowers of federal funds through the REA program.

Figure 2.7 shows a typical 345-kV transmission line with single circuit and a wood H-frame. Figure 2.8 shows a typical 345-kV transmission line with bundled conductors and double circuit on steel towers. Figure 2.9 shows a typical 345-kV transmission line with bundled conductors and double circuit on steel pole. Figure 2.10 shows typical pole- and lattice-type structures for 345-kV transmission systems. Construction of overhead lines is discussed further in Chapter 12. Figure 2.11 shows typical wood H-frame-type structures for 345-kV transmission systems. Figures 2.12 and 2.13 shows typical pole- and lattice-type structures for 345-kV transmission systems. Figure 2.14 shows a typical 230-kV transmission line steel tower with bundled conductors and double circuit. Figure 2.15 shows a lineman working from a helicopter platform.

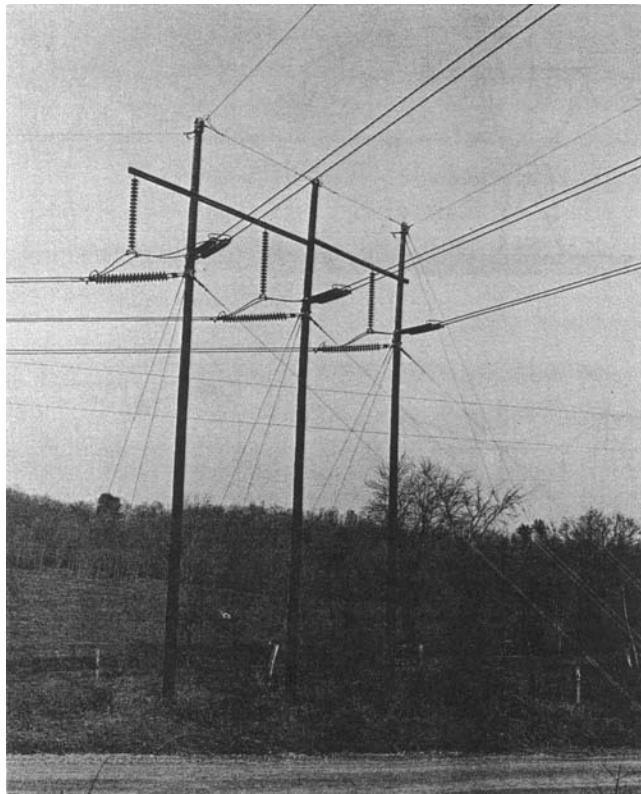


FIGURE 2.7 A typical 345-kV transmission line with single circuit and wood H-frame. (Union Electric Company.)

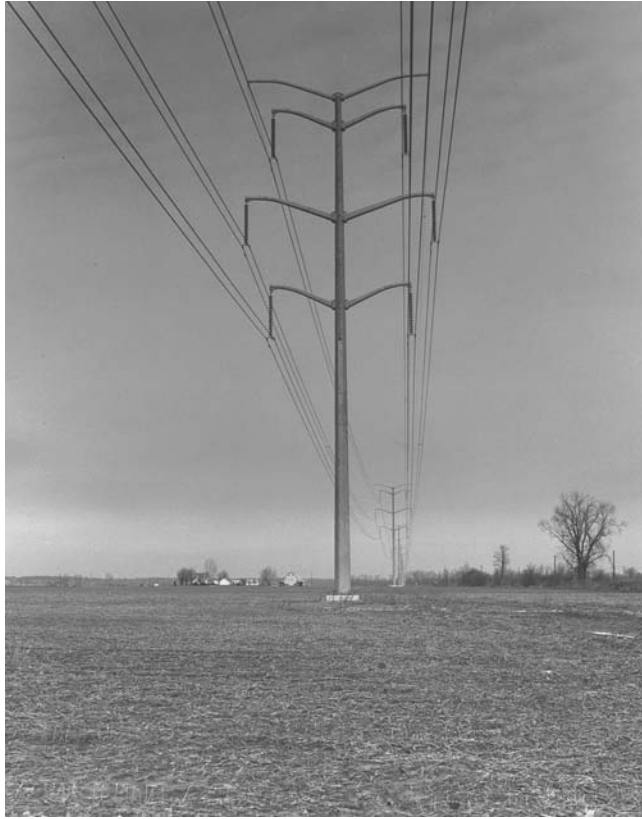


FIGURE 2.8 A typical 345-kV transmission line with bundled conductors and double circuit on steel towers. (Union Electric Company.)

2.7 SUBTRANSMISSION LINES

The subtransmission system is that part of the electric utility system that delivers power from the bulk power sources, such as large transmission substations. The subtransmission circuits may be made of overhead open-wire construction or wood poles with post type insulators. Steel tube or concrete towers are also used. The line has a single conductor in each phase. Post insulators hold the conductor without metal cross-arms.

One grounded shield conductor located on the top of the tower provides the necessary shielding for the phase conductors against lightning. The shield conductor is grounded at each tower or pole. Plate or vertical tube electrodes, also known as *ground rods*, are used for grounding. Occasionally, the subtransmission lines are also built using underground cables.

The voltage of these circuits varies from 12.47 to 230 kV, with the majority at 69-, 115-, and 138-kV voltage levels. There is a continuous trend in usage of the higher voltage as a result of the increasing use of higher primary voltages. Typically, the maximum length of subtransmission lines is in the range of 50–60 mi. In cities, most subtransmission lines are located along streets and alleys.

The subtransmission system designs vary from simple radial systems to a subtransmission network. The major considerations affecting the design are cost and reliability. Figure 2.16 shows a radial subtransmission system. It is a simple system and has a low first cost, but also has low service continuity. Because of this, the radial system is not generally used. Instead, an improved form of

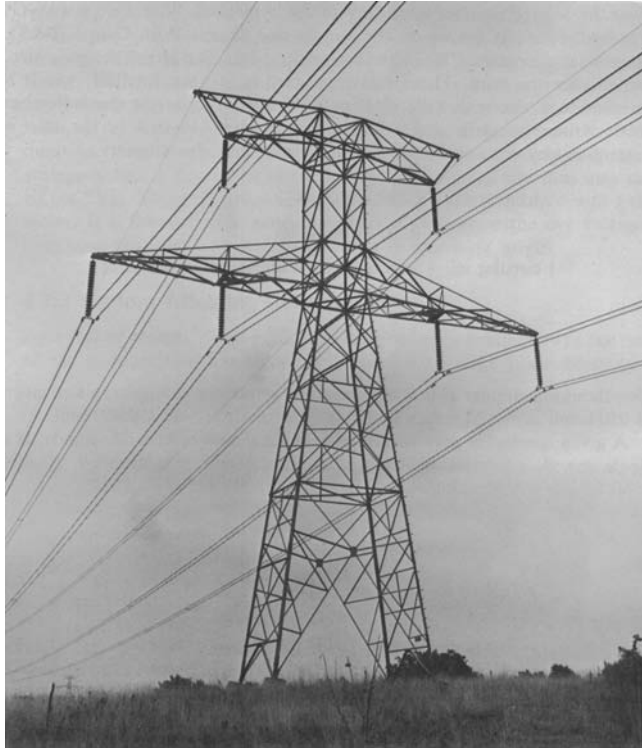


FIGURE 2.9 A typical 345-kV transmission line with bundled conductors and double circuit on steel towers. (Union Electric Company.)

radial-type subtransmission design is preferred, as shown in Figure 2.17. It allows relatively faster service restoration when a fault occurs on one of the subtransmission circuits.

In general, due to higher service reliability, the subtransmission system is designed as loop circuits, or multiple circuits, forming a type of subtransmission grid or network. Figure 2.18 shows a loop-type subtransmission system. In this design, a single circuit originating from a bulk power bus runs through a number of substations and returns to the same bus.

Figure 2.19 shows a grid-type subtransmission with multiple circuits. Here, the distribution substations are interconnected, and also the design may have more than one bulk power source. Therefore, it has the greatest service reliability, but it requires costly control of power flow and relaying. It is the most commonly used form of subtransmission.

Occasionally, a subtransmission line has a double circuit, having a wooden pole and post type insulators. Steel tube or concrete towers are also used. The line may have a single conductor or bundled conductors in each phase. Post insulators carry the conductors without metal cross-arms. One grounded shield conductor (or OHGW) on the top of the tower shields the phase conductors from lightning. The shield conductor is grounded at each tower. Plate or vertical tube electrodes (ground rod) are used for grounding.

Figure 2.20 shows a 34.5-kV line with a double circuit and wood poles. (It has a newer style pole top configuration.) Figure 2.21 shows a 34.5-kV line with a single circuit and wood poles. It has a 12.47-kV underbuild line and 34.5-kV switch. (It has an old style pole top configuration.) Figure 2.22 shows a typical 34.5-kV line with a double circuit and wood poles. It has a 4.16-kV underbuild line and a 34.5-kV switch. Figure 2.23 shows a typical 12.47-kV line with a single circuit and wood pole. It has a newer type pole top construction.

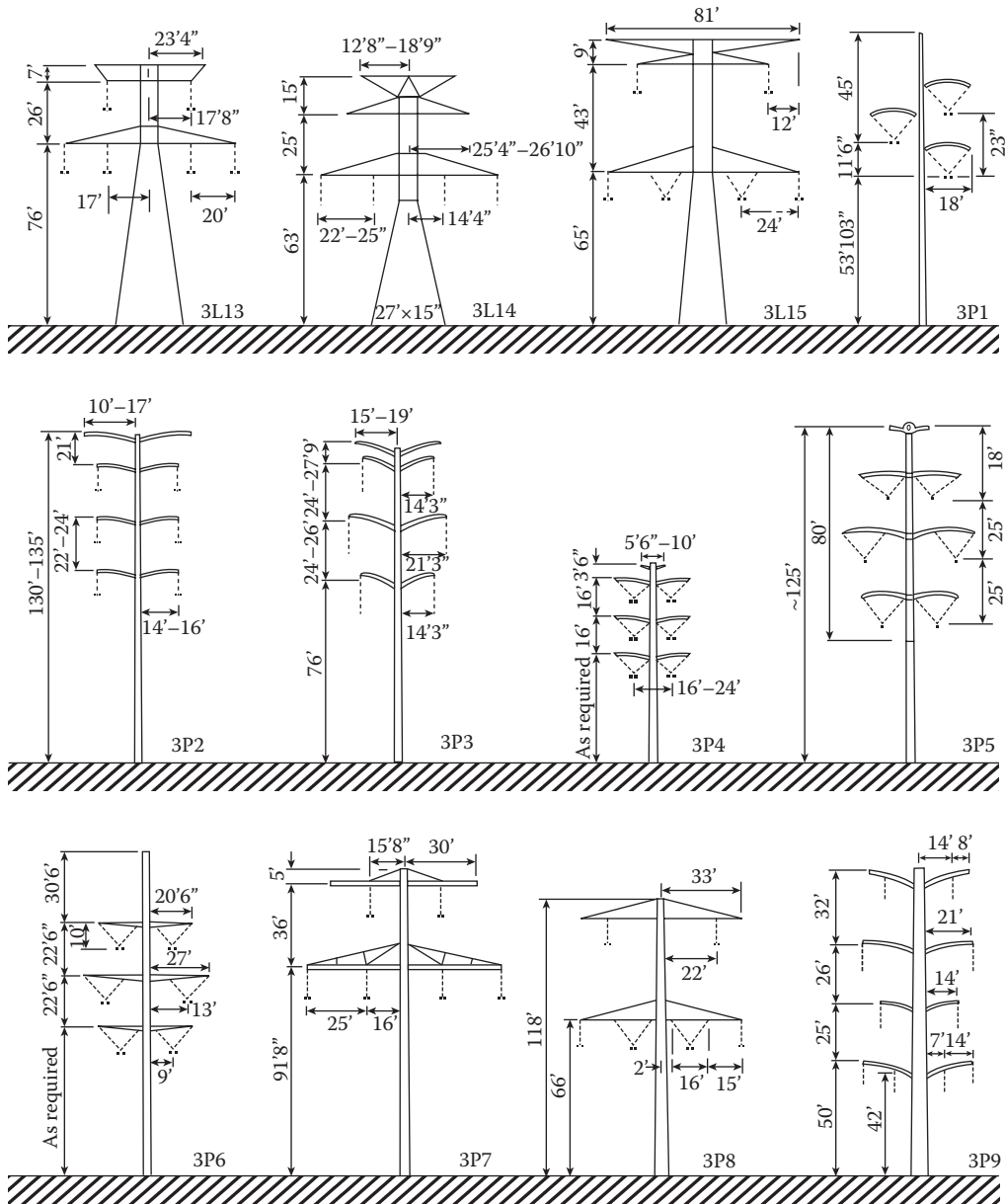


FIGURE 2.10 Typical pole- and lattice-type structures for 345-kV transmission systems. (From Electric Power Research Institute, *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*, EPRI, Palo Alto, CA, 1979. With permission.)

2.7.1 SUBTRANSMISSION LINE COSTS

Subtransmission line costs at the end of the line are associated with the substation at which it is terminated. According to the ABB Guidebook [5], based on 1994 prices, costs can run from as low as \$50,000 per mile for a 46-kV wooden pole subtransmission line with perhaps 50-MVA capacity (\$1 per kVA-mi), to over \$1,000,000 per mile for a 500-kV double circuit construction with 2000-MVA capacity (\$0.5 per kVA-mi).

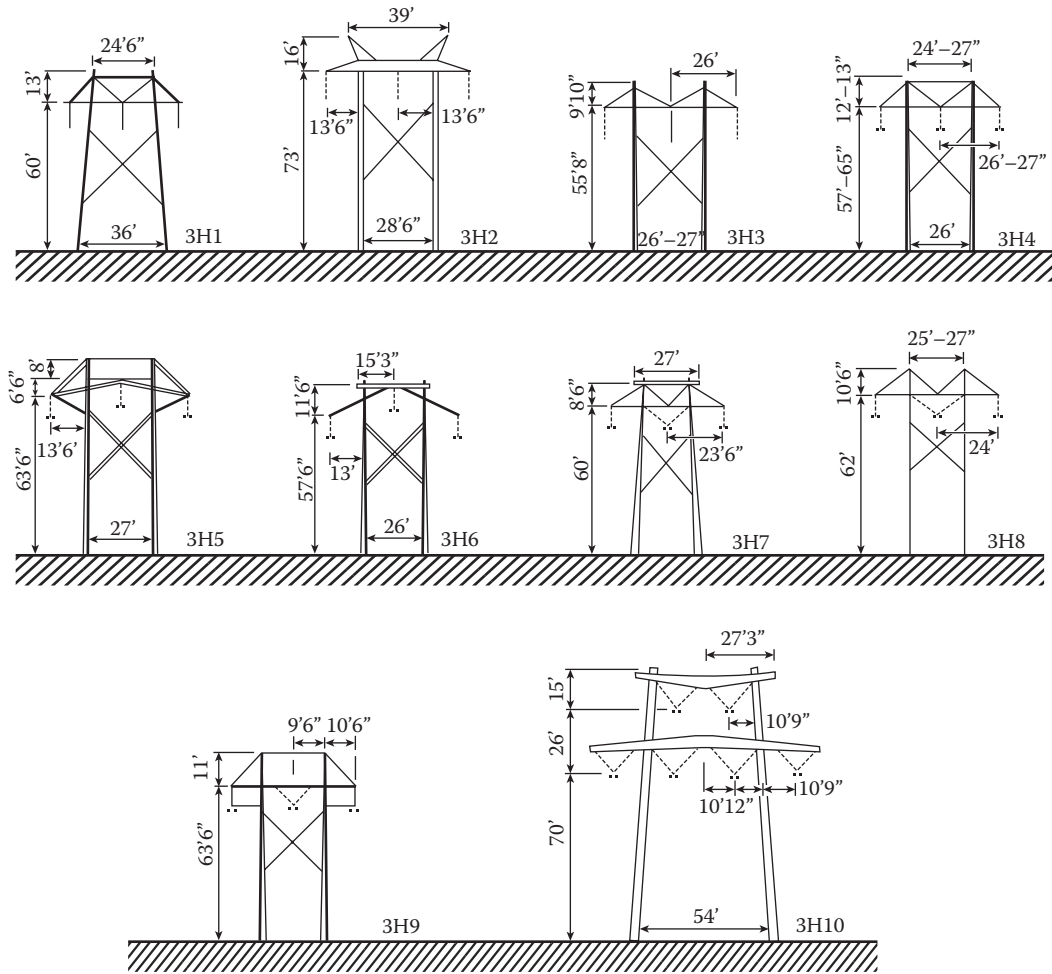


FIGURE 2.11 Typical wood H-frame-type structures for 345-kV transmission systems. (From Electric Power Research Institute, *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*, EPRI, Palo Alto, CA, 1979. With permission.)

2.8 TRANSMISSION SUBSTATIONS

In general, there are four main types of electric substations in the ac power systems, namely:

1. Switchyard
2. Customer substation
3. Transmission substation
4. Distribution substation

The switchyard is located at a generating plant (or station). They are used to connect the generators to the transmission grid and also provide off-site power to the plant. Such generator switchyards are usually very large installations covering large areas.

The customer substation functions as the primary source of electric power for one specific industrial/business customer. Its type depends on the customer's requirements. Transmission substations

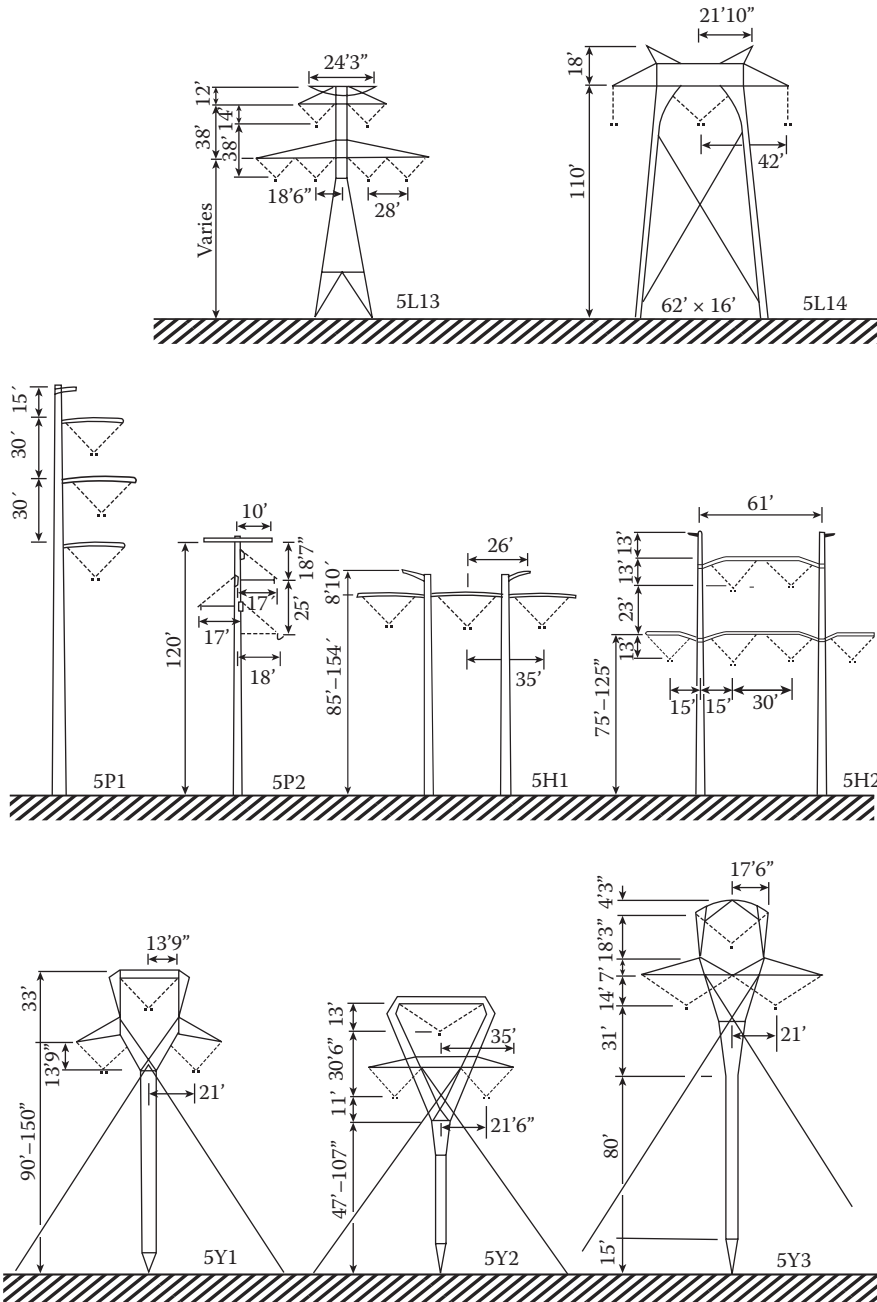


FIGURE 2.12 Typical pole- and lattice-type structures for 345-kV transmission systems. (From Electric Power Research Institute, *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*, EPRI, Palo Alto, CA, 1979. With permission.)

are also known as *bulk power substations*. They are large substations and are located at the ends of the transmission lines that emanate from generating switchyards. They provide power to distribution switchyards. They provide power to distribution substations, often over subtransmission lines. They are “enablers” of sending large amount of power from the power plants to the load centers. These substations are usually very large and very expensive to build.

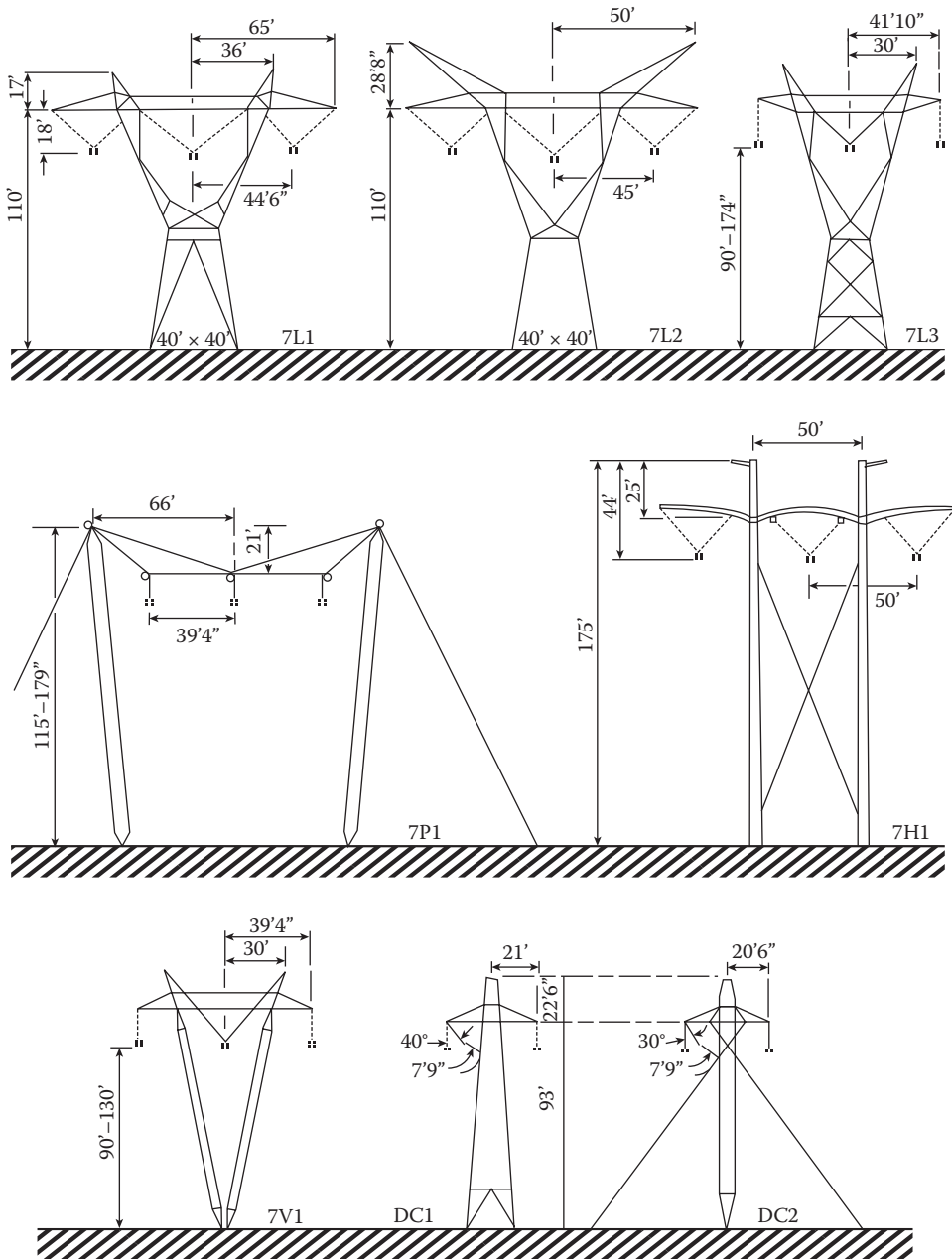


FIGURE 2.13 Typical pole- and lattice-type structures for 345-kV transmission systems. (From Electric Power Research Institute, *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*, EPRI, Palo Alto, CA, 1979. With permission.)

Distribution substations provide power to customers over primary and secondary lines, using distribution transformers. They are most common facilities and are typically located close to the load centers [8].

However, the purpose of this chapter is to discuss the transmission substations. Whether it is a large distribution substation or a transmission substation, establishment of a new substation is a long and tedious process, as shown in Figure 2.24.



FIGURE 2.14 A typical 230-kV transmission line steel tower with bundled conductors and double circuit.



FIGURE 2.15 A lineman working from a helicopter platform.

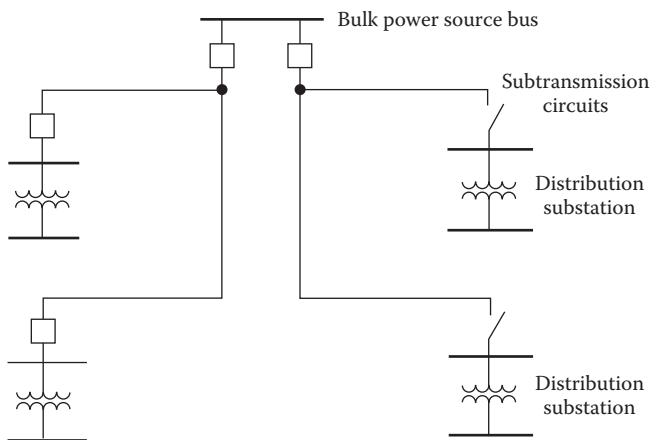


FIGURE 2.16 A radial-type subtransmission.

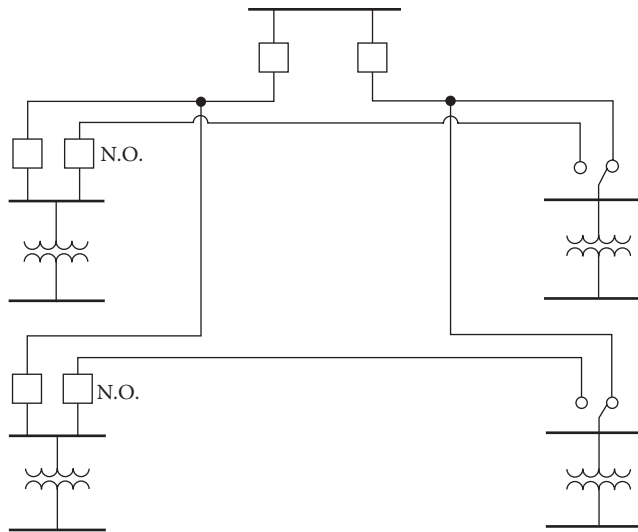


FIGURE 2.17 An improved form of radial-type subtransmission.

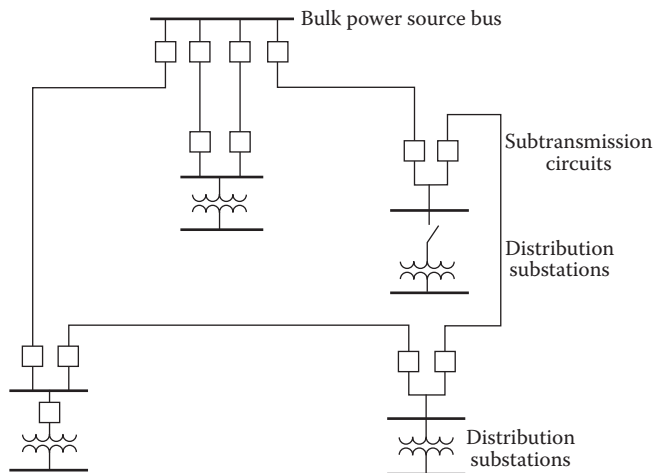


FIGURE 2.18 A loop-type subtransmission.

The objective of a transmission substation design is to provide maximum reliability, flexibility, and continuity of service and to meet objectives with the lowest investment costs that satisfy the system requirements. Thus, a substation performs one or more of the following functions:

1. **Voltage transformation:** power transformers are used to raise or lower the voltages as necessary.
2. **Switching functions:** connecting or disconnecting parts of the system from each other.
3. **Reactive power compensation:** shunt capacitors, shunt reactors, synchronous condensers, and static var systems are used to control voltage. Series capacitors are used to reduce line impedance.

Transmission substations serving bulk power sources operate at voltages usually from 69 to 765 kV or more. As an integral part of the transmission system, the substation or switching station functions

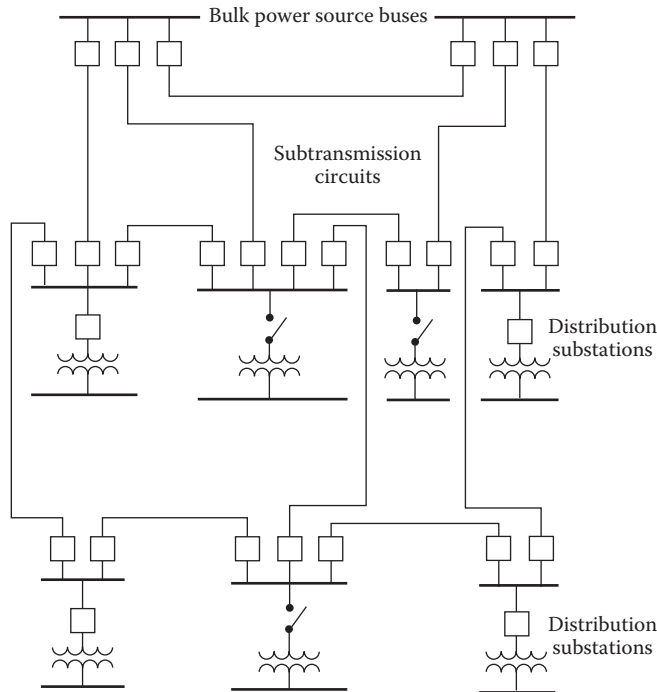


FIGURE 2.19 A grid- or network-type subtransmission.

as a connection and switching point for transmission lines, subtransmission lines, generating circuits, and step-up and step-down transformers.

A transmission substation changes voltages to or from transmission level voltages and operates circuit breakers in response to transmission line or substation faults. It also has the following functions: controlling power to an area, housing protective relays and instrument transformers, and housing switching arrangements that allow maintenance of any substation equipment without disrupting the power to any area served by the substation.

Essentially, a transmission substation performs all of the functions of an important distribution substation at much higher voltage and power levels. Most of the apparatus is the same, and operates the same as the equipment at a distribution substation, except that it is larger and has some larger capacity functions.

In addition, there are other differences between transmission and distribution substations. For example, spacing between conductors is greater, autotransformers are often used, reactors are sometimes housed, and also grounding is more critical in bulk power substations. Figure 2.25 shows a bulk power substation operating at 138/34.5-kV voltage level. On the other hand, Figure 2.26 shows a distribution substation operating at 34.5/12.47-kV voltage level. Similarly, Figure 2.27 shows another distribution substation operating at 34.5/4.16-kV voltage level.

2.8.1 ADDITIONAL SUBSTATION DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

The design of a high-voltage substation includes basic station configuration and physical system layout, grounding, transformer selection, circuit breaker selection, bus designs, switches, lightning protection, lightning shielding, and protective relaying systems. The essential information that is needed, in determining the selection of a basic substation configuration, include the following:



FIGURE 2.20 A typical 34.5-kV line with a double circuit and wood poles. It has a newer style construction. (Union Electric Company.)

1. The estimated initial and future loads to be served by the substation.
2. A careful study of the transmission facilities and operating voltages.
3. The study of service reliability requirements.
4. Determination of space availability for station facilities and transmission line access.

In general, the need for improved reliability dictates for additional apparatus, which, in turn, requires more space. For a given substation design, the size of the bays depend on the voltages used. For example, they vary from about 24 ft² at 34.5 kV to about 52 ft² at 138 kV voltage level.

In order to improve substation reliability, it is usual that more substation area is needed. This, in turn, increases the cost of the substation. The determination of reliability dictates the knowledge of the frequency of each piece of equipment and the cost of the outage. Failure rates for substations vary, depending on substation size, degree of contamination, and the definition of what is a failure.

2.8.2 SUBSTATION COMPONENTS

A typical substation may include the following equipment: (i) power transformers, (ii) circuit breakers, (iii) disconnecting switches, (iv) substation buses and insulators, (v) current limiting reactors, (vi) shunt reactors, (vii) current transformers, (viii) potential transformers, (ix) capacitor voltage transformers, (x)



FIGURE 2.21 A 34.5-kV line with a single circuit and wood poles. It also has a 12.47-kV underbuild line and 34.5-kV switch. It has an old style construction. (Union Electric Company.)



FIGURE 2.22 A typical 34.5-kV line with a double circuit and wood poles. It also has a 4.16-kV underbuild line and a 34.5-kV switch. (Union Electric Company.)

coupling capacitors, (xi) series capacitors, (xii) shunt capacitors, (xiii) grounding system, (xiv) lightning arresters and/or gaps, (xv) line traps, (xvi) protective relays, (xvii) station batteries, and (xviii) other apparatus.

2.8.3 BUS AND SWITCHING CONFIGURATIONS

In general, the substation switchyard scheme (or configuration) selected dictates the electrical and physical arrangement of the switching equipment. It is affected by the emphasis put on reliability, economy, safety, and simplicity, as warranted by the function and importance of the substation. Additional factors that need to be considered are maintenance, operational flexibility, relay protection cost, and also line connections to the facility. The following are the most commonly used bus schemes:

1. Simple bus scheme.
2. Double bus-double breaker scheme.
3. Main-and-transfer bus scheme.



FIGURE 2.23 A typical 12.47-kV line with a single circuit and wood pole. It has a newer type pole top construction. (Union Electric Company.)

4. Double bus-single breaker scheme.
5. Ring bus scheme.
6. Breaker-and-a half scheme.

Figure 2.28a shows a typical simple bus scheme; Figure 2.28b presents a typical double bus-double breaker scheme; Figure 2.28c illustrates a typical main-and-transfer bus scheme; Figure 2.29a shows a typical double bus-single breaker scheme; Figure 2.29b presents a typical ring bus scheme; Figure 2.29c illustrates a typical breaker-and-a-half scheme.

Each scheme has some advantages and disadvantages depending upon economical justification of a specific degree of reliability. Table 2.3 gives a summary of switching schemes' advantages and disadvantages.

2.8.4 SUBSTATION BUSES

The substation buses, in HV substations or EHV substations, are a most important part of the substation structure due to the fact that they carry high amounts of energy in a confined space. The design of substation buses is a function of a number of elements. For example, it includes current-carrying capacity, short-circuit stresses, and establishing maximum electrical clearances.

They are designed and built in a manner so that the bus construction is strong enough to withstand the maximum stresses imposed on the conductors, and on the structure, by heavy currents under short-circuit conditions. In the past, the HV substations usually had the strain buses. The strain bus is similar to a transmission line and was merely a conductor, such as aluminum conductor steel reinforced (ACSR), which was strung between substation structures.

On the other hand, EHV substations use the rigid-bus technique. The use of rigid buses has the advantages of low substation profile, and ease of maintenance and operation. In a conventional substation arrangement, it is normally a combination of rigid-and strain-bus construction. For example, the 765-kV EHV substation design has both rigid- and strain-bus arrangements. According to Basileco [7], the advantages of using the rigid-bus design are:

- Less steel is used and structures are simple.
- The rigid bus is lower in height.
- Low profile with the rigid bus provides good visibility of conductors and equipment. Hence, it gives a good appearance to the substation.
- Rigid conductors are not under constant strain.
- Individual pedestal-mounted insulators are more accessible for cleaning.

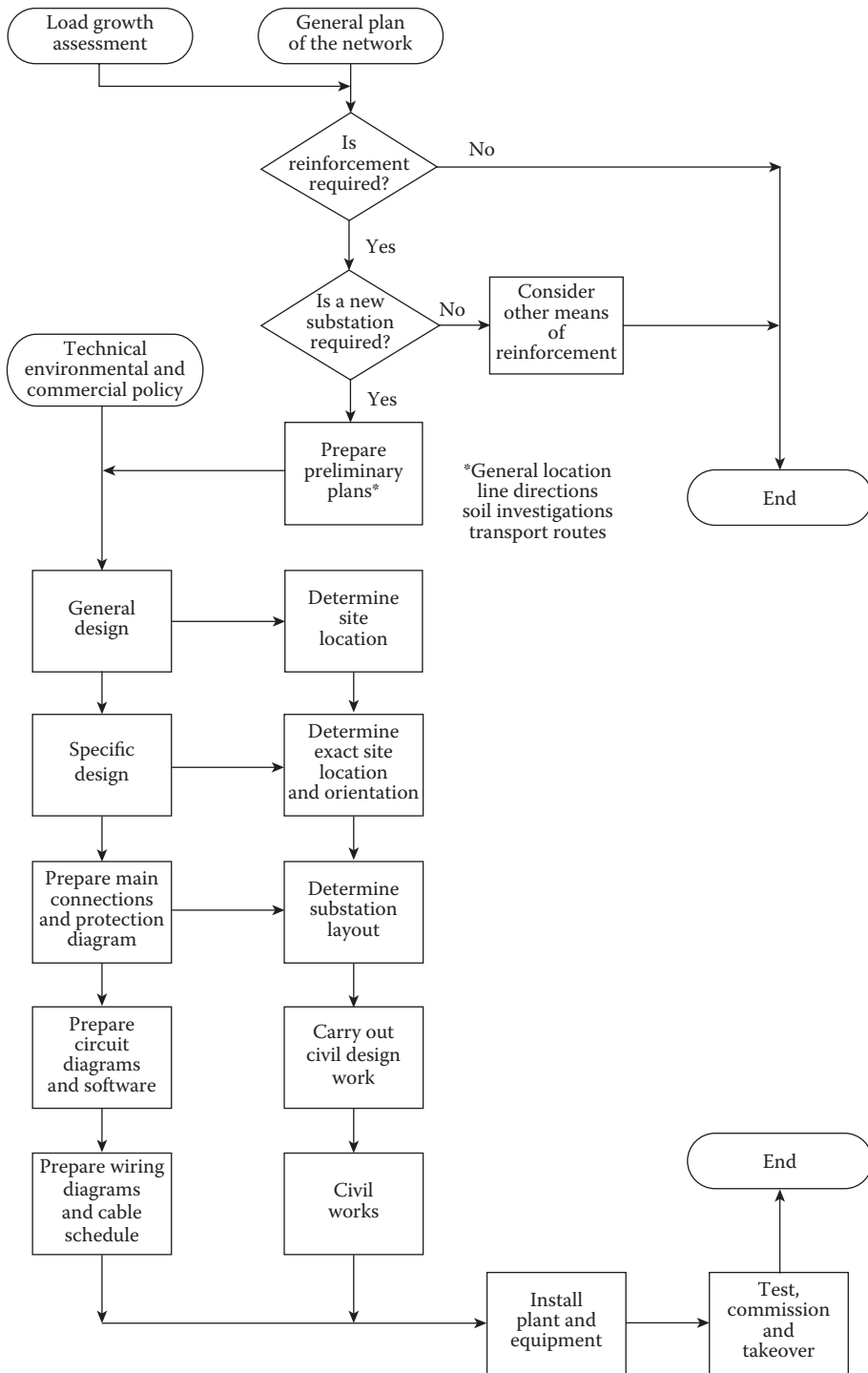


FIGURE 2.24 Establishment of a new substation. (From Burke, J., and A. M. Shazizian. How a substation happens? In *Electric power substation engineering*, ed. J. D. McDonald, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 2007. With permission.)



FIGURE 2.25 A bulk power substation operating 138/34.5-kV voltage level. (Union Electric Company.)

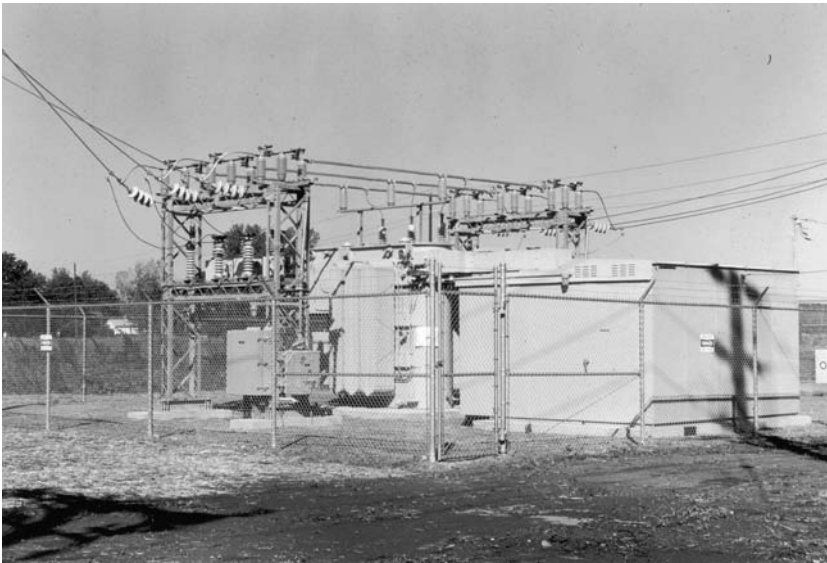


FIGURE 2.26 A distribution substation operating 34.5/12.47-kV voltage level. (Union Electric Company.)

The disadvantages of using the rigid bus are:

- Rigid-bus designs are more expensive.
- Rigid-bus designs require more land.
- It requires more insulators and supports. (Hence, it has more insulators to clean.)
- This design is more sensitive to structural deflections, which results in misalignment problems and possible bus damages.

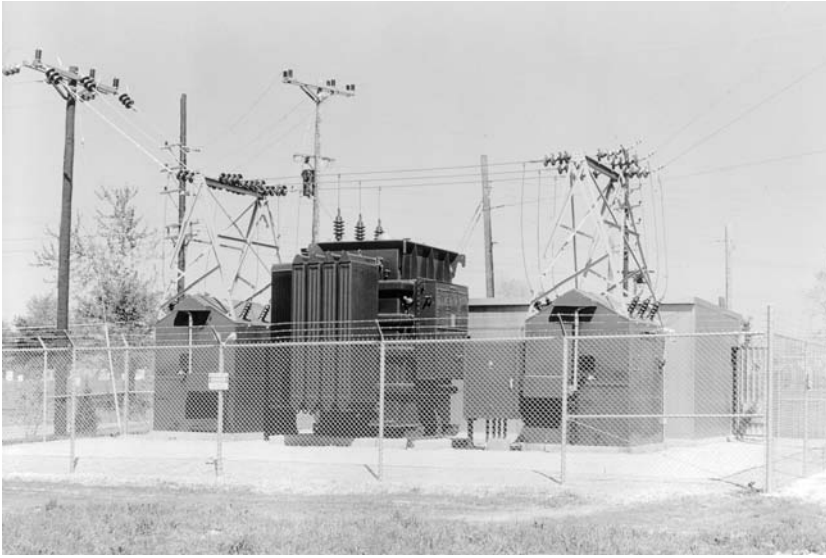


FIGURE 2.27 A distribution substation operating 34.5/4.16-kV voltage level. (Union Electric Company.)

On the other hand, the advantages of using strain bus are:

- Fewer structures are required.
- It needs less land to occupy.
- It has a lesser cost.

The disadvantages of using strain bus are:

- It requires larger structures and foundations.
- Painting of high steel structures is costly and hazardous.
- Its insulators are not conveniently accessible for cleaning.
- Conductor repairs are more difficult in an emergency.

The current-carrying capacity of a bus is restricted by the heating effects generated by the current. Buses are rated according to the temperature rise that can be allowed without heating equipment terminals, bus connections, and joints. According to IEEE, NEMA, and ANSI standards, the permissible temperature rise for plain copper and aluminum buses is restricted to 30°C above an ambient temperature of 40°C.

EHV substation bus phase spacing is based on the clearance required for switching surge impulse values plus an allowance for energized equipment projections and corona rings.

2.8.4.1 Open-Bus Scheme

A typical conventional open-bus substation scheme has basically open-bus construction that has either only rigid- or strain-buses design, or combinations of rigid and strain buses. In arrangements employing double-bus schemes (e.g., the breaker-and-a half scheme), the buses are arranged to run the length of the substation. They are usually located toward the outside of the station.

The transmission line exists usually cross over the main bus and are dead-ended on takeoff tower structures. The line drops into one of the bays of the substation and connects to the disconnecting switches and circuit breakers. In such an arrangement, three distinct bus levels are required to make the necessary crossovers and connections to each substation bay. The open-bus scheme has the advantage of requiring a minimum of land area per bay and relative ease of maintenance [7].

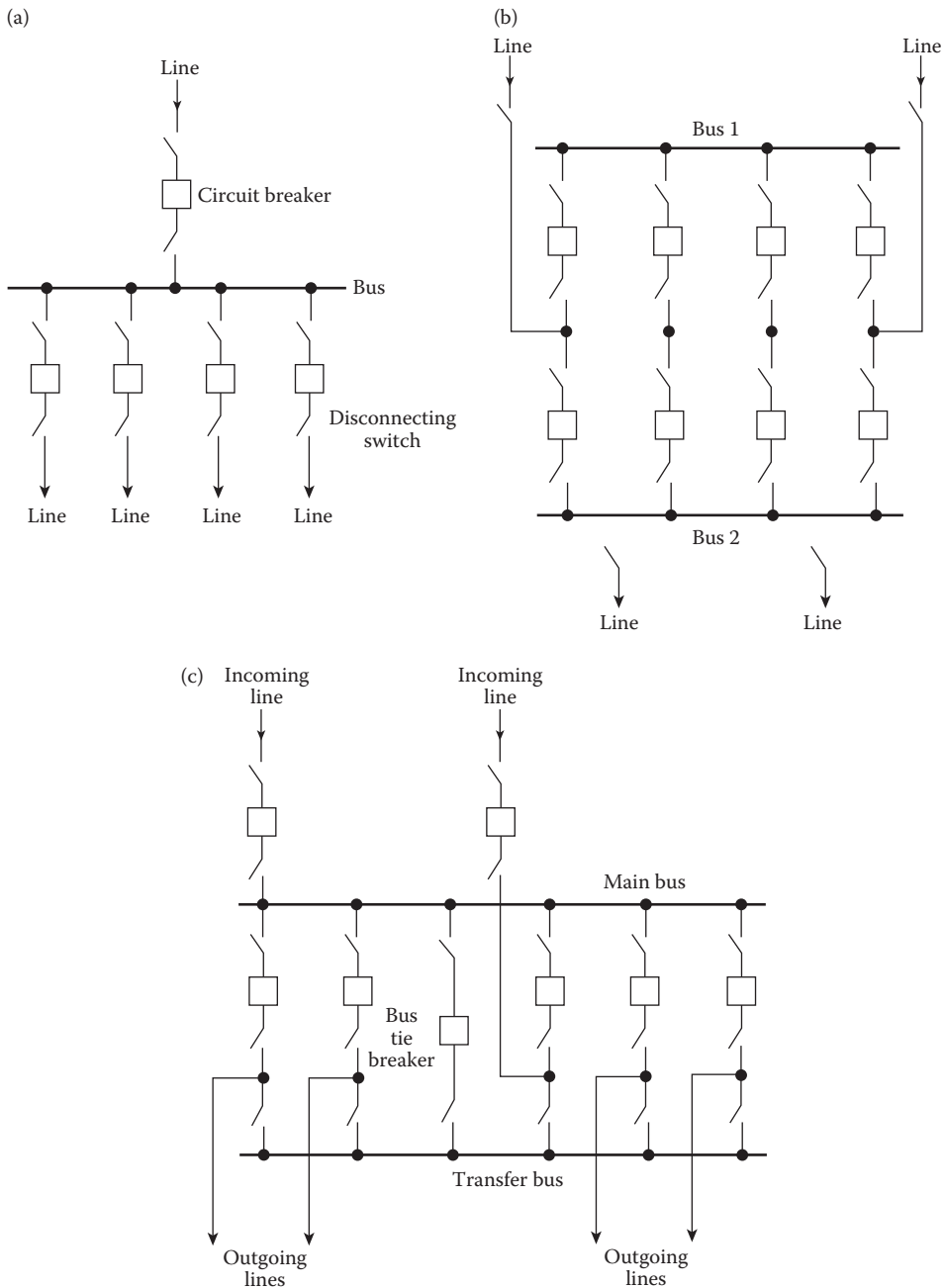


FIGURE 2.28 Most commonly used substation bus schemes: (a) single bus scheme, (b) double bus-double breaker scheme, and (c) main-and-transfer bus scheme.

2.8.4.2 Inverted-Bus Scheme

In designing EHV substations, this scheme is usually preferred. Figure 2.30 shows a one-line diagram of a substation, illustrating many variations of the inverted-bus scheme. In this scheme, all of the outgoing circuit takeoff towers are located on the outer perimeter of the substation. This eliminates the line crossovers and exit facilities. Main buses are located in the middle of the substation, with all disconnecting switches, circuit breakers, and all bay equipment located outboard of the

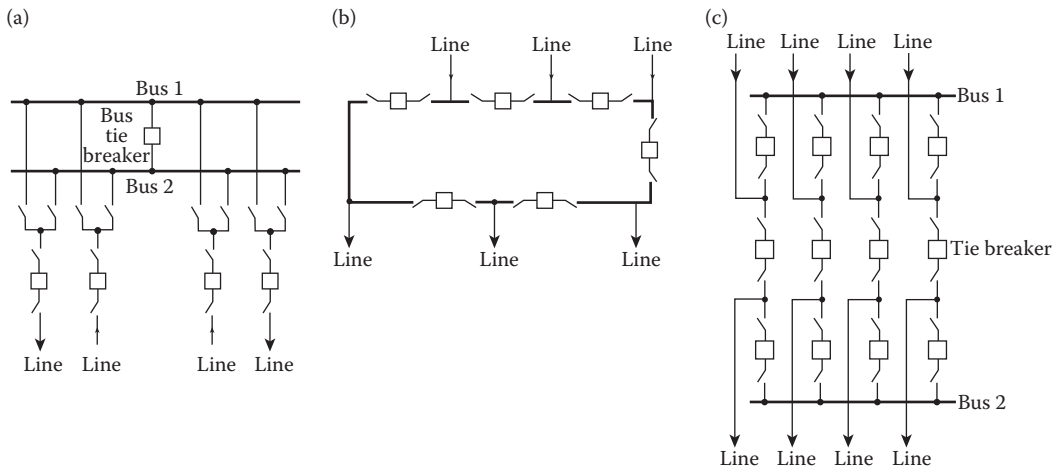


FIGURE 2.29 Most commonly used substation bus schemes: (a) double bus-single breaker scheme, (b) ring bus scheme, and (c) breaker-and-a-half scheme.

main buses. An inverted-bus scheme provides a very low profile substation. It has the advantages of beauty and aesthetics, resulting in better public relations.

2.9 SULFUR HEXAFLUORIDE (SF_6)-INSULATED SUBSTATIONS

Today, there are various makes and types of SF_6 substations that range from 69 kV up to 765 kV, up to 4000-A continuous current, and up to 80-kA symmetric interrupting rating.

In such substation, the buses, circuit breakers, isolators, instrument transformers, cable sealing ends, and connections are contained in metal enclosures filled with SF_6 . The advantages of SF_6 substations are little space requirement, short installation time, positive protection against contact, low noise, very little maintenance, protection against pollution, and modular design for all components, which can be installed horizontal or vertical.

Basically, an SF_6 substation has the same components as a conventional substation, including circuit breakers; buses; bushings; isolators, grounding switches; and instrument transformers. The metal enclosure, made up of tubular elements, totally covers all live parts. In addition, SF_6 -insulated cables are also used in the following applications: (1) line crossings, (2) connections of EHV overhead lines, (3) high-voltage and/or high-current links in underground power stations, (4) high-voltage links from off-shore power plants, (5) high-voltage cable links in city networks and substation areas, (6) power transmission in road-tunnels, and (7) power transmission to airports.

2.10 TRANSMISSION LINE CONDUCTORS

In transmission line design, the determination of conductor type and size is very important because the selection of the conductor affects the cost of construction of the line, and perhaps more crucially, it affects the cost of transmitting power through the transmission line throughout its life.

2.10.1 CONDUCTOR CONSIDERATIONS

In the selection of the transmission line conductors, the following factors have to be taken into account:

1. The maximum amount of allowed current in the conductor.
2. The maximum amount of power loss allowed on the line.

TABLE 2.3
Summary of Comparison of Switching Schemes

Switching Scheme	Advantages	Disadvantages
1. Single bus	1. Lowest cost.	1. Failure of bus or any circuit breaker results in shutdown of entire substation. 2. Difficult to do any maintenance. 3. Bus cannot be extended without completely deenergizing substation. 4. Can be used only where loads can be interrupted or have other supply arrangements.
2. Double bus-double breaker	1. Each circuit has two dedicated breakers. 2. Has flexibility in permitting feeder circuits to be connected to either bus. 3. Any breaker can be taken out of service for maintenance. 4. High reliability.	1. Most expensive. 2. Would lose half the circuits for breaker failure if circuits are not connected to both buses.
3. Main-and-transfer	1. Low initial and ultimate cost. 2. Any breaker can be taken out of service for maintenance. 3. Potential devices may be used on the main bus for relaying.	1. Requires one extra breaker for the bus tie. 2. Switching is somewhat complicated when maintaining a breaker. 3. Failure of bus or any circuit breaker results in shutdown of entire substation.
4. Double bus-single breaker	1. Permits some flexibility with two operating buses. 2. Either main bus may be isolated for maintenance. 3. Circuit can be transferred readily from one bus to the other by use of bus-tie breaker and bus selector disconnect switches.	1. One extra breaker is required for the bus tie. 2. Four switches are required per circuit. 3. Bus protection scheme may cause loss of substation when it operates if all circuits are connected to that bus. 4. High exposure to bus faults. 5. Line breaker failure takes all circuits connected to that bus out of service. 6. Bus-tie breaker failure takes entire substation out of service.
5. Ring bus	1. Low initial and ultimate cost. 2. Flexible operation for breaker maintenance. 3. Any breaker can be removed for maintenance without interrupting load. 4. Requires only one breaker per circuit. 5. Does not use main bus. 6. Each circuit is fed by two breakers. 7. All switching is done with breakers.	1. If a fault occurs during a breaker maintenance period, the ring can be separated into two sections. 2. Automatic reclosing and protective relaying circuitry rather complex. 3. If a single set of relays is used, the circuit must be taken out of service to maintain the relays. (Common on all schemes.) 4. Requires potential devices on all circuits since there is no definite potential reference point. These devices may be required in all cases for synchronizing, live line, or voltage indication. 5. Breaker failure during a fault on one of the circuits causes loss of one additional circuit owing to operation of breaker-failure relaying.

(Continued)

TABLE 2.3 (Continued)

Switching Scheme	Advantages	Disadvantages
6. Breaker-and-a-half	1. Most flexible operation. 2. High reliability. 3. Breaker failure of bus side breakers removes only one circuit from service. 4. All switching is done with breakers. 5. Simple operation; no disconnect switching required for normal operation. 6. Either main bus can be taken out of service at any time for maintenance. 7. Bus failure does not remove any feeder circuits from service.	1. 1½ breakers per circuit. 2. Relaying and automatic reclosing are somewhat involved since the middle breaker must be responsive to either of its associated circuits.

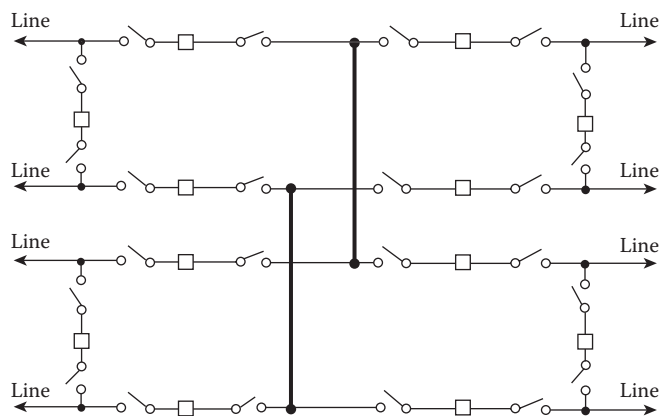


FIGURE 2.30 A low profile EHV substation using inverted breaker-and-a-half.

3. The maximum amount of voltage loss allowed.
4. The required span and sag between spans.
5. The tension on the conductor.
6. The climate conditions at the line location. (The possibility of wind and ice loading.)
7. The possibility of conductor vibration.
8. The possibility of having corrosive atmospheric conductors.

The selected conductor should be suitable to overcome the above conditions.

2.10.2 CONDUCTOR TYPES

The most commonly used transmission types are:

- ACSR
- ACSR/AW (aluminum conductor, aluminum-clad steel reinforced)
- ACSR-SD (aluminum conductor, steel reinforced/self-damping)
- ACAR (aluminum conductor, allow reinforced)

- AAC-1350 (aluminum alloy conductor composed of 1350 aluminum alloy)
- AAAC-201 (all aluminum alloy conductor composed of 6201 alloy)

ACSR consists of a central core of steel strands surrounded by layers of aluminum strands. Thus, an ACSR conductor with a designation of 26/7 means that it has 7 strands of galvanized steel wires in its core and 26 strands of aluminum wires surrounding its core. The galvanizing is a zinc coating placed on each of the steel wire strands. The thickness of the coating is listed as “Class A” for normal thickness, “Class B” for medium, and “Class C” for heavy duty. The degree of conductor and atmospheric contamination dictates the class of galvanization for the core.

ACSR/AW conductor is similar to ACSR above with the exception that its core is made up of high-strength steel clad in an aluminum coating. It is more expensive than ACSR. However, it can be used in worse corrosive atmospheric conditions than ACSR, with class “C” galvanizing.

ACSR-SD conductor has two layers of trapezoidal-shaped strands, or two layers of trapezoidal strands and one of round strands around a conventional steel core. It is built to have a self-damping against aeolian vibration. It can be used at very high tensions without having any auxiliary dampers.

ACAR conductor has a high-strength aluminum core. It is lighter than the ACSR and is just as strong, but higher in cost. It is used in long spans in a corrosive atmosphere.

AAC-1350 is used for any construction that needs good conductivity and has short spans.

AAAC-6201 has high-strength aluminum alloy strands. It is as strong as ACSR but is much lighter and more expensive. It is used in long spans in a corrosive atmosphere.

2.10.3 CONDUCTOR SIZE

When subjected to motions such as wind gust and ice droppings, large conductors are more mechanically stable than small conductors, mainly due to their higher inertia. However, the choice of conductor size is often largely based on electrical (power loss and voltage drop considerations), thermal capacity (ampacity), and economic requirements rather than on motion considerations. Other factors include the required tensions for span and sag considerations, and the breakdown voltage of the air. The voltage per unit surface area is a function of the voltage and the circumference of the chosen conductor.

Conductor sizes are based on the *circular mil*. A circular mil is the area of a circle that has a diameter of 1 mil. A mil is equal to 1×10^{-3} in. The cross-sectional area of a wire in square inches equals its area in circular mils multiplied by 0.7854×10^{-6}

For the smaller conductors, up to 211,600 circular mils, the size is usually given by a gage number according to the American Wire Gauge (AWG) standard, formerly known as the Brown and Sharpe Wire Gauge (B&S). Gage sizes decrease as the wire increases in size. The larger the gage size, the smaller the wire. These numbers start at 40, the smallest, which is assigned to a wire with a diameter of 3.145 mils. The largest size is number 0000, written as 4/0, and read as four odds. Above 4/0, the size is determined by cross-sectional area in circular mils. In summary,

1 linear mil	=0.001 inch =0.0254 mm
1 circular mil	=area of circle 1 linear mil in diameter = $\frac{\pi}{4}$ square mils = $\frac{\pi}{4} \times 10^{-6} = 0.7854 \times 10^{-6}$ square inch

One thousand circular mils is often used as a unit, for example, a size given as 250 kcmil (or MCM) refers to 250,000 circular mils or 250,000 cmil.

A given conductor may consist of a single strand or several strands. If a single strand, it is solid; if more than one strand, it is stranded. A solid conductor is often called a *wire*, whereas a stranded conductor is called a *cable*. A general formula for the total number of strands in concentrically stranded cables is

$$\text{Number of strands} = 3n^2 - 3n + 1,$$

where n is the number of layers, including the single center strand.

In general, distribution conductors larger than 2 AWG are stranded. Insulated conductors for underground distribution or aerial cable lines are classified as cables and are usually stranded. Table 2.4 gives standard conductor sizes.

2.10.3.1 Voltage Drop Considerations

Also, voltage drop considerations dictate that not only must the given conductor meet the minimum size requirements, but also it must transmit power at an acceptable loss. Common minimum size conductors that are typically used for the given voltages are:

For 69 kV:	4/0
For 138 kV:	336.4 MCM (or kcmil)
For 230 kV:	795 MCM (or kcmil) single conductor
For 345 kV:	795 MCM (or kcmil) bundle of two conductors
For 500 kV:	795 MCM (or kcmil) bundle of three conductors
For 750 kV:	795 MCM (or kcmil) bundle of four conductors

Note that Europeans have adopted a standard of 556-mm bundle of four for 500 kV.

This requirement is often expressed as a maximum voltage drop of 5% across the transmission line for a particular system. The total series impedance of the line is equal to the maximum allowable voltage drop divided by the maximum load current. Hence,

$$Z_L = |R + jX_L| = \frac{VD_{\max}}{I_{\max}}, \quad (2.1)$$

where:

Z_L = the magnitude of the total impedance of the line,

R = the total resistance of the line,

X_L = the total inductive reactance of the line,

$VD_{\max}$ = the maximum allowable voltage drop for the line,

$I_{\max}$ = the maximum load current.

Note that R is inversely proportional to the area of the conductor size.

2.10.3.2 Thermal Capacity Considerations

When a phase conductor is sized, the thermal capacity of the conductor (ampacity) has to be taken into account. In other words, the conductor should be able to carry the maximum expressed long-term load current without experiencing any overheating. Typically, a conductor must be able to withstand a temperature of 75°C (167°F) without a decrease in strength. Above that temperature, the strength of the conductor decreases as a function of the amount and duration of the excessive heat.

TABLE 2.4
Standard Conductor Sizes

Size (AWG or kcmil)	(Circular Mils)	No. of Wires	Solid or Stranded
18	1620	1	Solid
16	2580	1	Solid
14	4110	1	Solid
12	6530	1	Solid
10	10,380	1	Solid
8	16,510	1	Solid
7	20,820	1	Solid
6	26,250	1	Solid
6	26,250	3	Stranded
5	33,100	3	Stranded
5	33,100	1	Solid
4	41,740	1	Solid
4	41,740	3	Stranded
3	52,630	3	Stranded
3	52,630	7	Stranded
3	52,630	1	Solid
2	66,370	1	Solid
2	66,370	3	Stranded
2	66,370	7	Stranded
1	83,690	3	Stranded
1	83,690	7	Stranded
0 (or 1/0)	105,500	7	Stranded
00 (or 2/0)	133,100	7	Stranded
000 (or 3/0)	167,800	7	Stranded
000 (or 3/0)	167,800	12	Stranded
0000 (or 4/0)	211,600	7	Stranded
0000 (or 4/0)	211,600	12	Stranded
0000 (or 4/0)	211,600	19	Stranded
250	250,000	12	Stranded
250	250,000	19	Stranded
300	300,000	12	Stranded
300	300,000	19	Stranded
350	350,000	12	Stranded
350	350,000	19	Stranded
400	400,000	19	Stranded
450	450,000	19	Stranded
500	500,000	19	Stranded
500	500,000	37	Stranded
600	600,000	37	Stranded
700	700,000	37	Stranded
750	750,000	37	Stranded
800	800,000	37	Stranded
900	900,000	37	Stranded
1000	1,000,000	37	Stranded

In general, the ampacity of a conductor is a function of the generated heat by the current itself, the heat from the sun, and the cooling of the winds. Conductor heating is expressed as ambient temperature plus load temperature, less cooling effects of the wind.

2.10.3.3 Economic Considerations

Economic considerations are very important in the determination of the conductor size of a transmission line. Usually, the conductor that meets the minimum aforementioned factors is not the most economical one.

The present worth of the savings that result from the lower power losses during the entire useful life of a conductor must be taken into account. Hence, a larger conductor, than the one that just barely meets the minimum requirements, is often more justifiable. In other words, the marginal additional cost involved will be more than offset by the cost savings of the future.

To make any meaningful conductor size selection, the transmission planning engineer should make a cost study associated with the line. The cost analysis for the proper conductor size should include: (1) investment cost of installed line with the particular conductor being considered; (2) cost of energy loss due to total I^2R losses in the line conductors; and (3) cost of demand lost, that is, the cost of useful system capacity lost (including generation, transmission, and distribution systems), in order to resupply the line losses. Hence, the total present worth of line cost (TPWL) at a given conductor size is:

$$\text{TPWL} = \text{PWIC} + \text{PWEC} + \text{PWDC} \text{ \$/mi,} \quad (2.2)$$

where TPWL is the total present worth of the cost of the line (\$/mi) and PWIC is the present worth of the investment cost of the installed feeder (\$/mi). PWEC is the present worth of energy cost due to I^2R losses in the line conductors (\$/mi), and PWDC is the present worth of the demand cost incurred to maintain adequate system capacity to resupply I^2R losses in the line conductors in order to compensate for the line losses (\$/mi).

In addition to the above considerations, the future load growth also needs to be considered.

2.10.4 OVERHEAD GROUND WIRES (OHGW)

OHGW are also called the shield wires. They are the wires that are installed above the phase conductors (or wires). They are used to protect the line from lightning, to even out the ground potential, and are sometimes even used for low voltage communication. The OHGW do not conduct the load current, but they rapidly conduct the very heavy current of a lightning strike to the ground, through their many grounded connections. Every transmission structure is all grounded and the OHGW is grounded at every structure (whether it is a pole or tower).

High-strength or extra-strength galvanized steel wires are used. The allowable sizes for the high-strength wires are 3/8 and 7/16 in, while the allowable sizes for the extra-strength wires are 5/26, 3/8, and 7/16 in. The sags of the OHGW must be the same as the sags of the phase conductors.

2.10.5 CONDUCTOR TENSION

The conductor tension of a transmission line may vary between 10 and 60% or even more of its rated conductor strength. This is due to change in line loading and temperature. Normal tensions may be more important for determination of the life of the conductor of a line than higher tensions that do not occur frequently. The proper conductor tensions are given in the NESC based on ice and wind loadings in the loading districts of heavy, medium, and light loading.

2.11 INSULATORS

2.11.1 TYPES OF INSULATORS

An *insulator* is a material that prevents the flow of an electric current and can be used to support electrical conductors. The function of an insulator is to provide for the necessary clearances between the line conductors, between conductors and ground, and between conductors and the pole or tower. Insulators are made of porcelain, glass, and fiberglass treated with epoxy resins. However, porcelain is still the most common material used for insulators.

The basic types of insulators include *pin-type insulators*, *suspension insulators*, and *strain insulators*. The pin insulator gets its name from the fact that it is supported on a pin. The pin holds the insulator, and the insulator has the conductor tied to it. They may be made in one piece for voltages below 23 kV, in two pieces for voltages from 23 to 46 kV, in three pieces for voltages from 46 to 69 kV, and in four pieces for voltages from 69 to 88 kV. Pin insulators are seldom used on transmission lines having voltages above 44 kV, although some 88-kV lines using pin insulators are in operation. The glass pin insulator is mainly used on low-voltage circuits. The porcelain pin insulator is used on secondary mains and services, as well as on primary mains, feeders, and transmission lines.

A modified version of the pin-type insulator is known as the *post type insulator*. The post type insulators are used on distribution, subtransmission, and transmission lines and are installed on wood, on concrete, and steel poles. The line post insulators are constructed for vertical or horizontal mountings. The line post insulators are usually made as one-piece solid porcelain units. Figure 2.31 shows a typical post type porcelain insulator. Suspension insulators consist of a string of interlinking separate disks made of porcelain. A string may consist of many disks, depending on the line voltage.* For example, as an average, for 115-kV lines usually 7 disks are used and for 345-kV lines usually 18 disks are used.

The suspension insulator, as its name implies, is suspended from the cross-arm (or pole or tower) and has the line conductor fastened to its lower end. When there is a dead-end of the line, or a corner or a sharp curve, or the line crosses a river, etc., then the line will withstand great strain. The assembly of suspension units arranged to dead-end the conductor of a structure is called a *dead-end*, or *strain*, insulator.

In such an arrangement, suspension insulators are used as strain insulators. The dead-end string is usually protected against damage from arcs by using one to three additional units and installing arcing horns or rings, as shown in Figure 2.32. Such devices are designed to ensure that an arc (e.g., due to lightning impulses) will hold free of insulator string.

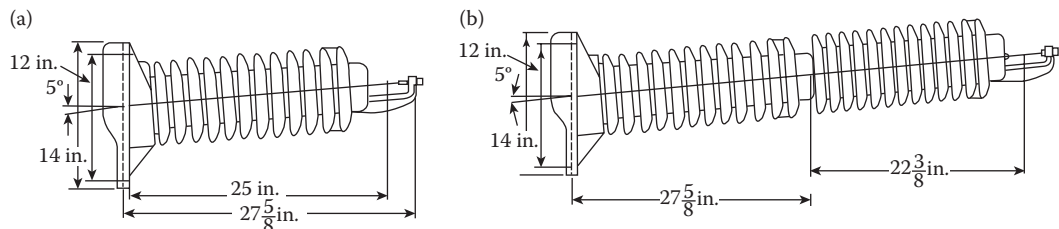


FIGURE 2.31 Typical (side) post type insulators used in: (a) 69 kV, and (b) 138 kV.

* In average practice, the number of units used in an insulator string is approximately proportional to the line voltage, with a slight increase for the highest voltages and with some allowances for the length of insulator unit. For example, 4 or 5 units have generally been used at 69 kV, 7 or 8 at 115 kV, 8–10 at 138 kV, 9–11 at 161 kV, 14–20 at 230 kV, 15–18 at 345 kV, 24–35 at 500 kV (with the 35 unit insulator strings used at high altitudes), 33–35 at 735 kV (Hydro Quebec), and 30–35 at 765 kV.

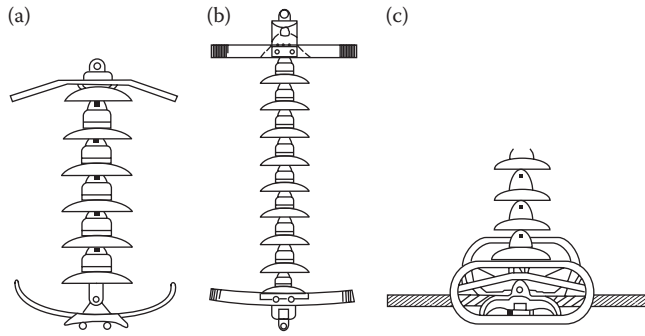


FIGURE 2.32 Devices used to protect insulator strings: (a) suspension string with arcing horns, (b) suspension string with grading shields (or arcing rings), (c) suspension string with control ring. (Courtesy of Ohio Brass Company.)

The arcing horns protect the insulator string by providing a shorter path for the arc, as shown in Figure 2.32a. Contrarily, the effectiveness of the arcing ring (or grading shield), shown in Figure 2.32b, is due to its tendency to equalize the voltage gradient over the insulator, causing a more uniform field.

Thus, the protection of the insulator is not dependent on simply providing a shorter arcing path, as is the case with horns. Figure 2.32c shows a control ring developed by Ohio Brass Company, which can be used to “control” the voltage stress at the line end of the insulator strings.

It has been shown that their use can also reduce the corona formation on the line hardware. Control rings are used on single conductor, high-voltage, transmission lines operating above 250 kV. Transmission lines with bundled conductors do not require the use of arcing horns and rings nor control rings, provided that the bundle is not made of two conductors, one above the other.

2.11.2 TESTING OF INSULATORS

The operating performance of a transmission line depends largely on the insulation. Experience has shown that for satisfactory operation, the dry flashover operating voltage of the assembled insulator must be equal to three to five times the nominal operating voltage and its leakage path must be about twice the shortest air gap distance. Insulators used on overhead lines are subject to tests that can generally be classified as: (1) design tests, (2) performance tests, and (3) routine tests. The design tests include dry flashover test, pollution flashover test, wet flashover test, and impulse test.

The *flashover voltage* is defined as the voltage at which the insulator surface breaks down (by ionization of the air surrounding the insulator), allowing current to flow on the outside of the insulator between the conductor and the cross-arm. Whether or not an insulator breaks down depends not only on the magnitude of the applied voltage, but also the rate at which the voltage increases.

Since insulations have to withstand steep-fronted lightning and switching surges when they are in use, their design must provide the flashover voltage[†] on a steep-fronted impulse waveform that is greater than that on a normal system waveform. The ratio of these voltages is defined as the *impulse ratio*. Hence,

$$\text{Impulse ratio} = \frac{\text{Impulse flashover voltage}}{\text{Power frequency flashover voltage}}. \quad (2.3)$$

[†] This phenomenon is studied in the laboratory by subjecting insulators to voltage impulses by means of a “lightning generator.”

Table 2.5 gives the flashover characteristics of suspension insulator strings and air gaps [10]. The performance tests include puncture tests, mechanical test, temperature test, porosity test, and electromechanical test (for suspension insulators only). The event that takes place, when the dielectric of the insulator breaks down and allows current to flow inside the insulator between the conductor and the cross-arm, is called the *puncture*.

Therefore, the design must facilitate the occurrence of flashover at a voltage that is lower than the voltage for puncture. An insulator may survive flashover without damage, but must be replaced when punctured. The test of the glaze on porcelain insulators is called the *porosity test*. The routine tests include proof-test, corrosion test, and high-voltage test (for pin insulators only).[‡]

TABLE 2.5
Flashover Characteristics of Suspension Insulator Strings and Air Gaps [10]

Impulse Air Gap		Impulse Flashover (Positive Critical) (kV)	No. of Insulator Units ^a	Wet 60-Hz Flashover (kV)	Wet 60-Hz Air Gap	
in	mm				in	mm
8	203	150	1	50	254	10
14	356	255	2	90	305	12
21	533	355	3	130	406	16
26	660	440	4	170	508	20
32	813	525	5	215	660	26
38	965	610	6	255	762	30
43	1092	695	7	295	889	35
49	1245	780	8	335	991	39
55	1397	860	9	375	1118	44
60	1524	945	10	415	1245	49
66	1676	1025	11	455	1346	53
71	1803	1105	12	490	1473	58
77	1956	1185	13	525	1575	62
82	2083	1265	14	565	1676	66
88	2235	1345	15	600	1778	70
93	2362	1425	16	630	1880	74
99	2515	1505	17	660	1981	78
104	2642	1585	18	690	2083	82
110	2794	1665	19	720	2183	86
115	2921	1745	20	750	2286	90
121	3073	1825	21	780	2388	94
126	3200	1905	22	810	2464	97
132	3353	1985	23	840	2565	101
137	3480	2065	24	870	2692	106
143	3632	2145	25	900	2794	110
148	3759	2225	26	930	2921	115
154	3912	2305	27	960	3023	119
159	4039	2385	28	990	3124	123
165	4191	2465	29	1020	3251	128
171	4343	2550	30	1050	3353	132

^a Insulator units are 146×254 mm ($5\frac{3}{4} \times 10$ in.) or 146×267 mm ($5\frac{3}{4} \times 10\frac{1}{2}$ in.).

[‡] For further information, see the ANSI Standard C29.1–C29.9.

2.11.3 VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION OVER A STRING OF SUSPENSION INSULATORS

Figure 2.33 shows the voltage distribution along the surface of a single clean insulator disk (known as the *cap-and-pin insulator unit*) used in suspension insulators. Note that the highest voltage gradient takes place close to the cap and pin (which are made of metal), whereas much lower voltage gradients take place along most of the remaining surfaces. The underside (that is, the inner skirt) of the insulator has been given the shape, as shown in Figure 2.33, to minimize the effects of moisture and contamination and to provide the longest path possible for the leakage currents that might flow on the surface of the insulator.

In the figure, the voltage drop between the cap and the pin has been taken as 100% of the total voltage. Approximately 24% of this voltage is distributed along the surface of the insulator from the cap to point 1 and only 6% from point 1 to point 9. The remaining 70% of this voltage is distributed between point 9 and the pin.

The main problem with suspension insulators having a string of identical insulator disks is the nonuniform distribution voltage over the string. Each insulator disk with its hardware (that is, cap and pin) constitutes a capacitor, the hardware acting as the plates or electrodes and the porcelain as the dielectric. Figure 2.34 shows the typical voltage distribution on the surfaces of three clean cap-and-pin insulator units connected in series [10]. The figure clearly illustrates that when several units are connected in series: (1) the voltage on each insulator over the string is not the same, (2) the location of the unit within the insulator string dictates the voltage distribution, and (3) the maximum voltage gradient takes place at the (pin of the) insulator unit nearest to the line conductor.

As shown in Figure 2.35a, when several insulator units are placed in series, two sets of capacitances take place; the series capacitances C_i (that is, the capacitance of each insulator unit) and the shunt capacitances to ground, C_2 . Note that all the charging current I for the series and shunt capacitances flows through the first (with respect to the conductor) of the series capacitances C_1 . The I_1 portion of this current flows through the first shunt capacitance C_2 , leaving the remaining I_1 portion of the current to flow through the second series capacitance, and so on. The diminishing current flow through the series capacitances C_1 results in a diminishing voltage (drop) distribution through them from conductor end to ground end (that is, cross-arm), as illustrated in Figure 2.35b. Thus,

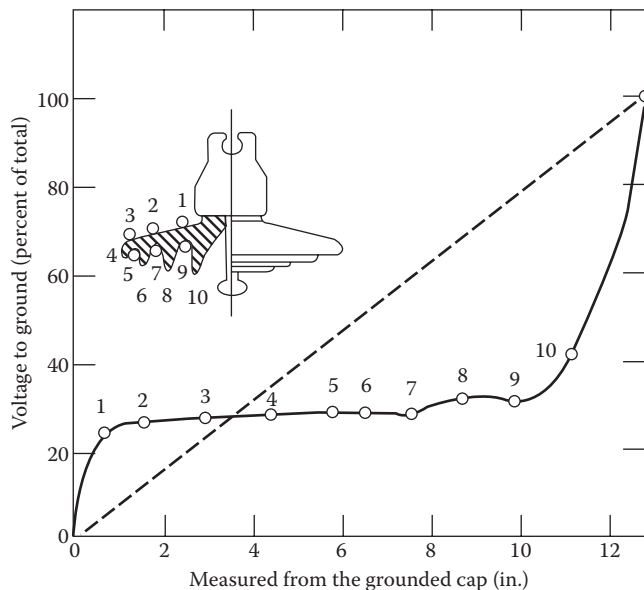


FIGURE 2.33 Voltage distribution along the surface of a single clean cap-and-pin suspension insulator.

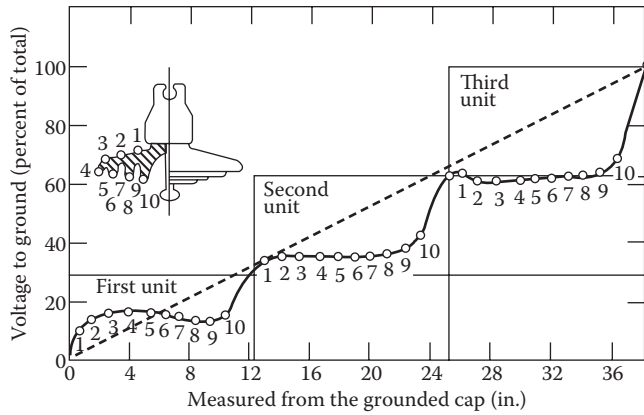


FIGURE 2.34 A typical voltage distribution on the surfaces of three clean cap-and-pin suspension insulator units in series.

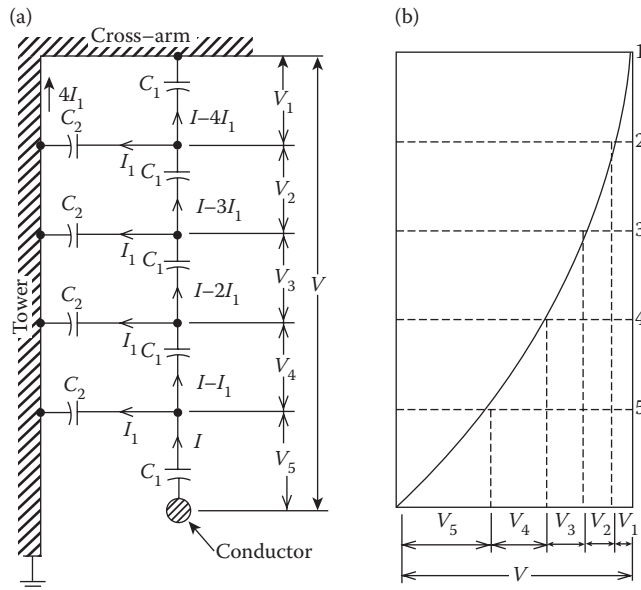


FIGURE 2.35 Voltage distribution among suspension insulator units.

$$V_5 > V_4 > V_3 > V_2 > V_1.$$

In summary, the voltage distribution over a string of identical suspension insulator units is not uniform due to the capacitances formed in the air between each cap/pin junction and the grounded (metal) tower.

However, other air capacitances exist between metal parts at different potentials. For example, there are air capacitances between the cap–pin junction of each unit and the line conductor. Figure 2.36 shows the resulting equivalent circuit for the voltage distribution along a clean eight-unit insulator string. The voltage distribution on such a string can be expressed as

$$V_k = \frac{V_n}{\beta^2 \sinh \beta n} \times \left[\frac{C_2}{C_1} \sinh \beta k + \frac{C_3}{C_1} \sinh \beta (k - n) + \frac{C_3}{C_1} \sinh \beta n \right], \quad (2.4)$$

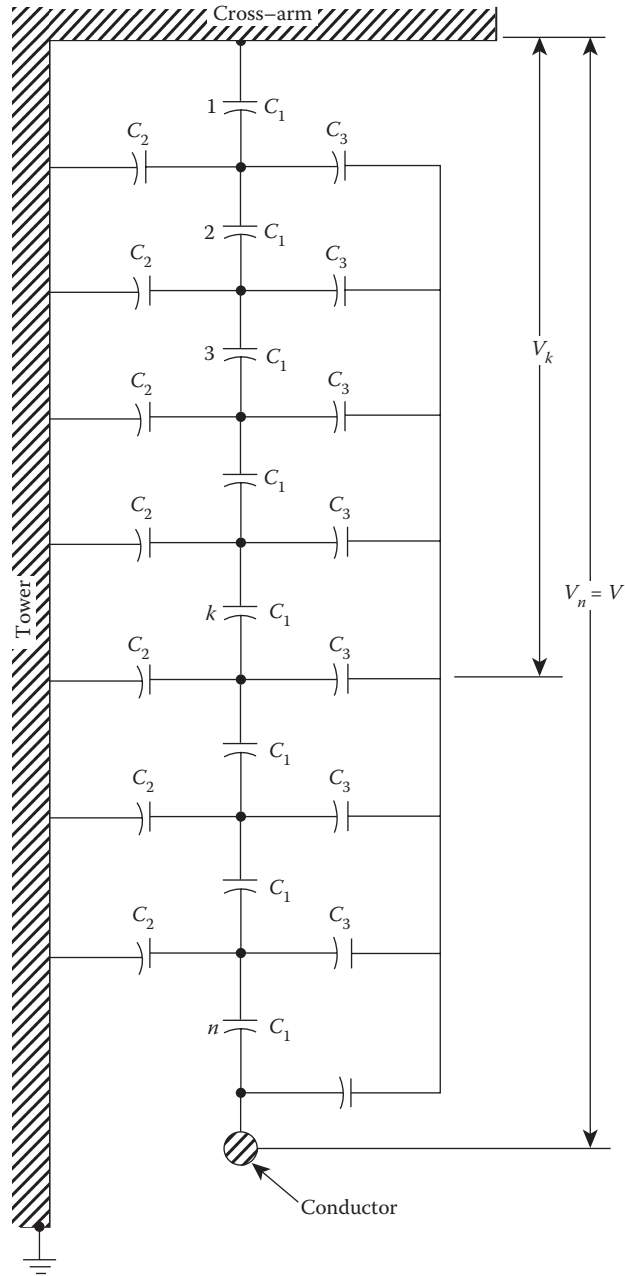


FIGURE 2.36 An equivalent circuit for voltage distribution along clean eight-unit insulator string. (Adapted from Edison Electric Institute, *EHV transmission line reference book*, EEI, New York, 1968. With permission.)

where:

V_k = voltage across k units from ground end,

V_n = voltage across n units (i.e., applied line-to-ground voltage in volts),

$$\beta = \text{a constant} = \left(\frac{C_2 + C_3}{2} \right)^{1/2}, \quad (2.5)$$

C_1 =capacitance between cap and pin of each unit,

C_2 =capacitance of one unit to ground,

C_3 =capacitance of one unit to line conductor.

The capacitance C_3 is usually very small, and therefore its effect on the voltage distribution can be neglected. Hence, Equation 2.4 can be expressed as

$$V_k = V_n \left(\frac{\sinh \alpha k}{\sinh \alpha n} \right), \quad (2.6)$$

where

$$\alpha = \text{a constant} = \left(\frac{C_2}{C_1} \right)^{1/2}. \quad (2.7)$$

Figure 2.37 shows how the voltage changes along the eight-unit string of insulators when the ratio C_2/C_1 is about 1/12 and the ratio C_3/C_1 is about zero (i.e., $C_3=0$). However, a calculation based on Equation 2.31 gives almost the same result. The ratio C_2/C_1 is usually somewhere between 0.1 and 0.2.

Furthermore, there is also the air capacitance that exists between the conductor and the tower. But, it has no effect on the voltage distribution over the insulator string, and therefore it can be neglected.

This method of calculating the voltage distribution across the string is based on the assumption that the insulator units involved are clean and dry, and thus they act as a purely capacitive voltage divider. In reality, however, the insulator units may not be clean or dry.

Thus, in the equivalent circuit of the insulator string, each capacitance C_1 should be shunted by a resistance R representing the leakage resistance. Such resistance depends on the presence of contamination (i.e., pollution) on the insulator surfaces and is considerably modified by rain and fog. If, however, the units are badly contaminated, the surface leakage (resistance) currents could be greater than the capacitance currents, and the extent of the contamination could vary from unit to unit, causing an unpredictable voltage distribution.

It is also interesting to note that if the insulator unit nearest to the line conductor is electrically stressed to its safe operating value, then all the other units are electrically understressed, and

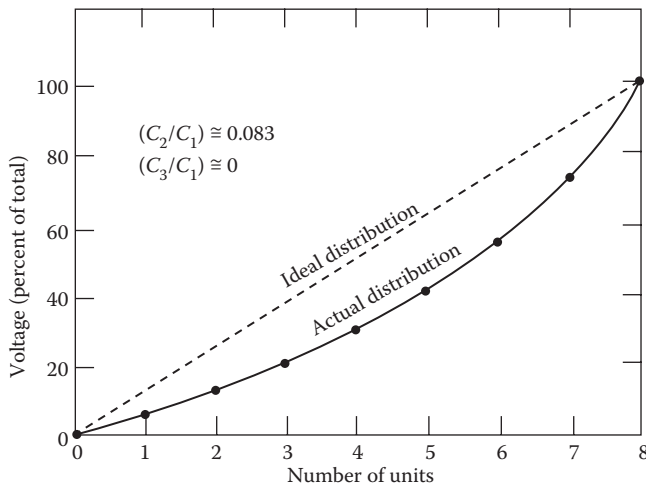


FIGURE 2.37 Voltage distribution along a clean eight-unit cap-and-pin insulator string.

consequently, the insulation string as a whole is being inefficiently used. The string efficiency (in per units) for an insulator string made of n series units can be defined as

$$\text{String efficiency} = \frac{\text{Voltage across string}}{n(\text{Voltage across unit adjacent to line conductor})}. \quad (2.8)$$

If the unit adjacent to the line conductor is about to flash over, then the whole string is about to flash over. Here, the string efficiency can be reexpressed as

$$\text{String efficiency} = \frac{\text{Flashover voltage of string}}{n(\text{Flashover voltage across one unit})}. \quad (2.9)$$

Note that the string efficiency decreases as the number of units increases. The methods to improve the string efficiency (grading) include:

1. By grading the insulators so that the top unit has the minimum series capacitances C_1 whereas the bottom unit has the maximum capacitance. This may be done by using different sizes of disks and hardware, or by putting metal caps on the disks, or by a combination of both methods.[§] But this is a rarely used method since it would involve stocking spares of different types of units, which is contrary to the present practice of the utilities to standardize on as few types as possible.
2. By installing a large circular or oval grading shield ring (i.e., an arcing ring) at the line end of the insulator string [10]. This method introduces a capacitance C_3 , as shown in Figure 2.36, from the ring to the insulator hardware to neutralize the capacitance C_2 from the hardware to the tower. This method substantially improves the string efficiency. However, in practice it is not usually possible to achieve completely uniform voltage distribution by using the gradient shield, especially if the string has a large number of units.
3. By reducing the air (shunt) capacitances C_3 between each unit and the tower (i.e., the *ground*), by increasing the length of the cross-arms. However, this method is restricted in practice due to the reduction of cross-arm rigidity and the increase in tower cost.
4. By using a semiconducting (or stabilizing) high-resistance glaze on the insulator units to achieve a resistor voltage divider effect. This method is based on the fact that the string efficiency increases due to the increase in surface leakage resistance when the units are wet. Thus, the leakage resistance current becomes the same for all the units, and the voltage distribution improves since it does not depend on the capacitance currents only. This method is restricted by the risk of thermal instability.

2.11.4 INSULATOR FLASHOVER DUE TO CONTAMINATION

An insulator must be capable of enduring extreme sudden temperature changes such as ice, sleet, and rain, as well as environmental contaminants such as smoke, dust, salt, fog, saltwater sprays, and chemical fumes without deterioration from chemical action, breakage from mechanical stresses, or electrical failure. Further, the insulating material must be thick enough to resist puncture by the combined working voltage of the line and any probable transient whose time lag to sparkover is great. If this thickness is greater than the desirable amount, two or more pieces are used to achieve the proper thickness.

[§] Proposed by Peek [11,12].

The thickness of a porcelain part must be so related to the distance around it that it will flashover before it will puncture. The ratio of puncture strength to flashover voltage is called the *safety factor* of the part or of the insulator against puncture. This ratio should be high enough to provide sufficient protection for the insulator from puncture by the transients.

The insulating materials mainly used for the line insulators are: (1) wet-process porcelain, (2) dry-process porcelain, and (3) glass. The wet-process porcelain is used much more than dry-porcelain. One of the reasons for this is that wet-porcelain has greater resistance to impact and is practically incapable of being penetrated by moisture without glazing, whereas dry-porcelain is not.

However, in general, dry-process porcelain has a somewhat higher crushing strength. Dry-process porcelain is only used for the lowest voltage lines. As a result of recent developments in the technology of glass manufacturing, glass insulators that are very tough and have a low internal resistance can be produced. Because of this, the usage of glass insulators is increasing.

In order to select insulators properly for a given overhead line design, not only the aforementioned factors but also the geographic location of the line needs to be considered. For example, the overhead lines that will be built along the seashore, especially in California, will be subjected to winds blowing in from the ocean, which carry a fine salt vapor that deposits salt crystals on the windward side of the insulator.

On the other hand, if the line is built in areas where rain is seasonal, the insulator surface leakage resistance may become so low during the dry seasons that insulators flashover without warning. Another example is that if the overhead line is to be built near gravel pits, cement mills, and refineries, its insulators may become so contaminated that extra insulation is required.

Contamination flashover on transmission systems is initiated by airborne particles deposited on the insulators. These particles may be of natural origin or they may be generated by pollution that is mostly a result of industrial, agricultural, or construction activities. When line insulators are contaminated, many insulator flashovers occur during light fogs unless arcing rings protect the insulators or special fog-type insulators are used.

Table 2.6 lists the types of contaminants causing contamination flashover [1]. The mixed contamination condition is the most common, caused by the combination of industrial pollution and sea salt or by the combination of several industrial pollutants. Table 2.6 also presents the prevailing weather conditions at the time of flashover. Fog, dew, drizzle, and mist are common weather conditions, accounting for 72% of the total. In general, a combination of dew and fog is considered as the most severe wetting condition, even though fog is not necessary for the wetting process.

The surface leakage resistance of an insulator is unaffected by the dry deposits of dirt. However, when these contamination deposits become moist and wet, they constitute continuous conducting layers. Leakage current starts to flow in these layers along the surface of the insulators. This leakage current heats the wet contamination, and the water starts to evaporate from those areas where the product of current density and surface resistivity is greater, causing a further increase in surface resistivity.

This, in turn, produces more heat, which evaporates the moisture in the surrounding regions, causing the formation of circular patterns, known as “dry bands,” until the leakage currents decrease to a value insufficient to sustain further evaporation, and the voltage builds up across the dry bands.

Further wetting results in further reduction of the resistance, and small flashovers take place on the insulator, the arcs extend rapidly over the whole surface, forcing all the dry bands to discharge in a rapid cascade known as the “flashover” of the insulator. Figure 2.38 illustrates the phenomenon of insulator flashover due to contamination.

Severe contamination may reduce the 60-Hz flashover voltage from approximately 50 kV rms per unit to as low as 6–9 kV rms per unit. The condition of such flashover may be developed during the melting of contaminated ice on the insulator by leakage currents.

An insulator flashover due to contamination is easily distinguished from other types of flashover because the arc always begins close to the surface of the insulator unit, as shown in Figure 2.38a. As shown in Figure 2.38c, only in the final stage does the flashover resemble an air strike. Furthermore,

TABLE 2.6
Numbers of Flashovers Caused by Various Contaminant, Weather, and Atmospheric Conditions

Type of Contaminant	Weather and Atmospheric Conditions								
	Fog	Dew	Drizzle, Mist	Ice	Rain	No Wind	High Wind	Wet Snow	Fair
Sea salt	14	11	22	1	12	3	12	3	—
Cement	12	10	16	2	11	3	1	4	—
Fertilizer	7	5	8	—	1	1	—	4	—
Fly ash	11	6	19	1	6	3	1	3	1
Road salt	8	2	6	—	4	2	—	6	—
Potash	3		3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cooling tower	2	2	2	—	2	—	—	—	—
Chemicals	9	5	7	1	1	—	—	1	1
Gypsum	2	1	2	—	2	—	—	2	—
Mixed contamination	32	19	37	—	13	1	—	1	—
Limestone	2	1	2	—	4	—	2	2	—
Phosphate and sulfate	4	1	4	—	3	—	—	—	—
Paint	1		1	—	—	1	—	—	—
Paper mill	2	2	4	—	2	—	—	1	—
Acid exhaust	2		3	—	—	—	—	1	—
Bird droppings	2	2	3	—	1	2	—	—	2
Zinc industry	2	1	2	—	1	—	—	1	—
Carbon	5	4	5	—	—	4	3	3	—
Soap	2	2	1	—	—	1	—	—	—
Steel works	6	5	3	2	2	—	—	1	—
Carbide residue	2	1	1	1	—	—	—	1	—
Sulfur	3	2	2	—	—	1	—	1	—
Copper and nickel salt	2	2	2	—	—	2	—	1	—
Wood fiber	1	1	1	—	1	—	—	1	—
Bulldozing dust	2	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Aluminum plant	2	2	1	—	1	—	—	—	—
Sodium plant	1		1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Active pump	1	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rock crusher	3	3	5	—	1	—	—	—	—
Total flashover	146	93	166	8	68	26	19	38	4
Percent weather	25.75	16.4	29.3	1.4	12	4.58	3.36	6.52	0.71

since the insulator unit at the conductor end has the greatest voltage, the flashover phenomenon usually starts at that insulator unit.

To prevent insulator flashovers, the insulators of an overhead transmission line may be cleaned by simply washing them, a process that can be carried out either by conventional techniques or by the new technique. In the conventional techniques, the line is deenergized, and its conductors are grounded at each pole or tower where the members of an insulator cleaning crew wash and wipe the insulators by hand.

In the new technique, the line is kept energized while the insulators are cleaned by high-pressure water jets produced by a truck-mounted high-pressure pump that forces water through a nozzle at 500–850 psi, developing a round solid stream. The water jets strike the insulator with a high velocity, literally tearing the dirt and other contaminants from the insulator surface. The cost of insulator

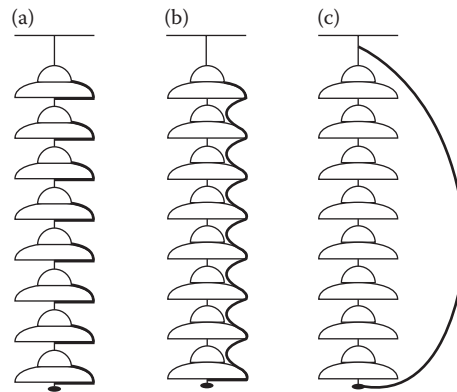


FIGURE 2.38 Changes in channel position of contaminated flashover.

cleaning per unit is very low using this technique. Certain lines may need insulator cleaning as often as three times a year.

To overcome the problem of surface contamination, some insulators may be covered with a thin film of silicone grease that absorbs the dirt and makes the surface water form into droplets rather than a thin film. This technique is especially effective for spot contamination where maintenance is possible, and it is also used against sea salt contamination. Finally, specially built semiconducting glazed insulators having resistive coating are used. The heat produced by the resistive coating keeps the surface dry and provides for relatively linear potential distribution.

2.11.5 INSULATOR FLASHOVER ON OVERHEAD HIGH-VOLTAGE DC (HVDC) LINES

Even though mechanical considerations are similar for both ac and dc lines, electrical characteristics of insulators on dc lines are significantly different from those on ac lines, flashover takes place much more frequently than on an ac line of equivalent voltage. This is caused partly by the electrostatic forces of the steady dc field, which increases the deposit of pollution on the insulator surface. Further, arcs tend to develop into flashovers more readily in the absence of voltage zero.

To improve the operating performance and reduce the construction cost of overhead High Voltage DC (HVDC) lines by using new insulating materials and new insulator configurations particularly suited to dc voltages' stress, more compact line design can be produced, thereby saving money on towers and rights-of-way.

For example, to improve the operating performance and reduce the construction cost of overhead HVDC lines, the EPRI has sponsored the development of a new insulator. One of the more popular designs, the composite insulator, uses a fiberglass rod for mechanical and electrical strength and flexibility skirts made of organic materials for improved flashover performance. The composite insulator appears to be especially attractive for use on HVDC lines because it is better able to withstand flashover in all types of contaminated environments, particularly in areas of light and medium contamination.

Furthermore, there are various measures that may be taken into account to prevent contamination flashovers, for example, overinsulation, installment of V-string insulators, and installment of horizontal string insulators. Overinsulation may be applicable in the areas of heavy contamination. Up to 345 kV, overinsulation is often achieved by increasing the number of insulators. However, several contaminations may dictate the use of very large leakage distances that may be as large as double the minimal requirements. Thus, electrical, mechanical, and economic restrictions may limit the use of this design measure. The use of the V-string insulators can substantially prevent insulation contamination. They self-clean more effectively in rain than vertical insulators, since both sides of each insulator

disk are somewhat exposed to rain. They can be used in heavy contamination areas very effectively. The installment of horizontal insulator strings is the most effective design measure that can be used to prevent contamination flashovers in the very heavy contamination areas. The contaminants are most effectively washed away on such strings. However, they may require a strain tower support depending on the tower type.

Other techniques used include the installation of specially designed and built insulators. For example, the use of fog-type insulators has shown that the contamination flashover can be effectively reduced, since most of the flashovers occur in conditions where there is mist, dew, and fog.

2.12 SUBSTATION GROUNDING

2.12.1 ELECIC SHOCK AND ITS EFFECTS ON HUMANS

Equipment protection is only part of the reason that substations are so well-grounded. Personnel protection is a major consideration. A continuous current of 0.15-A flowing through the trunk part of the body is almost always fatal. To properly design a grounding (called *equipment grounding*) for the high-voltage lines and/or substations, it is important to understand the electrical characteristics of the most important part of the circuit, the human body.

In general, shock currents are classified based on the degree of severity of the shock they cause. For example, currents that produce direct physiological harm are called *primary shock currents*. However, currents that cannot produce direct physiological harm, but may cause involuntary muscular reactions are called *secondary shock currents*. These shock currents can be either steady-state or transient in nature. In ac power systems, steady-state currents are sustained currents of 60 Hz or its harmonics. The transient currents, on the other hand, are capacitive currents whose magnitudes diminish rapidly with time.

The threshold value for a normally healthy person to be able to feel a current is about 1 mA. (Experiments have long ago established the well-known fact that electrical shock effects are due to current, not voltage.) This is the value of a current at which a person is just able to detect a slight tingling sensation on the hands or fingers due to current flow.

Currents of 1 mA or more but less than 6 mA are often defined as the secondary shock currents (*let-go currents*). The let-go current is the maximum current level at which a human holding an energized conductor can control his or her muscles enough to release it. Currents of approximately 10–30 mA can cause lack of muscular control. In most humans, a current of 100 mA will cause ventricular fibrillation. Currents of higher magnitudes can stop the heart completely or cause severe electrical burns.

Ventricular fibrillation is a condition when the heart beats in an abnormal and inefficient manner, with fatal results. Therefore, its threshold is the main concern in grounding design. IEEE Std. 80-2000 gives the following equation to find the nonfibrillating current of magnitude I_B at durations ranging from 0.03 to 3.0 s is related to the energy absorbed by the body as

$$S_B = (I_B)^2 \times t_s, \quad (2.10)$$

where:

I_B = the rms magnitude of the current through the body in A,

t_s = the duration of the current exposure in s,

S_B = the empirical constant related to the electrical shock energy tolerated by a certain percent of a given population.

For 99.5% of population, the 60-Hz minimum required body current, I_B , leading to possible fatality through ventricular fibrillation can be expressed as

$$I_B = \frac{0.116}{\sqrt{t_s}} \text{ A for 50 kg body weight,} \quad (2.11a)$$

or

$$I_B = \frac{0.157}{\sqrt{t_s}} \text{ A for } 70 \text{ kg body weight,} \quad (2.11b)$$

where t is in seconds in the range from approximately 8.3 ms to 5 s.

The effects of an electric current passing through the vital parts of a human body depend on the duration, magnitude, and frequency of this current. The body resistance considered is usually between two extremities, either from one hand to both feet or from one foot to the other one.

Experiments have shown that the body can tolerate much more current flowing from one leg to the other than it can when current flows from one hand to the legs. Treating the foot as a circular plate electrode gives an approximate resistance of $3\rho_s$, where ρ_s is the soil resistivity. The resistance of the body itself is usually about 2300Ω hand-to-hand or 1100Ω hand-to-foot [12]. However, IEEE Std. 80-2000 [14] recommends the use of 1000Ω as a reasonable approximation for body resistance. Therefore, the total branch resistance for hand-to-foot currents can be expressed as

$$R_B = 1000 + 1.5\rho_s \Omega \text{ for touch voltage,} \quad (2.12a)$$

and, for foot-to-foot currents,

$$R_B = 1000 + 6\rho_s \Omega \text{ for step voltage,} \quad (2.12b)$$

where ρ_s is the soil resistivity in ohm meters. If the surface of the soil is covered with a layer of crushed rock or some other high-resistivity material, its resistivity should be used in Equations 2.11 and 2.12.

As it is much easier to calculate and measure potential than current, the fibrillation threshold, given by Equations 2.11a and 2.11b, are usually given in terms of voltage. Thus, for a person with body weight of 50 or 70 kg, the maximum allowable (or *tolerable*) touch voltages, respectively, can be expressed as

$$V_{\text{touch } 50} = \frac{0.116(1000 + 1.5\rho_s)}{\sqrt{t_s}} \text{ V for } 50 \text{ kg body weight,} \quad (2.13a)$$

and

$$V_{\text{touch } 70} = \frac{0.157(1000 + 1.5\rho_s)}{\sqrt{t_s}} \text{ V for } 70 \text{ kg body weight.} \quad (2.13b)$$

Note that the above equations are applicable only in the event that no protective surface layer is used. Hence, for the metal-to-metal touch in V, Equation 2.13a and b become

$$V_{\text{mm-touch } 50} = \frac{116}{\sqrt{t_s}} \text{ V for } 50 \text{ kg body weight,} \quad (2.13c)$$

and

$$V_{\text{mm-touch } 70} = \frac{157}{\sqrt{t_s}} \text{ V for } 70 \text{ kg body weight.} \quad (2.13d)$$

The maximum allowable (or *tolerable*) step voltages, for a person with body weight of 50 kg or 70 kg, are given, respectively, as

$$V_{\text{step } 50} = \frac{0.116(1000 + 6\rho_s)}{\sqrt{t_s}} \text{ V for } 50 \text{ kg body weight,} \quad (2.14a)$$

and

$$V_{\text{step } 70} = \frac{0.157(1000 + 6\rho_s)}{\sqrt{t_s}} \text{ V for } 70 \text{ kg body weight.} \quad (2.14b)$$

Again, the above equations are applicable only in the event that no protection surface layer is used. For metal-to-metal contacts, use $\rho_s = 0$. For more detailed applications, see IEEE Std. 2000 [14]. Also, it is important to note that in using the above equations, it is assumed that they are applicable to 99.5% of the population. There are always exceptions.

Also, the touch voltage limit can be expressed as

$$V_{\text{touch}} = \left(R_B + \frac{R_f}{2} \right) I_B, \quad (2.15)$$

where:

R_B = the resistance of the human body in Ω ,

R_f = the ground resistance of the one foot (with presence of the substation grounding system ignored) in Ω ,

I_B = the rms magnitude of the current through the body in A.

Table 2.7 gives typical values for various ground types. However, the resistivity of ground also changes as a function of temperature, moisture, and chemical content. Therefore, in practical applications, the only way to determine the resistivity of soil is by measuring it.

TABLE 2.7
Resistivity of Different Soils

Ground Type	Resistivity, ρ_s
Seawater	0.01–1.0
Wet organic soil	10
Moist soil (average earth)	100
Dry soil	1000
Bedrock	10^4
Pure slate	10^7
Sandstone	10^9
Crushed rock	1.5×10^8

Example 2.1

Assume that a human body is part of a 60-Hz electric power circuit for about 0.49 s and that the soil type is average earth. Based on the IEEE Std. 80-2000, determine the following:

- Tolerable touch potential.
- Tolerable step potential.
- Tolerable (or limit) touch voltage for metal-to-metal contact, if the person is 50 kg.
- Tolerable (or limit) touch voltage for metal-to-metal contact, if the person is 70 kg.

Solution

- a. Using Equation 2.13a,

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{touch } 50} &= \frac{0.116(1000 + 1.5\rho_s)}{\sqrt{t_s}} \\ &= \frac{0.116(1000 + 1.5 \times 100)}{\sqrt{0.49}} \cong 191 \text{ V.} \end{aligned}$$

- b. Using equation 2.14a,

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{step } 50} &= \frac{0.116(1000 + 6\rho_s)}{\sqrt{t_s}} \\ &= \frac{0.116(1000 + 6 \times 100)}{\sqrt{0.49}} \cong 265 \text{ V.} \end{aligned}$$

- c. Since $\rho_s = 0$,

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{mm-touch } 50} &= \frac{116}{\sqrt{t_s}} = \frac{116}{\sqrt{0.49}} \\ &= 165.7 \text{ V for 50 kg body weight.} \end{aligned}$$

- d. Since $\rho_s = 0$,

$$\begin{aligned} V_{\text{mm-touch } 70} &= \frac{116}{\sqrt{t_s}} = \frac{157}{\sqrt{0.49}} \\ &= 224.3 \text{ V for 70 kg body weight.} \end{aligned}$$

2.12.2 GROUND RESISTANCE

Ground is defined as a conducting connection, either intentional or accidental, by which an electric circuit or equipment becomes grounded. Therefore, *grounded* means that a given electric system, circuit, or device is connected to the earth serving in the place of the former with the purpose of establishing and maintaining the potential of conductors connected to it approximately at the potential of the earth and allowing for conducting electric currents from and to the earth. A *safe grounding design* should provide the following:

- A means to carry and dissipate electric currents into ground under normal and fault conditions without exceeding any operating and equipment limits or adversely affecting continuity of service.
- Assurance of such a degree of human safety that a person working or walking in the vicinity of grounded facilities is not subjected to the danger of critical electrical shock.

TABLE 2.8
Effect of Moisture Content on Soil Resistivity

Moisture Content (wt. %)	Resistivity ($\Omega\text{-cm}$)	
	Topsoil	Sandy Loam
0	$>10^9$	$>10^9$
2.5	250,000	150,000
5	165,000	43,000
10	53,000	18,500
15	19,000	10,500
20	12,000	6300
30	6400	4200

However, a low ground resistance is not, in itself, a guarantee of safety. For example, about three or four decades ago, a great many people assumed that any object grounded, however crudely, could be safely touched. This misconception probably contributed to many tragic accidents in the past. Since there is no simple relation between the resistance of the ground system as a whole and the maximum shock current to which a person might be exposed, a system or system component (e.g., substation or tower) of relatively low ground resistance may be dangerous under some conditions, whereas another system component with very high ground resistance may still be safe or can be made safe by careful design.

Ground potential rise (GPR) is a function of fault current magnitude, system voltage, and ground (system) resistance. The current through the ground system multiplied by its resistance measured from a point remote from the substation determines the GPR with respect to remote ground.

The ground resistance can be reduced by using electrodes buried in the ground. For example, metal rods or *counterpoise* (i.e., buried conductors) are used for the lines, the grid system made of copper-stranded copper cable and rods are used for the substations.

The grounding resistance of a buried electrode is a function of (1) the resistance of the electrode itself and connections to it, (2) contact resistance between the electrode and the surrounding soil, and (3) resistance of the surrounding soil, from the electrode surface outward. The first two resistances are very small with respect to soil resistance and therefore may be neglected in some applications. However, the third one is usually very large, depending on the type of soil, chemical ingredients, moisture level, and temperature of the soil surrounding the electrode.

Table 2.8 presents data indicating the effect of moisture contents on the soil resistivity. The resistance of the soil can be measured by using the three-electrode method or by using self-contained instruments such as the Biddle Megger Ground Resistance Tester.

In general, soil resistivity investigations are required to determine the soil structure. Table 2.7 gives only very rough estimates. The soil resistivity can vary substantially with changes in temperature, moisture, and chemical content. To determine the soil resistivity of a specific site, soil resistivity measurements must be taken. Since soil resistivity can change both horizontally and vertically, it is necessary to take more than one set of measurements. IEEE Std. 81-1983 [19] describes various measuring techniques in detail. There are commercially available computer programs that use the soil data, calculate the soil resistivity, and provide a confidence level based on the test. There is also a graphical method that was developed by Sunde [20] to interpret the test results.

2.12.3 SOIL RESISTIVITY MEASUREMENTS

Table 2.7 gives estimates on soil classification that are only an approximation of the actual resistivity of a given site. Actual resistivity tests therefore are crucial. They should be made at a number of

places within the site. In general, substation sites where the soil has uniform resistivity throughout the entire area and to a considerable depth are seldom found.

More often than not, there are several layers, each having a different resistivity. Furthermore, lateral changes also take place, however with respect to the vertical changes, these changes are usually more gradual. Hence, soil resistivity tests should be made to find out if there are any substantial changes in resistivity with depth. If the resistivity varies considerably with depth, it is often desirable to use an increased range of probe spacing in order to get an estimate of the resistivity of deeper layers.

IEEE Std. 81-1983 describes a number of measuring techniques. The Wenner four-pin method is the most commonly used technique. Figure 2.39 illustrates this method. In this method, four probes (or pins) are driven into the earth along a straight line, at equal distances a apart, driven to a depth b . The voltage between the two inner (that is, potential) electrodes is then measured and divided by the current between the two outer (that is, current) electrodes to give a value of resistance R . The apparent resistivity of soil is determined from

$$\rho_a = \frac{4\pi a R}{1 + \frac{2a}{\sqrt{a^2 + 4b^2}}} - \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}}, \quad (2.16)$$

where:

ρ_a = the apparent resistivity of the soil in $\Omega \cdot \text{m}$,

R = the measured resistivity in Ω ,

a = the distance between adjacent electrodes in m,

b = the depth of the electrodes in m.

In the event that b is small in comparison to a , then

$$\rho_a = 2\pi a R \quad (2.17)$$

The current tends to flow near the surface for the small probe spacing, whereas more of the current penetrates deeper soils for large spacing. Because of this fact, the previous two equations can be used to determine the apparent resistivity ρ_a at a depth a .

The Wenner four-pin method obtains the soil resistivity data for deeper layers without driving the test pins to those layers. No heavy equipment is needed to do the four-pin test. The results are not greatly affected by the resistance of the test pins or the holes created in driving the test pins into the soil. Because of these advantages, the Wenner method is the most popular method.

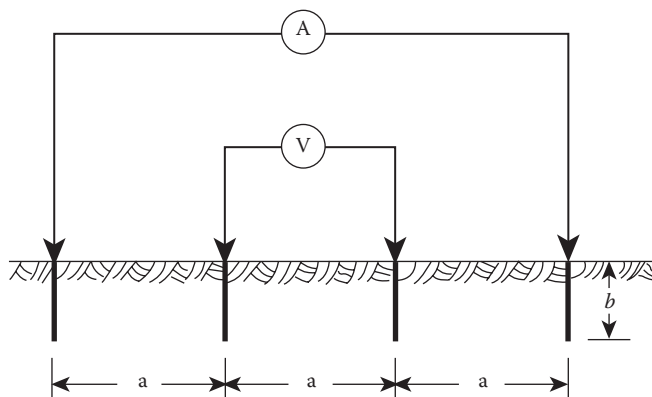


FIGURE 2.39 Wenner four-pin method.

IEEE Std. 81-1983 describes a second method of measuring soil resistivity. It is illustrated in Figure 2.40. In this method, the depth L_r of the driven-rod located in the soil to be tested is varied. The other two rods are known as *reference rods*. They are driven to a shallow depth in a straight line. The location of the voltage rod is varied between the test rod and the current rod. Alternatively, the voltage rod can be placed on the other side of the driven-rod. The apparent resistivity is found from

$$\rho_a = \frac{2\pi L_r R}{\ln\left(\frac{8L_r}{d}\right) - 1}, \quad (2.18)$$

where:

L_r = the length of the driven-rod in m,

d = the diameter of the rod in m.

A plot of the measured resistivity value ρ_a vs. the rod length L_r provides a visual aid for finding out earth resistivity variations with depth. An advantage of the driven-rod method, even though not necessarily related to the measurements, is the ability to determine the depth to which the ground rods can be driven. This knowledge can save the need to redesign the ground grid. Because of hard layers in the soil, such as rock, hard clay, etc., it becomes practically impossible to drive the test rod any further, resulting in insufficient data.

A disadvantage of the driven-rod method is that when the test rod is driven deep in the ground, it usually loses contact with the soil due to the vibration and the larger diameter couplers, resulting in higher measured resistance values. A ground grid designed with these higher soil resistivity values may be unnecessarily conservative. Thus, this method presents an uncertainty in the resistance value.

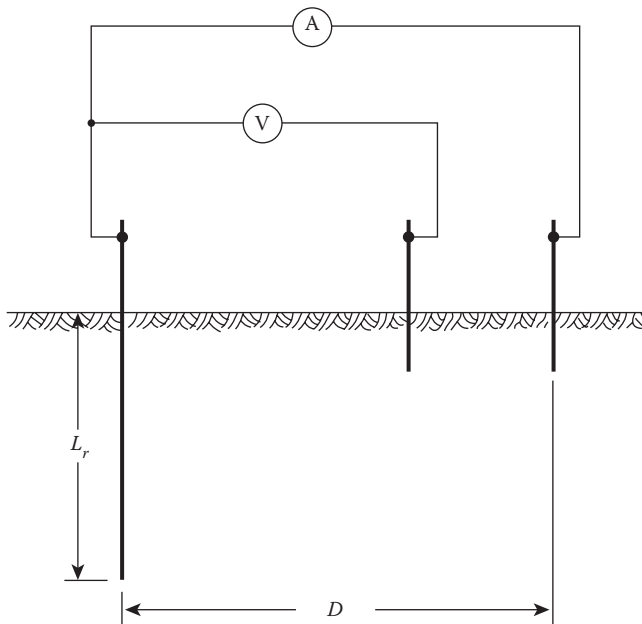


FIGURE 2.40 Circuit diagram for three-pin or driven-ground rod method.

2.12.4 SUBSTATION GROUNDING

Grounding at a substation is of paramount importance. The purpose of such a grounding system includes the following:

1. To provide the ground connection for the grounded neutral for transformers, reactors, and capacitors.
2. To provide the discharge path for lightning rods, arresters, gaps, and similar devices.
3. To ensure safety to operating personnel by limiting potential differences that can exist in a substation.
4. To provide a means of discharging and deenergizing equipment in order to proceed with the maintenance of the equipment.
5. To provide a sufficiently low resistance path to ground to minimize the rise in ground potential with respect to remote ground.

A multigrounded, common neutral conductor used for a primary distribution line is always connected to the substation grounding system where the circuit originates and to all grounds along the length of the circuit. If separate primary and secondary neutral conductors are used, the conductors have to be connected together provided the primary neutral conductor is effectively grounded.

The substation grounding system is connected to every individual equipment, structure, and installation so that it can provide the means by which grounding currents are connected to remote areas. It is extremely important that the substation ground has a low ground resistance, adequate current-carrying capacity, and safety features for personnel.

It is crucial to have the substation ground resistance very low so that the total rise of the ground system potential will not reach values that are unsafe for human contact. (Mesh voltage is the worst possible value of touch voltage to be found within a mesh of a ground grid if standing at or near the center of the mesh.)

The substation grounding system is normally made of buried horizontal conductors and driven ground rods interconnected (by clamping, welding, or brazing) to form a continuous grid (also called mat) network. A continuous cable (usually it is 4/0 bare copper cable buried 12–18 in below the surface) surrounds the grid perimeter to enclose as much ground as possible and to prevent current concentration and thus high gradients at the ground cable terminals. Inside the grid, cables are buried in parallel lines and with uniform spacing (e.g., about 10×20 ft).

All substation equipment and structures are connected to the ground grid with large conductors to minimize the grounding resistance and limit the potential between equipment and the ground surface to a safe value under all conditions.

All substation fences are built inside the ground grid and attached to the grid at short intervals to protect the public and personnel. The surface of the substation is usually covered with crushed rock or concrete to reduce the potential gradient when large currents are discharged to ground and to increase the contact resistance to the feet of personnel in the substation.

The GPR depends on grid burial depth, diameter, and length of conductors used, spacing between each conductor, fault current magnitude, system voltage, ground system resistance, soil resistivity, distribution of current throughout the grid, proximity of the fault electrodes, and the system grounding electrodes to the conductors. IEEE Std. 80-1976 [14] provides a formula for a quick and simple calculation of the grid resistance to ground after a minimum design has been completed. It is expressed as

$$R_{\text{grid}} = \frac{\rho_s}{4r} + \frac{\rho_s}{L_T}, \quad (2.19)$$

where:

ρ_s =soil resistivity in ohm m,

L =total length of grid conductors in m,

r =radius of circle with area equal to that of grid in m.

But, Equation 2.19 requires a uniform soil resistivity. Hence, substantial engineering judgment is necessary for reviewing the soil resistivity measurements to decide the value of soil resistivity. However, it does provide a guideline for the uniform soil resistivity to be used in the ground grid design.

Alternatively, Sverak [21] provides the following formula for the grid resistance:

$$R_{\text{grid}} = \rho_s \left[\frac{1}{L_T} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{20A}} \left(1 + \frac{1}{1 + h\sqrt{\frac{20}{A}}} \right) \right], \quad (2.20)$$

where:

R_{grid} =the substation ground resistance, Ω ,

ρ_s =the soil resistivity, $\Omega \cdot \text{m}$,

A =the area occupied by the ground grid, m^2 ,

H =the depth of the grid, m,

L_T =the total buried length of conductors, m.

IEEE Std. 80-1976 also provides formulas to determine the effects of the grid geometry on the step and mesh voltage (which is the worst possible value of the touch voltage) in volts. They can be expressed as

$$V_{\text{step}} = \frac{\rho_s K_s K_i I_G}{L_s}, \quad (2.21)$$

and

$$V_{\text{mesh}} = \frac{\rho_s K_m K_i I_G}{L_m}, \quad (2.22)$$

where:

ρ_s =the average soil resistivity in $\Omega \cdot \text{m}$,

K_s =step coefficient,

K_m =mesh coefficient,

K_i =irregularity coefficient,

I_G =the maximum rms current flowing between ground grid and earth in A,

L_s =the total length of buried conductors, including cross connections, and (optionally) the total effective length of ground rods in m,

L_m =the total length of buried conductors, including cross connections, and (optionally) the combined length of ground rods in m.

Many utilities have computer programs for performing grounding grid studies. The number of tedious calculations that must be performed to develop an accurate and sophisticated model of a system is no longer a problem.

In general, in the event of a fault, OHGW, neutral conductors, and directly buried metal pipes and cables conduct a portion of the ground fault current away from the substation ground grid and have to be taken into account when calculating the maximum value of the grid current. Based on

the associated equivalent circuit and resultant current division, one can determine what portion of the total current flows into the earth and through other ground paths. Here, the fault current division factor (also known as the *split factor*) can be expressed as

$$S_{\text{split}} = \frac{I_{\text{grid}}}{3I_{a0}}, \quad (2.23)$$

where:

S_{split} = the fault current division factor,

I_{grid} = the rms symmetrical grid current, A,

I_{a0} = the zero-sequence fault current, A.

Design value of the *maximum grid current* can be found from

$$I_G = D_f \times I_{\text{grid}} \quad (2.22)$$

where:

I_G = the maximum grid current in A,

D_f = the decrement factor for the entire fault duration of t_f , given in s,

I_{grid} = the rms symmetrical grid current in A.

The *symmetrical grid current* is defined as that portion of the symmetrical ground fault current that flows between the grounding grid and surrounding earth. It can be expressed as

$$I_{\text{grid}} = S_f \times I_f \quad (2.23)$$

where:

I_f = the rms value of symmetrical ground fault current in A,

S_f = the fault-current division factor.

IEEE Std. 80-2000 provides a series of currents based on computer simulations for various values of ground grid resistance and system conditions to determine the grid current. Based on those split-current curves, one can determine the maximum grid current.

2.12.5 GROUND CONDUCTOR SIZING FACTORS

Based on the symmetrical conductor current, the required conductor size can be found from

$$I = A_{\text{mm}^2} \left[\left(\frac{\text{TCAP} \times 10^{-4}}{t_c \times \alpha_r \times \rho_r} \right) \ln \left(\frac{K_0 + T_{\text{max}}}{K_0 + T_{\text{amb}}} \right) \right]^{1/2}, \quad (2.24)$$

where:

I = the rms current (without dc offset), kA,

A_{mm^2} = the conductor cross section, mm²,

TCAP = the thermal capacity per unit volume, J/(cm³ °C),

t_c = the duration of current, s,

α_r = the thermal coefficient of resistivity at reference temperature T_r , 1/°C,

ρ_r = the resistivity of the ground conductor at reference temperature T_r , μΩ·cm,

$$K_0 = 1/\alpha_0 \text{ or } (1/\alpha_r) - T_r,$$

T_{max} = the maximum allowable temperature, °C,

T_{amb} = the ambient temperature, °C.

Alternatively, in the event that the conductor size is given in kcmil, since

$$A_{\text{kcmil}} = 1.974 \times A_{\text{mm}^2}. \quad (2.25)$$

Then Equation 2.24 can be expressed as

$$I = 5.07 \times 10^{-3} A_{\text{kcmil}} \left[\left(\frac{\text{TCAP} \times 10^{-4}}{t_c \times \alpha_r \times \rho_r} \right) \ln \left(\frac{K_0 + T_{\text{max}}}{K_0 + T_{\text{amb}}} \right) \right]^{1/2}. \quad (2.26)$$

Note that both α_r and ρ_r can be found at the same reference temperature of T_r °C. Also, note that Equations 2.24 and 2.26 can also be used to determine the short-time temperature rise in a ground conductor.

In the event that the effect of the dc offset is needed to be included in the fault current, the equivalent value of the symmetrical current I_F is found from

$$I_F = D_f \times I_f, \quad (2.27)$$

where I_F represents the rms value of an asymmetrical current integrated over the entire fault duration, t_c , can be found as a function of X/R by using D_f , before using Equation 2.24 or 2.26, where D_f is the decrement factor and is found from

$$D_f = \left[1 + \frac{T_a}{t_f} (1 - e^{(-2t_f/T_a)}) \right]^{1/2}, \quad (2.28)$$

where t_f is the time duration of fault in s, and T_a is the dc offset time constant in s. Note that

$$T_a = \frac{X}{\omega R}, \quad (2.29)$$

and for 60 Hz,

$$T_a = \frac{X}{120\pi R}. \quad (2.30)$$

The resulting I_F is always greater than I_f . However, if the X/R ratio is less than 5 and the fault duration is greater than 1 s, the effects of the dc offset are negligible.

2.12.6 TYPES OF GROUND FAULTS

In general, it is difficult to determine which fault type and location will result in the greatest flow of current between the ground grid and surrounding earth because no simple rule applies. IEEE Std. 80-2000 recommends not to consider multiple simultaneous faults since their probability of occurrence is negligibly small. Instead, it recommends investigating single-line-to-ground and line-to-line-to-ground faults.

2.12.6.1 Line-to-Line-to-Ground Fault

For a line-to-line-to-ground (that is, double line-to-ground) fault, IEEE Std. 80-2000 gives the following equation to calculate the zero-sequence fault current,

$$I_{a0} = \frac{E(R_2 + jX_2)}{\left[(R_1 + jX_1)[R_0 + R_2 + 3R_f + j(X_0 + X_2)] + (R_2 + jX_2)(R_0 + 3R_f + jX_0) \right]}, \quad (2.31)$$

where:

I_{a0} = the symmetrical rms value of zero-sequence fault current in A,

E = the phase-to-neutral voltage in V,

R_f = the estimated resistance of the fault in Ω (normally it is assumed $R_f = 0$),

R_1 = the positive-sequence system resistance in Ω ,

R_2 = the negative-sequence system resistance in Ω ,

R_0 = the zero-sequence system resistance in Ω ,

X_1 = the positive-sequence system reactance (subtransient) in Ω ,

X_2 = the negative-sequence system reactance in Ω ,

X_0 = the zero-sequence system reactance in Ω .

The values of R_0 , R_1 , R_2 , and X_0 , X_1 , X_2 are determined by looking into the system from the point of fault. In other words, they are determined from the Thévenin equivalent impedance at the fault point for each sequence.[†] Often, however, the resistance quantities given in the above equation is negligibly small. Hence,

$$I_{a0} = \frac{E \times X_2}{X_1(X_0 + X_2)(X_0 + X_2)}. \quad (2.32)$$

2.12.6.2 Single-Line-to-Ground Fault

For a single-line-to-ground fault, IEEE Std. 80-2000 gives the following equation to calculate the zero-sequence fault current,

$$I_{a0} = \frac{E}{3R_f + R_0 + R_1 + R_2 + j(X_0 + X_1 + X_2)}. \quad (2.33)$$

Often, however, the resistance quantities in the above equation are negligibly small. Hence,

$$I_{a0} = \frac{E}{X_0 + X_1 + X_2}. \quad (2.34)$$

2.12.7 GROUND POTENTIAL RISE

As mentioned in Section 2.12.2, the GPR is a function of fault current magnitude, system voltage, and ground system resistance. The GPR with respect to remote ground is determined by multiplying the current flowing through the ground system by its resistance measured from a point remote from the substation. Here, the current flowing through the grid is usually taken as the maximum available line-to-ground fault current.

For example, if a ground fault current of 20,000 A is flowing into a substation ground grid due to a line-to-ground fault and the ground grid system has a 0.5- Ω resistance to the earth, the resultant IR voltage drop would be 10,000 V. It is clear that such a 10,000 V IR voltage drop could cause serious

[†] It is often acceptable to use $X_1 = X_2$, especially if an appreciable percentage of the positive-sequence reactance to the point of fault is that of static equipment and transmission lines.

problems to communication lines in and around the substation in the event that the communications equipment and facilities are not properly insulated and/or neutralized.

2.13 TRANSMISSION LINE GROUNDS

High-voltage transmission lines are designed and built to withstand the effects of lightning, with minimum damage or interruption of operation. If the lightning strikes an overhead ground wire (also called *static wire*) on a transmission line, the lightning current is conducted to ground through the ground wire installed along the pole or through the metal tower. The top of the line structure is raised in potential to a value determined by the magnitude of the lightning current and the surge impedance of the ground connection.

In the event that the impulse resistance of the ground connection is large, this potential can be in the magnitude of thousands of volts. If the potential is greater than the insulation level of the apparatus, a flashover will take place, causing an arc. The arc, in turn, will start the operation of protective relays, causing the line to be taken out of service. In the event that the transmission structure is well-grounded and there is sufficient coordination between the conductor insulation and the ground resistance, flashover can generally be avoided.

The transmission line grounds can be in built various ways to achieve a low ground resistance. For example, a pole butt grounding plate or butt coil can be employed on wood poles. A butt coil is a spiral coil of bare copper wire installed at the bottom of a pole. The wire of the coil is extended up the pole as the ground wire lead. In practice, usually one or more ground rods are employed instead to achieve the required low ground resistance.

The sizes of the rods used are usually a diameter of 5/8 or 3/4 in and length of 10 ft. The thickness of the rod does not play a major role in reducing the ground resistance, as does the length of the rod. Multiple rods are usually used to provide the low ground resistance required by the high-capacity structures. But, if the rods are moderately close to each other, the overall resistance will be more than if the same number of rods were spaced far apart. In other words, adding a second rod does not provide a total resistance of half that of a single rod unless the two are several rod lengths apart (actually infinite distance). Lewis [17] has shown that at 2 ft apart the resistance of two pipes (used as ground rods) in parallel is about 61% of the resistance of one pipe, and at 6 ft apart it is about 55% of the resistance of one pipe.

Where there is bedrock near the surface or where sand is encountered, the soil is usually very dry and therefore has high resistivity. Such situations may require a grounding system, known as the counterpoise, made of buried metal (usually galvanized steel wire) strips, wires, or cables. The counterpoise for an overhead transmission line consists of a special grounding terminal that reduces the surge impedance of the ground connection and increases the coupling between the ground wire and the conductors.

The basic types of counterpoises used for transmission lines located in areas with sandy soil or rock close to the surface are the continuous type (also called the *parallel type*) and the radial (also called the *crowfoot type*), as shown in Figure 2.41. The continuous counterpoise is made of one or more conductors buried under the transmission line for its entire length.

The counterpoise wires are connected to the overhead ground (or *static*) wire at all towers or poles. But, the radial-type counterpoise is made of a number of wires, and extends radially (in some fashion) from the tower legs. The number and length of the wires are determined by the tower location and the soil conditions. The counterpoise wires are usually installed with a cable plow at a length of 18 in or more so that they will not be disturbed by cultivation of the land.

The resistance of a single buried horizontal wire, when it is used as radial counterpoise, can be expressed as [16]

$$R = \frac{\rho}{\pi l} \left(\ln \frac{2l}{2(ad)^{1/2}} - 1 \right) \quad \text{when } d \ll l, \quad (2.35)$$

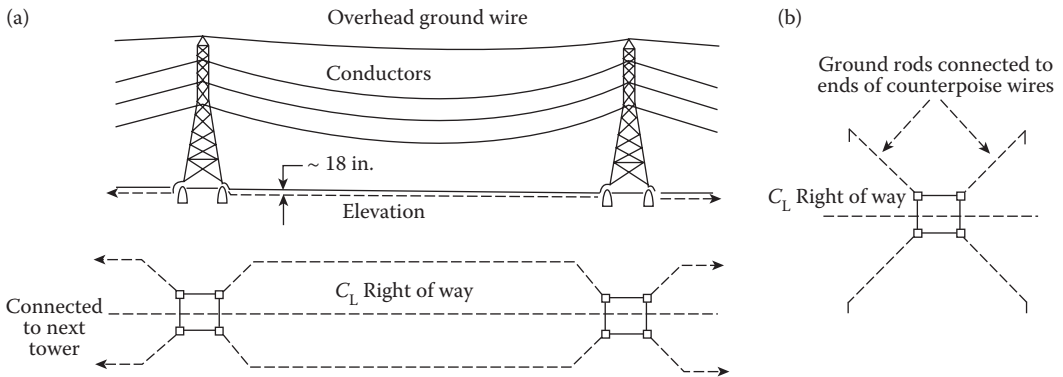


FIGURE 2.41 Two basic types of counterpoises: (a) continuous (parallel), (b) radial.

where:

ρ = ground resistivity in $\Omega\cdot\text{m}$,

l = length of wire in m,

a = radius of wire in m,

d = burial depth in m.

It is assumed that the potential is uniform over the entire length of the wire. This is only true when the wire has ideal conductivity. If the wire is very long, such as with the radial counterpoise, the potential is not uniform over the entire length of the wire. Hence, Equation 2.35 cannot be used. Instead, the resistance of such a continuous counterpoise when $l/(r\rho)^{1/2}$ is large can be expressed as

$$R = (r\rho)^{1/2} \coth \left[l \left(\frac{r}{\rho} \right)^{1/2} \right], \quad (2.36)$$

where r = resistance of wire in $\Omega\cdot\text{m}$. If the lightning current flows through a counterpoise, the effective resistance is equal to the surge impedance of the wire. The wire resistance decreases as the surge propagates along the wire. For a given length counterpoise, the transient resistance will diminish to the steady-state resistance if the same wire is used in several shorter radial counterpoises rather than as a continuous counterpoise. Thus, the first 250 ft of counterpoise is most effective when it comes to grounding of lightning currents.

2.14 TYPES OF GROUNDING

In general, transmission and subtransmission systems are solidly grounded. Transmission systems are usually connected grounded wye, but subtransmission systems are often connected in delta. Delta systems may also be grounded through grounding transformers. In most high-voltage systems the neutrals are solidly grounded, that is, connected directly to the ground. The advantages of such grounding are:

1. Voltages to ground are limited to the phase voltage.
2. Intermittent ground faults and high voltages due to arcing faults are eliminated.
3. Sensitive protective relays operated by ground fault currents clear these faults at an early stage.

The grounding transformers used are normally either small distribution transformers (that are connected normally in wye-delta, having their secondaries in delta), or small grounding autotransformers with interconnected wye or “zig-zag” windings, as shown in Figure 2.42. The three-phase

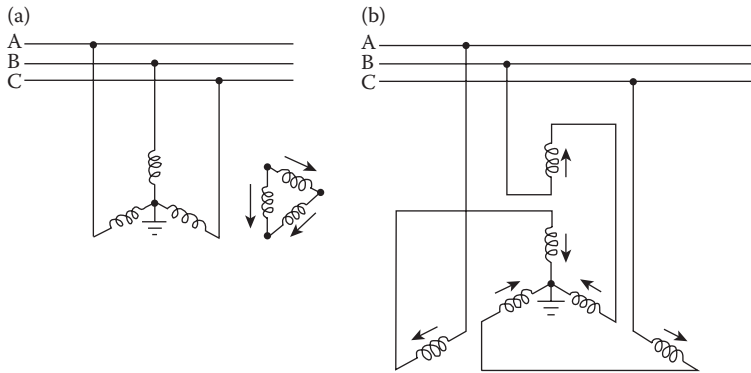


FIGURE 2.42 Grounding transformers used in delta-connected systems: (a) using wye-delta connected small distribution transformers, or (b) using grounding autotransformers with interconnected wye or “zig-zag” windings.

autotransformer has a single winding. If there is a ground fault on any line, the ground current flows equally in the three legs of the autotransformer. The interconnection offers the minimum impedance to the flow of the single-phase fault current.

The transformers are only used for grounding and carry little current except during a ground fault; therefore, they can be fairly small. Their ratings are based on the stipulation that they carry current for no more than 5 min, since the relays normally operate long before that. The grounding transformers are connected to the substation ground.

2.15 TRANSFORMER CONNECTIONS

The complete windings have to be insulated for full line-to-line voltages. Because of this, wye-connected transformers with graded insulation are used for transmission voltages above 73 kV. Hence, delta-delta connected transformers are used principally on the lower transmission voltages that are less than 73 kV due to the costs involved. Additionally, the delta-delta transformers can be operated as open-delta, if the need arises. In that case, the transformer bank capacity becomes 86.6% of the capacity of the two remaining transformers.

The delta-wye connection is in common use for both step-up and step down operations. The high-voltage winding is wye-connected when used for voltage step-down. On the other hand, the low-voltage winding is usually wye-connected in order to provide a grounded neutral for secondary transmission. Delta-connected high-voltage windings are rarely used for transmission voltages of 138 kV and above. The delta-wye transformer connection almost completely suppresses the triple harmonics (that is, the third harmonic and its odd multiples) with the neutral solidly grounded.

Wye-wye connected transformers are seldom used on high-voltage transmission systems. When used with both neutrals grounded, if the transformers have three-phase with shell-type core, they have to be used with wye-connected generator(s). In that event, there must be solid neutral connecting the generator(s) and the low-voltage transformer neutral to minimize triple harmonic problems. Wye-wye connected transformers with delta-connected tertiary windings solve the problems that are associated with the simple wye-wye connections.

2.16 AUTOTRANSFORMERS IN TRANSMISSION SUBSTATIONS

An autotransformer is never used as a distribution transformer because the lack of isolation can cause dangerously high-voltages in a customer's location if the neutral opens. Autotransformers are generally used for transforming one transmission voltage to another when the ratio is 2:1 or less. They are used in a transmission substation to transform from one high-voltage to another high-voltage or from

a transmission voltage to a substation-voltage. They are normally connected in wye with the neutral solidly grounded, having a delta-connected tertiary for harmonics suppression.

The tertiary is also often used to provide a supply of distribution voltage at the station. Autotransformers are better than two-winding transformers of the same MVA rating in terms of lower cost, smaller size and less weight, better regulation, and cooling requirements. Their main disadvantage is that their impedances are low. Because of this, in the event of a fault, the fault currents are higher than the faults would be for the equivalent two-winding transformers.

2.17 TRANSFORMER SELECTION

The selection of the proper transformer can have a major impact on the cost of a substation, since the transformer represents the major cost item. Nameplate rating is only a preliminary guide to transformer application.

The transformer is available as a self-cooled unit, or it can be purchased with additional steps of forced cooling that use fan or sets of fans, and oil pumps, as explained in the next section. Transformer ratings can be increased from 25 to 66% by the addition of fans and pumps.

The nameplate rating is based on a continuous load that is producing a 55°C conductor temperature rise over ambient. Since many transformers do not carry continuous loads, advantages can be obtained from the thermal time lag to carry higher peak loads without being over the temperature limits.

Transformer ratings are based on the assumption that only an extremely small amount of insulation deterioration takes place due to ageing process under normal operation. A considerable increase in rating can be obtained at the expense of the loss of insulation life. This increase in rating might be close to 200% for an hour or two, and about 20% for 24 hours.

The additional factors that affect the transformer selection are:

1. Transformer impedances should be chosen after taking into account their effects on short-circuit duties and low-side breaker ratings, both for initial and future station developments.
2. When applicable, the transformer impedance should be selected to achieve a proper load division in the parallel operation of transformers.
3. It may be necessary to provide bus regulation if the high-voltage side and low-voltage side voltages vary over a wide range during the load cycle of the transformer.
4. If the bus regulation is needed, determine the actual regulation by using the system and load characteristics. The bus regulation may also be provided in the transformer itself by using load tap-changing (LTC) equipment.
5. If there is no need for such bus regulation at the present time, consider the possibility of such requirement in the future. If so, it may be economical, for the time being, just to leave space in the substation for future regulations, and bus transformers without LTC equipment.

It is also important to note that autotransformers are employed almost universally in EHV substations. This is true even for transformations from EHV directly to subtransmission voltage levels. For such applications, low-impedance is desirable.

2.18 TRANSFORMER CLASSIFICATIONS

In power system applications, the single- or three-phase transformers with ratings up to 500 kVA and 34.5 kV are defined as distribution transformers, whereas those transformers with ratings over 500 kVA at voltage levels above 34.5 kV are defined as power transformers. Most distribution and power transformers are immersed in a tank of oil for better insulation and cooling purposes.

Today, various methods are in use in power transformers to get the heat out of the tank more effectively. Historically, as the transformer sizes increased, the losses outgrew any means of self-cooling that was available at the time, thus a water-cooling method was put into practice. This was done by placing metal coil tubing in the top oil, around the inside of the tank. Water was pumped through this cooling coil to get rid off the heat from oil.

Another method was circulating the hot oil through an external oil-to-water heat exchanger. This method is called forced-oil-to-water cooling (FOW). Today, the most common of these forced-oil-cooled power transformers uses an external bank of oil-to-air heat exchangers through which the oil is continuously pumped. It is known as type FOA.

In current practice, fans are automatically used for the first stage and pumps for the second, in triple-rated transformers, which are designated as type OA/FA/FOA. These transformers carry up to about 60% of maximum nameplate rating (i.e., FOA rating) by natural circulation of the oil (OA) and 80% of maximum nameplate rating by forced cooling, which consists of fans on the radiators (FA). Finally, at maximum nameplate rating (FOA), not only is oil forced to circulate through external radiators, but fans are also kept on to blow air onto the radiators as well as into the tank itself. In summary, the power transformer classes are:

OA: Oil-immersed, self-cooled

OW: Oil-immersed, water-cooled

OA/FA: Oil-immersed, self-cooled/forced-air-cooled

OA/FA/FOA: Oil-immersed, self-cooled/forced-air-cooled/forced-oil-cooled

FOA: Oil-immersed, forced-oil-cooled with forced-air cooler

FOW: Oil-immersed, forced-oil-cooled with water cooler

In a distribution substation, power transformers are used to provide the conversion from subtransmission circuits to the distribution level. Most are connected in delta-wye grounded to provide ground source for the distribution neutral and to isolate the distribution grounding system from the subtransmission system.

Substation transformers can range from 5 MVA in smaller rural substations to over 80 MVA at urban stations (in terms of base ratings). As stated above, power transformers have multiple ratings, depending on cooling methods. The base rating is the self-cooled rating, due to the natural flow to the surrounding air through radiators. The transformer can supply more load with extra cooling turned on, as explained before.

However, the ANSI ratings were revised in the year 2000 to make them more consistent with IEC designations. This system has a four-letter code that indicates the cooling (IEEE C57.12.00-2000):

First letter—Internal cooling medium in contact with the windings:

O: Mineral oil or synthetic insulating liquid with fire point=300°C

K: Insulating liquid with fire point >300°C

L: Insulating liquid with no measurable fire point

Second letter—Circulation mechanism for internal cooling medium:

N: Natural convection flow through cooling equipment and in windings

F: Forced circulation through cooling equipment (i.e., *coolant pumps*); natural convection flow in windings (also called *nondirected flow*)

D: Forced circulation through cooling equipment, directed from the cooling equipment into at least the main windings

Third letter—External cooling medium:

A: Air

W: Water

Fourth letter—Circulation mechanism for external cooling medium:

N: Natural convection

F: Forced circulation: fans (*air cooling*), pumps (*water-cooling*)

TABLE 2.9
Equivalent Cooling Classes

Year 2000 Designations	Designation Prior to Year 2000
ONAN	OA
ONAF	FA
ONAN/ONAF/ONAF	OA/FA/FA
ONAN/ONAF/OFAF	OA/FA/FOA
OFAF	FOA
OFWF	FOW

Source: IEEE Standard General Requirements for Liquid-immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers. With permission.

Therefore, OA/FA/FOA is equivalent to ONAA/ONAF/OFAF. Each cooling level typically provides an extra one-third capability: 21/28/35 MVA. Table 2.9 shows equivalent cooling classes in old and new naming schemes.

Utilities do not overload substation transformers as much as distribution transformers, but they do not run them hot at times. As with distribution transformers, the tradeoff is loss of life vs. the immediate replacement cost of the transformer. Ambient conditions also affect loading. Summer peaks are much worse than winter peaks. IEEE Std. C57.91-1995 provides detailed loading guidelines and also suggests an approximate adjustment of 1% of the maximum nameplate rating for every degree Celsius above or below 30°C.

The hottest-spot-conductor temperature is the critical point where insulation degrades. Above the hot-spot-conductor temperature of 110°C, life expectancy decreases exponentially. The life of a transformer decreases by half for every 8°C increase in operating temperature. Most of the time, the hottest temperatures are nowhere near this. The impedance of substation transformers is normally about 7% to 10%. This is the impedance on the base rating, the self-cooled rating (OA or ONAN).

REFERENCES

1. Electric Power Research Institute. 1979. *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
2. Electric Power Research Institute. 1978. *Transmission line reference book: 115–138 kV compact line design*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
3. Rural Electrification Administration. 1972. *Transmission line manual*. REA Bull. No. 62-1, US Dept. of Agriculture. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office.
4. Pohlman, J. C. 2007. Transmission line structures. In *Electric power generation, transmission, and distribution*, ed. L. L. Grigsby. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
5. Ostendorp, M. 1998. Longitudinal loading and cascading failure Assessment for transmission line upgrades. ESMO Conference, Orlando, FL, April 26–30.
6. CIGRÉ. 1995. Improved design criteria of overhead transmission lines based on reliability concepts. CIGRÉ SC-22 Report, October.
7. Basileso, J. 1978. Substation design. In *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, ed. D. G. Fink and H. W. Beaty, 11th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
8. Burke, J., and A. M. Shazizian. 2007. How a substation happens? In *Electric power substation engineering*, ed. J. D. McDonald. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
9. Lyskov, Y. I., Y. S. Emma, and M. D. Stolarov. 1976. Electrical field as a parameter considered in designing electric power transmission of 750–1150 kV. In *USA-USSR symposium on ultra-high voltage transmission*, Washington, DC.
10. Edison Electric Institute. 1968. *EHV transmission line reference book*. New York: EEI.

11. Peek, F. W., Jr. 1912. Electric characteristics of the suspension insulator, Part I. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 319: 907–30.
12. Peek, F. W., Jr. 1920. Electric characteristics of the suspension insulator, Part II. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 39: 1685–1705.
13. Gönen, T. 1988. *Modern power system analysis*. New York: Wiley.
14. IEEE Standard. 2000. *IEEE guide for safety in AC substation grounding*. IEEE Std 80-2000.
15. Sciaca, S. C., and W. R. Block. 1995. Advanced SCADA concepts. *IEEE Computer Applications in Power* 8 (1): 23–28.
16. Sunde, E. D. 1968. *Earth conduction effect in transmission system*. New York: Macmillan.
17. Lewis, W. W. 1965. *The protection of transmission systems against lightning*. New York: Dover.
18. Gönen, T., and M. S. Haj-mohamadi. 1988. Electromagnetic unbalance of untransposed and transposed transmission lines with “N” overhead ground wires. *The International Journal for Computation and Mathematics in Electrical and Electronic Engineering (COMPEL)* 7 (3): 107–22.
19. IEEE Standard. 1983. *IEEE guide for measuring earth resistivity, ground impedance, and earth surface potentials of a ground system*. IEEE Std 81-1983.
20. Sunde, E. D. 1968. *Earth conduction effects in transmission systems*. New York: Macmillan.
21. Sverak, J. G. 1984. Simplified analysis of electrical gradients above a ground grid: Part I: How good is the present IEEE method? *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* 103:7–25.
22. Bricker, S., L. Rubin, and T. Gönen. 2001. Substation automation techniques and advantages. *IEEE Computer Applications in Power* 14 (3): 31–37.

3 Fundamental Concepts

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The main function of a transmission system is to transmit electric energy in bulk from generating plants that are located at various distant locations to the load centers. Such a transmission system carries economically dispatched power not only during normal conditions but also during emergency conditions. In addition to sharing the lowest cost generated power, the transmission system facilitates large reductions in the required reserve capacities among the utilities.

3.2 FACTORS AFFECTING TRANSMISSION GROWTH

The factors affecting transmission growth, especially at EHV–UHV voltage levels, are:

1. Load growth
2. Generation siting
3. Fuel cost and availability
4. Reliability
5. Ecology
6. Government
7. Energy centers

The main influence on transmission growth in the past has been the increase in electrical load. Increasingly, the growth in loads is being met by building transmission lines that operate at EHV and/or UHV voltage levels in order to make the transmission process economical. In urban areas, it is almost impossible to acquire new generating sites because of environmental concerns and the unavailability of suitable land. Hence, the electric power is increasingly being transmitted from remote areas, some being several hundred miles from load centers.

The rising cost of fuel and the increasing dependency on foreign oil has already influenced the use of transmission systems to supply electrical energy from remote coal, hydro, and nuclear plants. Even without considering load growth, new transmission systems can be justified to improve reliability during emergency conditions and to supply less expensive base loading from remote generating sites.

The growth in transmission beyond that demanded by load growth requires greater reliability as the margin between peak load and generating capability decreases, especially in interties between adjacent companies and regions. It is often more economical to add the needed reliability by strengthening interties at EHV and UHV levels. Also, increased interregional power transfer without added transmission reduces stability margins and leaves subtransmission lines vulnerable to overload. But, if the required reliability is to be maintained, new transmission with stronger interties are required.

The environmental impact of transmission lines is mainly: visual impact, land usage, biological interaction, and communications interference. Minimization of the biological and visual impact dictates a thorough study of the compatibility of alternative transmission routes with the various tower types, vegetation, and terrain types. Occasionally, a considerable number of proposed lines are delayed or rerouted due to legal intervention by the public.

For many years in the future, the electrical load growth will be strongly influenced by government regulations, the cost of funds, the establishment of a sustainable national energy policy, and perhaps government-financed projects will be needed. The reduced availability of unacceptable generating sites near load centers will increasingly force the development of energy centers with ever-increasing power generating capacities.

3.3 STABILITY CONSIDERATIONS

Power system stability can be defined as the ability of the system which enables the synchronous machines of the system to respond to a disturbance from a normal operating condition in order to return to a condition where their operation is again normal. In other words, the state of operating equilibrium, after being subject to a physical disturbance such as a transmission fault, sudden load changes, loss of generating units, or line switching, is kept intact and hence the system integrity is preserved. Integrity of the system is preserved when practically the entire power system remains intact with no tripping of generators, loads, with the exception of those disconnected by isolation of the faulted elements or intentionally tripped elements to preserve the continuity of operation of the rest of the system.

Broadly defined, stability is a condition of equilibrium between opposing forces. By the same token, instability can be defined as a disturbance that leads to a sustained imbalance between the opposing forces. In the event that the system is unstable, it will result in a runaway situation. As a result, there will be a progressive increase in angular separation of generator rotors, or a progressive decrease in bus voltages.

However, the loss of synchronism is not the only cause of an unstable operation. For example, an alternator that supplies power to an induction motor may become unstable due to collapse of load voltage. Here, the problem is the stability and control of voltage, instead of the issue of synchronism.

In general, for convenience of analysis, the IEEE has divided stability problems into two major problems [5]. These are *steady-state instability* and *transient instability*.

1. Steady-state instability occurs when the power system is forced into a condition for which there is an equilibrium condition. For example, the power output of an alternator may be slowly increased until maximum power is transferred. At this point, either an increase or decrease in alternator angle will result in a reduction in power transferred. Any further increase in alternator output will cause a steady-state instability and loss of synchronism between that alternator and the rest of the system. *Dynamic instability*, another form of steady-state instability, is characterized by hunting or steadily growing oscillations, ultimately leading to a loss of synchronism.
2. Transient instability applies to a system's inability to survive a major disturbance. Hence, it causes an abrupt and large transient change in the electrical power supplied by the synchronous machines. For example, the occurrence of a fault or the sudden outage of a transmission line carrying heavy load from an alternator will cause a severe momentary unbalance between the input power and the electrical load on one or more generators. If the input/output power unbalance is large enough or lasts long enough, the result will be a transient instability [5].

In some sense, a transmission system is designed so that all generators remain in synchronism under steady-state and transient operating conditions. The power sent over a transmission line is inversely proportional to the inductive reactance of the system. In that sense, reactance sets a limit on the maximum power that can be transmitted by a line for a given transmission voltage. For example, consider a system in which a transmission line connects a generator to a remote system. The amount of power transferred over the line is expected as

$$P = \left(\frac{E_{\text{gen}} \times E_{\text{sys}}}{X_L} \right) \sin \delta, \quad (3.1)$$

where:

P = power transferred,

E_{gen} = generator (or source) voltage,

E_{sys} = system voltage,

X_L = total inductive reactance between E_{gen} and E_{sys} , including the reactance of the transmission line and terminal connections,

δ = angle between the source voltage E_{gen} and the remote system voltage E_{sys} .

In most systems $\mathbf{Z}_L (= R + jX_L)$ is a predominantly inductive reactance and R can be neglected with little error. For a given system operating at a constant voltage, the power transmitted is proportional to the sine of the power angle δ . The maximum power that can be transferred under stable steady-state conditions takes place at an angular displacement of 90° and is

$$P_{\text{max}} = \frac{E_{\text{gen}} \times E_{\text{sys}}}{X_L}. \quad (3.2)$$

A transmission system with its connected synchronous machines must also be able to withstand, without loss of stability, sudden changes in generation, loads, and faults. All of these disturbances cause transients on the system voltage and power angle. In the United States, the reliability coordinating council of each region dictates the stability requirements that have to be met under such transient conditions, force the power angle to be limited to an angle that is much less than 90° for the maximum power transfer. Typically, it is usually somewhere between 30° and 45° . The speed of the circuit breakers and the operation time of the backup relay, in the event of primary circuit breaker failure, are crucial to transient stability.

Consider that a three-phase line fault is taking place so that no power is being sent from the alternator to the system during the fault interval. This causes the whole turbine output to go into accelerating the generator rotor during this time period.

If the fault is cleared, the system tries to return to normal state. But, the speed of the rotor is now above the synchronous speed. This, in turn, causes the electrical output power to be greater than the mechanical input power. This difference will now decelerate the rotor, but not before the power angle has increased still further. However, the power angle starts to decrease after the rotor speed reaches the synchronous speed. The electrical output power of the alternator will continue to oscillate around the mechanical input power until damping stabilizes the system.

If the fault exists for too long, the swing may be greater than the point where the power angle will continue to increase even with the electrical power output less than the mechanical input power. If this happens, the system will become unstable and the alternator must be shut down.

Thus, the more rapidly the fault is removed by the circuit breaker operation, the more stable the system becomes. In a sense, circuit breakers with independent pole operation improve transient stability by guaranteeing that a three-phase fault is reduced to a single-phase fault when there is a stuck pole because of a circuit breaker tripping failure.

In general, the ability of the power to adjust to its previous steady state or to a new stable operating condition without loss of synchronism is a function of the inertias of the connected machines, the response of their exciters and turbine governors, and the system voltage and reactance. It is also important to point out that the transient stability criterion usually dictates that the transmission line loading, and therefore the power angle, be restricted to a value that is considerably below the steady-state limit [3].

It is well known that the power system stability can be improved by reducing the inductive reactance between the generators and the rest of the system. The use of additional lines, conductor bundling, and series capacitors can produce such a result.

3.4 POWER TRANSMISSION CAPABILITY OF A TRANSMISSION LINE

It can be observed that the higher-voltage transmission lines with higher loading capabilities continue to experience a higher growth rate. Higher voltages mean higher power transfer capability, as illustrated by the surge impedance loading (SIL) capabilities of typical EHV transmission lines in Table 3.1.

3.5 SURGE IMPEDANCE AND SURGE IMPEDANCE LOADING OF A TRANSMISSION LINE

For a single-phase lossless line, the surge impedance (also called *characteristic impedance*) is expressed as

$$Z_s = \sqrt{\frac{X_L}{Y_C}}, \quad (3.3)$$

where X_L and Y_C are the series impedance and the shunt admittance per unit length of line, respectively. Where line losses are ignored, Z_s is dimensionally a pure resistance. For a three-phase lossless line, the SIL is expressed as

$$\text{SIL} = \frac{|kV_{R(L-L)}|^2}{Z_s} \text{ MW}. \quad (3.4)$$

A transmission line loaded or its SIL has no net reactive power flow into or out of the line and will have approximately a flat voltage profile along its length. SILs are given in Table 3.1 for a variety of typical and proposed EHV and UHV transmission lines.

Example 3.1

A three-phase 345-kV transmission line with a horizontal tower top configuration has a 24.6-ft phase spacing between the adjacent conductors. Each phase conductor has a diameter of 1.76 in. Its surge impedance is 366 ohms. Determine the SIL of the line.

Solution

The SIL of the line is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{SIL} &= \frac{|kV_{R(L-L)}|^2}{Z_s} \\ &= \frac{345^2}{366} \cong 325 \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

3.6 LOADABILITY CURVES

The line loadability is defined simply as the degree of line loading, in terms of percent of SIL, as a function of SIL, as a function of line length that is allowable considering thermal limits, voltage drop, or stability limits. Also, the voltage drop and the stability limits have to be considered

TABLE 3.1
Surge Impedance Loading Capability

Nominal System Voltage (kV)	Maximum System Voltage (kV)	Line (or tower top) Type	Phase Conductor Diameter (in)	Conductor per Phase	Phase Spacing (ft)	Surge Impedance (ohms)	Surge Impedance Loading Capability (MVA)
345	362	Horizontal	1.76	1	24.6	366	325
345	362	Horizontal	1.11	2	24.6	285	418
345	362	Delta	1.11	2	29.5	283	421
500	550	Horizontal	1.76	2	32.8	287	871
500	550	Vertical	1.17	4	29.5	235	1064
500	550	Delta	1.60	3	32.8	247	1012
765	800	Horizontal	1.38	4	45.9	258	2268
765	800	Delta	1.38	4	55.1	257	2277
1100	1200	Horizontal	1.60	8	60.7	232	5216
1100	1200	Delta	1.60	8	72.2	231	5238
1500	—	Horizontal	1.60	12	73.8	225	10,000

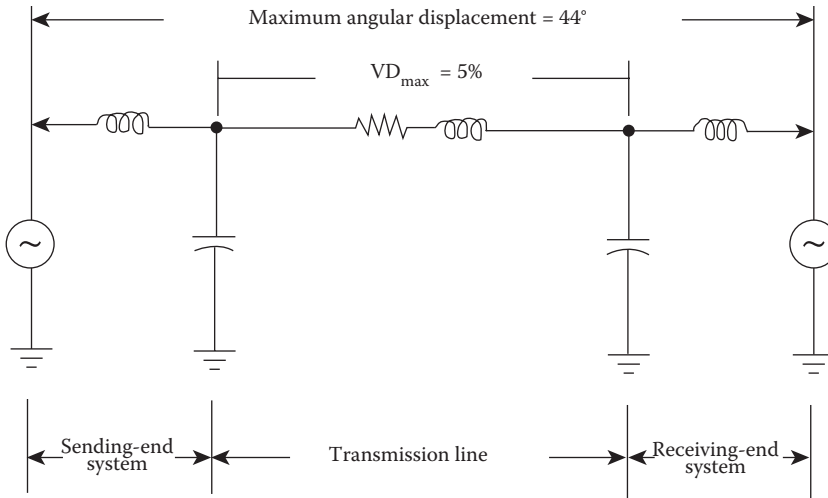


FIGURE 3.1 Illustration of the power system model used for the transmission line loadability curves.

for both steady-state and transient conditions. Dunlop et al. [4] developed a set of curves that represent loadability characteristics and practical limits on line loading of EHV and UHV transmission lines.

Consider the system model shown in Figure 3.1 for developing the transmission line loadability curves. Assume that the terminal short-circuit capacities at each end of the line are 50 kA. Use the heavy loading criteria: a maximum voltage drop of 5% along the transmission line and an angular displacement of 44° across the system, as shown in Figure 3.1. Here, the 44° corresponds to the steady-state stability margin of 30%. The percent stability margin is expressed as

$$\% \text{ Stability margin} = \frac{P_{\max} - P_{\text{rated}}}{P_{\max}} \times 100, \quad (3.5)$$

where:

$P_{\max}$ = maximum power transfer capability of the system,

P_{rated} = operating level.

Note that the governing criteria of the loading of the transmission line are thermal limitations for its first 50-mi segment, voltage drop limitations for its 50–200-mi segment, and stability limitations for the segment that is beyond 200-mi. No series shunt compensation is considered in developing the curves that are shown in Figure 3.2. It shows the EHV and UHV transmission line loadability (in terms of per unit of SIL) curves as a function of the line length.

It is important for a good line design, to study the costs sensitivity, in terms of both relative and absolute, with regard to line loading. In general, economic loadings are determined for a given transmission line, using a conductor economics program. Figure 3.3 shows the cost of power in \$/kW/yr/mi vs. the load in MW for the voltage levels of 230, 345, and 765 kV. It is clear that there is a considerable economic benefit to increasing line voltage. Also, it can be observed that as the system voltage is increased, the U curves become flatter.

3.7 COMPENSATION

Figure 3.4 shows a power system that has lines with both series compensation and shunt compensation. First, shunt compensation will be considered. The general purpose of shunt compensation is to keep the voltage rises down during light or no-load conditions. In general, shunt compensation can be implemented by the use of shunt reactors, shunt capacitors, static var control (SVC), and synchronous

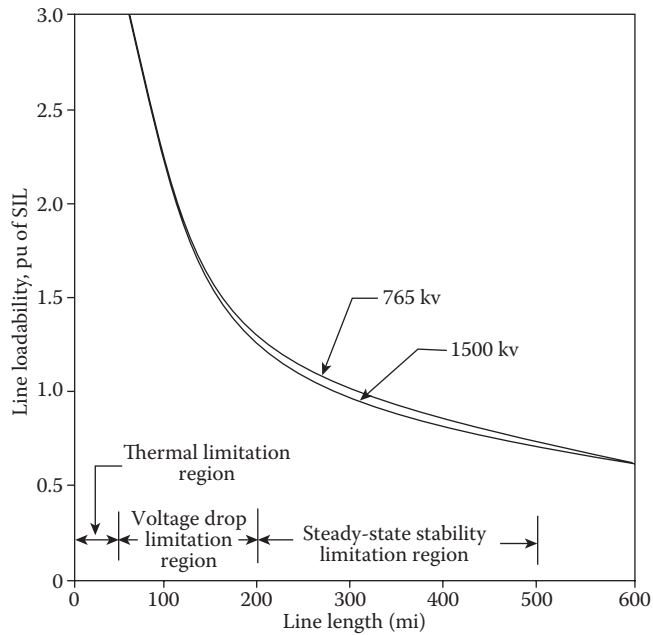


FIGURE 3.2 Transmission line loadability curves for EHV and UHV lines.

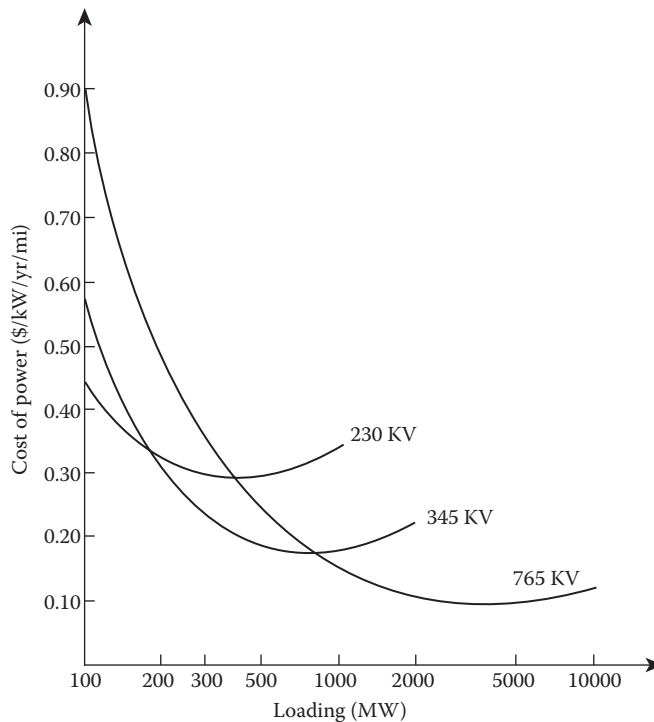


FIGURE 3.3 Cost of power vs. loading of the line.

condensers. The most widely used shunt compensation is shunt capacitors. But, with the arrival of higher-voltage lines, the need for and usage of shunt reactors has increased considerably. For example, today, shunt reactors are fundamental shunt compensation used on EHV lines. These reactors are implemented to compensate for the unwanted voltage effects due to the line capacitance.

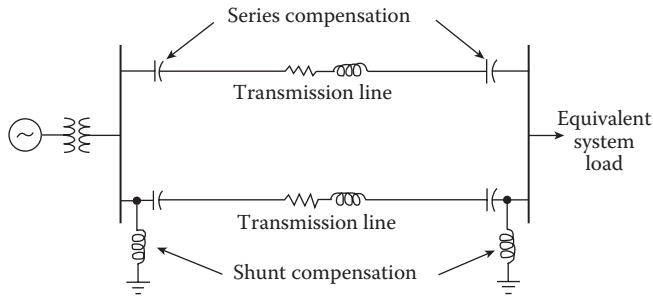


FIGURE 3.4 A transmission system with both series and shunt compensation.

The amount of shunt compensation provided by a reactor is based on a percentage of the positive sequence susceptance of the transmission line. For EHV lines, this percentage is usually between 0% and 90%. It depends on various factors, including the line characteristics, the expected loading, the system operating policy, and others. A given transmission line's reactive power increases directly as the square of its voltage and is proportional to its line capacitance and length.

The line capacitance has two related voltage effects. The first one is known as the *Ferranti effect*. It is the rise in voltage along the line due to the capacitive current of the line flowing through the line inductance. The second one is the rise in voltage due to the capacitive current of the line flowing through the source impedance at the line terminations. Under no-load, or particularly light-load conditions, these two effects may produce undesirably high voltages. The application of shunt reactors can reduce these voltages.

3.8 SHUNT COMPENSATION

3.8.1 EFFECTS OF SHUNT COMPENSATION ON TRANSMISSION LINE LOADABILITY

Consider the power system model shown in Figure 3.1 for the transmission line loadability. Still assume that the terminal short-circuit capacities at each end of the line are 50 kA. Use the heavy loading criteria of having a maximum voltage drop of 5% along the transmission line and an angular displacement of 44° corresponds to the steady-state stability margin of 30%.

Assume that a 765-kV three-phase transmission line has a SIL of 2250 MW and is made up of 4–1351 kcmil ACSR conductors. The shunt compensations of 0% and 100% are considered for two separate cases. For the first case, its short-circuit capacity (S/C) and its reactance are given as 50 kA and 0.151%, respectively. For the second case, the short-circuit capacity and its reactance are given as 12.5 kA and 0.604%, respectively.

Figure 3.5 shows the effects of shunt reactance compensation on the line loadability. As observed in the figure, for transmission lines with low-source impedance, the effects of shunt compensation on the loadability is small. However, sources with high impedance can reduce the loadability of a given transmission line and increase the sensitivity of loadability to the changes in shunt compensation.

On the other hand, when reactive power is supplied by using shunt compensation apparatus, such as shunt capacitors, synchronous condensers, and SVC, the transmission line loadability can be increased.

3.8.2 SHUNT REACTORS AND SHUNT CAPACITOR BANKS

Shunt reactors may be either line connected or bus connected. They are frequently connected on the tertiary windings of large-network transformers due to overvoltage concerns. Shunt capacitor banks are always bus, rather than line, connected. The main purposes of transmission system shunt compensation on the transmission system near load areas are load stabilization or voltage control.

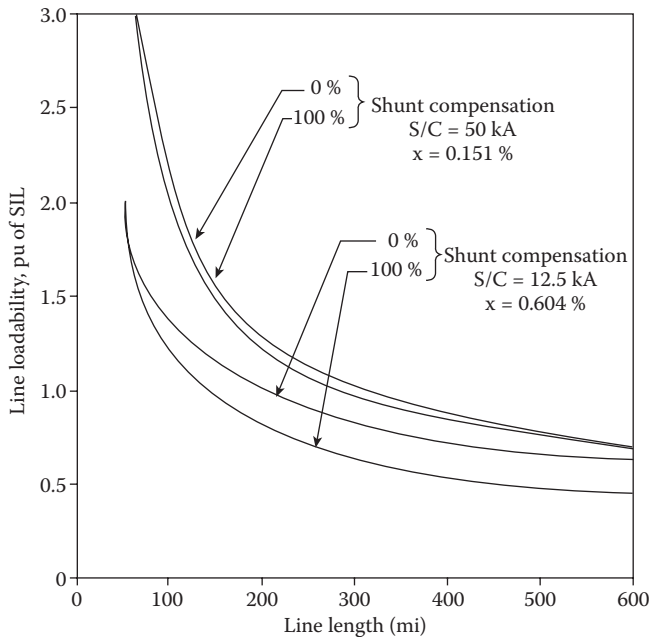


FIGURE 3.5 The effects of having only shunt reactor compensation on the line loadability.

Mechanically switched shunt capacitor banks (MSCs) are installed at major substations in load areas. The mechanically switched capacitors have several disadvantages. For example, the switching may not be fast enough for some applications. But, compared to static var compensation, mechanically switched capacitor banks have the advantage of much lower cost. However, capacitor bank energization allowing a transmission line outage should be adequately delayed to allow time for line reclosing. Current limiting reactors minimize switching transients. For voltage stability, shunt capacitor banks are very beneficial in allowing nearby generators to operate near unity power factor.

3.9 SERIES COMPENSATION

Series compensation is the application of series capacitors to a transmission line. Series capacitors improve the stability by canceling part of the inductive reactance. For example, a 50% compensation means canceling one half of the transmission line reactance. This results in improved transient and steady-state stability, more economical loading, improved loading balance between parallel transmission lines, and minimum voltage dip on load buses. Studies [1] have shown that the addition of series capacitors on EHV transmission lines can more than double the transient stability load limit of having lines at a fraction of the cost of a transmission line.

However, despite all these aforementioned benefits, there has been a reluctance to use series capacitors in such applications. This is primarily due to the lack of a reliable high-speed protective device to limit the voltage across the capacitor bank during disturbances and to bypass the high currents during faults. The customary solution for this problem is to provide an automatic bypass during faults and then to reinsert the capacitors after the clearing of the fault.

3.9.1 THE EFFECTS OF SERIES COMPENSATION ON TRANSMISSION LINE LOADABILITY

The series compensation has a profound effect on the loadability of a transmission line. Also, the series compensation has a great impact on the criteria of voltage drop and stability. They, in turn, reduce the electrical length of the line.

Consider the same power system model shown in Figure 3.1. Assume that a 1100-kV three-phase transmission line has a SIL of 5185 MW and is made up of 8–1781 kcmil ACSR conductors. The series compensations of 0% and 75% are considered for two separate cases. Figure 3.6 shows the effects of series reactance compensation on the line loadability for both cases. For the first case of terminal system (given in solid lines in the figure), the short-circuit capacity (S/C) and its reactance are given as 50 kA and 0.105%, respectively. For the second case (given in dashed lines in the figure), the short-circuit capacity and its reactance are given as 12.5 kA and 0.420%, respectively. The criteria for both cases are given as 5% for line voltage drop and 30% for steady-state stability margin.

The considerations of having series or shunt compensations are determined by the system impedance, which is expressed in terms of terminal system short-circuit capacity. Consider a 765-kcmil three-phase transmission system that has 4–1351 kcmil ACSR conductors per phase, having a SIL of 2250 MW. The angular stability limit of 44° and the voltage drop criterion of 5% are given for the transmission line. Figure 3.7 shows the effects of system impedance on the line loadability, without having any series or shunt compensation, for a range of short-circuit capacity from 12.5 to 75 kA.

3.9.2 SERIES CAPACITORS

Consider the power flow through a transmission line, as shown in Figure 3.8. The amount of power that is transmitted from bus 1 (sending-end bus) to bus 2 (receiving-end bus) can be expressed as

$$P_{12} = \frac{V_1 \times V_2}{X_L} \sin \delta, \quad (3.6)$$

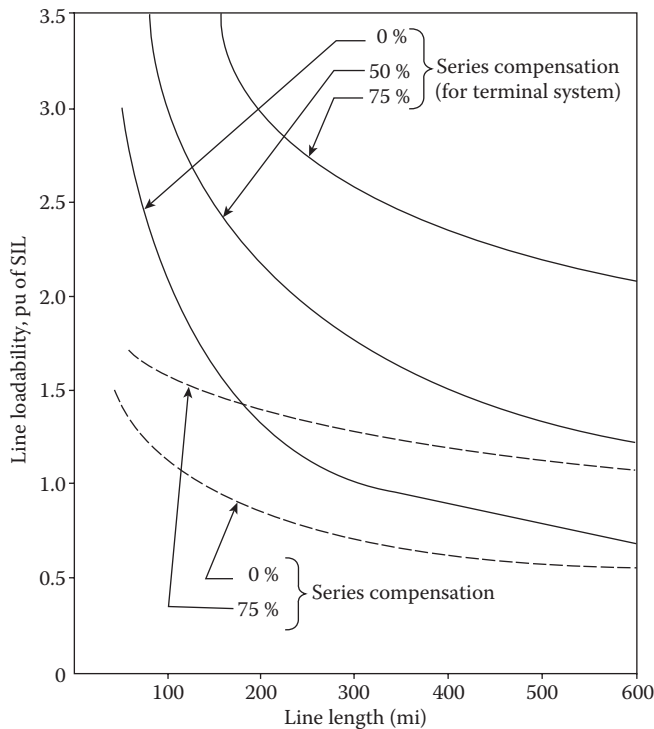


FIGURE 3.6 Effects of having only series compensation on the line loadability.

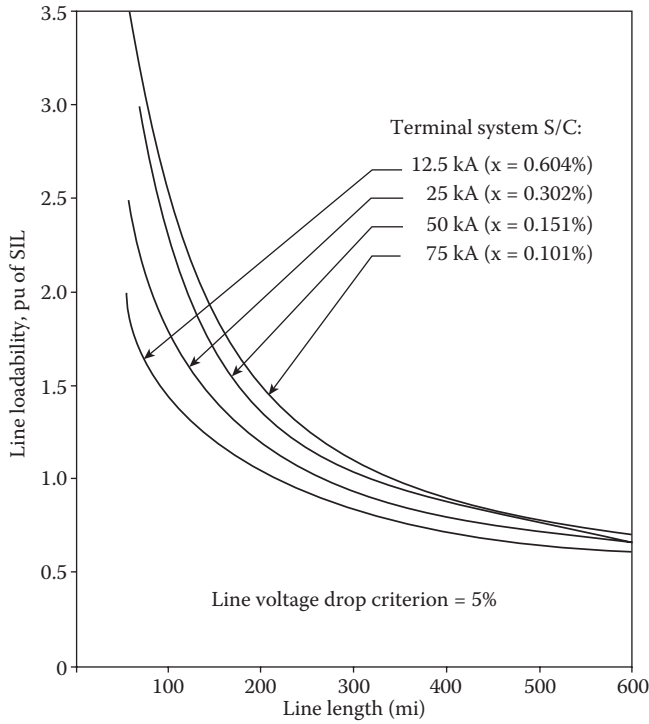


FIGURE 3.7 Effects of system impedance on line loadability without having any series or shunt compensation.

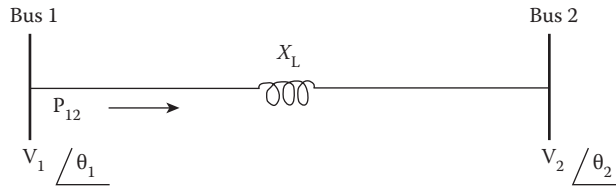


FIGURE 3.8 Power flow through a transmission line.

where:

P_{12} = power transmitted through the transmission system,

V_1 = voltage at the sending end of the line,

V_2 = voltage at the receiving end of the line,

X_L = reactance of the transmission line,

δ = phase angle between phasors V_1 and V_2 , that is

$\delta = \theta_1 - \theta_2$.

If the total reactance of a transmission system is reduced by installation of capacitors in series with the line, the power transmitted through the line can be increased. In that case, the amount of power that is transmitted can be expressed as

$$P_{12} = \frac{V_1 \times V_2}{X_L - X_C} \sin \delta, \quad (3.7)$$

or

$$P_{12} = \frac{V_1 \times V_2}{X_L (1 - K)} \sin \delta, \quad (3.8)$$

where $K = (X_C / X_L)$ is the degree of compensation.

The degree of compensation K is usually expressed in percent. For example, 60% compensation means that the value of the series capacitor in ohms is equal to 60% of the line reactance.

As stated previously, series capacitors are used to compensate for the inductive reactance of the transmission line. They may be installed remote from the load, as an example, at an intermediate point on a long transmission line. Benefits of series capacitor compensation are:

1. Improved line loadability.
2. Improved system steady-state stability.
3. Improved system transient-state stability.
4. Better load division on parallel circuits.
5. Reduced voltage drops in load areas during severe disturbance.
6. Reduced transmission losses.
7. Better adjustment of line loadings.

Figure 3.9 shows a simplified schematic diagram of a series capacitor segment. Figure 3.10 shows a schematic of typical series capacitor compensation equipment. Series capacitors are almost always in transmission lines, rather than within a substation bus arrangement.

Series capacitor compensation equipment is usually mounted on a platform at line potential and has the necessary amount of capacitors, spark gap protection, metal-oxide varistor (MOV), bypass switch (or breaker), and control and protection, as shown in Figure 3.9.

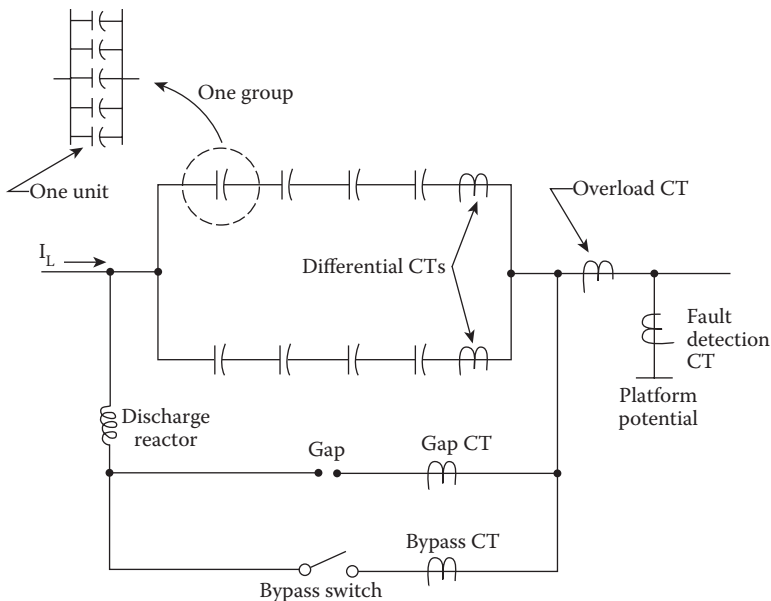


FIGURE 3.9 A simplified schematic diagram of a series capacitor segment.

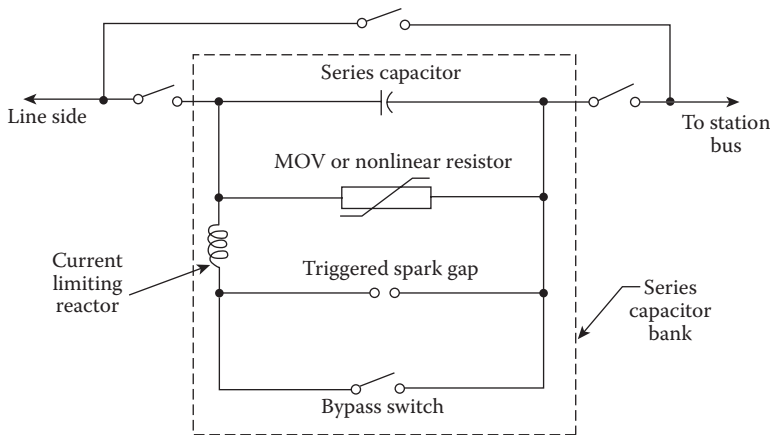


FIGURE 3.10 Schematic of typical series capacitor compensation equipment.

In three-phase applications, the capacitors are connected as a capacitor bank. Such capacitor banks are usually rated to withstand the line current for normal power flow considerations and power swing conditions. But, it is not economical to design the capacitors to withstand the currents and voltages associated with faults. Under these conditions, capacitors are protected by a MOV bank. The MOV has a highly nonlinear resistive characteristic and conducts an ignorable amount of current until the voltage across it reaches the protective level.

In the event of internal faults, fault currents can be very high. Here, the internal faults are defined as the faults within the line section in which the series capacitor bank is located. In such cases, both the capacitor bank and MOV will be bypassed by the “triggered spark gap.” The current limiting reactor (also called *damping reactor*) will limit the capacitor discharge current, and will damp the oscillations. Usually, such oscillations are caused by spark gap operations or when the bypass breaker is closed.

Here, the circuit parameters of C (of series capacitor), L (of the current limiting reactor), and R (of the circuit) determine the amplitude, frequency of oscillations, and rate of damping of the series capacitor discharge current. The energy discharge through the MOV is continually checked and if it exceeds its rated value, the MOV will be protected by the firing of a triggered air gap, which will bypass the MOV. The triggered air gap provides a fast means of bypassing the series capacitor bank and the MOV system when the triggered signal is issued under certain fault conditions (such as internal faults) or when the energy discharge passing through the MOV is greater than its rated value. In general, the bypass breaker is a standard line circuit breaker. It has a rated voltage that is suitable for the voltage across the capacitor bank.

As stated before, series compensation reduces net inductive reactance of the transmission line. The reactive power generation of $I^2 X_C$ compensates for the reactive power consumption $I^2 X_L$ of the transmission line. As the load increases to the maximum value, the generation of reactive power by the capacitor also increases with the current squared. Hence, it provides reactive power when most needed. Here, the need for self-regulation becomes very obvious.

Application of series compensation increases the effective SIL of a transmission line. Contrarily, the application of shunt reactor compensation decreases the effective SIL.

In the event that the lumped compensation is approximated by the uniformly distributed compensation, the effective SIL for a compensated line can be determined from

$$SIL_{\text{comp}} = SIL_{\text{uncomp}} \sqrt{\frac{1 - \Gamma_{\text{shunt}}}{1 - \Gamma_{\text{series}}}}, \quad (3.9)$$

where:

SIL_{comp} = surge impedance of a compensated line,

SIL_{uncomp} = surge impedance of an uncompensated line,

Γ_{shunt} = the degree of shunt compensation using capacitors,

Γ_{series} = the degree of series compensation using capacitors.

Consider two parallel transmission lines and assume that one is experiencing an outage. In such case, the current in the remaining line almost doubles. Also, the reactive power generated by series capacitors quadruples.

In the series capacitor applications, the reactive power rating and the cost of series compensation is proportional to the current squared. Because of this, advantage is taken of short-time overload capability in such applications. For example, standards allow the current or voltage overload of 135% for 30 min or 150% for 5 min. This allows the dispatchers to reschedule generation, bring gas turbines on line, or shed load [7].

Example 3.2

Consider the 345-kV transmission line given in Example 3.1. In that example, the SIL was found to be 325 Ω . Investigate various compensation methods to improve the SIL of the transmission line. Determine the effective SIL, for the following compensation choices:

- A 50% shunt capacitive compensation and no series compensation.
- A 0% series capacitive compensation and 50% shunt compensation using shunt reactors.
- A 50% series capacitive compensation and no shunt compensation.
- A 50% series capacitive compensation and 20% shunt capacitive compensation.

Solution

a.

$$SIL_{comp} = SIL_{uncomp} \sqrt{\frac{1 - \Gamma_{shunt}}{1 - \Gamma_{series}}}$$

$$= (325 \Omega) \sqrt{\frac{1 - 0.50}{1 - 0.0}} = 230 \Omega.$$

b.

$$SIL_{comp} = SIL_{uncomp} \sqrt{\frac{1 + \Gamma_{shunt}}{1 - \Gamma_{series}}}$$

$$= (325 \Omega) \sqrt{\frac{1 + 0.50}{1 - 0.0}} = 398 \Omega.$$

c.

$$SIL_{comp} = SIL_{uncomp} \sqrt{\frac{1 - \Gamma_{shunt}}{1 - \Gamma_{series}}}$$

$$= (325 \Omega) \sqrt{\frac{1 - 0.0}{1 - 0.50}} = 460 \Omega.$$

d.

$$SIL_{comp} = SIL_{uncomp} \sqrt{\frac{1 - \Gamma_{shunt}}{1 - \Gamma_{series}}}$$

$$= (325 \Omega) \sqrt{\frac{1 - 0.20}{1 - 0.50}} = 411 \Omega.$$

Note that the addition of shunt reactors in parallel will decrease the line capacitance. In turn, the propagation constant will be decreased, but the characteristic impedance will be increased, which is not desirable. The addition of capacitances in series with the line will decrease the line inductance. Hence, the characteristic impedance and the propagation constant will be reduced, which is desirable. Thus, the series capacitor compensation of transmission lines is used to improve stability limits and voltage regulation, to provide a desired load division, and to maximize the load-carrying capability of the system.

Example 3.3

Consider two parallel transmission lines that are series compensated by using capacitor banks. Allow 150% voltage and current overload for a short period. The capacitor bank that is being considered for use must withstand twice the normal voltage and current. Determine the following:

- The rated current in terms of per unit of the normal load current.
- The amount of necessary increase in the bank's Mvar rating in per units.
- If the capacitor bank has a normal full load current of 1000 A, find the rated current value.

Solution

- Since the capacitor bank must be able to withstand twice the normal voltage and current

$$(1.5 \text{ pu})I_{\text{rated}} = (2.0 \text{ pu})I_{\text{normal}}$$

from which the rated current is

$$I_{\text{rated}} = (1.33 \text{ pu})I_{\text{normal}}$$

- The increase in the bank's Mvar rating is

$$\text{Mvar rating increase} = (1.33 \text{ pu})^2 = 1.78 \text{ pu.}$$

- The rated current value is

$$I_{\text{rated}} = (1.33)(1000\text{A}) = 1333\text{A.}$$

3.10 STATIC VAR CONTROL (SVC)

In the past, shunt and series capacitors (and synchronous condensers) have been used in many applications successfully. But, in certain situations it is crucial to have some form of compensation that responds to rapid fluctuations in the system load with a minimum of delay of the order of a few milliseconds. The variable compensator (also known as *variable static compensator*) was a static device, which could provide leading or lagging vars based on the requirements. The compensator, also known as *static var supply* device, is made up of a reactor shunted across the supply and connected in parallel with a fixed or variable high-voltage bank. The proportion of the lagging and leading vars to be supplied is totally dependent upon the individual requirements of a given transmission line or system.

A thyristor valve, made up of two thyristors connected in antiparallel, will allow smooth regulation of the current flowing through a shunt reactor, as shown in Figure 3.11a. The current has a high content of harmonics, therefore the device must have additional harmonic filters to help smooth the current waveform. Since such filters are very expensive, they share a large part of the compensator cost.

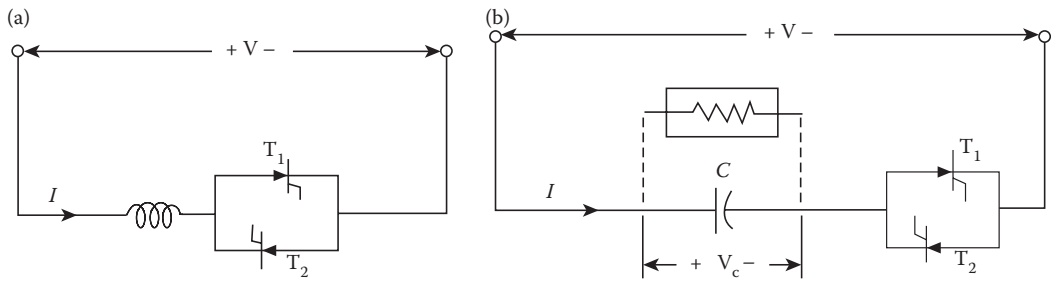


FIGURE 3.11 Principles of SVC compensation: (a) thyristor-controlled reactor, (b) thyristor-switched capacitor.

However, it is not possible to have smooth control of the current with capacitor because of the long time-constant associated with the capacitor charge/discharge cycle. Hence, the thyristor valve can only switch the capacitor on or off, as shown in Figure 3.11b.

The thyristor firing circuits used in SVCs are usually controlled by a voltage regulator, which tries to keep bus voltage constant by controlling the amount and polarity of the reactive power injected into the bus. The regulator can also be employed to damp power swings in the system following a system disturbance.

Unfortunately, the cost of SVCs is typically several times that of an uncontrolled bank of shunt reactors or fixed capacitors (FC). Hence, their use is somewhat restricted to those parts of a system where heavy fluctuations of real power take place and consequently compensation of both inductive and capacitive vars is needed.

Today's SVCs are shunt-connected power electronic devices. They vary the reactive power output by controlling (or switching) the reactive impedance components by means of power electronics. Typical SVC equipment-classification include the following:

1. Thyristor controlled reactors (TCR) with FCs.
2. TCRs in combination with mechanically or thyristor switched capacitors.
3. Thyristor switched capacitors (TSC).

Typically, SVCs are used in the following applications:

1. Voltage regulation.
2. Reduce temporary overvoltages.
3. Reduce voltage flicker caused by varying loads such as arc furnaces, etc.
4. Increase power transfer capacity of transmission systems.
5. Increase transient stability limits of a power system.
6. Increase damping of power oscillations.
7. Damp subsynchronous oscillations.

The static var compensators are generally cheaper than the synchronous condensers. The synchronous condensers have higher investment and operating and maintenance (O&M) costs. Their investment costs may be about 20–30% higher than SVCs. However, the use of synchronous condensers has some advantages over SVC in voltage weak networks. The schematic representation of three types of SVCs, which include a TCR with FC bank, a TCR with switched capacitor banks, and a TSC compensator are shown in Figure 3.12.

Note that a capacitor bank can be switched by mechanical breakers, if time delay, which is usually five to ten cycles, is not an important factor, as shown in Figure 3.12b. Alternatively, they can be switched fast, in less than one cycle, by using thyristor switches, as shown in Figure 3.12c. Figure 3.13 illustrates the reactive power variation of a TCR with switched capacitor banks.

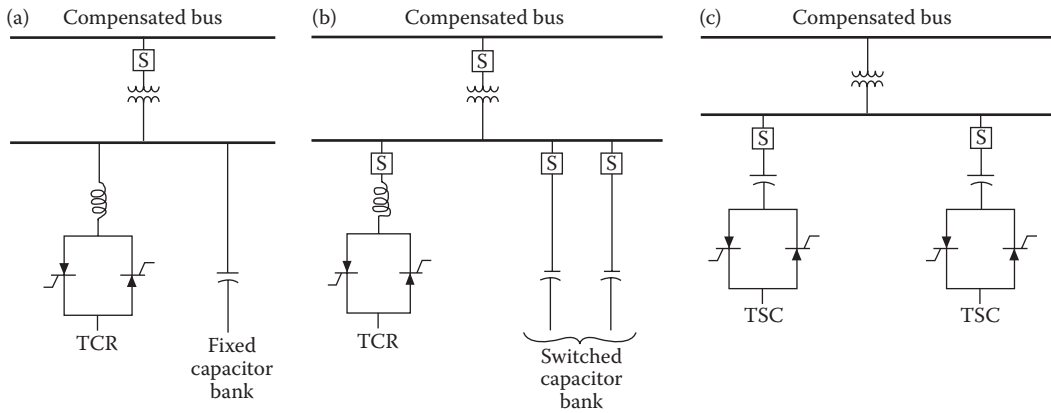


FIGURE 3.12 Schematic representation of three types of SVCs: (a) TCR with fixed capacitor bank, (b) TCR with switched capacitor banks, and (c) thyristor-switched capacitor compensator.

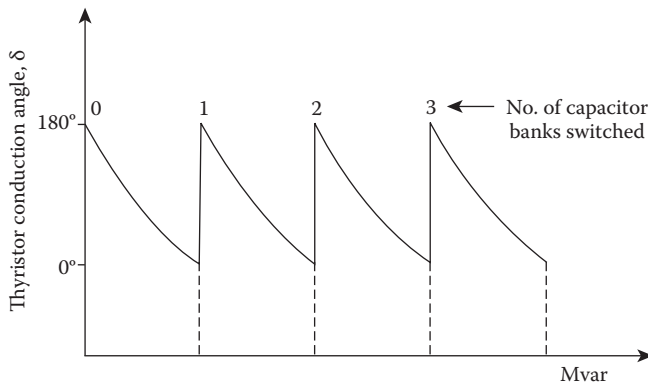


FIGURE 3.13 Reactive power variation of TCR with switched capacitor banks.

3.11 STATIC VAR SYSTEMS

CIGRÉ [15] distinguishes between static var compensators and static var systems. A static var system is a static var compensator that can also control mechanical switching of shunt capacitor banks or reactors. Figure 3.14 shows a schematic diagram of a typical static var system. Its static var compensator includes TSCs, TCRs, and harmonic filters. The harmonic filters are used for the TCR-produced harmonics. The filters are capacitive at fundamental frequency and are 10–30% of the TCRs' Mvar size. A static var system may also include FCs, thyristor switched reactors, and a dedicated transformer.

3.12 THYRISTOR-CONTROLLED SERIES COMPENSATOR

It provides fast control and variation of the impedance of the series capacitor bank. It is part of the flexible ac transmission system (FACTS). The FACTS, in turn, is an application of power electronics for control of the ac system to improve the power flow, operation, and control of the ac system. It has been shown that the thyristor-controlled series compensator (TCSC) improves the system performance for subsynchronous resonance (SSR) damping, power swing damping, transient stability, and power flow control. However, since it is a relatively new system, there have been only a few applications. Figure 3.15 shows a one-line diagram of a TCSC installed at a substation.

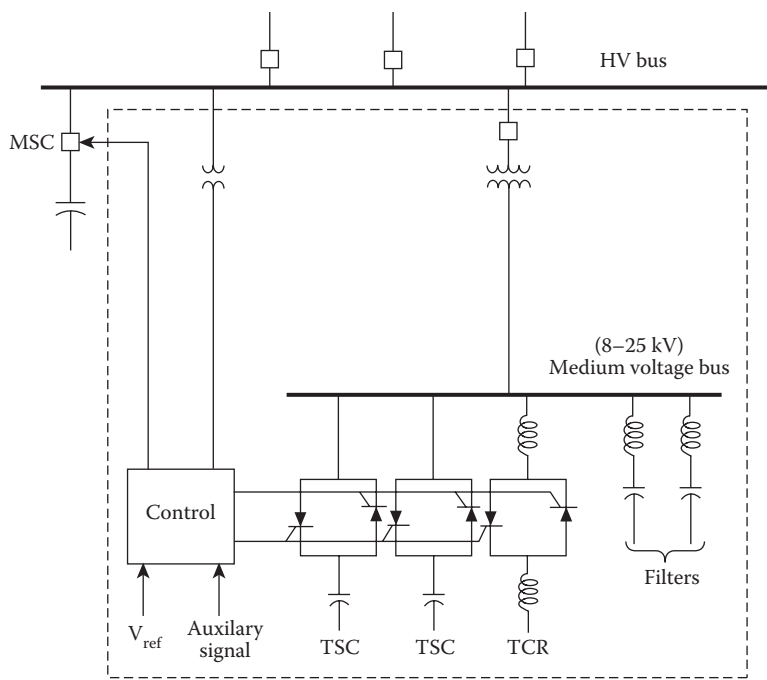


FIGURE 3.14 Schematic diagram of a typical static var system (as indicated by the dash signs).

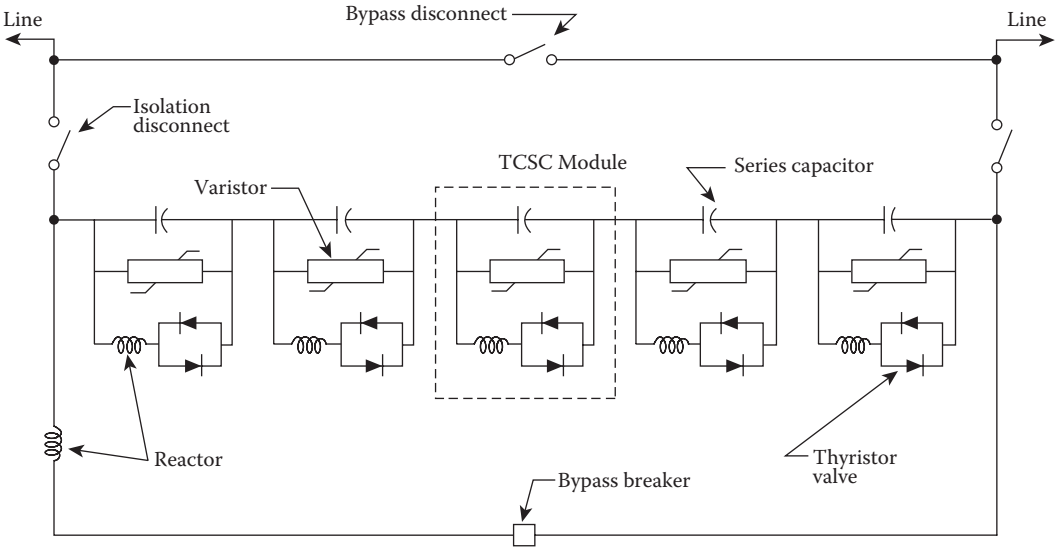


FIGURE 3.15 One-line diagram of a TCSC installed at a substation.

3.13 STATIC COMPENSATOR

A static compensator (STATCOM) is also called “GTO- SVC” or “advanced SVC.” It provides variable lagging or leading reactive power without using inductors or capacitors for the var generation. Reactive power generation is produced by regulating the terminal voltage of the converter. The STATCOM is made up of a voltage source inverter by using gate turn-off thyristor (GTOs) that produces an ac voltage source, which is in phase with the transmission line voltage. It is connected to the line through a series inductance. This reactance can be the transformer leakage inductance that is required to match the inverter voltage of the line voltage. When the

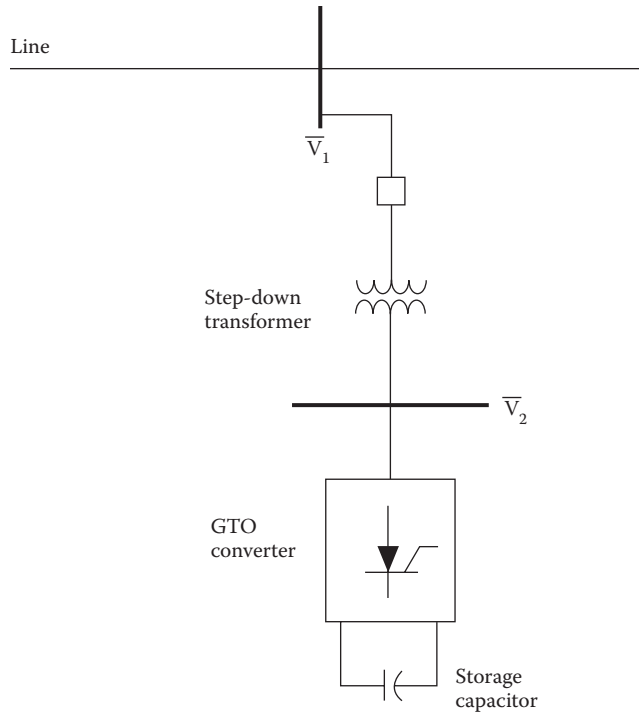


FIGURE 3.16 An illustration of the operation principle of STATCOM (or advanced SVC).

terminal voltage of the voltage source inverter is greater than the bus voltage, STATCOM produces leading reactive power. On the other hand, when the terminal voltage is lower than the bus voltage, STATCOM produces lagging reactive power. In some sense, STATCOM is smaller than a synchronous condenser. In addition to being used for voltage control and var compensation, STATCOM can also be used to damp out electromechanical oscillations.

The operating principle of a STATCOM is illustrated in Figure 3.16. The GTO converter produces a fundamental frequency voltage V_2 , which is in phase with the power system voltage V_1 . As V_2 and V_1 are in phase, the difference between them results in a reactive current I , flowing through the transformer reactance X , which can be expressed as

$$I = \frac{V_1 - V_2}{jX}. \quad (3.10)$$

When $V_2 > V_1$, then I leads V_1 , thus the reactive power is delivered to the bus that is connected to the line. Hence, the converter behaves like a capacitor.

On the other hand, if $V_2 < V_1$, then I lags V_1 , thus the reactive power is drawn from the bus and the converter acts like a reactor.

Note that for a transformer reactance of 0.1 pu, when there is a $\pm 10\%$ change on V_2 , it produces ± 1 pu change in the inserted reactive power.

3.14 THYRISTOR-CONTROLLED BRAKING RESISTOR

In order to improve transient stability, a thyristor-controlled braking resistor can be used, as shown in Figure 3.17. It behaves as an additional resistive load, capable of absorbing some of the generation in the event of a severe fault occurring near a generator. As a result of this, the loss of synchronism may be prevented.

3.15 SUPERCONDUCTING MAGNETIC ENERGY SYSTEMS (SMES)

As a result of recent developments in power electronics and superconductivity, the interest in using SMES units to store energy and/or damp power system oscillations has increased. In a sense, SMES can be seen as a controllable current source whose magnitude and phase can be changed within one cycle. The upper limit of this source is imposed by the dc current in the superconducting coil.

Figure 3.18 shows a typical configuration of a SMES unit with a double GTO thyristor bridge. In the configuration, the superconducting coil L is coupled to the transmission system via two converters

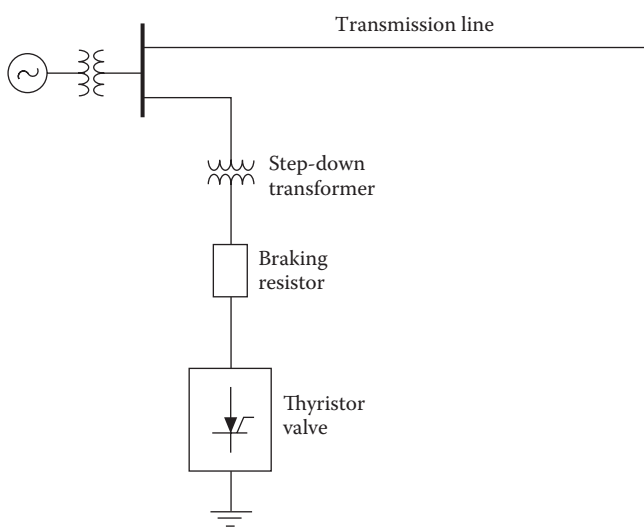


FIGURE 3.17 A thyristor-controlled braking resistor.

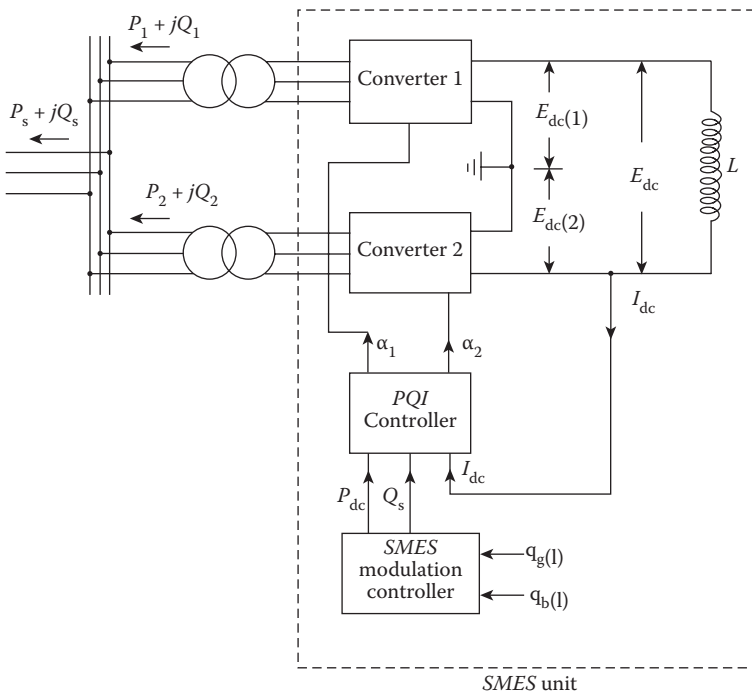


FIGURE 3.18 SMES unit with double GTO thyristor bridge.

and transformers. The converter firing angles, α_1 and α_2 , are determined by the PQI controller in order to control the real and reactive power outputs and the dc current I in the coil. The control strategy is determined by the modulation controller of SMES to damp out power swings in the network. The active and reactive power available from SMES depends on the type of ac/dc converter used. In essence, SMES is a powerful tool for transient stability enhancement and can be used to support primary frequency regulation.

3.16 SUBSYNCHRONOUS RESONANCE (SSR)

As stated previously, the application of series capacitors is a very effective way of increasing the power transfer capability of a power system that has long transmission lines. Series capacitors significantly increase transient and steady-state limits, in addition to being a near perfect means of var and voltage control. For a 500-kV transmission project with 1000-mi long lines, it was estimated that the application of series capacitors reduced the project cost by 25%. In the past, it was believed that up to 70% series compensation could be used in any transmission line with little or no concern.

However, there is an important problem with the use of series compensation. That is, series-compensated transmission systems and steam turbine generators can interact in a phenomenon known as SSR. This phenomenon may be described as the addition of series capacitors establishes a series-resonant circuit that can oscillate at a natural frequency below the normal synchronous frequency when stimulated by a disturbance. In certain EHV transmission circuit configurations with a high percentage of series compensation, the net resistance of the circuit can be negative, causing the oscillations to increase until they are limited by saturation effects. If the synchronous frequency minus the electrical resonant frequency approaches the frequency of one of the turbine-alternator natural torsional modes, substantial damage to the turbine-alternator shaft can occur. It may also cause insulation failure of the windings of the generator.

Also, some equipment damage may also take place due to switching series-compensated lines even though the steady-state net resistance for these oscillations is positive. The SSR problem can be corrected by modifying the alternator's excitation system, series capacitor protective equipment, and the addition of special relaying and series blocking filters [3].

3.17 THE USE OF STATIC COMPENSATION TO PREVENT VOLTAGE COLLAPSE OR INSTABILITY

In general, *voltage collapse* and *voltage instability* are used interchangeably. A voltage instability can take place in the steady state if the reactive demand of a load increases as the supply voltage decreases, which in turn causes a further decrease in voltage. Such voltage-collapse sequence can be triggered by a sudden disturbance. The end result is very costly, for example, in terms of loss of revenues to the utility company and loss of production to the manufacturing industry.

Some engineers view voltage stability or voltage collapse as a steady-state problem that can be solved by using static analysis tools such as power flow. The ability to transfer reactive power from generators to loads during steady-state conditions is a main part of the voltage stability problem. Other engineers view voltage instability or voltage collapse as a dynamic process. The word *dynamic* basically involves the loads and the methods for voltage control. Frequently, voltage stability is also called *load stability*.

It can be that a given power system has a small-disturbance voltage stability, if it can keep its load voltages at close or identical values (to the predisturbance values) after any small disturbance. Similarly, a power system can be said to have *voltage stability*, if it can keep its load voltages at postdisturbance equilibrium values following a disturbance. However, a power system can be said to have a voltage collapse, if it has postdisturbance equilibrium voltages that are below the acceptable limits following a disturbance. Voltage collapse may be total (that is, *blackout*) or partial.

Voltage instability normally takes place after large disturbances in terms of rapid increases in load or power transfer. Often, the instability is an aperiodic but progressive decrease in voltage. However, oscillatory voltage instability may also be possible. In addition, control instabilities can also take place. For example, such control instabilities may be the result of having a too high gain on a static var compensator or a too small deadband in a voltage relay that controls a shunt capacitor bank. The term *voltage security* defines the ability of a system not only to operate at a steady state, but also remain in a steady state following major contingencies or load increases [7].

The static shunt compensators can aid power system stability through rapid adjustment of its reactive power. The use of one or more compensators can compete with the alternative of additional transmission lines in meeting the need for greater power transfer capability. The controllability of TCR-based compensators allows the employment of supplementary damping signals to accelerate the settling of the power system following disturbance [6].

3.18 ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (EMS)

The main purpose of an electric power system is to efficiently generate, transmit, and distribute electric energy. The operations involved dictate geographically dispersed and functionally complex monitoring and control systems, as shown in Figure 3.19.

As illustrated in the figure, the energy management system (EMS) exercises overall control over the total system. The supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) system involves generation and transmission systems. The distribution automation and control (DAC) system oversees the distribution system, including connected load. Automatic monitoring and control features have long been a part of the SCADA system. More recently, automation has become a part of the overall EMS, including the distribution system. The motivating objectives of the DAC system are:

1. Improved overall system efficiency in the use of both capital and energy.
2. Increased market penetration of coal, nuclear, and renewable domestic energy sources.
3. Reduced reserve requirements in both transmission and generation.
4. Increased reliability of service to essential load.

Advances in digital technology have made the true EMS a reality. It is clear that future electric power systems will be more complex than those of today. If the systems being developed are to be operational with respect to construction costs, capitalization, performance reliability, and operating efficiency, better automation and controls are required.

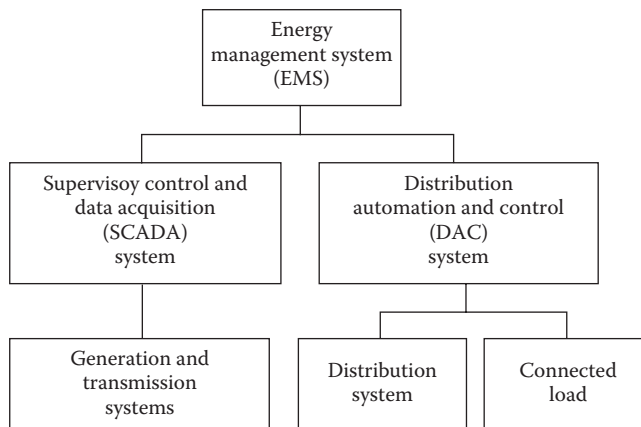


FIGURE 3.19 Monitoring and controlling an electric power system.

3.19 SUPERVISORY CONTROL AND DATA ACQUISITION

SCADA is the equipment and procedures for controlling one or more remote stations from a master control station. It includes the digital control equipment, sensing and telemetry equipment, and two-way communications to and from the master stations and the remotely controlled stations.

The SCADA digital control equipment includes the control computers and terminals for data display and entry. The sensing and telemetry equipment includes the sensors, digital to analog and analog to digital converters, actuators, and relays used at the remote station to sense operating and alarm conditions and to remotely activate equipment, such as circuit breakers. The communications equipment includes the modems (modulator/demodulator) for transmitting the digital data, and the communications link (radio, phone line, and microwave link, or power line).

Figure 3.20 shows a block diagram of a SCADA system. Typical functions that can be performed by SCADA are:

1. Control and indication of the position of a two- or three-position device, e.g., a motor-driven switch or a circuit breaker.
2. State indication without control, e.g., transformer fans on or off.
3. Control without indication, e.g., capacitors switched in or out.

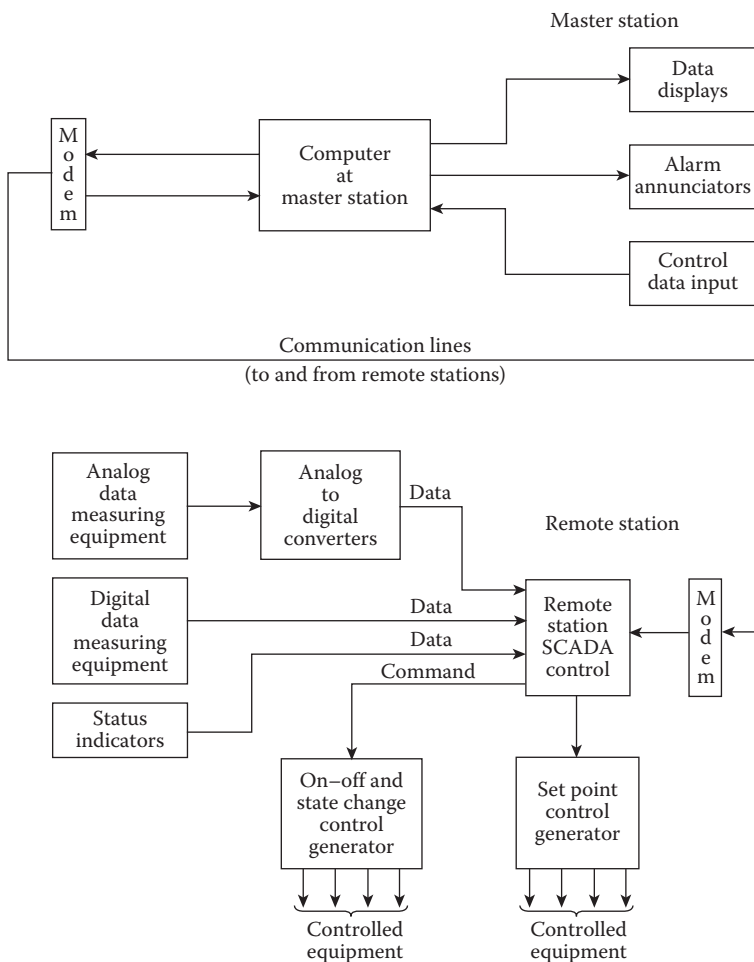


FIGURE 3.20 Supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA).

4. Set point control of remote control station, e.g., nominal voltage for an automatic tap changer.
5. Alarm sensing, e.g., fire or the performance of a noncommanded function.
6. Permit operators to initiate operations at remote stations from a central control station.
7. Initiation and recognition of sequences of events, e.g., routing power around a bad transformer by opening and closing circuit breakers, or sectionalizing a bus with a fault on it.
8. Data acquisition from metering equipment, usually via analog/digital converter and digital communication link.

Today, in the United States, all routine substation functions are remotely controlled. For example, a complete SCADA system can perform the following substation functions:

1. Automatic bus sectionalizing.
2. Automatic reclosing after a fault.
3. Synchronous check.
4. Protection of equipment in a substation.
5. Fault reporting.
6. Transformer load balancing.
7. Voltage and reactive power control.
8. Equipment condition monitoring.
9. Data acquisition.
10. Status monitoring.
11. Data logging.

All SCADA systems have two-way data and voice communication between the master and the remote stations. Modems at the sending and receiving ends modulate, i.e., put information on the carrier frequency, and demodulate, i.e., remove information from the carrier, respectively. Here, digital codes are utilized for such information exchange with various error detection schemes to ensure that all data are received correctly. The remote terminal unit (RTU) correctly codes remote station information into the proper digital form for the modem to transmit, and converts the signals received from the master into the proper form for each piece of remote equipment.

When a SCADA system is in operation, it scans all routine alarm and monitoring functions periodically, by sending the proper digital code to interrogate, or poll, each device. The polled device sends its data and status to the master station. The total scan time for a substation might be 30 s to several minutes, subject to the speed of the SCADA system and the substation size. If an alarm condition takes place, it interrupts a normal scan. Upon an alarm, the computer polls the device at the substation that indicated the alarm. It is possible for an alarm to trigger a computer-initiated sequence of events, e.g., breaker action to sectionalize a faulted bus. Each of the activated equipment has a code to activate it, that is, to make it listen, and another code to cause the controlled action to take place. Also, some alarm conditions may sound an alarm at the control station to indicate that action is required by an operator. In that case, the operator initiates the action via a keyboard or a CRT. Of course, the computers used in SCADA systems must have considerable memory to store all the data, codes for the controlled devices, and the programs for automatic response to abnormal events.

3.20 ADVANCED SCADA CONCEPTS

The increasing competitive business environment of utilities, due to deregulation, is causing a reexamination of SCADA as part of the process of utility operations, not as a process unto itself. The present business environment dictates the incorporation of the hardware and software of the modern SCADA system into the corporation-wide, management information systems strategy, to maximize the benefits to the utility.

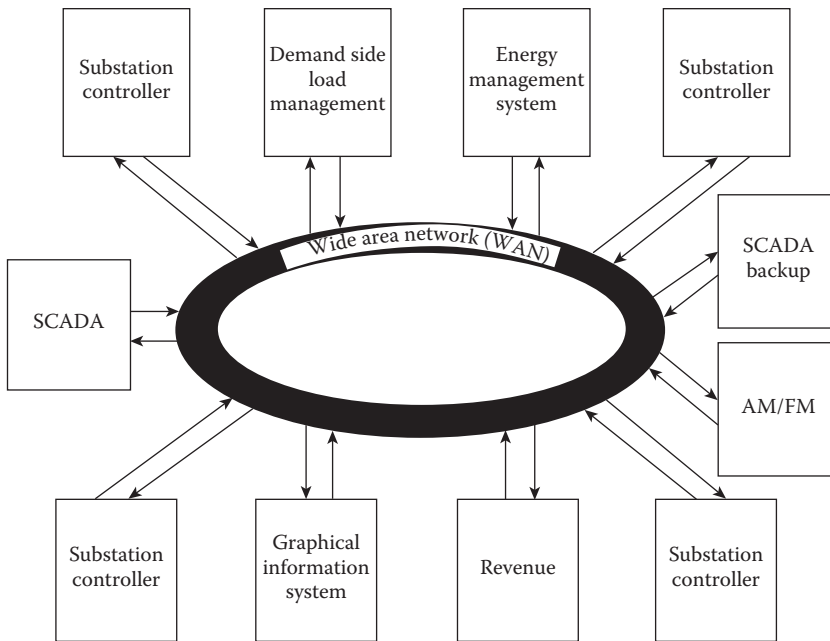


FIGURE 3.21 Supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) in virtual system established by wide-area network.

Today, the dedicated islands of automation give way to the corporate information system. Tomorrow, in advanced systems, SCADA will be a function performed by workstation-based applications, interconnected through a wide-area network (WAN) to create a virtual system, as shown in Figure 3.21.

This arrangement will provide the SCADA applications access to a host of other applications, e.g., substation controllers, automated mapping/facility management system, trouble call analysis, crew dispatching, and demand-side load management. The WAN will also provide the traditional link between the utility's EMS and SCADA processors. The workstation-based applications will also provide for flexible expansion and economic system reconfiguration.

Also, unlike the centralized database of most existing SCADA systems, the advanced SCADA system database will exist in dynamic pieces that are distributed throughout the network. Modifications to any of the interconnected elements will be immediately available to all users, including the SCADA system. SCADA will have to become a more involved partner in the process of economic delivery and maintained quality of service to the end user.

In most applications today, SCADA and the EMS operate only on the transmission and generation sides of the system. In the future, economic dispatch algorithms will include demand-side (load) management and voltage control/reduction solutions. The control and its hardware and software resources will cease to exist.

3.20.1 SUBSTATION CONTROLLERS

In the future, RTUs will not only provide station telemetry and control to the master station, but will also provide other primary functions, such as system protection, local operation, graphical user interface (GUI), and data gathering/concentration from other subsystems. Therefore, future RTUs will evolve into a class of devices that performs multiple substation control, protection, and operation functions. Besides these functions, the substation controller also develops and processes data required by the SCADA master, and it processes control commands and messages received from the SCADA master.

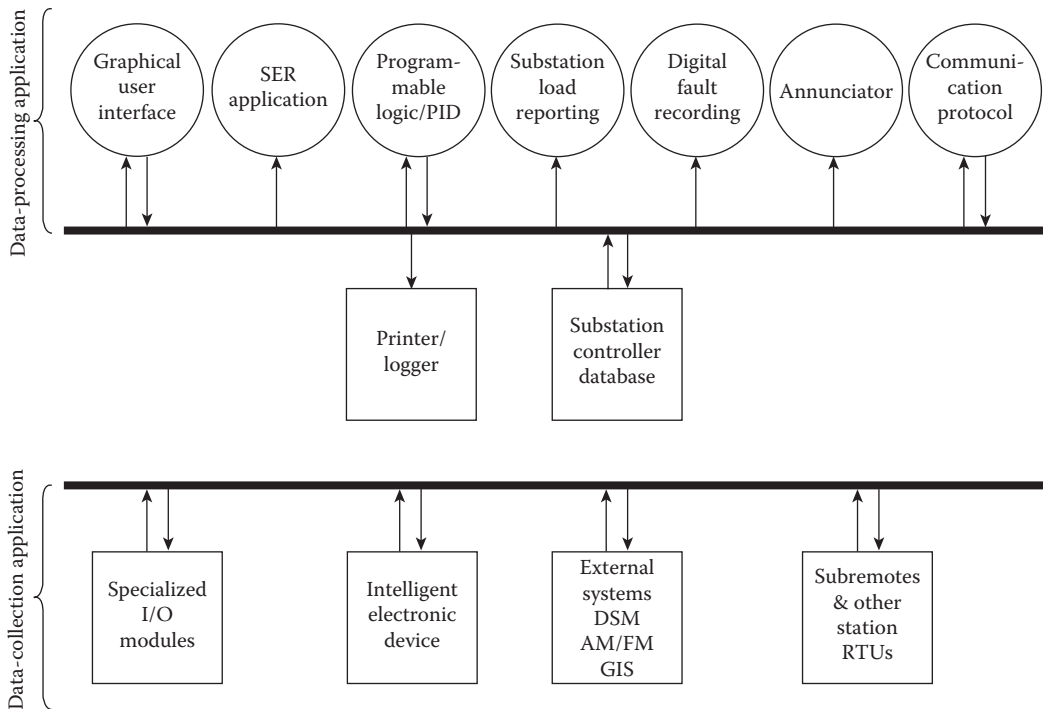


FIGURE 3.22 Substation controller.

The substation controller will provide a gateway function to process and transmit data from the substation to the WAN. The substation controller is basically a computer system designed to operate in a substation environment. As shown in Figure 3.22, it has hardware modules and software in terms of:

1. **Data processing applications.** These software applications provide various users with access to the data of the substation controller in order to provide instructions and programming to the substation controller, collect data from the substation controller, and perform the necessary functions.
2. **Data collection applications.** These software applications provide access to other systems and components that have data elements necessary for the substation controller to perform its functions.
3. **Control database.** All data resides in a single location, whether from a data processing application, data collection application, or derived from the substation controller itself.

Therefore, the substation controller is a system made up of many different types of hardware and software components and may not even be in a single location. Here, RTU may exist only as a software application within the substation controller system. Substation controllers will make all data available on WANs. They will eliminate separate stand-alone systems, thus providing greater cost savings to the utility company.

According to Sciacca and Block [29], the SCADA planner must look beyond the traditional roles of SCADA. For example, the planner must consider the following issues:

1. Reduction of substation design and construction costs.
2. Reduction of substation operating costs.
3. Overall lowering of power system operating costs.
4. Development of information for nonSCADA functions.

5. Utilization of existing resources and company standard for hardware, software, and data-base generation.
6. Expansion of automated operations at the subtransmission and distribution levels.
7. Improved customer relations.

To accomplish these, the SCADA planner must join forces with the substation engineer to become an integrated team. Each must ask the other “How can your requirements be met in a manner that provides positive benefits for my business?”

3.21 SIX-PHASE TRANSMISSION LINES

Recently, high-phase (that is, six-, nine-, and 12-phase) order transmission lines have been proposed to transmit more than three phases of electrical power. Six-phase transmission lines are especially designed to increase power transfer over exiting lines and reduce electrical environmental impacts [24–27]. The advantages of six-phase systems are:

1. Increased thermal loading capacity of lines.
2. For a given conductor size and tower configuration, the stress on the conductor surface decreases with the number of phases, leading to reduced corona losses.
3. Their transmission efficiency is higher.
4. The double-circuit lines, with two three-phase circuits on each tower, can easily be converted to single-circuit six-phase lines.
5. The higher the number of phases, the smaller the line-to-line voltage becomes relative to the phase voltage. As a result, the existing rights-of-way can be better used since there is less need for phase-to-phase insulation requirement in the six-phase transmission.

In the three-phase ac systems, there are three phasors that are offset with respect to each other by 120° . Similarly, in the six-phase ac systems, there are six phasors that are offset with respect to each other by 60° . On the other hand, nine-phase ac systems have nine phasors that are offset by 40° , and 12-phase ac systems consist of 12 phasors offset by 30° .

However, three-phase transmission was accepted as the standard for ac transmission for the following reasons:

1. Three phases are the least number required for power flow that is constant with time.
2. The power of an electrical machine does not increase as phases are increased more than three phases.

But, electric power transmission with more than three phases has some advantages. For example, in six-phase transmission lines* the conductor gradients are lower, which reduces both audible noise and electrostatic effects without requiring additional insulation. In multiphase transmission lines, if the line-to-ground voltage is fixed, then the line-to-line voltage decreases as the number of phases increases, thereby enabling the line-to-line insulation distance to be reduced. Figure 3.23 shows poly-phase voltage phasors in three-phase phasor vs. six-phase phasor systems. In the three-phase systems,

$$V_L = \sqrt{3}V_\phi,$$

but in the six-phase systems,

$$V_L = V_\phi$$

* A six-phase 93 kV transmission line was built between Goudey and Oakdale in New York by New York State Electric & Gas Utility Company.

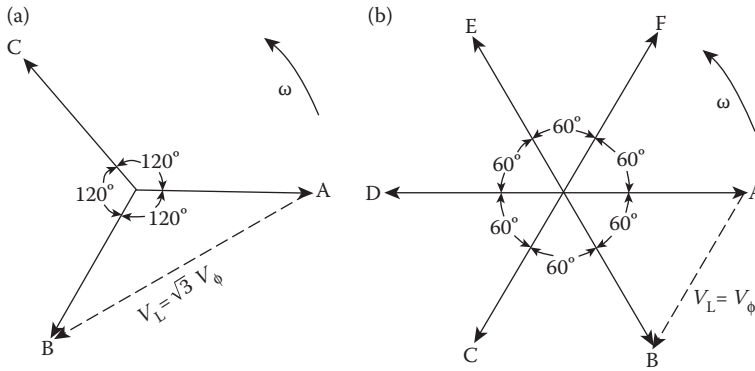


FIGURE 3.23 Polyphase phasor systems: (a) three-phase system and (b) six-phase system.

that is, the line and phase voltages are the same. Hence, for example, for a given phase-to-ground voltage of 79.6 kV, the line-to-line voltage is 138 kV for three-phase systems. But, it is 79.6 kV for six-phase systems. Similarly, for a phase-to-ground voltage of 199.2 kV, the line-to-line voltage is 345 kV for three-phase systems, but it is 199.2 kV for six-phase systems. The maximum complex power that six-phase transmission lines can carry is

$$S_{6\phi} = 6V_{\phi}I_L^*, \quad (3.11)$$

and the maximum complex power that a double-circuit three-phase line of the same phase voltage can carry is

$$\begin{aligned} S_{3\phi} &= 2(3V_{\phi}I_L^*) \\ &= 6V_{\phi}I_L^* = S_{6\phi}, \end{aligned}$$

which is the same as a six-phase transmission line. It is clear that the lower line-to-line voltage of the six-phase line permits the tower and other structures to be smaller than an equivalent double-circuit three-phase transmission line, as shown in Figure 3.24. As a result of this, the same amount of complex power can be transmitted using smaller six-phase right-of-way for the same phase voltage and the same conductor current capacity.

Similarly, the power capacity of a six-phase transmission line with the same line voltage as an equivalent double-circuit three-phase transmission line is

$$S_{6\phi} = 6(\sqrt{3}V_{\phi}I_L^*), \quad (3.12)$$

or

$$S_{6\phi} = \sqrt{3}6V_{\phi}I_L^*. \quad (3.13)$$

Therefore, for the same line voltage, the capacity of a six-phase line is 173% that of an equivalent double-circuit three-phase system. Also, the magnetic fields are three to four times lower in six-phase lines than an equivalent double-circuit three-phase line.

Since the electric field gradients on the conductors are lower in six-phase lines, its corona losses are also lower. Today, the need for six-phase transformers is met by using two regular three-phase transformers that are connected delta-wye and delta-inverted wye or wye-wye and wye-inverted wye, as illustrated in Figure 3.25.

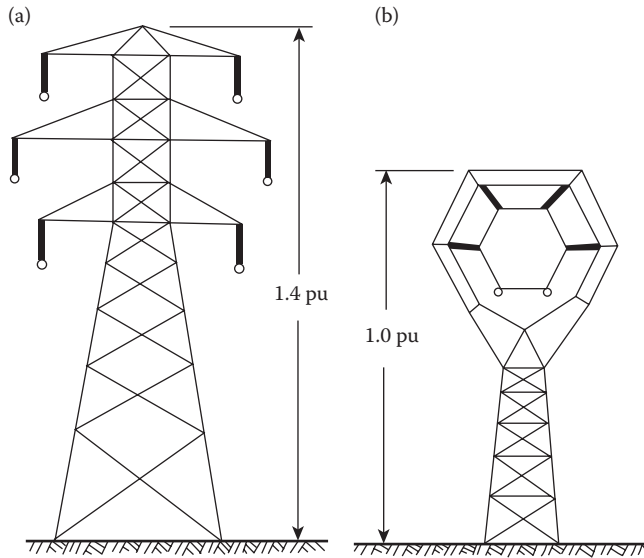


FIGURE 3.24 Comparative tower heights for a double-circuit three-phase transmission line vs. a six-phase transmission line.

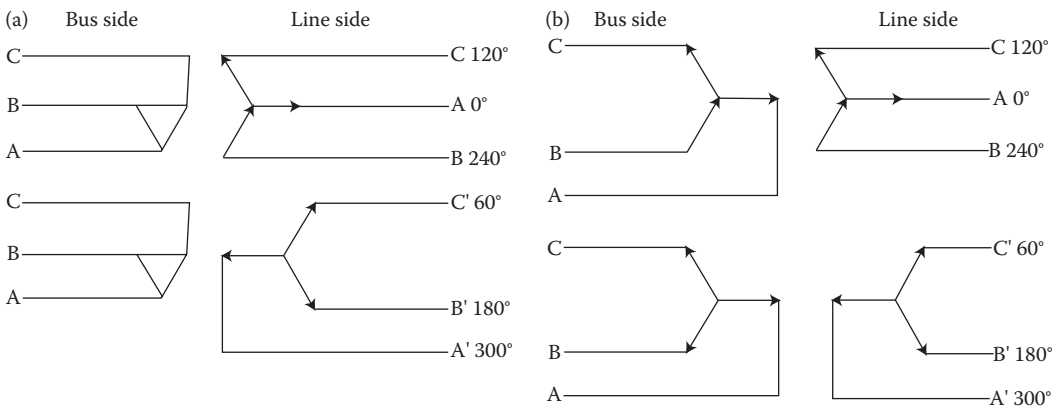


FIGURE 3.25 Six-phase transformer bank made up of two three-phase transformers connected as: (a) delta-wye and delta-inverted wye and (b) wye-wye and wye-inverted wye.

The following types of protections are provided for the six-phase 93-kV transmission line that was built between Goudy and Oakdale in New York:

1. Current differential relaying employing pilot signal over a fiber-optic-based communication channel.
2. Phase-distance impedance relays with directional ground current relays.
3. Segregated phase comparison relays for backup. These relays can determine if an internal fault has taken place by comparing the phase at the ends of each conductor, using a fiber-optic communications system.

In general, protection of a six-phase transmission line is more involved than for a double-circuit three-phase transmission line. There are more combinations of line-to-line and line-to-neutral faults can take place.

REFERENCES

1. Electric Power Research Institute. 1982. *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*. 2nd ed. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
2. Electric Power Research Institute. 1978. *Transmission line reference book: 115–138 kV compact line design*. 2nd ed. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
3. Rural Electrification Administration. 1972. *Transmission line manual*. REA Bull. No. 62-1, US Dept. of Agriculture. Washington, DC: US Government Printing Office.
4. Dunlop, R. D., R. Gutman, and P. P. Morchenko. 1979. Analytical development of loadability characteristics for EHV and UHV transmission lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-98 (March/April): 606–17.
5. Kimbark, E. W. 1966. Improvement of system stability by series capacitors. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-85 (2): 180–88.
6. Miller, T. J. E. 1982. *Reactive power control in electric systems*. New York: Wiley.
7. Taylor, C. W. 1994. *Power system voltage stability*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
8. Hubacker, E. J., J. A. Meneatis, W. N. Rothenbuhler, and J. Sabath. 1971. 500-kV series capacitor installations in California. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-90:1138–49.
9. Crary, S. B. 1948. *Power system stability*. Vol. 1. New York: Wiley.
10. Benko, J. S., S. H. Bold, W. N. Rothenbuhler, L. E. Bock, J. B. Johnson, and J. R. Stevenson. 1976. Internal overvoltages and protective devices in EHV compensated systems-series capacitors and shunt reactors. *CIGRE* 33–05.
11. Hanks, G. R., et al. 1976. Tennessee Valley Authority 500-kV shunt capacitor bank. *Proceedings of the American Power Conference* 36 (April). 15–21.
12. Concordia, C., J. B. Tice, and E. E. J. Bowler. 1973. Subsynchronous torques on generating units feeding series capacitor compensated lines. *Proceedings of the American Power Conference* 33:129–36.
13. St. Clair, H. B. 1953. Practical concepts in capability and performance of transmission lines. AIEE Transactions on PAS Paper 53-338. Presented at the AIEE Pacific General Meeting, Vancouver, BC, Canada, September 1–4.
14. Hauth, R. L., and R. J. Moran. 1979. Basics of applying static Var systems on HVAC power networks. EPRI Report EL-1047-SR. Proceedings of the Transmission Static Var Systems Seminar, Minneapolis, MN, October 24, 1978.
15. CIGRÉ. 1986. Static Var compensators. CIGRÉ Working Group Report No. 38-01. CIGRÉ, Paris.
16. Osborn, D. L. 1989. Factors for planning a static Var system. *Electric Power Systems Research* 17:5–12.
17. Schander, C., et al. 1995. Development of a ± 100 Mvar static condenser for voltage control of transmission systems. *IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery* 10 (3): 1486–96.
18. Padiyar, K. R. 1999. *Analysis of subsynchronous resonance in power systems*. Boston, MA: Kluwer.
19. Anderson, P. M., B. L. Agrawal, and J. E. Van Ness. 1990. *Subsynchronous resonance in power systems*. New York: IEEE Press.
20. Anderson, P. M., and R. G. Farmer. 1996. *Series compensation on power systems*. Encinitas, CA: PBLSH! Inc.
21. Hammad, A. E. 1986. Analysis of power system stability enhancement by static Var components. *IEEE Transactions on Power Systems* 1 (1): 222–27.
22. Gyugyi, L., R. A. Otto, and T. H. Putman. 1978. Principles and applications of thyristor-controlled shunt compensators. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-97 (September/October): 1935–45.
23. Gyugyi, L., and E. R. Taylor, Jr. 1980. Characteristics of static thyristor-controlled shunt compensator for power transmission applications. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-99 (September/October): 1795–1804.
24. Barthold, L. O., and H. C. Barnes. 1972. High-phase order transmission. *Electra* 24:139–53.
25. Stewart, J. R., E. Kallaur, and I. S. Grant. 1984. Economics of EHV high phase order transmission. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-103:3386–92.
26. Stewart, J. R., and D. D. Wilson. 1978. High phase order transmission: Part A: Feasibility analysis. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-97:2308–17.
27. Gönen, T., and M. S. Haj-mohamadi. 1989. Electromagnetic unbalances of six-phase transmission lines. *Electrical Power & Energy Systems* 11 (2): 78–84.
28. Gönen, T. 2008. *Electric power distribution system engineering*. 2nd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
29. Sciacca, S. C., and W. R. Block. 1995. Advanced SCADA concepts. *IEEE Computer Applications in Power* 8 (1): 23–8.

4 Overhead Power Transmission

4.1 INTRODUCTION

A brief review of transmission system modeling is presented in this chapter. Transmission lines are modeled and classified according to their lengths as

1. Short transmission lines
2. Medium-length transmission lines
3. Long transmission lines

The short transmission lines are those lines that have lengths up to 50 mi, or 80 km. The medium-length transmission lines are those lines that have lengths up to 150 mi, or 240 km. Similarly, the long transmission lines are those lines that have lengths above 150 mi, or 240 km.

4.2 SHORT TRANSMISSION LINES (UP TO 50 MI, OR 80 KM)

The modeling of a short transmission line is the most simplistic one. Its shunt capacitance is so small that it can be omitted entirely with little loss of accuracy. (Its shunt admittance is neglected since the current is the same throughout the line.) Thus, its capacitance and leakage resistance to the earth are usually neglected, as shown in Figure 4.1. Therefore, the transmission line can be treated as a simple, lumped, and constant impedance, that is,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{Z} &= R + jX_L \\ &= \mathbf{z}l \\ &= rl + jxl \quad \Omega,\end{aligned}\tag{4.1}$$

where:

- $\mathbf{Z}$ = total series impedance per phase in ohms,
- $\mathbf{z}$ = series impedance of one conductor in ohms per unit length,
- X_L = total inductive reactance of one conductor in ohms,
- x = inductive reactance of one conductor in ohms per unit length,
- l = length of line.

The current entering the line at the sending end of the line is equal to the current leaving at the receiving end. Figures 4.2 and 4.3 show vector (or phasor) diagrams for a short transmission line connected to an inductive load and a capacitive load, respectively. It can be observed from the figures that

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R \mathbf{Z},\tag{4.2}$$

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \mathbf{I}_R = \mathbf{I},\tag{4.3}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_R = \mathbf{V}_S - \mathbf{I}_R \mathbf{Z},\tag{4.4}$$

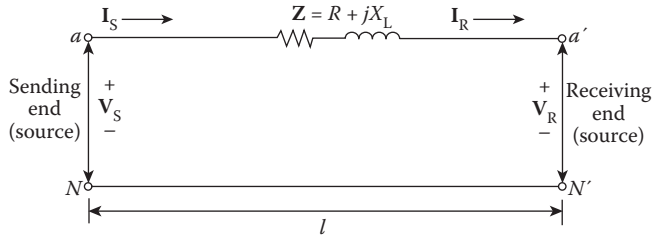


FIGURE 4.1 Equivalent circuit of short transmission line.

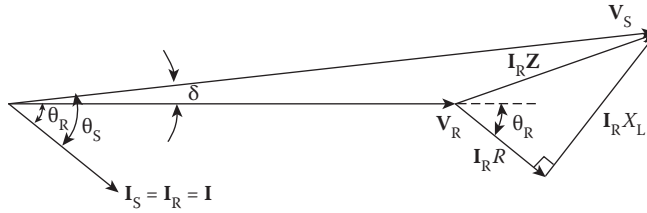


FIGURE 4.2 Phasor diagram of short transmission line to inductive load.

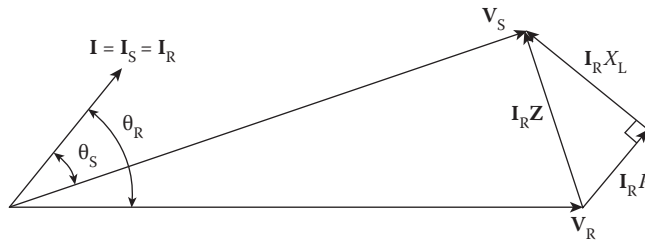


FIGURE 4.3 Phasor diagram of short transmission line connected to capacitive load.

where:

V_S = sending-end phase (line-to-neutral) voltage,

V_R = receiving-end phase (line-to-neutral) voltage,

I_S = sending-end phase current,

I_R = receiving-end phase current,

Z = total series impedance per phase.

Therefore, using V_R as the reference, Equation 4.2 can be written as

$$V_S = V_R + (I_R \cos \theta_R \pm j I_R \sin \theta_R)(R + jX), \quad (4.5)$$

where the plus or minus sign is determined by θ_R , the power factor angle of the receiving end or load. If the power factor is lagging, the minus sign is employed. On the other hand, if it is leading, the plus sign is used.

However, if Equation 4.4 is used, it is convenient to use V_S as the reference. Therefore,

$$V_R = V_S - (I_R \cos \theta_R \pm j I_R \sin \theta_R)(R + jX), \quad (4.6)$$

where θ_S is the sending-end power factor angle, that determines, as before, whether the plus or minus sign will be used. Also, from Figure 4.2, using V_R as the reference vector,

$$V_S = \left[(V_R + IR \cos \theta_R + IX \sin \theta_R)^2 + (IX \cos \theta_R \pm IR \sin \theta_R)^2 \right]^{1/2}, \quad (4.7)$$

and load angle

$$\delta = \theta_S - \theta_R, \quad (4.8)$$

or

$$\delta = \arctan \left(\frac{IX \cos \theta_R \pm IR \sin \theta_R}{V_R + IR \cos \theta_R + IX \sin \theta_R} \right). \quad (4.9)$$

The generalized constants, or **ABCD** parameters, can be determined by inspection of Figure 4.1. Since

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_S \\ I_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_R \\ I_R \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.10)$$

and **AD-BC=1**, where

$$A=1 \quad B=Z \quad C=0 \quad D=1, \quad (4.11)$$

then

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_S \\ I_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & Z \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_R \\ I_R \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.12)$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_R \\ I_R \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & Z \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} V_S \\ I_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -Z \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_S \\ I_S \end{bmatrix}.$$

The transmission efficiency of the short line can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} \eta &= \frac{\text{Output}}{\text{Input}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3} V_R I \cos \theta_R}{\sqrt{3} V_S I \cos \theta_S} \\ &= \frac{V_R \cos \theta_R}{V_S \cos \theta_S}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.13)$$

Equation 4.13 is applicable whether the line is single phase or three phase.

The transmission efficiency can also be expressed as

$$\eta = \frac{\text{Output}}{\text{Output} + \text{losses}}.$$

For a single-phase line,

$$\eta = \frac{V_R I \cos \theta_R}{V_R I \cos \theta_R + 2I^2 R}. \quad (4.14)$$

For a three-phase line,

$$\eta = \frac{\sqrt{3} V_R I \cos \theta_R}{\sqrt{3} V_R I \cos \theta_R + 3I^2 R}. \quad (4.15)$$

4.2.1 STEADY-STATE POWER LIMIT

Assume that the impedance of a short transmission line is given as $Z = Z \angle \theta$. Therefore, the real power delivered, at steady state, to the receiving end of the transmission line can be expressed as

$$P_R = \frac{V_S \times V_R}{Z} \cos(\theta - \delta) - \frac{V_R^2}{Z} \cos \theta, \quad (4.16)$$

and similarly, the reactive power delivered can be expressed as

$$Q_R = \frac{V_S \times V_R}{Z} \sin(\theta - \delta) - \frac{V_R^2}{Z} \sin \theta. \quad (4.17)$$

If V_S and V_R are the line-to-neutral voltages, Equations 4.16 and 4.17 give P_R and Q_R values per phase. Also, if the obtained P_R and Q_R values are multiplied by 3 or the line-to-line values of V_S and V_R are used, the equations give the three-phase real and reactive power delivered to a balanced load at the receiving end of the line.

If, in Equation 4.16, all variables are kept constant with the exception of δ , so that the real power delivered, P_R , is a function of δ only, P_R is maximum when $\delta = \theta$, and the maximum powers* obtainable at the receiving end for a given regulation can be expressed as

$$P_{R,\max} = \frac{V_R^2}{Z^2} \left(\frac{V_S}{V_R} Z - R \right), \quad (4.18)$$

where V_S and V_R are the phase (line-to-neutral) voltages whether the system is single phase or three phase.

The equation can also be expressed as

$$P_{R,\max} = \frac{V_S \times V_R}{Z} - \frac{V_R^2 \times \cos \theta}{Z}. \quad (4.19)$$

If $V_S = V_R$,

$$P_{R,\max} = \frac{V_R^2}{Z} (1 - \cos \theta), \quad (4.20)$$

* Also called the steady-state power limit.

or

$$P_{R,\max} = \left(\frac{V_R}{Z} \right)^2 (Z - R), \quad (4.21)$$

and similarly, the corresponding reactive power delivered to the load is given by

$$Q_{R,\max} = -\frac{V_R^2}{Z} \sin \theta. \quad (4.22)$$

As can be observed, both Equations 4.21 and 4.22 are independent of V_S voltage. The negative sign in Equation 4.22 points out that the load is a sink of *leading vars*,[†] that is, going to the load or a source of *lagging vars* (i.e., from the load to the supply). The total three-phase power transmitted on the three-phase line is three times the power calculated by using the above equations. If the voltages are given in volts, the power is expressed in watts or vars. Otherwise, if they are given in kilovolts, the power is expressed in megawatts or megavars.

In a similar manner, the real and reactive powers for the sending end of a transmission line can be expressed as

$$P_S = \frac{V_S^2}{Z} \cos \theta - \frac{V_S \times V_R}{Z} \cos(\theta + \delta), \quad (4.23)$$

and

$$Q_S = \frac{V_S^2}{Z} \sin \theta - \frac{V_S \times V_R}{Z} \sin(\theta + \delta). \quad (4.24)$$

If, in Equation 4.23, as before, all variables are kept constant with the exception of δ , so that the real power at the sending end, P_S , is a function of δ only, P_S is a maximum when

$$\theta + \delta = 180^\circ.$$

Therefore, the maximum power at the sending end, the maximum input power, can be expressed as

$$P_{S,\max} = \frac{V_S^2}{Z} \cos \theta + \frac{V_S \times V_R}{Z}, \quad (4.25)$$

or

$$P_{S,\max} = \frac{V_S^2 \times R}{Z^2} + \frac{V_S \times V_R}{Z}. \quad (4.26)$$

However, if $V_S = V_R$,

$$P_{S,\max} = \left(\frac{V_S}{Z} \right)^2 (Z + R), \quad (4.27)$$

[†] For many decades, the electrical utility industry has declined to recognize two different kinds of reactive power, *leading* and *lagging vars*. Only *magnetizing vars* are recognized, printed on varmeter scale plates, bought, and sold. Therefore, in the following sections, the leading or lagging vars will be referred to as magnetizing vars.

and similarly, the corresponding reactive power at the sending end, the maximum input vars, is given by

$$Q_s = \frac{V_s^2}{Z} \sin \theta. \quad (4.28)$$

As can be observed, both Equations 4.27 and 4.28 are independent of V_R voltage, and Equation 4.28 has a positive sign this time.

4.2.2 PERCENT VOLTAGE REGULATION

The voltage regulation of the line is defined by the rise in voltage when full load is removed, that is,

$$\text{Percentage of voltage regulation} = \frac{|V_s| - |V_R|}{|V_R|} \times 100, \quad (4.29)$$

or

$$\text{Percentage of voltage regulation} = \frac{|V_{R,NL}| - |V_{R,FL}|}{|V_{R,FL}|} \times 100, \quad (4.30)$$

where:

- $|V_s|$ = magnitude of sending-end phase (line-to-neutral) voltage at no load,
 - $|V_R|$ = magnitude of receiving-end phase (line-to-neutral) voltage at full load,
 - $|V_{R,NL}|$ = magnitude of receiving-end voltage at no load,
 - $|V_{R,FL}|$ = magnitude of receiving-end voltage at full load with constant $|V_s|$.
- Therefore, if the load is connected at the receiving end of the line,

$$|V_s| = |V_{R,NL}|$$

and

$$|V_R| = |V_{R,FL}|.$$

An approximate expression for percentage of voltage regulation is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Percentage of} \\ \text{voltage regulation} &\cong I_R \times \frac{(R \cos \theta_R \pm X \sin \theta_R)}{V_R} \times 100. \end{aligned} \quad (4.31)$$

Example 4.1

A three-phase, 60-Hz overhead short transmission line has a line-to-line voltage of 23 kV at the receiving end, a total impedance of $2.48 + j6.57 \, \Omega/\text{phase}$, and a load of 9 MW with a receiving-end lagging power factor of 0.85.

- a. Calculate line-to-neutral and line-to-line voltages at sending end.
- b. Calculate load angle.

Solution

Method I. Using complex algebra:

- a. The line-to-neutral reference voltage is

$$\begin{aligned} V_{R(L-N)} &= \frac{V_{R(L-L)}}{\sqrt{3}} \\ &= \frac{23 \times 10^3 \angle 0^\circ}{\sqrt{3}} = 13,294.8 \angle 0^\circ \text{ V.} \end{aligned}$$

The line current is

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{9 \times 10^6}{\sqrt{3} \times 23 \times 10^3 \times 0.85} \times (0.85 - j0.527) \\ &= 266.1(0.85 - j0.527) \\ &= 226.19 - j140.24 \text{ A.} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} IZ &= (226.19 - j140.24)(2.48 + j6.57) \\ &= (266.1 \angle -31.8^\circ)(7.02 \angle 69.32^\circ) \\ &= 1868.95 \angle 37.52^\circ \text{ V.} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the line-to-neutral voltage at the sending end is

$$\begin{aligned} V_{S(L-N)} &= V_{R(L-N)} + IZ \\ &= 14,820 \angle 4.4^\circ \text{ V.} \end{aligned}$$

The line-to-line voltage at the sending end is

$$\begin{aligned} V_{S(L-L)} &= \sqrt{3} V_{S(L-N)} \\ &= 25,640 \text{ V.} \end{aligned}$$

- b. The load angle is 4.4° .

Method II. Using the current as the reference phasor:

- a.

$$V_R \cos \theta_R + IR = 13,294.8 \times 0.85 + 266.1 \times 2.48 = 11,960 \text{ V,}$$

$$V_R \sin \theta_R + IX = 13,294.8 \times 0.527 + 266.1 \times 6.57 = 8754 \text{ V.}$$

Then

$$V_{S(L-N)} = (11,960.5^2 + 8754.66^2)^{1/2} = 14,820 \text{ V/phase,}$$

$$V_{S(L-L)} = 25,640 \text{ V.}$$

b.

$$\theta_s = \theta_R + \delta = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{8754}{11,960} \right) = 36.2^\circ,$$

$$\delta = \theta_s - \theta_R = 36.2 - 31.8 = 4.4^\circ.$$

Method III. Using the receiving-end voltage as the reference phasor:

a.

$$\mathbf{V}_{S(L-N)} = [(\mathbf{V}_R + IR \cos \theta_R + IX \sin \theta_R)^2 + (IX \cos \theta_R - IR \sin \theta_R)^2]^{1/2},$$

$$IR \cos \theta_R = 266.1 \times 2.48 \times 0.85 = 560.9,$$

$$IR \sin \theta_R = 266.1 \times 2.48 \times 0.527 = 347.8,$$

$$IX \cos \theta_R = 266.1 \times 6.57 \times 0.85 = 1486,$$

$$IX \sin \theta_R = 266.1 \times 6.57 \times 0.527 = 921.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{S(L-N)} &= [(13,294.8 + 560.9 + 921.0)^2 + (1486 - 347.8)^2]^{1/2} \\ &= [14,776.7^2 + 1138.2^2]^{1/2} \\ &= 14,820 \text{ V.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{S(L-L)} = \sqrt{3} \mathbf{V}_{S(L-N)} = 25,640 \text{ V.}$$

b.

$$\delta = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{1138.2}{14,776.7} \right) = 4.4^\circ.$$

Method IV. Using power relationships:

Power loss in the line is

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\text{loss}} &= 3I^2R \\ &= 3 \times 266.12 \times 2.48 \times 10^{-6} = 0.527 \text{ MW.} \end{aligned}$$

Total input power to the line is

$$\begin{aligned} P_T &= P + P_{\text{loss}} \\ &= 9 + 0.527 = 9.527 \text{ MW.} \end{aligned}$$

Var loss in the line is

$$\begin{aligned} Q_{\text{loss}} &= 3I^2X \\ &= 3 \times 266.12 \times 6.57 \times 10^{-6} = 1.396 \text{ Mvar lagging.} \end{aligned}$$

Total megavar input to the line is

$$\begin{aligned} Q_T &= \frac{P \sin \theta_R}{\cos \theta_R} + Q_{\text{loss}} \\ &= \frac{9 \times 0.527}{0.85} + 1.396 = 6.976 \text{ Mvar lagging.} \end{aligned}$$

Total megavoltampere input to the line is

$$\begin{aligned} S_T &= (P_T^2 + Q_T^2)^{1/2} \\ &= (9.527^2 + 6.976^2)^{1/2} = 11.81 \text{ MVA.} \end{aligned}$$

a.

$$\begin{aligned} V_{S(L-L)} &= \frac{S_T}{\sqrt{3}I} \\ &= \frac{11.81 \times 10^6}{\sqrt{3} \times 266.1} = 25,640 \text{ V,} \\ V_{S(L-N)} &= \frac{V_{S(L-L)}}{\sqrt{3}} = 14,820 \text{ V.} \end{aligned}$$

b.

$$\cos \theta_s = \frac{P_T}{S_T} = \frac{9527}{11.81} = 0.807 \text{ lagging.}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \theta_s &= 36.2^\circ \\ \delta &= 36.2^\circ - 31.8^\circ = 4.4^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

Method V. Treating the three-phase line as a single-phase line and having V_s and V_R represent line-to-line voltages, not line-to-neutral voltages:

a. Power delivered is 4.5 MW

$$I_{\text{line}} = \frac{4.5 \times 10^6}{23 \times 10^3 \times 0.85} = 230.18 \text{ A,}$$

$$R_{\text{loop}} = 2 \times 2.48 = 4.96 \, \Omega,$$

$$X_{\text{loop}} = 2 \times 6.57 = 13.14 \, \Omega,$$

$$V_R \cos \theta_R = 23 \times 10^3 \times 0.85 = 19,550 \text{ V,}$$

$$V_R \sin \theta_R = 23 \times 10^3 \times 0.527 = 12,121 \text{ V,}$$

$$IR = 230.18 \times 4.96 = 1141.7 \text{ V,}$$

$$IX = 230.18 \times 13.14 = 3024.6 \text{ V.}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
 V_{S(L-L)} &= [(V_R \cos \theta_R + IR)^2 + (V_R \sin \theta_R + IX)^2]^{1/2} \\
 &= [(19,550 + 1141.7)^2 + (12,121 + 3024.6)^2]^{1/2} \\
 &= [20,691.7^2 + 15,145.6^2]^{1/2} \\
 &= 25,640 \text{ V.}
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$V_{S(L-N)} = \frac{V_{S(L-L)}}{\sqrt{3}} = 14,820 \text{ V.}$$

b.

$$\theta_S = \tan^{-1} \frac{15,145.6}{20,691.7} = 36.20^\circ,$$

and

$$\delta = 36.2^\circ - 31.8^\circ = 4.4^\circ.$$

Example 4.2

Calculate percentage of voltage regulation for the values given in Example 4.5.

- Using Equation 4.29.
- Using Equation 4.31.

Solution

- Using Equation 4.29,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Percentage of voltage regulation} &= \frac{|V_S| - |V_R|}{|V_R|} \times 100 \\
 &= \frac{14,820 - 13,294.8}{13,294.8} \times 100 \\
 &= 11.5.
 \end{aligned}$$

- Using Equation 4.31,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Percentage of voltage regulation} &\cong I_R \times \frac{(R \cos \theta_R \pm X \sin \theta_R)}{V_R} \times 100 \\
 &= 266.1 \times \frac{2.48 \times 0.85 + 6.57 \times 0.527}{13,294.8} \times 100 \\
 &= 11.2.
 \end{aligned}$$

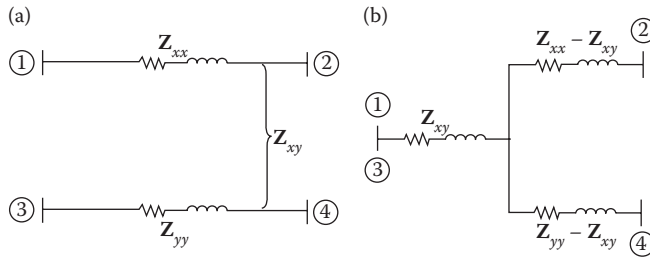


FIGURE 4.4 Representation of mutual impedance between two circuits.

4.2.3 REPRESENTATION OF MUTUAL IMPEDANCE OF SHORT LINES

Figure 4.4a shows a circuit of two lines, x and y , that have self-impedances of Z_{xx} and Z_{yy} and mutual impedance of Z_{xy} . Its equivalent circuit is shown in Figure 4.4b. Sometimes, it may be required to preserve the electrical identity of the two lines, as shown in Figure 4.5. The mutual impedance Z_{xy} can be in either line and transferred to the other by means of a transformer that has a 1:1 turns ratio. This technique is also applicable for three-phase lines.

Example 4.3

Assume that the mutual impedance between two parallel feeders is $0.09 + j0.3 \, \Omega/\text{mi}$ per phase. The self-impedances of the feeders are $0.604 \angle 50.4^\circ$ and $0.567 \angle 52.9^\circ \, \Omega/\text{mi}$ per phase, respectively. Represent the mutual impedance between the feeders as shown in Figure 4.26b.

Solution

$$Z_{xy} = 0.09 + j0.3 \, \Omega,$$

$$Z_{xx} = 0.604 \angle 50.4^\circ = 3.85 + j0.465 \, \Omega,$$

$$Z_{yy} = 0.567 \angle 52.9^\circ = 0.342 + j0.452 \, \Omega.$$

Therefore,

$$Z_{xx} - Z_{xy} = 0.295 + j0.165 \, \Omega,$$

$$Z_{yy} - Z_{xy} = 0.252 + j0.152 \, \Omega.$$

Hence, the resulting equivalent circuit is shown in Figure 4.6.

4.3 MEDIUM-LENGTH TRANSMISSION LINES (UP TO 150 MI, OR 240 KM)

As the line length and voltage increase, the use of the formulas developed for the short transmission lines give inaccurate results. Thus, the effect of the current leaking through the capacitance must be taken into account for a better approximation. Thus, the shunt admittance is “lumped” at a few points along the line and represented by forming either a T or a π network, as shown in Figures 4.7 and 4.8.

In the figures,

$$Z = z l.$$

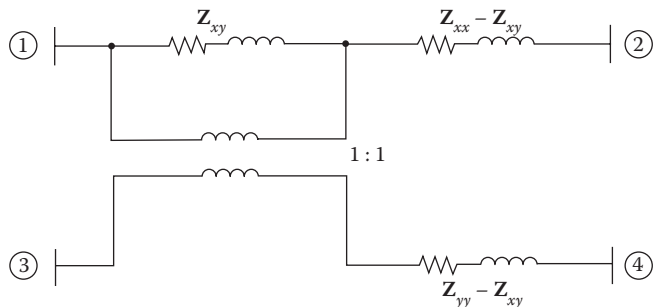


FIGURE 4.5 Representation of mutual impedance between two circuits by means of 1:1 transformer.

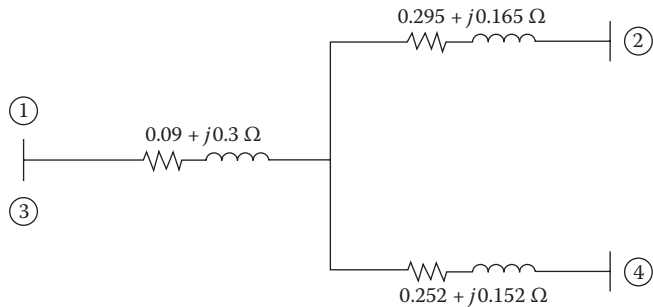


FIGURE 4.6 Resultant equivalent circuit.

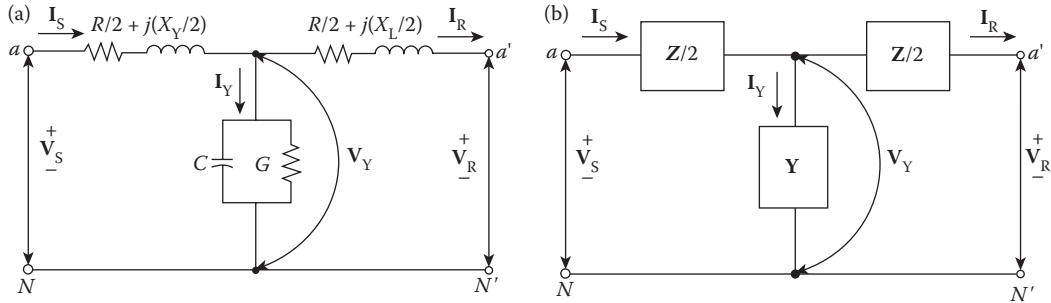


FIGURE 4.7 Nominal-T circuit.

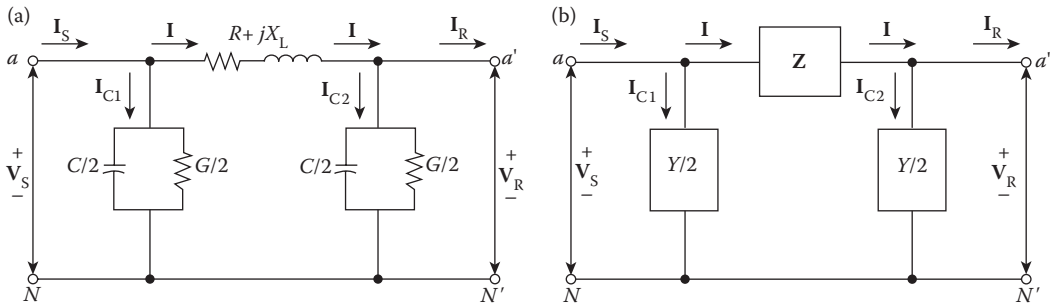


FIGURE 4.8 Nominal-π circuit.

For the T circuit shown in Figure 4.7,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_S &= \mathbf{I}_S \times \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z} + \mathbf{I}_R \times \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z} + \mathbf{V}_R \\ &= \left[\mathbf{I}_R + \left(\mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R \times \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z} \right) \mathbf{Y} \right] \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z} + \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z}, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \underbrace{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z} \mathbf{Y} \right)}_{\mathbf{A}} \mathbf{V}_R + \underbrace{\left(\mathbf{Z} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z}^2 \right)}_{\mathbf{B}} \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.32)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \mathbf{I}_R + \left(\mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R \times \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z} \right) \mathbf{Y},$$

or

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \underbrace{\mathbf{Y}}_{\mathbf{C}} \times \mathbf{V}_R + \underbrace{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z} \mathbf{Y} \right)}_{\mathbf{D}} \mathbf{I}_R. \quad (4.33)$$

Alternatively, neglecting conductance so that

$$\mathbf{I}_C = \mathbf{I}_Y,$$

and

$$\mathbf{V}_C = \mathbf{V}_Y,$$

yields

$$\mathbf{I}_C = \mathbf{V}_C \times \mathbf{Y}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_C = \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R \times \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z}.$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_S &= \mathbf{V}_C + \mathbf{I}_S \times \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z} \\ &= \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R \times \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z} + \left[\mathbf{V}_R \mathbf{Y} + \mathbf{I}_R \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \right) \right] \left(\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z} \right), \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \underbrace{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \right)}_{\mathbf{A}} \mathbf{V}_R + \underbrace{\left(\mathbf{Z} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z}^2 \right)}_{\mathbf{B}} \mathbf{I}_R. \quad (4.34)$$

Also,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{I}_S &= \mathbf{I}_R + \mathbf{I}_C \\ &= \mathbf{I}_R + \mathbf{V}_C \times \mathbf{Y} \\ &= \mathbf{I}_R + \left(\mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R \times \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Z} \right) \mathbf{Y}.\end{aligned}$$

Again,

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \underbrace{\mathbf{Y} \times \mathbf{V}_R}_{\mathbf{C}} + \underbrace{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \right)}_{\mathbf{D}} \mathbf{I}_R. \quad (4.35)$$

Since

$$\mathbf{A} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z}, \quad (4.36)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{Z} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z}^2, \quad (4.37)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{Y}, \quad (4.38)$$

$$\mathbf{D} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z}, \quad (4.39)$$

for a nominal-T circuit, the *general circuit parameter matrix*, or *transfer matrix*, becomes

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{Z} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z}^2 \\ \mathbf{Y} & 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{Z} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z}^2 \\ \mathbf{Y} & 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.40)$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{Z} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z}^2 \\ \mathbf{Y} & 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix}. \quad (4.41)$$

For the π circuit shown in Figure 4.8,

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \left(\mathbf{V}_R \times \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} + \mathbf{I}_R \right) \mathbf{Z} + \mathbf{V}_R,$$

or

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \underbrace{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \right)}_{\mathbf{A}} \mathbf{V}_R + \underbrace{\mathbf{Z}}_{\mathbf{B}} \times \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.42)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \times \mathbf{V}_S + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \times \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R. \quad (4.43)$$

By substituting Equation 4.39 into 4.40,

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \left[\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \right) \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{Z} \mathbf{I}_R \right] \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \times \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R,$$

or

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \underbrace{\left(\mathbf{Y} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{Y}^2 \mathbf{Z} \right)}_{\mathbf{C}} \mathbf{V}_R + \underbrace{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \right)}_{\mathbf{D}} \mathbf{I}_R. \quad (4.44)$$

Alternatively, neglecting conductance,

$$\mathbf{I} = \mathbf{I}_{C2} + \mathbf{I}_R,$$

where

$$\mathbf{I}_{C2} = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \times \mathbf{V}_R,$$

yields

$$\mathbf{I} = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \times \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R. \quad (4.45)$$

Also,

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I} \mathbf{Z}. \quad (4.46)$$

By substituting Equation 4.45 into 4.46,

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \mathbf{V}_R + \left(\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \times \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R \right) \mathbf{Z},$$

or

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \underbrace{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \right)}_{\mathbf{A}} \mathbf{V}_R + \underbrace{\mathbf{Z}}_{\mathbf{B}} \times \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.47)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_{C1} = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \times \mathbf{V}_S. \quad (4.48)$$

By substituting Equation 4.47 into 4.48,

$$\mathbf{I}_{C1} = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \times \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \right) \mathbf{V}_R + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \times \mathbf{Z} \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.49)$$

and since

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \mathbf{I} + \mathbf{I}_{C1}, \quad (4.50)$$

by substituting Equation 4.45 into 4.50,

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \right) \mathbf{V}_R + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \mathbf{I}_R,$$

or

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \underbrace{\left(\mathbf{Y} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{Y}^2 \mathbf{Z} \right)}_{\mathbf{C}} \mathbf{V}_R + \underbrace{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \right)}_{\mathbf{D}} \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.51)$$

Since

$$\mathbf{A} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z}, \quad (4.52)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{Z}, \quad (4.53)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{Y} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{Y}^2 \mathbf{Z}, \quad (4.54)$$

$$\mathbf{D} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z}, \quad (4.55)$$

for a nominal- π circuit, the general circuit parameter matrix becomes

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{Z} \\ \mathbf{Y} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{Y}^2 \mathbf{Z} & 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (4.56)$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} & \mathbf{Z} \\ \mathbf{Y} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{Y}^2 \mathbf{Z} & 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{Z} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.57)$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{YZ} & \mathbf{Z} \\ \mathbf{Y} + \frac{1}{4}\mathbf{Y}^2\mathbf{Z} & 1 + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{YZ} \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix}. \quad (4.58)$$

As can be proved easily by using a delta-wye transformation, the nominal-T and nominal- π circuits are not equivalent to each other. This result is to be expected since two different approximations are made to the actual circuit, neither of which is absolutely correct. More accurate results can be obtained by splitting the line into several segments, each given by its nominal-T or nominal- π circuits and cascading the resulting segments.

Here, the power loss in the line is given as

$$P_{\text{loss}} = \mathbf{I}^2 \mathbf{R}, \quad (4.59)$$

which varies approximately as the square of the through-line current. The reactive powers absorbed and supplied by the line are given as

$$Q_L = Q_{\text{absorbed}} = \mathbf{I}^2 X_L, \quad (4.60)$$

and

$$Q_C = Q_{\text{supplied}} = \mathbf{V}^2 b, \quad (4.61)$$

respectively. The Q_L varies approximately as the square of the through line current, whereas the Q_C varies approximately as the square of the mean line voltage. The result is that increasing transmission voltages decrease the reactive power absorbed by the line for heavy loads and increase the reactive power supplied by the line for light loads.

The percentage of voltage regulation for the medium-length transmission lines is given by Stevenson [3] as

$$\text{Percentage of voltage regulation} = \frac{|\mathbf{V}_S|/|\mathbf{A}| - |\mathbf{V}_{R,FL}|}{|\mathbf{V}_{R,FL}|} \times 100, \quad (4.62)$$

where:

$|\mathbf{V}_S|$ = magnitude of sending-end phase (line-to-neutral) voltage,

$|\mathbf{V}_{S,FL}|$ = magnitude of receiving-end phase (line-to-neutral) voltage at full load with constant

$|\mathbf{V}_S|$,

$|\mathbf{A}|$ = magnitude of line constant A.

Example 4.4

A three-phase 138-kV transmission line is connected to a 49-MW load at a 0.85 lagging power factor. The line constants of the 52-mi-long line are $\mathbf{Z} = 95 \angle 78^\circ \Omega$ and $\mathbf{Y} = 0.001 \angle 90^\circ \text{ S}$. Using *nominal-T circuit representation*, calculate:

- The **A**, **B**, **C**, and **D** constants of the line.
- Sending-end voltage.
- Sending-end current.
- Sending-end power factor.
- Efficiency of transmission.

Solution

$$V_{R(L-N)} = \frac{138\text{kV}}{\sqrt{3}} = 79,768.8 \text{ V.}$$

Using the receiving-end voltage as the reference,

$$V_{R(L-N)} = 79,768.8 \angle 0^\circ \text{ V.}$$

The receiving-end current is

$$\begin{aligned} I_R &= \frac{49 \times 10^6}{\sqrt{3} \times 138 \times 10^3 \times 0.85} \\ &= 241.46 \text{ A} \quad \text{or} \quad 241.46 \angle -31.80^\circ \text{ A.} \end{aligned}$$

a. The **A**, **B**, **C**, and **D** constants for the nominal-T circuit representation are

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{YZ} \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} (0.001 \angle 90^\circ) (95 \angle 78^\circ) \\ &= 0.9535 + j0.0099 \\ &= 0.9536 \angle 0.6^\circ, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{B} &= \mathbf{Z} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{YZ}^2 \\ &= 95 \angle 78^\circ + \frac{1}{4} (0.001 \angle 90^\circ) (95 \angle 78^\circ)^2 \\ &= 18.83 + j90.86 \\ &= 92.79 \angle 78.3^\circ \Omega, \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{Y} = 0.001 \angle 90^\circ \text{ S.}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{D} &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{YZ} = \mathbf{A} \\ &= 0.9536 \angle 0.6^\circ \end{aligned}$$

b.

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_{S(L-N)} \\ I_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9536 \angle 0.6^\circ & 92.79 \angle 78.3^\circ \\ 0.001 \angle 90^\circ & 0.9536 \angle 0.6^\circ \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 79,768.8 \angle 0^\circ \\ 241.46 \angle -31.8^\circ \end{bmatrix}.$$

The sending-end voltage is

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{V}_{S(L-N)} &= 0.9536 \angle 0.6^\circ \times 79,768.8 \angle 0^\circ + 92.79 \angle 78.3^\circ \times 241.46 \angle -31.8^\circ \\ &= 91,486 + j17,048.6 = 93,060.9 \angle 10.4^\circ \text{ V},\end{aligned}$$

or

$$\mathbf{V}_{S(L-L)} = 160,995.4 \angle 40.4^\circ \text{ V}.$$

c. The sending-end current is

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{I}_s &= 0.001 \angle 90^\circ \times 79,768.8 \angle 0^\circ + 0.9536 \angle 0.6^\circ \times 241.46 \angle -31.8^\circ \\ &= 196.95 - j39.5 = 200.88 \angle -11.3^\circ \text{ A}.\end{aligned}$$

d. The sending-end power factor is

$$\theta_s = 10.4^\circ + 11.3^\circ = 21.7^\circ,$$

$$\cos \theta_s = 0.929.$$

e. The efficiency of transmission is

$$\begin{aligned}\eta &= \frac{\text{Output}}{\text{Input}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3} \mathbf{V}_R \mathbf{I}_R \cos \theta_R}{\sqrt{3} \mathbf{V}_s \mathbf{I}_s \cos \theta_s} \times 100 \\ &= \frac{138 \times 10^3 \times 241.46 \times 0.85}{160,995.4 \times 200.88 \times 0.929} \times 100 \\ &= 94.27\%.\end{aligned}$$

Example 4.5

Repeat Example 4.4 using nominal- π circuit representation.

Solution

a. The **A**, **B**, **C**, and **D** constants for the nominal- π circuit representation are

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{A} &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{YZ} \\ &= 0.9536 \angle 0.6^\circ. \\ \mathbf{B} &= \mathbf{Z} = 95 \angle 78^\circ \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{C} &= \mathbf{Y} + \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{Y}^2 \mathbf{Z} \\ &= 0.001 \angle 90^\circ + \frac{1}{4} (0.001 \angle 90^\circ)^2 (95 \angle 78^\circ) \\ &= -4.9379 \times 10^{-6} + j102.375 \times 10^{-5} = 0.001 \angle 90.3^\circ \text{ S}.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{D} &= 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{YZ} = \mathbf{A} \\ &= 0.9536 \angle 0.6^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

b.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{S(L-N)} \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.9536 \angle 0.6^\circ & 95 \angle 78^\circ \\ 0.001 \angle 90.3^\circ & 0.9536 \angle 0.6^\circ \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 79,768.8 \angle 0^\circ \\ 241.46 \angle -31.8^\circ \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{S(L-N)} &= 0.9536 \angle 0.6^\circ \times 79,768.8 \angle 0^\circ + 95 \angle 78^\circ \times 241.46 \angle -31.8^\circ \\ &= 91,940.2 + j17,352.8 = 93,563.5 \angle 10.7^\circ \text{ V}, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\mathbf{V}_{S(L-L)} = 161,864.9 \angle 40.7^\circ \text{ V}.$$

c. The sending-end current is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_S &= 0.001 \angle 90.3^\circ \times 79,768.8 \angle 0^\circ + 0.9536 \angle 0.6^\circ \times 241.46 \angle -31.8^\circ \\ &= 196.53 - j139.51 = 200.46 \angle -11.37^\circ \text{ A}. \end{aligned}$$

d. The sending-end power factor is

$$\theta_S = 10.7^\circ + 11.37^\circ = 22.07^\circ,$$

and

$$\cos \theta_S = 0.927.$$

e. The efficiency of transmission is

$$\begin{aligned} \eta &= \frac{\text{Output}}{\text{Input}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3} \mathbf{V}_R \mathbf{I}_R \cos \theta_R}{\sqrt{3} \mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{I}_S \cos \theta_S} \times 100 \\ &= \frac{138 \times 10^3 \times 241.46 \times 0.85}{161,864.9 \times 200.46 \times 0.927} \times 100 \\ &= 94.16\%. \end{aligned}$$

The discrepancy between these results and the results of Example 4.4 is due to the fact that the nominal- T and nominal- π circuits of a medium-length line are not equivalent to each other. In fact, neither the nominal- T nor the nominal- π equivalent circuit exactly represent the actual line because the line is not uniformly distributed. However, it is possible to find the equivalent circuit of a long transmission line and to represent the line accurately.

4.4 LONG TRANSMISSION LINES (ABOVE 150 MI, OR 240 KM)

A more accurate analysis of the transmission lines require that the parameters of the lines are not lumped, as before, but are distributed uniformly throughout the length of the line.

Figure 4.9 shows a uniform long line with an incremental section dx at a distance x from the receiving end, its series impedance is zdx , and its shunt admittance is ydx , where z and y are the impedance and admittance per unit length, respectively.

The voltage drop in the section is

$$\begin{aligned} dV_x &= (V_x + dV_x) - V_x = dV_x \\ &= (I_x + dI_x)zdx, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$dV_x \cong I_x z dx. \quad (4.63)$$

Similarly, the incremental charging current is

$$dI_x = V_x y dx, \quad (4.64)$$

Therefore,

$$\frac{dV_x}{dx} = z I_x, \quad (4.65)$$

and

$$\frac{dI_x}{dx} = y V_x. \quad (4.66)$$

Differentiating Equations 4.65 and 4.66 with respect to x ,

$$\frac{d^2 V_x}{dx^2} = z \frac{dI_x}{dx}, \quad (4.67)$$

and

$$\frac{d^2 I_x}{dx^2} = y \frac{dV_x}{dx}. \quad (4.68)$$

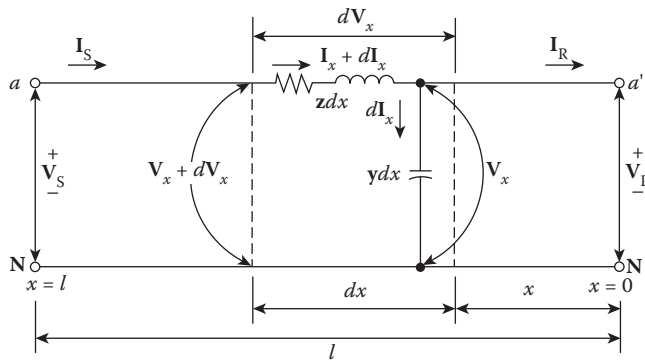


FIGURE 4.9 One phase and neutral connection of three-phase transmission line.

Substituting the values of $d\mathbf{I}_x/dx$ and $d\mathbf{V}_x/dx$ from Equations 4.63 and 4.67 in Equations 4.65 and 4.68, respectively,

$$\frac{d^2\mathbf{V}_x}{dx^2} = \mathbf{yz}\mathbf{V}_x, \quad (4.69)$$

and

$$\frac{d^2\mathbf{I}_x}{dx^2} = \mathbf{yz}\mathbf{I}_x. \quad (4.70)$$

At $x=0$, $\mathbf{V}_x=\mathbf{V}_R$ and $\mathbf{I}_x=\mathbf{I}_R$. Therefore, the solution of the ordinary second-order differential Equations 4.69 and 4.70 gives,

$$\mathbf{V}_{(x)} = \underbrace{(\cosh\sqrt{\mathbf{yz}x})}_{\mathbf{A}} \mathbf{V}_R + \underbrace{\left(\sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{z}}{\mathbf{y}}} \sinh\sqrt{\mathbf{yz}x}\right)}_{\mathbf{B}} \mathbf{I}_R. \quad (4.71)$$

Similarly,

$$\mathbf{I}_{(x)} = \underbrace{\left(\sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{y}}{\mathbf{z}}} \sinh\sqrt{\mathbf{yz}x}\right)}_{\mathbf{C}} \mathbf{V}_R + \underbrace{(\cosh\sqrt{\mathbf{yz}x})}_{\mathbf{D}} \mathbf{I}_R. \quad (4.72)$$

Equations 4.71 and 4.72 can be rewritten as

$$\mathbf{V}_{(x)} = (\cosh \gamma x) \mathbf{V}_R + (\mathbf{Z}_c \sinh \gamma x) \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.73)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}(x) = (\mathbf{Y}_c \sinh \gamma x) \mathbf{V}_R + (\cosh \gamma x) \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.74)$$

where:

γ =propagation constant per unit length, $=\sqrt{\mathbf{yz}}$,

$\mathbf{Z}_c$ =characteristic (or surge or natural) impedance of line per unit length, $=\sqrt{\mathbf{z}/\mathbf{y}}$,

$\mathbf{Y}_c$ =characteristic (or surge or natural) admittance of line per unit length, $=\sqrt{\mathbf{y}/\mathbf{z}}$.

Further,

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta, \quad (4.75)$$

where:

α =attenuation constant (measuring decrement in voltage and current per unit length in direction of travel) in nepers per unit length,

β =phase (or phase change) constant in radians per unit length (i.e., change in phase angle between two voltages, or currents, at two points, one per unit length apart on infinite line).

When $x=l$, Equations 4.70 and 4.71 become

$$\mathbf{V}_S = (\cosh \gamma l) \mathbf{V}_R + (\mathbf{Z}_c \sinh \gamma l) \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.76)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_S = (\mathbf{Y}_c \sinh \gamma l) \mathbf{V}_R + (\cosh \gamma l) \mathbf{I}_R. \quad (4.77)$$

Equations 4.76 and 4.77 can be written in matrix form as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cosh \gamma l & \mathbf{Z}_c \sinh \gamma l \\ \mathbf{Y}_c \sinh \gamma l & \cosh \gamma l \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.78)$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cosh \gamma l & \mathbf{Z}_c \sinh \gamma l \\ \mathbf{Y}_c \sinh \gamma l & \cosh \gamma l \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.79)$$

or

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \cosh \gamma l & -\mathbf{Z}_c \sinh \gamma l \\ -\mathbf{Y}_c \sinh \gamma l & \cosh \gamma l \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix}. \quad (4.80)$$

Therefore,

$$\mathbf{V}_R = (\cosh \gamma l) \mathbf{V}_S - (\mathbf{Z}_c \sinh \gamma l) \mathbf{I}_S, \quad (4.81)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_R = -(\mathbf{Y}_c \sinh \gamma l) \mathbf{V}_S + (\cosh \gamma l) \mathbf{I}_S. \quad (4.82)$$

In terms of **ABCD** constants,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{A} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.83)$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & -\mathbf{B} \\ -\mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & -\mathbf{B} \\ -\mathbf{C} & \mathbf{A} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.84)$$

where

$$\mathbf{A} = \cosh \gamma l = \cosh \sqrt{\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{Z}} = \cosh \theta, \quad (4.85)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{Z}_c \sinh \gamma l = \sqrt{\mathbf{Z}/\mathbf{Y}} \sinh \sqrt{\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{Z}} = \mathbf{Z}_c \sinh \theta, \quad (4.86)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{Y}_c \sinh \gamma l = \sqrt{\mathbf{Y}/\mathbf{Z}} \sinh \sqrt{\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{Z}} = \mathbf{Y}_c \sinh \theta, \quad (4.87)$$

$$\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{A} = \cosh \gamma l = \cosh \sqrt{\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{Z}} = \cosh \theta, \quad (4.88)$$

$$\theta = \sqrt{\mathbf{YZ}}, \quad (4.89)$$

$$\sinh \gamma l = \frac{1}{2}(e^{\gamma l} - e^{-\gamma l}), \quad (4.90)$$

$$\cosh \gamma l = \frac{1}{2}(e^{-\gamma l} + e^{-\gamma l}). \quad (4.91)$$

Also,

$$\sinh(\alpha + j\beta) = \frac{e^{\alpha}e^{j\beta} - e^{-\alpha}e^{-j\beta}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}[e^{\alpha}\angle\beta - e^{-\alpha}\angle-\beta],$$

and

$$\cosh(\alpha + j\beta) = \frac{e^{\alpha}e^{j\beta} + e^{-\alpha}e^{-j\beta}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}[e^{\alpha}\angle\beta + e^{-\alpha}\angle-\beta].$$

Note that β in the above equations is the radian, and the radian is the unit found for β by computing the quadrature component of γ . Since 2π radians = 360° , one radian is 57.3° . Thus, the β is converted into degrees by multiplying its quantity by 57.3° . For a line length of l ,

$$\sinh(\alpha l + j\beta l) = \frac{e^{\alpha l}e^{j\beta l} - e^{-\alpha l}e^{-j\beta l}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}[e^{\alpha l}\angle\beta l - e^{-\alpha l}\angle-\beta l],$$

and

$$\cosh(\alpha l + j\beta l) = \frac{e^{\alpha l}e^{j\beta l} + e^{-\alpha l}e^{-j\beta l}}{2} = \frac{1}{2}[e^{\alpha l}\angle\beta l + e^{-\alpha l}\angle-\beta l].$$

Equations 4.76 through 4.89 can be used if tables of complex hyperbolic functions or pocket calculators with complex hyperbolic functions are available.

Alternatively, the following expansions can be used:

$$\sinh \gamma l = \sinh(\alpha l + j\beta l) = \sinh \alpha l \cos \beta l + j \cosh \alpha l \sin \beta l, \quad (4.92)$$

$$\cosh \gamma l = \cosh(\alpha l + j\beta l) = \cosh \alpha l \cos \beta l + j \sinh \alpha l \sin \beta l. \quad (4.93)$$

The correct mathematical unit for βl is the radian, and the radian is the unit found for βl by computing the quadrature component of γl .

Furthermore, by substituting for γl and $\mathbf{Z}_c$ in terms of $\mathbf{Y}$ and $\mathbf{Z}$, that is, the total line shunt admittance per phase and the total line series impedance per phase, in Equation 4.83 gives

$$\mathbf{V}_S = (\cosh \sqrt{\mathbf{YZ}}) \mathbf{V}_R + \left(\sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{Z}}{\mathbf{Y}}} \sinh \sqrt{\mathbf{YZ}} \right) \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.94)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \left(\sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{Y}}{\mathbf{Z}}} \sinh \sqrt{\mathbf{YZ}} \right) \mathbf{V}_R + (\cosh \sqrt{\mathbf{YZ}}) \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.95)$$

or, alternatively,

$$\mathbf{V}_S = (\cosh \sqrt{\mathbf{YZ}}) \mathbf{V}_R + \left(\frac{\sinh \sqrt{\mathbf{YZ}}}{\sqrt{\mathbf{YZ}}} \right) \mathbf{Z} \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.96)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \left(\frac{\sinh \sqrt{\mathbf{YZ}}}{\sqrt{\mathbf{YZ}}} \right) \mathbf{Y} \mathbf{V}_R + (\cosh \sqrt{\mathbf{YZ}}) \mathbf{I}_R. \quad (4.97)$$

The factors in parentheses in Equations 4.94 through 4.97 can be readily found by using Woodruff's charts, which are not included here but see Woodruff (1952).

The **ABCD** parameters in terms of infinite series can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{A} = 1 + \frac{\mathbf{YZ}}{2} + \frac{\mathbf{Y}^2 \mathbf{Z}^2}{24} + \frac{\mathbf{Y}^3 \mathbf{Z}^3}{720} + \frac{\mathbf{Y}^4 \mathbf{Z}^4}{40,320} + \cdots, \quad (4.98)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{Z} \left(1 + \frac{\mathbf{YZ}}{6} + \frac{\mathbf{Y}^2 \mathbf{Z}^2}{120} + \frac{\mathbf{Y}^3 \mathbf{Z}^3}{5040} + \frac{\mathbf{Y}^4 \mathbf{Z}^4}{362,880} + \cdots \right), \quad (4.99)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{Y} \left(1 + \frac{\mathbf{YZ}}{6} + \frac{\mathbf{Y}^2 \mathbf{Z}^2}{120} + \frac{\mathbf{Y}^3 \mathbf{Z}^3}{5040} + \frac{\mathbf{Y}^4 \mathbf{Z}^4}{362,880} + \cdots \right), \quad (4.100)$$

where:

$\mathbf{Z}$ = total line series impedance per phase

$= \mathbf{z}l$

$= (r + jx_L)l \ \Omega$

$\mathbf{Y}$ = total line shunt admittance per phase

$= \mathbf{y}l$

$= (g + jb)l \ \text{S}$

In practice, usually not more than three terms are necessary in Equations 4.98 through 4.100. Weedy [7] suggests the following approximate values for the **ABCD** constants if the overhead transmission line is less than 500 km in length:

$$\mathbf{A} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{YZ}, \quad (4.101)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{Z} \left(1 + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{YZ} \right), \quad (4.102)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = \mathbf{Y} \left(1 + \frac{1}{6} \mathbf{YZ} \right). \quad (4.103)$$

However, the error involved may be too large to be ignored for certain applications.

Example 4.6

A single-circuit, 60-Hz, three-phase transmission line is 150 mi long. The line is connected to a load of 50 MVA at a lagging power factor of 0.85 at 138 kV. The line constants are given as $R=0.1858 \Omega/\text{mi}$, $L=2.60 \text{ mH}/\text{mi}$, and $C=0.012 \mu\text{F}/\text{mi}$. Calculate the following:

- A, B, C, and D** constants of line.
- Sending-end voltage.
- Sending-end current.
- Sending-end power factor.
- Sending-end power.
- Power loss in line.
- Transmission line efficiency.
- Percentage of voltage regulation.
- Sending-end charging current at no load.
- Value of receiving-end voltage rise at no load if sending-end voltage is held constant.

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{z} &= 0.1858 + j2\pi \times 60 \times 2.6 \times 10^{-3} \\ &= 0.1858 + j0.9802 \\ &= 0.9977 \angle 79.27^\circ \Omega/\text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{y} &= j2\pi \times 60 \times 0.012 \times 10^{-6} \\ &= 4.5239 \times 10^{-6} \angle 90^\circ \text{ S}/\text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

The propagation constant of the line is

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma &= \sqrt{\mathbf{yz}} \\ &= [(4.5239 \times 10^{-6} \angle 90^\circ)(0.9977 \angle 79.27^\circ)]^{1/2} \\ &= [4.5135 \times 10^{-6}]^{1/2} \angle \left(\frac{90^\circ + 79.27^\circ}{2} \right) = 0.002144 \angle 84.63^\circ \\ &= 0.0002007 + j0.0021346. \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma l &= \alpha l + j\beta l \\ &= (0.0002007 + j0.0021346)150 \\ &\cong 0.0301 + j0.3202. \end{aligned}$$

The characteristic impedance of the line is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_C &= \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{z}}{\mathbf{y}}} = \left(\frac{0.9977 \angle 79.27^\circ}{4.5239 \times 10^{-6} \angle 90^\circ} \right)^{1/2} \\ &= \left(\frac{0.9977 \times 10^6}{4.5239} \right)^{1/2} \angle \left(\frac{79.27^\circ - 90^\circ}{2} \right) \\ &= 469.62 \angle -5.37^\circ \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

The receiving-end line-to-neutral voltage is

$$\mathbf{V}_{R(L-N)} = \frac{138 \text{ kV}}{\sqrt{3}} = 79,674.34 \text{ V}.$$

Using the receiving-end voltage as the reference,

$$\mathbf{V}_{R(L-N)} = 79,674.34 \angle 0^\circ \text{ V.}$$

The receiving-end current is

$$\mathbf{I}_R = \frac{50 \times 10^6}{\sqrt{3} \times 138 \times 10^3} = 209.18 \text{ A or } 209.18 \angle -31.8^\circ \text{ A.}$$

a. The **A**, **B**, **C**, and **D** constants of the line:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} &= \cosh \gamma l \\ &= \cosh(\alpha + j\beta)l \\ &= \frac{e^{\alpha l} e^{j\beta l} + e^{-\alpha l} e^{-j\beta l}}{2} \\ &= \frac{e^{\alpha l} \angle \beta l + e^{-\alpha l} \angle -\beta l}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A} &= \frac{e^{0.0301} e^{j0.3202} + e^{-0.0301} e^{-j0.3202}}{2} \\ &= \frac{e^{0.0301} \angle 18.35^\circ + e^{-0.0301} \angle -18.35^\circ}{2} \\ &= \frac{1.0306 \angle 18.35^\circ + 0.9703 \angle -18.35^\circ}{2} \\ &= 0.9496 + j0.0095 = 0.9497 \angle 0.57^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

Note that $e^{j0.3202}$ needs to be converted to degrees. Since 2π radians = 360° , one radian is 57.3° . Hence, $(0.3202 \text{ rads})(57.3^\circ/\text{rad}) = 18.35^\circ$, and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{B} &= \mathbf{Z}_C \sinh \gamma l = \mathbf{Z}_C \sinh(\alpha + j\beta)l \\ &= \mathbf{Z}_C \left[\frac{e^{\alpha l} e^{j\beta l} - e^{-\alpha l} e^{-j\beta l}}{2} \right] \\ &= \mathbf{Z}_C \left[\frac{e^{\alpha l} \angle \beta l - e^{-\alpha l} \angle -\beta l}{2} \right] \\ &= (469.62 \angle -5.37^\circ) \left[\frac{e^{0.0301} e^{j0.3202} - e^{-0.0301} e^{-j0.3202}}{2} \right] \\ &= 469.62 \angle -5.37^\circ \left[\frac{1.0306 \angle 18.35^\circ - 0.9703 \angle -18.35^\circ}{2} \right] \\ &= 469.62 \angle -5.37^\circ \left(\frac{0.0572 + j0.63}{2} \right) \\ &= 469.62 \angle -5.37^\circ \left(\frac{0.6326 \angle 84.81^\circ}{2} \right) \\ &= 469.62 \angle -5.37^\circ (0.3163 \angle 84.81^\circ) \\ &= 148.54 \angle 79.44^\circ \Omega, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{C} &= \mathbf{Y}_C \sinh \gamma l = \frac{1}{\mathbf{Z}_C} \sinh \gamma l \\ &= \frac{1}{469.62 \angle -5.37^\circ} \times 0.3162 \angle 84.81^\circ \\ &= 0.00067 \angle 90.18^\circ \text{ S,} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{A} = \cos \gamma l = 0.9496 \angle 0.57^\circ.$$

b.

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{S(L-N)} \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{R(L-N)} \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 0.9497 \angle 0.57^\circ & 148.54 \angle 79.44^\circ \\ 0.00067 \angle 90.18^\circ & 0.9497 \angle 0.57^\circ \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 79,674.34 \angle 0^\circ \\ 209.18 \angle -31.8^\circ \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the sending-end voltage is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{S(L-N)} &= (0.9497 \angle 0.57^\circ)(79,674.34 \angle 0^\circ) + (148.54 \angle 79.44^\circ)(209.18 \angle -31.8^\circ) \\ &= 99,470.05 \angle 13.79^\circ \text{ V,} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{S(L-L)} &= \sqrt{3} \mathbf{V}_{S(L-N)} \\ &= 172,287.18 \angle 13.79^\circ + 30^\circ \\ &= 172,287.18 \angle 43.79^\circ \text{ V.} \end{aligned}$$

Note that an additional 30° is added to the angle since a line-to-line voltage is 30° ahead of its line-to-neutral voltage.

c. The sending-end current is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_S &= (0.00067 \angle 90.18^\circ)(79,674.34 \angle 0^\circ) + (0.9497 \angle 0.57^\circ)(209.18 \angle -31.8^\circ) \\ &= 176.8084 \angle -16.3^\circ \text{ A.} \end{aligned}$$

d. The sending-end power factor is

$$\begin{aligned} \theta_s &= 13.79^\circ + 16.3^\circ = 30.09^\circ \\ \cos \theta_s &= 0.8653. \end{aligned}$$

e. The sending-end power is

$$\begin{aligned} P_s &= \sqrt{3} \mathbf{V}_{S(L-L)} \mathbf{I}_S \cos \theta_s \\ &= \sqrt{3} \times 172,287.18 \times 176.8084 \times 0.8653 \cong 45,654.46 \text{ kW.} \end{aligned}$$

f. The receiving-end power is

$$\begin{aligned} P_R &= \sqrt{3} V_{R(L-L)} I_R \cos \theta_R \\ &= \sqrt{3} \times 138 \times 10^3 \times 209.18 \times 0.85 = 42,499 \text{ kW}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the power loss in the line is

$$P_L = P_S - P_R = 3155.46 \text{ kW}.$$

g. The transmission line efficiency is

$$\eta = \frac{P_R}{P_S} \times 100 = \frac{42,499}{45,654.46} \times 100 = 93.1\%.$$

h. The percentage of voltage regulation is

$$\text{Percentage of voltage regulation} = \frac{99,470.04 - 79,674.34}{79,674.34} \times 100 = 24.9\%.$$

i. The sending-end charging current at no load is

$$\begin{aligned} I_C &= \frac{1}{2} Y V_{S(L-N)} = \frac{1}{2} (678.585 \times 10^{-6}) (99,470.05) \\ &= 33.75 \text{ A}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} Y &= y \times l = (4.5239 \times 10^{-6} \text{ S/mi}) (150 \text{ mi}) \\ &= 678.585 \times 10^{-6} \text{ S}. \end{aligned}$$

j. The receiving-end voltage rise at no load is

$$\begin{aligned} V_{R(L-N)} &= V_{S(L-N)} - I_C Z \\ &= 99,470.05 \angle 13.79^\circ - (33.75 \angle 103.79^\circ) (149.66 \angle 79.27^\circ) \\ &= 104,436.74 \angle 13.27^\circ \text{ V}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the line-to-line voltage at the receiving end is

$$\begin{aligned} V_{R(L-L)} &= \sqrt{3} V_{R(L-N)} = 180,889.74 \angle 13.27^\circ + 30^\circ \\ &= 180,889.74 \angle 43.27^\circ \text{ V}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that in a well-designed transmission line, the voltage regulation and the line efficiency should be not greater than about 5%.

4.4.1 EQUIVALENT CIRCUIT OF LONG TRANSMISSION LINE

Using the values of the **ABCD** parameters obtained for a transmission line, it is possible to develop an exact π or an exact T, as shown in Figure 4.10. For the equivalent- π circuit,

$$Z_{\pi} = B = Z_C \sinh \theta, \quad (4.104)$$

$$= Z_C \sinh \gamma l, \quad (4.105)$$

$$= Z \left(\frac{\sinh \sqrt{YZ}}{\sqrt{YZ}} \right), \quad (4.106)$$

and

$$\frac{Y_{\pi}}{2} = \frac{A-1}{B} = \frac{\cosh \theta - 1}{Z_C \sinh \theta}, \quad (4.107)$$

or

$$Y_{\pi} = \frac{2 \tanh(\gamma l/2)}{Z_C}, \quad (4.108)$$

or

$$\frac{Y_{\pi}}{2} = \frac{Y}{2} \frac{2 \tanh(\sqrt{YZ}/2)}{\sqrt{YZ}/2}. \quad (4.109)$$

For the equivalent-T circuit,

$$\frac{Z_T}{2} = \frac{A-1}{C} = \frac{\cosh \theta - 1}{Y_C \sinh \theta}, \quad (4.110)$$

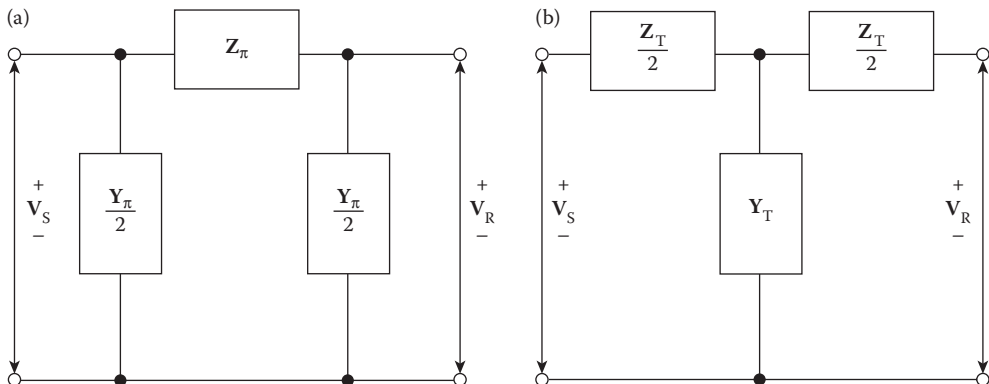


FIGURE 4.10 Equivalent π and T circuits for a long transmission line.

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_T = 2\mathbf{Z}_C \tanh \frac{\gamma l}{2}, \quad (4.111)$$

or

$$\frac{\mathbf{Z}_T}{2} = \frac{\mathbf{Z}}{2} \left(\frac{\tanh \frac{\sqrt{\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{Z}}}{2}}{\frac{\sqrt{\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{Z}}}{2}} \right), \quad (4.112)$$

and

$$\mathbf{Y}_T = \mathbf{C} = \mathbf{Y}_C \sinh \theta, \quad (4.113)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Y}_T = \frac{\sinh \gamma l}{\mathbf{Z}_C}, \quad (4.114)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Y}_T = \mathbf{Y} \frac{\sinh \sqrt{\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{Z}}}{\sqrt{\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{Z}}}. \quad (4.115)$$

Example 4.7

Find the equivalent- π and the equivalent-T circuits for the line described in Example 4.6 and compare them with the nominal- π and the nominal-T circuits.

Solution

Figures 4.11 and 4.12 show the equivalent- π and the nominal- π circuits, respectively. For the equivalent- π circuit,

$$\mathbf{Z}_\pi = \mathbf{B} = 148.54 \angle 79.44^\circ \Omega,$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{Y}_\pi}{2} = \frac{\mathbf{A} - 1}{\mathbf{B}} = \frac{0.9497 \angle 0.57^\circ - 1}{148.54 \angle 79.44^\circ} = 0.000345 \angle 89.89^\circ \text{ S}.$$

For the nominal- π circuit,

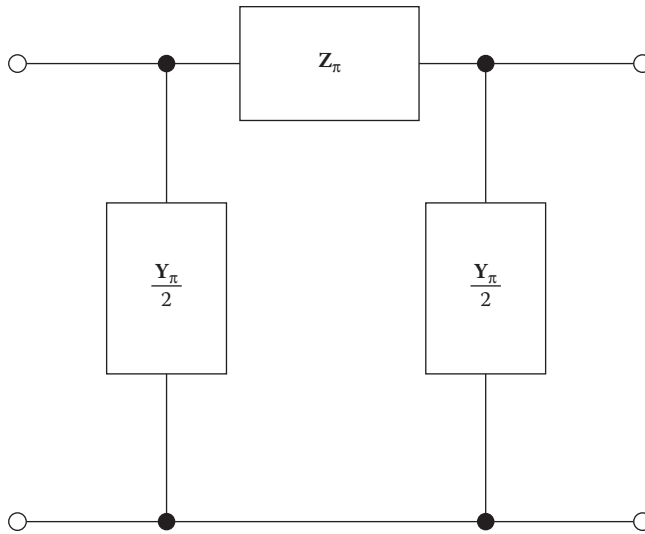
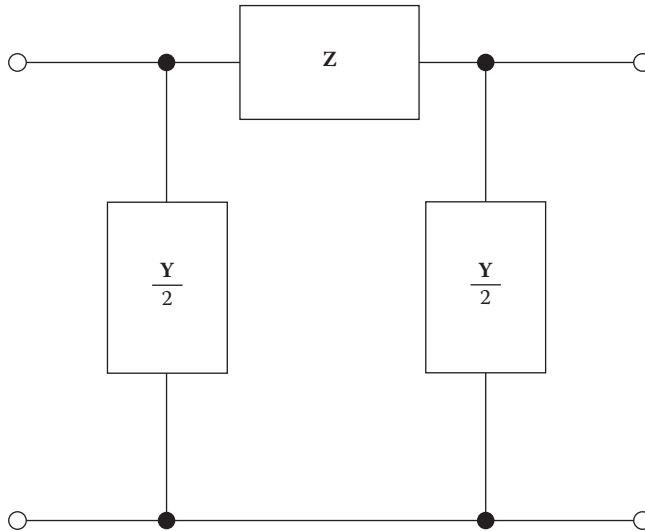
$$\mathbf{Z} = 150 \times 0.9977 \angle 79.27^\circ = 149.655 \angle 79.27^\circ \Omega,$$

$$\frac{\mathbf{Y}}{2} = \frac{150(4.5239 \times 10^{-6} \angle 90^\circ)}{2} = 0.000339 \angle 90^\circ \text{ S}.$$

Figures 4.13a and b show the equivalent-T and nominal-T circuits, respectively. For the equivalent-T circuit,

$$\frac{\mathbf{Z}_T}{2} = \frac{\mathbf{A} - 1}{\mathbf{C}} = \frac{0.9497 \angle 0.57^\circ - 1}{0.00067 \angle 90.18^\circ} = 76.57 \angle 79.15^\circ \Omega,$$

$$\mathbf{Y}_T = \mathbf{C} = 0.00067 \angle 90.18^\circ \text{ S}.$$

**FIGURE 4.11** Equivalent- π circuit.**FIGURE 4.12** Nominal- π circuit.

For the nominal-T circuit,

$$\frac{\mathbf{Z}}{2} = \frac{149.655 \angle 79.27^\circ}{2} = 74.83 \angle 79.27^\circ \Omega$$

$$\mathbf{Y} = 0.000678 \angle 90^\circ \text{ S.}$$

As can be observed from the results, the difference between the values for the equivalent and nominal circuits is very small for a 150-mi-long transmission line.

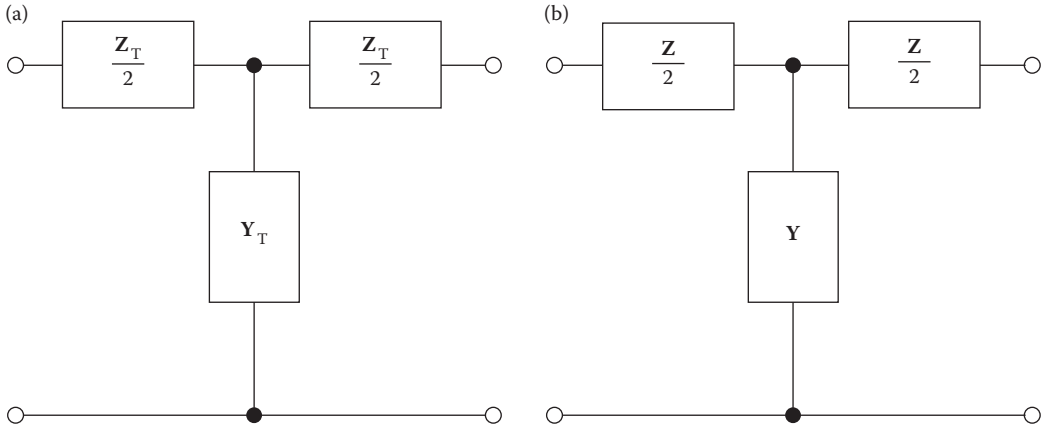


FIGURE 4.13 The T circuits: (a) equivalent-T; (b) nominal-T.

4.4.2 INCIDENT AND REFLECTED VOLTAGES OF LONG TRANSMISSION LINE

Previously, the propagation constant has been given as

$$\gamma = \alpha + j\beta \text{ per unit length,} \quad (4.116)$$

and also

$$\cosh \gamma l = \frac{e^{\gamma l} + e^{-\gamma l}}{2}, \quad (4.117)$$

$$\sinh \gamma l = \frac{e^{\gamma l} - e^{-\gamma l}}{2}. \quad (4.118)$$

The sending-end voltage and current have been expressed as

$$\mathbf{V}_S = (\cosh \gamma l) \mathbf{V}_R + (\mathbf{Z}_C \sinh \gamma l) \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.119)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_S = (\mathbf{Y}_C \sinh \gamma l) \mathbf{V}_R + (\cosh \gamma l) \mathbf{I}_R. \quad (4.120)$$

By substituting Equations 4.116 through 4.118 in Equations 4.119 and 4.120,

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R \mathbf{Z}_C) e^{\alpha l} e^{j\beta l} + \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{V}_R - \mathbf{I}_R \mathbf{Z}_C) e^{-\alpha l} e^{-j\beta l}, \quad (4.121)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{V}_R \mathbf{Y}_C + \mathbf{I}_R) e^{\alpha l} e^{j\beta l} - \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{V}_R \mathbf{Y}_C - \mathbf{I}_R) e^{-\alpha l} e^{-j\beta l}. \quad (4.122)$$

In Equation 4.121, the first and the second terms are called the *incident voltage* and the *reflected voltage*, respectively. They act like traveling waves as a function of the line length l . The incident voltage increases in magnitude and phase as the l distance from the receiving end increases, and decreases in magnitude and phase as the distance from the sending end toward the receiving end decreases. Whereas the reflected voltage decreases in magnitude and phase as the l distance from the receiving end toward the sending end increases.

Therefore, for any given line length l , the voltage is the sum of the corresponding incident and reflected voltages. Here, the term $e^{\alpha l}$ changes as a function of l , whereas $e^{j\beta l}$ always has a magnitude of 1 and causes a phase shift of β radians per unit length of line.

In Equation 4.118, when the two terms are 180° out of phase, a cancellation will occur. This happens when there is no load on the line, that is, when

$$I_R = 0 \quad \text{and} \quad \alpha = 0,$$

and when $\beta x = (\pi/2)$ radians, or one-quarter wavelengths.

The wavelength λ is defined as the distance l along a line between two points to develop a phase shift of 2π radians, or 360° , for the incident and reflected waves. If β is the phase shift in radians per mile, the wavelength in miles is

$$\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{\beta}. \quad (4.123)$$

Since the propagation velocity is

$$v = \lambda f \text{ mi/s}, \quad (4.124)$$

and is approximately equal to the speed of light, that is, 186,000 miles, at a frequency of 60 Hz, the wavelength is

$$\lambda = \frac{186,000 \text{ mi/s}}{60 \text{ Hz}} = 3100 \text{ mi}.$$

Whereas, at a frequency of 50 Hz, the wavelength is approximately 6000 km. If a finite line is terminated by its characteristic impedance Z_C , that impedance could be imagined replaced by an infinite line. In this case, there is no reflected wave of either voltage or current since

$$V_R = I_R Z_C,$$

in Equations 4.121 and 4.122, and the line is called an *infinite* (or *flat*) line.

Stevenson [3] gives the typical values of Z_C as 400 Ω for a single-circuit line and 200 Ω for two circuits in parallel. The phase angle of Z_C is usually between 0° and -15° [3].

Example 4.8

Using the data given in Example 4.6, determine the following:

- Attenuation constant and phase change constant per mile of line.
- Wavelength and velocity of propagation.
- Incident and reflected voltages at receiving end of line.
- Line voltage at receiving end of line.
- Incident and reflected voltages at sending end of line.
- Line voltage at sending end.

Solution

- a. Since the propagation constant of the line is

$$\gamma = \sqrt{yz} = 0.0002 + j0.0021,$$

the attenuation constant is 0.0002 Np/mi, and the phase change constant is 0.0021 rad/mi.

- b. The wavelength of propagation is

$$\lambda = \frac{2\pi}{\beta} = \frac{2\pi}{0.0021} = 2,991.99 \text{ mi},$$

and the velocity of propagation is

$$v = \lambda f = 2,991.99 \times 60 = 179,519.58 \text{ mi/s}.$$

- c. From Equation 4.121,

$$V_s = \frac{1}{2}(V_R + I_R Z_C)e^{+\alpha l}e^{+j\beta l} + \frac{1}{2}(V_R - I_R Z_C)e^{-\alpha l}e^{-j\beta l}.$$

Since, at the receiving end, $l=0$,

$$V_s = \frac{1}{2}(V_R + I_R Z_C) + \frac{1}{2}(V_R - I_R Z_C).$$

Therefore, the incident and reflected voltage at the receiving end are

$$\begin{aligned} V_{R(\text{incident})} &= \frac{1}{2}(V_R + I_R Z_C) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[79,674.34 \angle 0^\circ \\ &\quad + (209.18 \angle -31.8^\circ)(469.62 \angle -5.37^\circ)] \\ &= 84,367.77 \angle -20.59^\circ \text{ V}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} V_{R(\text{reflected})} &= \frac{1}{2}(V_R - I_R Z_C) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}[79,674.34 \angle 0^\circ \\ &\quad - (209.18 \angle -31.8^\circ)(469.62 \angle -5.37^\circ)] \\ &= 29,684.15 \angle 88.65^\circ \text{ V}. \end{aligned}$$

- d. The line-to-neutral voltage at the receiving end is

$$V_{R(L-N)} = V_{R(\text{incident})} + V_{R(\text{reflected})} = 79,674 \angle 0^\circ \text{ V}.$$

Therefore, the line voltage at the receiving end is

$$V_{R(L-L)} = \sqrt{3}V_{R(L-N)} = 138,000 \text{ V}.$$

e. At the sending end,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{S(\text{incident})} &= \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R \mathbf{Z}_C) e^{\alpha l} e^{j\beta l} \\ &= (84,367.77 \angle -20.59^\circ) e^{0.0301} \angle 18.35^\circ \\ &= 86,946 \angle -2.24^\circ \text{ V}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{S(\text{reflected})} &= \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{V}_R - \mathbf{I}_R \mathbf{Z}_C) e^{-\alpha l} e^{-j\beta l} \\ &= (29,684.15 \angle 88.65^\circ) e^{-0.0301} \angle -18.35^\circ \\ &= 28,802.5 \angle 70.3^\circ \text{ V}. \end{aligned}$$

f. The line-to-neutral voltage at the sending end is

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{S(L-N)} &= \mathbf{V}_{S(\text{incident})} + \mathbf{V}_{S(\text{reflected})} \\ &= 86,946 \angle -2.24^\circ + 28,802.5 \angle 70.3^\circ \\ &= 99,458.1 \angle 13.8^\circ \text{ V}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the line voltage at the sending end is

$$\mathbf{V}_{S(L-L)} = \sqrt{3} \mathbf{V}_{S(L-N)} = 172,266.5 \text{ V}.$$

4.4.3 SURGE IMPEDANCE LOADING (SIL) OF TRANSMISSION LINE

In power systems, if the line is *lossless*,[‡] the characteristic impedance $\mathbf{Z}_C$ of a line is sometimes called *surge impedance*. Therefore, for a loss-free line,

$$R=0,$$

and

$$\mathbf{Z}_L = jX_L.$$

Thus,

$$\mathbf{Z}_C^* = \sqrt{\frac{X_L}{Y_C}} \cong \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} \Omega, \quad (4.125)$$

and is a pure resistor. It is a function of the line inductance and capacitance as shown and is independent of the line length.

The SIL (or the *natural loading*) of a transmission line is defined as the power delivered by the line to a purely resistive load equal to its surge impedance. Therefore,

$$\text{SIL} = \frac{|k \mathbf{V}_{R(L-L)}|^2}{\mathbf{Z}_C^*} \text{ MW}, \quad (4.126)$$

[‡] When dealing with high frequencies or with surges due to lightning, losses are often ignored [3].

or

$$\text{SIL} \cong \frac{|kV_{R(L-L)}|^2}{\sqrt{L/C}} \text{ MW}, \quad (4.127)$$

or

$$\text{SIL} = \sqrt{3} |V_{R(L-L)}| |I_L| \text{ W}, \quad (4.128)$$

where

$$|I_L| = \frac{|V_{R(L-L)}|}{\sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{L/C}} \text{ A}, \quad (4.129)$$

SIL=surge impedance loading in megawatts or watts,

$|kV_{R(L-L)}|$ =magnitude of line-to-line receiving-end voltage in kilovolts,

$|V_{R(L-L)}|$ =magnitude of line-to-line receiving-end voltage in volts,

Z_C =surge impedance in ohms $\cong \sqrt{L/C}$,

I_L =line current at surge impedance loading in amperes.

In practice, the allowable loading of a transmission line may be given as a fraction of its SIL. Thus, SIL is used as a means of comparing the load-carrying capabilities of lines.

However, the SIL in itself is not a measure of the maximum power that can be delivered over a line. For the maximum delivered power, the line length, the impedance of sending- and receiving-end apparatus, and all of the other factors affecting stability must be considered.

Since the characteristic impedance of underground cables is very low, the SIL (or *natural load*) is far larger than the rated load of the cable. Therefore, a given cable acts as a source of lagging vars.

The best way of increasing the SIL of a line is to increase its voltage level, since, as can be seen from Equation 4.126, the SIL increases with its square. However, increasing voltage level is expensive. Therefore, instead, the surge impedance of the line is reduced. This can be accomplished by adding capacitors or induction coils. There are four possible ways of changing the line capacitance or inductance, as shown in Figures 4.14 and 4.15.

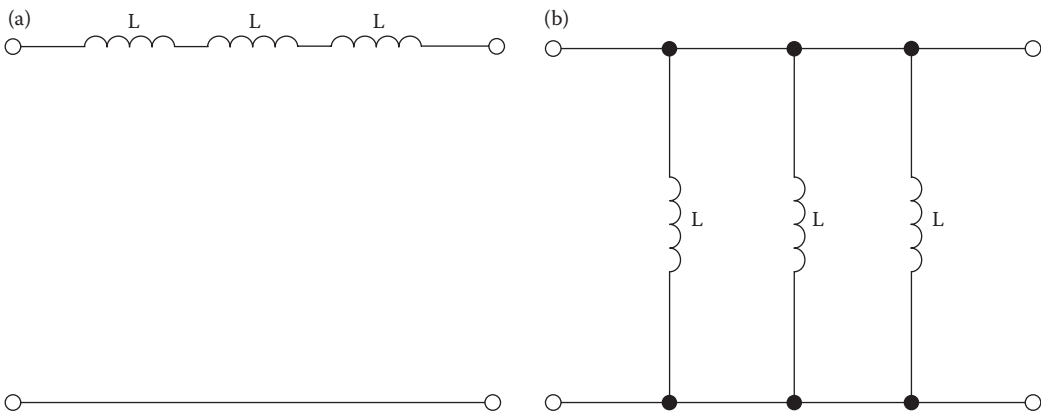


FIGURE 4.14 Transmission line compensation by adding lump inductances in: (a) series; (b) parallel (i.e., shunt).

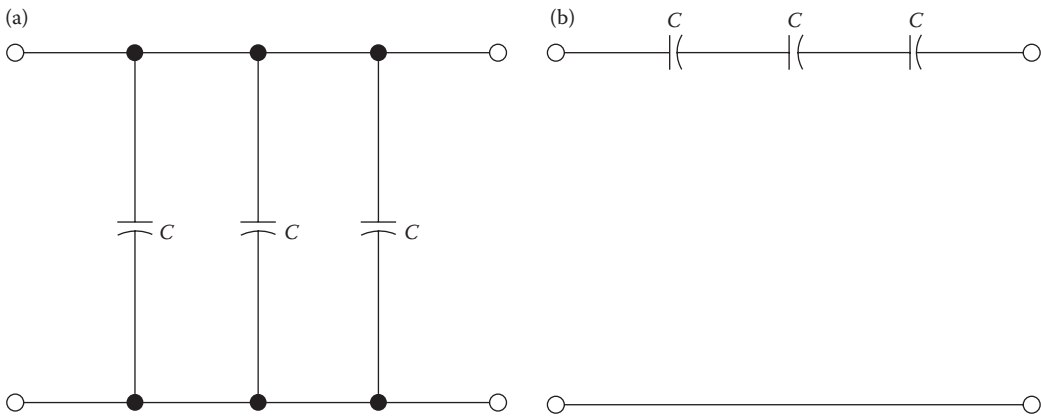


FIGURE 4.15 Transmission line compensation by adding capacitances in: (a) parallel (i.e., shunt); (b) series.

For a lossless line, the characteristic impedance and the propagation constant can be expressed as

$$Z_c = \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}}, \quad (4.130)$$

and

$$\gamma = \sqrt{LC}. \quad (4.131)$$

Therefore, the addition of lumped inductances in series will increase the line inductance, and thus, the characteristic impedance and the propagation constant will be increased, which is not desirable.

The addition of lumped inductances in parallel will decrease the line capacitance. Therefore, the propagation constant will be decreased, but the characteristic impedance will be increased, which again is not desirable.

The addition of capacitances in parallel will increase the line capacitance. Hence, the characteristic impedance will be decreased, but the propagation constant will be increased, which negatively affects the system stability. However, for the short lines, this method can be used effectively.

Finally, the addition of capacitances in series will decrease the line inductance. Therefore, the characteristic impedance and the propagation constant will be reduced, which is desirable. Thus, the series capacitor compensation of transmission lines is used to improve stability limits and voltage regulation, to provide a desired load division, and to maximize the load-carrying capability of the system. However, having the full line current going through the capacitors connected in series causes harmful overvoltages on the capacitors during short circuits. Therefore, they introduce special problems for line protective relaying.[§] Under fault conditions, they introduce an impedance discontinuity (negative inductance) and subharmonic currents, and when the capacitor protective

[§] The application of series compensation on the new EHV lines has occasionally caused a problem known as “subsynchronous resonance.” It can be briefly defined as an oscillation due to the interaction between a series capacitor compensated transmission system in electrical resonance and a turbine generator mechanical system in torsional mechanical resonance. As a result of the interaction, a negative resistance is introduced into the electric circuit by the turbine generator. If the effective resistance magnitude is sufficiently large to make the net resistance of the circuit negative, oscillations can increase until mechanical failures take place in terms of flexing or even breaking of the shaft. The event occurs when the electrical subsynchronous resonance frequency is equal or close to 60 Hz minus the frequency of one of the natural torsional modes of the turbine generator. The most well-known subsynchronous resonance problem took place at Mojave Generating Station [8–11].

gap operates, they impress high-frequency currents and voltages on the system. All of these factors result in incorrect operation of the conventional relaying schemes. The series capacitance compensation of distribution lines has been attempted from time to time for many years. However, it is not widely used.

Example 4.9

Determine the SIL of the transmission line given in Example 4.6.

Solution

The approximate value of the surge impedance of the line is

$$Z_c \equiv \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} = \left(\frac{2.6 \times 10^{-3}}{0.012 \times 10^{-6}} \right)^{1/2} = 465.5 \Omega.$$

Therefore,

$$\text{SIL} \cong \frac{|kV_{R(L-L)}|^2}{\sqrt{L/C}} = \frac{|138|^2}{469.62} = 0.913 \text{ MW},$$

which is an approximate value of the SIL of the line. The exact value of the SIL of the line can be determined as

$$\text{SIL} = \frac{|kV_{R(L-L)}|^2}{Z_c} = \frac{|138|^2}{469.62} = 40.552 \text{ MW}.$$

4.5 GENERAL CIRCUIT CONSTANTS

Figure 4.16 shows a general two-port, four-terminal network consisting of passive impedances connected in some fashion. From general network theory,

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{B}\mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.132)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \mathbf{C}\mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{D}\mathbf{I}_R. \quad (4.133)$$

Also,

$$\mathbf{V}_R = \mathbf{D}\mathbf{V}_S - \mathbf{B}\mathbf{I}_S, \quad (4.134)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_R = -\mathbf{C}\mathbf{V}_S + \mathbf{A}\mathbf{I}_S. \quad (4.135)$$

It is always true that the determinant of Equations 4.132 and 4.133 or Equations 4.134 and 4.135 is always unity, that is,

$$\mathbf{AD} - \mathbf{BC} = 1. \quad (4.136)$$

In the above equations, the **A**, **B**, **C**, and **D** are constants for a given network and are called *general circuit constants*. Their values depend on the parameters of the circuit concerned and the

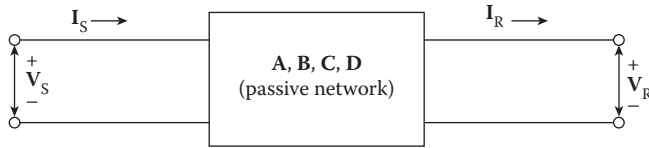


FIGURE 4.16 General two-port, four-terminal network.

particular representation chosen. In general, they are complex numbers. For a network that has the symmetry of the uniform transmission line,

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{D}. \quad (4.137)$$

4.5.1 DETERMINATION OF **A**, **B**, **C**, AND **D** CONSTANTS

The **A**, **B**, **C**, and **D** constants can be calculated directly by network reduction. For example, when $\mathbf{I}_R = 0$, from Equation 4.132,

$$\mathbf{A} = \frac{\mathbf{V}_S}{\mathbf{V}_R}, \quad (4.138)$$

and from Equation 4.133,

$$\mathbf{C} = \frac{\mathbf{I}_S}{\mathbf{V}_R}. \quad (4.139)$$

Therefore, the **A** constant is the ratio of the sending- and receiving-end voltages, whereas the **C** constant is the ratio of sending-end current to receiving-end voltage when the receiving end is open-circuited. When $\mathbf{V}_R = 0$, from Equation 4.132,

$$\mathbf{B} = \frac{\mathbf{V}_S}{\mathbf{I}_R}. \quad (4.140)$$

When $\mathbf{V}_R = 0$, from Equation 4.132,

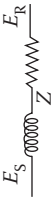
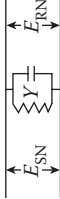
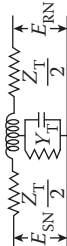
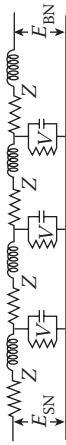
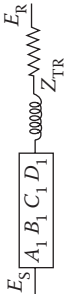
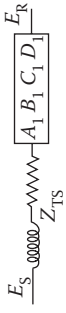
$$\mathbf{D} = \frac{\mathbf{I}_S}{\mathbf{I}_R}. \quad (4.141)$$

Therefore, the **B** constant is the ratio of the sending-end voltage to the receiving-end current when the receiving end is short-circuited. Whereas, the **D** constant is the ratio of the sending-end and receiving-end currents when the receiving end is short-circuited.

Alternatively, the **A**, **B**, **C**, and **D** generalized circuit constants can be calculated indirectly from a knowledge of the system impedance parameters as shown in the previous sections. Table 4.1 gives general circuit constants for different network types. Table 4.2 gives network conversion formulas to convert a given parameter set into another one.

As can be observed in Equations 4.132 and 4.133, the dimensions of the **A** and **D** constants are numeric. The dimension of the **B** constant is impedance in ohms, whereas the dimension of the **C** constant is admittance in siemens.

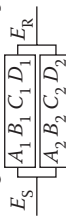
TABLE 4.1
General Circuit Contents for Different Network Types

Network Number	Type of Network	Equations for General Circuit Constants in Terms of Constants of Component Networks			
		A =	B =	C =	D =
1	Series impedance 	1	Z	0	1
2	Shunt admittance 	1	0	Y	1
3	Transformer 	$1 + \frac{Z_T Y_T}{2}$	$Z_T \left(1 + \frac{Z_T Y_T}{4} \right)$	Y_T	$1 + \frac{Z_T Y_T}{2}$
4	Transmission line 	$\cosh \sqrt{ZY} = \left(1 + \frac{ZY}{2} + \frac{Z^2 Y^2}{24} + \dots \right)$	$\sqrt{Z/Y} \sinh \sqrt{Z/Y} = Z \left(1 + \frac{ZY}{6} + \frac{Z^2 Y^2}{120} + \dots \right)$	$\sqrt{Y/Z} \sinh \sqrt{ZY} = Y \left(1 + \frac{ZY}{6} + \frac{Z^2 Y^2}{120} + \dots \right)$	Same as A
5	General network 	A	B	C	D
6	General network and transformer impedance at receiving end 	A_1	$B_1 + A_1 Z_{TR}$	C_1	$D_1 + C_1 Z_{TR}$
7	General network and transformer impedance at sending end 	$A_1 + C_1 Z_{TS}$	$B_1 + D_1 Z_{TS}$	C_1	D_1
8	General network and transformer impedance at both ends – referred to high voltage 	$A_1 + C_1 Z_{TS}$	$B_1 + A_1 Z_{TR} + D_1 Z_{TS} + C_1 Z_{TR} Z_{TS}$	C_1	$D_1 + C_1 Z_{TR}$

(Continued)

TABLE 4.1 (Continued)

Network Number	Type of Network	Equations for General Circuit Constants in Terms of Constants of Component Networks			
		A =	B =	C =	D =
9	General network and transformer impedance at both ends – transformers having different ratios T_R and T_S referred to low voltage	$\frac{T_R}{T_S} (A_1 + C_1 Z_{TS})$	$\frac{1}{T_R T_S} (B_1 + A_1 Z_{TR} + D_1 Z_{TS} + C_1 Z_{TR} Z_{TS})$	$C_1 T_R T_S$	$\frac{T_S}{T_R} (D_1 + C_1 Z_{TR})$
10	General network and shunt admittance at receiving end	$A_1 + B_1 Y_R$	B_1	$C_1 + D_1 Y_R$	D_1
11	General network and shunt admittance at sending end	A_1	B_1	$C_1 + A_1 Y_S$	$D_1 + B_1 Y_S$
12	General network and shunt admittance at both ends	$A_1 + B_1 Y_R$	B_1	$C_1 + A_1 Y_S + D_1 Y_R + B_1 Y_R Y_S$	$D_1 + B_1 Y_S$
13	Two general networks in series	$A_1 A_2 + C_1 B_2$	$B_1 A_2 + D_1 B_2$	$A_1 C_2 + C_1 D_2$	$B_1 C_2 + D_1 D_2$
14	Two general networks in series with intermediate impedance	$A_1 A_2 + C_1 B_2 + C_1 A_2 Z$	$B_1 A_2 + D_1 B_2 + D_1 A_2 Z$	$A_1 C_2 + C_1 D_2 + C_1 C_2 Z$	$B_1 C_2 + D_1 D_2 + B_1 D_2 Z$

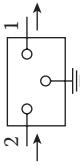
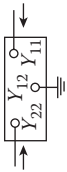
- 15 Two general networks in series with intermediate shunt admittance
- 
- $$\frac{A_1 A_2 + C_1 B_2 + A_1 B_2 Y}{A_1 D_2 Y} \quad \frac{B_1 A_2 + D_1 B_2 + B_1 B_2 Y}{B_1 D_2 Z} \quad \frac{A_1 C_2 + C_1 D_2 + B_1 C_2 + D_1 D_2 + B_1 D_2 Z}{B_1 + B_2}$$
- 16 Three general networks in series
- 
- $$\frac{A_3(A_1 A_2 + C_1 B_2) + B_3(A_1 C_2 + C_1 D_2)}{C_3(A_1 A_2 + C_1 B_2) + D_3(A_1 C_2 + C_1 D_2) + D_3(B_1 C_2 + D_1 D_2)} \quad \frac{A_3(B_1 A_2 + D_1 B_2) + B_3(B_1 C_2 + D_1 D_2)}{C_1 + C_2 + \frac{B_1 D_2 + D_1 B_2}{B_1 + B_2}}$$
- 17 Two general networks in parallel
- 
- $$\frac{A_1 B_2 + B_1 A_2}{B_1 + B_2} \quad \frac{B_1 B_2}{B_1 + B_2}$$

Source: Adapted from Wagner, C. F., and Evans, R. D., *Symmetrical components*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1933. With permission.

Note: The exciting current of the receiving end transformers should be added vectorially to the load current, and the exciting current of the sending end transformers should be added vectorially to the sending end current.

General equations: $E_S - E_R A + I_R B$; $E_S = E_3 D - I_3 B$; $I_S = I_R D + E_R C$; $I_R = I_3 A - E_3 C$. As a check in the numerical calculation of the A, B, C, and D constants note that to all cases $AD - BC = 1$.

TABLE 4.2
Network Conversion Formulas

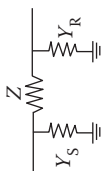
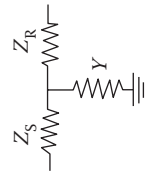
	To Convert From			To
	ABCD	Admittance	Impedance	Equivalent π
$A =$	ABCD constants	$\frac{Y_{11}}{Y_{12}}$	$-\frac{Z_{22}}{Z_{12}}$	$1 + Z_Y Y_R$
$B =$		$\frac{1}{Y_{12}}$	$-\frac{Z_{11}Z_{22} - Z_{12}^2}{Z_{12}}$	$Z_R + Z_S + YZ_R Z_S$
$C =$	$E_2 = AE_1 + BI_1$ $I_2 = CE_1 + DI_1$	$\frac{Y_1 Y_{22} - Y_{12}^2}{Y_{12}}$	$-\frac{1}{Z_{12}}$	Y
$D =$	$E_1 = DE_2 - BI_2$ $I_1 = -CE_2 + AI_2$	$\frac{Y_{22}}{Y_{12}}$	$-\frac{Z_{11}}{Z_{12}}$	$1 + Z_Y Y$
$Y_{11} =$	$\frac{A}{B}$	Admittance constants	$\frac{Z_{22}}{Z_{11}Z_{22} - Z_{12}^2}$	$\frac{1 + Z_S Y}{Z_R + Z_S + YZ_R Z_S}$
$Y_{12} =$	$\frac{1}{B}$		$-\frac{Z_{12}}{Z_{11}Z_{22} - Z_{12}^2}$	$\frac{1}{Z_R + Z_S + YZ_R Z_S}$
$Y_{22} =$	$\frac{D}{E}$	$I_1 = Y_{11}E_1 - Y_{12}E_2$ $I_2 = Y_{12}E_1 - Y_{22}E_2$	$\frac{Z_{11}}{Z_{11}Z_{22} - Z_{12}^2}$	$\frac{1 + YZ_R}{Z_R + Z_S + YZ_R Z_S}$
$Z_{11} =$	$\frac{D}{C}$	$\frac{Y_{22}}{Y_{11}Y_{22} - Y_{12}^2}$	Impedance constants	Impedance
$Z_{12} =$	$\frac{1}{C}$	$-\frac{Y_{12}}{Y_{11}Y_{22} - Y_{12}^2}$	$\frac{1}{\frac{Y_{11}Y_{22} - Y_{12}^2}{Z_{22} \frac{1}{Z_{11}}}}$	$\frac{1}{Z_R + \frac{1}{Y}}$
$Z_{22} =$	$\frac{A}{C}$	$\frac{Y_{11}}{Y_{11}Y_{22} - Y_{12}^2}$	$\frac{E_1 = Z_{11}I_1 - Z_{12}I_2}{E_2 = Z_{12}I_1 - Z_{22}I_2}$	$\frac{1}{Z_S + \frac{1}{Y}}$
$Y_R =$	$\frac{A-1}{B}$	$Y_{11} - Y_{12}$	$\frac{Z_{22} + Z_{12}}{Z_{11}Z_{12} - Z_{12}^2}$	Equivalent π

$$P_1 + jQ_1 = \frac{\hat{A}}{B} \bar{E}_1^2 - \frac{1}{B} E_1 \hat{E}_2$$

$$P_2 + jQ_2 = \frac{\hat{D}}{B} \bar{E}_2^2 - \frac{1}{B} \hat{E}_1 E_2$$

$$= \hat{Y}_{11} \bar{E}_1^2 - \hat{Y}_{12} E_1 \hat{E}_2$$

$$= \hat{Y}_{22} \bar{E}_2^2 - \hat{Y}_{12} \hat{E}_1 E_2$$

$Z =$	B	$-\frac{Z_{11}Z_{22} - Z_{12}^2}{Z_{12}}$		$\frac{Z_R + Z_S + YZ_RZ_S}{Z_R + Z_S + YZ_RZ_S} \frac{YZ_R}{YZ_R}$	$= Z_{11}\hat{I}_1^2 - Z_{12}\hat{I}_1\hat{I}_2$ $= Z_{22}\hat{I}_2^2 - Z_{12}\hat{I}_1\hat{I}_2$
$Y_S =$	$\frac{D-1}{B}$	$\frac{1}{Y_{12}}$ $Y_{22} - Y_{12}$			
$Z_R =$	$\frac{D-1}{C}$	$\frac{Y_{22} - Y_{12}}{Y_{11}Y_{22} - Y_{12}^2}$	$\frac{ZY_S}{Y_R + Y_S + ZY_RY_S}$	Equivalent T	
$Y =$	C	$\frac{Y_{11}Y_{22} - Y_{12}^2}{Y_{12}}$	$\frac{Y_R + Y_S + ZY_RY_S}{ZY_S}$		
$Z_S =$	$\frac{A-1}{C}$	$\frac{Y_{11} - Y_{12}}{Y_{11}Y_{22} - Y_{12}^2}$	$\frac{ZY_R}{Y_R + Y_S + ZY_RY_S}$		

Source: Adapted from Wagner, C. F., and Evans, R. D., *Symmetrical components*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1933. With permission.

Note 1: P_1 and P_2 are positive in all cases for power flowing into the network from the point considered.

Note 2: P and Q of same sign indicates lagging power factor; that is $P + jQ = E\hat{I}$.

4.5.2 A, B, C, AND D CONSTANTS OF TRANSFORMER

Figure 4.17 shows the equivalent circuit of a transformer *at no load*. Neglecting its series impedance,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.142)$$

where the transfer matrix is

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \mathbf{Y}_T & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.143)$$

since

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \mathbf{V}_R,$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \mathbf{Y}_T \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.144)$$

and where $\mathbf{Y}_T$ is the magnetizing admittance of the transformer.

Figure 4.18 shows the equivalent circuit of a transformer *at full load* that has a transfer matrix of

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \frac{\mathbf{Z}_T \mathbf{Y}_T}{2} & \mathbf{Z}_T \left(1 + \frac{\mathbf{Z}_T \mathbf{Y}_T}{4} \right) \\ \mathbf{Y}_T & 1 + \frac{\mathbf{Z}_T \mathbf{Y}_T}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.145)$$

since

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \left(1 + \frac{\mathbf{Z}_T \mathbf{Y}_T}{2} \right) \mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{Z}_T \left(1 + \frac{\mathbf{Z}_T \mathbf{Y}_T}{4} \right) \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.146)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_S = (\mathbf{Y}_T) \mathbf{V}_R + \left(1 + \frac{\mathbf{Z}_T \mathbf{Y}_T}{2} \right) \mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.147)$$

where $\mathbf{Z}_T$ is the total equivalent series impedance of the transformer.

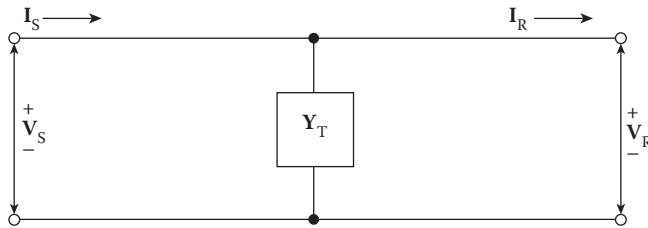


FIGURE 4.17 Transformer equivalent circuit *at no load*.

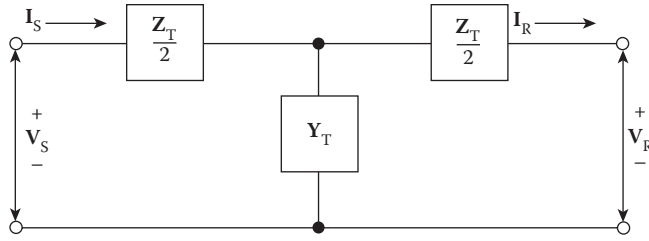


FIGURE 4.18 Transformer equivalent circuit at full load.

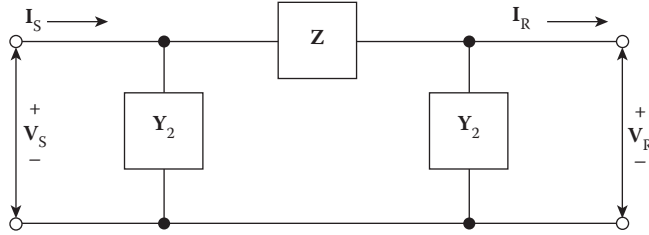


FIGURE 4.19 Asymmetrical π network.

4.5.3 ASYMMETRICAL π AND T NETWORKS

Figure 4.19 shows an asymmetrical π network that can be thought of as a series (or *cascade*, or *tandem*) connection of a shunt admittance, a series impedance, and a shunt admittance.

The equivalent transfer matrix can be found by multiplying together the transfer matrices of individual components. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \mathbf{Y}_1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \mathbf{Z} \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \mathbf{Y}_2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \mathbf{Z}\mathbf{Y}_2 & \mathbf{Z} \\ \mathbf{Y}_1 + \mathbf{Y}_2 + \mathbf{Z}\mathbf{Y}_1\mathbf{Y}_2 & 1 + \mathbf{Z}\mathbf{Y}_1 \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.148)$$

When the π network is symmetrical,

$$\mathbf{Y}_1 = \mathbf{Y}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{Y}}{2},$$

and the transfer matrix becomes

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \frac{\mathbf{Z}\mathbf{Y}}{2} & \mathbf{Z} \\ \mathbf{Y} + \frac{\mathbf{Z}\mathbf{Y}^2}{4} & 1 + \frac{\mathbf{Z}\mathbf{Y}}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.149)$$

which is the same as Equation 4.56 for a nominal- π circuit of a medium-length transmission line.

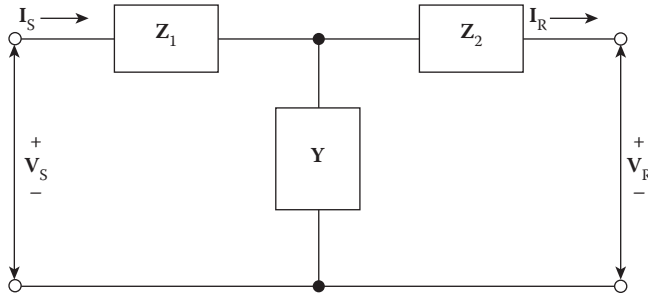


FIGURE 4.20 Asymmetrical T network.

Figure 4.20 shows an asymmetrical T network that can be thought of as a cascade connection of a series impedance, a shunt admittance, and a series impedance.

Again, the equivalent transfer matrix can be found by multiplying together the transfer matrices of individual components. Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \mathbf{Z}_1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ \mathbf{Y} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \mathbf{Z}_2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \mathbf{Z}_1 \mathbf{Y} & \mathbf{Z}_1 + \mathbf{Z}_2 + \mathbf{Z}_1 \mathbf{Z}_2 \mathbf{Y} \\ \mathbf{Y} & 1 + \mathbf{Z}_2 \mathbf{Y} \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.150)$$

When the T network is symmetrical,

$$\mathbf{Z}_1 = \mathbf{Z}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{Z}}{2},$$

and the transfer matrix becomes

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \frac{\mathbf{ZY}}{2} & \mathbf{Z} + \frac{\mathbf{Z}^2 \mathbf{Y}}{4} \\ \mathbf{Y} & 1 + \frac{\mathbf{ZY}}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.151)$$

which is the same as the equation for a nominal-T circuit of a medium-length transmission line.

4.5.4 NETWORKS CONNECTED IN SERIES

Two four-terminal transmission networks may be connected in series, as shown in Figure 4.21, to form a new four-terminal transmission network. For the first four-terminal network,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}_1 & \mathbf{B}_1 \\ \mathbf{C}_1 & \mathbf{D}_1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.152)$$

and for the second four-terminal network,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V} \\ \mathbf{I} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}_2 & \mathbf{B}_2 \\ \mathbf{C}_2 & \mathbf{D}_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix}. \quad (4.153)$$

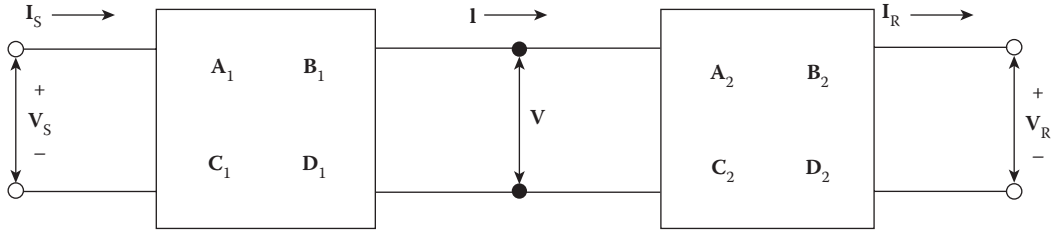


FIGURE 4.21 Transmission networks in series.

By substituting Equation 4.153 into 4.152,

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} V_S \\ I_S \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} A_1 & B_1 \\ C_1 & D_1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A_2 & B_2 \\ C_2 & D_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_R \\ I_R \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} A_1 A_2 + B_1 C_2 & A_1 B_2 + B_1 D_2 \\ C_1 A_2 + D_1 C_2 & C_1 B_2 + D_1 D_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_R \\ I_R \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.154)$$

Therefore, the equivalent **A**, **B**, **C**, and **D** constants for two networks connected in series are

$$A_{eq} = A_1 A_2 + B_1 C_2, \quad (4.155)$$

$$B_{eq} = A_1 B_2 + B_1 D_2, \quad (4.156)$$

$$C_{eq} = C_1 A_2 + D_1 C_2, \quad (4.157)$$

$$D_{eq} = C_1 B_2 + D_1 D_2. \quad (4.158)$$

Example 4.10

Figure 4.22 shows two networks connected in cascade. Determine the equivalent **A**, **B**, **C**, and **D** constants.

Solution

For network 1,

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_1 & B_1 \\ C_1 & D_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \angle 30^\circ \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

For network 2,

$$Y_2 = \frac{1}{Z_2} = \frac{1}{40 \angle -45^\circ} = 0.025 \angle 45^\circ \text{ S}.$$

Then

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_2 & B_2 \\ C_2 & D_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0.025 \angle 45^\circ & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

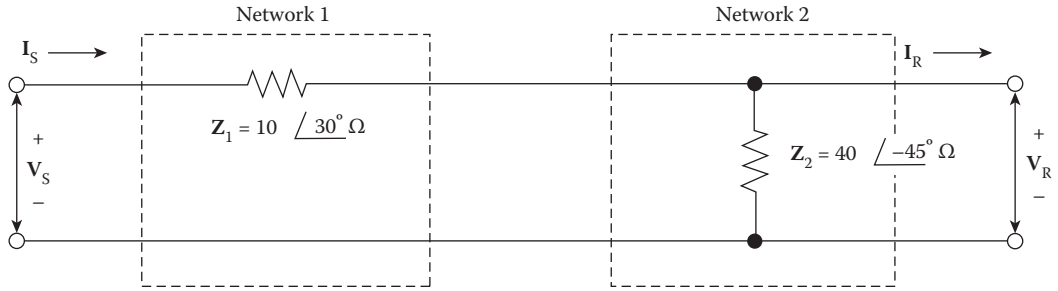


FIGURE 4.22 Network configurations for Example 4.10.

Therefore,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}_{\text{eq}} & \mathbf{B}_{\text{eq}} \\ \mathbf{C}_{\text{eq}} & \mathbf{D}_{\text{eq}} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 10 \angle 30^\circ \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0.025 \angle 45^\circ & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} 1.09 \angle 12.8^\circ & 10 \angle 30^\circ \\ 0.025 \angle 45^\circ & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

4.5.5 NETWORKS CONNECTED IN PARALLEL

Two four-terminal transmission networks may be connected in parallel, as shown in Figure 4.23, to form a new four-terminal transmission network.

Since

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_S &= \mathbf{V}_{S1} + \mathbf{V}_{S2} \\ \mathbf{V}_R &= \mathbf{V}_{R1} + \mathbf{V}_{R2}, \end{aligned} \quad (4.159)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_S &= \mathbf{I}_{S1} + \mathbf{I}_{S2} \\ \mathbf{I}_R &= \mathbf{I}_{R1} + \mathbf{I}_{R2}, \end{aligned} \quad (4.160)$$

for the equivalent four-terminal network,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{B}_2 + \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{B}_1}{\mathbf{B}_1 + \mathbf{B}_2} & \frac{\mathbf{B}_1 \mathbf{B}_2}{\mathbf{B}_1 + \mathbf{B}_2} \\ \mathbf{C}_2 + \mathbf{C}_1 + \frac{(\mathbf{A}_1 - \mathbf{A}_2)(\mathbf{D}_2 - \mathbf{D}_1)}{\mathbf{B}_1 + \mathbf{B}_2} & \frac{\mathbf{D}_1 \mathbf{B}_2 + \mathbf{D}_2 \mathbf{B}_1}{\mathbf{B}_1 + \mathbf{B}_2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.161)$$

where the equivalent **A**, **B**, **C**, and **D** constants are

$$\mathbf{A}_{\text{eq}} = \frac{\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{B}_2 + \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{B}_1}{\mathbf{B}_1 + \mathbf{B}_2}, \quad (4.162)$$

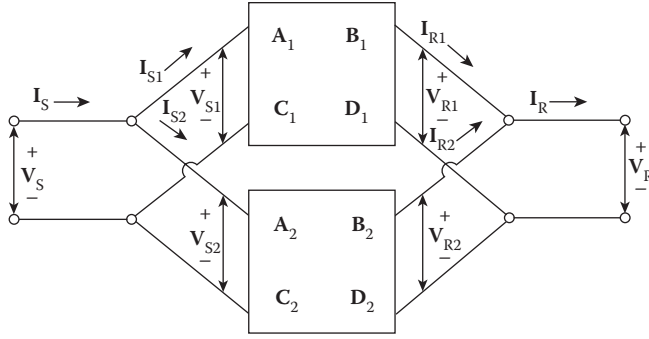


FIGURE 4.23 Transmission networks in parallel.

$$\mathbf{B}_{\text{eq}} = \frac{\mathbf{B}_1 \mathbf{B}_2}{\mathbf{B}_1 + \mathbf{B}_2}, \quad (4.163)$$

$$\mathbf{C}_{\text{eq}} = \mathbf{C}_1 + \mathbf{C}_2 + \frac{(\mathbf{A}_1 - \mathbf{A}_2)(\mathbf{D}_2 - \mathbf{D}_1)}{\mathbf{B}_1 + \mathbf{B}_2}, \quad (4.164)$$

$$\mathbf{D}_{\text{eq}} = \frac{\mathbf{D}_1 \mathbf{B}_2 + \mathbf{D}_2 \mathbf{B}_1}{\mathbf{B}_1 + \mathbf{B}_2}. \quad (4.165)$$

Example 4.11

Assume that the two networks given in Example 4.10 are connected in parallel, as shown in Figure 4.24. Determine the equivalent $\mathbf{A}$, $\mathbf{B}$, $\mathbf{C}$, and $\mathbf{D}$ constants.

Solution

Using the $\mathbf{A}$, $\mathbf{B}$, $\mathbf{C}$, and $\mathbf{D}$ parameters found previously for networks 1 and 2, that is,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}_1 & \mathbf{B}_1 \\ \mathbf{C}_1 & \mathbf{D}_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 10 \angle 30^\circ \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}_2 & \mathbf{B}_2 \\ \mathbf{C}_2 & \mathbf{D}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0.025 \angle 45^\circ & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

the equivalent $\mathbf{A}$, $\mathbf{B}$, $\mathbf{C}$, and $\mathbf{D}$ constants can be calculated as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{A}_{\text{eq}} &= \frac{\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{B}_2 + \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{B}_1}{\mathbf{B}_1 + \mathbf{B}_2} \\ &= \frac{1 \times 0 + 1 \times 10 \angle 30^\circ}{10 \angle 30^\circ + 0} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{B}_{\text{eq}} &= \frac{\mathbf{B}_1 \mathbf{B}_2}{\mathbf{B}_1 + \mathbf{B}_2} \\ &= \frac{1 \times 0}{1 + 0} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

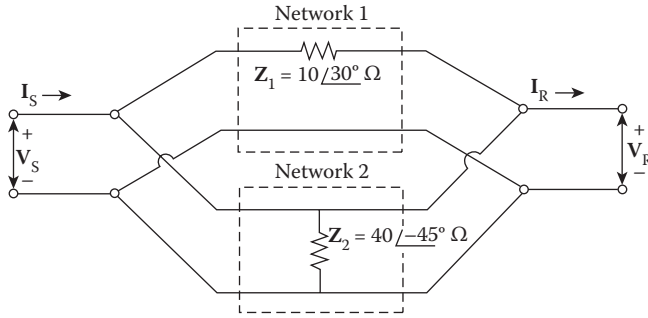


FIGURE 4.24 Transmission networks in parallel for Example 4.11.

$$C_{eq} = C_2 + C_2 + \frac{(A_1 - A_2)(D_2 - D_1)}{B_1 + B_2}$$

$$= 0 + 0.025 \angle 45^\circ + \frac{(1-1)(1-1)}{10 \angle 30^\circ - 0} = 0.025 \angle 45^\circ.$$

$$D_{eq} = \frac{D_1 B_2 + D_2 B_1}{B_1 + B_2}$$

$$= \frac{1 \times 0 + 1 \times 10 \angle 30^\circ}{10 \angle 30^\circ + 0} = 1.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_{eq} & B_{eq} \\ C_{eq} & D_{eq} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0.025 \angle 45^\circ & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

4.5.6 TERMINATED TRANSMISSION LINE

Figure 4.25 shows a four-terminal transmission network connected to (i.e., terminated by) a load Z_L .

For the given network,

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_S \\ I_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_R \\ I_R \end{bmatrix}, \quad (4.166)$$

or

$$V_S = AV_R + BI_R, \quad (4.167)$$

and

$$I_S = CV_R + DI_R, \quad (4.168)$$

and also

$$V_R = Z_L I_R. \quad (4.169)$$

Therefore, the input impedance is

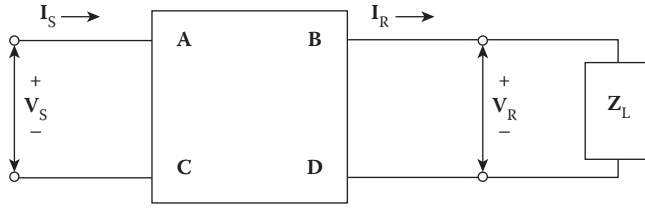


FIGURE 4.25 Terminated transmission line.

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{in} &= \frac{V_S}{I_S} \\ &= \frac{AV_R + BI_R}{CV_R + DI_R}, \end{aligned} \quad (4.170)$$

or by substituting Equation 4.169 into 4.170,

$$Z_{in} = \frac{AZ_L + B}{CZ_L + D}. \quad (4.171)$$

Since for the symmetrical and long transmission line,

$$A = \cosh \sqrt{YZ} = \cosh \theta,$$

$$B = \sqrt{\frac{Z}{Y}} \sinh \sqrt{YZ} = Z_C \sinh \theta,$$

$$C = \sqrt{\frac{Y}{Z}} \sinh \sqrt{YZ} = Y_C \sinh \theta,$$

$$D = A = \cosh \sqrt{YZ} = \cosh \theta,$$

the input impedance, from Equation 4.171, becomes

$$Z_{in} = \frac{Z_L \cosh \theta + Z_C \sinh \theta}{Z_L Y_C \sinh \theta + \cosh \theta}, \quad (4.172)$$

or

$$Z_{in} = \frac{Z_L [(Z_C/Z_L) \sinh \theta + \cosh \theta]}{(Z_L/Z_C) \sinh \theta + \cosh \theta}. \quad (4.173)$$

If the load impedance is chosen to be equal to the characteristic impedance, that is,

$$Z_L = Z_C, \quad (4.174)$$

the input impedance, from Equation 4.173, becomes

$$Z_{in} = Z_C, \quad (4.175)$$

which is independent of θ and the line length. The value of the voltage is constant all along the line.

Example 4.12

Figure 4.26 shows a short transmission line that is terminated by a load of 200 kVA at a lagging power factor of 0.866 at 2.4 kV. If the line impedance is $2.07 + j0.661 \Omega$, calculate:

- Sending-end current.
- Sending-end voltage.
- Input impedance.
- Real and reactive power loss in line.

Solution

- From Equation 4.166,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_S \\ \mathbf{I}_S \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{B} \\ \mathbf{C} & \mathbf{D} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \mathbf{Z} \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_R \\ \mathbf{I}_R \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\mathbf{Z} = 2.07 + j0.661 = 2.173 \angle 17.7^\circ \Omega,$$

$$\mathbf{I}_R = \mathbf{I}_S = \mathbf{I}_L,$$

$$\mathbf{V}_R = \mathbf{Z}_L \mathbf{I}_L.$$

Since

$$\mathbf{S}_R = 200 \angle 30^\circ = 173.2 + j100 \text{ kVA},$$

and

$$\mathbf{V}_L = 2.4 \angle 0^\circ \text{ kV},$$

then

$$\mathbf{I}_L^* = \frac{\mathbf{S}_R}{\mathbf{V}_L} = \frac{200 \angle 30^\circ}{2.4 \angle 0^\circ} = 83.33 \angle 0^\circ \text{ A},$$

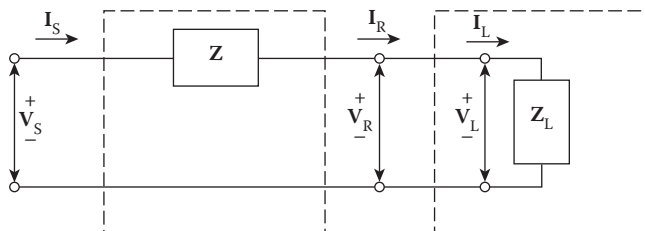


FIGURE 4.26 Transmission system for Example 4.12.

or

$$\mathbf{I}_L = 83.33 \angle -30^\circ \text{ A},$$

hence,

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \mathbf{I}_R = \mathbf{I}_L = 83.33 \angle -30^\circ \text{ A}.$$

b.

$$\mathbf{Z}_L = \frac{\mathbf{V}_L}{\mathbf{I}_L} = \frac{2.4 \times 10^3 \angle 0^\circ}{83.33 \angle -30^\circ} = 28.8 \angle 30^\circ \Omega,$$

and

$$\mathbf{V}_R = \mathbf{Z}_L \mathbf{I}_R = 28.8 \angle 30^\circ \times 83.33 \angle -30^\circ = 2404 \angle 0^\circ \text{ V},$$

thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_S &= \mathbf{A}\mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{B}\mathbf{I}_R \\ &= 2400 \angle 0^\circ + 2.173 \angle 17.7^\circ \times 83.33 \angle -30^\circ \\ &= 2576.9 - j38.58 \\ &= 2.577.2 \angle -0.9^\circ \text{ V}. \end{aligned}$$

c. The input impedance is:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_{in} &= \frac{\mathbf{V}_S}{\mathbf{I}_S} = \frac{\mathbf{A}\mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{B}\mathbf{I}_R}{\mathbf{C}\mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{D}\mathbf{I}_R} \\ &= \frac{2577.2 \angle -0.9^\circ}{83.33 \angle -30^\circ} = 30.93 \angle 29.1^\circ \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

d. The real and reactive power loss in the line:

$$\mathbf{S}_L = \mathbf{S}_S = \mathbf{S}_{R'},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{S}_S &= \mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{I}_S^* = 2.577.2 \angle -0.9^\circ \times 83.33 \angle 30^\circ \\ &= 214,758 \angle 29.1^\circ \text{ VA}, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\mathbf{S}_S = \mathbf{I}_S \times \mathbf{Z}_{in} \times \mathbf{I}_S^* = 214,758 \angle 29.1^\circ \text{ VA}.$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{S}_L &= 214,758 \angle 29.1^\circ - 200,000 \angle 30^\circ \\ &= 14,444.5 + j4,444.4 \text{ VA}, \end{aligned}$$

that is, the active power loss is 14,444.5 W, and the reactive power loss is 4444.4 vars.

4.5.7 POWER RELATIONS USING A, B, C, AND D LINE CONSTANTS

For a given long transmission line, the complex power at the sending and receiving ends are

$$\mathbf{S}_S^* = P_S + jQ_S = \mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{I}_S^*, \quad (4.176)$$

and

$$\mathbf{S}_R = P_R + jQ_R = \mathbf{V}_R \mathbf{I}_R^*. \quad (4.177)$$

Also, the sending- and receiving-end voltages and currents can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{B}\mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.178)$$

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \mathbf{C}\mathbf{V}_R + \mathbf{D}\mathbf{I}_R, \quad (4.179)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_R = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{V}_S - \mathbf{B}\mathbf{I}_S, \quad (4.180)$$

$$\mathbf{I}_R = -\mathbf{C}\mathbf{V}_S + \mathbf{D}\mathbf{I}_S, \quad (4.181)$$

where

$$\mathbf{A} = A \angle \alpha = \cosh \sqrt{\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{Z}}, \quad (4.182)$$

$$\mathbf{B} = B \angle \beta = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{Z}}{\mathbf{Y}}} \sinh \sqrt{\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{Z}}, \quad (4.183)$$

$$\mathbf{C} = C \angle \delta = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{Y}}{\mathbf{Z}}} \sinh \sqrt{\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{Z}}, \quad (4.184)$$

$$\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{A} = \cosh \sqrt{\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{Z}}, \quad (4.185)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_R = V_R \angle 0^\circ, \quad (4.186)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_S = V_S \angle \delta. \quad (4.187)$$

From Equation 4.180,

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \frac{\mathbf{A}}{\mathbf{B}} \mathbf{V}_S - \frac{\mathbf{V}_R}{\mathbf{B}}, \quad (4.188)$$

or

$$\mathbf{I}_S = \frac{\mathbf{A}\mathbf{V}_S}{\mathbf{B}} \angle \alpha + \delta - \beta - \frac{\mathbf{V}_R \angle -\beta}{\mathbf{B}}, \quad (4.189)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_S^* = \frac{\mathbf{A}\mathbf{V}_S}{\mathbf{B}} \angle -\alpha - \delta + \beta - \frac{\mathbf{V}_R \angle \beta}{\mathbf{B}}, \quad (4.190)$$

and from Equation 4.178

$$\mathbf{I}_R = \frac{\mathbf{V}_S}{\mathbf{B}} - \frac{\mathbf{A}}{\mathbf{B}} \mathbf{V}_R, \quad (4.191)$$

or

$$\mathbf{I}_R = \frac{\mathbf{V}_S}{\mathbf{B}} \angle \delta - \beta - \frac{\mathbf{A} \mathbf{V}_R}{\mathbf{B}} \angle \alpha - \beta, \quad (4.192)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_R^* = \frac{\mathbf{V}_S}{\mathbf{B}} \angle -\delta + \beta - \frac{\mathbf{A} \mathbf{V}_R}{\mathbf{B}} \angle -\alpha + \beta. \quad (4.193)$$

By substituting Equations 4.190 and 4.193 into Equations 4.176 and 4.177, respectively,

$$\mathbf{S}_S = P_S + jQ_S = \frac{\mathbf{A} \mathbf{V}_S^2}{\mathbf{B}} \angle \beta - \alpha - \frac{\mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{V}_R}{\mathbf{B}} \angle \beta + \alpha, \quad (4.194)$$

and

$$\mathbf{S}_R = P_R + jQ_R = \frac{\mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{V}_R}{\mathbf{B}} \angle \beta - \delta - \frac{\mathbf{A} \mathbf{V}_R^2}{\mathbf{B}} \angle \beta - \alpha. \quad (4.195)$$

Therefore, the real and reactive powers at the sending end are

$$P_S = \frac{\mathbf{A} \mathbf{V}_S^2}{\mathbf{B}} \cos(\beta - \alpha) - \frac{\mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{V}_R}{\mathbf{B}} \cos(\beta + \alpha), \quad (4.196)$$

and

$$Q_S = \frac{\mathbf{A} \mathbf{V}_S^2}{\mathbf{B}} \sin(\beta - \delta) - \frac{\mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{V}_R}{\mathbf{B}} \sin(\beta + \alpha), \quad (4.197)$$

and the real and reactive powers at the receiving end are

$$P_R = \frac{\mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{V}_R}{\mathbf{B}} \cos(\beta - \delta) - \frac{\mathbf{A} \mathbf{V}_R^2}{\mathbf{B}} \cos(\beta - \alpha), \quad (4.198)$$

and

$$Q_R = \frac{\mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{V}_R}{\mathbf{B}} \sin(\beta - \delta) - \frac{\mathbf{A} \mathbf{V}_R^2}{\mathbf{B}} \sin(\beta - \alpha). \quad (4.199)$$

For constant $\mathbf{V}_S$ and $\mathbf{V}_R$ for a given line, the only variable in Equations 4.196 through 4.199 is δ , the power angle. Therefore, treating P_S as a function of δ only in Equation 4.193, P_S is maximum

when $\beta + \delta = 180^\circ$. Therefore, the maximum power at the sending end, the maximum input power, can be expressed as

$$P_{S,\max} = \frac{AV_s^2}{B} \cos(\beta - \alpha) + \frac{V_s V_R}{B}, \quad (4.200)$$

and similarly the corresponding reactive power at the sending end, the maximum input vars, is

$$Q_{S,\max} = \frac{AV_s^2}{B} \sin(\beta - \alpha). \quad (4.201)$$

On the other hand, P_R is maximum when $\delta = \beta$. Therefore, the maximum power obtainable (which is also called the *steady-state power limit*) at the receiving end can be expressed as

$$P_{R,\max} = \frac{V_s V_R}{B} - \frac{AV_R^2}{B} \cos(\beta - \alpha), \quad (4.202)$$

and similarly, the corresponding reactive power delivered at the receiving end is

$$Q_{R,\max} = -\frac{AV_R^2}{B} \sin(\beta - \alpha). \quad (4.203)$$

In the above equations, V_s and V_R are the phase (line-to-neutral) voltages whether the system is single phase or three phase. Therefore, the total three-phase power transmitted on the three-phase line is three times the power calculated by using the above equations. If the voltages are given in volts, the power is expressed in watts or vars. Otherwise, if they are given in kilovolts, the power is expressed in megawatts or megavars.

For a given value of γ , the power loss P_L in a long transmission line can be calculated as the difference between the sending- and the receiving-end real powers,

$$P_L = P_S - P_R, \quad (4.204)$$

and the lagging vars loss is

$$Q_L = Q_S - Q_R. \quad (4.205)$$

Example 4.13

Figure 4.27 shows a three-phase, 345-kV ac transmission line with bundled conductors connecting two buses that are voltage regulated. Assume that series-capacitor and shunt-reactor compensation are to be considered. The bundled conductor line has two 795-kcmil ACSR conductors per phase. The subconductors are separated 18-in, and the phase spacing of the flat configuration is 24, 24, and 48 ft. The resistance inductive reactance and susceptance of the line are given as 0.059 Ω /mi per phase, 0.588 Ω /mi per phase, and 7.20×10^{-6} S phase to neutral per phase per mile, respectively. The total line length is 200 mi, and the line resistance may be neglected because simple calculations and approximate answers will suffice. First, assume that there is no compensation in use; that is, both reactors are disconnected and the series capacitor is bypassed. Determine the following:

- Total three-phase SIL of line in megavoltamperes.
- Maximum three-phase theoretical steady-state power flow limit in megawatts.

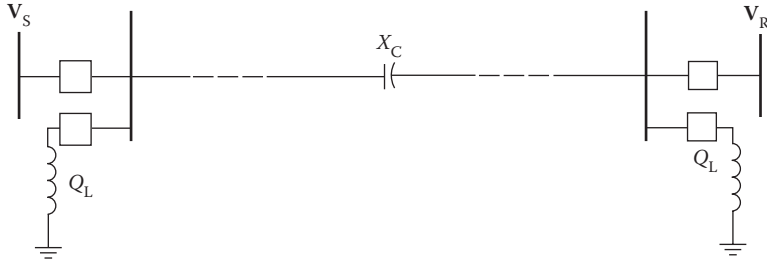


FIGURE 4.27 Figure for Example 4.13.

- c. Total three-phase magnetizing var generation by line capacitance.
- d. Open-circuit receiving-end voltage if line is open at receiving end.

Solution

- a. The surge impedance of the line is

$$Z_C = (x_L \times x_C)^{1/2}, \quad (4.206)$$

where

$$x_C = \frac{1}{b_C} \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}. \quad (4.207)$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} Z_C &= \left(\frac{x_L}{b_C} \right)^{1/2} \\ &= \left(\frac{0.588}{7.20 \times 10^{-6}} \right)^{1/2} = 285.77 \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.208)$$

Thus, the total three-phase SIL of the line is

$$\begin{aligned} \text{SIL} &= \frac{|kV_{R(L-L)}|^2}{Z_C} \\ &= \frac{345^2}{285.77} = 416.5 \text{ MVA}/\text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

- b. Neglecting the line resistance,

$$P = P_S = P_R,$$

or

$$P = \frac{V_S V_R}{X_L} \sin \delta. \quad (4.209)$$

When $\delta = 90^\circ$, the maximum three-phase theoretical steady-state power flow limit is

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\max} &= \frac{V_S V_R}{X_L} \\ &= \frac{(345 \text{ kV})^2}{117.6} = 1012.1 \text{ MW}. \end{aligned} \quad (4.210)$$

- c. Using a nominal- π circuit representation, the total three-phase magnetizing var generated by the line capacitance can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q_C &= V_S^2 \frac{b_C l}{2} + V_R^2 \frac{b_C l}{2} \\
 &= V_S^2 \frac{B_C}{2} + V_R^2 \frac{B_C}{2} \\
 &= (345 \times 10^3)^2 \left(\frac{1}{2} (7.20 \times 10^{-6}) 200 \right) \\
 &\quad + (345 \times 10^3)^2 \left(\frac{1}{2} (7.20 \times 10^{-6}) 200 \right) \\
 &= 171.4 \text{ Mvar.}
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.211}$$

- d. If the line is open at the receiving end, the open-circuit receiving-end voltage can be expressed as

$$V_S = V_{R(oc)} \cosh \gamma l, \tag{4.212}$$

or

$$V_{R(oc)} = \frac{V_S}{\cosh \gamma l}, \tag{4.213}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 \gamma &= j\omega\sqrt{LC} \\
 &= j\omega \left(\frac{x_L}{\omega} \frac{1}{\omega x_C} \right)^{1/2} \\
 &= j \left(\frac{x_L}{x_C} \right)^{1/2} \\
 &= j[(0.588)(7.20 \times 10^{-6})]^{1/2} = 0.0021 \text{ rad/mi,}
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.214}$$

and

$$\gamma l = j(0.0021)(200) = j0.4115 \text{ rad,}$$

thus,

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cosh \gamma l &= \cosh(0 + j0.4115) \\
 &= \cosh(0) \cos(0.4115) + j \sinh(0) \sin(0.4115) \\
 &= 0.9164,
 \end{aligned}$$

therefore,

$$V_{R(oc)} = \frac{345 \text{ kV}}{0.9165} = 376.43 \text{ kV.}$$

Alternatively,

$$\begin{aligned}
 V_{R(oc)} &= V_s \frac{X_C}{X_C + X_L} \\
 &= (345\text{kV}) \left(\frac{-j1388.9}{-j1388.9 + j117.6} \right) \\
 &= 376.74 \text{ kV}.
 \end{aligned} \tag{4.215}$$

Example 4.14

Use the data given in Example 4.13 and assume that the shunt compensation is now used. Assume also that the two shunt reactors are connected to absorb 60% of the total three-phase magnetizing var generation by line capacitance and that half of the total reactor capacity is placed at each end of the line. Determine the following:

- Total three-phase SIL of line in megavoltamperes.
- Maximum three-phase theoretical steady-state power flow limit in megawatts.
- Three-phase megavoltampere rating of each shunt reactor.
- Cost of each reactor at \$10/kVA.
- Open-circuit receiving-end voltage if line is open at receiving end.

Solution

- SIL=416.5, as before, in Example 4.13.
- $P_{\max}=1012.1$ MW, as before.
- The three-phase megavoltampere rating of each shunt reactor is

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{1}{2}Q_L &= \frac{1}{2}0.60Q_C \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}0.60(171.4) = 51.42 \text{ MVA}.
 \end{aligned}$$

- The cost of each reactor at \$10/kVA is

$$(51.42 \text{ MVA/reactor})(\$10\text{kVA}) = \$514,200.$$

- Since

$$\gamma l = j0.260 \text{ rad},$$

and

$$\cosh \gamma l = 0.9663,$$

then

$$V_{R(oc)} = \frac{345\text{kV}}{0.9663} = 357.03 \text{ kV}.$$

Alternatively,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{R(\text{oc})} &= \mathbf{V}_s \frac{X_C}{X_C + X_L} \\ &= (345\text{kV}) \left(\frac{-j1.3472}{-j1.3472 + j117.6} \right) \\ &= 357.1\text{kV}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the inclusion of the shunt reactor causes the receiving-end open-circuit voltage to decrease.

4.6 BUNDLED CONDUCTORS

Bundled conductors are used at or above 345 kV. Instead of one large conductor per phase, two or more conductors of approximately the same total cross section are suspended from each insulator string. Therefore, by having two or more conductors per phase in close proximity compared with the spacing between phases, the voltage gradient at the conductor surface is significantly reduced. The bundles used at the extra-high voltage range usually have two, three, or four *subconductors*, as shown in Figure 4.28. The bundles used at the ultrahigh-voltage range may also have 8, 12, and even 16 conductors.

Bundle conductors are also called *duplex*, *triplex*, and so on, conductors, referring to the number of subconductors, and are sometimes referred to as grouped or multiple conductors. The advantages derived from the use of *bundled* conductors instead of single conductors per phase are: (1) reduced line inductive reactance; (2) reduced voltage gradient; (3) increased corona critical voltage and, therefore, less corona power loss, audible noise, and radio interference; (4) more power may be carried per unit mass of conductor; and (5) the amplitude and duration of high-frequency vibrations may be reduced. The disadvantages of bundled conductors include: (1) increased wind and ice loading, (2) suspension is more complicated and duplex or quadruple insulator strings may be required, (3) the tendency to gallop is increased, (4) increased cost, (5) increased clearance requirements at structures, and (6) increased charging kilovoltamperes.

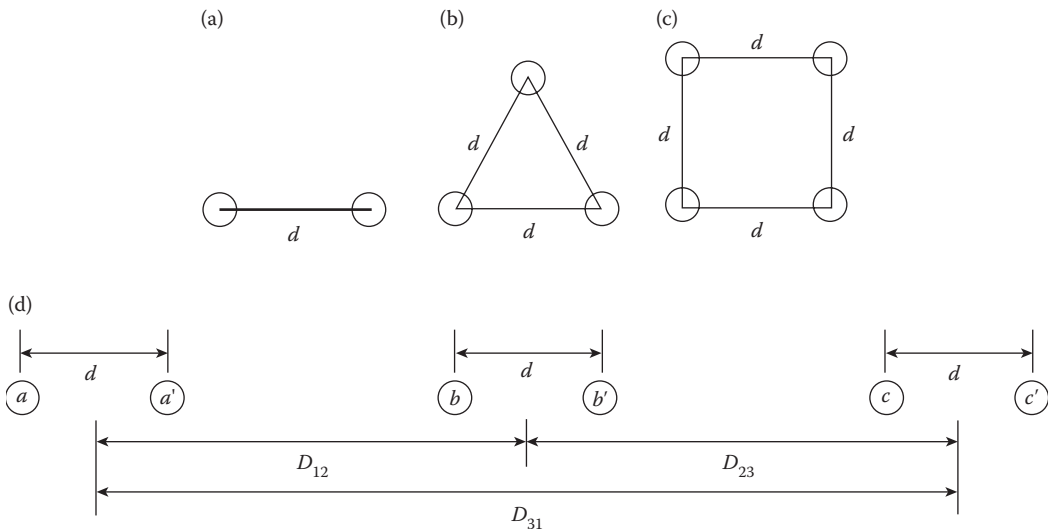


FIGURE 4.28 Bundle arrangements: (a) two-conductor bundle; (b) three-conductor bundle; (c) four-conductor bundle; (d) cross section of bundled-conductor three-phase line with horizontal tower configuration.

If the subconductors of a bundle are transposed, the current will be divided exactly between the conductors of the bundle. The geometric mean radius (GMR) of bundled conductors made up of two, three, and four subconductors can be expressed, respectively, as

$$D_S^b = (D_S \times d)^{1/2}, \quad (4.216)$$

$$D_S^b = (D_S \times d^2)^{1/3}, \quad (4.217)$$

$$D_S^b = 1.09(D_S \times d_3)^{1/4}, \quad (4.218)$$

where:

D_S^b = GMR of bundled conductor,

D_S = GMR of subconductors,

d = distance between two subconductors.

Therefore, the *average* inductance per phase is

$$L_a = 2 \times 10^{-7} \ln \frac{D_{eq}}{D_S^b} \text{ H/m}, \quad (4.219)$$

and the inductive reactance is

$$X_L = 0.1213 \ln \frac{D_{eq}}{D_S^b} \Omega / \text{mi}, \quad (4.220)$$

where

$$D_{eq} \triangleq D_m = (D_{12} \times D_{23} \times D_{31})^{1/3}. \quad (4.221)$$

The modified GMRs (to be used in capacitance calculations) of bundled conductors made up of two, three, and four subconductors can be expressed, respectively, as

$$D_{sC}^b = (r \times d)^{1/2}, \quad (4.222)$$

$$D_{sC}^b = (r \times d^2)^{1/3}, \quad (4.223)$$

$$D_{sC}^b = 1.09(r \times d^3)^{1/4}, \quad (4.224)$$

where:

D_{sC}^b = modified GMR of bundled conductor,

r = outside radius of subconductors,

d = distance between two subconductors.

Therefore, the line-to-neutral capacitance can be expressed as

$$C_n = \frac{2\pi \times 8.8538 \times 10^{-12}}{\ln \left(\frac{D_{eq}}{D_{sC}^b} \right)} \text{ F/m}, \quad (4.225)$$

or

$$C_n = \frac{55.63 \times 10^{-12}}{\ln\left(\frac{D_{eq}}{D_{sc}^b}\right)} \text{ F/m.} \quad (4.226)$$

For a two-conductor bundle, the maximum voltage gradient at the surface of a subconductor can be expressed as

$$E_0 = \frac{V_0 \left(1 + \frac{2r}{d}\right)}{2r \ln\left(\frac{D}{\sqrt{r \times d}}\right)}. \quad (4.227)$$

Example 4.15

Consider the bundled-conductor three-phase 200-km line shown in Figure 4.28d. Assume that the power base is 100 MVA and the voltage base is 345 kV. The conductor used is 1113 kcmil ACSR, and the distance between two subconductors is 12 in. Assume that the distances D_{12} , D_{23} , and D_{31} are 26, 26, and 52 ft, respectively and determine the following:

- Average inductance per phase in henries per meter.
- Inductive reactance per phase in ohms per kilometer and ohms per mile.
- Series reactance of line in per units.
- Line-to-neutral capacitance of line in farads per meter.
- Capacitive reactance to neutral of line in ohm per kilometers and ohm per miles.

Solution

- From Table A.3 in Appendix A, D_s is 0.0435 ft; therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} D_s^b &= (D_s \times d)^{1/2} \\ &= (0.0435 \times 0.3048 \times 12 \times 0.0254)^{1/2} = 0.0636 \text{ m,} \\ D_{eq} &= (D_{12} \times D_{23} \times D_{31})^{1/3} \\ &= (26 \times 26 \times 52 \times 0.3048^3)^{1/3} = 9.9846 \text{ m.} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, from Equation 4.219,

$$\begin{aligned} L_a &= 2 \times 10^{-7} \ln \frac{D_{eq}}{D_s^b} \\ &= 2 \times 10^{-7} \ln \left(\frac{9.9846}{0.0636} \right) = 1.0112 \mu\text{H/m.} \end{aligned}$$

-

$$\begin{aligned} X_L &= 2\pi f L_a \\ &= 2\pi 60 \times 1.0112 \times 10^{-6} \times 10^3 = 0.3812 \Omega/\text{km,} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$X_L = 0.3812 \times 1.609 = 0.6134 \Omega/\text{mi.}$$

c.

$$Z_B = \frac{345^2}{100} = 1190.25 \Omega,$$

$$X_L = \frac{0.3812 \times 200}{1190.25} = 0.0641 \text{ pu.}$$

d. From Table A.3 the outside diameter of the subconductor is 1.293 in; therefore, its radius is

$$r = \frac{1.293 \times 0.3048}{2 \times 12} = 0.0164 \text{ m,}$$

$$D_{SC}^b = (r \times d)^{1/2}$$

$$= (0.0164 \times 12 \times 0.0254)^{1/2} = 0.0707 \text{ m.}$$

Thus, the line-to-neutral capacitance of the line is

$$C_n = \frac{55.63 \times 10^{-12}}{\ln(D_{eq}/D_{SC}^b)}$$

$$= \frac{55.63 \times 10^{-12}}{\ln(9.9846/0.0707)} = 11.238 \times 10^{-12} \text{ F/m.}$$

e. The capacitive reactance to the neutral of the line is

$$X_C = \frac{1}{2\pi f C_n}$$

$$= \frac{10^{12} \times 10^{-3}}{2\pi 60 \times 11.238} = 0.236 \times 10^6 \Omega\text{-km,}$$

and

$$X_C = \frac{0.236 \times 10^6}{1.609} = 0.147 \times 10^6 \Omega\text{-mi.}$$

4.7 EFFECT OF GROUND ON CAPACITANCE OF THREE-PHASE LINES

Consider three-phase line conductors and their images below the surface of the ground, as shown in Figure 4.29. Assume that the line is transposed and that conductors a , b , and c have the charges q_a , q_b , and q_c , respectively, and their images have the charges $-q_a$, $-q_b$, and $-q_c$. The line-to-neutral capacitance can be expressed as [31]

$$C_n = \frac{2\pi \times 8.8538 \times 10^{-12}}{\ln\left(\frac{D_{eq}}{r}\right) - \ln\left(\frac{l_{12}l_{23}l_{31}}{h_{11}h_{22}h_{33}}\right)^{1/3}} \text{ F/m.} \quad (4.228)$$

If the effect of the ground is not taken into account, the line-to-neutral capacitance is

$$C_n = \frac{2\pi \times 8.8538 \times 10^{-12}}{\ln\left(\frac{D_{eq}}{r}\right)} \text{ F/m.} \quad (4.229)$$

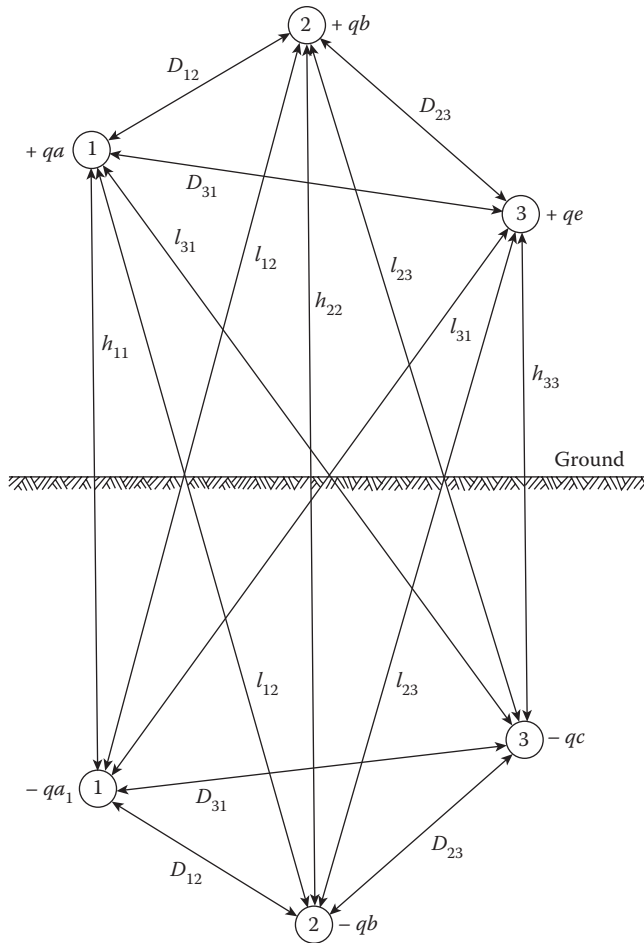


FIGURE 4.29 Three-phase line conductors and their images.

As one can see, the effect of the ground increases the line capacitance. However, since the conductor heights are much larger than the distances between them, the effect of the ground is usually ignored for three-phase lines.

4.8 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION LINES

Recently, the importance of minimizing the environmental effects of overhead transmission lines has increased substantially due to increasing use of greater extra-high- and ultrahigh-voltage levels. The magnitude and effect of radio noise, television interference, audible noise, electric field, and magnetic fields must not only be predicted and analyzed in the line design stage, but also measured directly.

Measurements of corona-related phenomena must include radio and television station signal strengths and radio, television, and audible-noise levels. To determine the effects of transmission line of these quantities, measurements should be taken at three different times: (1) before construction of the line; (2) after construction, but before energization; and (3) after energization of the line. Noise measurements should be made at several locations along a transmission line. Also, at each location, measurements may be made at several points that might be of particular interest. Such points may include the point of maximum noise, the edge of the right-of-way, and the point 50 ft from the outermost conductor.

Overhead transmission lines and stations also produce electric and magnetic fields, which have to be taken into account in the design process. The study of field effects (e.g., induced voltages and currents in conducting bodies) is becoming especially crucial as the operating voltage levels of transmission lines have been increasing due to the economics and operational benefits involved. Today, for example, such study at ultra-high-voltage level involves the following:

1. Calculation and measurement techniques for electric and magnetic fields.
2. Calculation and measurement of induced currents and voltages on objects of various shapes for all line voltages and design configurations.
3. Calculation and measurement of currents and voltages induced in people as result of various induction mechanisms.
4. Investigation of sensitivity of people to various field effects.
5. Study of conditions resulting in fuel ignition, corona from grounded objects, and other possible field effects [14].

Measurements of the transmission line electric field must be made laterally at midspan and must extend at least to the edges of the right-of-way to determine the profile of the field. Further, related electric field effects such as currents and voltages induced in vehicles and fences should also be considered. Magnetic field effects are of much less concern than electric field effects for extra-high- and ultra-high-voltage transmission due to the fact that magnetic field levels for normal values of load current are low.

The quantity and character of currents induced in the human body by magnetic effects have considerably less impact than those arising from electric induction. For example, the induced current densities in the human body are less than one-tenth those caused by electric field induction. Furthermore, most environmental measurements are highly affected by prevailing weather conditions and transmission line geometry. The weather conditions include temperature, humidity, barometric pressure, precipitation levels, and wind velocity.

PROBLEMS

PROBLEM 4.1

Redraw the phasor diagram shown in Figure 4.2 by using I as the reference vector and derive formulas to calculate:

- a. Sending-end phase voltage, V_s .
- b. Sending-end power-factor angle, ϕ_s .

PROBLEM 4.2

A three-phase, 60-Hz, 15-mi-long transmission line provides 10 MW at a power factor of 0.9 lagging at a line-to-line voltage of 34.5 kV. The line conductors are made of 26-strand 300-kcmil ACSR conductors that operate at 25°C and are equilaterally spaced 3 ft apart. Calculate the following:

- a. Source voltage.
- b. Sending-end power factor.
- c. Transmission efficiency.
- d. Regulation of line.

PROBLEM 4.3

Repeat Problem 4.2 assuming the receiving-end power factor of 0.8 lagging.

PROBLEM 4.4

Repeat Problem 4.2 assuming the receiving-end power factor of 0.8 leading.

PROBLEM 4.5

A single-phase load is supplied by a $(34.5/\sqrt{3})$ –kV feeder whose impedance is $95 + j340 \, \Omega$ and a $(34.5/\sqrt{3})/2.4$ –kV transformer whose equivalent impedance is $0.24 + j0.99 \, \Omega$ referred to its low-voltage side. The load is 200 kW at a leading power factor of 0.85 and 2.25 kV. Calculate the following:

- Calculate sending-end voltage of feeder.
- Calculate primary-terminal voltage of transformer.
- Calculate real and reactive-power input at sending end of feeder.

PROBLEM 4.6

A short three-phase line has the series reactance of $151 \, \Omega$ per phase. Neglect its series resistance. The load at the receiving end of the transmission line is 15 MW per phase and 12 Mvar lagging per phase. Assume that the receiving-end voltage is given as $115 + j0$ kV per phase and calculate:

- Sending-end voltage.
- Sending-end current.

PROBLEM 4.7

A short 40-mi-long three-phase transmission line has a series line impedance of $0.6 + j0.95 \, \Omega/\text{mi}$ per phase. The receiving-end line-to-line voltage is 69 kV. It has a full-load receiving-end current of $300 \angle -30^\circ$ A. Calculate the following:

- Calculate the percentage of voltage regulation.
- Calculate the **ABCD** constants of the line.
- Draw the phasor diagram of $\mathbf{V}_S$, $\mathbf{V}_R$, and $\mathbf{I}$.

PROBLEM 4.8

Repeat Problem 4.7 assuming the receiving-end current of $300 \angle -45^\circ$ A.

PROBLEM 4.9

A three-phase, 60-Hz, 12-MW load at a lagging power factor of 0.85 is supplied by a three-phase, 138-kV transmission line of 40 mi. Each line conductor has a resistance of $41 \, \Omega/\text{mi}$ and an inductance of 14 mH/mi. Calculate:

- Sending-end line-to-line voltage.
- Loss of power in transmission line.
- Amount of reduction in line power loss if load-power factor were improved to unity.

PROBLEM 4.10

A three-phase, 60-Hz transmission line has sending-end voltage of 39 kV and receiving-end voltage of 34.5 kV. If the line impedance per phase is $18 + j57 \, \Omega$, compute the maximum power receivable at the receiving end of the line.

PROBLEM 4.11

A three-phase, 60-Hz, 45-mi-long short line provides 20 MVA at a lagging power factor of 0.85 at a line-to-line voltage of 161 kV. The line conductors are made of 19-strand 4/0 copper conductors that operate at 50°C . The conductors are equilaterally spaced with 4 ft spacing between them.

- Determine the percentage of voltage regulation of the line.
- Determine the sending-end power factor.
- Determine the transmission line efficiency if the line is single phase, assuming the use of the same conductors.
- Repeat (c) if the line is three phase.

PROBLEM 4.12

A three-phase, 60-Hz, 15-MW load at a lagging power factor of 0.9 is supplied by two parallel connected transmission lines. The sending-end voltage is 71 kV, and the receiving-end voltage on a full load is 69 kV. Assume that the total transmission line efficiency is 98%. If the line length is 10 mi and the impedance of one of the lines is $0.7 + j1.2 \Omega/\text{mi}$, compute the total impedance per phase of the second line.

PROBLEM 4.13

Verify that $(\cosh \gamma l - 1)/\sinh \gamma l = \tanh (1/2) \gamma l$.

PROBLEM 4.14

Derive Equations 4.39 and 4.40 from Equations 4.37 and 4.42.

PROBLEM 4.15

Find the general circuit parameters for the network shown in Figure P4.15.

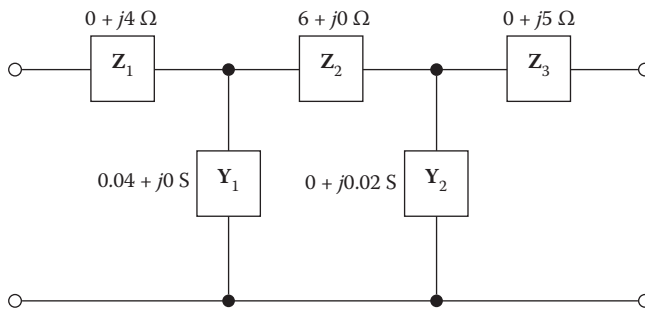


FIGURE P4.15 Network for Problem 4.15.

PROBLEM 4.16

Find a T equivalent of the circuit shown in Figure P4.15.

PROBLEM 4.17

Assume that the line is a 200-mi-long transmission line and repeat Example 4.4.

PROBLEM 4.18

Assume that the line is a 200-mi-long transmission line and repeat Example 4.5.

PROBLEM 4.19

Assume that the line is a short transmission line and repeat Example 4.4.

PROBLEM 4.20

Assume that the line is a short transmission line and repeat Example 4.5.

PROBLEM 4.21

Assume that the line in Example 4.6 is 75 mi long and the load is 100 MVA, and repeat the example.

PROBLEM 4.22

Develop the equivalent transfer matrix for the network shown in Figure P4.22 matrix manipulation.

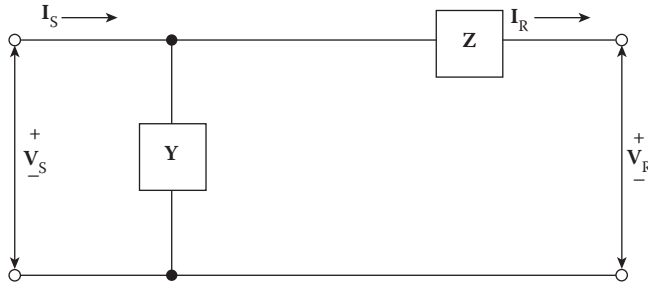


FIGURE P4.22 Network for Problem 4.22.

PROBLEM 4.23

Develop the equivalent transfer matrix for the network shown in Figure P4.23 matrix manipulation.

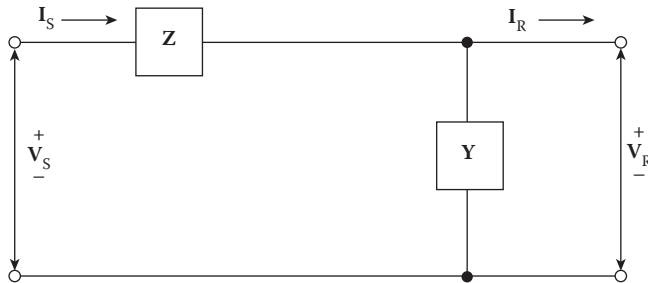


FIGURE P4.23 Network for Problem 4.23.

PROBLEM 4.24

Verify Equations 4.124 through 4.127 without using matrix methods.

PROBLEM 4.25

Verify Equations 4.131 through 4.134 without using matrix methods.

PROBLEM 4.26

Assume that the line given in Example 4.4 is a 200-mi-long transmission line. Use the other data given in Example 4.4 accordingly and repeat Example 4.8.

PROBLEM 4.27

Use the data from Problem 4.26 and repeat Example 4.9.

PROBLEM 4.28

Assume that the shunt compensation of Example 4.14 is to be retained and now 60% series compensation is to be used, that is, the X_C is equal to 60% of the total series inductive reactance per phase of the transmission line. Determine the following:

- Total three-phase SIL of line in mega-voltamperes.
- Maximum three-phase theoretical steady-state power flow limit in megawatts.

PROBLEM 4.29

Assume that the line given in Problem 4.28 is designed to carry a contingency peak load of $2 \times \text{SIL}$ and that each phase of the series capacitor bank is to be of series and parallel groups of two-bushing, 12-kV, 150-kvar shunt power factor correction capacitors.

- Specify the necessary series-parallel arrangements of capacitors for each phase.
- Such capacitors may cost about \$1.50/kvar. Estimate the cost of the capacitors in the entire three-phase series capacitor bank. (Take note that the structure and the switching and protective equipment associated with the capacitor bank will add a great deal more cost.)

PROBLEM 4.30

Use Table 5.3 for a 345-kV, pipe-type, three-phase, 1000-kcmil cable. Assume that the percent power factor (PF) cable is 0.5 and maximum electric stress is 300 V/mil and that

$$\mathbf{V}_s = \frac{345,000}{\sqrt{3}} \angle 0^\circ \text{ V.}$$

Calculate the following:

- Susceptance b of cable.
- Critical length of cable and compare to value given in Table 5.3.

PROBLEM 4.31

Consider the cable given in Problem 4.30 and use Table 5.3 for the relevant data; determine the value of

$$\mathbf{I}_{l_0} = \frac{\mathbf{V}_s}{\mathbf{Z}_c} \tanh \gamma l_0,$$

accurately and compare it with the given value of cable ampacity in Table 5.3. (*Hint:* Use the exponential form of the $\tanh \gamma l_0$ function.)

PROBLEM 4.32

Consider Equation 4.16 and verify that the maximum power obtainable (i.e., the steady-state power limit) at the receiving end can be expressed as

$$P_{R,\max} = \frac{|\mathbf{V}_s||\mathbf{V}_R|}{|X|} \sin \gamma.$$

PROBLEM 4.33

Repeat Problem 4.6 assuming that the given power is the sending-end power instead of the receiving-end power.

PROBLEM 4.34

Assume that a three-phase transmission line is constructed of 700 kcmil, 37-strand copper conductors, and the line length is 100 mi. The conductors are spaced horizontally with $D_{ab} = 10 \Omega$, $D_{bc} = 8 \Omega$, and $D_{ca} = 18 \Omega$. Use 60 Hz and 25°C, and determine the following line constants from tables in terms of:

- Inductive reactance in ohms per mile.
- Capacitive reactance in ohms per mile.
- Total line resistance in ohms.
- Total inductive reactance in ohms.
- Total capacitive reactance in ohms.

PROBLEM 4.35

A 60-Hz, single-circuit, three-phase transmission line is 150 mi long. The line is connected to a load of 50 MVA at a lagging power factor of 0.85 at 138 kV. The line impedance and admittance are $z = 0.7688 \angle 77.4^\circ \Omega/\text{mi}$ and $y = 4.5239 \times 10^{-6} \angle 90^\circ \text{ S}/\text{mi}$, respectively. Determine the following:

- Propagation constant of line.
- Attenuation constant and phase-change constant, per mile, of line.
- Characteristic impedance of line.
- SIL of line.
- Receiving-end current.
- Incident voltage at sending end.
- Reflected voltage at sending end.

PROBLEM 4.36

Consider a three-phase transmission and assume that the following values are given:

$$\mathbf{V}_{R(L-N)} = 79,674.34 \angle 0^\circ \text{ V},$$

$$\mathbf{I}_R = 209.18 \angle -31.8^\circ \text{ A},$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_C = 469.62 \angle 5.37^\circ \Omega,$$

$$\gamma l = 0.0301 + j0.3202.$$

Determine the following:

- Incident and reflected voltages at receiving end of line.
- Incident and reflected voltages at sending end of line.
- Line voltage at sending end of line.

PROBLEM 4.37

Repeat Example 4.17 assuming that the conductor used is 1431-kcmil ACSR and that the distance between two subconductors is 18 in. Also assume that the distances D_{72} , D_{23} , and D_{31} are 25, 25, and 50 ft, respectively.

REFERENCES

- Elgerd, O. I. 1971. *Electric energy systems theory: An introduction*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Neuenschwander, J. R. 1971. *Modern power systems*. Scranton, PA: International Textbook Co.

3. Stevenson, W. D., Jr. 1975. *Elements of power system analysis*, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
4. Anderson, P. M. 1973. *Analysis of faulted power systems*. Ames, IA: Iowa State University Press.
5. Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty. 1978. *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 11th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
6. Wagner, C. F., and R. D. Evans. 1933. *Symmetrical components*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
7. Weedy, B. M. 1972. *Electric power systems*, 2nd ed. New York: Wiley.
8. Concordia, C., and E. Rustebach. 1970. Self-excited oscillations in a transmission system using series capacitors. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-89 (7): 1504–12.
9. Elliott, L. C., L. A. Kilgore, and E. R. Taylor. 1971. The prediction and control of self-excited oscillations due to series capacitors in power systems. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-90 (3): 1305–11.
10. Farmer, R. G., et al. 1973. Solutions to the problems of subsynchronous resonance in power systems with series capacitors. *Proceedings of the American Power Conference* 35: 1120–28.
11. Bowler, C. E. J., C. Concordia, and J. B. Tice. 1973. Subsynchronous torques on generating units feeding series-capacitor compensated lines. *Proceedings of the American Power Conference* 35: 1129–36.
12. Schifreen, C. S., and W. C. Marble. 1956. Changing current limitations in operation of high-voltage cable lines. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 26: 803–17.
13. Wiseman, R. T. 1956. Discussions to charging current limitations in operation of high-voltage cable lines. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 26: 803–17.
14. Electric Power Research Institute. 1979. *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.

GENERAL REFERENCES

- Bowman, W. I., and J. M. McNamee. 1964. Development of equivalent pi and T matrix circuits for long untransposed transmission lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-83: 625–32.
- Clarke, E. 1950. *Circuit analysis of A-C power systems*. Vol. 1. Schenectady, NY: General Electric Company.
- Cox, K. J., and E. Clark. 1957. Performance charts for three-phase transmission circuits under balance operations. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 76: 809–16.
- Electric Power Research Institute. 1978. *Transmission line reference book: 115–138 kV compact line design*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
- Gönen, T. 1986. *Electric power distribution system engineering*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Gönen, T., S. Yousif, and X. Leng. 1999. Fuzzy logic evaluation of new generation impact on existing transmission system. *Proceedings of the IEEE Budapest Technical '99 Conference*, Budapest, Hungary, August 29 to September 2.
- Gönen, T., J. Nowikowski, and C. L. Brooks. 1986. Electrostatic unbalances of transmission lines with “N” overhead ground wires – Part I. *Proceedings of the Modeling and Simulation Conference*, Pittsburgh, PA, April 24–25, 17 (2): 459–64.
- . 1986. Electrostatic unbalances of transmission lines with “N” overhead ground wires – Part II. *Proceedings of the Modeling and Simulation Conference*, Pittsburgh, PA, April 24–25, 17 (2): 465–70.
- Gönen, T., S. Yousif, and X. Leng. 1999. Fuzzy logic evaluation of new generation impact on existing transmission system. *Proceedings of the IEEE Budapest Technical '99 Conference*, Budapest, Hungary, August 29 to September 2.
- Gross, C. A. 1979. *Power system analysis*. New York: Wiley.
- Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers. 1971. *Graphic symbols for electrical and electronics diagrams*. IEEE Stand. 315–1971 for American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Y32.2–1971. New York: IEEE.
- Kennelly, A. E. 1925. *The application of hyperbolic functions to electrical engineering problems*, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Skilling, H. H. 1966. *Electrical engineering circuits*, 2nd ed. New York: Wiley.
- Travis, I. 1937. Per unit quantities. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 56: 340–9.
- Woodruff, L. F. 1952. *Electrical power transmission*. Wiley, New York, 1952.
- Zaborsky, J., and J. W. Rittenhouse. 1969. *Electric power transmission*. Troy, NY: Rensselaer Bookstore.

5 Underground Power Transmission and Gas-Insulated Transmission Lines

5.1 INTRODUCTION

In the United States, a large percentage of transmission systems was installed after World War II, between the mid-1950s and the mid-1970s, with limited construction in the past few decades. The equipment installed in the postwar period is now between 30 and 50 years old and is at the end of its expected life. For example, 70% of transmission lines and power transformers in the United States are 25 years old or more. Similarly, 60% of high-voltage circuit breakers are 30 years old or more.

Even at a local level, transmission benefits are in danger. For the past 20 years, the growth of electricity demand has far exceeded the growth of transmission capacity. With limited new transmission capacity available, the loading of existing transmission lines has dramatically increased.

At the present time, the electric power industry is finally starting to invest more money on new transmission lines. This upgrading is usually accomplished by increasing the voltage levels, or by adding more wires, in terms of bundled conductors, to increase the current ratings. It is important that the new transmission construction is planned well, so that the existing electric power grid can be systematically transformed into a modern and adequate system rather than becoming a patchwork of incremental and isolated decisions and uncoordinated subsystems.

Today, 10 major metropolitan areas in the United States create almost 25% of the total electricity demand of the country. Because demand will continue to grow and because new generating are being located in remote sites, it becomes increasingly difficult to run overhead power transmission lines through urban or heavily populated suburban areas. These considerations, in addition to the delay and cost implications associated with acquiring rights-of-way, emphasize the need for advanced high capacity underground power transmission systems.

This underground power transmission solution has the advantages of possible usage of existing rights-of-way of present over-head transmission lines and a decrease in waiting times for obtaining the necessary permissions. It goes without saying that the cost of building underground lines is much greater than building overhead transmission lines.

Today, there are four main technical methods for underground transmission, namely: (1) using solidly insulated underground cables, (2) using gas-insulated lines, (3) using superconductive cables, and (4) using cryogenic cables.

From the very beginning of the installation of the transmission network, the solidly insulated cables have been used for underground power transmission. They are mostly used in cities or other applications where overhead lines cannot be used. The use of solidly insulated cables is limited in length and as well as in current rating, even though these values have been increased recently. The solidly insulated underground cables and their usage are extensively discussed in this chapter.

The *gas-insulated lines* (GIL) have been used for more than 30 years worldwide. They have been used in many projects, providing a very high-power transmission capability similar to the overhead lines, and are practically unlimited in length. For further discussions of the GIL, see Section 5.12.

The *superconductive cable* applications are still in their preliminary stages. So far, the use of superconductive cable has been implemented in relatively few projects in the United States.

However, short experimental *superconducting lines* have been constructed and operated. It still remains to be economical to be implemented. However, superconducting alternators have been built and operated. It is known that alternators with superconducting fields can be made 40% smaller in size, 1% more efficient, and up to 30% less expensive than typical alternators. The superconducting rotor is the reason for the low cost, size, and the greater efficiency. It is interesting to note that the magnetic field from the superconducting rotor windings is so strong that no magnetic core is required, even though a magnetic shield is needed to help contain the coolant and hold ac electricity and magnetic fields, from the stator, from reaching the rotor. Today, several superconducting alternators in the range of 20–50 MVA are in operation in the United States and abroad. However, larger superconducting alternators have been found to be economically less attractive.

It is important to note that *a cryogenic cable is not superconducting*. The conductor of such cable possesses a higher electrical conductivity at very low temperature than at ambient temperature. Because of this fact, a cryogenic conductor has a lower resistive loss. For example, at the temperature of liquid nitrogen, the conductivity of aluminum and copper improves by a factor of 10. However, it is usually aluminum that is used in such cables due to its low cost.

The technical feasibility of resistive cryogenic cable systems is largely based on insulation performance under high-voltage conditions at low temperature. Based on operational, technical, and economic reasons, the cable that is usually selected is liquid nitrogen-cooled flexible cable.

A cryogenic cable has a hollow former supporting a helically wound, stranded, transposed conductor made of aluminum. The conductor is taped with suitable electrical insulation impregnated with liquid nitrogen. An evacuated thermal insulation that is put on the cryogenic pipe reduces heat leak from the environment. Its refrigeration is facilitated by using a system of turbomachinery and neon as the cooling fluid. The ratio of refrigerator input power to refrigeration increases as the cryogenic refrigeration temperature decreases. Today, it is feasible to have an electrical insulation system for a cryogenic cable that is operating at a typical extra-high voltage (EHV). For example, recent research results indicate successful performance in a liquid nitrogen environment at voltages up to the equivalent of 150% of a 500-kV system having a measured dielectric cable loss that is 300 times less than a typical EHV oil-filled underground cable.

5.2 UNDERGROUND CABLES

Underground cables may have one or more conductors within a protective sheath. The protective sheath is an impervious covering over insulation, and is usually lead. The conductors are separated from each other and from the sheath by insulating materials. The insulation materials used are (1) rubber and rubberlike compounds, (2) varnished cambric, and (3) oil-impregnated paper.

Rubber is used in cables rated 600 V to 35 kV, whereas polyethylene (PE), propylene (PP), and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) are used in cables rated 600 V to 138 kV. The high-moisture resistance of rubber makes it ideal for submarine cables. Varnished cambric is used in cables rated 600 V to 28 kV. Oil-impregnated paper is used in solid-type cables up to 69 kV and in pressurized cables up to 345 kV. In the solid-type cables, the pressure within the oil-impregnated cable is not raised above atmospheric pressure. In the pressurized cables, the pressure is kept above atmospheric pressure either by gas in gas pressure cables or by oil in oil-filled cables. Impregnated paper is used for higher voltages because of its low dielectric losses and lower cost. Cables used for 59 kV and below are either: (1) low pressure, not over 15 psi; or (2) medium pressure, not over 45 psi. High-pressure cables, up to 200 psi, installed pipes are not economical for voltages of 69 kV and below.

Voids or cavities can appear as the result of a faulty product or during the operation of the cable under varying load. Bending the cable in handling and on installation, and also the different thermal expansion coefficient of the insulating paper, the impregnating material, and the lead sheath result in voids in the insulation of cable not under pressure. The presence of higher electrical field strength ionization that appears in the voids in the dielectric leads to destruction of the insulation. The presence of ionization can be detected by means of the power factor change as a test voltage is applied.

The formation of voids is avoided in the case of the oil-filled cable. With the gas-filled cable, the pressure in the insulation is increased to such a value that existing voids or cavities are ionization free. Ionization increases with temperature and decreases with increasing pressure.

The conductors used in underground cables can be copper or aluminum. Aluminum dictates larger conductor sizes to carry the same current as copper. The need for mechanical flexibility requires the use of stranded conductors. The equivalent aluminum cable is lighter in weight and larger in diameter in comparison to copper cable. Stranded conductors can be in various configurations, for example, concentric, compressed, compact, and rope.

Cables are classified in numerous ways. For example, they can be classified as: (1) underground, (2) submarine, and (3) aerial, depending on location. They can be classified according to the type of insulation, such as: (1) rubber and rubberlike compounds, (2) varnished cambric, and (3) oil-impregnated paper. They can be classified as: (1) single conductor, (2) two conductor duplex, three conductor, etc., depending on the number of conductors in a given cable. Also, they can be classified as shielded (as in the Hochstadter or type H cable) or nonshielded (belted), depending on the presence or absence of metallic shields over the insulation. Shielded cables can be solid, oil filled, or gas filled. Further, they can be classified by their protective finish, such as: (1) metallic (e.g., a steel sheath); or (2) nonmetallic (e.g., plastic).

Insulation shields help to: (1) confine the electric field within the cable; (2) protect the cable better from induced potentials; (3) limit electromagnetic or electrostatic interference; (4) equalize voltage stress within the insulation, minimizing surface discharges; and (5) reduce shock hazard (when properly grounded) [1].

In general, shielding should be considered for nonmetallic covered cables operating at a circuit voltage over 2 kV and where any of the following conditions exist [2]:

1. Transition from conducting to nonconducting conduit.
2. Transition from moist to dry earth.
3. In dry soil, such as in the desert.
4. In damp conduits.
5. Connections to aerial lines.
6. Where conducting pulling compounds are used.
7. Where surface of cable collects conducting materials, such as soot, salt, cement deposits.
8. Where electrostatic discharges are of low enough intensity not to damage cable, but are sufficient in magnitude to interface with radio or television reception.

In general, cables are pulled into underground ducts. However, if they have to be buried directly in the ground, the lead sheath (i.e., the covering over insulation) has to be mechanically protected by armor. The armor is made of two tapes overlapping each other or heavy steel wires.

Where heavy loads are to be handled, the usage of single-conductor cables is advantageous since they can be made in conductor sizes up to 3.5 kcmil or larger. They are also used where phase isolation is required or where balanced single-phase transformer loads are supplied. They are often used to terminate three-conductor cables in single-conductor potheads, such as at pole risers, to provide training in small manholes. They can be supplied triplexed or wound three in parallel on a reel, permitting installation of three-conductor cables in a single duct. Figure 5.1 shows a single-conductor, paper-insulated power cable.

The belted cable construction is generally used for three-phase low-voltage operation, up to 5 kV, or with the addition of conductor and belt shielding, in the 10–15 kV voltage range. It receives its name from the fact that a portion of the total insulation is applied over partially insulated conductors in the form of an insulating belt, which provides a smooth “cushion” for the lead sheath.

Even though this design is generally more economical than the shielded (or type H) construction, the electrical field produced by three-phase ac voltage is asymmetrical, and the fillers are also under electric stress. These disadvantages restrict the usage of this cable to voltages below 15 kV.

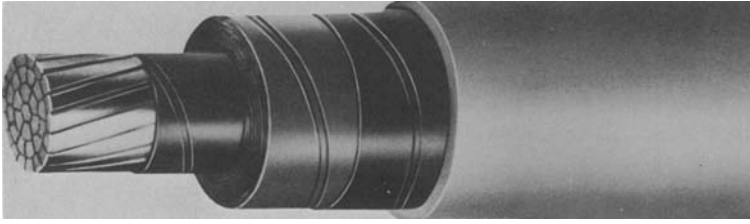


FIGURE 5.1 Single-conductor, paper-insulated power cable. (Okonite Bulletin PCI-1979; copyright 1979.)

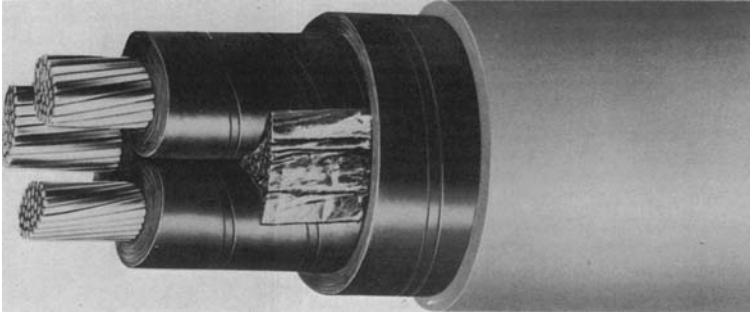


FIGURE 5.2 Three-conductor, belted, compact-sector, paper-insulated cable. (Okonite Bulletin PCI-1979; copyright 1979.)

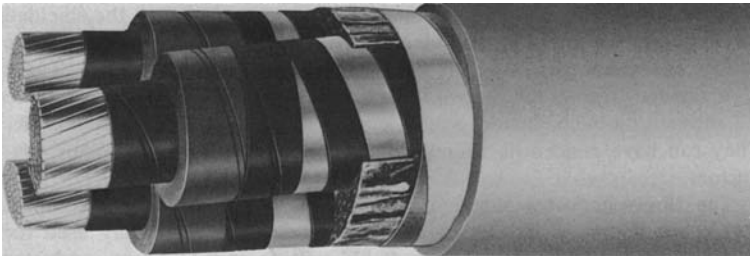


FIGURE 5.3 Three-conductor shielded (tape-H), compact sector, paper-insulated cable. (Okonite Bulletin PCI-1979; copyright 1979.)

Figure 5.2 shows a three-conductor, belted, compact-sector, paper-insulated cable. They can have concentric round, compact round, or compact-sector conductors.

The three-conductor shielded, or type H, construction with compact-sector conductors is the design most commonly and universally used for three-phase applications at the 5–46-kV voltage range. Three-conductor cables in sizes up to 1 kcmil are standard, but for larger sizes, if overall size and weights are important factors, single-conductor cables should be preferred.

It confines the electric stress to the primary insulation, which causes the voltage rating (radial stress) to be increased and the dielectric losses to be reduced. The shielded paper-oil dielectric has the greatest economy for power cables at high voltages, where reliability and performance are of prime importance. Figure 5.3 shows a three-conductor, shielded (type H) compact-sector, paper-insulated cable. Figure 5.4 presents various protective outer coverings for solid-type cables, depending on installation requirements. Figure 5.5 shows the recommended voltage ranges for various types of paper-insulated power cables.

Most cable insulations are susceptible to deterioration by moisture to varying degrees. Paper and oil, which have had all the moisture completely extracted in the manufacture of a paper

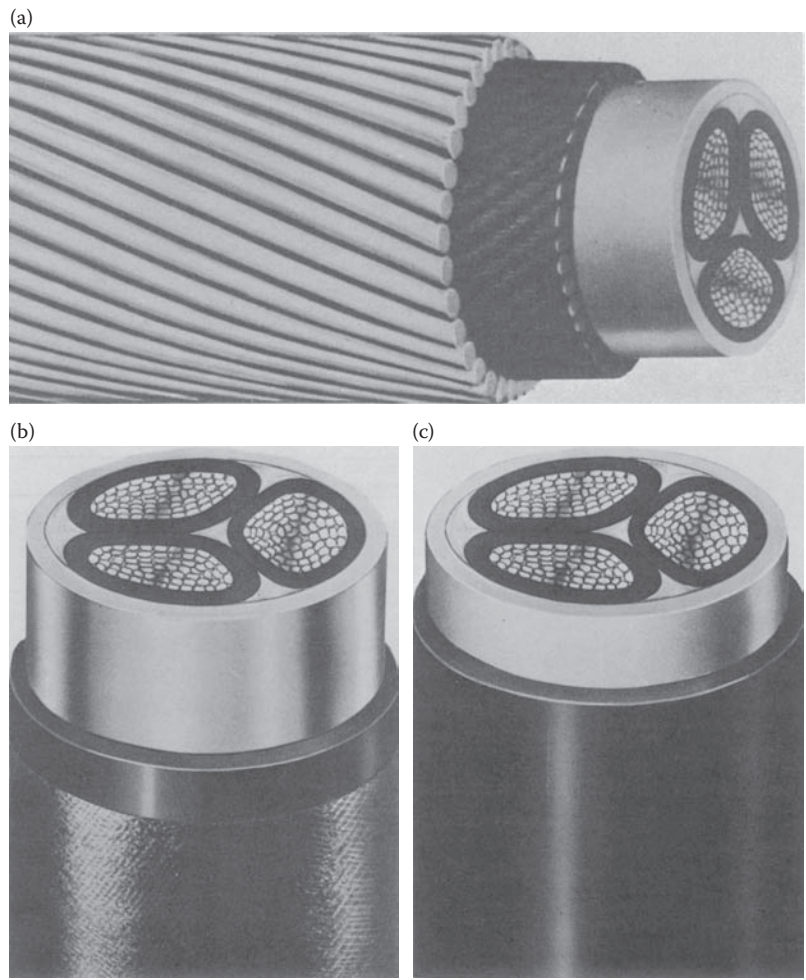


FIGURE 5.4 Various protective outer coverings for solid-type insulated cables. (Okonite Bulletin PCI-1979; copyright 1979.)

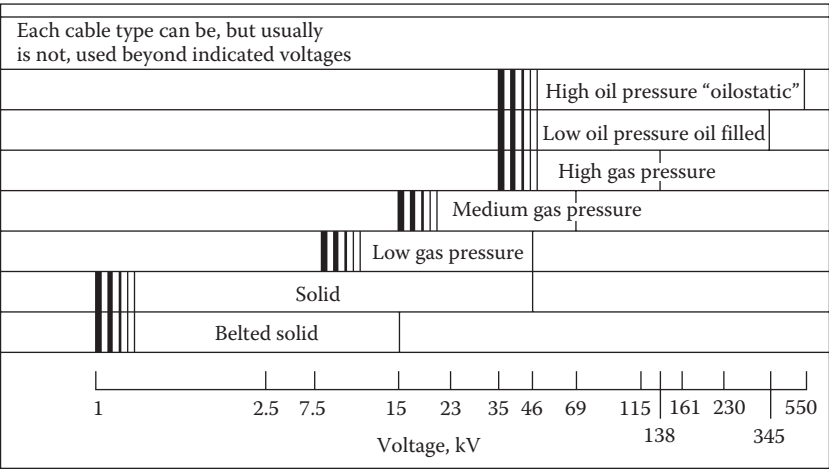


FIGURE 5.5 Recommended voltage ranges for various of paper-insulated paper cables. (Okonite Bulletin PCI-1979; copyright 1979.)

cable, will reabsorb moisture when exposed to the atmosphere, and prolonged exposure will degrade the exceptionally high electrical quantities. Because of this, it is mandatory in all paper cable splices and terminations to reduce exposure of the insulation to moisture and to construct and seal the accessories to ensure the complete exclusion of moisture for a long and satisfactory service life.

Therefore, it is important that all cable ends are tested for moisture before splicing or potheading. The most reliable procedure is to remove rings of insulating paper from the section cut for the connector at the sheath, at the midpoint, and nearest the conductor and immerse the tape “loops” in clean oil or flushing compound heated to 280–300°F. If any traces of moisture are present, minute bubbles will exude from the tape and form “froth” in the oil.

The shields and metallic sheaths of power cables must be grounded for safe and reliable operation. Without such grounding, shields would operate at a potential considerably above the ground potential. Therefore, they would be hazardous to touch and would incur rapid degradation of the jacket or other material that is between the shield and ground. The grounding conductor and its attachment to the shield or metallic sheath, normally at a termination or splice, needs to have an ampacity no lower than that of the shield. In the case of a lead sheath, the ampacity must be large enough to carry the available fault current and duration without overheating. Usually, the cable shield lengths are grounded at both ends such that the fault current would divide and flow to both ends, reducing the duty on the shield and therefore the chance of damage.

The capacitive charging current of the cable insulation, which is on the order of 1 mA/ft of conductor length, normally flows, at power frequency, between the conductor and the earth electrode of the cable, normally the shield. The shield, or metallic sheath, provides the fault return path in the event of insulation failure, permitting rapid operation of the protection devices [1].

5.3 UNDERGROUND CABLE INSTALLATION TECHNIQUES

There are a number of ways to install the underground cables; for example:

1. Direct burial in the soil, as shown in Figure 5.6. The cable is laid in a trench that is usually dug by machine.
2. In ducts or pipes with concrete sheath, as shown in Figure 5.7. For secondary network systems, duct lines may have 6–12 ducts.
3. Wherever possible, in tunnels built for other purposes, e.g., sewer lines, water mains, gas pipes, and duct lines for telephone and telegraph cables.

In general, manholes are built at every junction point and corner. The spacing of manholes is affected by the types of circuits installed, allowable cable-pulling tensions, and utility company's standards and

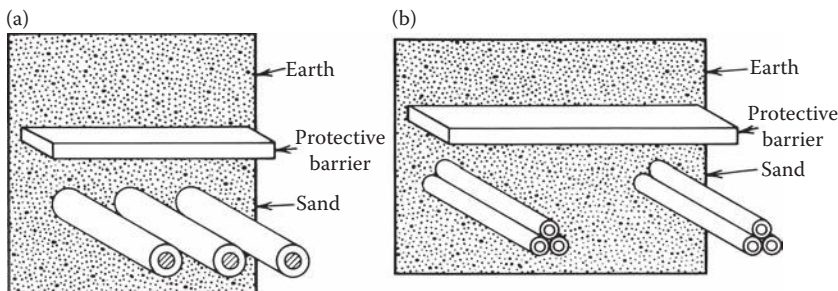


FIGURE 5.6 Direct burial: (a) for single-conductor cables; (b) for triplexed cables.

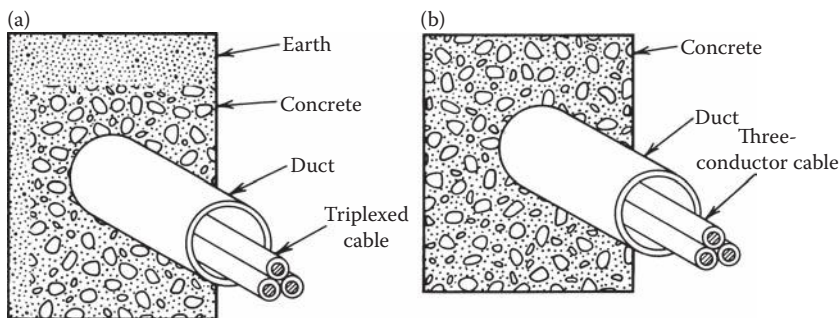


FIGURE 5.7 Burial in underground cuts (or duct bank): (a) for three single-conductor or triplexed cables; (b) for three-conductor cable.

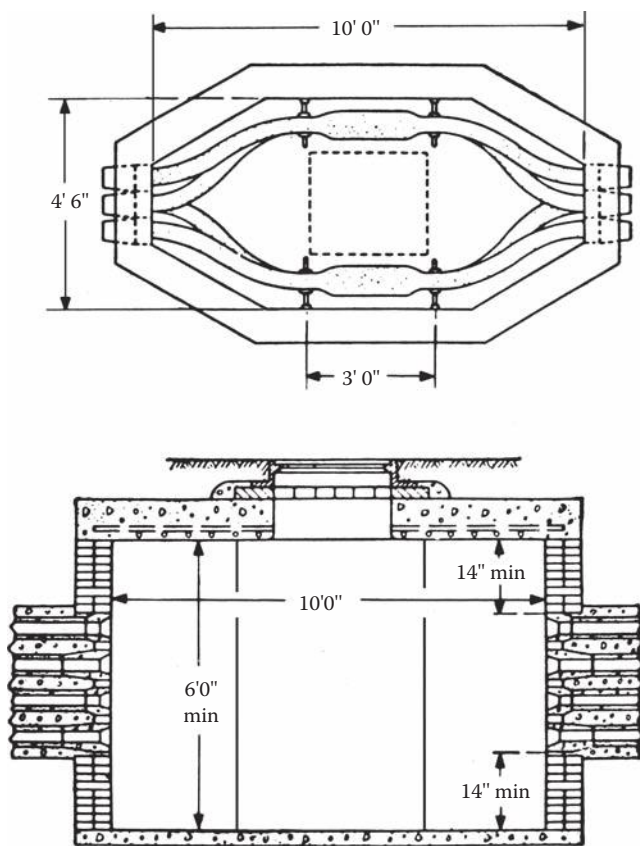


FIGURE 5.8 Straight-type manhole. (From Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty. *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 11th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1978. With permission.)

practice. Manholes provide easily accessible and protected space in which cables and associated apparatus can be operated properly. For example, they should provide enough space for required switching equipment, transformers, and splices and terminations. Figure 5.8 shows a straight-type manhole. Figure 5.9 shows a typical street cable manhole, which is usually used to route cables at street intersections or other locations where cable terminations are required.

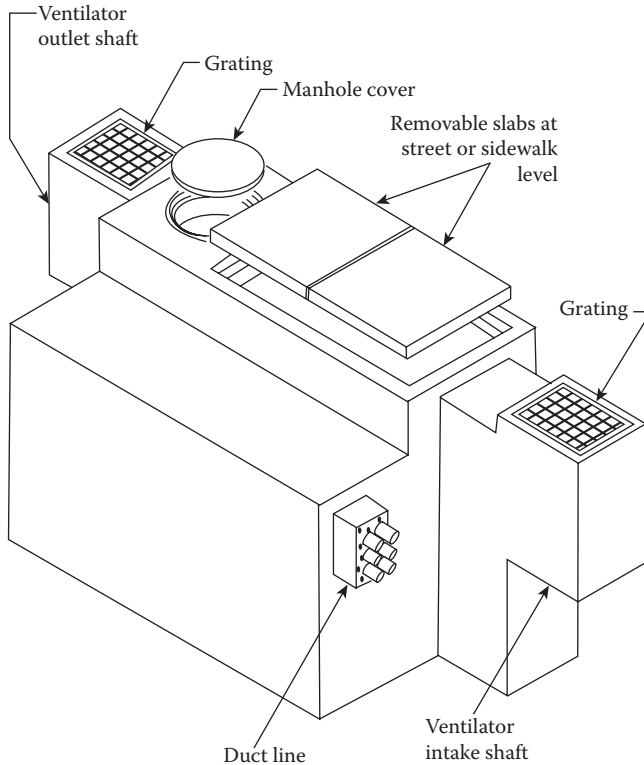


FIGURE 5.9 Street cable manhole. (From Skrotzki, B. G. A., ed. *Electric transmission and distribution*. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1954. With permission.)

5.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF INSULATED CABLES

5.4.1 ELECTRIC STRESS IN SINGLE-CONDUCTOR CABLE

Figure 5.10 shows a cross section of a single-conductor cable. Assume that the length of the cable is 1 m. Let the charge on the conductor surface be q coulomb per meter of length. Assume that the cable has a perfectly homogeneous dielectric and perfect symmetry between conductor and insulation. Therefore, according to Coulomb's law, the electric flux density at a radius of x is

$$D = \frac{q}{2\pi x} \text{ C/m}^2, \quad (5.1)$$

where:

D =electric flux density at radius x in Coulombs per square meter,

q =charge on conductor surface in Coulombs per square meter,

x =distance from center of conductor in meters, where $r < x < R$.

Since the absolute permittivity of the insulation is

$$\epsilon = \frac{D}{E}, \quad (5.2)$$

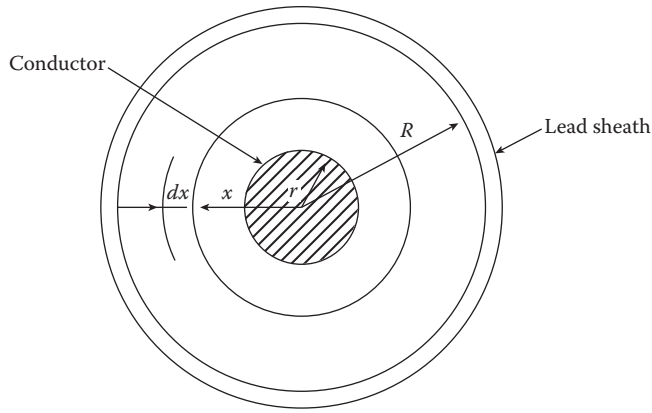


FIGURE 5.10 Cross section of single-conductor cable.

the electric field, or potential gradient, or electric stress, or so-called dielectric stress E at radius x is

$$E = \frac{q}{2\pi\epsilon x} \text{ V/m.} \quad (5.3)$$

If the potential gradient at radius x is dV/dx , the potential difference V between conductor and lead sheath is

$$V = \int_r^R E \times dx, \quad (5.4)$$

or

$$V = \int_r^R \frac{q}{2\pi\epsilon x} \times dx, \quad (5.5)$$

or

$$V = \frac{q}{2\pi\epsilon} \times \ln \frac{R}{r} \text{ V.} \quad (5.6)$$

From Equation 5.3,

$$\frac{q}{2\pi\epsilon} = E \times x, \quad (5.7)$$

substituting it into Equation 5.6,

$$V = E \times x \times \ln \frac{R}{r} \text{ V,} \quad (5.8)$$

Therefore,

$$E = \frac{V}{x \times \ln \frac{R}{r}} \text{ V/m,} \quad (5.9)$$

where:

E =electric stress of cable in volts per meter,

V =potential difference between conductor and lead sheath in volts,

x =distance from center of conductor in meters,

R =outside radius of insulation or inside radius of lead sheath in meters,

r =radius of conductor in meters.

Dielectric strength is the maximum voltage that a dielectric can stand in a uniform field before it breaks down. It represents the permissible voltage gradient through the dielectric. Average stress is the amount of voltage across the insulation material divided by the thickness of the insulation.

Maximum stress in a cable usually occurs at the surface of the conductor, while the minimum stress occurs at the outer surface of the insulation. Average stress is the amount of voltage across the insulation material divided by the thickness of the insulation. Therefore, the maximum electric stress in the cable shown in Figure 5.10 occurs at $x=r$; thus,

$$E_{\max} = \frac{V}{r \times \ln \left(\frac{R}{r} \right)} \text{ V/m,} \quad (5.10)$$

and the minimum electric stress occurs at $x=R$; hence,

$$E_{\min} = \frac{V}{R \times \ln \left(\frac{R}{r} \right)} \text{ V/m.} \quad (5.11)$$

Thus, for a given V and R , there is one particular radius that gives the minimum stress at the conductor surface. In order to get the smallest value of $E_{\max}$, let

$$\frac{dE_{\max}}{dr} = 0, \quad (5.12)$$

from which

$$\ln \left(\frac{R}{r} \right) = 1, \quad (5.13)$$

or

$$\frac{R}{r} = e. \quad (5.14)$$

Thus,

$$R = 2.718r, \quad (5.15)$$

and the insulation thickness is

$$R - r = 1.718r, \quad (5.16)$$

and the actual stress at the conductor stress is

$$E_{\max} = \frac{V}{r}, \quad (5.17)$$

where r is the optimum conductor radius that satisfies Equation 5.15.

Example 5.1

A single-conductor belted cable of 5 km long has a conductor diameter of 2 cm and an inside diameter of lead sheath of 5 cm. The cable is used at 24.9 kV line-to-neutral voltage and 60 Hz frequency. Calculate the following:

- Maximum and minimum values of electric stress.
- Optimum value of conductor radius that results in smallest (minimum) value of maximum stress.

Solution

- From Equation 5.10,

$$E_{\max} = \frac{V}{r \times \ln\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)} = \frac{24.9}{1 \times \ln 2.5} = 27.17 \text{ kV/cm},$$

and from Equation 5.11,

$$E_{\min} = \frac{V}{r \times \ln\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)} = \frac{24.9}{2.5 \times \ln 2.5} = 10.87 \text{ kV/cm}.$$

- From Equation 5.15, the optimum conductor radius is

$$r = \frac{R}{2.718} = \frac{2.5}{2.718} = 0.92 \text{ cm}.$$

Therefore, the minimum value of the maximum stress is

$$E_{\max} = \frac{24.9}{0.92 \ln\left(\frac{2.5}{0.92}\right)} = 27.07 \text{ kV/cm}.$$

Example 5.2

Assume that a single-conductor belted cable has a conductor diameter of 2 cm and has insulation of two layers of different materials, each 2 cm thick, as shown in Figure 5.11. The dielectric constants for the inner and the outer layers are 4 and 3, respectively. If the potential difference between the conductor and the outer lead sheath is 19.94 kV, calculate the potential gradient at the surface of the conductor.

Solution

$R = 1 \text{ cm},$
 $r_1 = r + t_1 = 3 \text{ cm},$
 $R = r_1 + r_2 = 5 \text{ cm}.$
 Since

$$E_1 = \frac{2q}{r \times K_1} \quad \text{and} \quad E_2 = \frac{2q}{r_1 \times K_2},$$

their division gives

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{E_1}{E_2} &= \frac{r_1 \times t_2}{r \times t_1} \\ &= \frac{3 \times 3}{1 \times 4} = 2.25. \end{aligned}$$

In addition,

$$\begin{aligned} E_1 &= \frac{V_1}{r \times \ln\left(\frac{r_1}{r}\right)} \\ &= \frac{V_1}{1 \times \ln\left(\frac{3}{1}\right)}, \end{aligned}$$

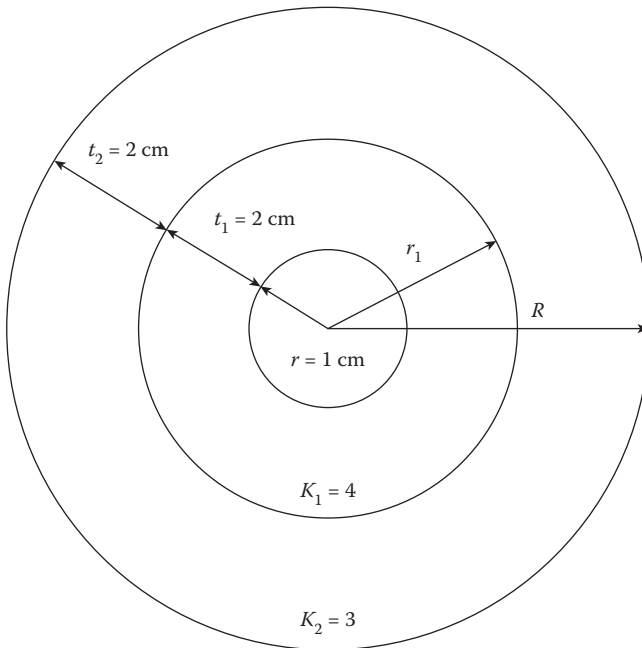


FIGURE 5.11 For Example 5.2.

and

$$E_2 = \frac{V_2}{r_1 \times \ln\left(\frac{R}{r_1}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{19.94 - V_1}{3 \times \ln\left(\frac{5}{3}\right)},$$

or

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{V_1}{1 \times \ln\left(\frac{3}{1}\right)} \times \frac{3 \times \ln\left(\frac{5}{3}\right)}{19.94 - V_1},$$

or

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{1.532V_1}{21.906 - 1.099V_1},$$

but it was found previously that

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = 2.25.$$

Therefore,

$$\frac{1.532V_1}{21.906 - 1.099V_1} = 2.25,$$

from which

$$V_1 = 12.308 \text{ kV}.$$

Hence,

$$E_1 = \frac{V_1}{1 \times \ln 3}$$

$$= \frac{12.308}{1 \ln 3}$$

$$= 11.20 \text{ kV/cm}.$$

5.4.2 CAPACITANCE OF SINGLE-CONDUCTOR CABLE

Assume that the potential difference is V between the conductor and the lead sheath of the single-conductor cable shown in Figure 5.10. Let the charges on the conductor and sheath be $+q$ and $-q$ C/m of length. From Equation 5.6,

$$V = \frac{q}{2\pi\epsilon} \times \ln\left(\frac{R}{r}\right) \text{ V}, \quad (5.6)$$

where:

V = potential difference between conductor and lead sheath in volts,

ϵ = absolute permittivity of insulation,

R =outside radius of insulation in meters,

r =radius of conductor in meters.

Therefore, the capacitance between conductor and sheath is

$$C = \frac{q}{V}, \quad (5.18)$$

or

$$C = \frac{2\pi\epsilon}{\ln\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)} \text{ F/m.} \quad (5.19)$$

Since

$$\epsilon = \epsilon_0 \times K. \quad (5.20)$$

Thus,

$$C = \frac{2\pi\epsilon_0 \times K}{\ln\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)} \text{ F/m,} \quad (5.21)$$

where

$$\epsilon_0 = \frac{1}{36\pi \times 10^9} \text{ F/m for air,} \quad (5.22)$$

or

$$\epsilon_0 = 8.85 \times 10^{-12} \text{ F/m,} \quad (5.23)$$

and

K =dielectric constant of cable insulation.*

Substituting Equation 5.22 into Equation 5.21,

$$C = \frac{10^{-9} K}{18 \ln\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)} \text{ F/m,} \quad (5.24)$$

or

$$C = \frac{K}{18 \ln\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)} \mu\text{F/m,} \quad (5.25)$$

or

$$C = \frac{0.0345 K}{\ln\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)} \mu\text{F/m,} \quad (5.26)$$

* Note that there has been a shift in notation and K stands for dielectric constant.

or

$$C = \frac{0.0065K}{10^6 \ln\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)} \text{ F/1000 ft,} \quad (5.27)$$

or

$$C = \frac{0.0241K}{\log_{10}\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)} \mu\text{F/km,} \quad (5.28)$$

or

$$C = \frac{0.0388K}{\log_{10}\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)} \mu\text{F/mi,} \quad (5.29)$$

or

$$C = \frac{0.0073K}{10^6 \times \log_{10}\left(\frac{R}{r}\right)} \mu\text{F/1000 ft.} \quad (5.30)$$

5.4.3 DIELECTRIC CONSTANT OF CABLE INSULATION

The dielectric constant of any material is defined as the ratio of the capacitance of a condenser with the material as a dielectric to the capacitance of a similar condenser with air as the dielectric. It is also called the *relative permittivity* or *specific inductive capacity*. It is usually denoted by K . (It is also represented by ϵ_r , or SIC.) Table 5.1 gives the typical values of the dielectric constants for various dielectric materials.

Using the symbol K , for example, in Equation 5.30, the formula for calculating the capacitance of a shielded or concentric neutral single-conductor cable becomes

$$C = \frac{0.0073K}{10^6 \log_{10}\left(\frac{D}{d}\right)} \text{ F/1000 ft,} \quad (5.31)$$

TABLE 5.1
Typical Values of various Dielectric Materials

Dielectric Material	K
Air	1
Impregnated paper	3.3
Polyvinyl chloride (PVC)	3.5–8.0
Ethylene propylene insulation	2.8–3.5
Polyethylene insulation	2.3
Cross-linked polyethylene	2.3–6.0

where:

- C =capacitance in farads per 1000 ft,
- K =dielectric constant of cable insulation,
- D =diameter over insulation in unit length,
- d =diameter over conductor shield in unit length.

5.4.4 CHARGING CURRENT

By definition of susceptance,

$$b = \omega C.S, \quad (5.32)$$

or

$$b = 2\pi f C.S. \quad (5.33)$$

Then the admittance Y corresponding to C is

$$Y = jb,$$

or

$$Y = j2\pi f C.S. \quad (5.34)$$

Therefore, the charging current is

$$I_c = YV_{(L-N)}, \quad (5.35)$$

or, ignoring j ,

$$I_c = 2\pi f C V_{(L-N)}. \quad (5.36)$$

For example, substituting Equation 5.31 into Equation 5.36, the charging current of a single conductor cable is found as

$$I_c = \frac{2\pi f \times 0.0073 \times K \times V_{(L-N)}}{10^6 \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{D}{d} \right)}, \quad (5.37)$$

or

$$I_c = \frac{0.0459 \times f \times K \times V_{(L-N)}}{10^3 \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{D}{d} \right)} \text{ A/1000 ft}, \quad (5.38)$$

where:

- f =frequency in hertz,
- D =diameter over insulation in unit length,
- d =diameter over conductor shield in unit length,
- K =dielectric constant of cable insulation,
- V =line-to-neutral voltage in kilovolts.

At 60 Hz frequency,

$$I_c = \frac{2.752 \times K \times V_{(L-N)}}{10^3 \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{D}{d} \right)} \text{ A/1000 ft.} \quad (5.39)$$

The charging current and the capacitance are relatively greater for insulated cables than in overhead circuits because of closer spacing and the higher dielectric constant of the insulation of the cable. In general, the charging current is negligible for overhead circuits at distribution voltages, contrary to high-voltage transmission circuits.

5.4.5 DETERMINATION OF INSULATION RESISTANCE OF SINGLE-CONDUCTOR CABLE

Assume that the cable shown in Figure 5.12 has a length of l m. Then the incremental insulation resistance of the cylindrical element in the radial direction is

$$\Delta R_i = \frac{\rho}{2\pi \times x \times l} \times dx. \quad (5.40)$$

Therefore, the total insulation resistance between the conductor and the lead sheath is

$$R_i = \int_r^R \frac{\rho}{2\pi \times l} \times \frac{dx}{x},$$

or

$$R_i = \frac{\rho}{2\pi \times l} \times \ln \left(\frac{R}{r} \right), \quad (5.41)$$

where:

R_i = total insulation resistance in ohms,

ρ = insulation (dielectric) resistivity in ohm meters,

l = total length of cable in meters,

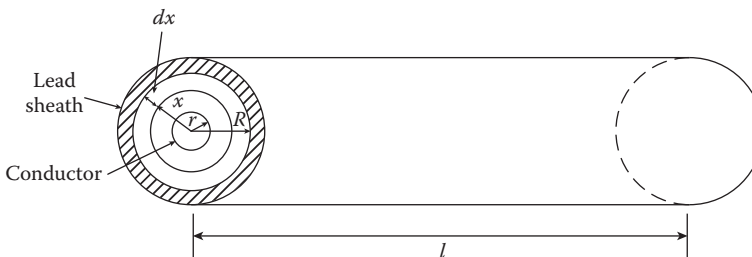


FIGURE 5.12 Cross section of single-conductor cable.

R =outside radius of insulation or inside radius of lead sheath in meters,
 r =radius of conductor in meters.

A more practical version of Equation 5.41 is given by the Okonite Company[†] as

$$R_i = r_{si} \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{D}{d} \right) \text{ M}\Omega/1000 \text{ ft}, \quad (5.42)$$

where:

R_i =total insulation resistance in megohms per 1000 ft for particular cable construction,

r_{si} =specific insulation resistance in megohms per 1000 ft at 60°F,

D =inside diameter of sheath,

d =outside diameter of conductor.

Table 5.2 gives typical r_{si} values of various insulation materials. Equation 5.19 indicates that the insulation resistance is inversely proportional to the length of the insulated cable. An increase in insulation thickness increases the disruptive critical voltage of the insulation, but does not give a proportional decrease in voltage gradient at the conductor surface. Therefore, it does not permit a proportional increase in voltage rating.

Example 5.3

A 250-kcmil, single-conductor, synthetic rubber, belted cable has a conductor diameter of 0.575 in and an inside diameter of sheath of 1.235 in. The cable has a length of 6000 ft and is going to be used at 60 Hz and 115 kV. Calculate the following:

- Total insulation resistance in megohms at 60°F.
- Power loss due to leakage current flowing through insulation resistance.

Solution

- By using Equation 5.42,

$$R_i = r_{si} \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{D}{d} \right).$$

From Table 5.2, specific insulation resistance r_{si} is 2000 MΩ/1000 ft. Therefore, the total insulation resistance is

$$\begin{aligned} R_i &= 6 \times 2000 \log_{10} \left(\frac{1.235}{0.575} \right) \\ &= 3.984 \text{ M}\Omega. \end{aligned}$$

TABLE 5.2
Typical Values of r_{si}

Insulation Material	r_{si} (MΩ/1000 ft)
Synthetic rubber	2000
Ethylene propylene insulation	20,000
Polyethylene	50,000
PVC	2000
Cross-linked polyethylene	20,000

[†] Engineering Data for Copper and Aluminum Conductor Electrical Cables, by the Okonite Company. Bulletin EHB-78. (Used with permission.)

b. The power loss due to leakage current is

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{V^2}{R_l} &= \frac{115,000^2}{3984 \times 10^6} \\ &= 3.3195 \text{ W.}\end{aligned}$$

5.4.6 CAPACITANCE OF THREE-CONDUCTOR BELTED CABLE

As shown in Figure 5.13, two insulation thicknesses are to be considered in belted cables: (1) the conductor insulation of thickness T , and (2) the belt insulation of thickness t . The belt insulation is required because with line voltage V_L between conductors, the conductor insulation is only adequate for $V_L/2$ voltage, whereas the voltage between each conductor and ground (or earth) is $V_L/\sqrt{3}$.

In the three-conductor belted cable, there are capacitances of C_c between conductors, and capacitances of C_s between each conductor and the sheath, as shown in Figure 5.14. The arrangement of the capacitors, representing these capacitances per unit length, is equivalent to a delta system connected in parallel with a wye system, as shown in Figure 5.15. Further, the delta system, representing the capacitances C_c , can be represented by an equivalent wye system of capacitance C_1 , as shown in Figure 5.16. In the delta system, the capacitance between, say, conductors 1 and 2 is

$$C_c + \frac{C_c}{2} = \frac{3C_c}{2}. \quad (5.43)$$

In the wye system, it is

$$\frac{C_1}{2}. \quad (5.44)$$

Since the delta and wye systems are equivalent, the capacitance between the conductors must be the same:

$$\frac{3C_c}{2} = \frac{C_1}{2}, \quad (5.45)$$

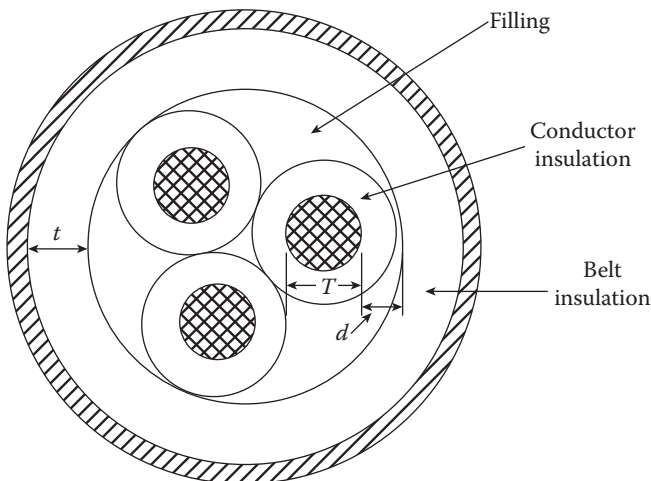


FIGURE 5.13 Three-conductor belted cable cross section.

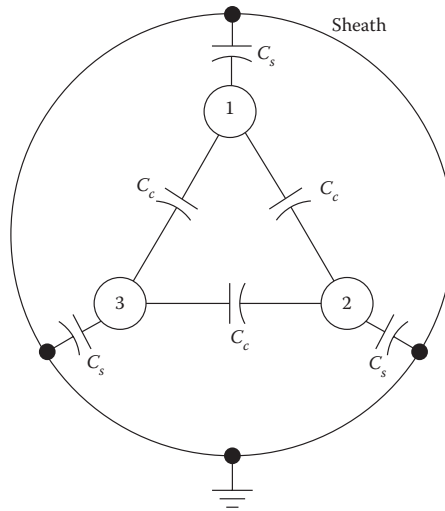


FIGURE 5.14 Effective capacitances.

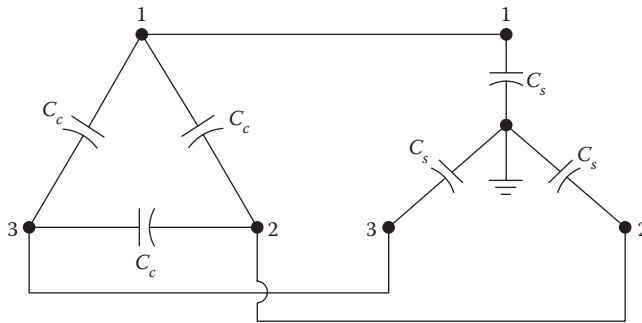


FIGURE 5.15 Equivalent circuit.

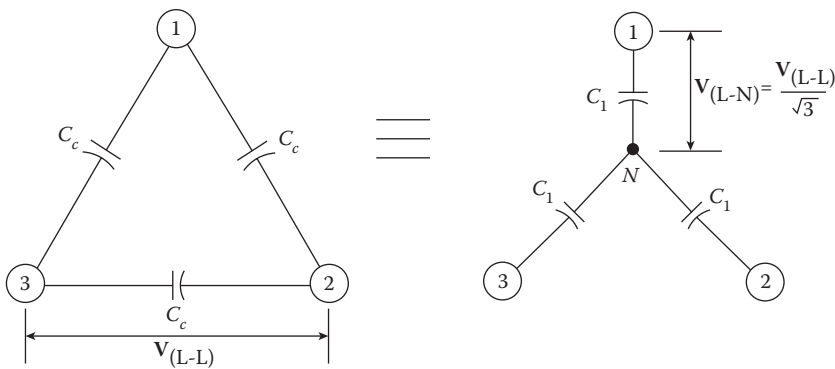


FIGURE 5.16 The equivalent delta and wye systems.

or

$$C_1 = 3C_c \quad (5.46)$$

Alternatively, let the voltage across capacitor C_c in the delta system be $V_{(L-L)}$, the line-to-line voltage. Therefore, the phase current through the capacitor is equal to $\Omega C_c V_{(L-L)}$, and the line current is

$$I_L = 3\Omega C_c V_{(L-L)}. \quad (5.47)$$

On the other hand, in the equivalent wye systems, the line-to-neutral voltage is

$$V_{(L-N)} = \frac{V_{(L-L)}}{\sqrt{3}}, \quad (5.48)$$

and the phase current and the line current are the same. Therefore,

$$I_L = \omega C_1 \times \frac{V_{(L-L)}}{\sqrt{3}}. \quad (5.49)$$

Thus, for equivalent delta and wye systems, by equating Equations 5.47 and 5.49,

$$3\omega C_c V_{(L-L)} = \omega C_1 \times \frac{V_{(L-L)}}{3},$$

or

$$C_1 = 3C_c, \quad (5.50)$$

which is as same as Equation 5.46. Therefore, the delta system is converted to the wye system, as shown in Figure 5.16. All C_s capacitors are in wye connection with respect to the sheath, and all C_1 capacitors are in wye connection and in parallel with the first wye system of capacitors. The effective capacitance of each conductor to the grounded neutral is therefore

$$C_N = C_s + 3C_c. \quad (5.51)$$

The value of C_N can be calculated with usually acceptable accuracy by using the formula

$$C_N = \frac{0.048K}{\log_{10} \left\{ 1 + \left[\frac{T+t}{d} \right] \left[3.84 - \frac{1.7t}{T} + \frac{0.52t^2}{T^2} \right] \right\}} \mu\text{F/mi}, \quad (5.52)$$

where:

K =dielectric constant of insulation,
 T =thickness of conductor insulation,
 t =thickness of belt insulation,
 d =diameter of conductor.

In general, however, since the conductors are not surrounded by isotropic homogeneous insulation of one known permittivity, the C_c and C_s are not easily calculated and are generally obtained by measurements. The tests are performed at the working voltage, frequency, and temperature.

In determining the capacitances of this type of cable, the *common tests* are:

1. Measure the capacitance C_a between two conductors by means of a Schering bridge connecting the third conductor to the sheath to eliminate one of the C_s s, as shown in Figures 5.17 and 5.18. Therefore,

$$C_a = C_c + \frac{C_c + C_s}{2}, \quad (5.53)$$

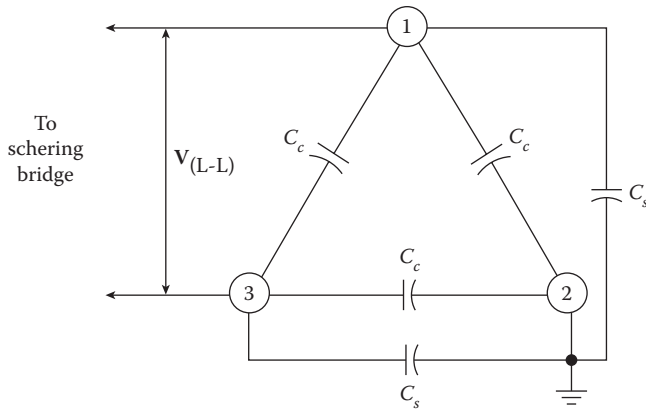


FIGURE 5.17 Measuring the capacitance C_a .

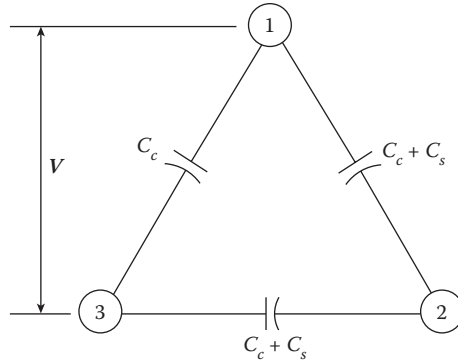


FIGURE 5.18 Measuring the capacitance C_a .

or

$$C_a = \frac{C_s + 3C_c}{2}. \quad (5.54)$$

Substituting Equation 5.51 into 5.54,

$$C_a = \frac{C_N}{2}, \quad (5.55)$$

or

$$C_N = 2C_a. \quad (5.56)$$

2. Measure the capacitance C_b between the sheath and all three conductors joined together to eliminate (or to short out) all three C_s s and to parallel all three C_s s, as shown in Figure 5.19. Therefore,

$$C_b = 3C_s, \quad (5.57)$$

or

$$C_s = \frac{C_b}{3}. \quad (5.58)$$

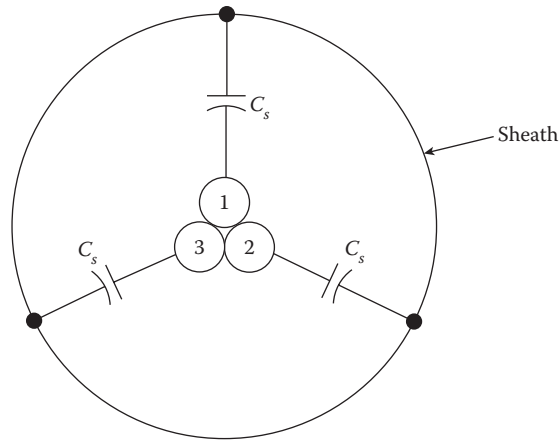


FIGURE 5.19 Measuring the capacitance C_b .

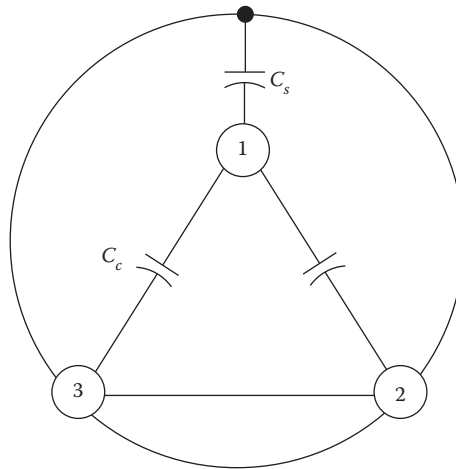


FIGURE 5.20 Connecting two conductors to the sheath.

3. Connect two conductors to the sheath, as shown in Figure 5.20. Measure the capacitance C_d between the remaining single conductor and the two other conductors and the sheath. Therefore,

$$C_d = C_s + 2C_c, \quad (5.59)$$

or

$$2C_c = C_d - C_s. \quad (5.60)$$

Substituting Equation 5.58 into Equation 5.60,

$$C_c = \frac{C_d - \left(\frac{C_b}{3}\right)}{2}. \quad (5.61)$$

Substituting this equation and Equation 5.58 into 5.51, the effective capacitance to neutral is

$$C_N = \frac{9C_d - C_b}{6}. \quad (5.62)$$

Example 5.4

A three-conductor, three-phase cable has 2 mi of length and is being used at 34.5 kV, three phase, and 60 Hz. The capacitance between a pair of conductors on a single phase is measured to be 2 $\mu\text{F}/\text{mi}$. Calculate the charging current of the cable.

Solution

The capacitance between two conductors is given as

$$C_a = 2 \mu\text{F}/\text{mi},$$

or for total cable length,

$$C_a = (2 \mu\text{F}/\text{mi}) \times (2 \text{ mi}) = 4 \mu\text{F}.$$

The capacitance of each conductor to neutral can be found by using Equation 4.56,

$$\begin{aligned} C_N &= 2C_a \\ &= 8 \mu\text{F}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the charging current is

$$\begin{aligned} I_c &= \omega \times C_N \times V_{(L-N)} \\ &= 27\pi \times 60 \times 8 \times 10^{-6} \times 19,942 \\ &= 60.14 \text{ A}. \end{aligned}$$

Example 5.5

A three-conductor belted cable 4 mi long is used as a three-phase underground feeder and connected to a 13.8-kV, 60-Hz substation bus. The load, at the receiving end, draws 30 A at 0.85 lagging power factor. The capacitance between any two conductors is measured to be 0.45 $\mu\text{F}/\text{mi}$. Ignoring the power loss due to leakage current and also the line voltage drop, calculate the following:

- Charging current of feeder.
- Sending-end current.
- Sending-end power factor.

Solution

The current phasor diagram is shown in Figure 5.21.

- The capacitance between two conductors is given as

$$C_a = 0.45 \mu\text{F}/\text{mi},$$

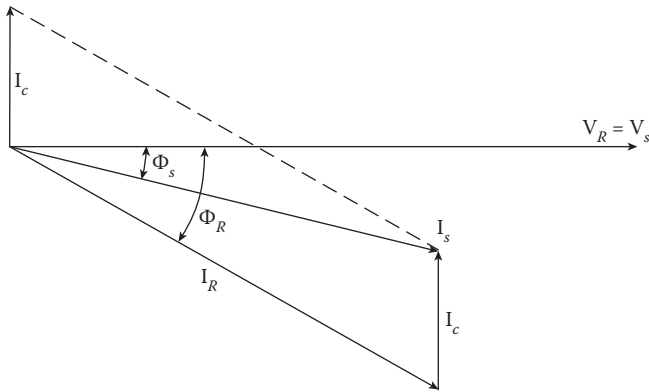


FIGURE 5.21 Current phasor diagram for Example 5.5.

or for total feeder length,

$$C_a = 0.45 \mu\text{F}/\text{mi} \times 4 \text{ mi} = 1.80 \mu\text{F}.$$

The capacitance of each conductor to neutral can be found by using Equation 4.56,

$$\begin{aligned} C_N &= 2C_a \\ &= 3.6 \mu\text{F}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the charging current is

$$\begin{aligned} I_c &= \omega \times C_N \times V_{(L-N)} \\ &= 2\pi \times 60 \times 3.6 \times 10^{-6} \times 13,800 \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ &= 10.83 \text{ A}, \end{aligned}$$

or, in complex form,

$$I_c = +j10.83 \text{ A}.$$

b. The receiving-end current is

$$\begin{aligned} I_r &= 30(\cos\phi_r - j\sin\phi_r) \\ &= 30(0.85 - j0.5268) \\ &= 25.5 - j15.803 \text{ A}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the sending-end current is

$$\begin{aligned} I_s &= I_r + I_c \\ &= 25.5 - j15.803 + j10.83 \\ &= 25.5 - j4.973 \\ &= 25.98 \angle -11.04^\circ \text{ A}. \end{aligned}$$

c. Hence, the sending-end power factor is

$$\cos \phi_s = \cos 11.04^\circ = 0.98,$$

and it is a lagging power factor.

5.4.7 CABLE DIMENSIONS

The overall diameter of a cable may be found from the following equations. They apply to conductors of circular cross section.

For a single-conductor cable,

$$D = d + 2T + 2S. \quad (5.63)$$

For a two-conductor cable,

$$D = 2(d + 2T + t + S). \quad (5.64)$$

For a three-conductor cable,

$$D = 2.155(d + 2T) + 2(t + S). \quad (5.65)$$

For a four-conductor cable,

$$D = 2.414(d + 2T) + 2(t + S). \quad (5.66)$$

For a sector-type three-conductor cable,

$$D_{3s} = D - 0.35d, \quad (5.67)$$

where:

D = overall diameter of cable with circular cross-sectional conductors,

D_{3s} = overall diameter of cable with sector-type three conductors,

d = diameter of conductor,

S = metal sheath thickness of cable,

t = belt insulation thickness of cable,

T = thickness of conductor insulation in inches.

5.4.8 Geometric Factors

The geometric factor is defined as the relation in space between the cylinders formed by sheath internal surface and conductor external surface in a single-conductor belted cable. For a three-conductor belted cable, this relation (i.e., *geometric factor*) is sector shaped, and by relative thicknesses of conductor insulation T and belt insulation t . For a single-conductor cable, the geometric factor G is given by

$$G = 2.303 \log_{10} \frac{D}{d}, \quad (5.68)$$

where:

D = inside diameter of sheath,

d = outside diameter of conductor.

TABLE 5.3
Table of Geometric Factors of Cables

Ratio $T+t/d$	Single Conductor (G)	Sector Factor	Three-conductor Cables					
			G_0 at ratio t/T			G_1 at ratio t/T		
			0	0.5	1.0	0	0.5	1.0
0.2	0.34		0.85	0.85	0.85	1.2	1.28	1.4
0.3	0.47	0.690	1.07	1.075	1.03	1.5	1.65	1.85
0.4	0.59	0.770	1.24	1.27	1.29	1.85	2.00	2.25
0.5	0.69	0.815	1.39	1.43	1.46	2.10	2.30	2.60
0.6	0.79	0.845	1.51	1.57	1.61	2.32	2.55	2.95
0.7	0.88	0.865	1.62	1.69	1.74	2.35	2.80	3.20
0.8	0.96	0.880	1.72	1.80	1.86	2.75	3.05	3.45
0.9	1.03	0.895	1.80	1.89	1.97	2.96	3.25	3.70
1.0	1.10	0.905	1.88	1.98	2.07	3.13	3.44	3.87
1.1	1.16	0.915	1.95	2.06	2.15	3.30	3.60	4.03
1.2	1.22	0.921	2.02	2.13	2.23	3.45	3.80	4.25
1.3	1.28	0.928	2.08	2.19	2.29	3.60	3.95	4.40
1.4	1.33	0.935	2.14	2.26	2.36	3.75	4.10	4.60
1.5	1.39	0.938	2.20	2.32	2.43	3.90	4.25	4.75
1.6	1.44	0.941	2.26	2.38	2.49	4.05	4.40	4.90
1.7	1.48	0.944	2.30	2.43	2.55	4.17	4.52	5.05
1.8	1.52	0.946	2.35	2.49	2.61	4.29	4.65	5.17
1.9	1.57	0.949	2.40	2.54	2.67	4.40	4.76	5.30
2.0	1.61	0.952	2.45	2.59	2.72	4.53	4.88	5.42

Table 5.3 presents geometric factors for single-conductor and three-conductor belted cables. In this table, G indicates the geometric factor for a single-conductor cable, G_0 indicates the zero-sequence geometric factor, and G_1 indicates the positive-sequence geometric factor for three-conductor belted cables. Also, Figures 5.22 and 5.23 give geometric factors for single-conductor and three-conductor belted cables. In Figure 5.24, G_0 indicates the zero-sequence geometric factor and G_1 indicates the positive-sequence geometric factor.

In Table 5.3 and Figures 5.22 and 5.23,
 T =thickness of conductor insulation in inches,
 t =thickness of belt insulation in inches,
 d =outside diameter of conductor in inches.
 For single-conductor cables,

$$t=0.$$

Thus,

$$\frac{T+t}{d} = \frac{T}{d}, \tag{5.69}$$

which is used to find the value of geometric factor G for a single-conductor cable.

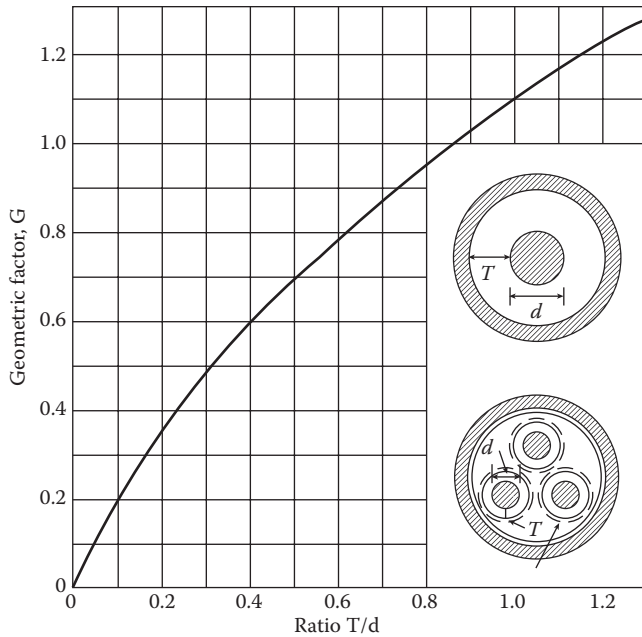


FIGURE 5.22 Geometric factor for single-conductor cables, or three-conductor shielded cables having round conductors. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation. *Electrical transmission and distribution reference book*. East Pittsburgh, PA: WEC, 1964. With permission.)

The geometric factor can be useful to calculate various cable characteristics such as capacitance, charging current, dielectric loss, leakage current, and heat transfer. For example, the general capacitance equation is given as [1]

$$C = \frac{0.0169 \times n \times K}{G} \mu\text{F}/1000 \text{ ft}, \quad (5.70)$$

where:

K = dielectric constant of insulation,

n = number of conductors,

G = geometric factor.

Also, the charging current of a three-conductor three-phase cable is given as [5]

$$I_c = \frac{3 \times 0.106 \times f \times K \times V_{(L-N)}}{1000 \times G_1} \text{ A}/1000 \text{ ft}, \quad (5.71)$$

where:

f = frequency in hertz,

K = dielectric constant of insulation,

$V_{(L-N)}$ = line-to-neutral voltage in kilovolts,

G_1 = geometric factor for three-conductor cable from Table 5.3.

Example 5.6

A 60-Hz, 138-kV, three-conductor, paper-insulated, belted cable is going to be installed at 138 kV and used as a three-phase underground feeder. The cable has three 250-kcmil sector-type

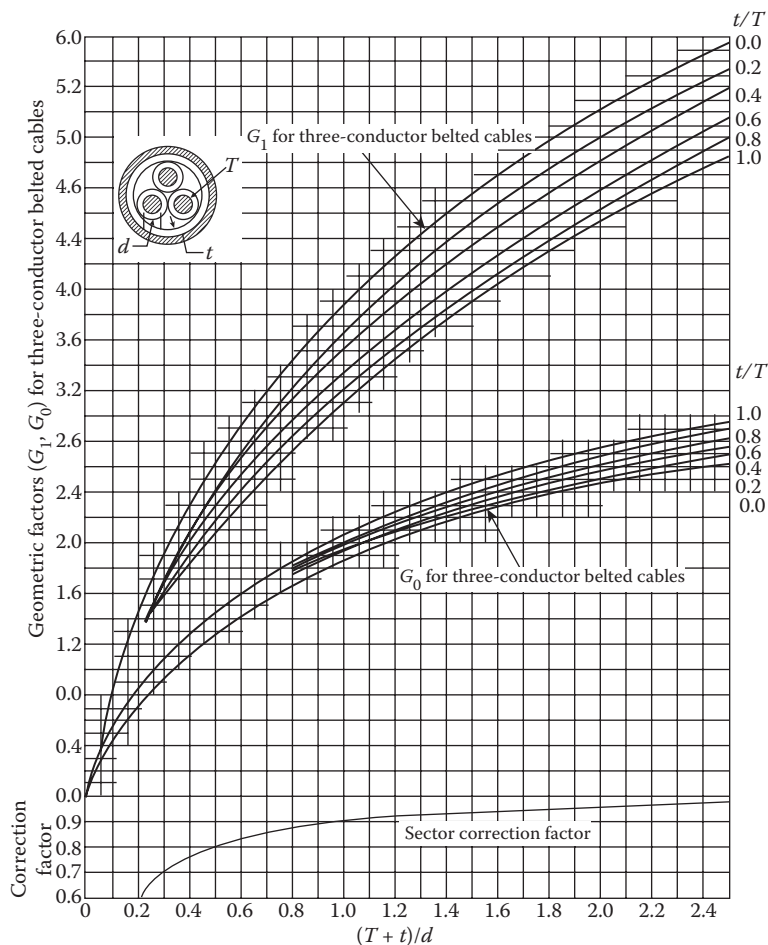


FIGURE 5.23 Geometric factor for three-conductor belted cables having round or sector conductors.

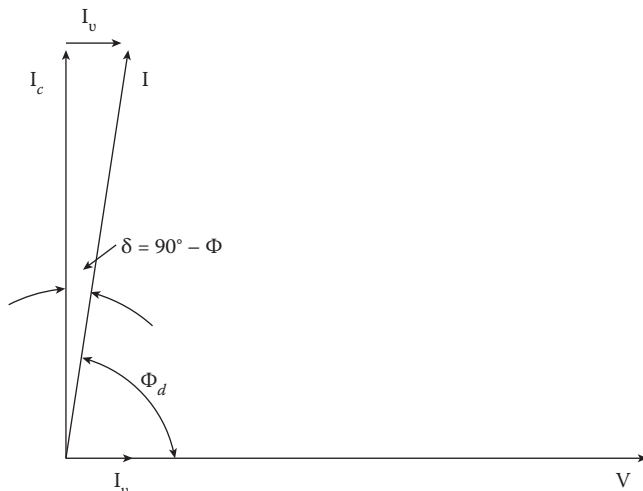


FIGURE 5.24 Phasor diagram for cable dielectric.

conductors, each with 11/64 in of conductor insulation and 5/64 in of belt insulation. Calculate the following:

- Geometric factor of cable using Table 5.3.
- Charging current in amperes per 1000 ft.

Solution

- $T=0.172$ in, $t=0.078$, $d=0.575$, $t/T=0.454$:

$$\frac{t}{T} = 0.454,$$

and

$$\frac{T+t}{d} = \frac{0.172 + 0.078}{0.575} = 0.435.$$

From Table 5.3, by interpolation,

$$G_1 = 2.09.$$

Since the cable has sector-type conductors, to find the real geometric factor G'_1 , G_1 has to be multiplied by the sector factor obtained for $(T+t)/d=0.435$ from Table 5.3, by interpolation,

$$\begin{aligned} G'_1 &= G_1 \times (\text{sector factor}) \\ &= 2.09 \times 0.7858 \\ &= 1.642. \end{aligned}$$

-

$$\begin{aligned} V_{(L-N)} &= \frac{V_{(L-L)}}{\sqrt{3}} \\ &= \frac{138 \text{ kV}}{\sqrt{3}} = 79.6743 \text{ kV}. \end{aligned}$$

For impregnated-paper cable K is 3.3. Therefore, using Equation 5.71, the charging current is

$$\begin{aligned} I_c &= \frac{3 \times 0.106 \times f \times K \times V_{(L-N)}}{1000 \times G'_1} \\ &= \frac{3 \times 0.106 \times 60 \times 3.3 \times 79.6743}{1000 \times 1.642} \\ &= 3.055 \text{ A/1000 ft.} \end{aligned}$$

5.4.9 DIELECTRIC POWER FACTOR AND DIELECTRIC LOSS

When a voltage is applied across a perfect dielectric, there is no dielectric loss because of the existence of an induced capacitance current I_c located 90° ahead of the voltage V . However, in practice,

since a perfect dielectric cannot be achieved, there is a small current component I_v that is in phase with voltage V . Therefore, the summation of these two current vectors gives the current vector $\mathbf{I}$ that leads the voltage V by less than 90° , as shown in Figure 5.24. The cosine of the angle Φ_d is the power factor of the dielectric, which provides a useful measure of the quality of the cable dielectric. The power factor of a dielectric is

$$\cos \Phi_d = \frac{\text{Losses in dielectric (W)}}{\text{Apparent power (VA)}}. \quad (5.72)$$

The power factor of an impregnated-paper dielectric is very small, approximately 0.003. The *dielectric power factor* should not be confused with the regular (supply) power factor. The dielectric power factor represents loss and therefore, an attempt to reduce it should be made. Conversely, an attempt should be made to increase the supply power factor toward unity. Since for a good dielectric insulation, Φ_d is close to 90° , δ is sometimes called the *dielectric loss angle*. Therefore, δ is, in radians,

$$\delta \approx \tan \delta = \sin \delta = \cos \Phi_d, \quad (5.73)$$

since $\delta = 90^\circ - \Phi_d$ and $\delta < 0.5^\circ$ for most cables.

Here $\cos \Phi_d$ should be held very small under all operating conditions. If it is large, the power loss is large, and the insulation temperature T rises considerably. The rise in temperature causes a rise in power loss in the dielectric, which again results in additional temperature rise. If the cable is to operate under conditions where $\delta(\cos \Phi_d)/\delta T$ is significantly large, the temperature continues to increase until the insulation of the cable is damaged.

When an ac $V_{(L-N)}$ voltage is applied across the effective cable capacitance C , the power loss in the dielectric, P_{dl} , is

$$P_{dl} = \omega \times C \times V_{(L-N)}^2 \times \cos \Phi_d. \quad (5.74)$$

This is larger than the dielectric power loss if the applied voltage is dc. The increase in the power loss is due to dielectric hysteresis, and is usually much greater than leakage loss. The dielectric hysteresis loss cannot be measured separately. The total dielectric loss, consisting of dielectric hysteresis loss and the power loss due to leakage current flowing through the insulation resistance, can be measured by means of the Schering bridge. These losses depend on voltage, frequency, and the state of the cable dielectric. Therefore, the test has to be made at rated voltage and frequency for a given cable.

For a balanced three-phase circuit, the dielectric loss at rated voltage and temperature is

$$P_{dl} = \omega \times C \times V_{(L-N)}^2 \times \cos \Phi_d \text{ W/1000 ft}, \quad (5.75)$$

where:

P_{dl} = cable dielectric loss in watts per 1000 ft,

$\omega = 2\pi f$,

C = positive-sequence capacitance to neutral in farads per 1000 ft,

$V_{(L-N)}$ = line-to-neutral voltage in kilovolts,

$\cos \Phi_d$ = power factor of dielectric (insulation) at given temperature.

Example 5.7

A single-conductor belted cable has a conductor diameter of 0.814 in, inside diameter of sheath of 2.442 in, and a length of 3.5 mi. The cable is to be operated at 60 Hz and 7.2 kV. The dielectric constant is 3.5, the power factor of the dielectric on open circuit at a rated frequency and temperature is 0.03, and the dielectric resistivity of the insulation is $1.3 \times 10^7 \text{ M}\Omega\text{-cm}$. Calculate the following:

- Maximum electric stress occurring in cable dielectric.
- Capacitance of cable.
- Charging current of cable.
- Insulation resistance.
- Power loss due to leakage current flowing through insulation resistance.
- Total dielectric loss.
- Dielectric hysteresis loss.

Solution

- a. By using Equation 5.10,

$$\begin{aligned} E_{\max} &= \frac{V}{r \times \ln \frac{R}{r}} \\ &= \frac{7.2}{0.407 \times 2.54 \ln 3} \\ &= 6.34 \text{ kV/cm.} \end{aligned}$$

- b. From Equation 5.29,

$$\begin{aligned} C &= \frac{0.0388K}{\log_{10} \left(\frac{R}{r} \right)} \\ &= \frac{0.0388 \times 3.5}{\log_{10} 3} \\ &= 0.2846 \text{ }\mu\text{F/mi,} \end{aligned}$$

or the capacitance of the cable is $0.2846 \text{ }\mu\text{F/mi} \times 3.5 \text{ mi} = 0.9961 \text{ }\mu\text{F}$.

- c. By using Equation 5.36,

$$\begin{aligned} I_c &= 2\pi \times f \times C \times V_{(L-N)} \\ &= \frac{2\pi \times 60 \times 0.9961 \times 7.2}{10^3} \\ &= 2.704 \text{ A.} \end{aligned}$$

- d. From Equation 5.41,

$$\begin{aligned} R_i &= \frac{\rho}{2\pi \times l} \times \ln \left(\frac{R}{r} \right) \\ &= \frac{1.3 \times 10^7}{2\pi \times 3.5 \times 5280 \times 12 \times 2.54} \times \ln 3 \\ &= 4 \text{ M}\Omega. \end{aligned}$$

e. The power loss due to leakage current flowing through the insulation is

$$P_c = \frac{V^2}{R_i} = \frac{7200^2}{4 \times 10^6} = 12.85 \text{ W.}$$

f. The total dielectric loss is

$$P_{d1} = V_{(L-N)} / \cos \Phi_{dl},$$

or

$$P_{d1} = V_{(L-N)} / \sin \delta,$$

or

$$P_{dl} = \omega \times C \times V_{(L-N)}^2 \times \sin \delta,$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} P_{dl} &= \omega \times C \times V_{(L-N)}^2 \times \delta \\ &= 2\pi \times 60 \times 0.9961 \times 7200^2 \times 0.03 \\ &= 584.01 \text{ W.} \end{aligned}$$

g. The dielectric hysteresis loss is

$$\begin{aligned} P_{dh} &= P_{dl} - P_c \\ &= 584.01 - 12.85 \\ &= 571.16 \text{ W.} \end{aligned}$$

5.4.10 EFFECTIVE CONDUCTOR RESISTANCE

The factors that determine effective ac resistance R_{eff} of each conductor of a cable are dc resistance, skin effect, proximity effect, sheath losses, and armor losses if there is any armor. Therefore, the effective resistance R_{eff} in ac resistance can be given as

$$R_{\text{eff}} = (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 + \lambda_4) R_{\text{dc}}, \quad (5.76)$$

where:

R_{dc} = dc resistance of conductor,

λ_1 = constant (or resistance increment) due to skin effect,

λ_2 = constant (or resistance increment) due to proximity effect,

λ_3 = constant (or resistance increment) due to sheath losses,

λ_4 = constant (or resistance increment) due to armor losses.

For example, λ_3 constant can be calculated as follows, since

Sheath loss = $\lambda_3 \times$ (conductor loss),

$$\lambda_3 = \frac{\text{Sheath loss}}{\text{Conductor loss}}.$$

Similarly, since

$$\text{Armor loss} = \lambda_4 \times (\text{conductor loss}),$$

then

$$\lambda_4 = \frac{\text{Armor loss}}{\text{Conductor loss}}.$$

5.4.11 DIRECT-CURRENT RESISTANCE

Direct-current resistance R_{dc} of a conductor is

$$R_{dc} = \frac{\rho l}{A},$$

where:

ρ = resistivity of conductor,

l = conductor length,

A = cross-sectional area.

The units used must be of a consistent set. In practice, several different sets of units are used in the calculation of resistance. For example, in the International System of Units (SI units), l is in meters, A is in square meters and ρ is in ohms per meter. Whereas in power systems in the United States, ρ is in ohm-circular mils per foot (Ω -cmil/ft), or ohms per circular mil-foot, l is usually in feet, and A is in circular mils (cmil). Resistivity ρ is 10.66 Ω -cmil/ft, or $1.77 \times 10^{-8} \Omega$ -m, at 20°C for hard-drawn copper and 10.37 Ω -cmil/ft at 20°C for standard annealed copper. For hard-drawn aluminum at 20°C, ρ is 17.00 Ω -cmil/ft, or $2.83 \times 10^{-8} \Omega$ -m. The dc resistance of a conductor in terms of temperature is given by

$$\frac{R_2}{R_1} = \frac{T_0 + t_2}{T_0 + t_1},$$

where:

R_1 = conductor resistance at temperature t_1 ,

R_2 = conductor resistance at temperature t_2 ,

t_1, t_2 = conductor temperatures in degrees Celsius,

T_0 = constant varying with conductor material,

= 234.5 for annealed copper,

= 241 for hard-drawn copper,

= 228 for hard-drawn aluminum.

The *maximum allowable conductor temperatures* are given by the Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association (IPCEA) for PE and cross-linked-PE-insulated cables as follows:

Under normal operation

PE insulated cables: 75°C

Cross-linked polyethylene insulated cables: 90°C

Under emergency operation

PE insulated cables: 90°C

Cross-linked PE insulated cables: 130°C

The maximum conductor temperatures for impregnated paper-insulated cables are given in Table 5.4.

TABLE 5.4
Maximum Conductor Temperatures for Impregnated Paper-insulated Cable

Rated Voltage (kV)	Conductor Temperature (°C)	
	Normal Operation	Emergency Operation
Solid-type multiple conductor belted		
1	85	105
2–9	80	100
10–15	75	95
Solid-type multiple conductor shielded and single conductor		
1–9	85	105
10–17	80	100
18–29	75	95
30–39	70	90
40–49	65	85
50–59	60	75
60–69	55	70
Low-pressure gas-filled		
8–17	80	100
18–29	75	95
30–39	70	90
40–46	65	85
Low-pressure oil-filled and high-pressure pipe type		
		100 h 300 h
15–17	85	105 100
18–39	80	100 95
40–162	75	95 90
163–230	70	90 85

Source: From Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty, *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 11th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1978; Clark, E., *Circuit analysis of A-C power systems*. Vol. 2. General Electric Co., Schenectady, NY, 1960; Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association, *Current carrying capacity of impregnated paper, rubber, and varnished cambric insulated cables*, 1st ed., Publ. No. P-29-226, IPCEA, New York, 1965.

5.4.12 SKIN EFFECT

For dc currents, a uniform current distribution is assumed throughout the cross section of a conductor. This is not true for alternating current. As the frequency of ac current increases, the non-uniformity of current becomes greater. The current tends to flow more densely near the outer surface of the conductor than near the center. The phenomenon responsible for this nonuniform distribution is called *skin effect*.

Skin effect is present because the magnetic flux linkages of current near the center of the conductor are relatively greater than the linkages of current flowing near the surface of the conductor. Since the inductance of any element is proportional to the flux linkages per ampere, the inner areas of the conductor offer greater reactance to current flow. Therefore, the current follows the outer paths of lower reactance, which in turn reduces the effective path area and increases the effective resistance of the cable.

Skin effect is a function of conductor size, frequency, and the relative resistance of the conductor material. It increases as the conductor size and the frequency increase. It decreases as the material's relative resistance decreases. For example, for the same size conductors, the skin effect is larger for copper than for aluminum.

The effective resistance of a conductor is a function of power loss and the current in the conductor. Thus,

$$R_{\text{eff}} = \frac{P_{\text{loss in conductor}}}{|I|^2},$$

where:

P_{loss} = power loss in conductor in watts,

I = current in conductor in amperes.

Skin effect increases this effective resistance. Also, it can decrease reactance as internal flux linkages decrease. Stranding the conductor considerably reduces the skin effect. In an underground cable, the central conductor strands are sometimes omitted since they carry small current. For example, some large cables are sometimes built over a central core of nonconducting material.

5.4.13 PROXIMITY EFFECT

The proximity effect is quite similar in nature to the skin effect. An increase in resistance is present due to nonuniformity in current density over the conductor section caused by the magnetic flux linkages of current in the other conductors. The result, as in the case of skin effect, is a crowding of the current in both conductors toward the portions of the cross sections that are immediately adjacent to each other. It can cause a significant change in the effective ac resistance of multiconductor cables or cables located in the same duct.

This phenomenon is called *proximity effect*. It is greater for a given size conductor in single-conductor cables than in three-conductor belted cables. Table 5.5 gives the dc resistance and skin effect and proximity effect multipliers for copper and aluminum conductors at 25°C. Additional tables of electrical characteristics are supplied by the manufacturers for their cables.

Example 5.8

A single-conductor, paper-insulated, belted cable will be used as an underground feeder of 3 mi. The cable has a 2000-MCM (2000-kcmil) copper conductor.

- Calculate the total dc resistance of the conductor at 25°C.
- Using Table 5.5, determine the effective resistance and the skin effect on the effective resistance in percent if the conductor is used at 60-Hz alternating current.
- Calculate the percentage of reduction in cable ampacity in part (b).

Solution

- From Table 5.5, the dc resistance of the cable is

$$R_{\text{dc}} = 0.00539 \Omega / 1000 \text{ ft},$$

or the total dc resistance is

$$R_{\text{dc}} = 0.00539 \times 5280 \times 3 = 0.0854 \Omega.$$

TABLE 5.5
Dc Resistance and Correction Factors for ac Resistance

Conductor Size, AWG or kcmil	Ac Resistance Multiplier					
	Dc Resistance, $\Omega/1000$ ft at 25°C ^a		Single-Conductor Cables ^b		Multiconductor Cables ^c	
	Copper	Aluminum	Copper	Aluminum	Copper	Aluminum
8	0.6532	1.071	1.000	1.000	1.00	1.00
6	0.4110	0.6741	1.000	1.000	1.00	1.00
4	0.2584	0.4239	1.000	1.000	1.00	1.00
2	0.1626	0.2666	1.000	1.000	1.01	1.00
1	0.1289	0.2114	1.000	1.000	1.01	1.00
10	0.1022	0.1676	1.000	1.000	1.02	1.00
20	0.08105	0.1329	1.000	1.001	1.03	1.00
30	0.06429	0.1054	1.000	1.001	1.04	1.01
40	0.05098	0.08361	1.000	1.001	1.05	1.01
250	0.04315	0.07077	1.005	1.002	1.06	1.02
300	0.03595	0.05897	1.006	1.003	1.07	1.02
350	0.03082	0.05055	1.009	1.004	1.08	1.03
500	0.02157	0.03538	1.018	1.007	1.13	1.06
750	0.01438	0.02359	1.039	1.015	1.21	1.12
1000	0.01079	0.01796	1.067	1.026	1.30	1.19
1500	0.00719	0.01179	1.142	1.058	1.53	1.36
2000	0.00539	0.00885	1.233	1.100	1.82	1.56

Source: Adapted from Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty, *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 11th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1978. With permission.

^a To correct to other temperatures, use the following:

For copper: $R_T = R_{25} \times (234.5 + T) / 259.5$

For aluminum: $R_T = R_{25} \times (228 + T) / 253$

where R_T is the new resistance at temperature T and R_{25} is the tabulated resistance.

^b Includes only skin effect (use for cables in separate ducts).

^c Includes skin effect and proximity effect (use for triplex, multiconductor, or cables in the same duct).

b. From Table 5.5, the skin effect coefficient is 1.233; therefore, the effective resistance at 60 Hz is

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{\text{eff}} &= (\text{skin effect coefficient}) \times R_{\text{dc}} \\
 &= (1.233) \times 0.0854 \\
 &= 0.1053 \, \Omega,
 \end{aligned}$$

or it is 23.3% greater than for direct current.

c. The reduction in the cable ampacity is also 23.3%.

5.5 SHEATH CURRENTS IN CABLES

The flow of ac current in the conductors of single-conductor cables induces ac voltages in the cable sheaths. When the cable sheaths are bonded together at their ends, the voltages induced give rise to sheath (*eddy*) currents, and therefore, additional I^2R losses occur in the sheath. These losses are

taken into account by increasing the resistance of the relevant conductor. For a single-conductor cable with bonded sheaths operating in three phase and arranged in equilateral triangular formation, the increase in conductor resistance is

$$\Delta r = r_s \times \frac{X_m^2}{r_s^2 + X_m^2}, \quad (5.77)$$

where:

X_m =mutual reactance between conductors and sheath per phase in ohms per mile,

r_s =sheath resistance per phase in ohms per mile.

The mutual reactance between conductors and sheath can be calculated from

$$X_m = 0.2794 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \log_{10} \left(\frac{2S}{r_0 + r_i} \right), \quad (5.78)$$

and the sheath resistance of a metal sheath cable can be determined from

$$r_s = \frac{0.2}{(r_0 + r_i)(r_0 - r_i)}, \quad (5.79)$$

where:

f =frequency in hertz,

S =spacing between conductor centers in inches,

r_0 =outer radius of metal sheath in inches,

r_i =inner radius of metal sheath in inches.

In Equation 5.78,

$$\text{GMR} = D_s = \frac{r_0 + r_i}{2}, \quad (5.80)$$

and

$$\text{GMD} = D_m = S.$$

Therefore, for other conductor arrangements, that is, other than equilateral triangular formation,

$$X_m = 0.2794 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \log_{10} \left(\frac{D_m}{D_s} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.81)$$

and if the frequency used is 60 Hz,

$$X_m = 0.2794 \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{D_m}{D_s} \right), \quad (5.82)$$

or

$$X_m = 0.1213 \times \ln \left(\frac{D_m}{D_s} \right). \quad (5.83)$$

Hence, in single-conductor cables, the total resistance to positive- or negative-sequence current flow, including the effect of sheath current, is

$$r_a = r_c + \frac{r_s X_m^2}{r_s^2 + X_m^2} \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.84)$$

where:

r_a = total positive- or negative-sequence resistance, including sheath current effects,

r_c = ac resistance of conductor, including skin effect.

The sheath loss due to sheath currents is

$$P_s = I^2 \Delta r, \quad (5.85)$$

or

$$P_s = I^2 \left(\frac{r_s X_m^2}{r_s^2 + X_m^2} \right), \quad (5.86)$$

or

$$P_s = r_s \left(\frac{I^2 X_m^2}{r_s^2 + X_m^2} \right) \text{W}/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.87)$$

where:

r_s = sheath resistance per phase in ohms per mile,

I = current in one conductor in amperes,

X_m = mutual reactance between conductors and sheath per phase in ohms per mile.

For a *three-conductor cable with round conductors*, the increase in conductor resistance due to sheath currents is

$$\Delta r = 0.04416 \left(\frac{S^2}{r_s (r_0 + r_i)^2} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.88)$$

where

$$S = \frac{d + 2T}{\sqrt{3}}, \quad (5.89)$$

and

r_s = sheath resistance, from Equation 5.79,

r_0 = outer radius of lead sheath in inches,

r_i = inner radius of lead sheath in inches,

S = distance between conductor center and sheath center for three conductor cable made of round conductors,

d = conductor diameter in inches,

T = conductor insulation thickness in inches.

For *sector-shaped conductors*, use Equations 5.88 and 5.82 but conductor diameter is $d = 82\text{--}86\%$ of diameter of round conductor having same cross-sectional area.

Sheaths of single-conductor cables may be operated short-circuited or open-circuited. If the sheaths are short-circuited, they are usually bonded and grounded at every manhole. This decreases

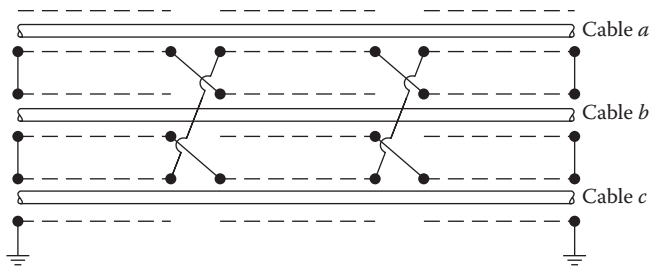


FIGURE 5.25 Cross bonding of single-conductor cables.

the sheath voltages to zero, but allows the flow of sheath currents. There are various techniques for operating with the sheaths open-circuited:

1. When a ground wire is used, one terminal of each sheath section is bound to the ground wire. The other terminal is left open so that no current can flow in the sheath.
2. With cross bonding, at each section, connections are made between the sheaths of cables *a*, *b*, and *c*, as shown in Figure 5.25, so that only the sheaths are transposed electrically. The sheaths are bonded together and grounded at the end of each complete transposition. Thus, the sum of sheath voltages induced by the positive-sequence currents becomes zero.
3. With impedance bonding, impedances are added in each cable sheath to limit sheath currents to predetermined values without eliminating any sequence currents.
4. With bonding transformers [5].

Example 5.9

Assume that three 35-kV, 350-kcmil, single-conductor, belted cables are located in touching equilateral formation with respect to each other and the sheaths are bounded to ground at several points. The cables are operated at 34.5 kV and 60 Hz. The cable has a conductor diameter of 0.681 in, insulation thickness of 345 cmil, metal sheath thickness of 105 cmil, and a length of 10 mi. Conductor ac resistance is 0.190 Ω /mi per phase at 50°C. Calculate the following:

- a. Mutual reactance between conductors and sheath.
- b. Sheath resistance of cable.
- c. Increase in conductor resistance due to sheath currents.
- d. Total resistance of conductor including sheath loss.
- e. Ratio of sheath loss to conductor loss.
- f. Total sheath losses of feeder in watts if current in conductor is 400 A.

Solution

- a. By using Equation 5.78,

$$X_m = 0.2794 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \log_{10} \left(\frac{2S}{r_0 + r_i} \right) \Omega/\text{mi/phase},$$

where

$$r_i = \frac{0.681}{2} + 0.345 = 0.686 \text{ in},$$

$$r_0 = r_1 + 0.105 = 0.791 \text{ in.}$$

$$S = 1.582 \text{ in.}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} X_m &= 0.2794 \log_{10} \left(\frac{2 \times 1.582}{0.791 + 0.686} \right) \\ &= 0.09244 \, \Omega/\text{mi}, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$X_m = 0.9244 \, \Omega/\text{phase}.$$

b. By using Equation 5.79,

$$\begin{aligned} r_s &= \frac{0.2}{(r_0 + r_i)(r_0 - r_i)} \\ &= \frac{0.2}{(0.791 + 0.686)(0.791 - 0.686)} \\ &= 1.2896 \, \Omega/\text{mi}, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$r_s = 12.896 \, \Omega/\text{phase}.$$

c. Using Equation 5.77,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta r &= r_s \times \frac{X_m^2}{r_s^2 + X_m^2} \\ &= 1.2896 \times \frac{0.09244^2}{1.2896^2 + 0.09244^2} \\ &= 0.00659 \, \Omega/\text{mi}, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\Delta_r = 0.0659 \, \Omega/\text{phase}.$$

d. Using Equation 5.84,

$$\begin{aligned} r_a &= r_c + \frac{r_s X_m^2}{r_s^2 + X_m^2} \\ &= 0.190 + 0.00659 \\ &= 0.19659 \, \Omega/\text{mi}, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$r_a = 1.9659.$$

e.

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\text{Sheath loss}}{\text{Conductor loss}} &= \frac{I^2 r_s X_m^2}{r_s^2 + X_m^2} \times \frac{1}{I^2 r_c} \\ &= \frac{0.00659}{0.190} \\ &= 0.0347.\end{aligned}$$

That is,

Sheath loss = 3.47% × conductor $I^2 R$ loss.

f. Using Equation 5.87,

$$P_s = r_s \left(\frac{I^2 X_m^2}{r_s^2 + X_m^2} \right) \text{ W/mi,}$$

or, for three-phase loss

$$\begin{aligned}P_s &= 3I^2 \left(\frac{r_s X_m^2}{r_s^2 + X_m^2} \right) \\ &= 3 \times 400^2 \times 0.00659 \\ &= 3163.2 \text{ W/mi,}\end{aligned}$$

or, for total feeder length,

$$P_s = 31,632 \text{ W/mi.}$$

5.6 POSITIVE- AND NEGATIVE-SEQUENCE REACTANCES

5.6.1 SINGLE-CONDUCTOR CABLES

The positive- and negative-sequence reactances for single-conductor cables when sheath currents are present can be determined as

$$X_1 = X_2 = 0.1213 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \times \ln \left(\frac{D_m}{D_s} \right) - \frac{X_m^3}{X_m^2 + r_s^2} \Omega / \text{mi}, \quad (5.90)$$

or

$$X_1 = X_2 = 0.2794 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{D_m}{D_s} \right) - \frac{X_m^3}{X_m^2 + r_s^2} \Omega / \text{mi}, \quad (5.91)$$

or

$$X_1 = X_2 = 0.2794 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{D_m}{0.7788r} \right) - \frac{X_m^3}{X_m^2 + r_s^2} \Omega / \text{mi}, \quad (5.92)$$

where r is the outside of the radius of the conductors. For cables, it is convenient to express D_m , D_s , and r in inches. In Equation 5.91,

X_1 = positive-sequence reactance per phase in ohms per mile,

X_2 = negative-sequence reactance per phase in ohms per mile,

f = frequency in hertz,

D_m = geometric mean distance (GMD) among conductors,

D_s = geometric mean radius (GMR), or self-GMD, of one conductor,

X_m = mutual reactance between conductors and sheath per phase in ohms per mile,

r_s = sheath resistance per phase in ohms per mile.

Equation 5.91 can be also expressed as

$$X_1 = X_2 = X_a + X_d - \frac{X_m^3}{X_m^2 + r_s^2} \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (5.93)$$

where

$$X_a = 0.2794 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{12}{D_s} \right), \quad (5.94)$$

and

$$X_d = 0.2794 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{D_m}{12} \right). \quad (5.95)$$

Here, X_a and X_d are called *conductor component of reactance* and *separation component of reactance*, respectively. If the frequency is 60 Hz, Equations 5.94 and 5.95 may be written as

$$X_a = 0.2794 \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{12}{D_s} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (5.96)$$

or

$$X_a = 0.1213 \times \ln \left(\frac{12}{D_s} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (5.97)$$

and

$$X_d = 0.2794 \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{D_m}{12} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (5.98)$$

or

$$X_d = 0.1213 \times \ln \left(\frac{D_m}{12} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}. \quad (5.99)$$

In Equation 5.93, the last term symbolizes the correction for the existence of sheath currents. The negative sign is there because the current in the sheath is in a direction opposite to that in the conductor, therefore inclining to restrict the flux to the region between the conductor and the sheath. The last term is taken from Equation 5.77, with X_m substituted for r_s , and is derived by considering the current in the sheath and the component of voltage it induces in the conductor in quadrature to the conductor current.

5.6.2 THREE-CONDUCTOR CABLES

The positive- and negative-sequence reactances for three-conductor cables can be determined as

$$X_1 = X_2 = 0.2794 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{D_m}{D_s} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (5.100)$$

or

$$X_1 = X_2 = X_a + X_d, \quad (5.101)$$

where D_m is the GMD among the three conductors. If the frequency is 60 Hz, X_a and X_d can be calculated from Equations 5.96 or 5.97 and Equations 5.98 or 5.99, respectively. Equations 5.100 and 5.101 can be used for both shielded and nonshielded cables because of negligible sheet current effects.

5.7 ZERO-SEQUENCE RESISTANCE AND REACTANCE

The return of the zero-sequence currents flowing along the phase conductors of a three-phase cable is in either the ground, or the sheaths, or in the parallel combination of both ground and sheaths.

5.7.1 THREE-CONDUCTOR CABLES

Figure 5.26 shows an actual circuit of a single-circuit three-conductor cable with solidly bonded and grounded sheath. It can be observed that

$$(I_{a0} + I_{b0} + I_{c0}) + (I_{0(s)} + I_{0(g)}) = 0. \quad (5.102)$$

Figure 5.27 shows the equivalent circuit of this actual circuit in which Z_c represents the impedance of a composite conductor consisting of three single conductors. The zero-sequence current $I_{0(a)}$ in the composite conductor can be expressed as [7]

$$I_{0(a)} = 3I_{a0}. \quad (5.103)$$

First assume that there is no return (zero-sequence) current flowing in the sheath, and therefore, it is totally in the ground. Hence, the zero-sequence impedance of the composite conductor can be written as

$$Z_{0(a)} = (r_a + r_e) + j0.36396 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \times \ln \left(\frac{D_e}{D_{aa}} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.104)$$

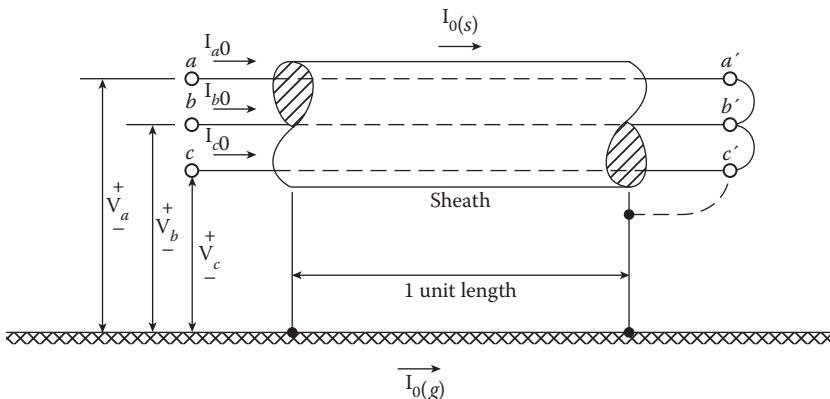


FIGURE 5.26 Actual circuit of three-conductor lead-sheathed cable.

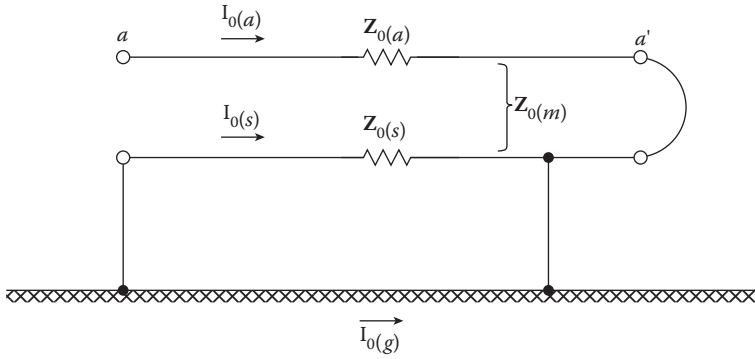


FIGURE 5.27 Equivalent circuit of three-conductor cable.

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} = (r_a + r_e) + j0.8382 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{D_e}{D_{aa}} \right) \Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.105)$$

since the GMR, or the self-GMD, of this composite conductor is

$$D_{aa} = D_s^{1/3} \times D_{eq}^{2/3}, \quad (5.106)$$

and since for three-conductor cables made of round conductors,

$$D_{eq} = D_m = d + 2T, \quad (5.107)$$

where:

d = conductor diameter in inches,

T = conductor insulation thickness in inches.

Equations 5.104 and 5.105 for 60 Hz frequency can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} = (r_a + r_e) + j0.36396 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_s^{1/3} \times D_{eq}^{2/3}} \Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.108)$$

and

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} = (r_a + r_e) + j0.8382 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \ln \frac{D_e}{D_s^{1/3} \times D_{eq}^{2/3}} \Omega/\text{mi/phase}. \quad (5.109)$$

Equations 5.108 and 5.109 are sometimes written as

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} = (r_a + r_e) + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e^3}{D_s \times D_{eq}^2} \Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.110)$$

and

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} = (r_a + r_e) + j0.2794 \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \log_{10} \frac{D_e^3}{D_s \times D_{eq}^2} \Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.111)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} = (r_a + r_e) + j(X_a + X_e - 2X_d) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.112)$$

where

$$X_a = 0.1213 \ln \left(\frac{12}{D_s} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (5.113)$$

$$X_e = 3 \times 0.1213 \ln \left(\frac{D_e}{12} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (5.114)$$

$$X_d = 0.1213 \ln \left(\frac{D_{eq}}{12} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (5.115)$$

where:

r_a = ac resistance of one conductor in ohms per mile,

r_e = ac resistance of earth return,

$= 0.00476 \times f \Omega/\text{mi}$,

D_e = equivalent depth of earth return path,

$$= 25920 \sqrt{\rho/f} \text{ in},$$

D_{eq} = equivalent, or geometric, mean distance among conductor centers in inches,

D_s = GMR, or self-GMD, of one conductor in inches,

X_a = reactance of individual phase conductor at 12 in spacing in ohms per mile.

Second, consider only ground return path and sheath return path, but not the composite conductor. Hence, the *zero-sequence impedance of the sheath* to zero-sequence currents is

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} = (3r_s + r_e) + j0.36396 \times \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \times \ln \left(\frac{2D_e}{r_0 + r_i} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.116)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} = (3r_s + r_e) + j0.8382 \times \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{2D_e}{r_0 + r_i} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.117)$$

or, at 60 Hz frequency,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} = (3r_s + r_e) + j0.36396 \times \ln \left(\frac{2D_e}{r_0 + r_i} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.118)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} = (3r_s + r_e) + j0.8382 \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{2D_e}{r_0 + r_i} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.119)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} = (3r_s + r_e) + j(3X_s + X_e + X_e) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.120)$$

where

$$r_s = \frac{0.2}{(r_0 + r_i)(r_0 - r_i)} \text{ for lead sheaths, } \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (5.121)$$

$$X_s = 0.1213 \ln \left(\frac{24}{r_0 + r_i} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (5.122)$$

$$X_e = 3 \times 0.1213 \ln \left(\frac{D_e}{12} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (5.123)$$

where:

r_s = sheath resistance of metal sheath cable in ohms per mile,

r_e = ac resistance of earth return in ohms per mile,

r_0 = outer radius of metal sheath in inches,

r_i = inner radius of metal sheath in inches,

X_s = reactance of metal sheath in ohms per mile.

The *zero-sequence mutual impedance between the composite conductor and sheath* can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)} = r_e + j0.36396 \times \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \times \ln \left(\frac{2D_e}{r_0 + r_i} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.124)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)} = r_e + j0.8382 \times \left(\frac{f}{60} \right) \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{2D_e}{r_0 + r_i} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.125)$$

or, at 60 Hz frequency,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)} = r_e + j0.36396 \times \ln \left(\frac{2D_e}{r_0 + r_i} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.126)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)} = r_e + j0.8382 \times \log_{10} \left(\frac{2D_e}{r_0 + r_i} \right) \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.127)$$

or

$$\mathbf{z}_{0(m)} = r_e + j(3X_s + X_e). \quad (5.128)$$

The equivalent circuit shown in Figure 5.27 can be modified as shown in Figure 5.28.

Total zero-sequence impedance can be calculated for three different cases as:

1. When both ground and sheath return paths are present,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = \mathbf{Z}_0 = \left(\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} - \mathbf{Z}_{0(m)} \right) + \frac{(\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} - \mathbf{Z}_{0(m)})\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)}}{\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)}}, \quad (5.129)$$

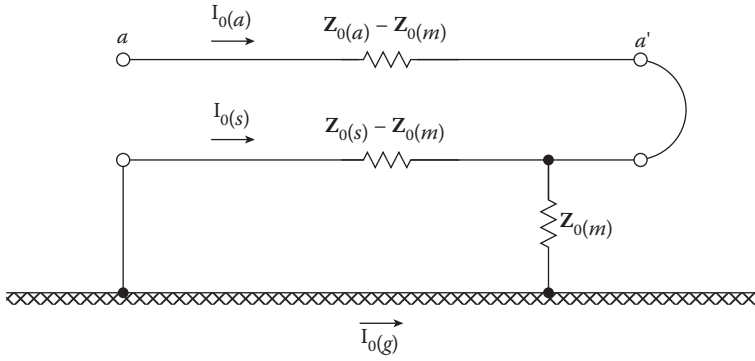


FIGURE 5.28 Modified equivalent circuit.

or

$$Z_{00} = Z_{0(a)} + \frac{Z_{0(m)}^2}{Z_{0(s)}} \Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.130)$$

or

$$Z_{00} = [(r_a + r_e) + j(X_a + X_e - 2X_d)] - \frac{[r_e + j(3X_s + X_e)]^2}{[(3r_s + r_e) + j(3X_s + X_e)]}. \quad (5.131)$$

2. When there is only sheath return path,

$$Z_{00} = (Z_{0(a)} - Z_{0(m)}) + (Z_{0(s)} - Z_{0(m)}) \Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.132)$$

or

$$Z_{00} = Z_{0(a)} - Z_{0(s)} + 2Z_{0(m)} \Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.133)$$

or

$$Z_{00} = [(r_a + r_e) + j(X_a + X_e - 2X_d)] + [(3r_s + r_e) + j(3X_s + X_e)] - 2[r_e + j(3X_s + X_e)], \quad (5.134)$$

or

$$Z_{00} = [(r_a + 3r_s) + j(X_a - 2X_d - 3X_s)] \Omega/\text{mi/phase}. \quad (5.135)$$

3. When there is only ground return path (e.g., nonsheathed cables),

$$Z_{00} = (Z_{0(a)} - Z_{0(m)}) + Z_{0(m)} \Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.136)$$

or

$$Z_{00} = Z_{0(a)} \Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.137)$$

$$Z_{00} = (r_a + r_e) + j(X_a + X_e - 2X_d) \Omega/\text{mi/phase}. \quad (5.138)$$

In the case of shielded cables, the zero-sequence impedance can be computed as if the shielding tapes were not present, with very small error. In general, calculating only the zero-sequence impedance for all return current in the sheath and none in the ground is sufficient. Table 5.6 offers the values of D_e , r_e , and X_e for various earth resistivities.

5.7.2 SINGLE-CONDUCTOR CABLES

The actual circuit of three single-conductor cables with solidly bonded and grounded sheath in a perfectly transposed three-phase circuit is shown in Figure 5.29. It can be observed from the figure that

$$(\mathbf{I}_{a0} + \mathbf{I}_{b0} + \mathbf{I}_{c0}) + (3\mathbf{I}_{0(s)} + \mathbf{I}_{0(g)}) = 0. \quad (5.139)$$

TABLE 5.6
 D_e , r_e , and X_e for various Earth Resistivities at 60 Hz

Earth Resistivity ($\Omega\text{-m}$)	Equivalent Depth of Earth Return (D_e)		Equivalent Earth Resistance r_e (Ω/m)	Equivalent Earth Reactance X_e (Ω/m)
	in	ft		
1	3.36×10^3	280	0.286	2.05
5	7.44×10^3	620	0.286	2.34
10	1.06×10^4	880	0.286	2.47
50	2.40×10^4	2000	0.286	2.76
100	3.36×10^4	2800	0.286	2.89
500	7.44×10^4	6200	0.286	3.18
1000	1.06×10^5	8800	0.286	3.31
5000	2.40×10^5	20,000	0.286	3.60
10,000	3.36×10^5	28,000	0.286	3.73

Source: Westinghouse Electric Corporation. 1964. *Electrical transmission and distribution reference book*. East Pittsburgh, PA: WEC.

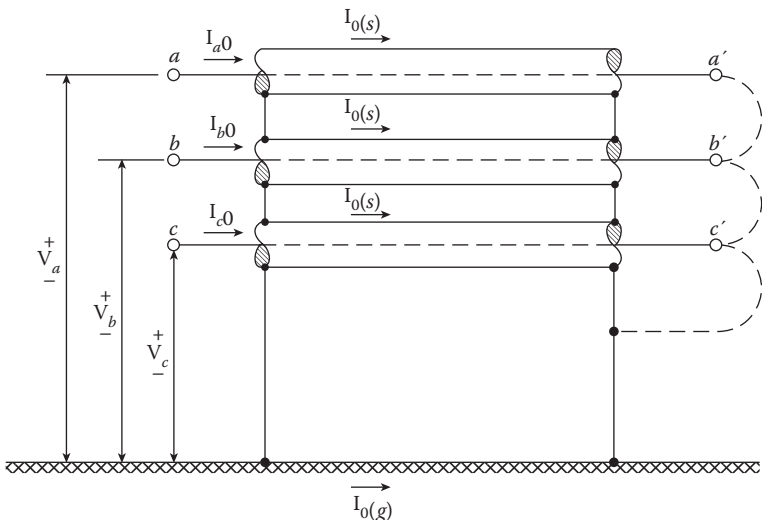


FIGURE 5.29 Actual circuit of three single-conductor lead-sheathed cables.

In general, the equivalent circuits shown in Figures 5.27 and 5.28 are still applicable. The *zero-sequence impedance of the composite conductor* at 60 Hz frequency can be expressed as before,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} = (r_a + r_e) + j0.36396 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_s^{1/3} \times D_{eq}^{2/3}} \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.140)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} = (r_a + r_e) + j0.8382 \log_{10} \frac{D_e}{D_s^{1/3} \times D_{eq}^{2/3}} \Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}, \quad (5.141)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} = (r_a + r_e) + j(X_a + X_e - 2X_d) \quad (5.142)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} D_{eq} &= (D_{ab} \times D_{bc} \times D_{ca})^{1/3} = D_m \text{ in} \\ &= \text{GMD among conductor centers.} \end{aligned}$$

The *zero-sequence impedance of the sheath* to zero-sequence currents is
or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} = (r_s + r_e) + j0.36396 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{s(3s)}}, \quad (5.143)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} = (r_s + r_e) + j0.8382 \log_{10} \frac{D_e}{D_{s(3s)}}, \quad (5.144)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} = (r_s + r_e) + j(X_s + X_e - 2X_d) \quad (5.145)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} D_{s(3s)} &= \left(D_m^2 \times \frac{r_0 + r_i}{2} \right)^{1/3} \text{ in} \\ &= \text{GMR, or self-GMD, of conducting path} \\ &\quad \text{composed of three sheaths in parallel.} \end{aligned} \quad (5.146)$$

The *zero-sequence mutual impedance between conductors and the sheaths* can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)} = r_e + j0.36396 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{m(3c-3s)}}, \quad (5.147)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)} = r_e + j0.8382 \log_{10} \frac{D_e}{D_{m(3c-3s)}}, \quad (5.148)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)} = r_e + j(X_e + X_s - 2X_d), \quad (5.149)$$

where

$$D_{m(3c-3s)} = \left(D_m^6 \times \left(\frac{r_0 + r_i}{2} \right)^3 \right)^{1/9} \text{ in}, \quad (5.150)$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} D_{m(3c-3s)} &= \left(D_m^2 \times \frac{r_0 + r_i}{2} \right)^{1/3} \text{ in} \\ &= \text{GMD of all distances between conductors} \\ &\quad \text{and sheaths.} \end{aligned} \quad (5.151)$$

Total zero-sequence impedance can be calculated, from Figure 5.29, for three different cases:

1. When both ground and sheath return paths are present,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = \mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} + \frac{\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)}^2}{\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)}} \Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.152)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = [(r_a + r_e) + j(X_a + X_e - 2X_d)] - \frac{[r_e + j(X_e + X_s) - 2X_d]^2}{[(r_s + r_e) + j(X_e + X_s - 2X_d)]}, \quad (5.153)$$

2. When there is only a sheath return path,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = \mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} - \mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} + 2\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)} \Omega/\text{mi/phase} \quad (5.154)$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_{00} &= [(r_a + r_e) + j(X_e + X_s - 2X_d)] + [(r_s + r_e) \\ &\quad + j(X_s + X_e - 2X_d)] - 2[r_e + j(X_e + X_s - 2X_d)], \end{aligned} \quad (5.155)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = (r_a + r_s) + j(X_a + X_s), \quad (5.156)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = (r_a + r_s) + j0.36396 \ln \frac{D_{s(3s)}}{D_s^{1/3} \times D_{eq}^{2/3}}, \quad (5.157)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = (r_a + r_s) + j0.8382 \log_{10} \frac{D_{s(3s)}}{D_s^{1/3} \times D_{eq}^{2/3}}. \quad (5.158)$$

3. When there is only a ground return path,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = (\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} - \mathbf{Z}_{0(m)}) + \mathbf{Z}_{0(m)}, \quad (5.159)$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = \mathbf{Z}_{0(a)},$$

or

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = (r_a + r_e) + j(X_a + X_e - 2X_d). \quad (5.160)$$

Example 5.10

A three-phase, 60-Hz, 23-kV cable of three 250-kcmil, concentric-strand, paper-insulated single-conductor cables with solidly bonded and grounded metal sheath connected between a sending bus and receiving bus, as shown in Figures 5.29 and 5.30. The conductor diameter is 0.575 in, insulation thickness is 245 mils, and metal sheath thickness is 95 mils. The conductor resistance is 0.263 Ω /mi per phase and the earth resistivity is 100 Ω -mi. The GMR of one conductor is 0.221 in. Sheath resistance is 1.72 Ω /mi. Calculate the total zero-sequence impedance:

- When both ground and return paths are present.
- When there is only sheath return path.
- When there is only ground return path.

Solution

T = insulation thickness 245 mils

$$= \frac{245 \text{ mils}}{1000} = 0.245 \text{ in.}$$

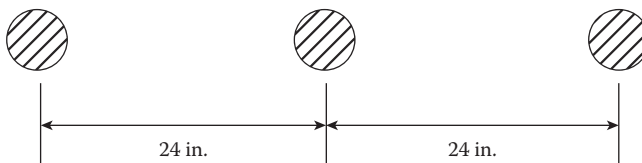


FIGURE 5.30 For Example 5.10.

Lead sheath thickness = 95 mils/1000 = 0.092 in.
Therefore,

$$r_i = \frac{\text{conductor diameter}}{2} + \text{insulation thickness}$$

$$= \frac{0.575}{2} + 0.245 = 0.5325 \text{ in,}$$

and

$$r_0 = r_i + \text{lead sheath thickness}$$

$$= 0.5325 + 0.095 = 0.6275 \text{ in.}$$

By using Equation 5.140,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} = (r_a + r_e) + j0.36396 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_s^{1/3} \times D_{eq}^{2/3}} \Omega/\text{mi/phase},$$

where

$$r_a = 0.263 \Omega/\text{mi},$$

$$r_e = 0.00476 f = 0.2856 \Omega/\text{mi},$$

$$D_e = 25,920 \sqrt{\frac{\rho}{60}} = 33,462.6 \text{ in,}$$

$$D_s = 0.221 \text{ in,}$$

$$D_{eq} = D_m = (D_{ab} \times D_{bc} \times D_{ca})^{1/3} = 30.24 \text{ in.}$$

Therefore,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} = (0.263 + 0.2856) + j0.36396 \ln \left(\frac{33,462.6}{\sqrt{0.221 \times 30.24}} \right)$$

$$= 0.5486 + j3.1478 = 3.1952 \angle 80.1^\circ \Omega/\text{mi.}$$

By using Equation 5.143,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} = (r_s + r_e) + j0.3639 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{s(3s)}},$$

where

$$r_s = 1.72 \Omega/\text{mi},$$

$$r_e = 0.2856 \Omega/\text{mi},$$

$$D_e = 33,462.6 \text{ in,}$$

$$D_{s(3s)} = \left(D_{eq}^2 \times \frac{r_0 + r_i}{2} \right)^{1/3}$$

$$= \left(30.242 \times \frac{0.5325 + 0.6275}{2} \right)^{1/3} = 8.09 \text{ in.}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} &= (1.72 + 0.2856) + j0.36396 \ln \left(\frac{33,462.6}{8.09} \right) \\ &= 2.006 + j3.03 = 3.634 \angle 56.5^\circ \Omega/\text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

By using Equation 5.147

$$\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)} = r_e + j0.36396 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{m(3c-3s)}},$$

where

$$D_{m(3c-3s)} = D_{s(3s)} = 8.09 \text{ in.}$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_{0(m)} &= 0.2856 + j0.36396 \ln \left(\frac{33,462.6}{8.09} \right) \\ &= 0.2856 + j3.03 = 3.04 \angle 84.6^\circ \Omega/\text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the total *zero-sequence impedances* are:

a. When both ground and return paths are present,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_{00} &= \mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} + \frac{\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)}^2}{\mathbf{Z}_{0(s)}} \\ &= 0.5486 + j3.1478 - \frac{(3.04 \angle 84.6^\circ)^2}{3.634 \angle 56.5^\circ} \\ &= 1.534 + j0.796 = 1.728 \angle 27.4^\circ \Omega/\text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

b. When there is only sheath return path,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_0 &= \mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} + \mathbf{Z}_{0(s)} - 2\mathbf{Z}_{0(m)} \\ &= (0.5486 + 2.006 - 2 \times 0.2856) + j(3.1478 + 3.03 - 2 \times 3.03) \\ &= 1.983 + j0.117 = 1.987 \angle 3.4^\circ \Omega/\text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

c. When there is only ground return path,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_0 &= \mathbf{Z}_{0(a)} \\ &= 0.5486 + j3.1478 = 3.1952 \angle 80.1^\circ \Omega/\text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

5.8 SHUNT CAPACITIVE REACTANCE

Tables A.12 through A.19 of Appendix A give shunt capacitive reactances directly in ohms per mile. Also, the following formulas give the shunt capacitance, shunt capacitive reactance, and charging current [2].

1. For single-conductor and three-conductor shielded cables:

$$C_0 = C_1 = C_2 = \frac{0.0892K}{G} \mu\text{F/mi/phase}, \quad (5.161)$$

$$X_0 = X_1 = X_2 = \frac{1.79G}{f \times K} \text{M}\Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.162)$$

$$I_0 = I_1 = I_2 = \frac{0.323 \times f \times K \times V_{(L-N)}}{1000 \times G} \text{A/mi/phase}. \quad (5.163)$$

2. For three-conductor belted cables with no conductor shielding:

$$C_0 = \frac{0.0892 \times K}{G_0} \mu\text{F/mi/phase}, \quad (5.164)$$

$$C_1 = C_2 = \frac{0.267 \times K}{G_1} \mu\text{F/mi/phase}, \quad (5.165)$$

$$X_0 = \frac{1.79 \times G_0}{G_1} \text{M}\Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.166)$$

$$X_1 = X_2 = \frac{0.597 \times G_1}{f \times K} \text{M}\Omega/\text{mi/phase}, \quad (5.167)$$

$$I_0 = \frac{0.323 \times f \times K \times V_{(L-N)}}{1000 \times G_0} \text{A/mi/phase}, \quad (5.168)$$

$$I_1 = I_2 = \frac{0.97 \times f \times K \times V_{(L-N)}}{1000 \times G_1} \text{A/mi/phase}, \quad (5.169)$$

where:

- C_0 =zero-sequence capacitance in microfarads per mile per phase,
- C_1 =positive-sequence capacitance in microfarads per mile per phase,
- C_2 =negative-sequence capacitance in microfarads per mile,
- K =dielectric constant of insulation, from Table 5.1,
- G =geometric factor, from Figure 5.23,
- G_1 =geometric factor, from Figure 5.24,

f =frequency in hertz,

$V_{(L-N)}$ =line-to-neutral voltage in kilovolts.

Here,

$$X = \frac{X, \Omega/\text{phase}/\text{mi}}{l, \text{mi}} \Omega/\text{phase}. \quad (5.170)$$

Example 5.11

A 60-Hz, 15-kV, three-conductor, paper-insulated, shielded cable will be used at 13.8 kV as a three-phase underground feeder of 10 mi. The cable has three 350-kcmil compact sector-type conductors with a diameter of 0.539 in and a dielectric constant of 3.7. The insulation thickness is 175 mils. Calculate the following:

- Shunt capacitance for zero, positive, and negative sequences.
- Shunt capacitive reactance for zero, positive, and negative sequences.
- Charging current for zero, positive, and negative sequences.

Solution

T =insulation thickness

$$= \frac{175 \text{ mils}}{1000} = 0.175 \text{ in},$$

where:

d =conductor diameter=0.539 in,

$D=d+2T=0.539+2\times0.175=0.889$ in,

G =geometric factor from Figure 5.23,
=0.5,

or, by using Equation 5.68,

$$\begin{aligned} G &= 2.303 \log_{10} \frac{D}{d} \\ &= 2.303 \log_{10} \frac{0.889}{0.539} = 0.5005. \end{aligned}$$

Since the conductors are compact-sector type, from Table 5.3, for

$$\frac{T+t}{d} = 0.3247,$$

the sector factor is found to be 0.710.

- By using Equation 5.161,

$$\begin{aligned} C_0 = C_1 = C_2 &= \frac{0.0892 \times K}{G} \mu\text{F}/\text{mi}/\text{phase} \\ &= \frac{0.0892 \times 3.7}{0.5005 \times 0.710} = 0.93 \mu\text{F}/\text{mi}/\text{phase}. \end{aligned}$$

b. By using Equation 5.162,

$$\begin{aligned} X_0 = X_1 = X_2 &= \frac{1.79G}{f \times K} \text{ M}\Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase} \\ &= \frac{1.79 \times 0.5005 \times 0.710}{60 \times 3.7} \\ &= 2.86 \text{ k}\Omega/\text{mi}/\text{phase}. \end{aligned}$$

c. y using Equation 5.163,

$$\begin{aligned} I_0 = I_1 = I_2 &= \frac{0.323 \times f \times K \times V_{(L-N)}}{1000 \times G} \text{ A}/\text{mi}/\text{phase} \\ &= \frac{0.323 \times 60 \times 3.7 \times (13.8/\sqrt{3})}{1000 \times 0.5005 \times 0.710} \\ &= 1.609 \text{ A}/\text{mi}/\text{phase}. \end{aligned}$$

5.9 CURRENT-CARRYING CAPACITY OF CABLES

Tables A.12 through A.19 of Appendix A give current-carrying capacities of paper-insulated cables. The earth temperature is assumed to be uniform and at 20°C. In general, the calculation of ampacities of cables is very complex due to the characteristics of the thermal circuit, skin and proximity effects, and the nature of the insulation.

5.10 CALCULATION OF IMPEDANCES OF CABLES IN PARALLEL

5.10.1 SINGLE-CONDUCTOR CABLES

Figure 5.31 shows a three-phase circuit consisting of three single-conductor cables with concentric neutrals. Therefore, there are six circuits, each with ground return, three for the phase conductors and three for the concentric neutrals. Here x , y , and z indicate the concentric neutrals, and a , b , and c indicate the phases.

Hence, the voltage drop equations in the direction of current flow can be written as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a \\ \mathbf{V}_b \\ \mathbf{V}_c \\ \mathbf{V}_x \\ \mathbf{V}_y \\ \mathbf{V}_z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{aa'} \\ \mathbf{V}_{bb'} \\ \mathbf{V}_{cc'} \\ \mathbf{V}_{xx'} \\ \mathbf{V}_{yy'} \\ \mathbf{V}_{zz'} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a - \mathbf{V}_{a'} \\ \mathbf{V}_b - \mathbf{V}_{b'} \\ \mathbf{V}_c - \mathbf{V}_{c'} \\ \mathbf{V}_x - \mathbf{V}_{x'} \\ \mathbf{V}_y - \mathbf{V}_{y'} \\ \mathbf{V}_z - \mathbf{V}_{z'} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{aa} & \mathbf{Z}_{ab} & \mathbf{Z}_{ac} & \mathbf{Z}_{ax} & \mathbf{Z}_{ay} & \mathbf{Z}_{az} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ba} & \mathbf{Z}_{bb} & \mathbf{Z}_{bc} & \mathbf{Z}_{bx} & \mathbf{Z}_{by} & \mathbf{Z}_{bz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ca} & \mathbf{Z}_{cb} & \mathbf{Z}_{cc} & \mathbf{Z}_{cx} & \mathbf{Z}_{cy} & \mathbf{Z}_{cz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{xa} & \mathbf{Z}_{xb} & \mathbf{Z}_{xc} & \mathbf{Z}_{xx} & \mathbf{Z}_{xy} & \mathbf{Z}_{xz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ya} & \mathbf{Z}_{yb} & \mathbf{Z}_{yc} & \mathbf{Z}_{yx} & \mathbf{Z}_{yy} & \mathbf{Z}_{yz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{za} & \mathbf{Z}_{zb} & \mathbf{Z}_{zc} & \mathbf{Z}_{zx} & \mathbf{Z}_{zy} & \mathbf{Z}_{zz} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_a \\ \mathbf{I}_b \\ \mathbf{I}_c \\ \mathbf{I}_x \\ \mathbf{I}_y \\ \mathbf{I}_z \end{bmatrix} \quad (5.171)$$

By taking advantage of symmetry, the voltage matrix Equation 5.171 can be written in partitioned form as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{abc} \\ \mathbf{V}_{xyz} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_S & \mathbf{Z}_M \\ \mathbf{Z}_M' & \mathbf{Z}_N \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{abc} \\ \mathbf{I}_{xyz} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.172)$$

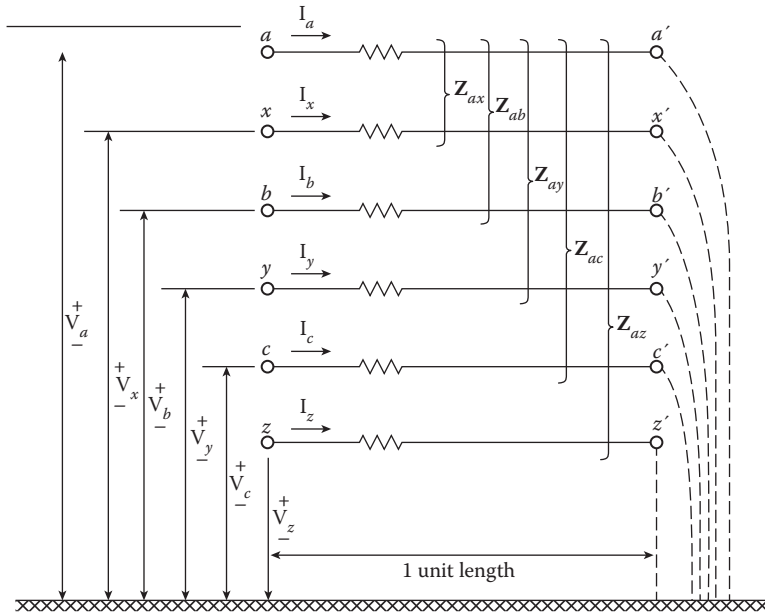


FIGURE 5.31 Three single-conductor cables with ground return.

where

$$\mathbf{Z}_s = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{aa} & \mathbf{Z}_{ab} & \mathbf{Z}_{ac} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ba} & \mathbf{Z}_{bb} & \mathbf{Z}_{bc} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ca} & \mathbf{Z}_{cb} & \mathbf{Z}_{cc} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.173)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_N = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{xx} & \mathbf{Z}_{xy} & \mathbf{Z}_{xz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{yx} & \mathbf{Z}_{yy} & \mathbf{Z}_{yz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{zx} & \mathbf{Z}_{zy} & \mathbf{Z}_{zz} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.174)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_M = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{ax} & \mathbf{Z}_{ay} & \mathbf{Z}_{az} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{bx} & \mathbf{Z}_{by} & \mathbf{Z}_{bz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{cx} & \mathbf{Z}_{cy} & \mathbf{Z}_{cz} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.175)$$

and

$$\mathbf{Z}_M^t = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{xa} & \mathbf{Z}_{xb} & \mathbf{Z}_{xc} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ya} & \mathbf{Z}_{yb} & \mathbf{Z}_{yc} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{za} & \mathbf{Z}_{zb} & \mathbf{Z}_{zc} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (5.176)$$

Since the $[\mathbf{v}_{xyz}]$ submatrix for the voltage drops in the neutral conductors to ground will be a zero matrix due to having all its terms zero, Equation 5.172 can be rewritten as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{abc} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_S & \mathbf{Z}_M \\ \mathbf{Z}_M^t & \mathbf{Z}_N \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{abc} \\ \mathbf{I}_{xyz} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (5.177)$$

By Kron reduction,

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{Z}_{new}][\mathbf{I}_{abc}] \quad (5.178)$$

where

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{new}] = [\mathbf{Z}_S] - [\mathbf{Z}_M][\mathbf{Z}_N]^{-1}[\mathbf{Z}_M^t]. \quad (5.179)$$

Once the impedance matrix for the three-phase cable configuration is known, the sequence impedances can be computed by similarity transformation as

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1}[\mathbf{Z}_{new}][\mathbf{A}], \quad (5.180)$$

where

$$[\mathbf{A}]^{-1} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & a^2 & a \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.181)$$

and

$$[\mathbf{A}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a^2 & a \\ 1 & a & a^2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.182)$$

and

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{00} & \mathbf{Z}_{01} & \mathbf{Z}_{02} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{10} & \mathbf{Z}_{11} & \mathbf{Z}_{12} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{20} & \mathbf{Z}_{21} & \mathbf{Z}_{22} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.183)$$

where the diagonal elements ($\mathbf{Z}_{00}$, $\mathbf{Z}_{11}$, and $\mathbf{Z}_{22}$) are self-impedances, or simply the sequence impedances, and the off-diagonal elements ($\mathbf{Z}_{01}$, $\mathbf{Z}_{02}$, or $\mathbf{Z}_{12}$) are mutual impedances. For completely symmetrical or transposed circuits, the mutual terms are all zero.

Thus, the sequence voltage drops can be computed from

$$[\mathbf{V}_{012}] = [\mathbf{Z}_{012}][\mathbf{I}_{012}], \quad (5.184)$$

or

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{0(a)} \\ \mathbf{V}_{1(a)} \\ \mathbf{V}_{2(a)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{00} & \mathbf{Z}_{01} & \mathbf{Z}_{02} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{10} & \mathbf{Z}_{11} & \mathbf{Z}_{12} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{20} & \mathbf{Z}_{21} & \mathbf{Z}_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{0(a)} \\ \mathbf{I}_{1(a)} \\ \mathbf{I}_{2(a)} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.185)$$

where

$$[\mathbf{V}_{012}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1}[\mathbf{V}_{abc}], \quad (5.186)$$

or

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{0(a)} \\ \mathbf{V}_{1(a)} \\ \mathbf{V}_{2(a)} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & a^2 & a \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a \\ \mathbf{V}_b \\ \mathbf{V}_c \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.187)$$

and

$$[\mathbf{I}_{012}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1}[\mathbf{I}_{abc}], \quad (5.188)$$

or

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{0(a)} \\ \mathbf{I}_{1(a)} \\ \mathbf{I}_{2(a)} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & a^2 & a \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_a \\ \mathbf{I}_b \\ \mathbf{I}_c \end{bmatrix}. \quad (5.189)$$

However, when the three conductors involved are identical and the circuit is completely symmetrical or transposed so that the mutual impedances between phases are identical, that is,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{ab} = \mathbf{Z}_{bc} = \mathbf{Z}_{ca},$$

the expressions to calculate the sequence impedances directly are

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = \mathbf{Z}_{aa} + 2\mathbf{Z}_{ab} - \frac{(\mathbf{Z}_{ax} + 2\mathbf{Z}_{ab})^2}{\mathbf{Z}_{xx} + 2\mathbf{Z}_{ab}}, \quad (5.190)$$

and

$$\mathbf{Z}_{11} = \mathbf{Z}_{22} = \mathbf{Z}_{aa} - \mathbf{Z}_{ab} - \frac{(\mathbf{Z}_{ax} - \mathbf{Z}_{ab})^2}{\mathbf{Z}_{xx} - \mathbf{Z}_{ab}}, \quad (5.191)$$

in which case Equation 5.183 becomes

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{00} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \mathbf{Z}_{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \mathbf{Z}_{22} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (5.192)$$

In case of distribution cables, Equations 5.190 and 5.191 are also valid for the asymmetrical case if the average value $\mathbf{Z}_{ab}$ in the equations is set equal to

$$\mathbf{Z}_{ab(\text{avg})} = \mathbf{Z} = \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{Z}_{ab} + \mathbf{Z}_{bc} + \mathbf{Z}_{ca}). \quad (5.193)$$

When the concentric neutral conductors are not present or open-circuited, the neutral currents are zero,

$$[\mathbf{I}_{xyz}] = [0],$$

and therefore, the sequence impedance can be calculated from

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = \mathbf{Z}_{aa} + 2\mathbf{Z}_{ab}, \quad (5.194)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{11} = \mathbf{Z}_{22} = \mathbf{Z}_{aa} - \mathbf{Z}_{ab}. \quad (5.195)$$

When the neutral conductors are connected together but not grounded, if the circuit is completely symmetrical or transposed, the positive- and negative-sequence impedances are not affected due to lack of ground return current. However, in the case of zero sequence, due to symmetry,

$$\mathbf{I}_{0(x)} = \mathbf{I}_{0(y)} = \mathbf{I}_{0(z)} = -\mathbf{I}_{0(a)} = -\mathbf{I}_{0(b)} = -\mathbf{I}_{0(c)} = -1. \quad (5.196)$$

Thus, in Equation 5.7, the matrix $[\mathbf{V}_{xyz}]$ is not a null matrix, that is,

$$[\mathbf{V}_{xyz}] \neq [0].$$

Hence,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = \mathbf{Z}_{aa} + \mathbf{Z}_{xx} - 2\mathbf{Z}_{ax}, \quad (5.197)$$

which is the same as the impedance of a single conductor with its own neutral. If the conductor arrangement is not a symmetrical one, the usage of Equation 5.197 to calculate zero-sequence impedance would still be valid.

5.10.2 BUNDLED SINGLE-CONDUCTOR CABLES

At times it might be necessary to use two three-phase cable circuits to connect a sending bus to a receiving one, as shown in Figure 5.32. Each phase has two paralleled and unsheathed (or with open-circuited sheaths) single conductors. There is no ground return current. Therefore, before “bundling,” that is, connecting two conductors per phase, the voltage drop equations can be expressed,

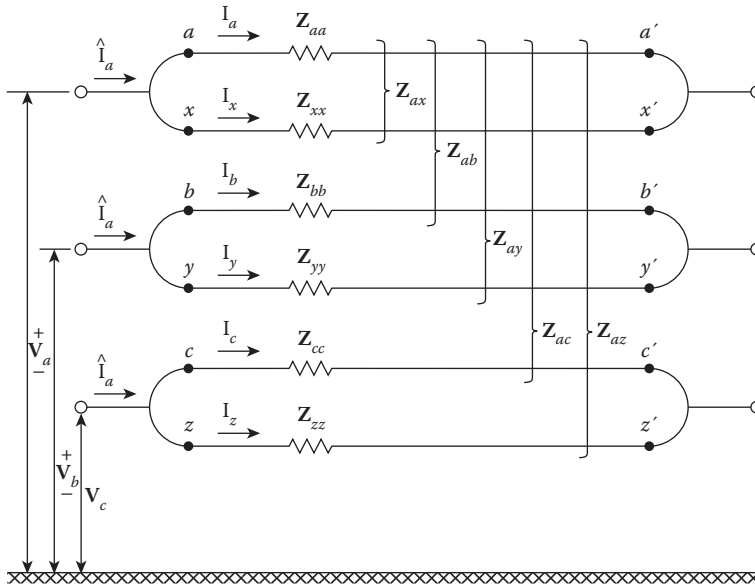


FIGURE 5.32 Equivalent circuit for bundled parallel cables.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a \\ \mathbf{V}_b \\ \mathbf{V}_c \\ \mathbf{V}_x \\ \mathbf{V}_y \\ \mathbf{V}_z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{aa} & \mathbf{Z}_{ab} & \mathbf{Z}_{ac} & \mathbf{Z}_{ax} & \mathbf{Z}_{ay} & \mathbf{Z}_{az} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ba} & \mathbf{Z}_{bb} & \mathbf{Z}_{bc} & \mathbf{Z}_{bx} & \mathbf{Z}_{by} & \mathbf{Z}_{bz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ca} & \mathbf{Z}_{cb} & \mathbf{Z}_{cc} & \mathbf{Z}_{cx} & \mathbf{Z}_{cy} & \mathbf{Z}_{cz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{xa} & \mathbf{Z}_{xb} & \mathbf{Z}_{xc} & \mathbf{Z}_{xx} & \mathbf{Z}_{xy} & \mathbf{Z}_{xz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ya} & \mathbf{Z}_{yb} & \mathbf{Z}_{yc} & \mathbf{Z}_{yx} & \mathbf{Z}_{yy} & \mathbf{Z}_{yz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{za} & \mathbf{Z}_{zb} & \mathbf{Z}_{zc} & \mathbf{Z}_{zx} & \mathbf{Z}_{zy} & \mathbf{Z}_{zz} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_a \\ \mathbf{I}_b \\ \mathbf{I}_c \\ \mathbf{I}_x \\ \mathbf{I}_y \\ \mathbf{I}_z \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{V/unit length.} \quad (5.198)$$

The assumption of not having ground return current simplifies the calculation of the self-impedance and mutual impedance elements of the impedance matrix.

Self-impedances:

$$\mathbf{Z}_{aa} = l(r_a + jX_a) \, \Omega, \quad (5.199)$$

where

$$X_a = j0.1213 \ln \frac{12}{D_s} \, \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (5.200)$$

where:

r_a = ac resistance of conductor a in ohms per mile,

X_a = reactance of individual phase conductor at 12 in spacing in ohms per mile,

D_s = GMR or self-GMD of conductor a in inches.

Based on the respective conductor characteristics, the self-impedances for conductors b , c , r , x , y , and z can be computed in a similar manner.

Mutual impedances:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_{ab} &= l \left(0.1213 \ln \frac{12}{D_{eq}} \right) \\ &= jl \times X_d \, \Omega/\text{mi}, \end{aligned} \quad (5.201)$$

where D_{eq} = equivalent, or geometric, mean distance among conductor centers in inches; based on the D_{eq} , other mutual impedances can be calculated similarly.

After bundling, the constraining equations can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_x - \mathbf{V}^a &= 0 \\ \mathbf{V}_y - \mathbf{V}_b &= 0 \\ \mathbf{V}_x - \mathbf{V}_a &= 0, \end{aligned} \quad (5.202)$$

and it is also possible to define

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{\mathbf{I}}_a &= \mathbf{I}_a + \mathbf{I}_x \\ \hat{\mathbf{I}}_b &= \mathbf{I}_b + \mathbf{I}_y \\ \hat{\mathbf{I}}_c &= \mathbf{I}_c + \mathbf{I}_z. \end{aligned} \quad (5.203)$$

By taking advantage of symmetry, the voltage matrix Equation 5.198 can be expressed in partitioned form as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{abc} \\ \mathbf{V}_{xyz} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_S & \mathbf{Z}_M \\ \mathbf{Z}_M' & \mathbf{Z}_N \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{abc} \\ \mathbf{I}_{xyz} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (5.204)$$

If the bundled cable did not consist of two identical cables, the two $[\mathbf{Z}_s]$ matrices would be different. When the $\mathbf{V}_x$, $\mathbf{V}_y$, and $\mathbf{V}_z$ equations in Equation 5.25 are replaced by a new equation calculated from Equation set 5.202 and the $\mathbf{I}_{abc}$ submatrix is replaced by $\hat{\mathbf{I}}_{abc}$,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a \\ \mathbf{V}_b \\ \mathbf{V}_c \\ \hat{0} \\ \hat{0} \\ \hat{0} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{aa} & \mathbf{Z}_{ab} & \mathbf{Z}_{ac} & \mathbf{Z}_{ax} - \mathbf{Z}_{aa} & \mathbf{Z}_{ay} - \mathbf{Z}_{ab} & \mathbf{Z}_{az} - \mathbf{Z}_{ac} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ba} & \mathbf{Z}_{bb} & \mathbf{Z}_{bc} & \mathbf{Z}_{bx} - \mathbf{Z}_{ba} & \mathbf{Z}_{by} - \mathbf{Z}_{bb} & \mathbf{Z}_{bz} - \mathbf{Z}_{bc} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ca} & \mathbf{Z}_{cb} & \mathbf{Z}_{cc} & \mathbf{Z}_{cx} - \mathbf{Z}_{ca} & \mathbf{Z}_{cy} - \mathbf{Z}_{cb} & \mathbf{Z}_{cz} - \mathbf{Z}_{cc} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{xa} - \mathbf{Z}_{aa} & \mathbf{Z}_{xb} - \mathbf{Z}_{ab} & \mathbf{Z}_{xc} - \mathbf{Z}_{ac} & \hat{\mathbf{Z}}_{xx} & \hat{\mathbf{Z}}_{xy} & \hat{\mathbf{Z}}_{xz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ya} - \mathbf{Z}_{ba} & \mathbf{Z}_{yb} - \mathbf{Z}_{bb} & \mathbf{Z}_{yc} - \mathbf{Z}_{bc} & \hat{\mathbf{Z}}_{yx} & \hat{\mathbf{Z}}_{yy} & \hat{\mathbf{Z}}_{yz} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{za} - \mathbf{Z}_{ca} & \mathbf{Z}_{zb} - \mathbf{Z}_{cb} & \mathbf{Z}_{zc} - \mathbf{Z}_{cc} & \hat{\mathbf{Z}}_{zx} & \hat{\mathbf{Z}}_{zy} & \hat{\mathbf{Z}}_{zz} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_a + \mathbf{I}_x \\ \mathbf{I}_b + \mathbf{I}_y \\ \mathbf{I}_c + \mathbf{I}_z \\ \hat{\mathbf{I}}_x \\ \hat{\mathbf{I}}_y \\ \hat{\mathbf{I}}_z \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.205)$$

where all elements in the lower right position can be computed from

$$\hat{\mathbf{Z}}_{pq} = \mathbf{Z}_{pq} - \mathbf{Z}_{iq} - \mathbf{Z}_{pk} + \mathbf{Z}_{ik}, \quad (5.206)$$

where $i, k = a, b, c$, and $p, q = x, y, z$,
or, in matrix notation,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{abc} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_s & \mathbf{Z}_m - \mathbf{Z}_s \\ \mathbf{Z}_m' - \mathbf{Z}_s & \mathbf{Z}_k \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \hat{\mathbf{I}}_{abc} \\ \mathbf{I}_{xyz} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (5.207)$$

where

$$[\mathbf{Z}_k] = [\mathbf{Z}_s] - [\mathbf{Z}_m] - \{[\mathbf{Z}_m]'\mathbf{I} - [\mathbf{Z}_s]\}. \quad (5.208)$$

By Kron reduction,

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{Z}_{new}][\mathbf{I}_{abc}],$$

where

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{new}] = [\mathbf{Z}_s] - \{[\mathbf{Z}_m] - [\mathbf{Z}_s][\mathbf{Z}_k]^{-1}\{[\mathbf{Z}_m]^t - [\mathbf{Z}_s]\}. \quad (5.209)$$

Therefore, the sequence impedances and sequence voltage drops can be computed from

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1}[\mathbf{Z}_{new}][\mathbf{A}], \quad (5.210)$$

and

$$[\mathbf{V}_{012}] = [\mathbf{Z}_{012}][\mathbf{I}_{012}], \quad (5.211)$$

respectively.

Example 5.12

A three-phase, 60-Hz bundled cable circuit is connected between a sending bus and a receiving bus using six single-conductor unsheathed cables as shown in Figures 5.32 and 5.33. Each phase has two paralleled single conductors. There is no ground return current. The cable circuit operates at 35 kV and 60 Hz. All of the single-conductor cables are of 350-kcmil copper, concentric strand, paper insulated, 10 mi long, and spaced 18 in apart from each other, as shown in Figure 5.33. Assume that the conductor resistance is $0.19 \Omega/\text{mi}$ and the GMR of one conductor is 0.262 in and calculate:

- Phase impedance matrix $[\mathbf{Z}_{abc}]$.
- Sequence-impedance matrix $[\mathbf{Z}_{012}]$.

Solution

a.

$$\mathbf{Z}_{aa} = \mathbf{Z}_{bb} = \mathbf{Z}_{cc} = \dots = \mathbf{Z}_{zz} = l \times (r_a + jX_a),$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} r_a &= 0.19 \Omega/\text{mi}, \\ X_a &= j0.1213 \ln \frac{12}{D_s} \\ &= j0.1213 \ln \frac{12}{D_s} = 0.464 \Omega/\text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

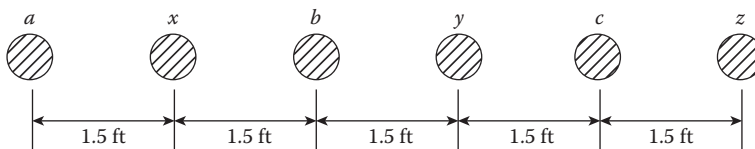


FIGURE 5.33 For Example 5.12.

Hence,

$$\mathbf{Z}_{aa} = \mathbf{Z}_{bb} = \mathbf{Z}_{zz} = 10(0.19 + j0.464)$$

$$= 1.9 + j4.64 \, \Omega,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_{ab} = \mathbf{Z}_{bc} = \mathbf{Z}_{xy} = \mathbf{Z}_{yz} &= -l \left(j0.1213 \ln \frac{12}{D_{eq}} \right) \\ &= -10 \left(j0.1213 \ln \frac{12}{54} \right) \\ &= j1.3326 \, \Omega, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_{bz} = \mathbf{Z}_{ay} = \mathbf{Z}_{cx} = \mathbf{Z}_{yz} &= -10 \left(j0.1213 \ln \frac{12}{54} \right) \\ &= -j1.8214 \, \Omega, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_{ac} &= -10 \left(j0.1213 \ln \frac{12}{72} \right) \\ &= -j2.1734 \, \Omega, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_{ax} = \mathbf{Z}_{bx} = \mathbf{Z}_{by} = \mathbf{Z}_{cy} = \mathbf{Z}_{cz} &= -10 \left(j0.1213 \ln \frac{12}{18} \right) \\ &= -j0.4918 \, \Omega, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Z}_{az} &= -10 \left(j0.1213 \ln \frac{12}{90} \right) \\ &= -j2.4441 \, \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{abcxyz}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1.9 + j4.64 & -j1.3326 & -j2.1734 & -j0.4918 & -j1.8244 & -j2.4441 \\ -j1.3326 & 1.9 + j4.64 & -j1.3326 & -j0.4918 & -j0.4918 & -j1.8244 \\ -j2.1734 & -j1.3326 & 1.9 + j4.64 & -j1.8244 & -j0.4918 & -j0.4918 \\ -j0.4918 & -j0.4918 & -j1.8244 & 1.9 + j4.64 & -j1.3326 & -j2.1734 \\ -j1.8244 & -j0.4918 & -j0.4918 & -j1.3326 & 1.9 + j4.64 & -j1.3326 \\ -j2.4441 & -j1.8244 & -j0.4918 & -j2.1734 & -j1.3326 & 1.9 + j4.64 \end{bmatrix}.$$

By Kron reduction,

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{new}] = [\mathbf{Z}_s] - \{[\mathbf{Z}_m] - [\mathbf{Z}_s]\}[\mathbf{Z}_k]^{-1}\{[\mathbf{Z}_m]^t - [\mathbf{Z}_s]\}.$$

or

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} 4.521 + j2.497 & 1.594 - j2.604 & 1.495 - j3.090 \\ 1.594 - j2.604 & 2.897 + j3.802 & 0.930 - j1.929 \\ 1.495 - j3.090 & 0.930 - j1.929 & 2.897 + j3.802 \end{bmatrix}.$$

b. By doing the similarity transformation,

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1}[\mathbf{Z}_{abc}][\mathbf{A}]\mathbf{\Omega}.$$

or

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = \begin{bmatrix} 6.118 - j1.716 & 0.887 - j0.770 & 0.606 - j0.713 \\ 0.606 - j0.713 & 2.099 + j5.908 & -0.149 + j0.235 \\ 0.887 - j0.770 & 0.412 + j0.121 & 2.099 + j5.908 \end{bmatrix}.$$

5.11 EHV UNDERGROUND CABLE TRANSMISSION

As discussed in the previous sections, the inductive reactance of an overhead high-voltage ac line is much greater than its capacitive reactance. Whereas the capacitive reactance of an underground high-voltage ac cable is much greater than its inductive reactance due to the fact that the three-phase conductors are located very close to each other in the same cable. The approximate values of the resultant vars (reactive power) that can be generated by ac cables operating at the phase-to-phase voltages of 132, 220, and 400 kV are 2000, 5000, and 15,000 kVA/mi, respectively. This var generation, due to the capacitive charging currents, sets a practical limit to the possible noninterrupted length of an underground ac cable.

This situation can be compensated for by installing appropriate inductive shunt reactors along the line. This “critical length” of the cable can be defined as the length of cable line that has a three-phase charging reactive power equal in magnitude to the thermal rating of the cable line. For example, the typical critical lengths of ac cables operating at the phase-to-phase voltages of 132, 200, and 400 kV can be given approximately as 40, 25 and 15 mi, respectively.

The study done by Schifreen and Marble [9] illustrated the limitations in the operation of high-voltage ac cable lines due to the charging current. For example, Figure 5.34 shows that the magnitude of the maximum permissible power output decreases as a result of an increase in cable length. Figure 5.35 shows that increasing lengths of cable line can transmit full-rated current (1.0 pu) only if the load power factor is decreased to resolve lagging values. Note that the critical length is used as the base length in the figures. Table 5.7 [10] gives characteristics of a 345-kV pipe-type cable.

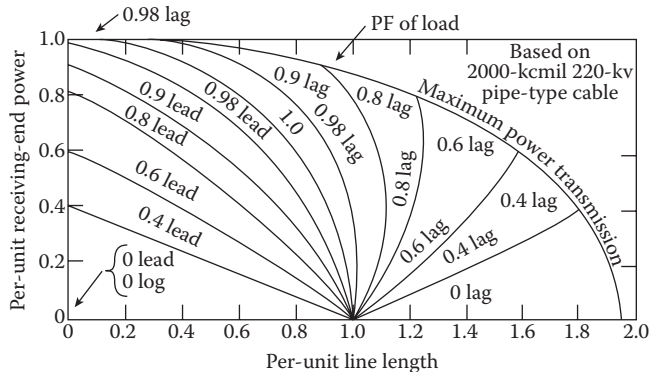


FIGURE 5.34 Power transmission limits of high-voltage ac cable lines. Curved lines: sending-end current equal to rated or base current of cable. Horizontal lines: receiving-end current equal to rated or base current of cable. (From Schifreen, C. S., and W. C. Marble, *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 26, 1956. With permission. © 1956 IEEE.)

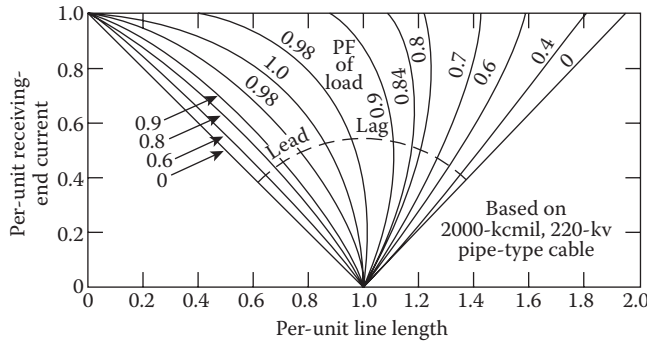


FIGURE 5.35 Receiving-end current limits of high-voltage ac cable lines. Curved lines: sending-end current equal to rated or base current of cable. (From Schifreen, C. S., and W. C. Marble, *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 26, 1956. With permission. © 1956 IEEE.)

Figure 5.36 shows the permissible variation in per-unit vars delivered to the electric system at each terminal of cable line for a given power transmission.

Example 5.13

Consider a high-voltage, open-circuit, three-phase insulated power cable of length l shown in Figure 5.37. Assume that a fixed sending-end voltage is to be supplied; the receiving-end voltage floats, and it is an overvoltage. Furthermore, assume that at some critical length ($l=l_0$), the sending-end current I_s is equal to the ampacity of the cable circuit, I_{l0} . Therefore, if the cable length is l_0 , no load, whatever of 1.0 or leading power factor, can be supplied without overloading the sending end of the cable. Use the general long-transmission-line equations, which are valid for steady-state sinusoidal operation, and verify that the approximate critical length can be expressed as

$$l_0 \cong \frac{I_{l0}}{V_s b}.$$

Solution

The long-transmission-line equations can be expressed as

$$V_s = V_R \cosh \gamma l + I_R Z_C \sinh \gamma l, \quad (5.212)$$

and

$$I_s = I_R \cosh \gamma l + V_R Y_C \sinh \gamma l. \quad (5.213)$$

Since at critical length, $l=l_0$ and

$$I_R = 0 \text{ and } I_s = I_{l0},$$

from Equation 5.379, the sending-end current can be expressed as

$$I_{l0} = V_R Y_C \sinh \gamma l_0, \quad (5.214)$$

or

$$I_{l0} = V_R Y_C \left(\frac{e^{\gamma l_0} - e^{-\gamma l_0}}{2} \right), \quad (5.215)$$

TABLE 5.7
Characteristics to 345-kV Pipe-type Cable

TABLE 5.7 Characteristics to 345-kV Pipe-type Cable										
Characteristics		Maximum Electric Stress (300 V/mil)					Maximum Electric Stress (350 V/mil)			
	Power factor (%)						Power factor (%)			
Conductor size, thousand (cmils)		1000	1250	1500	2000			1000	1230	1300
Insulation thickness, mills		1250	1173	1110	1035			980	915	885
E_R kV, 200 kV										
I_T A	0.3	383	638	680	730	0.3	576	623	636	688
	0.3	653	721	780	860	0.3	637	724	776	847
Rated 3-phase MVA	0.3	350	381	406	436	0.3	344	372	392	413
	0.3	390	431	466	516	0.3	393	432	463	508
Z Ω /mi	0.403	<u>78.0</u>	<u>0.381</u>	<u>0.363</u>	<u>80.0</u>	0.377	<u>77.2</u>	<u>0.355</u>	<u>79.4</u>	<u>80.0</u>
Y S (mi $\times 10^{-4}$)	1.08	<u>89.7</u>	1.20	<u>89.7</u>	1.53	1.26	<u>89.7</u>	1.41	<u>89.7</u>	1.78
A numeric/mi $\times 10^{-8}$	6.6	<u>83.9</u>	6.8	<u>84.3</u>	6.9	6.9	<u>83.5</u>	7.1	<u>84.1</u>	7.54
Z_0 Ω	61.2	<u>5.9</u>	56.4	<u>5.5</u>	52.5	54.7	<u>6.3</u>	50.1	<u>3.2</u>	42.3
0 A/mi		21.6	24.1	26.5	30.5	25.1	28.1	30.8	3.37	
3Φ charging kVA/mi		12,900	14,400	13,800	18,300	15,000	16,800	18,000		21,300
S_4 (mi)	0.3	27.1	26.5	25.7	24.0	0.5	22.9	22.2	21.3	19.4
	0.3	30.3	30.0	29.3	28.2	0.3	26.2	25.7	25.2	23.9

Nominal pipe size (in)	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80
10 ⁸ /in earth resistivity (thermal ohm cm)									
Conductor temperature (°C)	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70
3Φ dielectric loss (W/ft)	12.2	13.7	14.9	17.3	0.5	14.2	15.8	17.3	20.1
	7.3	81	9.0	10.3	0.3	8.5	9.5	10.4	12.0
3Φ total loss (W/ft)	29.0	30.8	32.2	34.3	0.5	30.5	32.1	33.5	35.2
	28.3	29.9	31.8	33.8	0.3	29.7	31.5	33.0	34.8
Ratio watts dielectric loss Φ total loss	42.0	44.5	46.0	50.5	0.5	46.3	49.3	52.6	57.0
	38.8	36.9	35.3	30.5	0.3	35.0	33.1	31.7	34.5

Source: From Wiseman, R. T., *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 26, 1956. With permission. © 1956 IEEE.

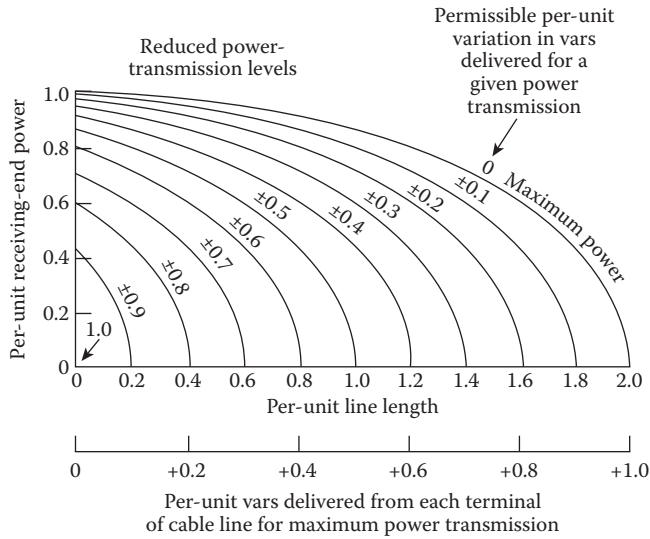


FIGURE 5.36 Permissible variations in per-unit vars delivered to electric system at each terminal of ac cable line for given power transmission. (From Schifreen, C. S., and W. C. Marble, *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 26, 1956. With permission. © 1956 IEEE.)

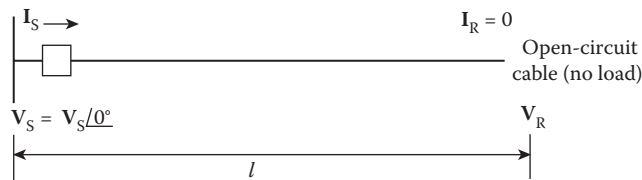


FIGURE 5.37 For Example 5.13.

$$I_{l0} = V_R Y_c \left(\frac{\left[1 + \gamma' l_0 + (\gamma' l_0)^2 / 2! + \dots \right] - \left[1 - \gamma' l_0 + (\gamma' l_0)^2 / 2! - \dots \right]}{2} \right),$$

or

$$I_{l0} = V_R Y_c \left(\gamma' l_0 + \frac{(\gamma' l_0)^3}{3!} + \dots \right). \quad (5.216)$$

Neglecting $(\gamma' l_0)^3/3!$ and higher powers of $\gamma' l_0$,

$$I_{l0} = V_R Y_c \gamma' l_0, \quad (5.217)$$

Similarly, from Equation 5.378, the sending-end voltage for the critical length can be expressed as

$$V_s = V_R \cosh \gamma' l_0, \quad (5.218)$$

or

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \mathbf{V}_R \left(\frac{e^{\gamma l_0} + e^{-\gamma l_0}}{2} \right), \quad (5.219)$$

or

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \mathbf{V}_R \left(\frac{\left[1 + \gamma l_0 + (\gamma l_0)^2 / 2! + \dots \right] + \left[1 - \gamma l_0 + (\gamma l_0)^2 / 2! - \dots \right]}{2} \right),$$

or

$$\mathbf{V}_S = \mathbf{V}_R \left(1 + \frac{(\gamma l_0)^2}{2!} + \dots \right). \quad (5.220)$$

Neglecting higher powers of γl_0 ,

$$\mathbf{V}_S \cong \mathbf{V}_R \left(1 + \frac{(\gamma l_0)^2}{2!} \right). \quad (5.221)$$

Therefore,

$$\mathbf{V}_R = \frac{\mathbf{V}_S}{1 + \frac{(\gamma l_0)^2}{2!} + \dots}. \quad (5.222)$$

Substituting Equation 5.222 into Equation 5.218,

$$\mathbf{I}_{l_0} = \left(\frac{\mathbf{V}_S}{1 + \frac{(\gamma l_0)^2}{2!} + \dots} \right) \mathbf{Y}_c \gamma l_0, \quad (5.223)$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_{l_0} &= \mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{Y}_c \gamma l_0 \left(1 + \frac{(\gamma l_0)^2}{2!} \right)^{-1} \\ &= \mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{Y}_c \gamma l_0 \left(1 - \frac{(\gamma l_0)^2}{2!} + \dots \right), \end{aligned} \quad (5.224)$$

or

$$\mathbf{I}_{l_0} = \mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{Y}_c \gamma l_0 - \frac{\mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{Y}_c (\gamma l_0)^3}{2!}. \quad (5.225)$$

Neglecting the second term,

$$\mathbf{I}_{l_0} \cong \mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{Y}_c \gamma l_0. \quad (5.226)$$

Therefore, the critical length can be expressed as

$$l_0 \cong \frac{I_{l0}}{\mathbf{V}_S \mathbf{Y}_c \gamma}, \quad (5.227)$$

where

$$\mathbf{Y}_c = \sqrt{\frac{\mathbf{y}}{\mathbf{z}}},$$

$$\gamma = \sqrt{\mathbf{z} \times \mathbf{y}}.$$

Thus,

$$\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{Y}_c \gamma, \quad (5.228)$$

or

$$\mathbf{y} = g + jb. \quad (5.229)$$

Therefore, the critical length can be expressed as

$$l_0 \cong \frac{I_{l0}}{\mathbf{V}_S \times \mathbf{y}}, \quad (5.230)$$

or

$$l_0 \cong \frac{I_{l0}}{\mathbf{V}_S \times g + jb}. \quad (5.231)$$

Since, for cables, $g < b$,

$$\gamma \cong b \angle 90^\circ,$$

and assuming

$$\mathbf{I}_{l0} \cong I_{l0} \angle 90^\circ,$$

from Equation 5.231, the critical length can be expressed as

$$l_0 \cong \frac{I_{l0}}{\mathbf{V}_S \times b}. \quad (5.232)$$

Example 5.14

Figure 5.38a shows an open-circuit, high-voltage, insulated ac underground cable circuit. The critical length of uncompensated cable is l_0 for which $\mathbf{I}_S = \mathbf{I}_0$ is equal to cable ampacity rating. Note that $Q_0 = 3V_S I_0$, where the sending-end voltage $\mathbf{V}_S$ is regulated and the receiving-end voltage $\mathbf{V}_R$ floats. Here, the $|\mathbf{v}_R|$ differs little from $|\mathbf{v}_S|$ because of the low series inductive reactance of cables. Based on the given information, investigate the performances with $\mathbf{I}_R = 0$ (i.e., zero load).

- Assume that one shunt inductive reactor sized to absorb Q_0 magnetizing vars is to be purchased and installed as shown in Figure 5.38b. Locate the reactor by specifying l_1 and l_2

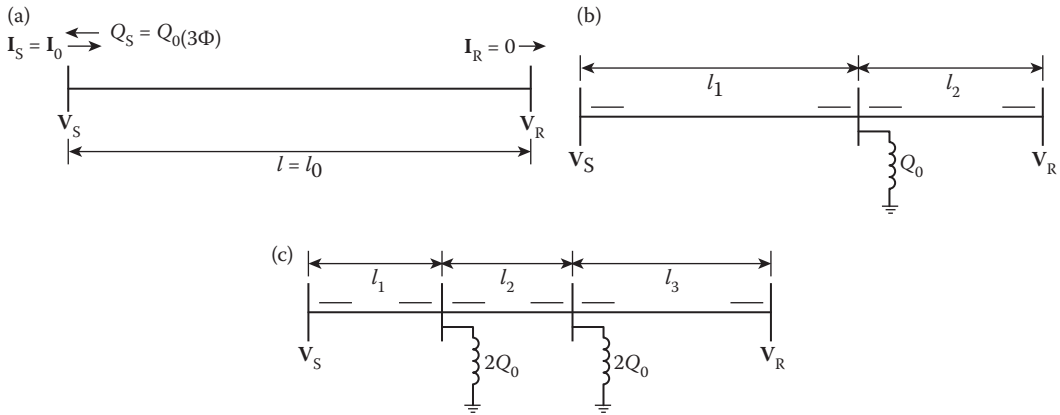


FIGURE 5.38 Insulated HV underground cable circuit for Example 5.14.

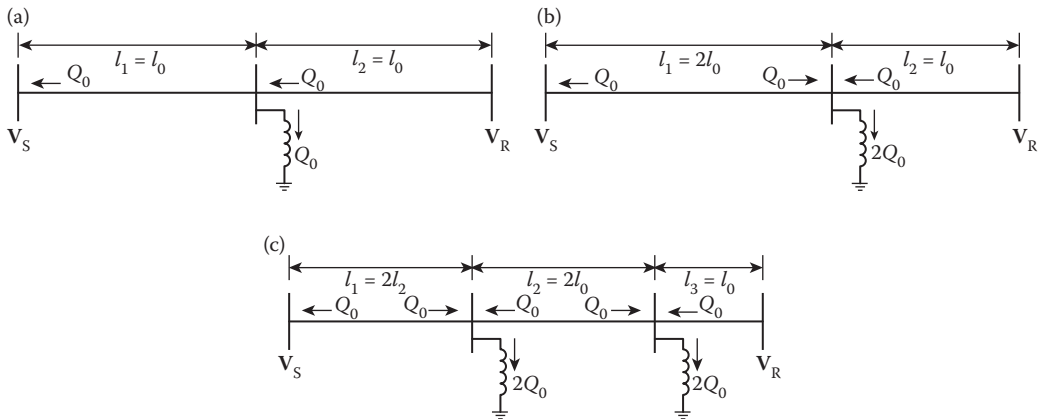


FIGURE 5.39 Solution for Example 5.14.

in terms of l_0 . Place arrowheads on the four short lines, indicated by a solid line, to show the directions of magnetizing var flows. Also show on each line the amounts of var flow, expressed in terms of Q_0 .

- Assume that one reactor size $2Q_0$ can be afforded and repeat part (a) on a new diagram.
- Assume that two shunt reactors, each of size $2Q_0$, are to be installed, as shown in Figure 5.38c, hoping, as usual, to extend the feasible length of cable. Repeat part (a).

Solution

The answers for parts (a), (b), and (c) are given in Figure 5.39a, b, and c, respectively.

5.12 GAS-INSULATED TRANSMISSION LINES

The gas-insulated transmission lines (GIL) is a system for transmitting electric power at bulk power ratings over a long distance. In 1974, its first application took place to connect the electric generator of a hydropump storage plant in Germany. For that application of the GIL, a tunnel was built in the mountain for a 420-kV overhead line. To this day, a total of more than 100 km of GILs has been built worldwide at high-voltage levels ranging from 135 to 550 kV. The GILs have also been built at power plants having adverse environmental conditions. Thus, in situations where overhead lines are not feasible, the GIL may be an acceptable alternative since it provides a solution for a line without

reducing transmission capacity under any kinds of climate conditions. This is due to the fact that the GIL transmission system is independent of environmental conditions since it is completely sealed inside a metallic enclosure.

Applications of GIL include connecting high-voltage transformers with high-voltage switchgear within power plants, connecting high-voltage transformers inside the cavern power plants to overhead lines on the outside, connecting gas-insulated switchgear (GIS) with overhead lines, and serving as a bus duct within GIS.

At the beginning, the GIL system was only used in special applications due to its high cost. Today, the second-generation GIL system is used for high-power transmission over long distances due to a substantial reduction in its cost. This is accomplished not only by its much lower cost, but also by the use of N_2 - SF_6 gas mixture for electrical insulation. The advantages of the GIL system include low losses, low magnetic field emissions, greater reliability with high transmission capacity, no negative impacts on the environment or the landscape, and underground laying with a transmission capacity that is equal to an overhead transmission line.

Example 5.15

Consider transmitting 2100 MVA electric power across 50 km by using an overhead transmission line (OH) vs. using a gas-insulated transmission line (GIL). The resulting power losses at peak load are 820 kW/km and 254 kW/km for the overhead transmission and the gas-insulated transmission lines, respectively. Assume that the annual load factor and the annual power loss factor are the same and are equal to 0.7 for both alternatives. Also assume that the cost of electric energy is \$0.10 per kWh. Determine the following:

- The power loss of the overhead line at peak load.
- The power loss of the gas-insulated transmission line.
- The total annual energy loss of the overhead transmission line at peak load.
- The total annual energy loss of the gas-insulated transmission line at peak load.
- The average energy loss of the overhead transmission line.
- The average energy loss of the gas-insulated transmission line at peak load.
- The average annual cost of losses of the overhead transmission line.
- The average annual cost of losses of the gas-insulated transmission line.
- The annual resultant savings in losses using the gas-insulated transmission line.
- Find the breakeven (or payback) period when the GIL alternative is selected, if the investment cost of the GIL is \$200,000,000.

Solution

- The power loss of the overhead transmission line at peak load is
 $(\text{Power loss})_{\text{OH line}} = (820 \text{ kW/km})50 \text{ km} = 41,000 \text{ kW}.$
- The power loss of the GIL transmission line at peak load is
 $(\text{Power loss})_{\text{GIL line}} = (254 \text{ kW/km})50 \text{ km} = 12,700 \text{ kW}.$
- The total annual energy loss of the overhead transmission line at peak load is

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{Total annual energy loss})_{\text{at peak}} &= (41,000 \text{ kW})(8760 \text{ h/yr}) \\ &= 35,916 \times 10^4 \text{ kWh/yr.} \end{aligned}$$

- The total annual energy GIL at peak load is

$$\begin{aligned} (\text{Total annual energy loss})_{\text{at peak}} &= (12,700 \text{ kW})(8760 \text{ h/yr}) \\ &= 11,125.2 \times 10^4 \text{ kWh/yr.} \end{aligned}$$

- e. The total annual energy loss of the overhead transmission line at peak load is

$$\begin{aligned}(\text{Average annual cost of losses})_{\text{OH line}} &= 0.7(35,916 \times 10^4 \text{ kWh/yr}) \\ &= 25,141.2 \times 10^4 \text{ kWh/yr.}\end{aligned}$$

- f. The average energy loss of the GIL at peak load is

$$\begin{aligned}(\text{Average annual energy loss})_{\text{GIL line}} &= 0.7(11,125.2 \text{ kWh/yr}) \\ &= 7787.64 \times 10^4 \text{ kWh/yr.}\end{aligned}$$

- g. The average annual cost of losses of the overhead transmission line

$$\begin{aligned}(\text{Average annual cost of losses})_{\text{OH line}} &= (\$0.10/\text{kWh})(25,141.2 \times 10^4 \text{ kWh/yr}) \\ &= \$25,141.2 \times 10^3/\text{yr.}\end{aligned}$$

- h. The average annual cost of losses of the gas-insulated transmission line

$$\begin{aligned}(\text{Average annual cost of losses})_{\text{GIL line}} &= (\$0.10/\text{kWh})(7787.64 \times 10^4 \text{ kWh/yr}) \\ &= \$7787.64 \times 10^3/\text{yr.}\end{aligned}$$

- i. The annual resultant savings in power losses using the gas-insulated transmission line is

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Annual savings in losses} &= (\text{Annual cost of losses})_{\text{OH line}} - (\text{Annual cost of losses})_{\text{GIL line}} \\ &= \$25,141.2 \times 10^3 - \$7781.64 \times 10^3 \\ &= \$17,353.56 \times 10^3/\text{yr.}\end{aligned}$$

- j. If the gas-insulated transmission line alternative is selected,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Breakeven period} &= \frac{\text{Total investment cost}}{\text{Savings per year}} \\ &= \frac{\$200,000,000}{\$17,353.56 \times 10^3} \cong 11.5 \text{ years.}\end{aligned}$$

Example 5.16

The NP&NL power utility company is required to build a 500-kV line to serve a nearby town. There are two possible routes for the construction of the necessary power line. Route A is 50 mi long and goes around a lake. It has been estimated that the required overhead transmission line will cost \$1 million per mile to build and \$500 per mile per year to maintain. Its salvage value will be \$2000 per mile at the end of 40 years.

On the other hand, route B is 30 mi long and is an underwater (submarine) line that goes across the lake. It has been estimated that the required underwater line using submarine power cables will cost \$4 million to build per mile and \$1500 per mile per year to maintain. Its salvage value will be \$6000 per mile at the end of 40 years.

It is also possible to use gas-insulated transmission line (GIL) in route C that goes across the lake. The route C is 20 mi in length. It has been estimated that the required GIL transmission will cost \$7.6 million per mile to build and \$200 per mile to maintain. Its salvage value will be \$1000 per mile at the end of 40 years. It has also been estimated that if the GIL alternative is elected, the relative savings in power losses will be $\$17.5 \times 10^6$ per year in comparison to the other two alternatives.

Assume that the fixed charge rate is 10% and that the annual ad valorem (property) taxes are 3% of the first costs of each alternative. The cost of energy is \$0.10 per kWh. Use any engineering economy interest tables[‡] and determine the economically preferable alternative.

Solution

Overhead transmission:

The first cost of the 500 kV overhead transmission line is

$$P = (\$1,000,000/\text{mi})(50 \text{ mi}) = \$50,000,000,$$

and its estimated salvage value is

$$F = (\$2,000/\text{mi})(50 \text{ mi}) = \$100,000.$$

The annual equivalent cost of capital invested in the line is

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 &= \$50,000,000(A/P)_{40}^{10\%} - \$100,000(A/F)_{40}^{10\%} \\ &= \$50,000,000(0.10226) - \$100,000(0.00226) \\ &= \$5,113,000 - \$266 = \$5,112,774. \end{aligned}$$

The annual equivalent cost of the tax and maintenance is

$$A_2 = (\$50,000,000)(0.03) + (\$500/\text{mi})(50 \text{ mi}) = \$1,525,000.$$

The total annual equivalent cost of the overhead transmission line is

$$\begin{aligned} A &= A_1 + A_2 + \$5,112,774 + \$1,525,000 \\ &= \$6,637,774. \end{aligned}$$

Submarine transmission:

The first cost of the 500 kV submarine power transmission line is

$$P = (\$4,000,000/\text{mi})(30 \text{ mi}) = \$120,000,000,$$

and its estimated salvage value is

$$F = (\$6000/\text{mi})(30 \text{ mi}) = \$180,000.$$

The annual equivalent cost of capital invested in the line is

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 &= \$120,000,000(A/P)_{40}^{10\%} - \$180,000(A/F)_{40}^{10\%} \\ &= \$120,000,000(0.10296) - \$180,000(0.00296) \\ &= \$12,270,667. \end{aligned}$$

[‡] For example, see *Engineering Economy for Engineering Managers*, T. Gönen, Wiley, 1990.

The annual equivalent cost of the tax and maintenance is

$$A_2 = (\$120,000,000)(0.03) + (\$1500/\text{mi})(30 \text{ mi}) = \$3,645,000.$$

The total annual equivalent cost of the overhead transmission line is

$$\begin{aligned} A &= A_1 + A_2 = \$12,270,667.20 + \$3,645,000 \\ &= \$15,915,667. \end{aligned}$$

GIL transmission:

The first cost of the 500 kV GIL transmission line is

$$P = (\$7,600,000/\text{mi})(20 \text{ mi}) = \$152,000,000,$$

and its estimated salvage value is

$$F = (\$1000/\text{mi})(20 \text{ mi}) = \$20,000.$$

The annual equivalent cost of capital invested in the GIL line is

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 &= \$152,000,000 \left(\frac{A}{P} \right)_{40}^{10\%} - \$20,000 \left(\frac{A}{F} \right)_{40}^{10\%} \\ &= \$152,000,000(0.10226) - \$20,000(0.00226) \\ &= \$15,543,520 - \$45 = \$15,543,475. \end{aligned}$$

The annual equivalent cost of the tax and maintenance is

$$A_2 = (\$152,000,000)(0.03) + (\$200/\text{mi}) = \$4,564,000.$$

The total annual equivalent cost of the GIL transmission line is

$$\begin{aligned} A &= A_1 + A_2 = \$15,543,475 + \$4,564,000 \\ &= \$20,107,475. \end{aligned}$$

Since the relative savings in power losses is \$17,500,000, then the total net annual equivalent cost of the GIL transmission is

$$\begin{aligned} A_{\text{net}} &= \$20,107,475 - \$17,500,000 \\ &= \$2,607,475. \end{aligned}$$

The results show that the use of GIL transmission for this application is the best choice. The next best alternative is the overhead transmission. However, the above example is only a rough and very simplistic estimate. In real applications, there are many other cost factors that need to be included in such comparisons.

5.13 LOCATION OF FAULTS IN UNDERGROUND CABLES

There are various methods for locating faults in underground cables. The method used for locating any particular fault depends on the nature of the fault and the extent of the experience of the testing engineer. Cable faults can be categorized as: (1) conductor failures, or (2) insulation failures.

In general, conductor failures are located by comparing the capacity of the insulated conductors. On the other hand, insulation failures are located by fault tests that compare the resistance of the conductors. In short cables, the fault is usually located by inspection, that is, looking for smoking manholes or listening for cracking sound when the *kenetront*[§] is applied to the faulty cable. The location of ground faults on cables of known length can be determined by means of the balanced-bridge principle.

5.13.1 FAULT LOCATION BY USING MURRAY LOOP TEST

It is the simplest of the bridge methods for locating cable failures between conductors and ground in any cable where there is a second conductor of the same size as the one with the fault. It is one of the best methods of locating high-resistance faults in low-conductor-resistance circuits. Figure 5.40 shows a Murray loop.

The faulty conductor is looped to an unfaulted conductor of the same cross-sectional area, and a slide-wire resistance box with two sets of coils is connected across the open ends of the loop. Obviously, the Murray loop cannot be established if the faulty conductor is broken at any point.

Therefore, the continuity of the loop should be tested before applying the bridge principle. In order to avoid the effects of earth currents, the galvanometer is connected as shown in the figure. A battery energizes the bridge between the sliding contact or resistance box center and the point at which the faulty line is grounded. Balance is obtained by adjustment of the sliding contact or resistance. If the nongrounded (unfaulted) line and the grounded (faulted) line have the same resistance per unit length and if the slide wire is of uniform cross-sectional area,

$$\frac{A}{B} = \frac{2L - X}{X},$$

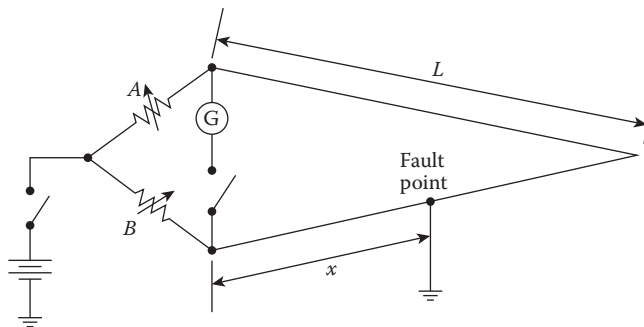


FIGURE 5.40 Murray loop.

[§] It is a two-electrode high-vacuum tube. They are used as power rectifiers for applications requiring low currents at high dc voltages, such as for electronic dust precipitation and high-voltage test equipment.

or

$$X = \frac{2L}{1 + (A/B)} \text{ units of length,} \quad (5.233)$$

or

$$X = \frac{2LB}{A + B} \text{ units of length,} \quad (5.234)$$

where:

X = distance from measuring end to fault point,

L = length of each looped conductor,

A = resistance of top left-hand side bridge arm in balance,

B = resistance of bottom left-hand side bridge arm in balance.

Therefore, the distance X from the measuring end to the fault can be found directly in terms of the units used to measure the distance L .

5.13.2 FAULT LOCATION BY USING VARLEY LOOP TEST

It can be used for faults to ground where there is a second conductor of the same size as the one with the fault. It is particularly applicable in locating faults in relatively high-resistance circuits. Figure 5.41 shows a Varley loop.

The resistance per unit length of the unfaulted conductor and the faulted conductor must be known. Therefore, if the conductors have equal resistances per unit length (e.g., $r_c \Omega$), the resistance $(2L - X)r_c$ constitutes one arm of the bridge and the resistance

$$\frac{R_1}{R_2} = \frac{R_3 + X \times r_c}{(2L - X)r_c},$$

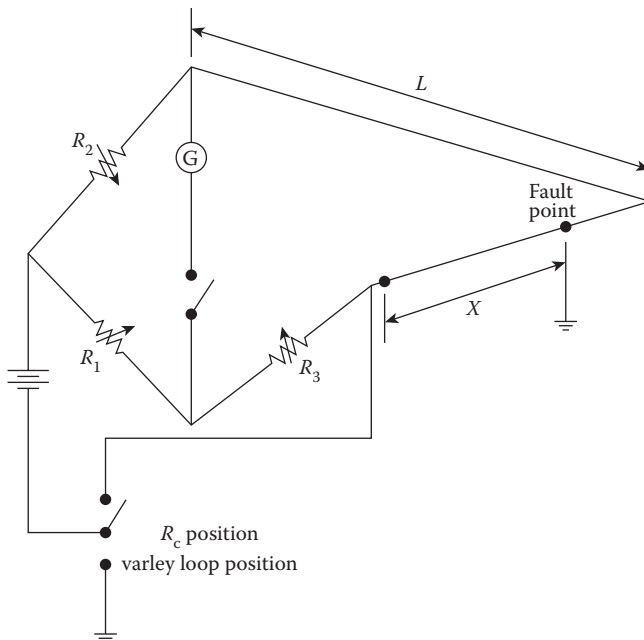


FIGURE 5.41 Varley loop.

or

$$X = \frac{2L \left(\frac{R_1}{R_2} \right) - \frac{R_3}{r_c}}{1 + \frac{R_1}{R_2}} \text{ units of length,} \quad (5.235)$$

or

$$X = \frac{R_2}{R_1 + R_2} \left(2L \frac{R_1}{R_2} - \frac{R_3}{r_c} \right) \text{ units of length,} \quad (5.236)$$

where:

X = distance from measuring end to fault point,

L = length of each looped conductor,

R_1 = resistance of bottom left-hand side bridge arm in balance,

R_2 = resistance of top left-hand bridge arm in balance,

R_3 = adjustable resistance of known magnitude,

r_c = conductor resistance in ohms per unit length.

If the conductor resistance is not known, it can easily be found by changing the switch to the r_c position and measuring the resistance of the conductor $2L$ by using the Wheatstone bridge method.

5.13.3 DISTRIBUTION CABLE CHECKS

Newly installed cables should be subjected to a nondestructive test at higher than normal use values. Megger testing is a common practice. The word *megger* is the trade name of a line of ohmmeters manufactured by the James G. Biddle Company. Certain important information regarding the quality and condition of insulation can be determined from regular Megger readings that is a form of preventive maintenance.

For example, Figure 5.42 shows a portable high-resistance bridge for cable-fault-locating work. Faults can be between two conductors or between a conductor and its conducting sheath, concentric neutral, or ground. Figure 5.43 shows a heavy-duty cable test and fault locating system, which

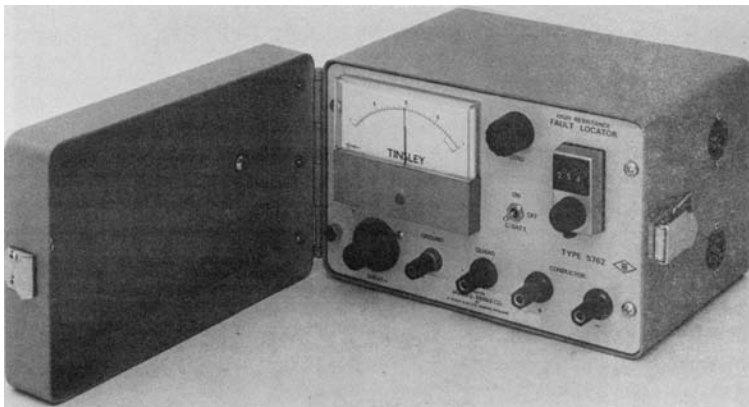


FIGURE 5.42 Portable Murray loop resistance bridge for cable fault-locating work. (Courtesy of James G. Biddle Company.)



FIGURE 5.43 Heavy-duty cable test and fault-locating system. (Courtesy of James G. Biddle Company.)

can be used for either grounded or ungrounded neutral 15-kV cables. The full 100 mA output current allows rapid reduction of high-resistance faults on cables rated 35 kV ac or higher to the level of 25 kV or lower for fault-locating purposes. Figure 5.44 shows a lightweight battery-operated cable route trace that can be used to locate, trace, and measure the depth of buried energized power cables. Figure 5.45 shows an automatic digital radar cable test set that requires no distance calculations, insulation calibrations, or zero pulse alignments.

PROBLEMS

PROBLEM 5.1

Assume that a 7.2-kV, 60-Hz, single-conductor, belted cable has a conductor diameter of 2 cm and a lead sheath with inside diameter of 4 cm. The resistivity of the insulation is 1.2×10^8 M Ω -cm, and the length of the cable is 3.5 mi. Calculate the following:

- Total insulation resistance in megohms.
- Power loss due to leakage current flowing through insulation resistance.

PROBLEM 5.2

Assume that a 2-mi-long, three-conductor, belted cable is connected to a 24.9-kV, three-phase, 60-Hz bus. A test result shows that the capacitance between bunch conductors and sheath is 0.8 μ F/mi, and the capacitance between two conductors bunched together with the sheath and third conductor is 0.60 μ F/mi. Find the charging current per conductor.



FIGURE 5.44 Lightweight battery-operated cable route tracer. (Courtesy of James G. Biddle Company.)

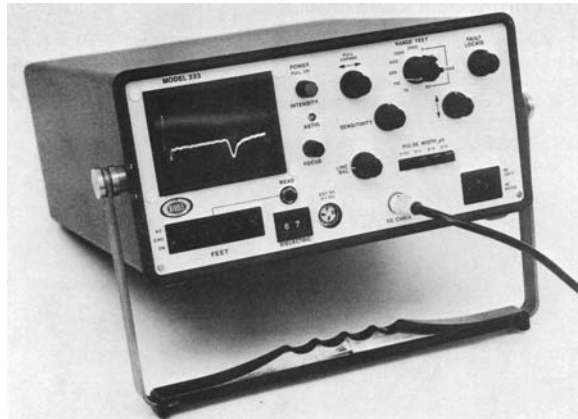


FIGURE 5.45 Automatic digital radar cable test set. (Courtesy of James G. Biddle Company.)

PROBLEM 5.3

Assume that a single-conductor belted cable has a conductor diameter of 0.681 in, inside diameter of sheath of 1.7025 in, and a length of 8000 ft. The cable is to be operated at 12.47 kV. The dielectric constant is 4.5, and the power factor of the dielectric at a rated frequency and temperature is 0.05. Calculate the following:

- a. Capacitance of cable.
- b. Charging current.

- c. Dielectric loss of cable.
- d. Equivalent resistance of insulation.

PROBLEM 5.4

Assume that a single-conductor belted cable has a conductor diameter of 2 cm and an inside diameter of sheath of 5 cm. Its insulation resistance is given as $275 \text{ M}\Omega/\text{mi}$. Find the dielectric resistivity of the insulation.

PROBLEM 5.5

Assume that a test has been conducted by means of a Schering bridge on a three-conductor belted cable at a rated voltage and frequency of 12.47 kV and 60 Hz, respectively. The capacitance between the two conductors when the third one is connected to the lead sheath was found to be $1.2 \text{ }\mu\text{F}$. Also, the capacitance between the three conductors connected together and the lead sheath was measured as $1.4 \text{ }\mu\text{F}$. Calculate the following:

- a. Effective capacitance to neutral.
- b. Charging current per conductor.
- c. Total charging current of cable.
- d. Capacitance between each conductor and sheath.
- e. Capacitance between each pair of conductors.

PROBLEM 5.6

Assume that a single-phase concentric cable is 3 mi long and is connected to 60-Hz, 7.2-kV bus bars. The conductor diameter is 0.630 in, and the radial thickness of uniform insulation is 0.425 in. The relative permittivity of the dielectric is 4. Find the charging kilovoltamperes.

PROBLEM 5.7

Assume that a single-phase voltage of 7.97 kV at 60 Hz frequency is applied between two of the conductors of a three-phase belted cable. The capacitances between conductors and between a conductor and a sheath are measured as 0.30 and $0.2 \text{ }\mu\text{F}$, respectively. Calculate the following:

- a. Potential difference between third conductor and sheath.
- b. Total charging current of cable.

PROBLEM 5.8

Assume that a three-conductor, paper-insulated, belted cable is used as a three-phase underground feeder of 18 mi. It is operated at 60 Hz and 33 kV. The cable has three 350-kcmil sector-type conductors each with $10/32$ in of conductor insulation and $5/32$ in of belt insulation. Calculate the following:

- a. Geometric factor of cable using Table 5.3.
- b. Total charging current of line.
- c. Total charging kilovoltampere of line.

PROBLEM 5.9

Assume that a three-conductor, paper-insulated, belted cable is used as a three-phase underground feeder of 5000 ft. The cable is operated at 15 kV, 60 Hz, and 75°C . The cable has a 350-kcmil copper conductor. Calculate the effective resistance of the cable.

PROBLEM 5.10

Repeat Problem 5.9 assuming the conductor is aluminum.

PROBLEM 5.11

Repeat Problem 5.9 assuming three single-conductor cables are located in the separate ducts.

PROBLEM 5.12

Repeat Example 5.9 assuming the spacing between conductor centers is 4.125 in and the cables are located in the same horizontal plane.

PROBLEM 5.13

Consider Example 5.12 and assume that the phase voltages are balanced and have a magnitude of 34.5 kV. Calculate the sequence voltage drop matrix $[V_{012}]$.

PROBLEM 5.14

A 60-Hz, 15-kV three-conductor, paper-insulated cable is used at 13.8 kV as a three-phase underground feeder of 10 mi. The cable has three 350-kcmil compact sector-type conductors with a diameter of 0.539 in and a dielectric constant of 3.78. Calculate, for the zero, positive, and negative sequences, the shunt capacitance, shunt capacitive reactance, and charging current by using the formulas given in Section 5.9:

- a. For three-conductor shielded cables (insulation thickness 175 mils).
- b. For three-conductor belted cables with no conductor shielding (conductor insulation thickness 155 mils, belt insulation thickness 75 mils).

REFERENCES

1. IEEE Industrial Applications Society. 1976. *IEEE recommended practice for electrical power distribution for industrial plants* (Red Book), IEEE Std. 141. New York: IEEE.
2. Westinghouse Electric Corporation. 1964. *Electrical transmission and distribution reference book*. East Pittsburgh, PA: WEC.
3. 1976. Special report: underground cable systems. *Electric World* 89:44–58.
4. Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty. 1978. *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 11th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
5. Clark, E. 1960. *Circuit analysis of A-C power systems*. Vol. 2. Schenectady, NY: General Electric Co.
6. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association. 1965. *Current carrying capacity of impregnated paper, rubber, and varnished cambric insulated cables*, 1st ed., Publ. No. P-29–226. New York: IPCEA.
7. Carson, J. R. 1929. Ground return impedance: Underground wire with earth return. *Bell System Technical Journal* no. 8: 94.
8. Skrotzki, B. G. A., ed. 1954. *Electric transmission and distribution*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
9. Schifreen, C. S., and W. C. Marble. 1956. Changing current limitations in operation of high-voltage cable lines. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 26:803–17.
10. Wiseman, R. T. 1956. Discussions to charging current limitations in operation of high-voltage cable lines. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 26:803–17.

GENERAL REFERENCES

- Anderson, P. M. 1973. *Analysis of faulted power systems*. Ames, IA: Iowa State University Press.
- Edison Electric Institute. 1957. *Underground systems reference book*, 2nd ed. New York: EEI.
- Gönen, T. 1990. *Engineering economy for engineering managers*. New York: Wiley.
- . 1992. *High-temperature superconductors*. In: *McGraw-Hill encyclopedia of science & technology*, 7th edn. Vol. 7:127–29. New York: McGrawHill.
- . 2008. *Electric power distribution system engineering*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Gooding, H. T. 1966. Cable-fault location on power systems. *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 113 (1): 111–9.
- Shackleton, H. 1955. Underground cable fault location. *Electric Review* (London) 28:1057–61.
- Stanforth, B. L. 1963. Locating faults in underground cables. *Electric Times* 143 (16): 581.

6 Direct-Current Power Transmission

6.1 INTRODUCTION

For the most part, electric power is transmitted worldwide by means of alternating current. However, there are certain applications where direct-current (dc) transmission offers distinct economic and/or performance advantages. These applications include long-distance overhead transmission, underwater or underground transmission, and asynchronous ties between power systems. The first practical application of dc transmission was in Sweden in 1954. But, the wider applications of high-voltage dc (HVDC) started after 1960.

Today, HVDC lines are used all over the world to transmit increasingly large amounts of energy over long distances. In the United States, one of the best-known HVDC transmission lines is the Pacific HVDC Intertie, which interconnects California with Oregon. Additionally, there is the ± 400 -kV Coal Creek-Dicken lines as a good example of a HVDC system. In Canada, Vancouver Island is supplied through a HVDC cable. Another famous HVDC system is the interconnection between England and France, which uses underwater cables.

Typically, in a HVDC system the ac voltage is rectified and a dc transmission line transmits the energy. An inverter that is located at the end of the dc transmission line converts the dc voltage to ac. An example is the Pacific HVDC Intertie, which operates with ± 500 kV voltage and interconnects Southern California with the hydro station in Oregon. The bundled conductors are also used in HVDC transmission lines.

6.2 OVERHEAD HIGH-VOLTAGE DC TRANSMISSION

Figure 6.1 shows some of the typical circuit arrangements (*links*) for high-voltage dc transmissions. In the monopolar arrangement, shown in Figure 6.1a, there is only one insulated transmission conductor (*pole*) installed and ground return is used. It is the least expensive arrangement, but has certain disadvantages. For example, it causes the corrosion of buried pipes, cable sheaths, ground electrodes, etc., due to the electrolysis phenomenon caused by the ground return current. It is used in dc systems that have low power ratings, primarily with cable transmission. In order to eliminate the aforementioned electrolysis phenomenon, a metallic return (*conductor*) can be used, as shown in Figure 6.1b.

The bipolar circuit arrangement has two insulated conductors used as plus and minus poles. The two poles can be used independently if both neutrals are grounded. *Under normal operation*, the currents flowing in each pole are equal, and therefore, there is no ground current.

Under emergency operation, the ground return can be used to provide for increased transmission capacity. For example, if one of the two poles is out of order, the other conductor with ground return can carry up to the total power of the link. In that case, the transmission line losses are doubled. As shown in Figure 6.1c, the rated voltage of a bipolar arrangement is given as $\pm V_d$ (e.g., ± 500 kV, which is read as “plus and minus 500 kV”). Figure 6.2 shows a dc transmission system operating in the bipolar mode.

It is possible to have two or more poles all having the same polarity and always having a ground return. This arrangement is known as the *homopolar arrangement* and is used to transmit power in

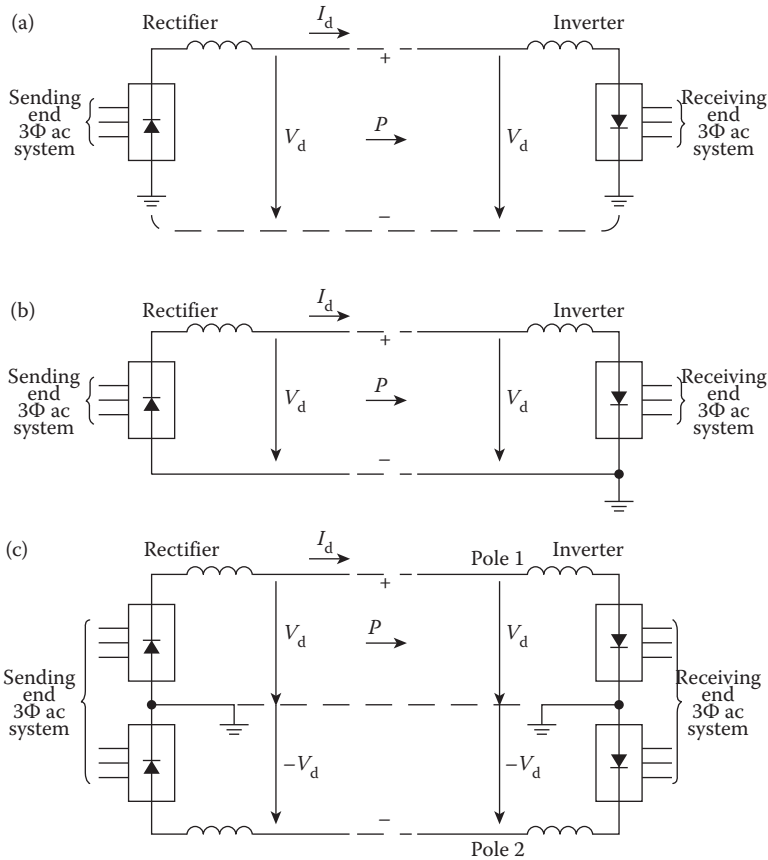


FIGURE 6.1 Typical circuit arrangements for high-voltage dc transmissions: (a) monopolar arrangement with ground return; (b) monopolar arrangement with metallic return grounded at one end; (c) bipolar arrangement.

dc systems that have very large ratings. The dc tower normally carries only two insulated conductors, and the ground return can be used as the additional conductor.

6.3 COMPARISON OF POWER TRANSMISSION CAPACITY OF HIGH-VOLTAGE DC AND AC

Assume that there are two comparable transmission lines; one is the ac and the other the dc line. Assume that both lines have the same length and are made of the same conductor sizes and that the loading of both lines is thermally limited so that current I_d equals the rms ac current I_L . Also assume that the ac line has three phases and three wires and has a power factor of 0.945, and the dc line is a bipolar circuit arrangement with two conductors. Furthermore, assume that the ac and dc insulators withstand the same crest voltage to ground so that the voltage V_d is equal to $\sqrt{2}$ times the rms ac voltage. Therefore, it can be shown that the dc power per conductor is

$$P_{(dc)} = V_d I_d, \quad (6.1)$$

and the ac power per conductor is

$$P_{(ac)} = V_{(L-N)} I_L \cos \theta \text{ W/conductor}, \quad (6.2)$$

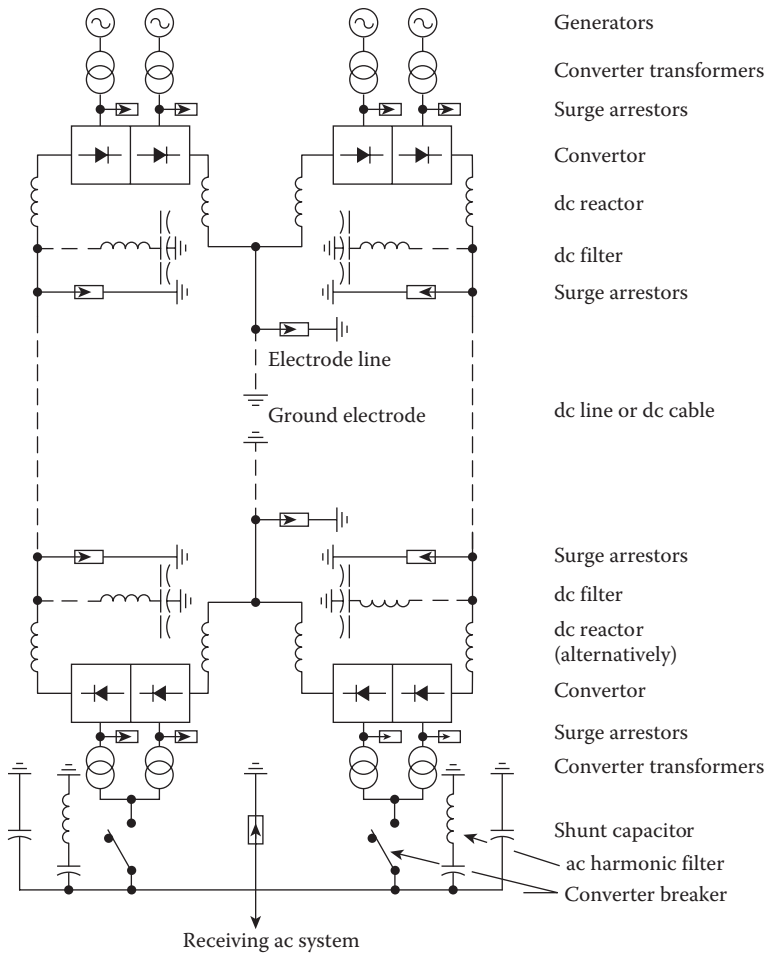


FIGURE 6.2 A dc transmission system operating in bipolar mode. (From Fink, D.G., and H. W. Beaty., *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 11th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1978.)

where:

V_d =line-to-ground dc voltage in volts,

$V_{(L-N)}$ =line-to-neutral ac voltage in volts,

I_d =dc line current in amperes,

I_L =ac line current in amperes.

Therefore, the ratio of the dc power per conductor to the ac power per conductor (phase) can be expressed as

$$\frac{P_{(dc)}}{P_{(ac)}} = \frac{V_d I_d}{V_{(L-N)} I_L \cos \theta}, \quad (6.3)$$

or

$$\frac{P_{(dc)}}{P_{(ac)}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\cos \theta}, \quad (6.4)$$

but since

$$\cos \theta = 0.945,$$

then

$$\frac{P_{(dc)}}{P_{(ac)}} = 1.5, \quad (6.5)$$

or

$$P_{(dc)} = 1.5 P_{(ac)} \text{ W/conductor.} \quad (6.6)$$

Furthermore, the total power transmission capabilities for the dc and ac lines can be expressed as

$$P_{(dc)} = 2p_{(dc)} \text{ W}, \quad (6.7)$$

and

$$P_{(ac)} = 3p_{(ac)} \text{ W.} \quad (6.8)$$

Therefore, their ratio can be expressed as

$$\frac{P_{(dc)}}{P_{(ac)}} = \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{p_{(dc)}}{p_{(ac)}}. \quad (6.9)$$

Substituting Equations 6.5 into 6.9,

$$\frac{P_{(dc)}}{P_{(ac)}} = \frac{2}{3} \times \frac{3}{2} = 1,$$

or

$$P_{(dc)} = P_{(ac)} \text{ W.} \quad (6.10)$$

Thus, both lines have the same transmission capability and can transmit the same amount of power. However, the dc line has two conductors rather than three and thus requires only two-thirds as many insulators. Therefore, the required towers and rights-of-way are narrower in the dc line than the ac line. Even though the power loss per conductor is the same for both lines, the total power loss of the dc line is only two-thirds that of the ac line.

Thus, studies indicate that a dc line generally costs about 33% less than an ac line of the same capacity. Furthermore, if a two-pole (homopolar) dc line is compared with a double-circuit three-phase ac line, the dc line costs would be about 45% less than the ac line. In general, the cost advantage of the dc line increases at higher voltages. The power losses due to the corona phenomena are smaller for dc than for ac lines.

The reactive powers generated and absorbed by a high-voltage ac transmission line can be expressed as

$$Q_c = X_c V^2 \text{ vars/unit length,} \quad (6.11)$$

or

$$Q_c = \omega CV^2 \text{ vars/unit length,} \quad (6.12)$$

and

$$Q_L = X_c I^2 \text{ vars/unit length,} \quad (6.13)$$

or

$$Q_L = \omega L I^2 \text{ vars/unit length,} \quad (6.14)$$

where:

X_c = capacitive reactance of line in ohms per unit length,

X_L = inductive reactance of line in ohms per unit length,

C = shunt capacitance of line in farads per unit length,

L = series inductance of line in farads per unit length,

V = line-to-line operating voltage in volts,

I = line current in amperes.

If the reactive powers generated and absorbed by the line are equal to each other,

$$Q_c = Q_L,$$

or

$$\omega_c V^2 = \omega L I^2,$$

from which the surge impedance of the line can be found as

$$\begin{aligned} Z_c &= \frac{V}{I} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{L}{C}} \Omega. \end{aligned} \quad (6.15)$$

Therefore, the power transmitted by the line at the surge impedance can be expressed as

$$\text{SIL} = \frac{V_{LL}^2}{Z_c} \text{ W.} \quad (6.16)$$

Note that this surge impedance loading (SIL) (or *natural load*) is a function of the voltage and line inductance and capacitance. However, it is not a function of the line length. In general, the economical load of a given overhead transmission line is larger than its SIL. In which case, the net reactive power absorbed by the line must be provided from one or both ends of the line and from intermediate series capacitors.

Hence, the costs of necessary series capacitor and shunt reactor compensation should be taken into account in the comparison of ac vs. dc lines. The dc line itself does not require any reactive power. However, the converters at both ends of the line require reactive power from the ac systems.

Underground cables used for ac transmission can also be used for dc, and they can normally carry more dc power than ac due to the absence of capacitive charging current, better utilization of insulation, and less dielectric wear. However, a HVDC transmission cable is designed somewhat differently than that of an ac transmission cable. Since a power cable employed for dc power transmission does not have capacitive leakage currents, the power transmission is restricted by the I^2R losses only.

Furthermore, submarine or underground ac cables are always operated at a load that is far less than the SIL in order to prevent overheating. As a result of this practice, the reactive power generated by charging the shunt capacitance is greater than that absorbed by the series inductance. Thus, compensating shunt reactors are to be provided at regular intervals (approximately 20 mi). Contrarily, dc cables do not have such restrictions. Thus, the power transmission using dc cable is much cheaper than ac cable.

The major advantages of the dc transmission can be summarized as:

1. If the high cost of converter stations is excluded, the dc overhead lines and cables are less expensive than ac overhead lines and cables. The breakeven distance is about 500 mi for the overhead lines, somewhere between 15 and 30 mi for submarine cables, and 30 and 60 mi for underground cables. Therefore, in the event that the transmission distance is less than the breakeven distance, the ac transmission is less expensive than dc; otherwise, the dc transmission is less expensive. The exact breakeven distance depends on local conditions, line performance requirements, and connecting ac system characteristics.
2. A dc link is asynchronous; that is, it has no stability problem in itself. Therefore, the two ac systems connected at each end of the dc link do not have to be operating in synchronism with respect to each other or even necessarily at the same frequency.
3. The corona loss and radio interference conditions are better in the dc than the ac lines.
4. The power factor of the dc line is always unity, and therefore no reactive compensation is needed.
5. Since the synchronous operation is not demanded, the line length is not restricted by stability.
6. The interconnection of two separate ac systems via a dc link does not increase the short-circuit capacity, and thus the circuit breaker ratings, of either system.
7. The dc line loss is smaller than for the comparable ac line.

The major disadvantages of the dc transmission can be summarized as follows:

1. The converters generate harmonic voltages and currents on both ac and dc sides, and therefore filters are required.
2. The converters consume reactive power.
3. The dc converter stations are expensive.
4. The dc circuit breakers have disadvantages with respect to the ac circuit breakers because the dc current does not decrease to zero twice a cycle, contrary to the ac current.

According to Hingorani and Ellert [4], the potential applications for HVDC transmission in the United States are:

1. Long-distance overhead transmission.
2. Power in-fed into urban areas by overhead transmission lines or underground cables.
3. Asynchronous ties.
4. Underground cable connections.
5. East–west and north–south interconnecting overlays.
6. DC networks with tapped ties.

7. Stabilization of ac systems.
8. Reduction of shorter circuit currents in receiving ac systems.

In the future, the application of HVDC transmission in the United States will increase due to the following two basic reasons:

1. The availability and ever-increasing prices of important oil imports are making coal and hydro more attractive. However, most of such coal and hydro power plants are located remotely from load centers. Utilization of these plants is often facilitated by the use of long-distance transmission lines.
2. The ever-increasing pressures due to environmental concerns to locate new power plants remotely from densely populated urban areas. Hence, obtaining sites for new power plants is becoming extremely difficult. Because of this difficulty, utility companies will be forced to locate them several hundred miles away from their load centers. Thus, the need for economical long-distance transmission of large blocks of electric energy will increasingly dictate the use of HVDC transmission lines.

6.4 HIGH VOLTAGE DC TRANSMISSION LINE INSULATION

The factors that affect the insulation of the HVDC overhead transmission lines are (1) steady-state operating voltages, (2) switching surge overvoltages, and (3) lightning overvoltages. These factors must be restricted to values that cannot cause puncture or flashover of the insulation. The steady-state operating voltage affects the selection of leakage distance, particularly when there is considerable pollution in the environment. The switching surge and lightning overvoltages influence the required insulator chain length and strike distance.

Consider the transmission line conductor configurations shown in Figure 6.3 for the comparable ac and dc systems. For the steady-state operating voltages, it can be shown that the factor K given by the following equation relates the dc and ac voltages to ground that may be applied to a given insulation:

$$K = \frac{V_d/2}{E_p}, \quad (6.17)$$

or

$$\frac{1}{2}V_d = KE_p, \quad (6.18)$$

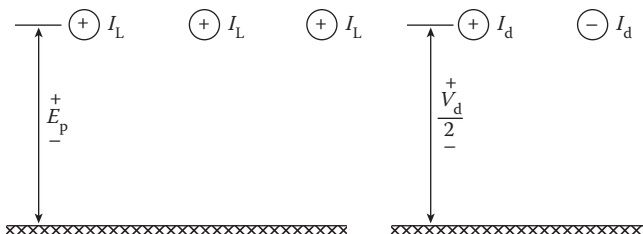


FIGURE 6.3 Transmission line conductor configuration for high voltage: (a) ac system; (b) dc system.

where:

V_d = line-to-line dc voltage in volts,

$1/2V_d$ = line-to-ground dc voltage in volts,

E_p = line-to-neutral ac voltage in volts.

Typical values of factor K are:

$K = \sqrt{2}$ for indoor porcelain,

$K = 1$ for outdoor porcelain,

$2 \leq K \leq 6$ for insulated power cables.

The given data for factor K imply that conventional insulators have inferior wet flashover performance when used in the high-voltage service. Therefore, the HVDC lines require special insulators.

Typically, the following approximate insulation levels are required to withstand switching surges on overhead lines:

For high-voltage ac lines,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{ac insulation level} &= K_1 E_p \\ &\cong 2.5 E_p, \end{aligned} \quad (6.19)$$

and for HVDC lines,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{dc insulation level} &= K_2 \left(\frac{1}{2} V_d \right) \\ &\cong 1.7 \left(\frac{1}{2} V_d \right). \end{aligned} \quad (6.20)$$

Therefore, for a fixed value of insulation level, the following operating voltages can be used from the standpoint of switching surge performance:

$$K_1 E_p = K_2 \left(\frac{1}{2} V_d \right). \quad (6.21)$$

If $K_1 = 2.5$ and $K_2 = 1.7$,

$$2.5 E_p = 1.7 \left(\frac{1}{2} V_d \right),$$

or

$$\left(\frac{1}{2} V_d \right) = 1.47 E_p. \quad (6.22)$$

On overhead lines, the maximum steady-state operating voltage or the minimum conductor size is also restricted by the power losses and radio interference due to corona. But, in cables, the restricting factor is usually the normal steady-state operating voltage.

Example 6.1

Assume that the overhead ac and dc lines shown in Figure 6.3 have the same line length and are made of the same size conductors that transmit the same amount of power and have the same total I^2R losses. Assume that the ac line is three phase, has three wires, and has a unity power

factor, and that the dc line has two wires plus ground return. Furthermore, assume that the factors K_1 and K_2 are 2.5 and 1.7, respectively, and determine the following:

- Line-to-line dc voltage of V_d in terms of line-to-neutral voltage E_p .
- The dc line current I_d in terms of ac line current I_L .
- Ratio of dc insulation level to ac insulation level.

Solution

- a. Since the power losses are the same in either system,

$$P_{\text{loss(dc)}} = P_{\text{loss(ac)}}$$

or

$$2I_d^2 R_{(\text{dc})} = 3I_L^2 R_{(\text{ac})}, \quad (6.23)$$

where, ignoring the skin effects,

$$R_{(\text{dc})} = R_{(\text{ac})}$$

so that

$$I_d = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} I_L,$$

or

$$I_d = 1.225 I_L. \quad (6.24)$$

- b. Since

$$P_{(\text{dc})} = P_{(\text{ac})}$$

or

$$V_d I_d = 3E_p I_L, \quad (6.25)$$

$$V_d = 2.45 E_p. \quad (6.26)$$

- c. The ratio is

$$\frac{\text{dc insulation level}}{\text{ac insulation level}} = \frac{K_2 (V_d/2)}{K_1 E_p}, \quad (6.27)$$

where

$$K_1 = 2.5, \quad K_2 = 1.7.$$

Therefore, substituting Equation 6.26 into 6.27,

$$\frac{\text{dc insulation level}}{\text{ac insulation level}} = 8.8328, \quad (6.28)$$

or

$$\text{dc insulation level} = 8.8328 (\text{ac insulation level}). \quad (6.29)$$

Example 6.2

Consider an existing three-phase high-voltage cable circuit made of three single-conductor insulated power cables. The loading of the circuit is thermally limited at the cable rms ampacity current I_L . Assume that the normal ac operating voltage is E_p . Investigate the merits of converting the cable circuit to HVDC operation wherein one of the three existing cables is used either as a spare or as the grounded neutral conductor. Assume that factor K is 3 and determine the following:

- Maximum operating V_d in terms of voltage E_p .
- Maximum power transmission capability ratio, that is, ratio of $P_{(dc)}$ to $P_{(ac)}$.
- Ratio of total PR losses, that is, ratio of $P_{loss(dc)}$ to $P_{loss(ac)}$, which accompany maximum power flow. (Assume that the power factor for the ac operation is unity and that the skin effect is negligible.)

Solution

- From Equation 6.18,

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{2}V_d &= KE_p \\ &= 3E_p.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$V_d = 6E_p. \quad (6.30)$$

- The maximum power transmission capability ratio is

$$\frac{P_{(dc)}}{P_{(ac)}} = \frac{V_d I_d}{3E_p I_L}. \quad (6.31)$$

Since the circuit is thermally limited,

$$I_d = I_L. \quad (6.32)$$

Therefore, substituting Equations 6.30 and 6.32 into Equation 6.31,

$$\frac{P_{(dc)}}{P_{(ac)}} = 2, \quad (6.33)$$

or

$$P_{(dc)} = 2P_{(ac)}. \quad (6.34)$$

- The ratio of total PR losses is

$$\frac{P_{loss(dc)}}{P_{loss(ac)}} = \frac{2I_d^2 R}{3I_L^2 R}. \quad (6.35)$$

Since

$$R_{(dc)} = R_{(ac)}, \quad (6.36)$$

Substituting Equations 6.32 and 6.36 into Equation 6.35 yields

$$\frac{P_{\text{loss(dc)}}}{P_{\text{loss(ac)}}} = \frac{2}{3}, \quad (6.37)$$

or

$$P_{\text{loss(dc)}} = \frac{2}{3} P_{\text{loss(ac)}}. \quad (6.38)$$

6.5 THREE-PHASE BRIDGE CONVERTER

The energy conversion from ac to dc is called *rectification* and the conversion from dc to ac is called *inversion*. A converter can operate as a rectifier or as an inverter provided that it has grid control. A valve, whether it is a mercury arc valve or a solid-state (*thyristor*) valve, can conduct in only one direction (*the forward direction*), from anode to cathode. The resultant arc voltage drop is less than 50 V. The valve can endure a considerably high voltage in the negative (*inverse*) direction without conducting. Any arcbreak in mercury arc rectifiers can be stopped by grid control and by a bypass valve.

At present, the thyristors have converter current ratings up to 2000 A. Their typical voltage rating is 3000 V. A solid-state valve has a large number of thyristors connected in series to provide proper voltage division among the thyristors. The thyristors are also connected in parallel, depending on the valve current rating. The thyristors are grouped in modules, each having 2–10 thyristors with all auxiliary circuits. Some of the advantages of thyristors are as follows:

1. There is no possibility of arcbreak.
2. They have lower maintenance requirements.
3. They have less space requirements.
4. They have shorter deionization time.
5. There is no need for degassing facilities.
6. There is no need for bypass valves.

In this chapter, the term *valve* includes the solid-state devices as well as the mercury arc valves.

6.6 RECTIFICATION

In a given bridge rectifier, the transfer of current from one valve to another in the same row is called *commutation*. The time during which the current is commutated between two rectifying elements is known as the *overlap angle* or *commutation time*. Therefore, if two valves conduct simultaneously, there is no overlap, that is, *commutation delay*. The time during which the starting point of commutation is delayed is called the *delay angle*. The delay angle is governed by the grid control setting.

Neglecting overlap angle, the average direct voltage for a given delay angle α can be expressed as

$$V_d = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{\pi} E_m \cos \alpha, \quad (6.39)$$

or

$$V_d = V_{d0} \cos \alpha, \quad (6.40)$$

since

$$V_{d0} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{\pi} E_m, \quad (6.41)$$

where:

V_{d0} = ideal no-load direct voltage,

E_m = maximum value of phase-neutral alternating voltage,

α = delay angle.

However, if there is no delay, that is, $\alpha = 0$, the average direct voltage can be expressed as

$$V_{d0} = \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{\pi} E_m, \quad (6.42)$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} V_{d0} &= \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} E_{(L-N)} \\ &= 2.34 E_{(L-N)}, \end{aligned} \quad (6.43)$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} V_{d0} &= \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{\pi} E_{(L-L)} \\ &= 1.35 E_{(L-L)}, \end{aligned} \quad (6.44)$$

where:

$E_{(L-N)}$ = rms line-to-neutral alternating voltage,

$E_{(L-L)}$ = rms line-to-line alternating voltage.

From Equation 6.40, one can observe that the delay angle α can change the average direct voltage by the factor $\cos \alpha$. Since α can take values from 0 to almost 180° , the average direct voltage can take values from positive V_{d0} to negative V_{d0} . However, the negative direct voltage V_d with positive current I_d causes the power to flow in the opposite direction. Hence, the converter operates as an inverter rather than as a rectifier. Note that since the current can only flow from anode to cathode, the direction of current I_d remains the same.

It can be shown that the rms value of the fundamental-frequency component of alternating current is

$$I_{L1} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{\pi} I_d, \quad (6.45)$$

or

$$I_{L1} = 0.780 I_d. \quad (6.46)$$

When losses are disregarded, the active ac power can be set equal to the dc power, that is,

$$P_{(ac)} = P_{(dc)}, \quad (6.47)$$

where

$$P_{(ac)} = 3E_{(L-N)}I_{L1}\cos\theta, \quad (6.48)$$

$$P_{(dc)} = V_d I_d. \quad (6.49)$$

Substituting Equation 6.45 into 6.48,

$$P_{(ac)} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} E_{(L-N)} I_d \cos\theta. \quad (6.50)$$

Also substituting Equations 6.40 and 6.43 simultaneously into Equation 6.49,

$$P_{(dc)} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} E_{(L-N)} I_d \cos\alpha. \quad (6.51)$$

Thus, by substituting Equations 6.50 and 6.51 into Equation 6.47, it can be shown that

$$\cos\theta = \cos\alpha, \quad (6.52)$$

where:

$\cos\theta$ = displacement factor (or vector power factor),

θ = angle by which fundamental-frequency component of alternating line current lags line-to-neutral source voltage,

α = delay angle.

Thus, the delay angle α displaces the fundamental component of the current by an angle θ . Therefore, the converter draws reactive power from the ac system: “The rectifier is said to take lagging current from the ac system, and the inverter is said either to take lagging current or to deliver leading current to the ac system” [1].

When there is an overlap angle (u), it causes the alternating current in each phase to lag behind its voltage. Therefore, the corresponding decrease in direct voltage due to the commutation delay can be expressed as

$$\Delta V_d = \frac{V_{d0}}{2} [\cos\alpha - \cos(\alpha + u)]. \quad (6.53)$$

Thus, the associated average direct voltage can be expressed as

$$V_d = V_{d0} \cos\alpha - \Delta V_d, \quad (6.54)$$

or

$$V_d = \frac{1}{2} V_{d0} [\cos\alpha + \cos(\alpha + u)]. \quad (6.55)$$

Note that the extinction angle δ is

$$\delta \triangleq \alpha + u. \quad (6.56)$$

Thus, substituting Equation 6.56 into Equations 6.53 and 6.55,

$$\Delta V_d = \frac{1}{2} V_{d0} (\cos \alpha - \cos \delta), \quad (6.57)$$

and

$$V_d = \frac{1}{2} V_{d0} (\cos \alpha + \cos \delta). \quad (6.58)$$

The overlap angle u is due to the fact that the ac supply source has inductance. Thus, the currents in it cannot change instantaneously. Therefore, the current transfer from one phase to another takes a certain time, which is known as the commutation time or overlap time (u/ω). In normal operation, the overlap angle is $0^\circ < u < 60^\circ$. Whereas in the abnormal operation mode, it is $60^\circ < u < 120^\circ$. The commutation delay takes place when two phases of the supplying ac source are short-circuited. Therefore, it can be shown that at the end of the commutation,

$$I_d = I_{s2} [\cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha + u)], \quad (6.59)$$

but

$$I_{s2} = \frac{\sqrt{3} E_m}{2\omega L_c}. \quad (6.60)$$

Substituting Equation 6.60 into 6.59,

$$I_d = \frac{\sqrt{3} E_m}{2\omega L_c} [\cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha + u)], \quad (6.61)$$

where:

I_{s2} = maximum value of current in line-to-line short circuit on ac source,

L_c = series inductance per phase of ac source.

By dividing Equations 6.53 and 6.59 side by side,

$$\frac{\Delta V_d}{I_d} = \frac{V_{d0} [\cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha + u)]}{2I_{s2} [\cos \alpha - \cos(\alpha + u)]},$$

or

$$\frac{\Delta V_d}{I_d} = \frac{V_{d0}}{2I_{s2}}, \quad (6.62)$$

so that

$$\Delta V_d = \frac{I_d}{2I_{s2}} V_{d0}. \quad (6.63)$$

Substituting Equation 6.63 into 6.54,

$$V_d = V_{d0} \left(\cos \alpha - \frac{I_d}{2I_{s2}} \right), \quad (6.64)$$

or

$$V_d = V_{d0} \cos \alpha - R_c I_d, \quad (6.65)$$

where:

R_c = equivalent commutation resistance per phase (it does not consume any power and represents voltage drop due to commutation),

$$R_c = \frac{3}{\pi} X_c, \quad (6.66)$$

or

$$R_c = \frac{3}{\pi} \omega L_c, \quad (6.67)$$

or

$$R_c = 6fL_c. \quad (6.68)$$

Figure 6.4 shows two different representations of the equivalent circuit of a bridge rectifier based on Equation 6.65. The direct voltage V_d can be controlled by changing the delay angle α or by varying the no-load direct voltage using a transformer tap changer.

Example 6.3

Figure 6.5 shows that a rectifier transformer with a tap changer under load is connected to a large ac network. Assume that the Thévenin equivalent voltage of the ac network is given as 92.95/161 Y kV and that the impedance of the rectifier transformer is 0.10 pu Ω based on transformer ratings. The subtransient Thévenin impedances of the ac system are to be computed from the three-phase short-circuit data given in the figure for the faults occurring at the bus.

Assume zero power factor faults in circuits of this size. The bridge rectifier ratings are given as 125 kV and 1600 A for the maximum continuous no-load direct voltage (i.e., V_{d0}) and maximum continuous current (i.e., I_d), respectively. Use the given data and specify the rectifier transformer in terms of:

- Three-phase kilovolt-ampere rating.
- Wye-side kilovolt rating.

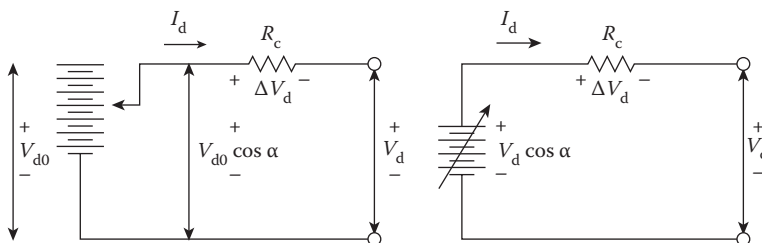


FIGURE 6.4 Equivalent circuit representations of bridge rectifier.

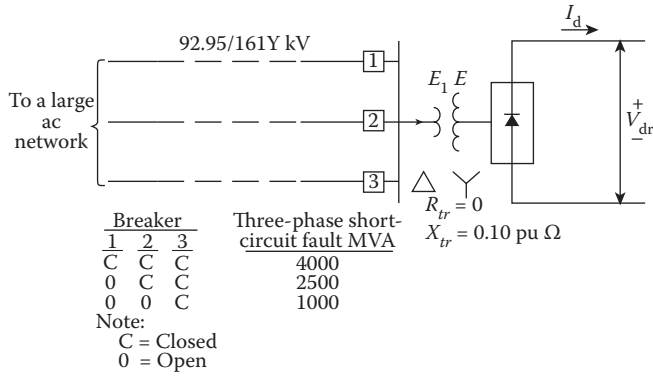


FIGURE 6.5 System for Example 6.3.

Solution

- a. The three-phase kilovolt-ampere rating of a rectifier transformer can be determined from

$$S_{(B)} = 1.047 V_{d0} I_{dr} \quad (6.69)$$

where

$$V_{d0} = V_{dr0} = 125 \text{ kV}.$$

Therefore,

$$S_{(B)} = 1.047(125 \text{ kV})(1600 \text{ A}) = 209,400 \text{ kVA}.$$

- b. Since

$$V_{d0} = 2.34 E_{(L-N)r}$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} E_{(L-N)} &= \frac{V_{d0}}{2.34} \\ &= \frac{125 \text{ kV}}{2.34} = 53.4188 \text{ kV}. \end{aligned}$$

Example 6.4

Use the results of Example 6.3 and determine the commutating reactance X_{cr} in ohms, referred to the wye side for all three possible values of ac system reactance.

Solution

- a. When all three breakers are closed:

The system reactance can be calculated from

$$\begin{aligned}
 X_{\text{sys}} &= \frac{[\text{nominal kV}_{(L-L)}]^2}{\text{short-circuit MVA}} \\
 &= \frac{[\sqrt{3}E_{(L-N)}]^2}{4000 \text{ MVA}} \\
 &= \frac{[\sqrt{3} \times 53.4188 \text{ kV}]^2}{4000 \text{ MVA}} = 2.14 \Omega.
 \end{aligned} \tag{6.70}$$

The rms value of the wye-side phase current is

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{(1\phi)} &\cong \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} I_d \\
 &= 0.816 \times (1600 \text{ A}) = 1305.6 \text{ A}.
 \end{aligned} \tag{6.71}$$

Also, the associated reactance base is

$$X_{(B)} = \frac{E_{(L-N)}}{I_{(3\phi)}}, \tag{6.72}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned}
 X_{(B)} &= \frac{E_{(L-N)}}{\sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} I_d} \\
 &= \frac{53,418.8 \text{ V}}{1305.6 \text{ A}} = 40.915 \Omega.
 \end{aligned} \tag{6.73}$$

Therefore, the reactance of the rectifier transformer is

$$X_{\text{tr}} = X_{\text{tr}} \times X_{(B)} = (0.10 \text{ pu } \Omega)(40.915 \Omega) = 4.0915 \Omega.$$

Thus, the commutating reactance is

$$X_c = X_{\text{sys}} \times X_{\text{tr}} = 2.14 + 4.0915 = 6.2315 \Omega. \tag{6.74}$$

b. *When breaker 1 is open:*

The system reactance is

$$\begin{aligned}
 X_{\text{sys}} &= \frac{[\sqrt{3}E_{(L-N)}]^2}{2500 \text{ MVA}} \\
 &= \frac{[\sqrt{3} \times 53.4188 \text{ kV}]^2}{2500 \text{ MVA}} = 3.4243 \Omega.
 \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the commutating reactance is

$$X_c = X_{\text{sys}} \times X_{\text{tr}} = 3.4243 + 4.0915 = 7.518 \, \Omega.$$

c. When breakers 1 and 2 are open:

The system reactance is

$$\begin{aligned} X_{\text{sys}} &= \frac{[\sqrt{3}E_{(L-N)}]^2}{1000 \text{ MVA}} \\ &= 8.5607 \, \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the commutating reactance is

$$X_c = X_{\text{sys}} \times X_{\text{tr}} = 8.5607 + 4.0915 = 12.6522 \, \Omega.$$

Example 6.5

Use the results of Example 6.4 and assume that all three breakers are closed, the load tap changer (LTC) is on neutral, the delay angle α is zero, and the maximum continuous current I_d is 1600 A. Determine the following:

- Overlap angle u of rectifier.
- The dc voltage V_{dr} of rectifier.
- Displacement (i.e., power) factor of rectifier.
- Magnetizing var input to rectifier.

Solution

- Since the delay angle is zero, the overlap angle u can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} u &= \delta \\ &= \cos^{-1} \left(1 - \frac{2X_c I_d}{\sqrt{3}E_m} \right), \end{aligned} \tag{6.75}$$

where

$$E_m = \sqrt{2}E_{(L-N)}.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} u &= \cos^{-1} \left(1 - \frac{2X_c I_d}{\sqrt{3}E_{(L-N)}} \right) \\ &= \cos^{-1} \left(1 - \frac{2(6.2315 \, \Omega)(1600 \text{ A})}{\sqrt{3}(53,418.8 \text{ V})} \right) = 32.1^\circ. \end{aligned} \tag{6.76}$$

b. The dc voltage of the rectifier can be expressed as

$$V_d = V_{dr} = V_{s0} \cos \alpha - R_c I_d,$$

where

$$R_c = \frac{3}{\pi} X_c.$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} V_d &= V_{d0} \cos \alpha - \frac{3}{\pi} X_c I_d \\ &= (125,000 \text{ V})(1.0) - \frac{3}{\pi} (6.2315 \Omega)(1600 \text{ A}) \\ &= 115,479 \text{ V}. \end{aligned}$$

c. The displacement or power factor of the rectifier can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta &\cong \frac{V_d}{V_{d0}} \\ &= \frac{115,479 \text{ V}}{125,000 \text{ V}} = 0.924, \end{aligned} \tag{6.77}$$

and

$$\theta = 22.5^\circ.$$

d. The magnetizing var input can be expressed as

$$Q_r = P_{r(\text{dc})} \tan \theta, \tag{6.78}$$

Or

$$\begin{aligned} Q_r &= V_d I_d \tan \theta \\ &= (115,479 \text{ V})(1600 \text{ A})(0.414) \\ &\cong 76.532 \text{ Mvar}. \end{aligned} \tag{6.79}$$

Example 6.6

Assume that all three breakers given in Example 6.3 are closed, the LTC is on neutral, the dc voltage of the rectifier is 100 kV, and the maximum continuous dc current of the rectifier is 1600 A. Determine the following:

- Firing angle α .
- Overlap angle u .
- Power factor.
- Magnetizing var input.

Solution

a. The firing angle α can be determined from

$$V_d = V_{d0} \cos \alpha - R_c I_d,$$

or

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{V_d + R_c I_d}{V_{d0}}, \quad (6.80)$$

where

$$R_c = \frac{3}{\pi} X_c.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \alpha &= \frac{V_d + R_c I_d}{V_{d0}} \\ &= \frac{100,000 + \frac{3}{\pi}(6.2315)(1600)}{125,000} \\ &= 0.876, \end{aligned} \quad (6.81)$$

and

$$\alpha = 28.81^\circ.$$

b. The overlap angle u can be determined from

$$V_d = \frac{1}{2} V_{d0} (\cos \alpha + \cos \delta),$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \delta &= \frac{2V_d}{V_{d0}} - \cos \alpha \\ &= \frac{2 \times 100,000}{125,000} - 0.876 = 0.724, \end{aligned} \quad (6.82)$$

and

$$\delta = 43.627^\circ.$$

Since

$$\delta = \alpha + u,$$

the overlap angle u is

$$\begin{aligned} u &= \delta - \alpha, \\ &= 43.627^\circ - 28.817^\circ = 14.81^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

c. The associated power factor is

$$\begin{aligned}\cos\theta &\equiv \frac{V_d}{V_{d0}} \\ &= \frac{125\text{ kV}}{100\text{ kV}} = 0.8,\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\theta = 36.87^\circ.$$

d. The magnetizing var input is

$$\begin{aligned}Q_r &= V_d I_d \tan\theta \\ &= 100,000 \times 1600 \times 0.75 = 120 \text{ Mvar}.\end{aligned}$$

Example 6.7

Use the setup and data of Example 6.3 and assume that the worst possible second-contingency outage in the ac system has occurred, that is, two of the ac breakers are open.

- Determine whether or not a dc current of 1600 A causes the rectifier to operate at the second mode.
- If so, at what I_d does the first mode operation cease? If not, what is V_{dr} when the dc current is 1600 A?

Solution

a. From Example 6.4, when two breakers are open, the commutating reactance is

$$X_c = 12.6522,$$

and

$$\alpha = 0,$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned}u &= \delta \\ &= \cos^{-1}\left(1 - \frac{2X_c I_d}{\sqrt{6}E_{(L-N)}}\right) \\ &= \cos^{-1}\left(1 - \frac{2(12.6522)(1600)}{\sqrt{6}(53,440)}\right) = 46.3^\circ.\end{aligned}$$

Since

$$u < 60^\circ,$$

the rectifier operates at the first mode, the normal operating mode.

b. Since the rectifier does not operate at the second mode,

$$\begin{aligned}
 V_{dr} &= V_{d0} \cos \alpha - \frac{3}{\pi} X_c I_d \\
 &= (125,000)(1.0) - \frac{3}{\pi} (12.6522)(1600) \\
 &= 105,668.9 \text{ V.}
 \end{aligned}$$

Note that the commutating reactance causes a dc voltage drop.

6.7 PER-UNIT SYSTEMS AND NORMALIZING

The per-unit value of any quantity is its ratio to the chosen base quantity of the same dimensions. Therefore, a per-unit quantity is a “normalized” quantity with respect to a selected base value. Figure 6.6 shows a one-line diagram of a single-bridge converter system connected to a transformer with a tap changer under load. The figure also shows the fundamental ac and dc system quantities. The base quantities are indicated by the subscript B.

All ac voltages indicated in Figure 6.6 are line-to-neutral voltages. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
 E &= E_{(L-N)} \\
 &= \frac{E_m}{\sqrt{2}}.
 \end{aligned} \tag{6.83}$$

The ratio of base ac voltages is a fixed value and is defined as

$$a \triangleq \frac{E_{1(B)}}{E_{(B)}} = \frac{I_{(B)}}{I_{(B)}}. \tag{6.84}$$

On the other hand, the turns ratio in use is a variable that is changeable by the LTC position and is defined as

$$n \triangleq \frac{n_1}{n_2} = \frac{E_1}{E} = \frac{I}{I_1}. \tag{6.85}$$

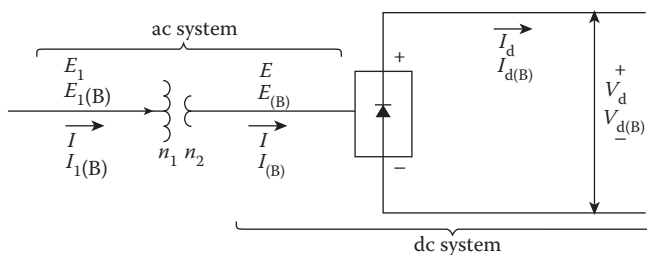


FIGURE 6.6 One-line diagram of a single-bridge converter system.

Therefore, the per-unit voltage on the ac side of the converter transformer is

$$E_{l(\text{pu})} = \frac{E_l}{E_{l(\text{B})}} \text{ pu V}, \quad (6.86)$$

and the per-unit voltage on the dc side of the converter transformer is

$$E_{(\text{pu})} = \frac{E}{E_{(\text{B})}} \text{ pu V}, \quad (6.87)$$

where

$$E = \frac{E_l}{n} \text{ V}, \quad (6.88)$$

$$E_{(\text{B})} = \frac{E_{l(\text{B})}}{a} \text{ V}, \quad (6.89)$$

thus, Equation 6.87 can be expressed as

$$E_{(\text{pu})} = \left(\frac{a}{n} \right) E_l \text{ pu V}. \quad (6.90)$$

Note that when the LTC is on neutral,

$$n = a,$$

and

$$E_{\text{pu}} < E_{l(\text{pu})} \text{ n} > a.$$

Thus, when the voltage on the dc side of the converter transformer is lowered with respect to the voltage on the ac side of the converter transformer by using the LTC of the transformer, the dc voltage V_d decreases.

6.7.1 ALTERNATING-CURRENT SYSTEM PER-UNIT BASES

The per-unit bases for the quantities that are located on the ac side of the converter transformer are:

$E_{l(\text{B})}$ = arbitrarily chosen voltage value,

$S_{l(\text{B})}$ = arbitrarily chosen voltampere value,

$$I_{l(\text{B})} = \frac{S_{l(\text{B})}}{E_{l(\text{B})}} \text{ A}, \quad (6.91)$$

$$Z_{l(\text{B})} = \frac{E_{l(\text{B})}}{I_{l(\text{B})}} \Omega, \quad (6.92)$$

$$L_{l(\text{B})} = \frac{Z_{l(\text{B})}}{\omega_{(\text{B})}} \text{ H}, \quad (6.93)$$

where

$$\omega_{(B)} = \omega = 377 \quad \text{if} \quad f = 60 \text{ Hz.}$$

On the other hand, the per-unit bases for the quantities that are located on the dc side of the converter transformer are

$$E_{(B)} = \frac{E_{l(B)}}{a} \text{ V,} \quad (6.94)$$

$S_{(B)}$ = arbitrarily chosen voltampere value (same as before) = $S_{l(B)}$,

$$I_{(B)} = a I_{l(B)} \text{ A,} \quad (6.95)$$

$$Z_{(B)} = \frac{Z_{l(B)}}{a^2} \Omega, \quad (6.96)$$

$$L_{(B)} = \frac{L_{l(B)}}{a^2} \text{ H.} \quad (6.97)$$

6.7.2 DIRECT-CURRENT SYSTEM PER-UNIT BASES

The dc system per-unit bases are constrained by the bridge circuit steady-state equations to be related to the chosen ac system per-unit bases. Note the analogy to the selection of ac bases on the two sides of a transformer, wherein such bases must be related by the transformer turns ratio.

When the firing angle α , overlap angle u , and dc current I_d are zero, the dc voltage base is

$$V_{d(B)} \triangleq V_{d0},$$

or

$$V_{d(B)} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} E_{(B)}, \quad (6.98)$$

or substituting Equation 6.94 into 6.98, the dc voltage base can be expressed as

$$V_{d(B)} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \times \frac{E_{l(B)}}{a}. \quad (6.99)$$

The dc current base can be expressed as

$$I_{d(B)} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} I_{(B)}, \quad (6.100)$$

or substituting Equation 6.95 into Equation 6.100,

$$I_{d(B)} = \sqrt{\frac{3}{2}} (a I_{l(B)}), \quad (6.101)$$

which is exact only if $u=0$. However, it is an approximate relation with a maximum error of 4.3% at $u=60^\circ$ and only 1.1% at $u \leq 30^\circ$ (i.e., the *normal operating range*).

The dc resistance base in the dc system can be expressed as

$$R_{d(B)} = \frac{V_{d(B)}}{I_{d(B)}}, \quad (6.102)$$

or substituting Equations 6.99 and 6.101 into Equation 6.102,

$$R_{d(B)} = \frac{6}{\pi} \times \frac{Z_{l(B)}}{a^2}, \quad (6.103)$$

or

$$R_{d(B)} = \frac{6}{\pi} \times Z_{(B)}. \quad (6.104)$$

Similarly, the dc inductance base in the dc system can be expressed as

$$L_{d(B)} = \frac{6}{\pi} \times L_{(B)} \text{ H}, \quad (6.105)$$

or

$$L_{d(B)} = \frac{6}{\pi} \times \frac{L_{l(B)}}{a^2} \text{ H}. \quad (6.106)$$

Example 6.8

Normalize the steady-state rectifier equation of

$$V_d = V_{d0} \cos \alpha - \frac{3}{\pi} \omega L_c I_d. \quad (6.107)$$

Solution

Since

$$V_{d0} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \times E_{(L-N)},$$

the steady-state rectifier equation can be expressed as

$$V_d = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} E_{(L-N)} \cos \alpha - \frac{3}{\pi} \omega L_c I_d. \quad (6.108)$$

Dividing both sides of the equation by $V_{d(B)}$,

$$\frac{V_d}{V_{d(B)}} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \times \frac{E}{V_{d(B)}} \cos \alpha - \frac{3}{\pi} \frac{\omega L_c I_d}{V_{d(B)}}. \quad (6.109)$$

Substituting Equation 6.98 into 6.108 and simplifying the resultant,

$$V_{d(\text{pu})} = \frac{a}{n} E_{l(\text{pu})} \cos \alpha - \frac{1}{2} L_{c(\text{pu})} I_{d(\text{pu})} \text{ pu V.} \quad (6.110)$$

Example 6.9

Assume that the steady-state rectifier equation given in Example 6.8 can be modified by the substitution of

$$R_c = \frac{3}{\pi} \omega L_c.$$

- Determine the normalized form of the modified steady-state rectifier equation.
- Find $\cos \alpha$ from the normalized equation derived in part (a).

Solution

- From Equation 6.107,

$$V_d = V_{d0} \cos \alpha - \frac{3}{\pi} \omega L_c I_d,$$

or

$$V_d = V_{d0} \cos \alpha - R_c I_d. \quad (6.65)$$

Since, in per-units,

$$R_{c(\text{pu})} = \frac{R_c}{R_{d(\text{B})}} \text{ pu,} \quad (6.111)$$

or

$$R_c = R_{c(\text{pu})} R_{d(\text{B})} \Omega, \quad (6.112)$$

and

$$I_{d(\text{pu})} = \frac{I_d}{I_{d(\text{B})}} \text{ A,} \quad (6.113)$$

or

$$I_d = I_{d(\text{pu})} I_{d(\text{B})} \text{ A,} \quad (6.114)$$

substituting Equations 6.112 and 6.114 into Equation 6.65 and dividing both sides of the resultant equation by $V_{d(\text{B})}$ yields

$$V_{d(\text{pu})} = E(\text{pu}) \cos \alpha - R_{c(\text{pu})} I_{d(\text{pu})} \text{ pu V,} \quad (6.115)$$

or, alternatively,

$$V_{d(\text{pu})} = \frac{a}{n} E_{l(\text{pu})} \cos \alpha - R_{c(\text{pu})} I_{d(\text{pu})} \text{ pu V.} \quad (6.116)$$

b. From Equation 6.116,

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{V_{d(\text{pu})} + R_{c(\text{pu})} I_{d(\text{pu})}}{(a/n) \times E_{l(\text{pu})}}. \quad (6.117)$$

Example 6.10

Assume that all three breakers given in Example 6.3 are closed, the dc voltage of the rectifier is 100 kV, the maximum continuous dc current of the rectifier is 1600 A, and the firing angle is zero. Assume that the LTC of the rectifier transformer is used to reduce the dc voltage to 100 kV. Use the per-unit quantities and relations and determine the following:

- Open-circuit dc voltage.
- Open-circuit ac voltage on wye side of transformer.
- Overlap angle u .
- Power factor of rectifier.
- Magnetizing var input to rectifier.
- Number of 0.625% steps of buck required on LTC of transformer.

Solution

- Since, in per-units,

$$V_{d(\text{pu})} = E_{l(\text{pu})} \cos \alpha - R_{c(\text{pu})} I_{d(\text{pu})} \text{ pu V,}$$

from which

$$E_{l(\text{pu})} = \frac{V_{d(\text{pu})} + R_{c(\text{pu})} I_{d(\text{pu})}}{\cos \alpha},$$

where

$$R_c = \frac{3}{n} X_c = \frac{3}{n} (6.2315) = 5.95 \Omega,$$

the dc current and voltage bases are

$$I_{d(\text{B})} = 1600 \text{ A,}$$

and

$$V_{d(\text{B})} = 125,000 \text{ V.}$$

The resistance base can be determined as

$$R_{d(\text{B})} = \frac{V_{d(\text{B})}}{I_{d(\text{B})}} = \frac{125,000 \text{ V}}{1600 \text{ A}} = 78.125 \Omega.$$

Therefore,

$$V_{d(\text{pu})} = \frac{V_d}{V_{d(\text{B})}} = \frac{100,000 \text{ V}}{125,000 \text{ V}} = 0.8 \text{ pu V},$$

$$I_{d(\text{pu})} = \frac{I_d}{I_{d(\text{B})}} = \frac{1600 \text{ A}}{1600 \text{ A}} = 1.0 \text{ pu A},$$

$$R_{c(\text{pu})} = \frac{R_c}{R_{c(\text{B})}} = \frac{5.95 \Omega}{78.125 \Omega} = 0.0762 \text{ pu } \Omega.$$

Thus,

$$E_{(\text{pu})} = \frac{0.8 + (0.0762)(1.0)}{1.0} = 0.8762 \text{ pu V}.$$

However,

$$E_{(\text{pu})} = \frac{V_{d0}}{V_{d(\text{B})}},$$

from which

$$V_{d0} = E_{(\text{pu})} V_{d(\text{B})} = (0.8762)(125,000) = 109,520 \text{ V}.$$

b. The open-circuit ac voltage on the wye side can be found from

$$V_{d0} = 2.34E,$$

or

$$E = \frac{V_{d0}}{2.34} = \frac{109,520 \text{ V}}{2.34} = 46,803 \text{ V}.$$

c. Since

$$\cos \delta = \cos \alpha - \frac{X_{c(\text{pu})} \times I_{d(\text{pu})}}{(a/n) \times E_{l(\text{pu})}},$$

where

$$a = n = \frac{E_{l(\text{L-N})}}{E_{l(\text{L-N})}} = \frac{92.95 \text{ kV}}{53.44 \text{ kV}} = 1.74,$$

$$X_{c(\text{pu})} = 2R_{c(\text{pu})} = 2(0.0762) = 0.1524 \text{ pu},$$

$$E_{l(\text{pu})} = \frac{E_l}{E_{l(\text{B})}} = \frac{92.95 \text{ kV}}{92.95 \text{ kV}} = 1.0,$$

then

$$\cos \delta = 1.0 - \frac{(0.1524)(1.0)}{(1.74 / 1.74)(1.0)} = 0.8476,$$

and

$$\delta = 32.04^\circ,$$

where

$$\delta = u + \alpha \quad \alpha = 0,$$

so that the overlap angle is

$$u = \delta = 32.04^\circ.$$

d. The power factor of the rectifier is

$$\cos \theta \equiv \frac{V_d}{V_{d0}} = \frac{100,000 \text{ V}}{109,520 \text{ V}} = 0.913,$$

and

$$\theta = 24.07^\circ.$$

e. The magnetizing var input to the rectifier is

$$\begin{aligned} Q_r &= V_d I_d \tan \theta \\ &= (100,000 \text{ V})(1600 \text{ A})(0.4466) \\ &= 71.458 \text{ Mvar.} \end{aligned}$$

f. Since the necessary change in voltage is

$$\Delta V = 53,440 - 46,803 = 6637 \text{ V},$$

and one buck step can change

$$\begin{aligned} (5/8\%)E_{(L-N)} &= 0.00625(53,440 \text{ V}) \\ &= 334 \text{ V/step,} \end{aligned}$$

the number of 0.625% steps of buck required is

$$\text{No. of bucks} = \frac{6637 \text{ V}}{334 \text{ V/step}} = 20 \text{ steps.}$$

6.8 INVERSION

In a given converter, the current flow is always from anode to cathode, that is, unidirectional inside a rectifying valve or thyristor, so that the cathode remains the positive terminal. Therefore, the current direction in the converter cannot be reversed. When it is required to operate the converter as an inverter in order to reverse the direction of power flow, the direction of the average direct voltage must be reversed. This can be obtained by using the grid control to change the delay angle α until the average direct voltage V_d becomes negative. If there is no overlap, the voltage V_d decreases as

the delay angle α is advanced, and it becomes zero when α is 90° . With further increase in the delay angle α , the average direct voltage becomes negative.

Therefore, it can be said that the rectification and inversion processes occur when $0^\circ < \alpha < 90^\circ$ and $90^\circ < \alpha < 180^\circ$, respectively. If there is an overlap, the inversion process may start at a value of the delay angle that is less than 90° . Therefore,

$$\alpha = \pi - \delta, \quad (6.118)$$

or

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{2}(\pi - u), \quad (6.119)$$

where:

α = delay angle in electrical degrees,

δ = extinction angle in electrical degrees,

u = overlap angle in electrical degrees.

Figure 6.7 shows relations among angles used in converter theory and the reason the curvature of the front of a current pulse of an inverter differs from that of a rectifier. Kimbark [1] gives the relations among the various inverter angles as

$$\beta = \pi - \alpha, \quad (6.120)$$

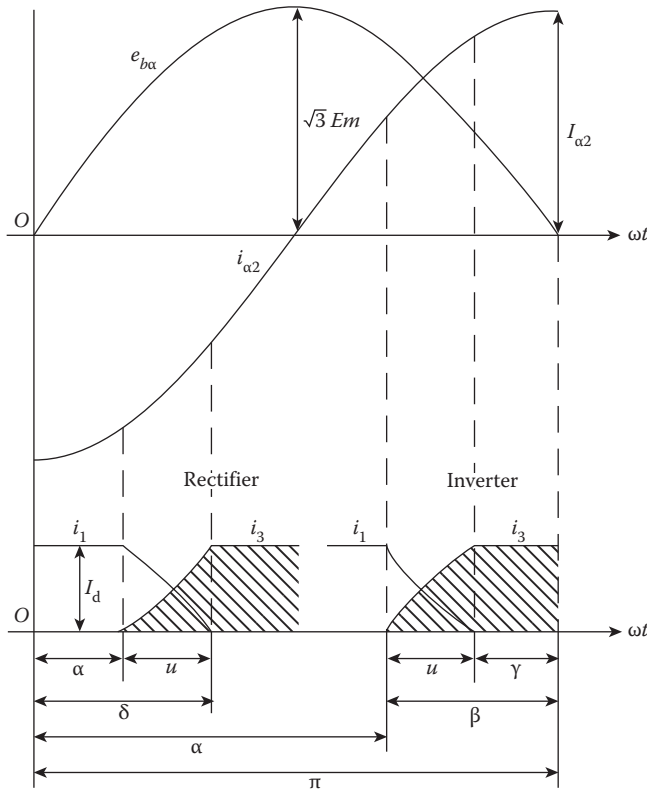


FIGURE 6.7 Relations among angles used in converter theory. (From Kimbark, E. W., *Direct current transmission*. Vol. 1. New York: Wiley, 1971.)

$$\gamma = \pi - \delta, \quad (6.121)$$

$$u = \delta - \alpha, \quad (6.122)$$

$$u = \beta - \gamma, \quad (6.123)$$

where:

β = inverter ignition angle in electrical degrees,

γ = inverter extinction angle in electrical degrees.

In order to provide adequate time for the deionization of the arc for the appropriate valve, the minimum value of the inverter extinction angle γ_0 must be in the range of 1–8°. If the value of γ_0 is not adequate, the valve starts to conduct again. This is called *commutation failure*.

The rectifier equations can be used to describe the inverter operation by substituting α and δ by $\pi - \beta$ and $\beta - \gamma$, respectively. In order to differentiate the inverter equations from the rectifier equations, it is customary to use the subscripts i and r to signify the inverter and rectifier operations, respectively. Therefore, it can be expressed that

$$I_{di} = I_{s2}(\cos \gamma - \cos \beta), \quad (6.124)$$

or substituting Equation 6.60 into 6.124,

$$I_{di} = \frac{\sqrt{3}E_m}{2\omega L_c} I_{s2}(\cos \gamma - \cos \beta). \quad (6.125)$$

In general, it is customary to express the inverter voltage as negative when it is used in conjunction with a rectifier voltage in a given equation. Otherwise, when it is used alone, it is customary to express it as positive. Therefore, it can be expressed that

$$V_{di} = \frac{V_{d0i}}{2} V(\cos \gamma + \cos \beta). \quad (6.126)$$

Furthermore, for inverters with constant-ignition-angle (CIA) control,

$$V_{di} = V_{d0i} \cos \beta + R_c I_d, \quad (6.127)$$

or

$$V_{di} = V_{d0i} \cos \beta + \frac{3}{\pi} X_c I_d, \quad (6.128)$$

and for inverters with constant-extinction-angle (CEA) control,

$$V_{di} = V_{d0i} \cos \gamma - R_c I_d, \quad (6.129)$$

or

$$V_{di} = V_{d0i} \cos \gamma - \frac{3}{\pi} X_c I_d. \quad (6.130)$$

Note that it is preferable to operate inverters with CEA control rather than with CIA control. Figure 6.8 shows the corresponding equivalent inverter circuit representations.

It can be said that an inverter has a leading power factor, contrary to a rectifier, which has a lagging power factor. This is due to the fact that the lagging reactive power is provided to the inverter

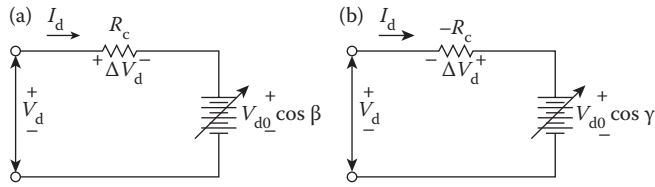


FIGURE 6.8 Equivalent circuits of inverter: (a) with constant β ; (b) with constant γ .

by the ac system into which the inverter is feeding active power. Therefore, this is equivalent to the inverter feeding current to the ac system at a leading power factor. The required additional reactive power by the inverter is provided by the synchronous capacitors or by static shunt capacitors.

Furthermore, harmonic filters are needed on both ac and dc sides of converters in order to prevent the harmonics generated by the rectifier and inverter from entering into the ac and dc systems. The order of harmonics in the direct voltage is expressed by

$$N = pq,$$

and the order of harmonics in the alternating current is given by

$$N = pq \pm 1,$$

where:

- p = pulse number,
- q = integer number.

Example 6.11

Consider a single-bridge inverter and do the following:

- a. Verify that the power factor of the fundamental component of the inverter ac line current can be expressed as

$$\cos \theta_{ii} \cong \frac{1}{2}(\cos \beta + \cos \gamma).$$

- b. Explain the approximation involved in part (a).
- c. Explain the effect of increasing the ignition advance angle β on the power factor in part (a).
- d. Explain the effect of increasing the extinction angle γ on the power factor in part (a).
- e. Explain whether or not the power factor that can be found using the equation given in part (a) is greater or less than the power factor that would be measured in terms of the readings of the switchboard wattmeter, voltmeter, and ammeter.

Solution

- a. From Equation 6.126, inverter voltage can be expressed as

$$V_{di} = V_{doi} \left[\frac{1}{2}(\cos \beta + \cos \gamma) \right],$$

where

$$V_{doi} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \times E_{(L-N)}. \quad (6.43)$$

Therefore,

$$V_{di} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{2} (\cos \beta + \cos \gamma) \right] E_{(L-N)}. \quad (6.131)$$

When losses are disregarded, the active ac power can be set equal to the dc power,

$$P_{(ac)} = P_{(dc)},$$

where

$$P_{(ac)} = 3E_{(L-N)} I_{L1} \cos \theta_{1i}, \quad (6.132)$$

and

$$P_{(dc)} = V_{di} I_d,$$

or

$$P_{(dc)} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{2} (\cos \beta + \cos \gamma) \right] E_{(L-N)} I_d. \quad (6.133)$$

Thus, from Equations 6.132 and 6.133,

$$3E_{(L-N)} I_{L1} \cos \Phi_{ii} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{2} (\cos \beta + \cos \gamma) \right] E_{(L-N)} I_d. \quad (6.134)$$

or

$$I_{L1} \cos \theta_{ii} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{2} (\cos \beta + \cos \gamma) \right] I_d. \quad (6.135)$$

However,

$$I_{L1} \cong \frac{\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \times I_d \quad (6.136)$$

which is an approximation. Therefore,

$$\cos \theta_{ii} \cong \frac{1}{2} (\cos \beta + \cos \gamma), \quad (6.137)$$

which is also an approximation.

- b. Equations 6.136 and 6.137 would be exact only if $u=0$. Otherwise, they will be some approximate values with a maximum error of 4.3% at $u=60^\circ$. At normal operating range (i.e., $u \leq 30^\circ$), the error involved is less than 1.1%.
- c. An increase in the ignition advance angle β causes the power factor to decrease.
- d. An increase in the extinction angle γ causes the power factor to decrease.
- e. The power factor determined based on the readings can be expressed as

$$\cos \theta = \frac{W_{\text{reading}}}{\sqrt{3}(V_{(L-L)\text{reading}})(I_{\text{reading}})}.$$

Therefore, the power factor calculated from Equation 6.137 is greater than the power factor determined from the readings because of the harmonics involved.

Example 6.12

Consider the single-bridge inverter in Example 6.11 and verify that the power factor of the fundamental component of the inverter ac line current can be expressed as

$$\cos \theta_{li} \cong \frac{V_{di}}{V_{doi}}.$$

Solution

The inverter's direct voltage is

$$V_{di} = V_{doi} \cos \beta - \Delta V_{di}, \quad (6.138)$$

where

$$\Delta V_{di} = \frac{1}{2} V_{doi} (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma). \quad (6.139)$$

Therefore,

$$V_{di} = V_{doi} \cos \beta - \frac{1}{2} V_{doi} (\cos \beta - \cos \gamma),$$

or

$$V_{di} = \frac{1}{2} V_{doi} (\cos \beta + \cos \gamma). \quad (6.140)$$

Thus,

$$\frac{\cos \beta + \cos \gamma}{2} = \frac{V_{di}}{V_{doi}}, \quad (6.141)$$

$$\cos \theta_{li} = \frac{\cos \beta + \cos \gamma}{2}. \quad (6.142)$$

Therefore,

$$\cos \theta_{li} = \frac{V_{di}}{V_{doi}}. \quad (6.143)$$

Alternatively, from Equation 6.126,

$$V_{di} = V_{doi} \frac{\cos \beta + \cos \gamma}{2},$$

from which

$$\frac{\cos \beta + \cos \gamma}{2} = \frac{V_{di}}{V_{doi}}$$

Therefore,

$$\cos \theta_{ii} \cong \frac{V_{di}}{V_{d0i}}.$$

Example 6.13

Consider the single-bridge inverter in Example 6.11 and verify that the magnetizing var input to the inverter can be expressed as

$$Q_i \cong P_{(dc)} \left[\left(\frac{V_{d0i}}{V_{di}} \right)^2 - 1 \right]^{1/2} \text{ var.}$$

Solution

From Figure 6.9b,

$$Q_i \cong P_{(dc)} \tan \Phi_{ii}. \quad (6.144)$$

From Figure 6.9a,

$$\tan \theta_{ii} = \frac{(V_{d0i}^2 - V_{di}^2)^{1/2}}{V_{di}}, \quad (6.145)$$

or

$$\tan \Phi_{ii} = \left[\frac{V_{d0i}^2}{V_{di}^2} - 1 \right]^{1/2}. \quad (6.146)$$

Therefore,

$$Q_i = P_{(dc)} \left[\left(\frac{V_{d0i}}{V_{di}} \right)^2 - 1 \right]^{1/2} \text{ var.} \quad (6.147)$$

Example 6.14

Consider the single-bridge inverter of Example 6.13 and do the following:

- Verify that the voltampere load due to the fundamental component of inverter ac line current can be expressed as

$$S_{ii} \cong P_{(dc)} \frac{V_{d0i}}{V_{di}} \text{ VA.}$$

- Explain whether or not the total voltampere load is larger or smaller than the S_{ii} in part (a).

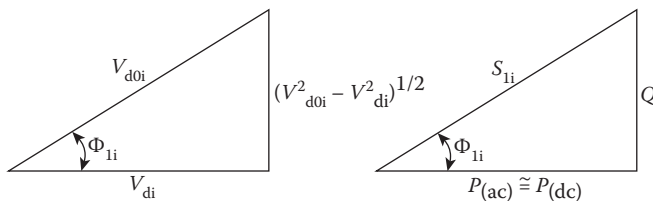


FIGURE 6.9 Voltage and power triangles.

Solution

a. From Figure 6.4b,

$$\cos \theta_{ii} \equiv \frac{P_{dc}}{S_{ii}}, \quad (6.148)$$

from which

$$S_{ii} \equiv P_{dc} \left(\frac{1}{\cos \theta_{ii}} \right). \quad (6.149)$$

But, from Example 6.12,

$$\cos \theta_{ii} \equiv \frac{V_{di}}{V_{doi}}. \quad (6.143)$$

Therefore, substituting Equation 6.143 into 6.149,

$$S_{ii} \equiv P_{dc} \frac{V_{doi}}{V_{di}}. \text{ VA} \quad (6.150)$$

b. The total voltampere load is larger than the one found in part (a), because in part (a) the effects of harmonics are ignored and only the fundamental component of the inverter ac line current is considered.

6.9 MULTIBRIDGE (B-BRIDGE) CONVERTER STATIONS

Figure 6.10 shows 800-kV dc terminals of a converter station. Figure 6.11 shows 800 kV disconnect switch on the ac side at the same converter station. Figure 6.12 shows 800 kV risers on the ac side at the same converter station.

Figure 6.13 shows a typical converter station layout. For such a station, the general arrangement of a converter station with 12-pulse converters is shown in Figure 6.14. Figure 6.15 shows a one-line diagram for a B-bridge converter (rectifier) station and the supplying ac network. The ac network system is represented by Thévenin equivalent E_1 voltage and $X_{l(sy)}$ reactance. The E_1 voltage can be assumed to be sinusoidal due to the ac filter connected at the ac bus.

The converter bank is made of two or more three-phase bridges, and each bridge contains up to six mercury arc valves or thyristors. Note that there are B bridges in the figure. The number of bridges required is dictated by the direct voltage level selected for economical transmission.

In order to eliminate certain harmonics, the transformer connections are arranged in a certain way so that one-half of the bridge transformers has 0° phase shift and the other half has 30° phase shift. This arrangement gives 12-pulse operation. The two sets of transformer banks are connected, either one set in wye-wye and the other set in wye-delta with 30° phase shift, or one set in delta-delta with 0° phase shift and the other in wye-delta with 30° phase shift (or from one three-winding bank connected wye-wye-delta).

As a result of this arrangement, the two halves of the bridges do not commute simultaneously. The current on the dc side of the converter is almost completely smoothed due to the dc reactors (L_d) connected. As can be seen from Figure 6.15, the B bridges are connected in series on the dc side and in parallel on the ac side. Therefore, the direct voltage can be expressed as

$$V_d = \left(\frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \right) B \times n \times E_{(L-N)} \cos \theta, \quad (6.151)$$



FIGURE 6.10 800-kV dc terminals of a converter station.



FIGURE 6.11 A 800-kV disconnect switch on the ac side at the same converter station.

or

$$V_d = 2.34B \times n \times E_{(L-N)} \cos \theta, \quad (6.152)$$

or

$$V_d = 1.35B \times n \times E_{(L-L)} \cos \theta, \quad (6.153)$$

where:

B = number of bridges,

n = turns ratio in use,

$E_{(L-N)}$ = line-to-neutral voltage in volts,

$E_{(L-L)}$ = line-to-line voltage in volts,

$\cos \theta$ = power factor of fundamental component of ac line current.



FIGURE 6.12 800-kV risers on the ac side at the same converter station.

The fundamental component of the ac line current can be expressed as

$$I_{1(a)} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{\pi} B \times n \times I_d, \quad (6.154)$$

or

$$I_{1(a)} = 0.78B \times n \times I_d. \quad (6.155)$$

The active ac power is equal to dc power, ignoring losses:

$$P_{(ac)} = P_{(dc)} \text{ W},$$

where

$$P_{(dc)} = V_d I_d \text{ W}, \quad (6.156)$$

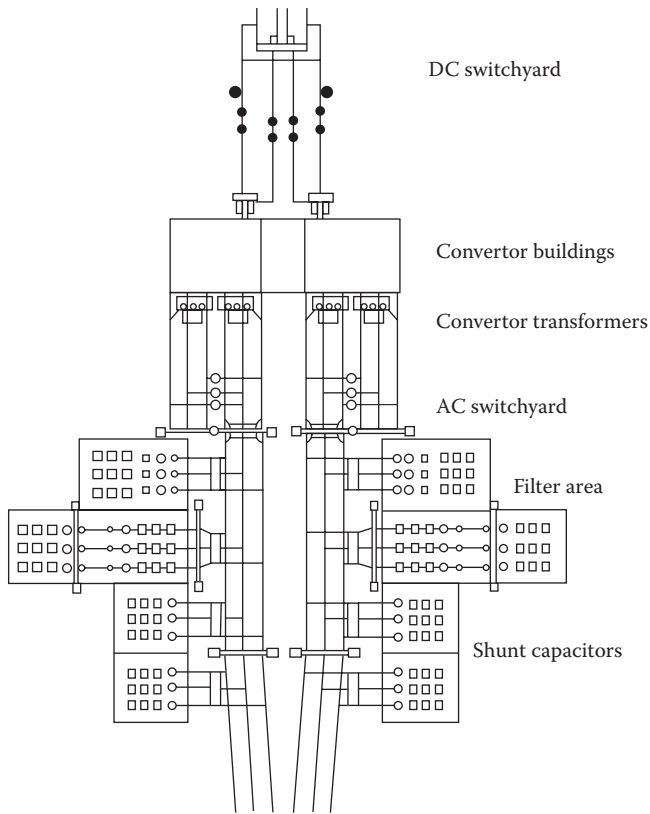


FIGURE 6.13 Typical converter station layout. (From Fink, D.G., and H. W. Beaty., *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 11th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1978.)

and

$$P_{(ac)} = 3E_{(L-N)}I_{1(a)}\cos \Phi W. \quad (6.157)$$

6.10 PER-UNIT REPRESENTATION OF B-BRIDGE CONVERTER STATIONS

Figure 6.16 shows a one-line diagram representation of two ac systems connected by a dc transmission link. The system has two B-bridge converter stations; the one on the left operates as a rectifier and the one on the right operates as an inverter. It is possible to reverse the direction of power flow by interchanging the functions of the converter stations.

In this section, only the first-mode operation is to be reviewed; that is, the overlap angle u is less than 30° so that the one-half of the bridges with 0° phase and the other half of the bridges with 30° phase shift do not commute simultaneously.

The notation that will be used is largely defined in the illustration. As before, the subscript B designates the base value. An additional subscript in terms of r or i may be added to define the rectifier or inverter operation involved, respectively. Assume that all ac voltages given are line-to-neutral voltages. The following notation is applicable for each transformer:

S_{tr} = transformer nameplate rated in three-phase voltamperes,
 a = ratio of base ac voltages

$$= \frac{E_{1(B)}}{E_{(B)}} = \frac{BI_{(B)}}{I_{1(B)}}, \quad (6.158)$$

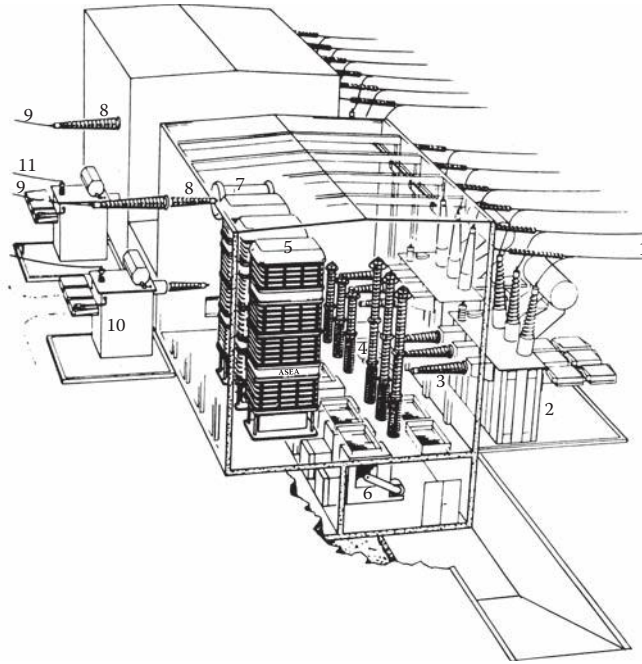


FIGURE 6.14 General arrangement of converter station with 12-pulse converters: (1) ac busbar; (2) converter transformer; (3) valve-side bushing of converter transformer; (4) surge arresters; (5) quadruple valves; (6) valve-cooling fans; (7) air core reactor; (8) wall bushing; (9) outgoing dc buswork; (10) smoothing reactor; (11) outgoing electrode line connection. (From Fink, D.G., and H. W. Beaty., *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 11th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1978.)

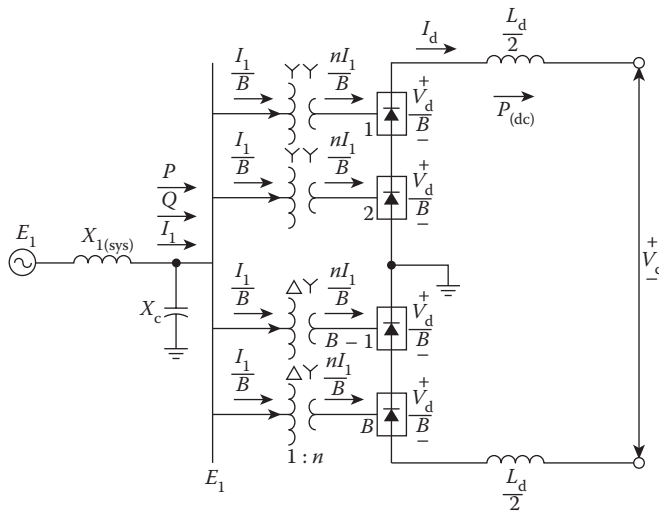


FIGURE 6.15 One-line diagram for B-bridge converter (rectifier) station.

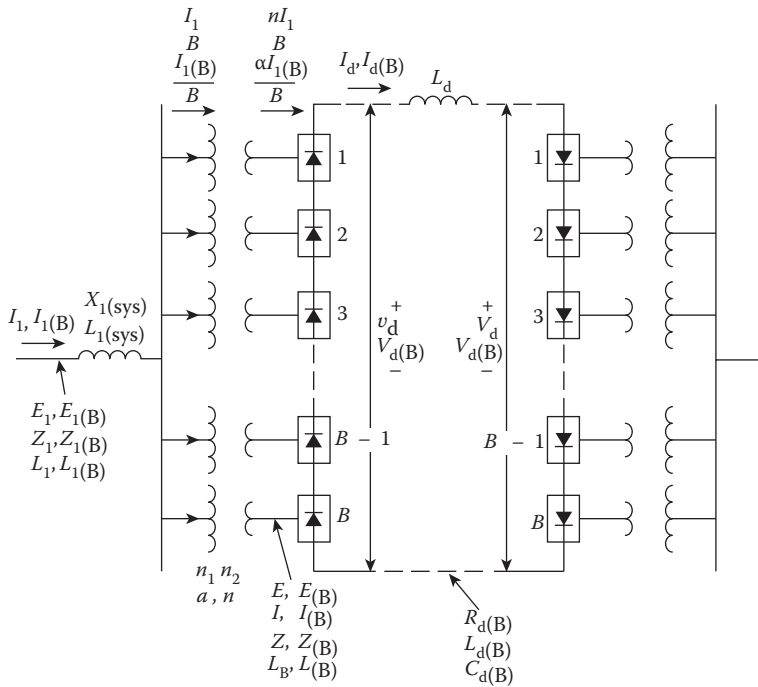


FIGURE 6.16 One-line diagram representation of two B-bridge converter stations connecting two ac systems over a dc transmission link.

n =turns ratio in use (variable changeable with LTC position)

$$= \frac{n_1}{n_2} = \frac{E_1}{E} = \frac{I}{I_1}, \quad (6.159)$$

X_{tr} =leakage reactance referred to dc side in ohms

$$= n^2 X_{tr}, \quad (6.160)$$

$X_{l(tr)}$ =leakage reactance referred to ac side in ohms

$$= n^2 X_{tr},$$

L_{tr} =leakage inductance referred to dc side in henries,

$L_{l(tr)}$ =inductance referred to ac side in henries

$$= n^2 L_{tr}, \quad (6.161)$$

$X_{tr(pu)}$ =per-unit leakage reactance (when LTC is on neutral)

$$= \frac{X_{tr}}{Z_{(B)}} = \frac{a^2 X_{tr}}{a^2 Z_{(B)}} = \frac{X_{l(tr)}}{Z_{l(B)}}, \quad (6.162)$$

$L_{tr(pu)}$ = per-unit leakage inductance

$$= X_{tr(pu)}.$$

If there is a significant amount of ac system impedance, the following notation is applicable:

$X_{l(sys)}$ = ac system reactance referred to ac side in ohms,

X_{sys} = ac system reactance referred to dc side in ohms

$$= \frac{X_{l(sys)}}{n^2}, \quad (6.163)$$

$L_{l(sys)}$ = ac system inductance referred to ac side in henries,

L_{sys} = ac system inductance referred to dc side in henries

$$= \frac{L_{l(sys)}}{n^2}. \quad (6.164)$$

6.10.1 ALTERNATING-CURRENT SYSTEM PER-UNIT BASES

The per-unit bases for the quantities located on the ac side of the converter transformer are

$E_{l(B)}$ = arbitrarily chosen voltage value,

$S_{l(B)}$ = arbitrarily chosen voltampere value,

$$I_{l(B)} = \frac{S_{l(B)}}{3E_{l(B)}} \text{ A}, \quad (6.165)$$

$$Z_{l(B)} = \frac{E_{l(B)}}{I_{l(B)}} \Omega, \quad (6.166)$$

$$L_{l(B)} = \frac{Z_{l(B)}}{\omega_{(B)}} \text{ H}, \quad (6.167)$$

$$C_{l(B)} = \frac{1}{\omega_{(B)} Z_{l(B)}} \text{ F}, \quad (6.168)$$

where

$$\omega_{(B)} = \omega = 377 \quad \text{if } f = 60 \text{ Hz.}$$

On the other hand, the per-unit bases for the quantities located on the dc side of the converter transformer are

$$E_{(B)} = \frac{E_{l(B)}}{a}, \quad (6.169)$$

$$S_{(B)} = S_{l(B)}, \quad (6.170)$$

$$I_{(B)} = a I_{l(B)}, \quad (6.171)$$

$$Z_{(B)} = \frac{Z_{l(B)}}{a^2}, \quad (6.172)$$

$$L_{(B)} = \frac{L_{l(B)}}{a^2}, \quad (6.173)$$

$$C_{(B)} = a^2 C_{l(B)}. \quad (6.174)$$

Note that the per-unit size of each transformer is

$$S_{tr(pu)} = \frac{1}{B} \text{ pu VA}, \quad (6.175)$$

provided that

$$S_{(B)} = BS_{tr} \text{ VA}, \quad (6.176)$$

is selected. For example, the per-unit size of each transformer of a four-bridge converter station is

$$\begin{aligned} S_{tr(pu)} &= \frac{S_{tr}}{S_{(B)}} \\ &= \frac{S_{tr}}{4S_{tr}} \\ &= 0.25 \text{ pu VA}. \end{aligned}$$

6.10.2 DIRECT-CURRENT SYSTEM PER-UNIT BASES

The dc system per-unit bases for a B-bridge converter are selected somewhat differently than the previous bases used for a single-bridge converter in Section 6.6.

When the firing angle α , overlap angle u , and dc current I_d are zero, the ratio of base ac voltages a and turns ratio in use n are equal, and

$$E_{(pu)} = E_{l(pu)} = 1.0 \text{ pu V},$$

the dc voltage base is

$$V_{d(B)} \triangleq V_{d0},$$

or

$$V_{d(B)} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \times B \times E_{(B)}, \quad (6.177)$$

or

$$V_{d(B)} = \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \times \frac{B \times E_{l(B)}}{a}. \quad (6.178)$$

By forcing the ac and dc power bases to be exactly equal,

$$3E_{(B)}I_{(B)} = V_{d(B)}I_{d(B)}, \quad (6.179)$$

so that

$$I_{d(B)} = \frac{3E_{(B)}I_{(B)}}{V_{d(B)}}. \quad (6.180)$$

Substituting Equations 6.177 and 6.178 into Equation 6.180 separately,

$$I_{d(B)} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{6}} \times \frac{I_{(B)}}{B}. \quad (6.181)$$

and

$$I_{d(B)} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{6}} \times \frac{a \times I_{1(B)}}{B}. \quad (6.182)$$

The fundamental component of the ac current per line to a bridge having no overlap is

$$I_{1(a)} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{\pi} \times I_d, \quad (6.183)$$

or

$$I_{1(a)} = 0.78 \times I_d, \quad (6.184)$$

whereas the total rms ac current is

$$I_{(a)} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} \times I_d, \quad (6.185)$$

or

$$I_{(a)} = 0.8165 I_d. \quad (6.186)$$

Note that, in the bases discussed in Section 6.6, the constant $\sqrt{(3/2)}$ was in the definition of $I_{d(B)}$ and that $P_{d(B)}$ was not exactly equal to the ac power base. However, in the present bases, the constant $\sqrt{6/\pi}$ is in the definition of $I_{d(B)}$, and ac and dc power bases are exactly equal.

The dc resistance base in the dc system can be expressed as

$$R_{d(B)} = \frac{V_{d(B)}}{I_{d(B)}}, \quad (6.187)$$

or

$$R_{d(B)} = \frac{18B^2 \times Z_{(B)}}{\pi^2}, \quad (6.188)$$

or

$$R_{d(B)} = \frac{18B^2 \times Z_{l(B)}}{\pi^2 \times a^2}. \quad (6.189)$$

The dc inductance base in the dc system can be expressed as

$$L_{d(B)} = \frac{V_{d(B)} t_{(B)}}{I_{d(B)}}, \quad (6.190)$$

or

$$L_{d(B)} = \frac{R_{d(B)}}{\omega_{(B)}}, \quad (6.191)$$

where

$$t_{(B)} = \frac{1}{\omega_{(B)}}. \quad (6.192)$$

Similarly, the dc capacitance base in the dc system can be expressed as

$$C_{d(B)} = \frac{1}{R_{d(B)} \omega_{(B)}} \text{ F.} \quad (6.193)$$

6.11 OPERATION OF DIRECT-CURRENT TRANSMISSION LINK

Figure 6.17 shows the equivalent circuit for a simple dc transmission link. Here, the dc link may be a transmission line, a cable, or a link with negligible length. The subscripts r and i signify rectifier and inverter, respectively.

The direct current I_d that flows from the rectifier to the inverter can be expressed as

$$I_d = \frac{V_{dr} - V_{di}}{R_L}, \quad (6.194)$$

and the sending-end power can be expressed as

$$P_{(dc)} = V_{dr} I_d. \quad (6.195)$$

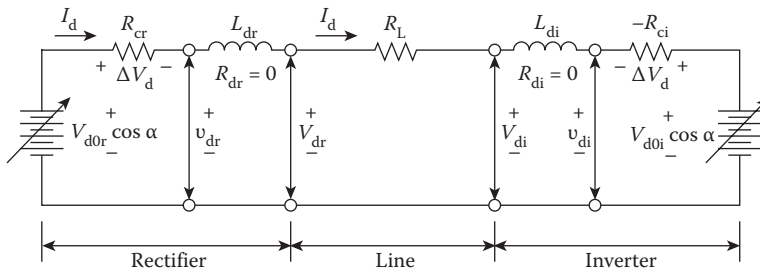


FIGURE 6.17 Equivalent circuit of dc link.

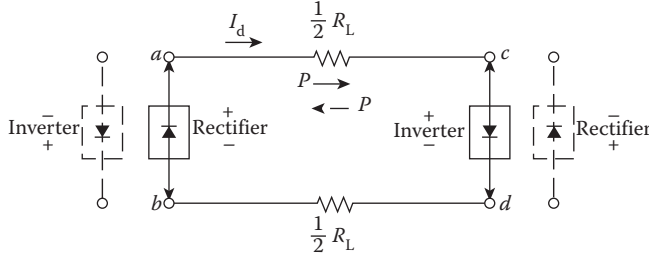


FIGURE 6.18 Illustration of reversion in power flow direction.

Since it is possible for a converter to become a rectifier or an inverter by grid control, the direction of the power flow can be reversible. This can be accomplished by reversing the direct voltage, as previously explained. Figure 6.18 illustrates this reversion in power flow direction. It can be shown, from Kirchhoff's voltage law, that

$$V_{ab} = I_d R_L - V_{cd} \quad (6.196)$$

Therefore, when the V_{ab} and V_{cd} voltages represent the average direct voltages of a rectifier and an inverter, respectively, Equation 6.196 can be expressed as

$$V_{dr} = I_d R_L - V_{di} \quad (6.197)$$

Similarly, when the V_{ab} and V_{cd} voltages represent the average direct voltages of an inverter and a rectifier, respectively, Equation 6.196 can be expressed as

$$V_{di} = I_d R_L - V_{dr} \quad (6.198)$$

Therefore, it can be shown in either case that

$$I_d R_L = V_{dr} + V_{di}, \quad (6.199)$$

where

$$V_{dr} = V_{d0r} \cos \alpha - \frac{3}{\pi} \omega L_{cr} I_d, \quad (6.200)$$

$$V_{di} = -V_{d0i} \cos \alpha + \frac{3}{\pi} \omega L_{ci} I_d. \quad (6.201)$$

Thus,

$$I_d = \frac{V_{d0r} \cos \alpha - V_{d0i} \cos \gamma}{R_L + \frac{3}{\pi} \omega L_{cr} - \frac{3}{\pi} \omega L_{ci}}, \quad (6.202)$$

or

$$I_d = \frac{V_{d0r} \cos \alpha - V_{d0i} \cos \gamma}{R_L + R_{cr} - R_{ci}}, \quad (6.203)$$

where

$$R_{cr} = \frac{3}{\pi} \omega L_{cr}, \quad (6.204)$$

$$R_{ci} = \frac{3}{\pi} \omega L_{ci}. \quad (6.205)$$

The value of the direct current I_d can be controlled by changing either V_{d0r} and V_{d0i} values, or delay angle α , or extinction angle γ . The value of V_{d0r} and V_{d0i} can be governed by using the LTCs of the supply transformers to change the ratio between the dc and ac voltages. Unfortunately, this method is too slow to be practical. Whereas, the delay angle α can be controlled very fast by using the grid control system. However, this method causes the converter to consume an excessively large amount of reactive power. Therefore, it is usual to operate the rectifier with minimum delay angle and the inverter with minimum extinction angle in order to achieve the control with minimum amount of reactive power consumption.

Thus, it is better practice to operate the rectifier with a constant-current characteristic and the inverter with a constant-voltage characteristic, as shown in Figure 6.19. As succinctly put by Kimbark [1], “the rectifier controls the direct current and the inverter controls the direct voltage.” In practice, the values of the delay angle α and the extinction angle γ are usually selected in the ranges of $12\text{--}18^\circ$ and $15\text{--}18^\circ$, respectively. Since a converter can be operating as a rectifier or inverter depending on the direction of power flow, it is necessary that each converter have dual-control systems, as shown in Figure 6.20.

Note that, in Figure 6.19, the normal operation point is E , where the characteristics of rectifier and inverter intersect. The rectifier characteristic has two line segments: the AB segment, at which the minimum delay angle α is constant, and the BC segment, at which the rectifier current I_{d1} is constant. Similarly, the inverter characteristic has two segments: the DF segment, at which the minimum extinction angle γ is constant, and the FH segment, at which the inverter current I_{d2} is constant. Normally, the current regulator of the inverter is set at a lower current value than the one of the rectifier. Hence, the difference in currents is

$$\Delta I_d = I_{d1} - I_{d2}, \quad (6.206)$$

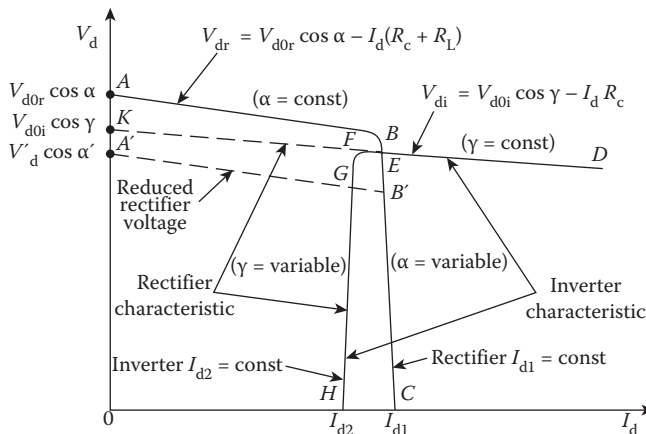


FIGURE 6.19 Inverter and rectifier operation characteristics with constant-current compounding.

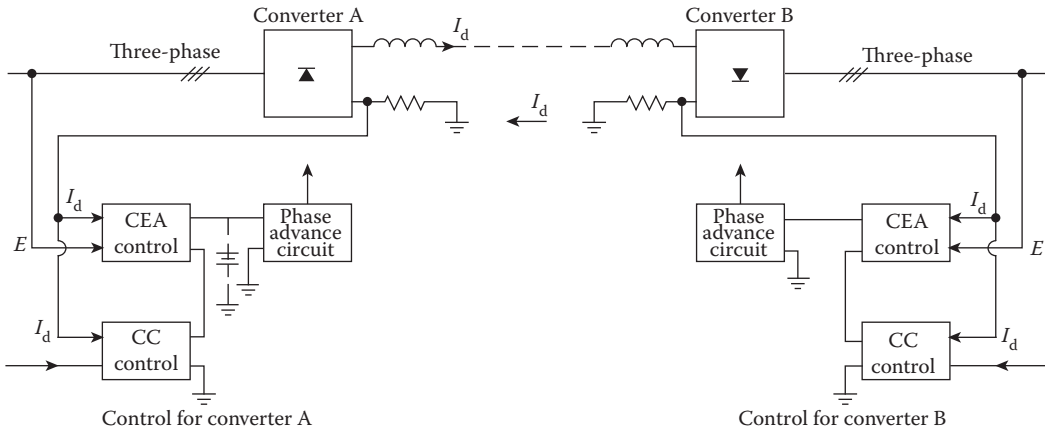


FIGURE 6.20 Schematic control diagram of high-voltage dc system with constant extinction angle (CEA) and constant-current (CC) control. (From Weedy, B. M., *Electric power systems*, 3rd ed. New York: Wiley, 1979.)

where:

ΔI_d = current margin (usually 10% to 15% of rated current),

I_{d1} = constant current of rectifier,

I_{d2} = constant current of inverter.

As mentioned previously, under normal operating conditions, the operation point is E , at which the rectifier controls the direct current and the inverter controls the direct voltage.

However, under emergency conditions, the operation point may change. For example, if the rectifier voltage characteristic is shifted down due to a large dip in rectifier voltage, it intersects the FH constant-current segment of the inverter characteristic at a new operation point G , where the inverter controls the direct current and the rectifier controls the direct voltage.

Note that if the inverter was not equipped with the constant-current (control) regulator, it would have the characteristic DFK, as shown in Figure 6.19. Therefore, it can be seen that the shifted rectifier characteristic $A'B'$ would not have intersected the inverter characteristic. Consequently, the current and power would have decreased to zero.

Under normal operation, if the current is required to increase, the current setting is increased first at the rectifier and second at the inverter. On the other hand, if the current is required to decrease, the order of the operation is reversed; the current setting is decreased first at the inverter and second at the rectifier. This keeps the sign of the current margin the same and thus prevents any unexpected reversing in the direction of power flow.

Furthermore, the current margin between such points E and G shown in Figure 6.19 has to be adequate in order to prevent both inverter and rectifier current regulators operating at the same time. Note also that the voltage margin indicated by BE is due to a trade-off between minimum reactive compensation by holding the delay angle α as low as possible and preventing inverter control, which affects current.

6.12 STABILITY OF CONTROL

As mentioned previously, the control system is made of constant-current control of the rectifier and constant-extinction angle control of the inverter. An inappropriate control system can make oscillations by various disturbances, that is, converter faults and line-to-ground faults, and can cause *instability*. Kimbark [1] gives the following approximate method to study this phenomenon.

Figure 6.21 shows an equivalent circuit of a dc link for analysis of stability of control. Note that the rectifier on a constant-current control shows a large resistance $K+R_{c1}$ (where K is the gain of the constant-current regulator). But, the inverter on a constant-extinction-angle control shows a low negative resistance, $-R_{c2}$.

Therefore, it can be written in the s domain that

$$E_{1(s)} = Z_{1(s)} I_{1(s)} - Z_{m(s)} I_{2(s)}, \quad (6.207)$$

$$E_{2(s)} = Z_{m(s)} I_{1(s)} - Z_{2(s)} I_{2(s)}, \quad (6.208)$$

or, in matrix notation,

$$\begin{bmatrix} Z_{1(s)} & -Z_{m(s)} \\ Z_{m(s)} & -Z_{2(s)} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_{1(s)} \\ I_{2(s)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} E_{1(s)} \\ E_{2(s)} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (6.209)$$

Since the transient response is being studied,

$$\begin{bmatrix} Z_{1(s)} & -Z_{m(s)} \\ Z_{m(s)} & -Z_{2(s)} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} I_{1(s)} \\ I_{2(s)} \end{bmatrix} = 0.$$

But

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_{1(s)} \\ I_{2(s)} \end{bmatrix} \neq 0.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{bmatrix} Z_{1(s)} & -Z_{m(s)} \\ Z_{m(s)} & -Z_{2(s)} \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

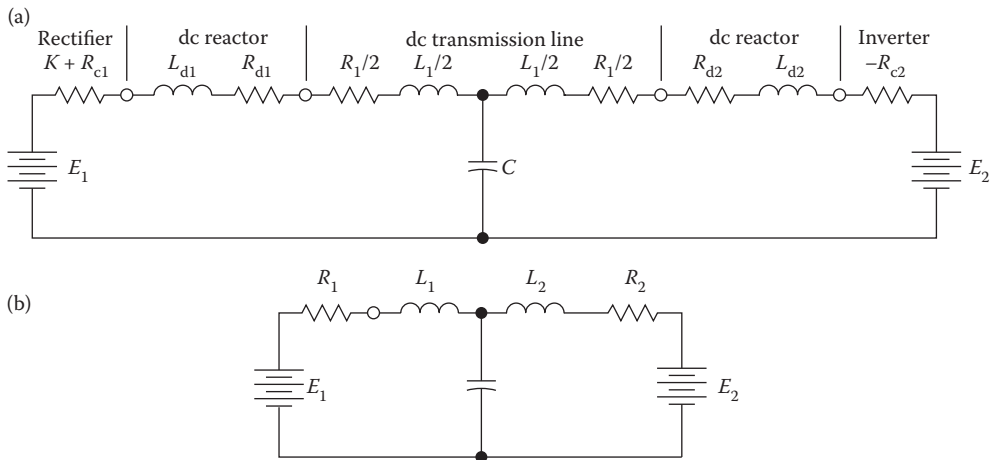


FIGURE 6.21 Equivalent circuit of dc link for analysis of stability of control: (a) before combination of line with terminal equipment; (b) after combination. (From Kimbark, E. W., *Direct current transmission*. Vol. 1. New York: Wiley, 1971.)

Thus, the characteristic equation of the circuit can be expressed as

$$-Z_1(s)Z_2(s) + Z_m^2(s) = 0, \quad (6.210)$$

where

$$Z_1(s) = R_1 + L_1s + \frac{1}{Cs}, \quad (6.211)$$

$$Z_2(s) = R_2 + L_2s + \frac{1}{Cs}, \quad (6.212)$$

$$Z_m(s) = \frac{1}{Cs}, \quad (6.213)$$

where:

s = complex frequency

$= \sigma + j\omega$.

Substituting Equations 6.211 through 6.213 into Equation 6.210,

$$-\left(R_1 + L_1s + \frac{1}{Cs}\right)\left(R_2 + L_2s + \frac{1}{Cs}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{Cs}\right)^2 = 0, \quad (6.214)$$

or

$$CL_1L_2s^3 + C(R_1L_2 + R_2 + L_1)s^2 + (L_1 + L_2 + R_1D_2C)s + (R_1 + R_2) = 0. \quad (6.215)$$

Assume that $R_1 \gg L_1s$ and that $L_1 = 0$. Thus, Equation 6.125 becomes

$$CR_1L_2s^2 + (L_2 + R_1R_2C)s + (R_1 + R_2) = 0. \quad (6.216)$$

or

$$s^2 + \left(\frac{1}{R_1C} + \frac{R_2}{L_2}\right)s + \frac{R_1 + R_2}{CR_1L_2} = 0. \quad (6.217)$$

However, since $R_1 \gg R_2$,

$$R_1 + R_2 \cong R_1, \quad (6.218)$$

substituting Equation 6.218 into 6.217,

$$s^2 + \left(\frac{1}{R_1C} + \frac{R_2}{L_2}\right)s + \frac{1}{CL_2} = 0. \quad (6.219)$$

Comparing Equation 6.219 with the standard equation of

$$s^2 + 2\zeta\omega_n s + \omega_n^2 = 0, \quad (6.220)$$

the undamped natural frequency can be expressed as

$$\omega_n \cong \frac{1}{\sqrt{CL_2}}. \quad (6.221)$$

Since

$$2\zeta\omega_n = \frac{1}{R_1C} + \frac{R_2}{L_2}, \quad (6.222)$$

the damping coefficient can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} \sigma &= \zeta\omega_n \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{R_1C} + \frac{R_2}{L_2} \right), \end{aligned} \quad (6.223)$$

from which the damping ratio can be found as

$$\zeta = \frac{1}{2R_1} \sqrt{\frac{L_2}{C}} + \frac{R_2}{2} \sqrt{\frac{C}{L_2}}. \quad (6.224)$$

From Equation 6.224,

$$R_1 \cong \frac{L_2}{2\zeta\sqrt{L_2C} - R_2C}. \quad (6.225)$$

In general, a positive, but less than critical, damping (i.e., $\zeta=1$) is required. For example, when $\zeta=0.7$,

$$R_1 \cong \frac{L_2}{14\sqrt{L_2C} - R_2C}.$$

Note that at critical damping,

$$R_1 \cong \frac{L_2}{2\sqrt{L_2C} - R_2C}. \quad (6.226)$$

Applying Routh's criterion to the characteristic equation of the HVDC link given by Equation 6.215 and assuming equal dc smoothing reactors (i.e., $L_{d1}=L_{d2}=L_d$), it can be found that

$$R_1 = -\frac{L_d}{R_2C}, \quad (6.227)$$

or

$$R_1 = -\frac{L_d}{(-R_2)C}, \quad (6.228)$$

or since

$$L_2 \cong L_d,$$

then

$$R_1 = -\frac{L_2}{(-R_2)C}. \quad (6.229)$$

Therefore, in order to have a stable system or oscillations to be damped, the maximum value of R_1 must be

$$R_{1(\max)} < \frac{L_2}{|R_2|C}. \quad (6.230)$$

But

$$R_{1(\max)} = K_{(\max)} + R_{c1} + R_{d1} + \frac{1}{2}R_1. \quad (6.231)$$

Therefore, there is a maximum value of K for which the system is stable. However, note that if $R_2 < 0$,

$$R_{1(\max)} > \frac{L_1}{L_2}|R_2|. \quad (6.232)$$

6.13 THE USE OF “FACTS” AND HVDC TO SOLVE BOTTLENECK PROBLEMS IN THE TRANSMISSION NETWORKS

The control of power flows and the bottleneck problems of power flows can be solved by the use of electronic equipment in the ac transmission network by using FACTS and HVDC equipment. Here, FACTS stands for “flexible ac transmission system,” which is able to control, via electronic valves (thyristors), the power flows in a transmission line. Similarly, HVDC stands for “high-voltage dc.” It also uses electronic valves for power flow control with a dc transmission line between the two HVDC converter stations at its ends. This electronic control can prevent outages in cases when the power flow can be rerouted without creating new overload sections and bottleneck problems.

6.14 HIGH-VOLTAGE POWER ELECTRONIC SUBSTATIONS

According to Juette and Mukherjee [6], the extensive developments in power electronics in the past decades caused significant progress in electric power transmission technology. As a result, there are special transmission systems that require the use of special kinds of substations. Among them are the converter stations for HVDC transmission systems and converter stations for the flexible ac transmission systems (FACTS).

FACTS are the applications of power electronics to improve the power flow, operation, and control of the ac system. The use of FACTS allows parallel circuits in a network to be loaded up to their full thermal capacity and/or enforce a pattern of power flows that are required for economic operation. Due to their fast speed of operation, FACTS devices can also be used to control system dynamics, and especially for transient stability problems.

In some sense, the high-voltage power electronic substations are basically made of the main power electronic equipment, that is, converter valves and FACTS controllers with their dedicated cooling systems, in addition to the conventional substation equipment [6].

They also have converter transformers and reactive power compensation equipment in addition to harmonic filters, buildings, and auxiliaries. Most high-voltage power electronic substations are air insulated, even though some of them have some combinations of air and gas insulation. All the requirements and concerns for the traditional power substations also apply for these substations, including substation grounding, lightning protection, seismic protection, and general fire protection requirements.

Also, these substations may emit electric and acoustic noise, which require special shielding. Furthermore, these substations dictate to have extra fire-protection due to the high power density in the electronic circuits [6].

6.15 ADDITIONAL RECOMMENDATIONS ON HVDC CONVERTER STATIONS

The exchange of power between systems that have different constants or variable frequencies is possible by using power converters. The most common type converter stations are ac-dc converters, which are used for HVDC transmission. The two types of HVDC converter stations used are the *back-to-back ac-dc-ac* converter stations and the terminal stations for the long-distance dc transmission lines.

In general, the *back-to-back converters* are used to transmit power between nonsynchronous ac systems. For example, the converter stations used between the western and eastern grids of North America, or the ones used between the 50-Hz and 60-Hz power grids in South America, as well as in Quebec or Japan.

Figure 6.22 shows the schematic diagram of an HVDC back-to-back converter station with a dc smoothing reactor and reactance power compensation, including ac harmonic filters, on both ac buses. Note that here the term “back-to-back” describes the fact that both the *rectifier (ac to dc)* and *inverter (dc to ac)* are located in the same station [6].

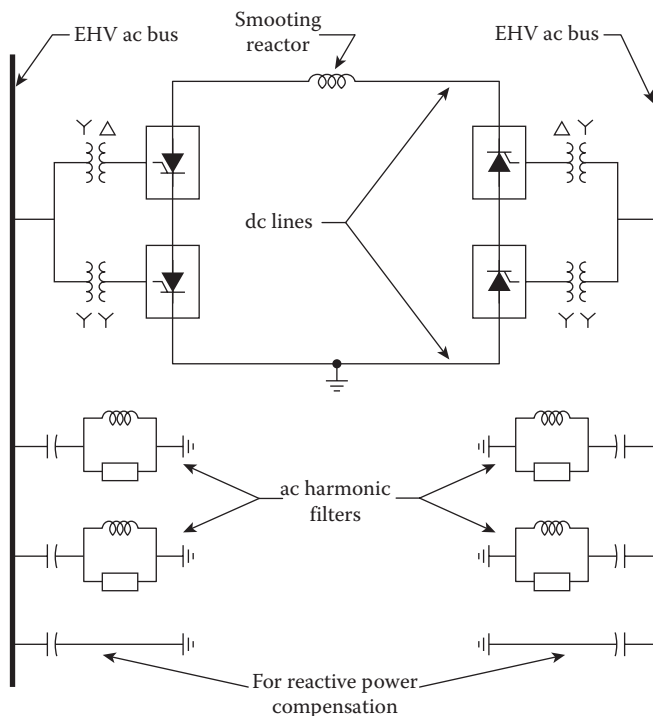


FIGURE 6.22 A schematic diagram of an HVDC back-to-back converter station.

Typically, long-distance HVDC overhead transmission lines or cables are terminated at the HVDC converter stations and are linked to ac buses or systems. The voltages of the converters are determined by transmission efficiency of the lines. These voltages can often be one million volt (that is, ± 500 kV) or greater. The power that is involved may be greater than several thousands megawatts. Also, the two poles of a bipolar system can be operated independently. In the event of a fault on one of the poles, the remaining pole can carry the total power as before. Figure 6.23 shows the schematic diagram of such operation.

Today, most HVDC converters are line-commutated 12-pulse converters. Figure 6.24 illustrates a typical 12-pulse bridge circuit that employ delta- and wye-connected transformers. These transformers eliminate some of the harmonics that are typical for a six-pulse Graetz bridge converter. The remaining harmonics are absorbed by the ac harmonic passive filters. These filters are made of capacitors, reactors, and resistors.

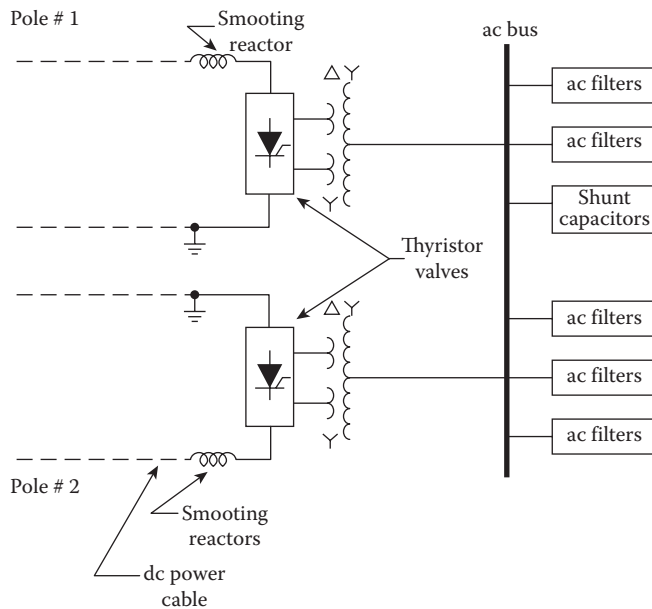


FIGURE 6.23 A schematic diagram of the Auchencrosh terminal station of the Scotland–Ireland HVDC cable.

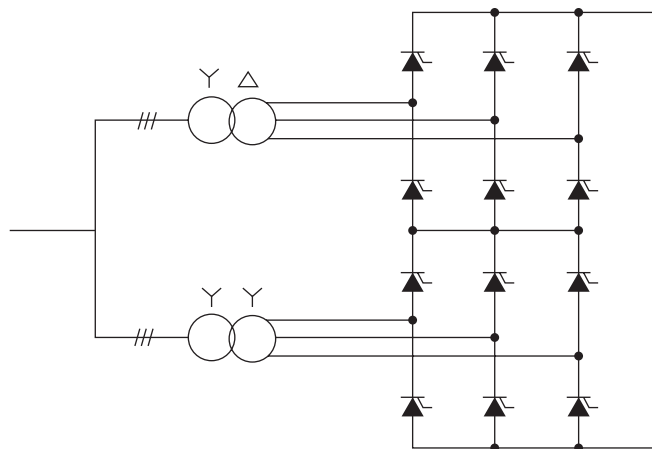


FIGURE 6.24 A typical 12-pulse converter bridge using delta and wye transformer windings.

PROBLEMS

PROBLEM 6.1

Assume that the following data are given for the overhead ac line discussed in Example 6.1:

Steady-state operating voltage=200/346 kV

Line current=1000 A

Power=600 MVA

Insulation level=500 kV

Use the assumptions and results given in the example, and determine the following for the comparable dc line:

- Line-to-line dc voltage in kilovolts.
- Line-to-ground dc voltage in kilovolts.
- The dc line current in amperes.
- Associated dc power in megavoltamperes.
- The dc line power loss in kilowatts.
- The dc insulation level.

PROBLEM 6.2

Assume that factor K is 4 and repeat Example 6.2.

PROBLEM 6.3

Assume that factor K is 5 and repeat Example 6.2.

PROBLEM 6.4

A three-conductor dc overhead line with equal conductor sizes is considered to be employed to transmit three-phase, three-conductor ac energy at a 0.92 power factor (see Figure P6.4). If maximum voltages to ground and transmission line efficiencies are the same for both dc and ac and the load is balanced, determine the change in the power transmitted in percent.

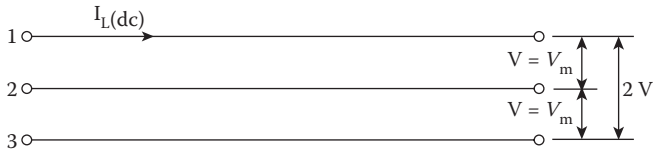


FIGURE P6.4 For Problem 6.4.

PROBLEM 6.5

Derive Equation 6.110 from Equation 6.109.

PROBLEM 6.6

Derive Equations 6.188 and 6.189.

PROBLEM 6.7

Derive Equation 6.193.

PROBLEM 6.8

Verify the following equations:

$$\text{a. } L_{d(B)} = \frac{18B^2 Z_{(B)}}{\pi^2 \omega_{(B)}} \text{ H.}$$

$$\text{b. } L_{d(B)} = \frac{18B^2 Z_{l(B)}}{\pi^2 a^2 \omega_{(B)}} \text{ H.}$$

PROBLEM 6.9

Verify the following equations:

$$\text{a. } C_{d(B)} = \frac{\pi^2}{18B^2 Z_{(B)} \omega_{(B)}} \text{ F.}$$

$$\text{b. } C_{d(B)} = \frac{\pi^2 a^2}{18B^2 Z_{l(B)} \omega_{(B)}} \text{ F.}$$

PROBLEM 6.10

Derive the equation

$$V_{d(\text{pu})} = \frac{a}{n} E_{l(\text{pu})} \cos \alpha - R_{c(\text{pu})} I_{d(\text{pu})},$$

from Equation 6.65

PROBLEM 6.11

Verify Equation 6.65.

PROBLEM 6.12

Consider a B-bridge converter station and use the angles α and δ , which imply rectifier action. Consider only the first-mode operation, ($u \leq 30^\circ$). Apply the equation

$$I_d = \frac{\sqrt{3} E_m}{2 \omega L_c} (\cos \alpha - \cos \delta),$$

which gives the average dc current in any one bridge if E_m is properly interpreted. Also apply the equation

$$V_d = V_{d0} \cos \alpha - \Delta V_d,$$

which gives the average dc terminal voltage of one bridge if $B=1$ bridge is being analyzed.

- a. Redefine V_d , V_{d0} , and ΔV_{d0} to designate total voltages for B bridges in series on the dc sides and show that

$$V_d = V_{d0} \cos \alpha - \frac{3}{\pi} \omega B L_c I_d,$$

is valid for the pole-to-pole voltage of the B -bridge station.

- b. Define V_d , in part (a), in terms of B , E , and E_1 .

PROBLEM 6.13

Review Problem 6.12 carefully to ensure that the definition and meaning of L_c are clearly in mind. Remember further that only first-mode operation is being studied. For the treatment of the LTC transformers, consider the following information that is taken from the General Electric Company's Bulletin GET-1285: "In an actual transformer, tests will show that changing the taps on a specific winding will not materially affect the per-unit short-circuit impedance of the transformer, based on the new voltage base, as determined by the tap position."

- Determine the L_c inductance of the rectifier referred to the dc side in henries.
- Determine the L_{c1} inductance of the rectifier referred to the ac side in henries.
- Repeat part (a) in per-units.
- Repeat part (b) in per-units.

PROBLEM 6.14

Explain two different circumstances under which L_{sl} (i.e., the system common to all bridges) may be negligibly small.

PROBLEM 6.15

Normalize the dc average terminal voltage equation for a B -bridge converter station using the per-unit system bases given in Section 6.10. This time, formalize the treatment of radian frequency with

$$\omega = \omega_{(pu)} \omega_{(B)},$$

where, ordinarily, $\omega_{(pu)} = 1.00$ and $\omega_{(B)} = 377$ rad/s. Show that the result is

$$V_{d(pu)} = \frac{a}{n} E_{1(pu)} \cos \alpha - \frac{\pi \omega_{(pu)}}{6B} \left(L_{(tr)pu} + \frac{B}{2} L_{(sys)pu} \right) \left(\frac{a}{n} \right)^2 I_{d(pu)}.$$

PROBLEM 6.16

A high-voltage dc transmission link consists of two four-bridge converter stations operating as a rectifier and an inverter, similar to the setup given in Figure 6.13. The maximum continuous V_{d0r} and V_{d0i} voltages are 125 kV and the maximum continuous direct current I_d is 1200 A for all eight bridges involved. Each converter transformer has a continuous rating $S_{(tr)}$ of 157.05 MVA and a LTC range of $\pm 20\%$ in 32 steps of 1.25%. The rated transformer voltages for the rectifier station have been given as 199.2/345 kV for the ac side and 53.44/92.56 kV for the dc side.

Similarly, the rated transformer voltages for the inverter station have been given as 288.67/500 kV for the ac side and 53.44/92.56 kV for the dc side. The leakage reactances have been given as 0.14 pu for the 345-kV transformers and 0.16 pu for the 500-kV transformers.

The voltage ratings and the reactances given are correct when the LTC is in the neutral position. The arbitrary ac system bases are 500 MVA for three-phase voltampere and 199.2 and 288.67 kV for the $E_{l(B)r}$ and $E_{l(B)i}$ line-to-neutral rectifier and inverter voltages, respectively. Determine the following:

- Base voltage ratios of a_r for a_i for rectifier and inverter, respectively.
- The ac side rectifier per-unit system bases of $I_{l(B)r}$, $I_{(B)r}$, $Z_{l(B)r}$, $Z_{(B)r}$, $L_{l(B)r}$, and $L_{(B)r}$.
- The ac side inverter per-unit system bases of $I_{l(B)i}$, $I_{(B)i}$, $Z_{l(B)i}$, $Z_{(B)i}$, $L_{l(B)i}$, and $L_{(B)i}$.
- The dc side per-unit system bases of $V_{d(B)}$, $I_{d(B)}$, $R_{d(B)}$, $L_{d(B)}$, and $C_{d(B)}$.

PROBLEM 6.17

In Problem 6.16, the three-phase short-circuit fault duties are given as 20,000 MVA on the 500-kV inverter bus and 10,000 MVA on the 345-kV rectifier bus and determine the following:

- Commutating inductances of rectifier and inverter in per-units.
- Commutating inductances of rectifier and inverter referred to dc sides in henries.
- Commutating inductances of rectifier and inverter referred to ac sides in per-units.

PROBLEM 6.18

In Problem 6.17, the dc transmission line has three-conductor bundles of 1590-kcmil ACSR conductor, with 18-in equilateral triangular configuration of bundles, 32-in pole-to-pole spacing. Use 50° resistances for the 400-mi transmission line. The high-voltage dc link is being operated at reduced capacity so that the current I_d is 1000 A and the inverter station power P_{di} is 400 MW and the voltages $E_{l(pu)r}$ and $E_{l(pu)i}$ are 1 pu. The minimum extinction angle of the inverter γ_{min} is desired as 10° in the interest of minimum var consumption by the inverter station. Use normalized equations and per-unit variables.

- Determine if the CEA control and γ_{min} will prevail during this reduced load operation. If so, find the corresponding value of a_i/n_i . How many steps of LTC buck or boost is this? If γ_{min} cannot be used, find the best value of γ and the corresponding a_i/n_i and LTC position.
- Find the rectifier station terminal voltage $V_{d(pu)r}$.

PROBLEM 6.19

In Problem 6.18, assume the CIA operation of the rectifier station with 1000 A as the set value of the constant current I_d and 15° as the set value of the ignition angle. For this particular problem, assume the rectifier constant-current (CC) characteristic is vertical. The rectifier station LTCs are so positioned that terminal voltage $V_{d(tr)}$ is 450 kV when CIA control changes to the CC control. Assume that the rectifier LTCs retain the position described.

- Find a_r/n_r for the rectifier.
- Find the rectifier LTC positions and specify them in terms of the number of steps of buck or boost.
- Find the ignition angle α that prevails during the reduced-load operation being studied.
- Find $V_{dro} \cos \alpha_{set}$ and V_{dor} in kilovolts.

PROBLEM 6.20

The curves shown in Figure P6.20 are for a simple single-bridge rectifier-inverter link. Assume that the rectifier and inverter stations have identical apparatus and parameters, and that the steady-state operating point at the rectifier terminal voltage $V_{d(tr)}$ is 100 kV. The dc line has a total loop resistance of 5.00Ω , a pole-to-pole capacitance of $0.010 \mu\text{F/m}$, and a loop inductance of 3.20 mH/mi . Use dimensional one-bridge equations.

- Determine the rectifier commutating resistance R_c .
- Determine the inverter dc average terminal voltage $V_{d(i)}$.
- Determine the rectifier firing angle α at the operating point E .
- The line length is 50 mi, and the current margin ΔI_d is 200 A. Find the necessary inverter station dc smoothing inductance L_{d2} if the damping ratio is desired to be 0.70. Use the necessary simplifying assumptions.

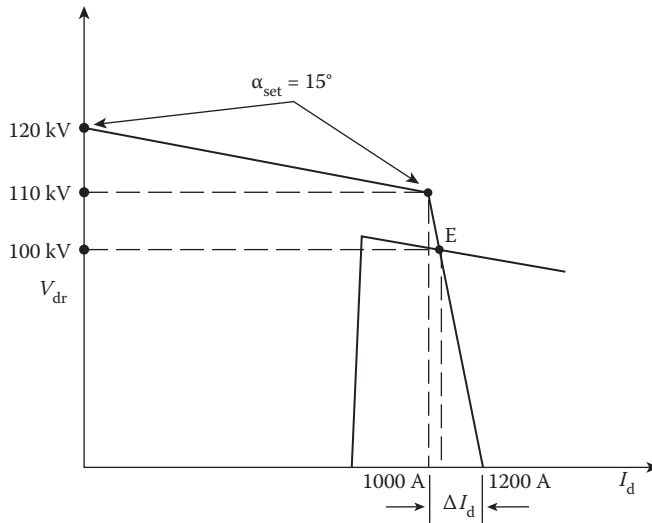


FIGURE P6.20 For Problem 6.20.

PROBLEM 6.21

Consider the rectifier CC control and inverter CEA control. Use the steps and notation of Figure 6.18, but simplify by setting the dc smoothing reactor resistances to zero, that is, $R_{d1}=R_{d2}=0$. When the dc transmission line is relatively long but $(1/2R_1)+R_{c2}<0$, it appears that there may be some difficulty in achieving both a desirably large damping ratio and a desirably small value of ΔI_d . Show how this problem can arise by approximating R_1 ,

$$R_1 \cong \frac{1}{2\zeta} \sqrt{\frac{L_2}{C}} \Omega,$$

and then modifying the approximate R_1 equation to contain system parameters and line length X explicitly. Show the nature of the possible problem described and discuss the possible remedies.

GLOSSARY

Converter. A machine, device, or system for changing ac power to dc power or vice versa.

Rectifier. A converter for changing alternating current to direct current.

Inverter. A converter for changing direct current to alternating current.

Arcback. A malfunctioning phenomenon in which a valve conducts in the reverse direction.

Pulse number (p). The number of pulsations (i.e., *cycles of ripple*) of the direct voltage per cycle of alternating voltage (e.g., pulse numbers for three-phase one-way and three-phase two-way rectifier bridges are three and six, respectively).

Ripple. The ac component from dc power supply arising from sources within the power supply. It is expressed in peak, peak-to-peak, root-mean-square (rms) volts, or as percent root-mean-square. Since HVDC converters have large dc smoothing reactors, approximately 1 H, the resultant direct current is constant (i.e., free from ripple). However, the direct voltage on the valve side of the smoothing reactor has ripple.

Ripple amplitude. The maximum value of the instantaneous difference between the average and instantaneous value of a pulsating unidirectional wave.

Reactor. An inductive reactor between the dc output of the converter and the load. It is used to smooth the ripple in the direct current adequately, to reduce harmonic voltages and currents in the dc line, and to limit the magnitude of fault current. It is also called a *smoothing reactor*.

Commutation. The transfer of current from one valve to another in the same row.

Delay angle (α). The time, expressed in electrical degrees, by which the starting point of commutation is delayed. It cannot exceed 180° . It is also called *ignition angle* or *firing angle*.

Overlap angle (u). The time, expressed in degrees, during which the current is commutated between two rectifying elements. It is also called *commutation time*. In normal operation, it is less than 60° and is usually somewhere between 20° and 25° at full load.

Extinction angle (δ). The sum of the delay angle α and the overlap angle u of a rectifier and is expressed in degrees.

Ignition angle (β). The delay angle of an inverter and is equal to $\pi - \alpha$ electrical degrees.

Extinction (advance) angle (γ). The extinction angle of an inverter and is equal to $\pi - \gamma$ electrical degrees. It is defined as the time angle between the end of conduction and the reversal of the sign of the sinusoidal commutation voltage of the source.

Commutation margin angle (ζ). The time angle between the end of conduction and the reversal of the sign of the nonsinusoidal voltage across the outgoing valve of an inverter. Under normal operating conditions, the commutation margin angle is equal to the extinction advance angle.

Equivalent commutating resistance (R_c). The ratio of drop of direct voltage to direct current. However, it does not consume any power.

Thyristor (SCR). A thyristor (silicon-controlled rectifier) is a semiconductor device with an anode, a cathode terminal, and a gate for the control of the firing.

REFERENCES

1. Kimbark, E. W. 1971. *Direct current transmission*. Vol. 1. New York: Wiley.
2. Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty. 1978. *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 11th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
3. Weedy, B. M. 1979. *Electric power systems*, 3rd ed. New York: Wiley.
4. Hingorani, N. G., and F. H. Ellert. 1976. General trends in the development of ± 400 -kV to ± 1200 -kV HVDC systems and areas of applications. *Proceedings of the American Power Conference* 36, 82–91.
5. Electric Power Research Institute. 1978. *Transmission line reference book: HVDC to ± 600 kV*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
6. Juette, G. and A. Mukherjee. 2007. High-voltage power electronic substations. In *Electric power substations engineering*, 2nd ed, ed. J. D. MacDonald, Chapter 5. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

GENERAL REFERENCES

- Bergstrom, L. 1978. Simulator study of multiterminal HVDC system performance. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-97 (6): 2057–66.
- Bowles, J. P. 1981. Multiterminal HVDC transmission systems incorporating diode rectifier stations. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-100 (4): 1674–78.
- Braunagel, D. A., et al. 1976. Inclusion of dc converter and transmission equations directly in a Newton power flow. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-95 (1): 76–88.
- Carrol, D. P., and P. C. Krause. 1970. Stability analysis of a dc power system. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-51 (6): 1112–9.
- D'Amore, M. 1976. New similarity laws for corona loss prediction on HVDC transmission lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-95 (2): 550–9.
- Dougherty, J. J. 1972. Application range and economy of dc transmission systems. *Proceedings of the Underground Transmission Conference*, 173–80. New York: IEEE.
- Ekstrom, A., and P. Danfors. 1973. Future HVDC converter station design based on experience with the world's first thyristor installation. *Proceedings of the American Power Conference* 35: 1153–9.
- Ellert, F. J., and N. G. Hingorani. 1976. HVDC for the long run. *IEEE Spectrum* 13 (8): 36.
- El-Serafi, A. M., and S. A. Shehata. 1976. Digital simulation of an ac/dc system in direct phase quantities. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-95 (2): 731–42.
- Fink, J. L., and D. D. Wilson. 1974. Economic and technical progress in HVDC. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting*, Paper No. C74 460–2.
- Gönen, T. 1986. *Electric power distribution system engineering*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Harrison, R. E., et al. 1978. A proposed test specification for HVDC thyristor valves. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-97 (6): 2207–18.

- Hill, H. L. 1976. *Transmission line reference book HVDC to ± 600 kV*. Palo Alto, CA: Electric Power Research Institute.
- Hingorani, N. G., and M. F. Burberry. 1970. Simulation of ac system impedance in HVDC system studies. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-89 (5/6): 451–60.
- Hwang, H. H., R. M. Imai, and T. C. Simmons. 1977. Bibliography on high voltage direct current transmission 1969–1976: Part A. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting*, Paper No. A 77 541–6.
- . 1977. Bibliography on high voltage direct current transmission 1969–1976: Part B. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting*, Paper No. 77 542–4.
- Kaiser, F. D. 1966. Solid-state HVDC. *IEEE Spectrum* 3: 25–31.
- Knudsen, N. 1974. Contribution to the electrical design of EHVDC overhead lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-93 (1): 233–9.
- Lasseter, R. H., et al. 1978. Transient overvoltages on the neutral bus of HVDC transmission systems. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting*, Paper No. A 78 607–4.
- Lips, H. P. 1973. Aspects of multiple infeed of HVDC inverter stations into a common ac system. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-92: 775–9.
- . 1976. Compact HVDC converter station design considerations. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-95 (3): 894–902.
- Lips, H. P., and H. Ring. 1975. The performance of ac systems with predominant power supply by HVDC inverters. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-94 (2): 408–15.
- Morgan, M. 1975. The dc breaker key to HVDC expansion. *Electrical Light Power* 53: 43–45.
- Nakata, R., et al. 1974. An underground high voltage direct current transmission line. *Proceedings of the Underground Transmission Distribution Conference*, 111–20. New York: IEEE.
- Pelly, B. R. 1971. *Thyristor phase-controlled converters and cycloconverters*. New York: Wiley.
- Prabhakara, F. S., and K. R. Shah. 1976. A simplified method of calculation of telephone interference from HVDC lines. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Winter Meeting*, Paper No. A76 198–2.
- Uhlmann, E. 1975. *Power transmission by dc*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag.

7 Transient Overvoltages and Insulation Coordination

7.1 INTRODUCTION

By definition, a transient phenomenon is an aperiodic function of time and has a short duration. Examples of such transient* phenomenon are voltage or current surges. A voltage surge is introduced by a sudden change in voltage at a point in a power system. Its velocity depends on the medium in which the surge is traveling. Such voltage surge always has an associated current surge with which it travels. The current surges are made up of charging or discharging capacitive currents that are introduced by the change in voltages across the shunt capacitances of the transmission system. The surge voltages can be caused by lightning, switching, or faults, etc. High voltage surges on power systems can be very destructive to system equipment, thus they must be limited to safe levels.

When lightning strikes a phase conductor or shield wire (overhead ground wire), the current of the lightning stroke tends to divide, half going in each direction. If the overhead ground wire is struck at the tower, current will also flow in the tower, including its footings and counterpoise. The current of the lightning stroke will see the surge impedance of the conductor or conductors so that a voltage will be built up. As stated before, both the voltage and the current will move along the conductor as traveling waves.

Studies of transient disturbances on a transmission system have shown that lightning strokes and switching operations are followed by a traveling wave of a steep wave front. When a voltage wave of this type reaches a power transformer, for example, it causes an unequal stress distribution along its windings and may lead to breakdown of the insulation system.

Therefore, it is required that the insulation behavior be studied under such impulse voltages. An impulse voltage is a unidirectional voltage that rises quickly to a maximum value and then decays slowly to zero. The wave shape is referred to as $T_1 \times T_2$, where both values are given in microseconds. For example, for the international standard† wave shape (which is also the new US standard waveform) the $T_1 \times T_2$ is 1.2×50 , as shown in Figure 7.1. Note that the crest (peak) value of the voltage is reached in $1.2 \mu\text{s}$ and the 50% point on the tail of the wave is reached in $50 \mu\text{s}$. Not all of the voltage waves caused by lightning can conform to this specification.

7.2 TRAVELING WAVES

To study transient problems on a transmission line in terms of traveling waves, the line can be represented as incremental sections, as shown in Figure 7.2a. The two-wire line is shown with one phase and neutral return. The parameters L and C are inductance and capacitance of the line (overhead or cable) per-cable length, respectively. To simplify the analysis, the line is assumed to be lossless, that is, its resistance R and conductance G are zero.

Any disturbance on the line can be represented by the closing or opening of the switch S , as shown in Figure 7.2a. For example, when the line is suddenly connected to a voltage source, the whole of the line is not energized instantaneously. In other words, if the voltage v is applied to the sending end of the line by closing switch S , the voltage does not appear instantaneously at the

* Frequently the words “transients” and “surges” are used interchangeably to describe the same phenomenon.

† A standard set by the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC).

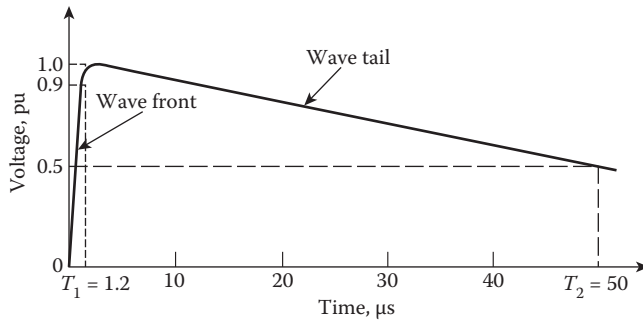


FIGURE 7.1 Standard impulse voltage waveform.

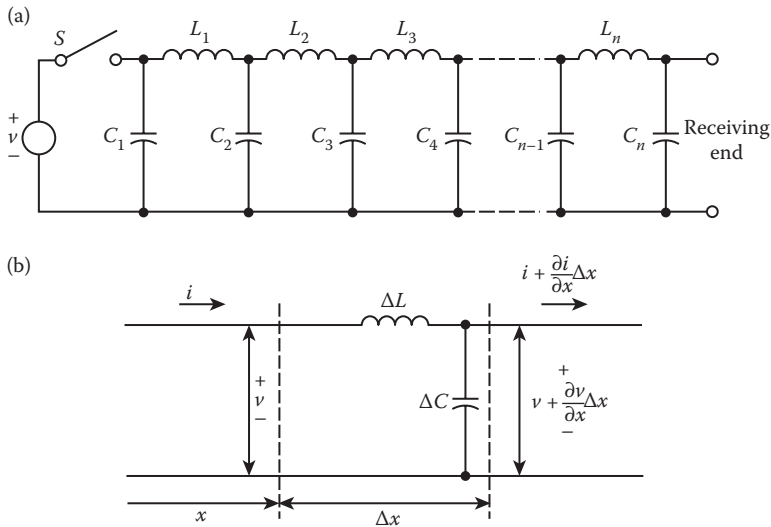


FIGURE 7.2 Representation of two-wire transmission line for application of traveling waves: (a) lumpy representation; (b) elemental section of line.

receiving end. When switch S is closed, the first capacitor becomes charged immediately to the instantaneous applied voltage. However, because of the first series inductor (since it acts as an open circuit), the second capacitor does not respond immediately but is delayed. Similarly, the third capacitor is delayed still more by the existence of the second inductor. Therefore, the farther away from the sending end of the line, the greater the delay. This gradual buildup of voltage over the transmission line conductors can be regarded as though a voltage wave is traveling from one end to the other end, and the gradual charging of the capacitances is due to the associated current wave.

If the applied voltage is in the form of a surge, starting from zero and returning again to zero, it can be seen that the voltages on the intermediate capacitors rise to some maximum value and return again to zero. The disturbance of the applied surge is therefore propagated along the line in the form of a wave. Thus, such a propagation of the sending-end voltage and current conditions along the line is called *traveling waves*. Therefore, the voltage and current are functions of both x and t ,

$$v = v(x, t) \quad \text{and} \quad i = i_j(x, t).$$

Thus, the series voltage drop along the elemented length of line can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta v(\Delta x, t) &= v_j(x, t) - v_j(x + \Delta x, t) \\ &= \int_x^{x+\Delta x} L \frac{\partial i}{\partial t} dt,\end{aligned}\quad (7.1)$$

or in the limit as Δx approaches to zero

$$\frac{\partial v_j(x, t)}{\partial x} = -L \frac{\partial i_j(x, t)}{\partial t}, \quad (7.2)$$

or

$$\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -L \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}. \quad (7.3)$$

Similarly, the current to charge the infinitesimal capacitance can be expressed as

$$\frac{\partial i_j(x, t)}{\partial x} = -C \frac{\partial i_j(x, t)}{\partial t}, \quad (7.4)$$

or

$$\frac{\partial i}{\partial x} = -C \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}. \quad (7.5)$$

Note that the negative signs in Equations 7.2 through 7.5 are due to the direction of progress, at distance x , along the line. Figure 7.2 shows that x is increasing to the right. Therefore, based on the given current direction, both voltage v and current i will decrease with increasing x .

The i can be eliminated from Equations 7.3 and 7.5 by taking the partial derivative of Equation 7.3 with respect to x and Equation 7.5 with respect to t so that

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = -L \frac{\partial^2 i}{\partial x \partial t}, \quad (7.6)$$

and

$$\frac{\partial^2 i}{\partial x \partial t} = -C \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2}. \quad (7.7)$$

Substituting Equation 7.7 into Equation 7.6,

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = LC \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2}. \quad (7.8)$$

Similarly, it can be shown that

$$\frac{\partial^2 i}{\partial x^2} = LC \frac{\partial^2 i}{\partial t^2}. \quad (7.9)$$

Equations 7.8 and 7.9 are known as *transmission line wave equations*. They can be expressed as

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2}, \quad (7.10)$$

and

$$\frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} = \frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial^2 i}{\partial t^2}, \quad (7.11)$$

where

$$v \triangleq \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} \text{ m/s.} \quad (7.12)$$

Here v represents the velocity of the voltage and current (wave) propagation along the line in the positive direction. The dimensions of L and C are in henries per meter and farads per meter.

It can be shown that Equation 7.8 can be satisfied by

$$v_f = v_1(x - vt), \quad (7.13)$$

and

$$v_b = v_2(x + vt), \quad (7.14)$$

where v_f denotes a forward-traveling wave (i.e., *incident wave*) and v_b denotes a backward-traveling wave (i.e., *reflected wave*). Therefore, the general solution of Equation 7.8 can be expressed as

$$v(x, t) = v_f + v_b, \quad (7.15)$$

or

$$v(x, t) = v_1(x - vt) + v_2(x + vt), \quad (7.16)$$

that is, the value of a voltage wave, at a given time t and location x along the line, is the sum of forward- and backward-traveling waves. The actual shape of each component is defined by the initial and boundary (*terminal*) conditions of a given problem.

The relationships between the traveling voltage and current waves can be expressed as

$$v_f = Z_c i_f, \quad (7.17)$$

and

$$v_b = -Z_c i_b, \quad (7.18)$$

where Z_c is the surge (or *characteristic*) impedance of the line. Since

$$Z_c = \left(\frac{L}{C} \right)^{1/2}. \quad (7.19)$$

Therefore,

$$i_f = \frac{v_f}{Z_c}, \quad (7.20)$$

and

$$i_b = -\frac{v_b}{Z_c}. \quad (7.21)$$

Hence, the general solution of Equation 7.9 can be expressed as

$$i(x, t) = i_f + i_b, \quad (7.22)$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} v &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} \\ &= \left[\left(\frac{2 \times 10^{-7} \ln \left(\frac{2h}{r} \right)}{18 \times 10^9 \ln \left(\frac{2h}{r} \right)} \right)^{1/2} \right]^{-1} \\ &= 3 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}. \end{aligned} \quad (7.23)$$

or

$$i(x, t) = \left(\frac{C}{L} \right)^{1/2} [v_1(t - vx) - v_2(t + vx)]. \quad (7.24)$$

7.2.1 VELOCITY OF SURGE PROPAGATION

The velocity of propagation of any electromagnetic disturbance in air is equal to the speed of light, that is, about 300,000 km/s.* As stated before, the velocity of surge propagation along the line can be expressed as

$$v \triangleq \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} \text{ m/s}. \quad (7.25)$$

Since inductance of a single-phase overhead line conductor, assuming zero ground resistivity, is

$$L = 2 \times 10^{-7} \ln \left(\frac{2h}{r} \right) \text{ H/m}, \quad (7.26)$$

* To travel a distance of 2500 km an electric wave requires 1/120 s, which is equal to a half-period of the 60-Hz ac frequency.

and its capacitance is

$$C = \frac{1}{18 \times 10^9 \ln\left(\frac{2h}{r}\right)} \text{ F/m}, \quad (7.27)$$

where:

h = height of conductor above ground in meters,

r = radius of conductor in meters.

Thus, the surge velocity in a single-phase overhead line can be found as

$$\begin{aligned} v &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} \\ &= \left[\frac{\left(2 \times 10^{-7} \ln\left(\frac{2h}{r}\right) \right)^{1/2}}{18 \times 10^9 \ln\left(\frac{2h}{r}\right)} \right]^{-1} \\ &= 3 \times 10^8 \text{ m/s}. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, its surge velocity is the same as that of light. If the surge velocity in a three-phase overhead line is calculated, it can be seen that it is the same as for the single-phase overhead line. Furthermore, the surge velocity is independent of the conductor size and spacing between the conductors.

Similarly, the surge velocity in cables can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} v &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{LC}} \\ &= 3 \times 10^8 \sqrt{K} \text{ m/s}, \end{aligned}$$

where K is the dielectric constant of the cable insulation, and let say, its value varies from 2.5 to 4.0. Thus, taking it as 4.0, the surge velocity in a cable can be found as 1.5×10^8 m/s. In other words, the surge velocity in a cable is half the one in an overhead line conductor.[§]

7.2.2 SURGE POWER INPUT AND ENERGY STORAGE

Consider the two-wire transmission line shown in Figure 7.2. When switch S is closed, a surge voltage and surge current wave of magnitudes v and i , respectively, travel toward the open end of the line at a velocity of v m/s. Therefore, the surge power input to the line can be expressed as

$$P = vi \text{ W}. \quad (7.28)$$

Since the receiving end of the line is open-circuited and the line is assumed to be lossless, energy input per second is equal to energy stored per second. The energy stored is, in turn, equal to the sum of the electrostatic and electromagnetic energies stored. The electrostatic component is determined by the voltage and capacitance per-unit length as

$$W_s = \frac{1}{2} C v^2. \quad (7.29)$$

[§] Note that in 1/120 s the surge travels 1250 km in a cable contrary to 2500 km that it can travel in an overhead line.

Similarly, the electromagnetic component is determined by the current and inductance per-unit length as

$$W_m = \frac{1}{2} Li^2. \quad (7.30)$$

Since the two components of energy storage are equal, the total energy content stored per-unit length is

$$W = W_s + W_m, \quad (7.31)$$

or

$$W = 2W_s = 2W_m, \quad (7.32)$$

that is,

$$W = Cv^2 = Li^2. \quad (7.33)$$

Therefore, the surge power can be expressed in terms of energy content and surge velocity as

$$P = W_v, \quad (7.34)$$

or

$$P = \frac{Li^2}{\sqrt{LC}} = i^2 Z_c, \quad (7.35)$$

or

$$P = \frac{v^2}{Z_c}. \quad (7.36)$$

It is interesting to note that for a given voltage level the surge power is greater in cables than in overhead line conductors due to the smaller surge impedance of the cables.

Example 7.1

Assume that a surge voltage of 1000 kV is applied to an overhead line with its receiving end open. If the surge impedance of the line is 500 Ω , determine the following:

- Total surge power in line.
- Surge current in line.

Solution

- The total surge power is

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \frac{v^2}{Z_c} \\ &= \frac{1 \times 10^2}{500} = 2000 \text{ MW}. \end{aligned} \quad (7.37)$$

b. Therefore the surge current is

$$\begin{aligned} i &= \frac{v}{Z_c} \\ &= \frac{1 \times 10^6}{500} = 2000 \text{ A.} \end{aligned}$$

Example 7.2

Repeat Example 7.1 assuming a cable with surge impedance of 50 Ω .

Solution

a. The total surge power is

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \frac{v^2}{Z_c} \\ &= \frac{1 \times 10^{12}}{50} = 20,000 \text{ MW.} \end{aligned}$$

b. Thus, the surge current is

$$\begin{aligned} i &= \frac{v}{Z_c} \\ &= \frac{1 \times 10^6}{50} = 20,000 \text{ A.} \end{aligned}$$

7.2.3 SUPERPOSITION OF FORWARD- AND BACKWARD-TRAVELING WAVES

Figure 7.3a shows forward-traveling voltage and current waves. Note that x is increasing to the right in the positive direction, as before, according to the sign convention. Figure 7.3b shows backward-traveling voltage and current waves. Figure 7.3c shows the superposition of forward and backward waves of voltage and current, respectively. It can be shown that on loss-free transmission lines, the voltage and current waves have the same shape, being related to each other by the characteristic impedance of the line, and travel is undistorted. Furthermore, when two waves meet, they do not affect each other, but appear to pass through each other without any distortion.

7.3 EFFECTS OF LINE TERMINATIONS

Assume that v_f and i_f and v_b and i_b are the instantaneous voltage and current of the forward and backward waves, respectively, at the point of discontinuity (i.e., at the end of the line). Hence, the instantaneous voltage and current at the point of discontinuity can be expressed as

$$v = v_f + v_b, \quad (7.38)$$

$$i = i_f + i_b. \quad (7.39)$$

Substituting Equations 7.20 and 7.21 into Equation 7.39,

$$i = \frac{v_f}{Z_c} - \frac{v_b}{Z_c}, \quad (7.40)$$

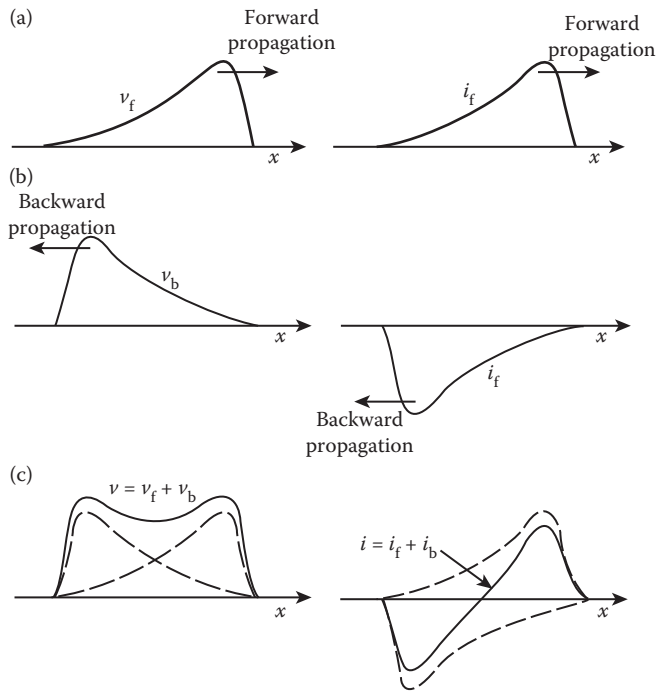


FIGURE 7.3 Representation of voltage and current waves: (a) in forward direction; (b) in backward direction; (c) superposition of waves.

or

$$iZ_c = v_f - v_b. \quad (7.41)$$

Adding Equations 7.38 and 7.41,

$$v + iZ_c = 2v_f, \quad (7.42)$$

or

$$v_f = \frac{1}{2}(v + iZ_c). \quad (7.43)$$

Similarly, subtracting Equation 7.41 from Equation 7.38,

$$v_b = \frac{1}{2}(v - iZ_c). \quad (7.44)$$

Alternatively, from Equation 7.42,

$$v = 2v_f - iZ_c. \quad (7.45)$$

Substituting Equation 7.45 into Equation 7.44,

$$v_b = v_f - iZ_c. \quad (7.46)$$

7.3.1 LINE TERMINATION IN RESISTANCE

Assume that the receiving end of the line is terminated in a pure resistance so that

$$v = iR. \quad (7.47)$$

Substituting this equation into Equation 7.42,

$$i = \left(\frac{2}{R + Z_c} \right) v_f, \quad (7.48)$$

and from Equation 7.47

$$v = \left(\frac{2R}{R + Z_c} \right) v_f, \quad (7.49)$$

or

$$v_f = \frac{R + Z_c}{2R}. \quad (7.50)$$

Similarly, substituting Equations 7.48 and 7.49 into Equation 7.44,

$$v_b = \left(\frac{R - Z_c}{R + Z_c} \right) v_f. \quad (7.51)$$

The power transmitted to the termination point by the forward wave is

$$P_f = \frac{v_f^2}{Z_c}. \quad (7.52)$$

On the other hand, the power transmitted from the termination point by the backward wave is

$$P_b = \frac{v_b^2}{Z_c}. \quad (7.53)$$

Hence, the power absorbed by the resistor R is

$$P_R = \frac{v^2}{R} \quad (7.54)$$

or

$$P_R = \frac{(v_f + v_b)^2}{R}, \quad (7.55)$$

so that

$$P_f = P_b + P_R. \quad (7.56)$$

7.3.2 LINE TERMINATION IN IMPEDANCE

In the general case of a line of characteristic impedance Z_c terminated in an impedance Z ,

$$i = \left(\frac{2}{Z + Z_c} \right) i_f, \quad (7.57)$$

$$v = \left(\frac{2Z}{Z + Z_c} \right) v_f, \quad (7.58)$$

or

$$v = \tau \times v_f, \quad (7.59)$$

where τ is the *refraction coefficient*, or *transmission factor*, or simply *coefficient* τ . Thus, for voltage waves,

$$\tau \triangleq \frac{2Z}{Z + Z_c}. \quad (7.60)$$

The value of τ varies between zero and two, depending on the relative values of Z and Z_c . Alternatively,

$$v_f = \left(\frac{Z + Z_c}{2Z} \right) v. \quad (7.61)$$

Similarly,

$$v_b = \left(\frac{Z - Z_c}{Z + Z_c} \right) v_f, \quad (7.62)$$

or

$$v_b = \rho \times v_f, \quad (7.63)$$

where ρ is the *reflection coefficient*. Therefore, for voltage waves,

$$\rho \triangleq \frac{Z - Z_c}{Z + Z_c}. \quad (7.64)$$

The ρ can be positive or negative depending on the relative values of Z and Z_c . For example, when the line is terminated with its characteristic impedance (i.e., $Z = Z_c$), then $\rho = 0$, that is, no reflection. Thus, $v_b = 0$ and $i_b = 0$. In other words, the line acts as if it is infinitely long. When the line is terminated in an impedance that is larger than its characteristic impedance (i.e., $Z > Z_c$), then v_b is positive and i_b is negative. Therefore, the reflected surges consist of increased voltage and reduced current, as shown in Figure 7.4. On the other hand, when the line is terminated in an impedance that

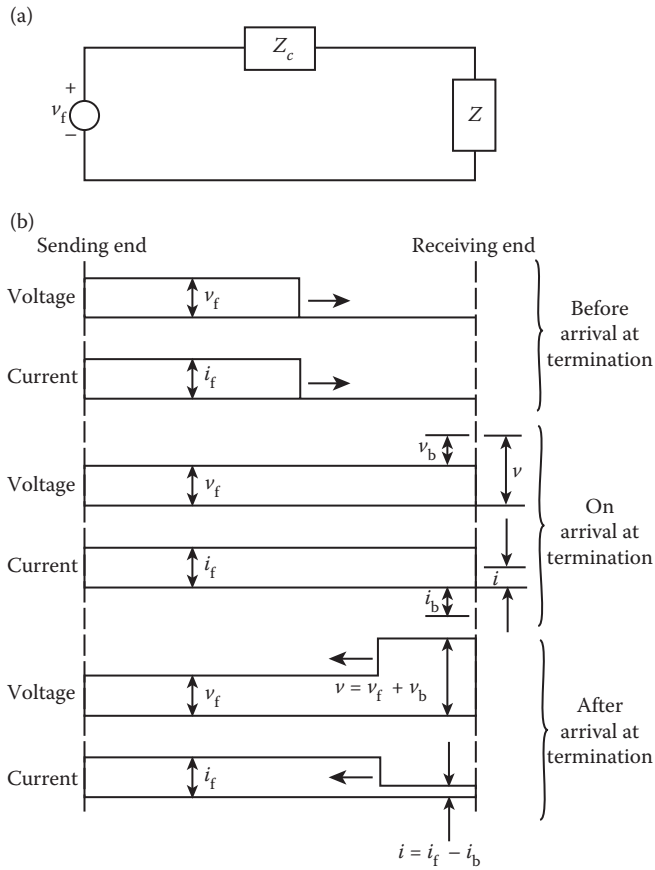


FIGURE 7.4 Analysis of traveling waves when $Z > Z_c$: (a) circuit diagram; (b) voltage and current distributions.

is smaller than its characteristic impedance (i.e., $Z < Z_c$), then v_b is negative and i_b is positive. Thus, the reflected surges consist of reduced voltage and increased current, as shown in Figure 7.5.

If Z_s and Z_r are defined as the sending-end and receiving-end Thévenin equivalent impedances, respectively, the sending-end reflection coefficient is

$$\rho_s = \frac{Z_s - Z_c}{Z_s + Z_c}, \quad (7.65)$$

and the receiving-end reflection coefficient is

$$\rho_r = \frac{Z_r - Z_c}{Z_r + Z_c}. \quad (7.66)$$

Note that waves traveling back toward the sending end will result in new reflections, as determined by the reflection coefficient at the sending end ρ_s . Furthermore, note that the reflection coefficient for current is always the negative of the reflection coefficient for voltage.

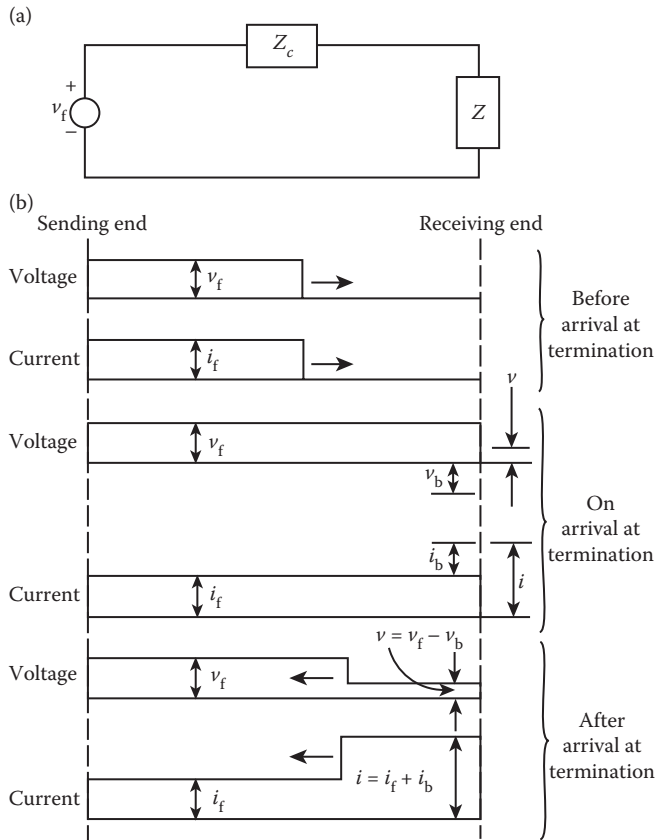


FIGURE 7.5 Analysis of traveling waves when $Z < Z_c$: (a) circuit diagram; (b) voltage and current distributions.

Example 7.3

Consider Equations 7.60 and 7.62 and verify that

- $i_b = \rho \times i_f$.
- $\tau = \rho + 1$.

Solution

- Since

$$i_f = \frac{v_f}{Z_c} \quad \text{and} \quad i_b = -\frac{v_b}{Z_c},$$

then

$$v_f = Z_c \times i_f \quad \text{and} \quad v_b = -Z_c \times i_b.$$

Substituting them into Equation 7.62,

$$-Z_c i_b = \rho Z_c i_f.$$

Therefore,

$$i_b = -\rho i_f. \quad (7.67)$$

b. Since

$$\rho_s = \frac{Z_s - Z_c}{Z_s + Z_c},$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} \rho + 1 &= \frac{Z - Z_0}{Z + Z_0} + 1 \\ &= \frac{2Z}{Z + Z_0}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\tau = \rho + 1. \quad (7.68)$$

Example 7.4

A line has a characteristic impedance of $400 \, \Omega$ and a resistance of $500 \, \Omega$. Assume that the magnitudes of forward-traveling voltage and current waves are $5000 \, \text{V}$ and $12.5 \, \text{A}$, respectively. Determine the following:

- Reflection coefficient of voltage wave.
- Reflection coefficient of current wave.
- Backward-traveling voltage wave.
- Voltage at end of line.
- Refraction coefficient of voltage wave.
- Backward-traveling current wave.
- Current flowing through resistor.
- Refraction coefficient of current wave.

Solution

a.

$$\rho = \frac{R - Z_c}{R + Z_c} = \frac{500 - 400}{500 + 400} = 0.1111.$$

b.

$$\rho = -\frac{R - Z_c}{R + Z_c} = -\frac{500 - 400}{500 + 400} = -0.1111.$$

c.

$$v_b = \rho \times v_f = 0.1111 \times 5000 = 555.555 \, \text{V}.$$

d.

$$v = v_f + v_b = 5000 + 555.555 = 5555.555 \, \text{V},$$

or

$$v = \left(\frac{2R}{R + Z_c} \right) v_f = \left(\frac{2 \times 500}{500 + 400} \right) \times 5000 = 5555.555 \text{ V.}$$

e.

$$\tau = \frac{2R}{R + Z_c} = \frac{2 \times 500}{500 + 400} = 1.1111.$$

f.

$$i_b = -\frac{v_b}{Z_c} = -\frac{5555.555}{400} = -1.3889 \text{ A,}$$

or

$$i_b = -\rho i_f = -0.1111 \times 12.5 \cong -1.3889 \text{ A.}$$

g.

$$i = \frac{v}{R} = \frac{5555.555}{500} = 11.1111 \text{ A.}$$

h.

$$\tau = \frac{2Z_c}{R + Z_c} = \frac{2 \times 400}{500 + 400} = 0.8889.$$

7.3.3 OPEN-CIRCUIT LINE TERMINATION

The boundary condition for current is

$$i = 0. \quad (7.69)$$

Hence,

$$i_f = -i_b. \quad (7.70)$$

Substituting this in Equations 7.17 and 7.18,

$$v_b = Z_c \times i_b = Z_c \times i_f = v_f. \quad (7.71)$$

Thus, the total voltage at the receiving end is

$$v = v_f + v_b = 2v_f. \quad (7.72)$$

Therefore, the voltage at the open end of the line is twice the forward voltage wave, as shown in Figure 7.6a.

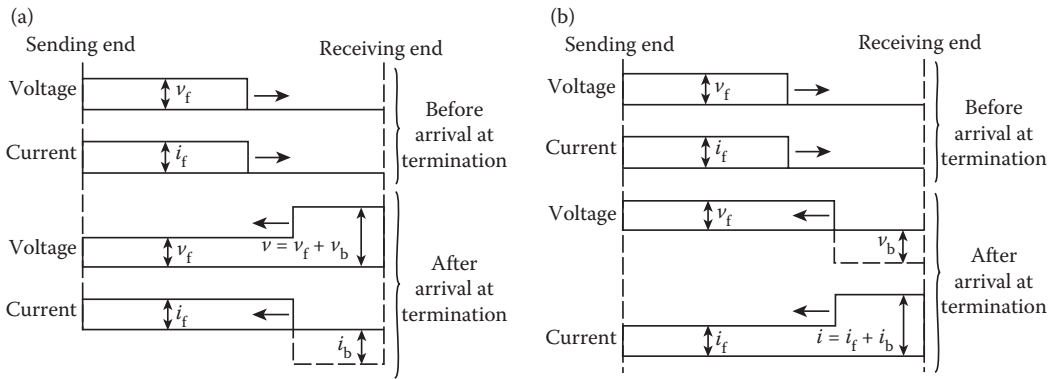


FIGURE 7.6 Analysis of traveling waves for: (a) open-circuit line termination; (b) short-circuit line termination.

7.3.4 SHORT-CIRCUIT LINE TERMINATION

The boundary condition for voltage at the short-circuited receiving end is

$$v=0. \quad (7.73)$$

Hence,

$$v_f = -v_b. \quad (7.74)$$

Substituting this in Equations 7.20 and 7.21,

$$i_f = \frac{v_f}{Z_c} = -\frac{v_b}{Z_c} = i_b. \quad (7.75)$$

Thus the total current at the receiving end is

$$i = i_f + i_b = 2i_f. \quad (7.76)$$

Therefore, the current at the short-circuited end of the line is twice the forward current wave, as shown in Figure 7.6b.

7.3.5 OVERHEAD LINE TERMINATION BY TRANSFORMER

It is a well-known fact that at high frequencies, the voltage distribution across each winding is modified due to the capacitive currents between the transformer windings, between the turns of each winding, and between each winding and the grounded iron core. The impact of high velocity of a surge on a transformer is similar. Therefore, the resulting capacitive voltage distribution can be represented in the same manner as the one for a string of suspension insulators. Thus, the maximum voltage gradient takes place at the winding turns nearest to the line conductor. Because of this, when wye-connected transformers are employed in grounded neutral systems, their winding insulations are graded by more heavily insulating the winding turns closer to the line. Furthermore, the magnitude of the voltage surge can be reduced before it arrives at the transformer by putting in a short cable between the overhead line and the transformer. In addition to the reduction in the magnitude of the voltage wave, the steepness is also reduced due to the capacitance of the cable. Therefore, the voltage distribution along the windings of the apparatus is further reduced.

7.4 JUNCTION OF TWO LINES

Figure 7.7 shows a simple junction between two lines. Assume that $Z_{c1} > Z_{c2}$, where Z_{c1} and Z_{c2} are the characteristic impedances of the first and second lines, respectively. For example, Figure 7.7 might represent the junction between an overhead line and an underground cable. If a voltage surge of step function form and amplitude v_f approaches the junction along the overhead line, the current wave will have the same shape and an amplitude of

$$i_f = \frac{v_f}{Z_{c1}}. \quad (7.77)$$

Therefore, after the arrival at the junction,

$$i_b = \frac{v_b}{Z_{c1}}, \quad (7.78)$$

$$i = \frac{v}{Z_{c2}}. \quad (7.79)$$

Since

$$(\text{Refracted or transmitted wave}) = (\text{forward wave}) + (\text{backward wave}). \quad (7.80)$$

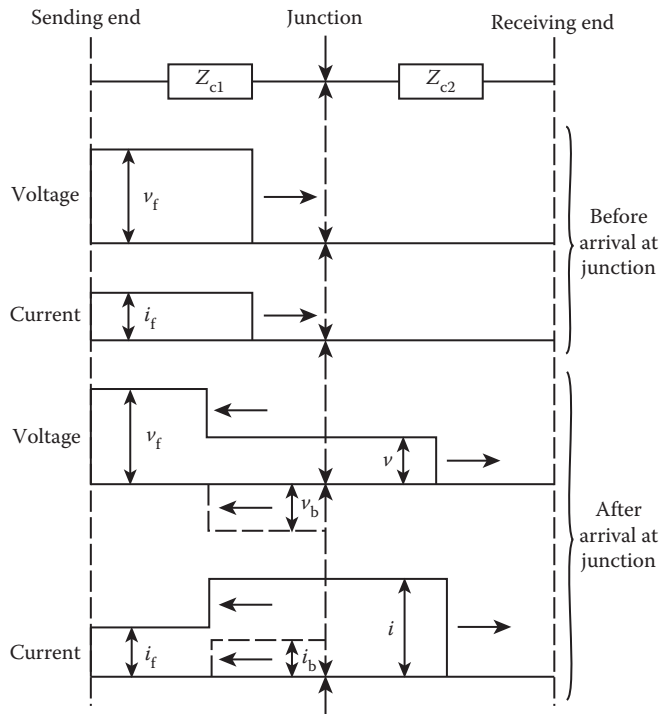


FIGURE 7.7 Traveling voltage and current waves being reflected and transmitted at junction between two lines.

then

$$v_f + v_b = v, \quad (7.81)$$

$$i_f + i_b = 1. \quad (7.82)$$

Substituting Equations 7.77 through 7.79 into Equation 7.82,

$$\frac{v_f}{Z_{c1}} - \frac{v_b}{Z_{c1}} = \frac{v}{Z_{c2}}, \quad (7.83)$$

by multiplying Equation 7.83 by Z_{c1} and adding the resulting equation and Equation 7.82 side by side yields

$$2v_f = \left(1 + \frac{Z_{c1}}{Z_{c2}}\right)v. \quad (7.84)$$

Thus, the transmitted (i.e., *refracted*) voltage and current waves can be expressed as

$$v = \left(\frac{2Z_{c2}}{Z_{c1} + Z_{c2}}\right)v_f, \quad (7.85)$$

and

$$i = \left(\frac{2Z_{c1}}{Z_{c1} + Z_{c2}}\right)i_f. \quad (7.86)$$

The reflected (i.e., *backward*) voltage and current waves can be expressed as

$$v_b = \left(\frac{Z_{c2} - Z_{c1}}{Z_{c1} + Z_{c2}}\right)v_f, \quad (7.87)$$

and

$$i_b = \left(\frac{Z_{c1} - Z_{c2}}{Z_{c1} + Z_{c2}}\right)i_f. \quad (7.88)$$

The sign change between Equations 7.87 and 7.82 is because of the negative sign in Equation 7.20.

The power in the forward wave arriving at the junction is

$$P_f = \frac{v_f^2}{Z_{c1}}, \quad (7.89)$$

and the transmitted wave power is

$$P = \frac{v^2}{Z_{c2}}. \quad (7.90)$$

Similarly, the power in the backward wave is

$$P_b = \frac{v_b^2}{Z_{c1}}. \quad (7.91)$$

Example 7.5

Assume that an overhead line is connected in series with an underground cable. The surge (i.e., characteristic) impedances of the overhead line and cable are 400 and 40 Ω , respectively. The forward-traveling surge voltage is 200 kV and is traveling toward the junction from the sending end of the overhead line.

- Determine the magnitude of the forward current wave.
- Determine the reflection coefficient.
- Determine the refraction coefficient.
- Determine the surge voltage transmitted forward into the cable.
- Determine the surge current transmitted forward into the cable.
- Determine the surge voltage reflected back along the overhead line.
- Determine the surge current reflected back along the overhead line.
- Plot voltage and current surges, showing them after arriving at the junction.

Solution

a.

$$i_f = \frac{v_f}{Z_{c1}} = \frac{200,000}{400} = 500 \text{ A.}$$

b.

$$\rho = \frac{Z_{c2} - Z_{c1}}{Z_{c1} + Z_{c2}} = \frac{40 - 400}{400 + 40} = -0.8182.$$

c.

$$\tau = \frac{2Z_{c2}}{Z_{c1} + Z_{c2}} = \frac{2 \times 40}{400 + 40} = 0.1818.$$

d.

$$v = \tau \times v_f = 0.1818 \times 200 = 36.36 \text{ kV.}$$

e.

$$i = \frac{v}{Z_{c2}} = \frac{36,360}{40} = 909 \text{ A.}$$

f.

$$v_b = \rho v_f = -0.8182 \times 200 = -163.64 \text{ kV.}$$

g.

$$i_b = -\rho i_f = 0.8182 \times 500 = 409 \text{ A.}$$

h. Figure 7.8 shows the plot of the voltage and current surges after arrival at the junction.

7.5 JUNCTION OF SEVERAL LINES

Figure 7.9a shows the analysis of a traveling voltage wave encountering a line bifurcation made of two lines having equal surge impedances Z_{c2} . Figure 7.9b shows the corresponding equivalent

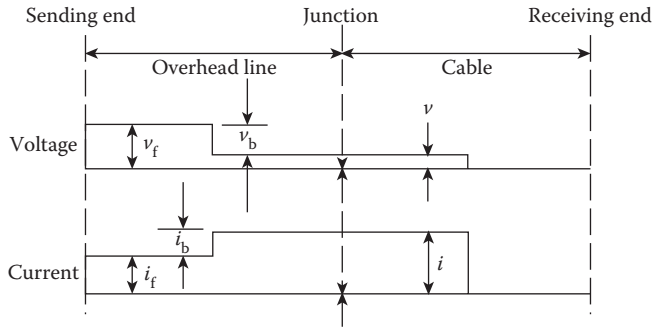


FIGURE 7.8 The plot for Example 7.5.

circuit. Figure 7.9c shows the traveling voltage wave being reflected and transmitted at the junction.

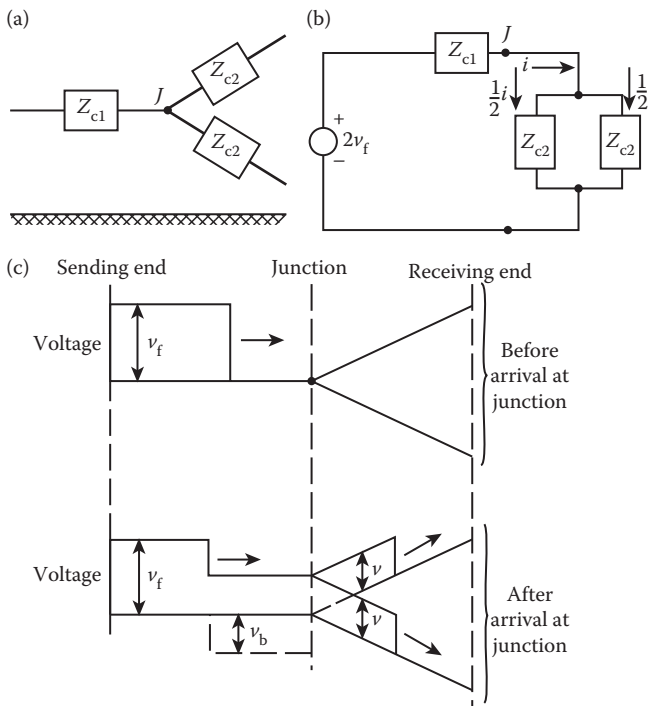


FIGURE 7.9 Traveling voltage wave encountering line bifurcation: (a) system; (b) equivalent circuit; (c) traveling voltage wave reflected and transmitted at junction of three lines.

tion J . Note that at the junction, the impedance seen is that due to the two equal surge impedances Z_{c2} in parallel. Therefore, equations developed in the previous section are applicable as long as Z_{c2} is replaced by $\frac{1}{2} Z_{c2}$. For example, the transmitted (i.e., *refracted*) voltage and current can be expressed as

$$v = \left(\frac{2v_f}{Z_{c1} + \frac{Z_{c2}}{2}} \right) \frac{Z_{c2}}{2}, \quad (7.92)$$

and

$$i = \left(\frac{2Z_{c1}}{Z_{c1} + \frac{Z_{c2}}{2}} \right) i_f, \quad (7.93)$$

where

$$i_f = \left(\frac{2v_f}{Z_{c1} + \frac{Z_{c2}}{2}} \right). \quad (7.94)$$

7.6 TERMINATION IN CAPACITANCE AND INDUCTANCE

7.6.1 TERMINATION THROUGH CAPACITOR

Assume that a line is terminated in a capacitor, as shown in Figure 7.10a. Figure 7.10b shows its equivalent circuit. From Equation 7.60, the refraction coefficient can be expressed as

$$\tau = \frac{2Z}{Z + Z_c}, \quad (7.95)$$

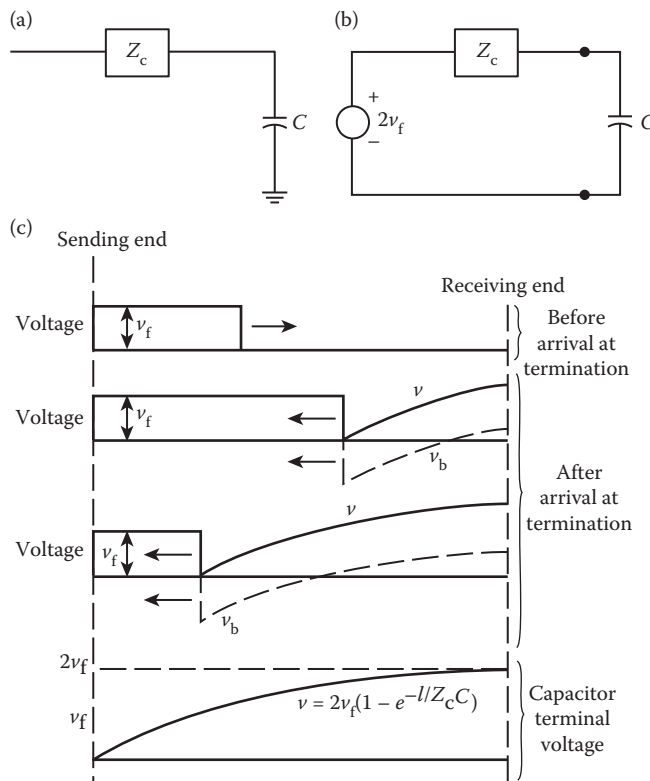


FIGURE 7.10 Traveling voltage wave on line with capacitive termination: (a) system; (b) equivalent circuit; (c) disposition of wave at various instants.

or in Laplace transform as

$$\tau = \frac{2\left(\frac{1}{Cs}\right)}{Z_c + \frac{1}{Cs}}, \quad (7.96)$$

where s is the Laplace transform operator. Therefore, the refracted voltage can be found as

$$v = \tau \times v_f,$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} v(s) &= \left(\frac{2\left(\frac{1}{Cs}\right)}{Z_c + \frac{1}{Cs}} \right) \left(\frac{v_f}{s} \right) \\ &= \left(\frac{2v_f}{s} \right) \left(\frac{1}{Z_c Cs + 1} \right) \\ &= \left(\frac{2v_f}{s} \right) \left(\frac{\frac{1}{Z_c}}{s + \frac{1}{Z_c}} \right) \\ &= 2v_f \left(\frac{1}{s} \right) - \frac{1}{s + \frac{1}{Z_c C}}, \end{aligned} \quad (7.97)$$

so that

$$v(t) = 2v_f(1 - e^{-t/Z_c C}), \quad (7.98)$$

where $v_f(t)$ is not a traveling wave, but the voltage that will be impressed across the capacitor.

The current flowing through capacitor C is

$$i(t) = \frac{2v_f}{Z_c} e^{-t/Z_c C}. \quad (7.99)$$

The reflected voltage wave can be expressed as

$$V_b(t) = v_f(1 - 2e^{-t/Z_c C}). \quad (7.100)$$

Figure 7.10c shows the disposition of the voltage wave at various instants. Succinctly put, the capacitor acts as a short circuit at the instant of arrival of the forward wave. At this moment, the reflected voltage wave is negative because the terminal voltage is momentarily zero, and the current of the forward wave is momentarily doubled. As the capacitor becomes fully charged, it behaves as an open circuit. Thus, its terminal current becomes zero and its voltage becomes equal to twice the forward voltage wave.

7.6.2 TERMINATION THROUGH INDUCTOR

Assume that the capacitor C shown in Figures 7.10a and 7.10b has been replaced by an inductor L . The circuit behaves like an open-circuited line initially (since a current cannot flow through the inductor instantaneously) but finally acts like a short-circuited line. Therefore, the inductive termination is the dual of the capacitive termination. From the equivalent circuit, the voltage across the inductor is

$$v(t) = 2v_f 2e^{-(Z_c/L)t}. \quad (7.101)$$

Its voltage starts at a value twice that of the forward wave and eventually becomes zero. At that time, the current flowing through the inductor is

$$i(t) = \frac{2v_f}{Z_c}(1 - e^{-(Z_c/L)t}). \quad (7.102)$$

The reflected voltage wave is

$$v_b(t) = v(t) - v_f(t), \quad (7.103)$$

or

$$v_b(t) = v_f(2e^{-(Z_c/L)t} - 1). \quad (7.104)$$

7.7 BEWLEY LATTICE DIAGRAM

The *bounce diagram*, developed by Bewley [1], determines the voltages at a given point and time in a transmission system. It is a useful visual aid to keep track of traveling voltage or current wave as it reflects back and forth from the ends of the line, as shown in Figure 7.11.

Figure 7.11a shows the circuit diagram where Z_s and Z_r represent internal source impedance and impedance connected at the end of the line, respectively. In the lattice diagram, the distance between the sending and receiving ends is represented by the horizontal line drawn to scale, and time is represented by the two vertical lines scaled in time. T is the time for a wave to travel the line length. The diagonal zigzag line represents the wave as it travels back and forth between the ends or discontinuities. The slopes of the zigzag lines gives the times corresponding to the distances traveled.

The reflections are determined by multiplying the incident waves by the appropriate reflection coefficient. The voltage at a given point in time and distance is found by adding all terms that are directly above that point. For example, the voltage at $t = 5.5T$ and $x = \frac{1}{4}l$ is

$$v\left(\frac{1}{4}l, 5.5T\right) = v_f(1 + \rho_r + \rho_s\rho_r + \rho_s\rho_r^2 + \rho_s^2\rho_r^2),$$

whereas the voltage at $t = 6.5T$ and $x = \frac{3}{4}l$ is

$$v\left(\frac{3}{4}l, 6.5T\right) = v_f(1 + \rho_r + \rho_s\rho_r^2 + \rho_s^2\rho_r^2 + \rho_s^2\rho_r^3).$$

Lattice diagrams for current can also be drawn. However, the fact that the reflection coefficient for current is always the negative of the reflection coefficient for voltage should be taken into account.

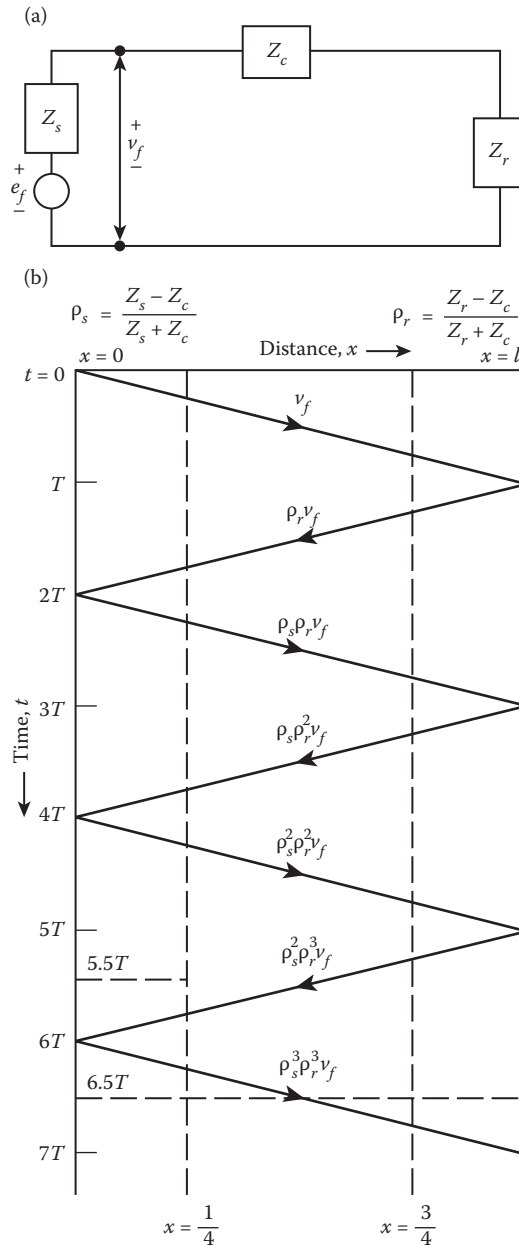


FIGURE 7.11 Bewley lattice diagram: (a) circuit diagram; (b) lattice diagram.

Example 7.6

Consider the circuit diagram shown in Figure 7.11a and assume that the dc source is a 1000-V ideal voltage source so that its internal impedance Z_s is zero and it is connected to the sending end of an underground cable with characteristic impedance of 40 Ω . The cable is terminated in a 60- Ω resistor.

- Determine the reflection coefficient at the sending end.
- Determine the reflection coefficient at the receiving end.

- c. Draw the associated lattice diagram showing the value of each reflected voltage.
- d. Determine the value of voltage at $t=6.5T$ and $x=0.25l$.
- e. Plot the receiving-end voltage vs. time.

Solution

a.

$$\rho_s = \frac{Z_s - Z_c}{Z_s + Z_c} = \frac{0 - 40}{0 + 40} = -1.$$

b.

$$H = H_t - \frac{2}{3}(H_t - H_{ms}),$$

- c. The lattice diagram is shown in Figure 7.12a.
- d. From Figure 7.12a, the voltage value is 1008 V.
- e. The plot of the receiving-end voltage vs. time is shown in Figure 7.12b.

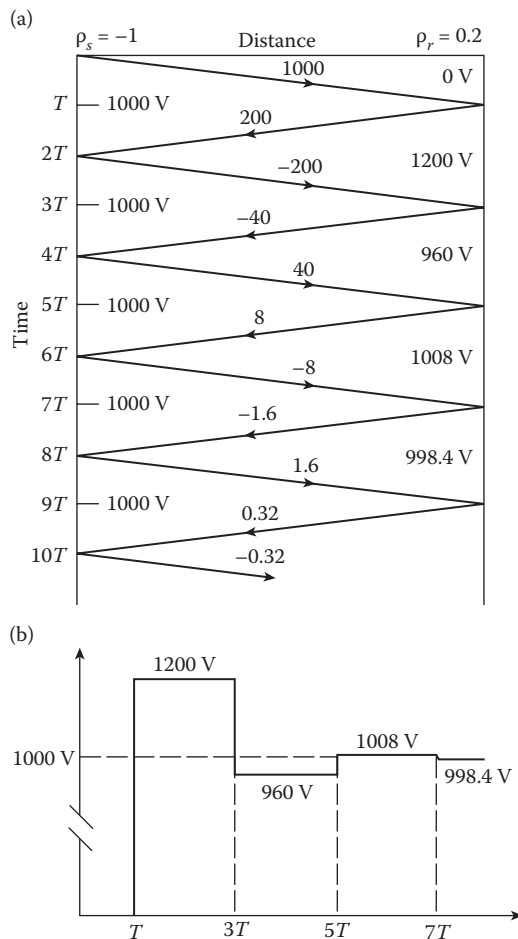


FIGURE 7.12 Lattice diagram for Example 7.6.

7.8 SURGE ATTENUATION AND DISTORTION

In general, in addition to the effects of reflections at transition points, traveling waves are also subject to both attenuation (*decrease in magnitude*) and distortion (*change in shape*) as they propagate along the line. They are caused by losses in the energy of the wave due to resistance, leakage, dielectric, and corona. Corona is the main cause of attenuation at high voltages. It reduces the magnitude and the steepness of the wavefronts within a few miles to a safe voltage. If the attenuation cannot be neglected, then, in Figure 7.11, the amplitude of the wave after each reflection should be reduced by factor of $e^{-\alpha l}$ due to the fact that the wave is attenuated by that amount of each transit.

The values of voltage and current waves can be found by taking the power and losses into account as they travel over a length dx of a line. The power loss in the differential element dx can be expressed as

$$dp = i^2 R dx + v^2 G dx, \quad (7.105)$$

where R and G are the resistance and conductance of per-unit length of the line, respectively. Since

$$p = vi = i^2 Z_c,$$

then the differential power is

$$dp = -2iZ_c di. \quad (7.106)$$

The negative sign reflects the fact that the differential power (dp) represents reduction in power. Thus, substituting Equation 7.106 into Equation 7.105

$$-2iZ_c di = i^2 R dx + v^2 G dx,$$

or

$$\frac{di}{i} = -\frac{R + GZ_c^2}{2Z_c} dx.$$

At $x=0$, $i=i_t$, so that

$$i = i_t \exp\left(-\frac{R + GZ_c^2}{2Z_c} x\right). \quad (7.107)$$

Similarly,

$$v = v_t \exp\left(-\frac{R + GZ_c^2}{2Z_c} x\right). \quad (7.108)$$

7.9 TRAVELING WAVES ON THREE-PHASE LINES

Even though the basic traveling-wave equations remain unchanged when a three-phase system is considered, mutual coupling exists between the phases of the system and must be included in any calculation. In single-phase overhead conductor applications, it can be seen that the presence of line losses attenuates and retards a traveling voltage wave along the line. In three-phase overhead conductor applications, the situation is much more complex due to the fact that mutual exists between the phases, which causes second-order changes of voltage on each phase to be functions of the voltages

on the other conductors. The losses cannot be represented by simply attenuating and retarding the voltages in each phase. The solution to this problem can be found using an appropriate transformation matrix to diagonalize the matrix equations. Thus, the line can be represented by a number of modes of propagation so that the associated voltages travel uncoupled, that is, independently of each other. Hence, the losses can be introduced to each mode as it is done in the single-phase system.

For completely balanced lines, there are a number of simple transformation matrices that decouple the line equations. One such matrix for three-phase lines is the transformation matrix of the Clark components, that is, α , β , and 0 components. Since its elements are real, it is well-suited for transient analyses. The phase voltages can be transformed into the modal domain using the modal transformation so that [2]

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{v}_a \\ \mathbf{v}_b \\ \mathbf{v}_c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{-2}{\sqrt{6}} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{v}_0 \\ \mathbf{v}_\alpha \\ \mathbf{v}_\beta \end{bmatrix}, \quad (7.109)$$

or

$$[\mathbf{v}_{abc}] = [T_c] [\mathbf{v}_{0\alpha\beta}] \quad (7.110)$$

where the subscripts represent the modal quantities. Since the matrix $[T_c]$ is a unitary matrix, its inverse matrix can be easily found as

$$[T_c]^{-1} = [T_c]^t. \quad (7.111)$$

Similarly, it can be shown that

$$[\mathbf{i}_{abc}] = [T_c] [\mathbf{i}_{0\alpha\beta}]. \quad (7.112)$$

Equation 7.109 can be expressed using the Laplace transforms as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{v}_a(s) \\ \mathbf{v}_b(s) \\ \mathbf{v}_c(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{-2}{\sqrt{6}} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{v}_0(s) \\ \mathbf{v}_\alpha(s) \\ \mathbf{v}_\beta(s) \end{bmatrix}, \quad (7.113)$$

or

$$[\mathbf{v}_{abc}(s)] = [T_c] [\mathbf{v}_{0\alpha\beta}(s)]. \quad (7.114)$$

Similarly, Equation 7.112 can be expressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_a(s) \\ \mathbf{I}_b(s) \\ \mathbf{I}_c(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{-2}{\sqrt{6}} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_0(s) \\ \mathbf{I}_\alpha(s) \\ \mathbf{I}_\beta(s) \end{bmatrix} \quad (7.115)$$

or

$$[\mathbf{I}_{abc}(s)] = [T_c] [\mathbf{I}_{0\alpha\beta}(s)]. \quad (7.116)$$

Hence

$$[\mathbf{v}_{0\alpha\beta}(s)] = [\mathbf{Z}_{0\alpha\beta}(s)] [\mathbf{I}_{0\alpha\beta}(s)], \quad (7.117)$$

where the matrix $[\mathbf{Z}_{0\alpha\beta}(s)]$ is found using the similarity transformation.

Thus,

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{0\alpha\beta}(s)] = [T_c]^{-1} [\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] [T_c]. \quad (7.118)$$

or

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{0\alpha\beta}(s)] = [T_c]^t [\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] [T_c]. \quad (7.119)$$

If the line is completely balanced, the result of Equation 7.119 becomes

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_0(s) \\ \mathbf{Z}_\alpha(s) \\ \mathbf{Z}_\beta(s) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \mathbf{Z}_\alpha & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \mathbf{Z}_\beta \end{bmatrix} \quad (7.120)$$

where

$$\mathbf{Z}_0 = \mathbf{Z}_s + 2\mathbf{Z}_m, \quad (7.121)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_\alpha = \mathbf{Z}_\beta = \mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m, \quad (7.122)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_s = \mathbf{R}_s + s\mathbf{L}_s, \quad (7.123)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_m = \mathbf{R}_m + s\mathbf{L}_m, \quad (7.124)$$

$$R_s = 2R, \quad (7.125)$$

$$R_m = R_s = j\omega \quad (7.126)$$

Gross [2,3] shows that in the lossless case the modal series impedances can be directly determined from sequence impedances as

$$\mathbf{Z}_0 = \frac{s}{j\omega} \mathbf{Z}_0, \quad (7.127)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_\alpha = \mathbf{Z}_\beta = \frac{s}{j\omega} \mathbf{Z}_1 \quad (7.128)$$

After transforming terminal conditions into $0\alpha\beta$ components, the $0\alpha\beta$ decoupled line models can be developed, and therefore the transient response of each mode can be determined separately from each other.

Hedman [4] shows that the multiphase reflection coefficient can be developed from a transmission line terminated in a resistive network. The equations that are applicable for a multiphase network are similar to those for the single-phase case, with the exception that each term is a matrix. Therefore,

$$[v] = [v_f] + [v_b], \quad (7.129)$$

$$[i] = [i_f] + [i_b], \quad (7.130)$$

$$[v_f] = [Z_1] [i_f], \quad (7.131)$$

$$[v_b] = -[Z_1] [i_b], \quad (7.132)$$

$$[v_b] = [Z] [i]. \quad (7.133)$$

where the voltage and current matrices are column vectors and the impedance matrices are square matrices. Eliminating terms in Equations 7.129 through 7.133 and expressing the results in terms of $[v_f]$ and $[v_b]$ results in

$$[v_f] + [v_b] = [Z] \{ [Z_1]^{-1} [v_f] - [Z_1]^{-1} [v_b] \}, \quad (7.134)$$

premultiplying by $[Z]^{-1}$ and getting coefficients for $[v_f]$ and $[v_b]$ results in

$$\{ [Z_1]^{-1} - [Z]^{-1} [v_f] \} = [Z]^{-1} + [Z_1]^{-1} \{ [v_b] \}. \quad (7.135)$$

The reflected voltage matrix in terms of forward voltages can be expressed as

$$[v_b] = \{ [Z]^{-1} + [Z_1]^{-1} \}^{-1} \{ [Z_1]^{-1} - [Z]^{-1} \} [v_f]. \quad (7.136)$$

Hence, the reflection coefficient for the multiphase case[‡] can be determined from

$$[\rho] = \{ [Z]^{-1} + [Z_1]^{-1} \}^{-1} \{ [Z_1]^{-1} - [Z]^{-1} \}. \quad (7.137)$$

Today, various analog and digital computer techniques have been developed to study the traveling-wave phenomenon on large systems. Existing digital computer programs are based on mathematical models using either differential equations or Fourier or Laplace transforms. It is interesting to note that the most rapid and least expensive computer solutions now known have been obtained with hybrid computers.

7.10 LIGHTNING AND LIGHTNING SURGES

7.10.1 LIGHTNING

By definition, lightning is an electrical discharge. It is the high-current discharge of an electrostatic electricity accumulation between cloud and earth or between clouds. The mechanism by which a cloud becomes electrically charged is not yet fully understood. However, it is known that the ice crystals in an active cloud are positively charged, while the water droplets usually carry negative charges. Therefore, a thundercloud has a positive center in its upper section and a negative charge center in its lower section. Electrically speaking, this constitutes a dipole. An interpretation of particle flow in relation to temperature and height is shown in Figure 7.13. Note that the charge separation is related to the supercooling, and occasionally even the freezing, of droplets. The

[‡] Those who are interested in the application of matrix methods to the solution of traveling waves should also read Wedepohl [5], Uram et al. [6,7], Hedman [8,9], Virmani et al. [10], Dommel [11], and Dommel and Meyer [12].

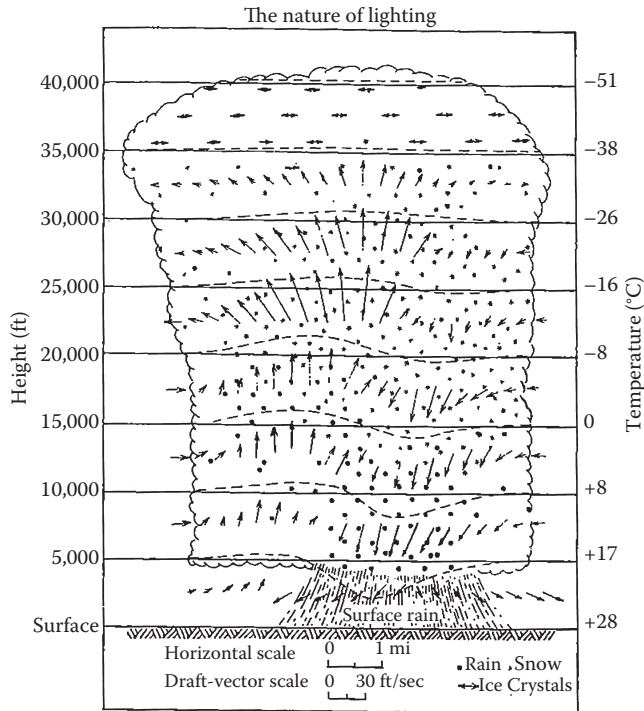


FIGURE 7.13 Idealized thunderstorm cloud cell in its mature state. From Byers, H. R., and R. R. Braham. *The thunderstorm*. Washington, DC: US Department of Commerce, 1949. With Permission.

disposition of charge concentrations is partially due to the vertical circulation in terms of updrafts and downdrafts.

As a negative charge builds up in the cloud base, a corresponding positive charge is induced on earth, as shown in Figure 7.14a. The voltage gradient in the air between charge centers in cloud (or clouds) or between cloud and earth is not uniform, but it is maximum where the charge concentration is greatest. When voltage gradients within the cloud build up to the order of 5–10 kV/cm, the air in the region breaks down and an ionized path, called *leader* or *leader stroke*, starts to form, moving from the cloud up to the earth, as shown in Figure 7.14b.

The tip of the leader has a speed between 10^5 and 2×10^5 m/s (i.e., less than one-thousandth of the speed of light of 3×10^8 m/s) and moves in jumps. If photographed by a camera, the lens of which is moving from left to right, the leader stroke would appear as shown in Figure 7.15. Therefore, the formation of a lightning stroke is a progressive breakdown of the arc path instead of the complete and instantaneous breakdown of the air path from the cloud to the earth. As the leader strikes the earth, an extremely bright return streamer, called *return stroke*, propagates upward from the earth to the cloud following the same path, as shown in Figure 7.14c and Figure 7.15.

In a sense, the return stroke establishes an electric short circuit between the negative charge deposited along the leader and the electrostatically induced positive charge in the ground. Therefore, the charge energy from the cloud is released into the ground, neutralizing the charge centers. The initial speed of the return stroke is 10^8 m/s. The current involved in the return stroke has a peak value from 1 to 200 kA, lasting about 100 μ s. About 40 μ s later, a second leader, called *dart leader*, may stroke, usually following the same path taken by the first leader. The dart leader is much faster, has no branches, and may be produced by discharge between two charge centers in the cloud, as shown in Figure 7.14e. Note the distribution of the negative charge along the stroke path. The process of dart leader and return stroke (Figure 7.14f) can be repeated several times. The complete process of successive strokes is called *lightning flash*. Therefore, a lightning flash may have a single

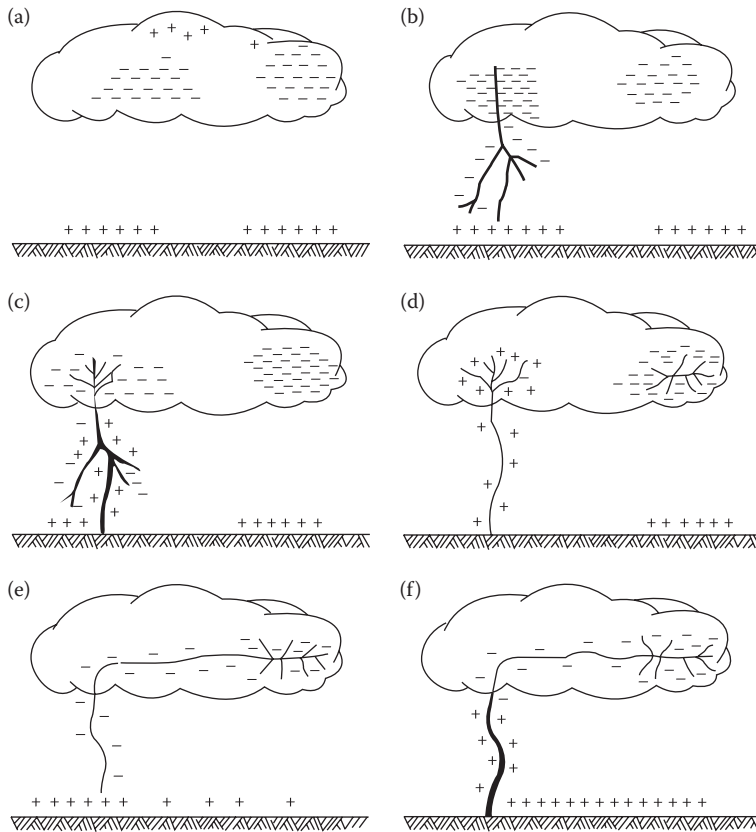


FIGURE 7.14 Charge distribution at various stages of lightning discharge: (a) charge centers in cloud and induced charge on ground; (b) leader stroke about to strike ground; (c) return stroke; (d) first charge center completely discharged; (e) dart leader; (f) return stroke.

stroke or a sequence of several discrete strokes (as many as 40) separated by about 40 ms, as shown in Figure 7.15.

7.10.2 LIGHTNING SURGES

The voltages produced on overhead lines by lightning** may be due to indirect strokes or direct strokes. In the indirect stroke, induced charges can take place on the lines as a result of nearby lightning strokes to ground. Even though the cloud and earth charges are neutralized through the established cloud-to-earth current path, a charge will be trapped on the line, as shown in Figure 7.16a. The magnitude of this trapped charge is a function of the initial cloud-to-earth voltage gradient and the closeness of the stroke to the line. Such voltage may also be induced as a result of lightning among clouds, as shown in Figure 7.16b. In any case, the voltage induced on the line propagates along the line as a traveling wave until it is dissipated by attenuation, leakage, insulation failure, or arrester operation.

In a direct stroke, the lightning current path is directly from the cloud to the line, causing the voltage to rise rapidly at the contact point. The contact point may be on the top of a tower, on the shield (overhead ground wires) wire, or on a line conductor. If lightning hits a tower top, some of the current may flow through the shield wires, and the remaining current flows through the tower to the earth. If the stroke is average in terms of both current magnitude and rate of rise, the current

** On extra-high-voltage lines, lightning is the greatest single cause of outages.

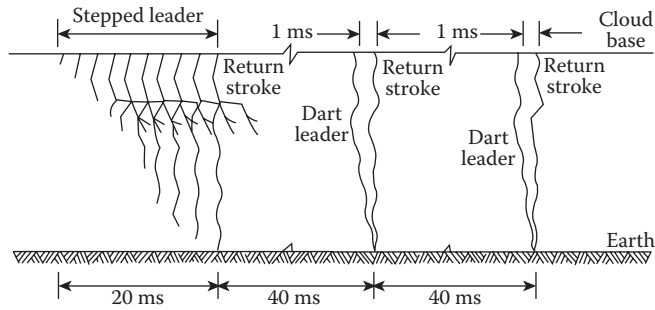


FIGURE 7.15 Mechanism of lightning flash.

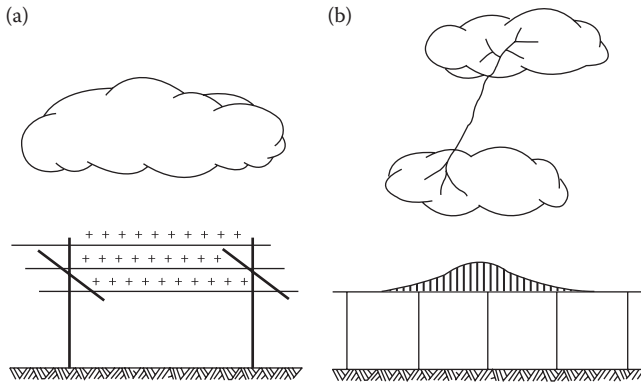


FIGURE 7.16 Induced line charges due to indirect lightning strokes.

may flow into the ground without any harm, provided that the tower and its footings have low resistance values. Otherwise, the lightning current will raise the tower to a high voltage above the ground, causing a flashover from the tower, over the line insulators, to one or more of the phase conductors.

On the other hand, when lightning strikes a line directly, the raised voltage, at the contact point, propagates in the form of a traveling wave in both directions and raises the potential of the line to the voltage of the downward leader. If the line is not properly protected against such overvoltage, such voltage may exceed the line-to-ground withstand voltage of line insulation and cause insulation failure. Therefore, such insulation failure, or preferably arrester operation, establishes a path from the line conductor to ground for the *lightning surge current*.

If the lightning strikes an overhead ground wire somewhere between two adjacent towers, it causes traveling waves along the overhead ground wire. The lightning current flows to the ground at the towers without causing any damage, provided that the surge impedance of towers and the resistance tower footings are not too high.

Otherwise, the tower-top voltage is impressed across the line insulator strings and can cause a flashover, resulting in a *line outage*. It is possible that the arcing from the ground wire to the phase conductor may be sustained by the 60-Hz line voltage and can only be removed by deenergizing the line. This phenomenon is known as the *backflash*. It is most prevalent when footing resistances are high, but can also occur on tall towers with low footing resistances.

7.10.3 THE USE OF OVERHEAD GROUND WIRES FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION OF THE TRANSMISSION LINES

It is a well-known fact that a transmission line provides a protection shadow area on the earth beneath it, so that any stroke normally hitting this area is drawn to the line instead.

The line itself is protected from a direct stroke of lightning by one or two overhead ground wires.

The *overhead ground wires* are also called *shield wires* or *static wires*. These wires are conductors strung above the load carrying conductors on transmission and distribution poles or towers to protect the load-carrying line conductors from lightning strikes. Since these shield wires are above the phase conductors, the lightning strokes hit them instead of the phase conductors below. Hence, the power-carrying line conductors are protected from direct strokes of lightning by the shield wires. Almost all lines above 34.5 kV use shield wires.

These wires are directly connected to the tower, which means that they are electrically connected to the tower and are therefore at ground potential. Because of this, they are referred to as the *overhead ground wires*. As a rule of thumb, the zone of protection is usually accepted to be about 30° on each side of vertical beneath a ground wire. Hence, the transmission line must come within this 60° area.

In the case of wood poles, they are grounded at every pole to provide a path for the lightning current. This lightning current is very high, but lasts only a few seconds. Because of this, the wires used for such shielding can be much smaller in diameter than phase conductors. The shield wires are made of either steel conductors, alumoweld strand conductors, or single-layer ACSR conductors.

Underground cables are, of course, immune to direct lightning strokes and can be protected against transients emanating on overhead transmission lines.

In dc transmission lines, as in the case of ac overhead transmission lines, an overhead ground wire can be placed on top of the tower to protect against direct lightning strokes. However, the demand for ground wire on a dc line is usually for decreasing the resulting footing resistance per tower, to ensure proper operation of the larger fault protection system. Hence, a larger protection angle is often accepted. Just like in ac applications that have less lightning exposures, the ground wires can often be used near to the station.

7.10.4 LIGHTNING PERFORMANCE OF TRANSMISSION LINES

Figure 7.17 shows an isokeraunic map, indicating the frequency of occurrence of thunderstorms throughout the United States. The contours represent the *isokeraunic* level, that is, the average number of thunderstorm days (i.e., days on which thunder could be heard) to be expected each year in different parts of the country.

However, the isokeraunic level can vary widely from year to year and does not differentiate between cloud-to-cloud lightning (which causes little harm) and cloud-to-earth lightning (which is very destructive). In a region of average storm intensity of 30 thunderstorm days per year, a 100-mile-long transmission line will be struck on the average of 100 direct strokes per year.

One of the most important parameters for the line design is the probability of the actual flashover rate exceeding some specified value in a given year. The probability of having exactly k no flashovers (*successes*) for n flashes to the line can be expressed, based on the binomial distribution, as

$$P_k = \frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!} p^k q^{n-k}, \quad (7.138)$$

where:

p = probability of having no flashover (*success*) for single flash,

q = probability of having flashover (*failure*) for single flash, $= 1 - p$,

$n - k$ = flashover rate.

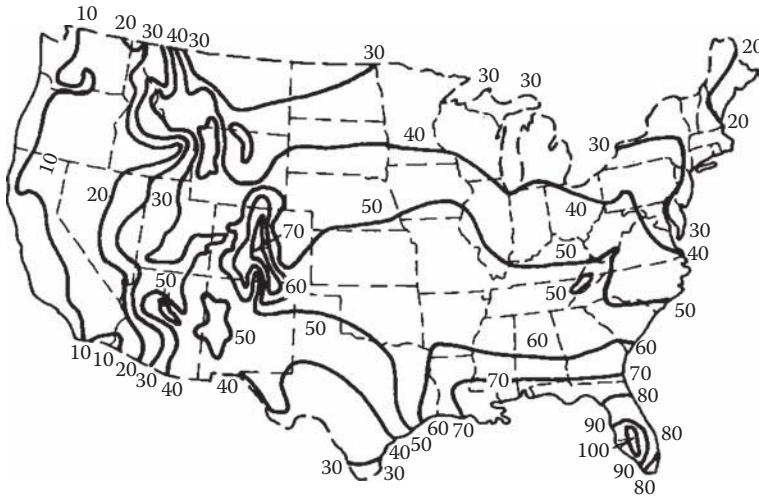


FIGURE 7.17 Isokeraunic map of United States showing average number of thunderstorm days per year. (US Weather Bureau. With permission.)

As stated before, n is the number of flashes to earth per square mile per year in the vicinity of the line. Anderson [13] gives the following equations to estimate the number of flashes to earth per square kilometer or per square mile per year, respectively, as

$$n = 0.12T \text{ flashes/km}^2 - \text{yr}, \quad (7.139)$$

and

$$n = 0.31T \text{ flashes/mi}^2 - \text{yr}, \quad (7.140)$$

where T is the keraunic level in thunderstorm days per year in the area.

It is a well-known fact that a transmission line provides a protective shadow area on the earth beneath it so that any stroke normally hitting this area is drawn to the line instead. The line itself is protected by the shield wires. The degree of protection afforded by shielding depends on the disposition of such overhead ground wires with respect to the phase conductors.

As said previously, the shield wires must have adequate clearance from the conductors, not only at the towers, but throughout the span. Shield wires inevitably increase the number of strokes likely to terminate somewhere on the line, but this should not increase the number of outages. Figure 7.18 illustrates how such shadow can be determined for a single-circuit line with two ground wires (GW) and horizontal configuration. The width of the shadow is

$$W = D + 4H, \quad (7.141)$$

where D is the distance between the two ground wires and H is the *average* height of the ground wire. If there is only one ground wire, the distance D is zero. The average height H of the ground wire can be found from

$$H = H_t - \frac{2}{3}(H_t - H_{ms}), \quad (7.142)$$

where H_t is the height of the ground wires at the tower and H_{ms} is the height of the ground wires at midspan with respect to ground.

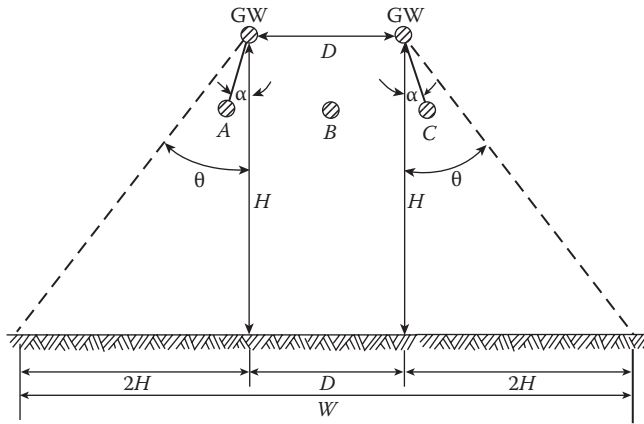


FIGURE 7.18 Width of right-of-way shielded from lightning strokes.

An improved version of Equation 7.141 is suggested by Whitehead [14] as

$$W = D + 4H^{1.09} \text{ m.} \quad (7.143)$$

Therefore, the number of flashes to the line can be expressed as

$$n_{\text{line}} = 0.012T (D + 4H^{1.09}), \quad (7.144)$$

where n_{line} is the number of flashes to the line per 100 km per year and T is the keraunic level in thunderstorm days per year.

Note that, in Figure 7.18, θ is the *shadow angle* (usually assumed to be 63.5°), α is the *shield angle*^{††} between shield wire and phase conductor, W is the shadow width on the surface of the earth beneath the line, GW is the ground wire location, and A, B, and C are the phase conductors.

Besides receiving the shock of the direct strokes, the overhead ground wire provides a certain amount of electrostatic screening, as this reduces the voltage induced in the phase conductors by the discharge of a nearby cloud. For example, assume that E is the potential difference between the cloud and the earth and that C_1 and C_2 are the capacitances of the cloud to line and the line to ground, respectively. Therefore, the induced voltage between the line to ground can be expressed as

$$v_{\text{L-G}} = E \times \frac{C_1}{C_1 + C_2}. \quad (7.145)$$

Thus, the presence of the ground wire above the line causes a considerable increase in C_2 and hence a reduction of the induced voltage of the line.

A properly located shield wire intercepts a great portion (probably above 95%) of the strokes that would otherwise hit a phase conductor. Shielding failure is defined as the situation when a stroke passes the shield wire and hits a phase conductor instead. Such shielding failures^{‡‡} might be due to the high wind accompanying the thunderstorm so that the phase conductor is blown out beyond the zone of protection of the shield wire.

An evaluation of tower clearances and conductor and overhead ground wire configurations for an acceptable lightning protection design is based on theory and experience. The major factors

^{††} Field experience indicates that a shield angle of 30° (from the vertical) reduces the direct stroke chance of a phase conductor by about a factor of 1000.

^{‡‡} An excellent review of this topic is given by Anderson [13], p. 569.

affecting the lightning performance of a transmission line can be summarized as follows: (1) isokeraunic level, (2) magnitude and waveshape of the stroke current, (3) tower height, (4) resistance of tower and its footings, (5) number and location of overhead ground wires (shield angles to conductors), (6) span length, (7) midspan clearance between conductors and overhead ground wires, and (8) number of insulator units.

Since the basic inputs such as the lightning frequency, lightning current magnitude, wave front time, and incident rate are random variables, the prediction of lightning performance of a line is a probabilistic problem. Various probabilistic methods of computing the lightning flashover performance of lines have been developed.

Among the successful approaches is the Monte Carlo method used by Anderson [15]. In this method, deterministic relationships between surge voltage across the insulator string or air gap and variables such as lightning current magnitude, wavefront time, stroke location, tower surge impedance, and footing resistance were determined by measurements in miniature physical models representing towers, ground, insulators, conductors, and the lightning path itself.

The results of these measurements with appropriate perturbations of the significant variables were then entered as input to a digital program together with statistical distributions of the input variables and estimates of the frequency of lightning strokes terminating on the transmission line. Flashover rates were then computed by Monte Carlo simulations.

Today, many digital computer programs exist to determine the response of the line to lightning strokes without requiring any miniature physical models. Based on such computer programs, generalized results in the form of design curves have been developed and published for specific tower types [16,17].

7.11 SHIELDING FAILURES OF TRANSMISSION LINES

Shielding failures take place when a flash misses the shield wires or tower and lands directly on the phase conductor of a given transmission line. When this happens, overwhelmingly high voltages will rapidly develop at the contact point. These high voltages will travel in both directions along the phase conductor until coming across one or more insulators and causing a flashover.

7.11.1 ELECTROGEOMETRIC (EGM) THEORY

Young et al. [21], established the foundation of the electrogeometric theory to analyze the frequency of the shielding failures on lines. This work was followed by Whitehead et al. [22,23], who have made important additional contributions to the theory in terms of both fieldwork and analytical evaluations.

Consider the shielding failure of one shield (i.e., OHGW) wire, g , and one phase conductor, ϕ above a horizontal earth, as shown in Figure 7.19. Assume that there are three lightning flashes of equal current magnitude approaching the line, as shown in Figure 7.19a.

It is important to note that as a flash approaches within certain distance, s , of the earth and the line, it is influenced by what is below it and jumps the distance s to make contact. This distance s is called the *strike distance* or *striking distance* and it is the fundamental concept in the electrogeometric theory. Here, the strike distance is a function of the charge (and therefore the current) within the nearing flash. Return-stroke current (or simply stroke current) magnitude I and strike distance s are interrelated. The following equations have been proposed for determining the stroke distance:

$$s = 9.4I^{2/3} \text{ Whitehead (1974),} \quad (7.146)$$

$$s = 2I + 30(1 - e^{-1/6.8}) \text{ Darveniza (1975),} \quad (7.147)$$

$$s = 3.3I^{0.78} \text{ Suzuki et al. (1981),} \quad (7.148)$$

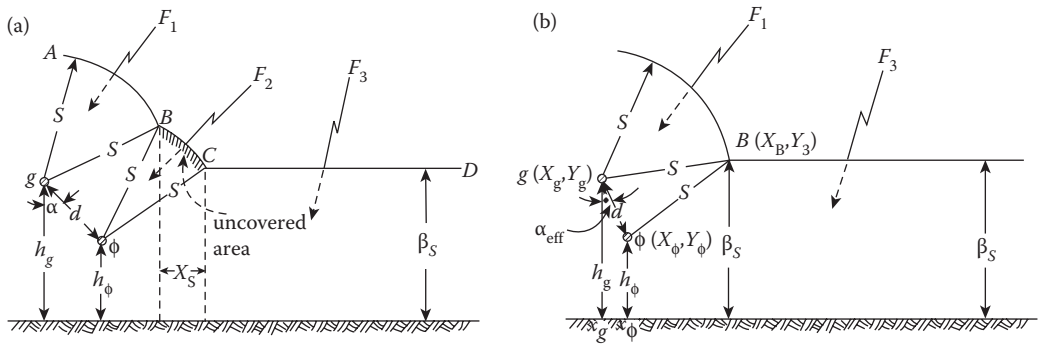


FIGURE 7.19 Electromagnetic model for shielding failures: (a) incomplete shielding; (b) effective shielding.

$$s = 8I^{0.65} \text{ IEEE (1985),} \quad (7.149)$$

$$s = 10I^{0.65} \text{ Love (1987, 1993),} \quad (7.150)$$

where s is the strike distance in m, and I is the return-stroke current in kA.

It may be somewhat confusing to recognize that the above equations vary by as much as a factor of two to one. However, lightning experts now tend to be more favorable towards the shorter strike distances that can be found by using Equation 7.149. The above equations may also be expressed differently. For example, Equations 7.149 and 7.150 can, respectively, be expressed as

$$I = 0.041s^{1.54}, \quad (7.151)$$

and

$$I = 0.029s^{1.54}. \quad (7.152)$$

Complete shielding and effective shielding are illustrated in Figure 7.19a and b. For example, in Figure 7.19a, flash F_1 may make its final jump only to the shield wire because anywhere on the arc AB, the distance to the phase conductor ϕ , exceeds s . Also, flash F_3 may jump only the distance βs to the earth because anywhere on the line CD, the distance to the phase conductor, is too great.

Note that the coefficient allows for the strong likelihood that the final strike distance to the horizontal ground plane will be substantially different than the strike distance to a wire suspended above the ground. Anderson [24] suggests 0.8 for EHV lines and 0.65 for UHV lines for the value of β .

On the other hand, as soon as flash F_2 comes near the arc BC, it may jump only to the phase conductor ϕ . This is due to the fact that distances to the shield wire and earth will be greater than the strike distance. Therefore, for vertical flashes, the width x_s then provides the *uncovered area* of the earth in which flashes usually would reach the earth contact the phase conductor instead. The width needs to be adjusted for the locations along the span due to sag, terrain, and nearby trees.

Anderson [24] suggests using only vertical flashes until further notice by the industry, average conductor height, i.e., height at the tower minus two-thirds of the sag. As illustrated in Figure 7.19b, in the event that the shield wire is moved more closely over the phase conductor, the previously uncovered arc BC (and the unprotected width x_s) vanishes and therefore any incoming stroke cannot reach the phase conductor ϕ . As a result, there is an effective shielding angle α_{eff} . According to Anderson [24], in the event that the strike distance s is known and if $\beta s > y_\phi$, then the unshielded (to uncovered) width x_s can be expressed as

$$x_s = s[\cos \theta + \sin(\alpha_s - \omega)], \quad (7.153)$$

where

$$\theta = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{\beta s - y_\phi}{s} \right), \quad (7.154)$$

$$\omega = \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{d}{2s} \right), \quad (7.155)$$

$$\alpha_s = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x_\phi - x_g}{y_g - y_\phi} \right). \quad (7.156)$$

In the event that $\beta s < y_\phi$ then $\cos \theta$ is set equal to unity and

$$x_s = s[1 + \sin(\alpha_s - \omega)]. \quad (7.157)$$

7.11.2 EFFECTIVE SHIELDING

In order to accomplish an effective shielding, as illustrated in Figure 7.19b, the phase conductor is usually kept fixed and the shield wire is moved horizontally until the unprotected width x_s disappears. For good shielding, setting $x_\phi = 0$ then the x_g coordinate of the shield wire becomes

$$x_g = [s^2 - (\beta s - y_\phi)^2]^{1/2} - [s^2 - (\beta s - y_g)^2]^{1/2}, \quad (7.158)$$

and the effective shield angle becomes

$$\alpha_{\text{eff}} = \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x_g}{y_\phi - y_g} \right). \quad (7.159)$$

Note that $x_g < 0$ for positive shield angles due to the fact that the shield wire is to the left of the phase conductor, as shown in Figure 7.19b [13].

7.11.3 DETERMINATION OF SHIELDING FAILURE RATE

In the event that the line is not effectively shielded against lightning, shielding failures will take place. As stated before, the uncovered width x_s can be found by using either Equation 7.153 or 7.157. In order to determine the shielding failure rate, one has to go through the following procedures:

1. Find out the magnitude of stroke current $I_{\min}$, to the most exposed phase ϕ just adequate to flashover its insulator. This current can be found from

$$I_{\min} = \frac{2V_{\text{crit}}}{Z_c}, \quad (7.160)$$

where:

$I_{\min}$ = the minimum shielding failure stroke current in kA,

V_{crit} = the insulator critical flashover (CFO) voltage in kV,

Z_c = the surge impedance of the phase conductor (including corona effects) in Ω .

2. Substituting $I_{\min}$ found above into Equation 7.149 and solve for the minimum strike distance $s_{\min}$ to that phase conductor.
3. After finding the minimum strike distance $s_{\min}$, determine the unshielded (or unprotected) width x_s from Equations 7.153 or 7.157.

Note that as the distance s in Figure 7.19a is increased, the arc that represents the unshielded (or unprotected) BC decreases. Also, if the distance s is adequately large, the arc BC becomes zero, and Figure 7.19a becomes equivalent to Figure 7.19b. For the maximum value of stroke current $I_{\max}$ that causes a shielding failure, the corresponding strike distance is $s_{\max}$.

According to the electromagnetic theory, only flashes that have stroke currents between $I_{\min}$ and $I_{\max}$ can cause a shielding failure. These currents have to terminate within the unprotected area. The value of $s_{\max}$ is determined from Equation 7.158.

However, according to Brown [25], the length OB, in Figure 7.20a, approaches $s_{\max}$ for most practical causes. If it is assumed that the line OB is approximately the same as $s_{\max}$, then the value of maximum strike distance can be found that

$$s_{\max} \cong y_0 \left(\frac{B_s - \sqrt{B_s^2 + A_s C_s}}{A_s} \right), \quad (7.161)$$

or

$$s_{\max} \cong y_0 \times \bar{s}, \quad (7.162)$$

where

$$y_0 = \frac{y_g + y_\phi}{2}, \quad (7.163)$$

$$A_s = m^2 - m^2 \beta^2 - \beta^2, \quad (7.164)$$

$$B_s = \beta(m^2 + 1), \quad (7.165)$$

$$C_s = (m^2 + 1), \quad (7.166)$$

m = slope of line OB from Figure 7.20a,

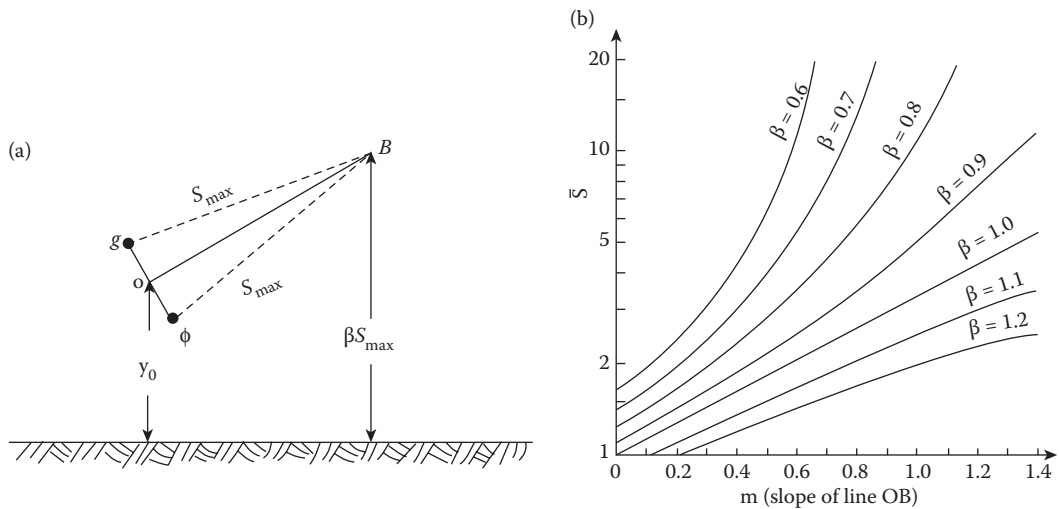


FIGURE 7.20 Determination of the maximum possible striking distance: (a) situational sketch; (b) the value of strike distance $\bar{s}$ by which y_0 must be multiplied to find $s_{\max}$.

or

$$m = \frac{X_\phi - X_g}{y_g - y_\phi}, \quad (7.167)$$

where:

β = coefficient,

y_0 = the height of midpoint of the distance between ground wire g and the phase conductor ϕ .

The value of $\bar{s}$ is determined from Figure 7.20b based on the value of β and the slope of line OB. Anderson [4] suggests using $\beta=0.8$ for EHV lines and $\beta=0.67$ for UHV lines. However, these values are not firmly established by industry. Note that the coefficient β permits for the strong probability that the final strike distance to the horizontal ground plane, with its attractive effects, will be significantly different from the strike distance to a conductor suspended above the ground plane.

Once the value of $s_{\max}$ is determined from Equations 7.161 or 7.162, then one can use Equation 7.151 to determine the value of $I_{\max}$ as

$$I_{\max} = 0.041s_{\max}^{1.54}. \quad (7.168)$$

Note that for the maximum current $I_{\max}$, the unshielded width x_s shrinks to zero. The average unshielded width is $x_s/2$ and this width, $\bar{x}_s$, is used for the shielding failure computation. According to Anderson [24], the number of flashes causing shielding failure is then found by calculating the most probable number of flashes per 100 per year falling between $\bar{x}_s$, determined by using Equation 7.139 and multiplying this number by the difference of the probabilities of the $I_{\min}$ and the $I_{\max}$ flashes occurring, or

$$n_{sf} = 0.012T \left(\frac{X_s}{2} \right) (P_{\min} - P_{\max}), \quad (7.169)$$

where:

n_{sf} = the number of shielding failures per 100 km per year,

T = the keraunic level (thunder-days),

x_s = the unprotected width in m,

$P_{\min}$ = the probability that a stroke will exceed $I_{\min}$,

$P_{\max}$ = the probability that a stroke will exceed $I_{\max}$.

One has to recognize that Equation 7.169 is for one shield wire and one phase wire. If there are other phase wires that are also exposed, or if there is a phase wire that is exposed on both sides, then each such shielding failure rate is added separately to determine the total shielding failure rate. To find out the total number of strokes available to be used in back flashover computations, subtract the total shielding failure rate from the total number of strokes.

7.12 LIGHTNING PERFORMANCE OF UHV LINES

According to Anderson [13], UHV lines above 800 kV are practically lightning proof due to the large air gaps and insulator lengths, as long as proper shield angles are provided and footing resistances are maintained below 50 ohms. The determination of the value of β to use for proper shield angles is somewhat problematic. Anderson suggests using $\beta=0.64$ to be conservative.

7.13 STROKE CURRENT MAGNITUDE

As stated in Section 7.11.1, the stroke current and striking distance is related. Thus, it may be of interest to know the distribution of stroke current magnitudes. According to Anderson [24], the

median value of strokes to overhead ground wire (*shields wire*), phase conductors, towers, other structures, and masts is about 31 kA. Hence, the probability that a certain peak current will be exceeded in any stroke can be expressed as

$$P(I) = \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{I}{31}\right)^{2.6}}, \quad (7.170)$$

where $P(I)$ is the probability that the peak current in any stroke will exceed I , and I is the specified crest current of the stroke in kA.

However, Mousa and Srivastava [26] have demonstrated that a median stroke current of 24 kA for strokes to flat ground results in the best correlation based on the field studies. Hence, based on this median value of stroke current, the probability that a certain peak current will be exceeded in any stroke can be expressed as

$$P(I) = \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{I}{24}\right)^{2.6}}. \quad (7.171)$$

Figure 7.21 is a plot of Equation 7.171. It gives the probability of stroke current exceeding abscissa for strokes to flat ground.

7.14 SHIELDING DESIGN METHODS

There are two classic empirical design methods that have been used in the past to protect substations from direct lightning strokes: (1) fixed angles, and (2) empirical curves [27].

7.14.1 FIXED-ANGLE METHOD

In the fixed-angle design method, vertical angles are used to determine the number, position, and height of shielding wires or masts. The method for shielding wires is illustrated in Figure 7.22.

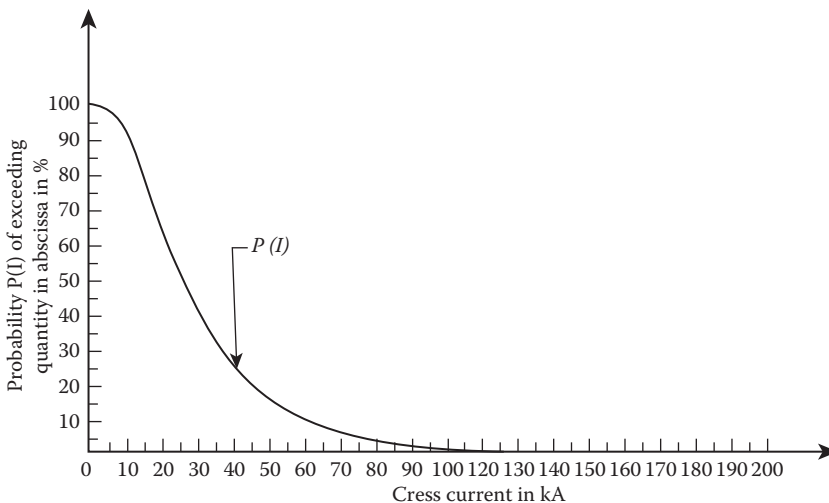


FIGURE 7.21 Probability of stroke current exceeding abscissa for strokes to flat ground.

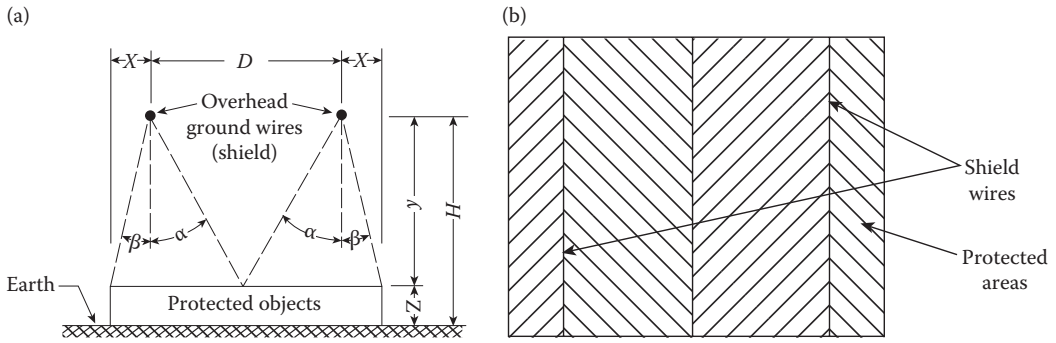


FIGURE 7.22 Fixed angles for shielding wires.

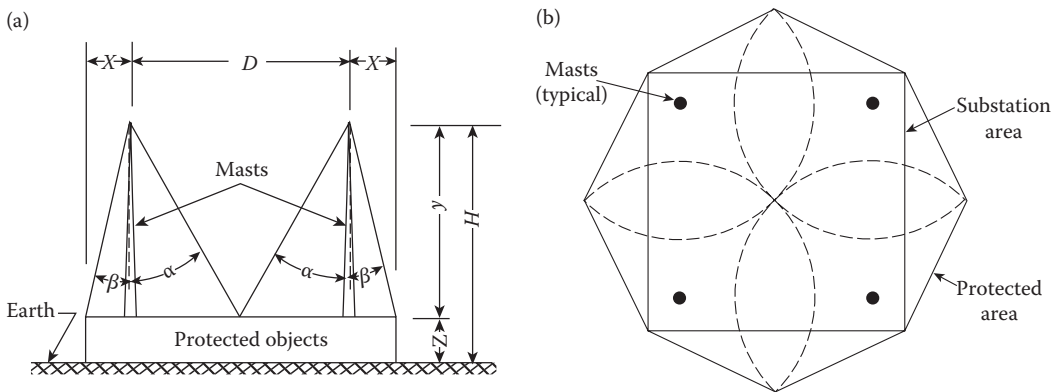


FIGURE 7.23 Fixed angles for masts.

Similarly, the method for shielding masts is illustrated in Figure 7.23. Note that the angles employed are determined by the degree of the importance of the substation, the physical terrain occupied by the substation, and the degree of lightning exposure. Also note that the value of the angle α that is usually used is 45° . The value of the angle β that is usually used is 30° or 45° .

7.14.2 EMPIRICAL METHOD (OR WAGNER METHOD)

The empirical curve method is also called the *Wagner method*. Wagner [28–30], based on field studies and laboratory model tests, determined empirical curves to determine the number, position, and height of shielding wires and masts. These curves were developed for shielding failure rates of 0.1%, 1.0%, 5%, 10%, and 15%. In general, a failure rate of 0.1% is used in designs.

7.14.3 ELECTROGEOMETRIC MODEL

In the past, shielding systems based on classical shielding methods to provide the necessary shielding for *direct stroke protection* of substations have been satisfactory. But, the classical shielding methods have become less sufficient as structure and conductor heights have increased over the years as a result of increased voltage levels.

Anderson [15] developed a computer program for the calculation of transmission line lightning performance that uses the Monte Carlo Method. This method showed good correlation with actual line performance. An earlier version of the EGM was developed in 1963 by Young et al. [21],

but continuing research provided new models. For example, Whitehead [32] provided a theoretical model of a transmission system subject to direct strokes, development of analytical formulations of the line performance, and supporting field data that verified the theoretical model and analyses. The revised EGM was developed by Mousa and Srivastava [26], which differs from Whitehead's model in the following aspects:

1. The stroke is assumed to arrive in a vertical direction.
2. The differing strike distances to masts, wires, and the ground plane are taken into account.
3. A value of 24 kA is used as the median stroke current.
4. The model is not fixed to a specific form of the striking distance equation, given in Section 7.11.

In the revised EGM model, since the final striking distance is related to the magnitude of the stroke current, a coefficient k is introduced. This coefficient k provides for the different striking distances to a mast, a shield wire, and to the ground. Hence, the strike distance can be found from

$$s_m = 8kI^{0.65}, \quad (7.172)$$

or

$$s_f = 26.25kI^{0.65}, \quad (7.173)$$

where:

s_m = the strike distance in m,

s_f = the strike distance in ft,

I = the return stroke current in kA,

k = a coefficient to consider different striking distances to a mast, a shield wire, or the ground plane,

$k = 1$, for strokes to wires or the ground plane,

$k = 1.2$, for strokes to a lightning mast.

Bus insulators are generally chosen to withstand a *basic lightning impulse level* (BIL). Insulators may also be selected based on other electrical characteristics, such as negative polarity *impulse* CFO voltage. Flashover takes place if the voltage developed by the lightning stroke current flowing through the surge impedance of the station bus exceeds the withstand value. The permissible stroke current is determined from

$$I_s = \text{BIL} \times \frac{1.1}{Z_s/2} = \text{BIL} \left(\frac{2.2}{Z_s} \right), \quad (7.174)$$

or

$$I_s = 0.94(\text{CFO}) \frac{1.1}{Z_s/2} = \frac{2.068(\text{CFO})}{Z_s}, \quad (7.175)$$

where:

I_s = the permissible stroke current in kA,

BIL = the basic lightning impulse level in kV,

CFO = the negative polarity voltage through which the surge is passing in Ω ,

Z_s = the surge impedance of the conductor through which the surge is passing in Ω ,

1.1 = the factor to account for the reduction of stroke current terminating on a conductor as compared to zero impedance earth.

The withstand voltages in kilovolts of insulator strings can be determined at 2 μ s and 6 μ s, respectively as

$$V_2 = 0.94 \times 820 w, \quad (7.176)$$

and

$$V_6 = 0.94 \times 585 w, \quad (7.177)$$

where:

w = the length of insulator string (or air gap) in m,

0.94 = the ratio of withstand voltage to CFO voltage,

V_2 = the withstand voltage in kilovolts at 2 μ s,

V_6 = the withstand voltage in kilovolts at 6 μ s.

The modified striking distance s can be found, if the permissible stroke current is determined from Equations 7.174 or 7.175 are substituted in Equations 7.172 or 7.173 as

$$s_m = 8k \left[\frac{2.2(\text{BIL})}{Z_s} \right]^{0.65}, \quad (7.178)$$

or

$$s_f = 26.25k \left[\frac{2.2(\text{BIL})}{Z_s} \right]^{0.65}, \quad (7.179)$$

and

$$s_m = 8k \left[\frac{2.068(\text{CFO})}{Z_s} \right]^{0.65}, \quad (7.180)$$

or

$$s_f = 26.25k \left[\frac{2.068(\text{CFO})}{Z_s} \right]^{0.65}. \quad (7.181)$$

Note that BIL values of station post insulators can be found in vendor catalogs.

Lee [33–35] developed a simplified technique for implementing the electromagnetic theory to the shielding of buildings and industrial plants. Orrell [36] extended the technique to include the protection of electrical substations.

The technique developed by Lee is known as the *rolling sphere method*. This method is based on the assumption that the striking distances to the ground, a mast, or a wire are the same. In the improved version of the rolling sphere method, an imaginary sphere of the radius s is rolled over the surface of a substation. This sphere rolls up and over shield wires, substation fences, lightning masts, and other grounded metallic objects that can provide lightning shielding. Hence, any equipment that remains below the curved surface of the sphere is protected, since the sphere is being elevated by shield wires or other devices.

As illustrated in Figure 7.24, any equipment that touches the sphere or penetrates its surface is not protected. Increasing the shield mast height greater than strike distance s will provide additional protection in the case of lightning protection with a single mast. However, this is not necessarily true in the case of multiple masts and shield wires. As the sphere is rolled around the mast, a three-dimensional surface of protection is defined. The above concept can be applied to multiple shielding masts, horizontal shield wires, or a combination of the two.

7.15 SWITCHING AND SWITCHING SURGES

7.15.1 SWITCHING

In an ac circuit, energy is continually exchanged cyclically between circuit inductances and capacitances. Depending on resistances present, losses will extract energy that will be supplied by various sources within the system. Each steady-state condition dictates its own unique set of energy storage and exchange rates in and among the various circuit elements. Therefore, a redistribution of energy must take place among the various system elements to change from one steady-state condition to another. This change cannot take place instantaneously; a finite period of time, called *transient period*, prevails during which transient voltages and currents develop to enforce these changes.

Therefore, whenever a switch in an electric circuit is opened or closed, a switching transient may take place. This is true for transmission as well as distribution circuits. Table 7.1 presents various possible switching operations. Therefore, the interruption by a switching operation of a circuit having inductance and capacitance may result in transient oscillations that can cause overvoltages on the system.

Switching surges with high rates of voltage rise may produce repeated restriking of the arc between the opening contacts of a circuit breaker, thus imposing such excessive duty on the circuit breaker as to result in its destruction. The interrupting ability of a circuit breaker depends on its capacity to increase the dielectric strength across its contacts at a more rapid rate than the rate at which the voltage is built up. Furthermore, switching surges may result in resonant oscillations in the windings of transformers or machines, therefore such windings may need to be protected using electrostatic shields.

As far as transmission line insulation coordination is concerned, two particular types of switching operations are important: (1) energizing a line with no initial voltage, and (2) high-speed reclosing following a line tripout. The main difference between these two switching operations is the fact

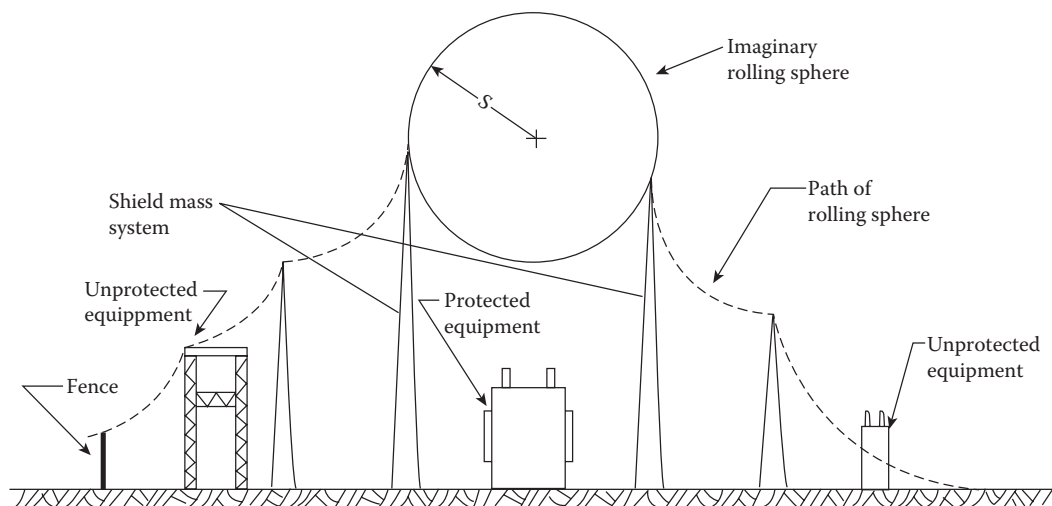
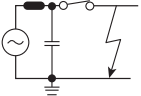
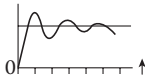
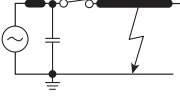
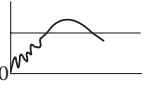
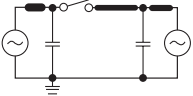
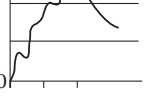
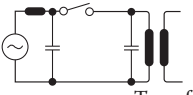
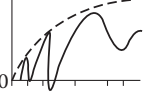
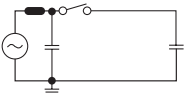
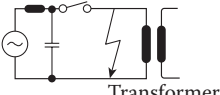


FIGURE 7.24 Principle of the rolling sphere.

TABLE 7.1
Various Possible Switching Operations

Switching Operation	System	Voltage Across Contacts
1. Terminal short circuit		
2. Short line fault		
3. Two out-of-phase systems—voltage depends on grounding conditions in systems		
4. Small inductive currents, current chopped (unloaded transformer)		
5. Interrupting capacitive currents—capacitor banks, lines and cables on no load		
6. Evolving fault—e.g., flashover across transformer plus arc across contacts when interrupting transformer on no load		
7. Switching—in unloaded EHV/UHV line (trapped charge)		

Source: Brown, *Boveri Review*, December 1970. With permission.

that there may be energy trapped on the line from the previous opening. For example, the switching of a capacitance, such as disconnecting a line, or a cable, or a capacitor bank, may cause excessive overvoltages across the circuit breaker contacts, especially if restrikes occur in the switching device.

Restriking occurs if the recovery voltage across the circuit breaker builds up at a faster rate than the dielectric strength of the interrupting medium, causing reestablishment of the arc across the interrupting contacts. Consider the circuit shown in Figure 7.25, where the current drawn by the capacitor leads the voltage by 90° . As the circuit breaker contacts separate from each other, an arc is established between the contacts, and current continues to flow. As the current goes through zero, the arc loses conductivity, and the current is interrupted. Note that C_s represents the stray capacitance. The arc cannot reignite because the voltage across the contacts of the circuit breaker V_B (which is equal to $V_c - V_s$) is too small.

Therefore, the capacitor remains charged to a voltage equal to the peak value of the supply voltage, that is, -1.0 pu. In other words, the voltage *trapped* on the capacitor is 1.0 pu. As the supply voltage reverses, the recovery voltage $V_s (= V_c - V_s)$ on the circuit breaker rises. Half a cycle later,

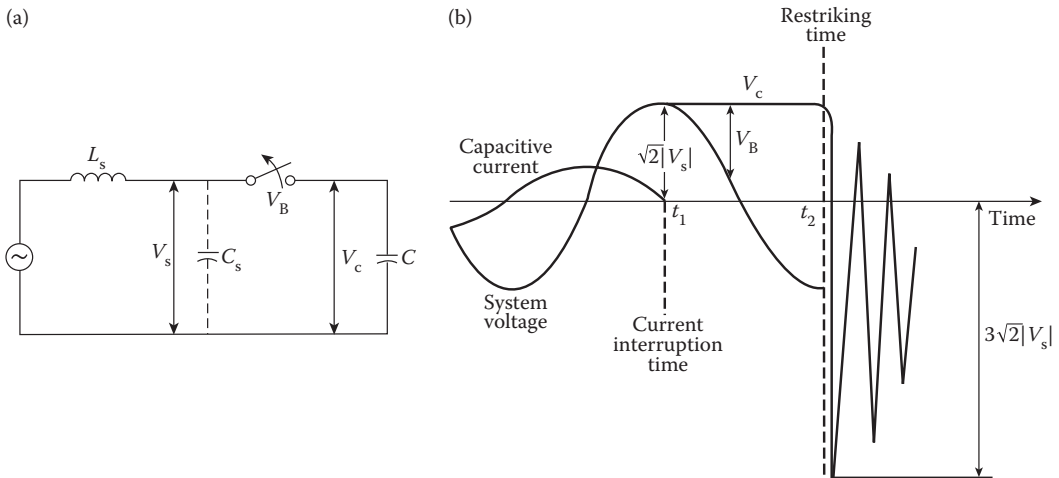


FIGURE 7.25 Restriking voltage transient caused by switch opening.

when the source voltage V_s has changed to +1.0 pu, there will be a voltage of about 2.0 pu across the breaker. In the event that the breaker has regained enough dielectric strength to withstand this voltage, the switching operation will be successful.

Otherwise, there will be a *restrike*, which simply means that the insulation gap collapses and the breaker contacts are basically short-circuited. The restrike causes a fast oscillatory voltage in the LC circuit. Thus, the voltage overshoot on the capacitor will be as high as +3.0 pu (i.e., $3\sqrt{2}|V_s|$). When the voltage on the capacitor has reached its maximum, the transient discharge current will pass through zero, and arc may again extinguish, leaving the capacitor charged to +3.0 pu. Since the source voltage is V_s , the voltage across the breaker contacts after another half cycle will be -4.0 pu, which may cause another restrike, leaving the capacitor charged to -5.0 pu. This phenomenon may theoretically continue indefinitely, increasing the voltage by successive increments of 2.0 pu.

In practice, however, losses, stray capacitance, and possibly the resulting insulation failure will restrict the overvoltage. Voltages on the order of 2.5 times the V_s are more typical of field measurements. Switching overvoltages may rarely be determined by hand calculations, at least for realistic three-phase transmission-line circuits. Usually, they are determined by employing a transient network analyzer (TNA) or a digital computer program [11].

7.15.2 CAUSES OF SWITCHING SURGE OVERVOLTAGES

As mentioned in the previous section, the operation of circuit breakers produces a transient overvoltage. However, the concept of switching should not be limited only to the intentional actions of opening and closing circuit breakers and switches, but may also include the arcing faults and even lightning.

The causes of switching surge overvoltages can be summarized as follows: (1) normal line energizing or deenergizing; (2) high-speed line reclosing; (3) switching cable circuits, capacitor banks, and shunt reactors; (4) load rejection; (5) out-of-phase switching; (6) reinsertion of series capacitors; (7) circuit breaker restriking; and (8) current chopping.

On the other hand, the 60-Hz voltages are caused by an abnormal condition that exists until change in the system alters or removes the condition. Examples of this condition are: (1) voltages on the unfaulted phases during a phase-to-ground fault, (2) load rejection, (3) open end of a long energized line (Ferranti effect), and (4) ferroresonance.

7.15.3 CONTROL OF SWITCHING SURGES

IEEE Standard 399-1980 [18] recommends the following “philosophy of mitigation and control” of switching surges: (1) minimizing the number and severity of switching events, (2) restriction of the rate of exchange of energy that prevails among system elements during the transient periods, (3) extraction of energy, (4) provision of energy reservoirs to contain released or trapped energy within safe limits of current and voltage, (5) provision of preferred paths for elevated-frequency currents attending switching, and (6) shifting particularly offensive frequencies.

Furthermore, IEEE Standard 399-1980 [18] recommends the implementation of this control philosophy through the judicious use of the following means: (1) temporary insertion of resistance between circuit elements, for example, insertion resistors in circuit breakers; (2) inrush control reactors; (3) damping resistors in filter circuits and surge-protective circuits; (4) tuning reactors; (5) surge capacitors; (6) filters; (7) surge arresters; (8) necessary switching only, with properly maintained switching devices; and (9) proper switching sequences. Additional means of reducing switching overvoltages on EHV and UHF lines are given in Table 7.2.

Figure 7.26 shows a digital transient recorder that can be used for the continuous surveillance of a transmission network. The analysis is instantaneous through remote substation data acquisition units that transmit via telephone line or microwave link to the central station. The transient data is presented on a CRT screen. Waveform amplitude and timing information are derived automatically, without manual measurements and calculations.

7.16 OVERVOLTAGE PROTECTION

In addition to the overhead ground wires or shield wires, air (rod and horn) gaps, surge diverters, and surge arresters are used to protect a power system against severe overvoltages. As stated before, the effectiveness of overhead ground wires for lightning protection depends on a low-impedance path to ground. Hence, all metal structures in transmission lines having overhead ground wires should be adequately grounded. If there are two overhead ground wires, they should be tied together at the top of each structure to reduce the impedance to ground. An array of ground wires would be very effective, but too expensive. Thus, the maximum number of ground wires used is normally two, even on double-circuit lines.

The rod gap is the simplest form of a diverter. It has a preset air gap designed to flashover first if there is an excessive overvoltage. It is connected between a phase conductor and ground. Unfortunately, the rod gap cannot clear itself and, therefore, it will persist at the 60-Hz voltages. Also, its electrodes are damaged in the arcing process. Table 7.3 [19] gives flashover values of various air gaps. For a given air gap, the time for breakdown changes almost inversely with the applied voltage. However, the breakdown time for positive voltages are lower than those for negative.

In general, a *rod gap* is set to a breakdown voltage that is not less than 30% below the withstand voltage level of the protected power apparatus. Succinctly put, the surge diverters pass no current at the 60-Hz voltage, prevent the 60-Hz follow-on current after a flashover, and breakdown quickly after the arrival of the excessive overvoltage. The *surge diverter* derives its name from the fact that when a high-voltage surge reaches its gap, sparkover takes place, and therefore the surge energy is diverted to the earth.

Surge arresters are also called *lightning arresters*. They are applied on electric systems to protect equipment such as transformers, rotating machines, etc., against the effects of overvoltages resulting from lightning, switching surges, or other disturbances. Surge arresters are also connected in shunt with equipment to be protected. It has basically a nonlinear resistor so that its resistance decreases rapidly as the voltage across it rises.

After the surge ends and the voltage across the arrester returns to the normally 60-Hz line-to-neutral voltage level, the resistance becomes high enough to limit the arc current to a value that can be quenched by the series gap of the arrester. Therefore, the surge arrester provides both gap protection

TABLE 7.2
Means of Reducing Switching Overvoltages on Extra-High-Voltage and Ultra-high-Voltage Lines

Means of Reducing Switching Overvoltages

Basic Diagram

1. High-voltage shunt reactors connected to the line to reduce power-frequency overvoltage



2. Eliminating or reducing trapped charge by:

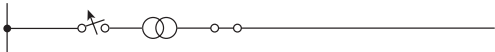


2.1 Line shunting after interruption

2.2 Line discharge by magnetic potential transformers



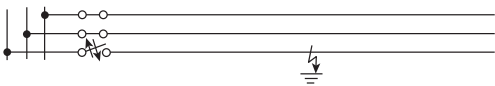
2.3 Low-voltage side disconnection of the line



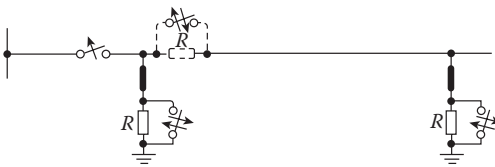
2.4 Opening, resistors



2.5 Single-phase reclosing



2.6 Damping of line voltage oscillation after disconnecting a line equipped with HV reactors



3. Damping the transient oscillation of the switching overvoltages

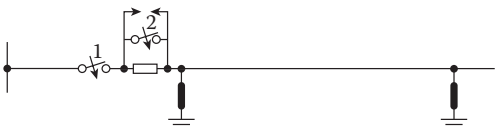


3.1 Single-stage closing resistor insertion

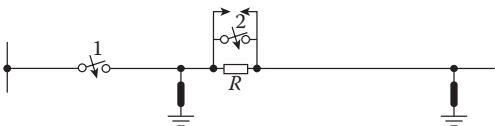
3.2 Multistage closing resistor insertion



3.3 Closing resistor in-line between circuit breaker and shunt reactor



3.4 Closing resistor in-line on the line side of the shunt reactor



(Continued)

TABLE 7.2 (Continued)

Means of Reducing Switching Overvoltages

Basic Diagram

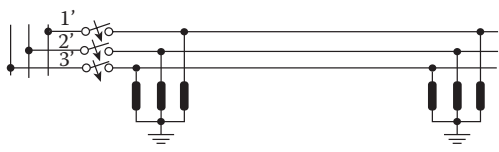
3.5 Resonance circuit (surge absorber) connected to the line



4. Switching at favorable switching moments:

4.1 Synchronized closing

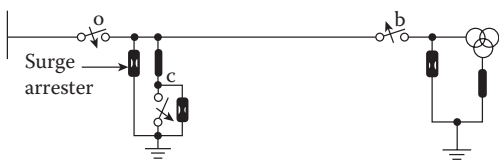
4.2 Reclosing at voltage minimum of a beat across the breaker



5. Simultaneous closing at both ends of the line



6. Limitation by surge arresters when: energizing line at no-load (a) disconnecting reactor loaded transformers (b) disconnecting high-voltage reactors (c)



Source: Brown, *Boveri Review*, December 1970. With permission.



FIGURE 7.26 Digital transient recorder. (Courtesy of Rochester Instrument Systems Company. With permission.)

TABLE 7.3
Flashover Values of Air Gaps

Air Gap		Flashover		Air Gap		Flashover	
mm	in	60-Hz wet (kV)	Pos. Critical Impulse (kV)	mm	in	60-Hz wet (kV)	Pos. Critical Impulse (kV)
25	1		38	1295	51	438	814
51	2		60	1321	52	447	829
76	3		75	1346	53	455	843
102	4		91–95	1372	54	464	858
127	5		106–114	1397	55	472	872
152	6		128–141	1422	56	481	887
178	7		141–155	1448	57	489	901
203	8		159–166	1473	58	498	916
229	9		175–178	1499	59	506	930
254	10	80	190	1524	60	515	945
279	11	89	207	1549	61	523	960
305	12	98	224	1575	62	532	975
330	13	107	241	1600	63	540	990
356	14	116	258	1626	64	549	1005
381	15	125	275	1651	65	557	1020
406	16	134	290	1676	66	566	1035
432	17	143	305	1702	67	574	1050
457	18	152	320	1727	68	583	1065
483	19	161	335	1753	69	591	1080
508	20	170	350	1778	70	600	1095
533	21	178	365	1803	71	607	1109
559	22	187	381	1829	72	615	1124
584	23	195	396	1854	73	622	1138
610	24	204	412	1880	74	630	1153
635	25	212	427	1905	75	637	1167
660	26	221	443	1930	76	645	1182
686	27	229	458	1956	77	652	1196
711	28	238	474	1981	78	660	1211

(Continued)

TABLE 7.3 (Continued)

Air Gap		Flashover		Air Gap		Flashover	
mm	in	60-Hz wet (kV)	Pos. Critical Impulse (kV)	mm	in	60-Hz wet (kV)	Pos. Critical Impulse (kV)
737	29	246	489	2007	79	667	1225
762	30	255	505	2032	80	675	1240
787	31	264	519	2057	81	683	1254
813	32	273	534	2083	82	691	1269
838	33	282	548	2108	83	699	1283
864	34	291	563	2134	84	707	1298
889	35	300	577	2159	85	715	1312
914	36	309	592	2184	86	723	1327
940	37	318	606	2210	87	731	1341
965	38	327	621	2235	88	739	1356
991	39	336	635	2261	89	747	1370
1016	40	345	650	2286	90	755	1385
1041	41	353	665	2311	91	763	1399
1067	42	362	680	2337	92	771	1414
1092	43	370	695	2362	93	779	1428
1118	44	379	710	2388	94	787	1443
1143	45	387	725	2413	95	795	1457
1168	46	396	740	2438	96	803	1472
1194	47	404	755	2464	97	811	1486
1219	48	413	770	2489	98	819	1501
1245	49	421	785	2515	99	827	1515
1270	50	430	800	2540	100	835	1530
2565	101	842	1544	3835	151	1176	2269
2591	102	848	1559	3861	152	1182	2284
2616	103	855	1573	3886	153	1188	2298
2642	104	862	1588	3912	154	1194	2313
2667	105	869	1602	3937	155	1200	2327
2692	106	875	1617	3962	156	1206	2342
2718	107	882	1631	3988	157	1212	2356
2743	108	889	1646	4013	158	1218	2371

2769	109	896	1660	4039	159	1224	2385
2794	110	902	1675	4064	160	1230	2400
2819	111	909	1689	4089	161	1236	2414
2845	112	916	1704	4115	162	1242	2429
2870	113	923	1718	4140	163	1248	2443
2896	114	929	1733	4166	164	1254	2458
2921	115	936	1747	4191	165	1260	2472
2946	116	943	1762	4216	166	1266	2487
2972	117	950	1776	4242	167	1272	2501
2997	118	956	1791	4267	168	1278	2516
3023	119	963	1805	4293	169	1284	2530
3048	120	970	1820	4318	170	1290	2545
3073	121	977	1834	4343	171	1296	2559
3099	122	984	1849	4369	172	1302	2574
3124	123	991	1863	4394	173	1308	2588
3150	124	998	1878	4420	174	1314	2603
3175	125	1005	1892	4445	175	1320	2617
3200	126	1012	1907	4470	176	1326	2632
3226	127	1019	1921	4496	177	1332	2646
3251	128	1026	1936	4521	178	1338	2661
3277	129	1033	1950	4547	179	1344	2675
3302	130	1040	1965	4572	180	1350	2690
3327	131	1047	1979	4597	181	1355	2704
3353	132	1054	1994	4623	182	1361	2719
3378	133	1061	2008	4648	183	1366	2733
3404	134	1068	2023	4674	184	1372	2748
3429	135	1075	2037	4699	185	1377	2762
3454	136	1082	2052	4724	186	1383	2777
3480	137	1089	2066	4750	187	1388	2191
3505	138	1096	2081	4775	188	1394	2806
3531	139	1103	2095	4801	189	1399	2820
3556	140	1110	2110	4826	190	1405	2835

(Continued)

TABLE 7.3 (Continued)

Air Gap		Flashover		Air Gap		Flashover	
mm	in	60-Hz wet (kV)	Pos. Critical Impulse (kV)	mm	in	60-Hz wet (kV)	Pos. Critical Impulse (kV)
3581	141	1116	2124	4851	191	1410	2849
3607	142	1122	2139	4877	192	1416	2864
3632	143	1128	2153	4902	193	1421	2878
3658	144	1134	2168	4928	194	1427	2893
3683	145	1140	2182	4953	195	1432	2907
3708	146	1146	2197	4978	196	1438	2922
3734	147	1152	2211	5004	197	1443	2936
3759	148	1158	2226	5029	198	1449	2951
3785	149	1164	2240	5055	199	1454	2965
3810	150	1170	2255	5090	200	1460	2980

Source: Farr, H.H., *Transmission Line Design Manual*, US Department of the Interior, Water and Power Resources Service, Denver, CO, 1980.

and nonlinear resistance. A disruptive discharge between the electrodes of a surge arrester is called *sparkover*. The highest value of applied voltage at which an arrester will not flash is the *withstand voltage*. Current that flows through an arrester, caused by the 60-Hz system voltage across it, during and after the flow of surge current is called *follow current*. Surge arresters, with their controlled breakdown characteristics, sparkover at voltages well below the withstand strength of system insulation.

7.17 INSULATION COORDINATION

7.17.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

7.17.1.1 Basic Impulse Insulation Level (BIL)

Reference insulation levels expressed in impulse crest (peak) voltage with a standard wave not longer than a 1.2×50 - μ s wave. It is determined by tests made using impulses of a 1.2×50 - μ s wave-shape. BIL is usually defined as a per unit of maximum value of the line-to-neutral voltage. For example, for 345 kV, it is

$$1 \text{ pu} = \sqrt{2} \left(\frac{345}{\sqrt{3}} \right) = 282 \text{ kV},$$

so that a BIL of 2.7 pu = 760 kV.

7.17.1.2 Withstand Voltage

The BIL that can be repeatedly applied to an equipment without any flashover, disruptive charge, puncture, or other electrical failure, under specified test conditions.

7.17.1.3 Chopped-Wave Insulation Level

It is determined by tests using waves of the same shape to determine the BIL, with the exception that the wave is chopped after about 3 μ s. If there is no information, the chopped-wave level is assumed to be 1.15 times the BIL for oil-filled equipment, e.g., transformers. It is assumed to be equal to the BIL for dry-type insulation. The equipment manufacturer should be consulted for exact values.

7.17.1.4 Critical Flashover (CFO) Voltage

The peak voltage for a 50% probability of flashover or disruptive discharge.

7.17.1.5 Impulses Ratio (for Flashover or Puncture of Insulation)

It is the ratio of impulse peak voltage to the peak value of the 60-Hz voltage to cause flashover or puncture. In other words, it is the ratio of breakdown voltage at surge frequency to breakdown voltage at normal system frequency.

7.17.2 INSULATION COORDINATION

Insulation coordination is the process of determining the proper insulation levels of various components in a power system and their arrangement. In other words, it is the selection of an insulation structure that will withstand the voltage stresses to which the system or equipment will be subjected together with the proper surge arrester. This process is determined from the known characteristics of voltage surges and the characteristics of surge arresters.

There are three different voltage stresses to consider when determining *insulation and electrical clearance requirements* for the design of high-voltage transmission lines:

1. The 60-Hz power voltage
2. Lightning surge voltage
3. Switching surge voltage

Thus, insulation for transmission systems must be chosen after a careful study of both the transient and power frequency voltage stresses on each insulation element. In general, lightning impulse voltages have the highest values and the highest rates of voltage rise.

A properly done insulation coordination provides the following:

1. The assurance that the insulation provided will withstand all normal operating stresses and a majority of abnormal ones.
2. The efficient discharge of overvoltages due to the lightning and switching surges as well as other internal causes.
3. The breakdown will occur only due to the external flashover.
4. The positions at which breakdown takes place will be where breakdown may cause no or comparatively minor damage.

Thus, insulation coordination involves the following:

1. Determination of line insulation.
2. Selection of the BIL and insulation levels of other apparatus.
3. Selection of lightning arresters.

For transmission lines up to 345 kV, the line insulation is determined by the lightning flashover rate. At 345 kV, the line insulation may be dictated by either switching surge considerations or by the lightning flashover rate. Above 345 kV, switching surges become the major factor in flashover considerations and will more likely control the insulation design.

The probability of flashover due to a switching surge is a function of the line insulation characteristics and the magnitude of the surges expected. The number of insulators used may be selected to keep the probability of flashover from switching surges very low.

Switching surge impulse insulation strength is based on tests that have been made on simulated towers. At extra-high-voltage levels, an increase in insulation length does not provide a proportional increase in switching surge withstand strength. This is due to the electric field distortion caused by the proximity of the tower surfaces and is called the proximity effect. Since the proximity effect is not related to lightning impulses, switching surge considerations dictate the insulation values at the extra-high-voltage levels.

The maximum switching surge level used in the design of a substation is either the maximum surge that can take place on the system or the protective level of the arrester, which is the maximum switching surge the arrester will allow into the station.

Hence, the *coordination of insulation in a substation* means the selection of the minimum arrester rating applicable to withstand the 60-Hz voltage and the choice of equipment having an insulation level that can be protected by the arrester. The results may be used to determine and coordinate proper impulse insulation and switching surge strength required in substation apparatus. The distance between the arrester location and the protected insulation affects the voltage imposed on insulation due to reflections.

The severity of the surge depends on how well the substation is shielded, the insulation level of the substation structure, and the incoming line insulation. For a traveling wave coming into a dead-end station, the discharge current in the arrester is determined by the maximum voltage that the line insulation can allow, by the surge impedance of the line, and by the voltage characteristic of the arrester. Hence, the discharge current of an arrester can be expressed as

$$I_{ar} = \frac{2V - V_{ar}}{Z_c}, \quad (7.182)$$

where:

I_{ar} = arrester current,

V = magnitude of incoming surge voltage,

V_{ar} = arrester terminal voltage,

Z_c = surge impedance of line.

Figure 7.27 illustrates the insulation coordination between an oil-filled equipment (e.g., transformer) and a surge arrester. The arrester impulse sparkover voltage is compared to the chopped-wave test level of the transformer. A more meaningful comparison is to compare the arrester sparkover with the wave front test. The difference between arrester discharge characteristics and equipment withstand level, at any given instant of time, is called the *margin of protection* (MP) and is expressed as

$$MP = \frac{BIL_{equip} - V_{ar}}{BIL_{equip}}, \quad (7.183)$$

where:

BIL_{equip} = the BIL of the equipment,

V_{ar} = the discharge voltage of the arrester.

The MP is a safety factor for the equipment protection and should not be less than 0.20. It also takes into account various possible errors and unknown factors. Figure 7.28 illustrates the insulation coordination in a 138-kV substation for $1.5 \times 40 \mu s$. The present US standard impulse wave is $1.2 \times 50 \mu s$.

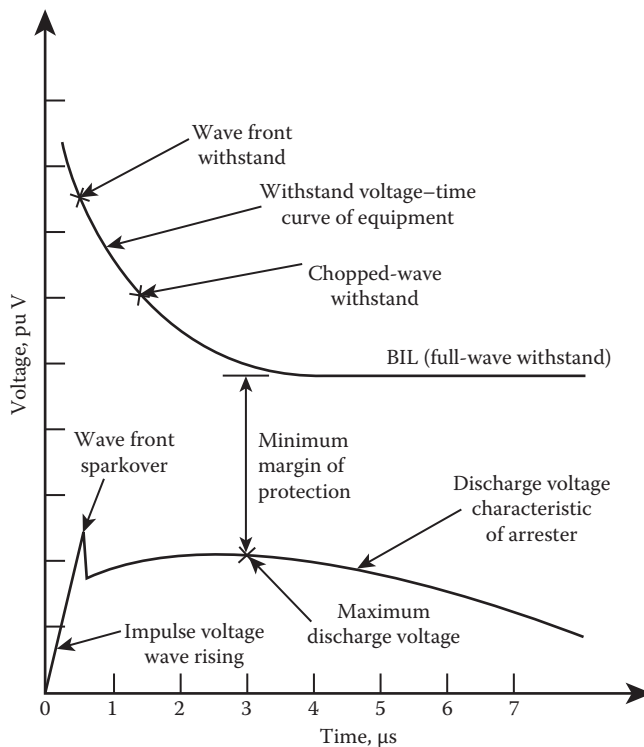


FIGURE 7.27 Illustration of insulation coordination between oil-filled equipment and surge arrester.

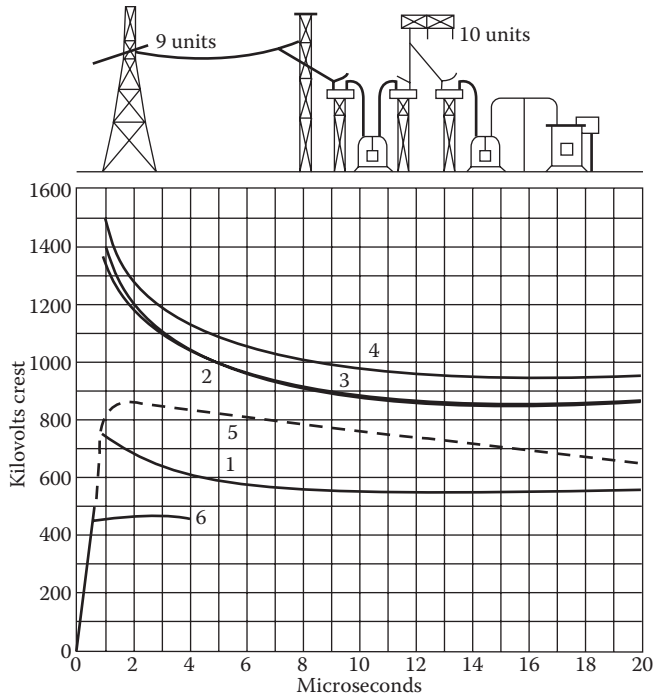


FIGURE 7.28 Insulation coordination in 138-kV substation for $1.5 \times 40\text{-}\mu\text{s}$ wave: (1) transformer with 550-kV BIL, (2) line insulation of 9 suspension units, (3) disconnect switches on 4 apparatus insulators, (4) bus insulation of 10 suspension units, (5) maximum $1.5 \times 40\text{-}\mu\text{s}$ wave permitted by line insulation, (6) discharge of 121-kV arrester for maximum $1.2 \times 40\text{-}\mu\text{s}$ full wave. (From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*. WEC, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.)

7.17.3 INSULATION COORDINATION IN TRANSMISSION LINES

In transmission line design, there are two basic insulations to be considered: the insulation string and air. Three types of voltage stresses need to be considered: (1) lightning impulse, (2) switching surges, and (3) power frequency. Switching surge performance is based on the probability of flash-over following a circuit breaker operation. Lightning performance is measured by the number of trip outs per 161 km (i.e., 100 mi) of line per year. Power frequency performance is measured in terms of the mean recurrence interval.

Insulation withstand has to be coordinated across the insulator string and the air gap. The following factors are included in an evaluation of the insulation withstand of an insulator string:

1. Maximum system operating voltage.
2. Crest factor of the wave.
3. Maximum switching surge overvoltage.
4. Strength of air to switching surges in relation to the impulse strength of the insulators, or the ratio of critical impulse to switching surge withstand.
5. Percent allowance that is made between withstand voltage and CFO of air, or ratio of withstand to CFO.
6. Contaminated atmosphere (chemical, etc.).
7. Nonstandard air density (altitude).
8. Maximum fault voltage on unfaulted phases.
9. Factor of safety.

The maximum operating voltage can vary; however, a 5% overvoltage is generally accepted for this limit. The crest factor of the wave is $\sqrt{2}$. The maximum switching surge carries with breaker characteristics, line length, and the state of the system at the time of switching. The variation in the switching surges can be described by statistical distribution. These distributions will vary depending upon the proximity of grounded surfaces, humidity, and barometric pressure. It is suggested to use 2.8 as the switching surge value for a 115-kV line and 2.5 for 230- and 345-kV lines.

Usually, 1.175 is used as the ratio of the critical impulse strength for air to the switching surges. Also, 1.175 is used as the ratio of withstand to CFO voltage. A factor of 1.1 is used for contaminated atmosphere. An added altitude factor for nonstandard air is dependent upon the elevation of the given transmission line above the sea level. The relative air densities and barometric pressures at various elevations are given in Table 7.4.

Table 7.5 gives data for the barometric pressure vs. elevation. A factor of 1.5 for contaminated atmosphere, 1.2 for the maximum fault voltage on unfaulted phases, and a safety factor of 1.25 are used when examining the insulation strength for power frequency overvoltages.

Usually, for 115-kV wood-pole transmission line construction, one extra insulator unit is added to allow for a possible defective unit. However, for 115-kV steel structures, two extra units are added. For 230-kV steel construction, two extra units are added, one for a possible defective unit and one for hot-line maintenance. But, for 345-kV steel construction, one extra unit is added as a combination of a safety unit for defective unit and for hot-line maintenance safety.

The power insulation coordination is very important in transmission line design. It prevents many unexplainable outages during the operation of the line. The insulation selection procedure for a 115-kV transmission line is given in Table 7.6. Similarly, the insulation selection procedures for 230-kV and 345-kV transmission lines are given in Table 7.6 and Table 7.7, respectively.

TABLE 7.4
Relative Air Density and Barometric Pressure

Elevation		Barometric Pressure		Relative Air Density	
m	ft	Mm	in	at 25°C	at 25°C
0	0	760	29.92	1.00	1.00
328.08	1000	733	28.86	0.96	0.96
656.17	2000	707	27.82	0.93	0.93
984.25	3000	681	26.81	0.90	0.90
1312.34	4000	656	25.84	0.86	0.86
1640.42	5000	632	24.89	0.83	0.83
1968.50	6000	609	23.98	0.80	0.80
2296.59	7000	587	23.10	0.77	0.77
2652.76	8000	564	22.22	0.74	0.74
2952.76	9000	544	21.40	0.72	0.72
3280.84	10000	523	20.58	0.69	0.69
3608.92	11000	503	19.81	0.66	0.66
3937.01	12000	484	19.05	0.64	0.64
4265.09	13000	465	18.31	0.61	0.61
4593.18	14000	447	17.58	0.59	0.59
4921.26	15000	429	16.88	0.56	0.56
5249.34	16000	412	16.21	0.54	0.54

Source: Farr, H.H., *Transmission Line Design Manual*, US Department of the Interior, Water and Power Resources Service, Denver, CO, 1980.

TABLE 7.5
Barometric Pressures vs. Elevation

Nonstandard Air Factor	Barometric Pressure			Elevation		Nonstandard Air Factor	Barometric Pressure			Elevation	
	Mercury (mm)	Mercury* (in)		m	ft		Mercury (mm)	Mercury* (in)		m	ft
1.00	760	29.92		0	0	1.23	585	23.04		2154	7068
1.01	752	29.62		85	280	1.24	578	22.74		2258	7409
1.02	745	29.32		171	561	1.25	570	22.44		2362	7750
1.03	737	29.02		256	841	1.26	562	22.14		2468	8098
1.04	730	29.72		343	1126	1.27	555	21.84		2580	8463
1.05	722	28.42		432	1417	1.28	547	21.54		2691	8829
1.06	714	28.12		521	1709	1.29	540	21.24		2803	9195
1.07	707	27.83		609	1999	1.30	532	20.94		2914	9561
1.08	699	27.53		697	2287	1.31	524	20.64		2026	9927
1.09	692	27.23		788	2584	1.32	517	20.35		4139	10299
1.10	684	26.93		878	2881	1.33	509	20.05		4258	10688
1.11	676	26.63		971	3186	1.34	502	19.75		4377	11079
1.12	669	26.33		1065	3495	1.35	494	19.45		4497	11474
1.13	661	29.03		1159	3804	1.36	486	19.15		4617	11868
1.14	654	25.73		1253	4112	1.37	479	18.85		4740	12270
1.15	646	25.43		1347	4418	1.38	471	18.55		4864	12676
1.16	638	25.13		1440	4724	1.39	464	18.25		4987	13082
1.17	631	24.83		1534	5034	1.40	456	17.74		4113	13493
1.18	623	24.53		1638	5375	1.41	448	17.74		4238	13904
1.19	616	24.24		1739	5705	1.42	441	17.74		4369	14333
1.20	608	23.94		1843	6045	1.43	433	17.74		4501	14768
1.21	600	23.64		1946	6386	1.44	426	16.74		4630	15191
1.22	593	23.34		2050	6727	1.45	418	16.46		4765	15632

* Barometric pressure=(29.92) (2 minus nonstandard air factor).

TABLE 7.6
Insulation Selection for a 115-kV Transmission Line

	Switching Surge Impulse, Positive Critical	Wet 60-Hz Flashover (kV)
1. Overvoltage	1.05	1.05
2. Crest factor	1.414	
3. Switching surge*	2.8	
4. Ratio of critical impulse to switching surge	1.175	
5. Ratio of withstand to critical flashover voltage	1.175	1.175
6. Contaminated atmosphere	1.1	1.5
7. Factor of safety	1.2	1.25
8. Rise due to line faults	1.2	
Total withstand multiplying factor (at sea level). [Product of (1) through (8)]	7.57	2.78
Normal line to neutral, $115/\sqrt{3}=66.4$ kV		
Total withstand multiplying factor (at sea level) times normal line to neutral voltage	503 kV	185 kV
Flashover of six insulator units, 146 by 254 mm (5–3/4 by 10 in), from Table 2.4	610 kV	255 kV
Factor for nonstandard air density (altitude)	$610/503=1.21$	$255/185=1.38$
From Table 7.5, permissible elevation limit	1946 m (6386 ft)	3864 m (12,676 ft)

Source: Farr, H.H., *Transmission Line Design Manual*, US Department of the Interior, Water and Power Resources Service, Denver, CO, 1980.

* A switching surge value of 2.8 is more realistic value for 115-kV lines than the 2.5 value used for 230- and 345-kV lines.

TABLE 7.7
Insulation selection for a 230-kV transmission line

	Switching Surge Impulse (Positive Critical)	Wet 60-Hz Flashover (kV)
1. Overvoltage	1.05	1.05
2. Crest factor	1.414	
3. Switching surge*	2.5	
4. Ratio of critical impulse to switching surge	1.175	
5. Ratio of withstand to critical flashover voltage	1.175	1.175
6. Contaminated atmosphere	1.1	1.5
7. Factor of safety	1.2	1.25
8. Rise due to line faults	1.2	
Total withstand multiplying factor (at sea level). [Product of (1) through (8)]	6.76	2.78
Normal line to neutral, $230/\sqrt{3}=132.8$ kV		
Total withstand multiplying factor (at sea level) times normal line to neutral voltage	898 kV	369 kV
Flashover of 12 insulator units, 146 by 254 mm (5–3/4 by 10 in), from Table 2.4	1105 kV	490 kV
Factor for nonstandard air density (altitude)	$1105/898=1.23$	$490/369=1.32$
From Table 7.5, permissible elevation limit	2154 m (7068 ft)	3139 m (10,299 ft)

Source: Farr, H.H., *Transmission Line Design Manual*, US Department of the Interior, Water and Power Resources Service, Denver, CO, 1980.

* A switching surge value of 2.8 is more realistic value for 115-kV lines than the 2.5 value used for 230- and 345-kV lines.

7.18 GEOMAGNETIC DISTURBANCES AND THEIR EFFECTS ON POWER SYSTEM OPERATIONS

It is well known that solar flares and other solar phenomena can cause transient fluctuations in the earth's magnetic field. When these fluctuations are severe, they are called "geomagnetic storms." These storms can be seen visually as the *auro borealis* in the Northern Hemisphere, and the *auro australis* in the Southern Hemisphere. These disturbances due to the effect of solar flares cause relatively rapid transient fluctuations in the earth's magnetic field, which is called *geomagnetic field*. The intensities of such geomagnetic storms are classified^{§§} from K-0 to K-9+, according to the magnitude of the field fluctuations.

These geomagnetic field changes (that is, the disturbances to the earth's magnetic field) induce an earth-surface-potential (ESP) that causes geomagnetically induced currents (GIC) in power systems. These GICs are near-dc currents, typically with a frequency that is less than 0.01 Hz. These GICs flow simultaneously through the power system, entering and exiting the many grounding points on the transmission network.

These grounding points are usually the grounded neutrals of wye-connected substation transformers that are located at opposite ends of long transmission lines. Since the earth is a spherical conductor, the transient geomagnetic field variations produce an earth-surface potential that can be 3–6 V/km or even higher. The GICs have a fundamental period on the order of minutes.

Only a few amperes are necessary to disrupt transformer operation. However, over 300 A have been measured in the grounding connections of transformers in affected areas. These GICs, when they are present in transformers on the system, will produce half-cycle saturation on these transformers. And this is the root cause of all related problems in the electric power systems and will occur simultaneously throughout large portions of the interconnected network. This half-cycle saturation produces voltage regulation and harmonic distortion that effects each transformer in quantities that build cumulatively over the network.

The result can be enough to overwhelm the voltage regulation capability and the protection margins of equipment over large regions of the network. These widespread but correlated impacts can quickly lead to systemic failures of the network. The large continental grids, which were built due to reliability concerns, have now become, in effect, a large antenna to these storms.

When such geomagnetic storms take place, they appear in significant problem areas on ac lines, including increased inductive var requirements and also shifts in reactive power flow, system voltage fluctuations, generation of harmonics, protective relaying misoperations, and possible localized internal heating in transformers due to stray flux in the transformer from GIC-caused half-cycle saturation of the transformer magnetic core. Furthermore, reports of equipment damage have also included large electric generators and capacitor banks.

As mentioned in Section 1.11, power networks are operations using "N–1 operation criterion." Accordingly, the system must always be operated to withstand the next substantial disturbance contingency without causing a cascading collapse of the system as a whole. The above criterion is normally applicable for the well-known terrestrial environmental problems, which usually spread out more slowly and are more geographically confined. They require a response time of 10–30 min, so that the system can be ready to survive the next possible contingency.

According to Kappenman [37], geomagnetic field disturbances during a severe geomagnetic storm can have a sudden onset and cover large geographic regions. They can, therefore, cause near-simultaneous, correlated, multipoint failures in power system infrastructures, allowing little or no

^{§§} The classification is done by the Space Environment Services Center (SESC) in Boulder, CO. There are two indices that are commonly used to express levels of geomagnetic activity, namely, the K index and the A index. The K index is a 3-h index of geomagnetic observations. The A index is a daily index obtained by averaging the eight 3-h K indices, and assigning a numerical A-index number to the K number. An A < 50 is a *minor storm*, and an A > 50 is considered a *major storm*, and is in the range that could produce noticeable power system effects. Geomagnetic field fluctuations are measured in units of nano Teslas (nT) or gammas (1 nT = 1 gamma = 10⁻⁹ Tesla = 10⁻⁵ gauss).

time for meaningful human interventions that are intended within the framework of the $N-1$ criterion. For example, in the collapse of the Hydro Quebec power grid on March 13, 1989, when the system went from normal conditions to a situation where they sustained seen contingencies (that is, $N-7$) in an elapsed time of 92 s, from normal conditions to a complete collapse of the power grid, which blacked-out the whole province. This was the result of a regional disturbance of 480 nT/min.

Kappenman [37] informs us that disturbance levels greater than 2000 nT/min have been observed even in contemporary storms on at least three occasions over the last 30 years in North America, which affected the power grid infrastructure. These levels of storms have also been observed in similar locations in August 1972, July 1982, and March 1989. Kappenman informs us that the past disturbances may have nearly reached the level of 5000 nT/min, which is ten times greater than the one that caused the Hydro Quebec collapse. Figure 7.29 shows the comparison of GIC flows on the US transmission lines at various voltage levels. It is assumed that the field disturbance is uniform at 1.0 V/km and the grid resistance is average.

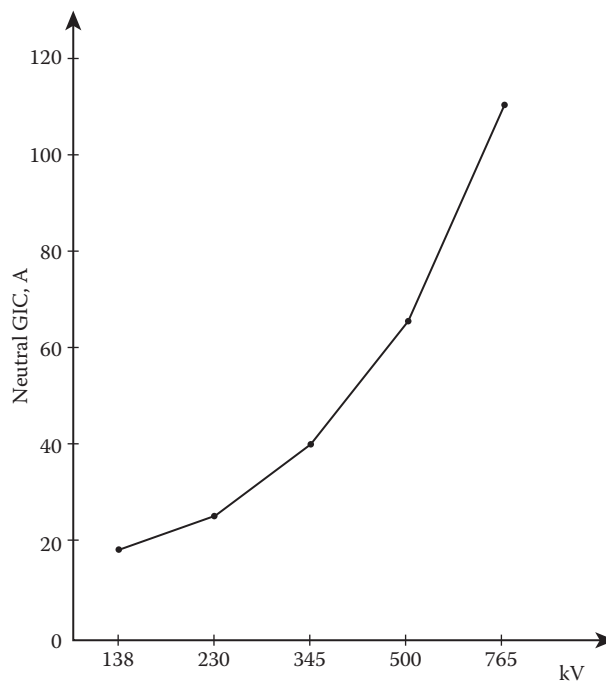


FIGURE 7.29 Average neutral GIC flows vs. kilovolt ratings of 100-km long transmission lines.

PROBLEMS

PROBLEM 7.1

Consider Figure 7.2 and derive Equation 7.5.

PROBLEM 7.2

Consider Equations 7.2 and 7.16 and verify Equation 7.23 by using derivatives and integrals.

PROBLEM 7.3

Consider Figure 7.2 and assume that switch S is closed and that the surge velocity is v . Verify that the electrostatic and electromagnetic energy storage (due to the surge phenomenon) are equal.

PROBLEM 7.4

Repeat Example 7.1 assuming a surge impedance of 400 Ω .

PROBLEM 7.5

Repeat Example 7.2 assuming a surge impedance of 40 Ω .

PROBLEM 7.6

Repeat Example 7.2 assuming a surge voltage of 100 kV.

PROBLEM 7.7

Consider an open-circuit line termination and verify the following:

- (a) $\tau=2$ for voltage waves.
- (b) $\tau=0$ for current waves.
- (c) $\rho=1$ for voltage waves.
- (d) $\rho=-1$ for current waves.

PROBLEM 7.8

Assume that a line is terminated in its characteristic impedance and verify the following:

- (a) $\tau=1$ for voltage waves.
- (b) $\tau=1$ for current waves.
- (c) $\rho=0$ for voltage waves.
- (d) $\rho=0$ for current waves.

PROBLEM 7.9

Repeat Example 7.4 assuming that the line is terminated in a 200- Ω resistance and that the magnitudes for forward-traveling voltage and current waves are 2000 V and 5 A, respectively.

PROBLEM 7.10

Repeat Example 7.4 assuming that the line is terminated in a 400- Ω resistance and that the magnitudes of forward-traveling voltage and current waves are 2000 V and 5 A, respectively.

PROBLEM 7.11

A static charge on a line can be represented by the interaction of traveling waves, even though there are no transport phenomena involved. Assume that the line is open at both ends and charged to the voltage v . Determine the following:

- a. $i_b = -i_f$ for every point x along the line.
- b. $v_b = v_f = \frac{1}{2}v$ for every point x along the line.
- c. Plot the voltage and current distributions.

PROBLEM 7.12

Assume that a dc source is supplying current to a resistance R over a transmission line having a characteristic impedance of Z_c and that the dc source voltage is v . Verify the following:

- (a) $i_b = \frac{v}{R} - i_f$.
- (b) $v = 2Z_c i_f \frac{Z_c}{R} v$.

$$(c) \quad i_f = \left(1 + \frac{R}{Z_c}\right) \frac{i}{2}.$$

$$(d) \quad i_b = \left(1 - \frac{R}{Z_c}\right) \frac{i}{2}.$$

$$(e) \quad v_f = \left(1 + \frac{Z_c}{R}\right) \frac{v}{2}.$$

$$(f) \quad v_b = \left(1 - \frac{Z_c}{R}\right) \frac{v}{2}.$$

PROBLEM 7.13

Consider Problem 7.11 and Figure 7.16a and assume that a static charge along a transmission line is built up below a cloud, which is suddenly released by a lightning discharge at time $t=0$ into the cloud. The static charge existing in the line below the cloud at time $t=0$ is essentially released by the lightning discharge and cannot remain static, but must propagate along the line to permit transition to a new final steady-state solution. Use the results of Problem 7.11 and verify that

$$i_f = -i_b = \frac{v}{2Z_c}.$$

PROBLEM 7.14

Verify the following expressions:

$$a. \quad \frac{P}{P_f} = \left(\frac{2}{(Z_{c1}/Z_{c2})^{1/2} + (Z_{c2}/Z_{c1})^{1/2}} \right)^2.$$

$$b. \quad \frac{P_b}{P_f} = \left(\frac{Z_{c2} - Z_{c1}}{Z_{c1} + Z_{c2}} \right)^2.$$

PROBLEM 7.15

Repeat Example 7.5 assuming that the 200-kV voltage surge is traveling toward the junction from the cable end.

PROBLEM 7.16

Verify Equation 7.91 using Laplace transforms.

PROBLEM 7.17

Use Laplace transforms and verify the following:

- (a) Equation 7.101.
- (b) Equation 7.104.

PROBLEM 7.18

Consider the junction between two lines with characteristic impedances of Z_{c1} and Z_{c2} , respectively. Assume that a shunt capacitor C is connected at the junction, as shown in Figure P7.18. Verify that the voltage across the capacitor is

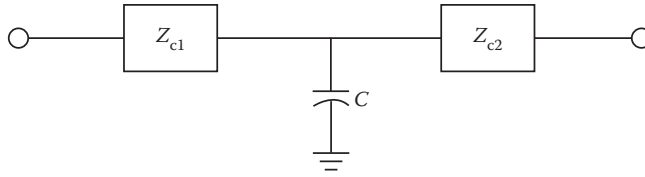


FIGURE P7.18 Figure for Problem 7.18.

$$v(t) = \frac{2v_f Z_{c2}}{Z_{c1} + Z_{c2}} \left[1 - \exp\left(-\frac{Z_{c1} + Z_{c2}}{Z_{c1} Z_{c2} C} t\right) \right].$$

PROBLEM 7.19

Consider Problem 7.18 and assume that the traveling surge is of finite duration of τ , as shown in Figure P7.19, rather than of infinite length, and that its magnitude is v_f units. The wave can be decomposed into two waves as shown in the figure. Verify that the maximum voltage across the capacitor can be expressed as

$$v(t) = \frac{2v_f Z_{c2}}{Z_{c1} + Z_{c2}} \left[1 - \exp\left(-\frac{Z_{c1} + Z_{c2}}{Z_{c1} Z_{c2} C} \tau\right) \right].$$

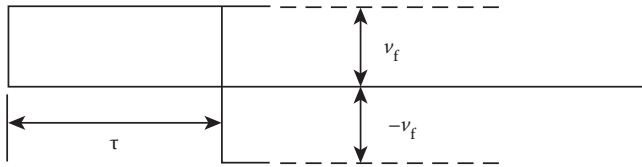


FIGURE P7.19 Figure for Problem 7.19.

PROBLEM 7.20

Repeat Example 7.6 assuming that the cable is terminated in a $10\text{-}\Omega$ resistor.

PROBLEM 7.21

Assume that a new 100-mi-long transmission line is built and that the line is designed to have a flashover rate of 1.0 per 100 mi per year. If the line is located in an area with a keraunic level such that 100 strokes (i.e., flashes) hit the line in an average year, determine the following:

- Probability of having zero flashover.
- Probability of having one flashover.
- Probability of having two flashovers.
- Probability of having three flashovers.
- Probability of having four flashovers.

PROBLEM 7.22

Assume that a 345-kV transmission is built in a location that has a keraunic level of 50 thunderstorm days per year. Each tower has two ground wires separated from each other by 26 ft. The height of the ground wires at the tower and at the midspan are 57 and 48 ft, respectively. Determine the following:

- Average height of ground wire.
- Width of protective shadow provided by line.
- Number of flashes to line that can be expected per 100 km/yr.

PROBLEM 7.23

Assume that a thyrite-type nonlinear lightning arrester has a characteristic of $RI^{0.72}=57,000$. Determine the ratio of the voltages appearing at the end of a line having a surge impedance of $400\ \Omega$ due to a 400-kV surge when:

- (a) Line is open-circuited.
- (b) Line is terminated by arrester.

REFERENCES

1. Bewley, L. V. 1951. *Traveling waves on transmission systems*. New York: Wiley.
2. Gross, C. A. 1979. *Power system analysis*. New York: Wiley.
3. Gross, C. A. 1974. Modal impedance of nontransposed power transmission lines. *Conf. Rec. Midwest Power Symposium*. St. Louis, Missouri.
4. Hedman, D. E. 1971. Attenuation of traveling waves on three-phase lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-90 (3): 1312–9.
5. Wedepohl, L. M. 1963. Application of matrix methods to the solution of traveling-wave phenomena in polyphase systems. *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 110 (12): 2200–12.
6. Uram, R., and R. W. Miller. 1964. Mathematical analysis of transmission-line transients: I. Theory. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-83:1116–23.
7. Uram, R., and W. E. Feero. 1964. Mathematical analysis of transmission-line transients: II. applications. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-83:1123–37.
8. Hedman, D. E. 1965. Propagation on overhead transmission lines: I. Theory of modal analysis. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-84:200–5.
9. Hedman, D. E. 1965. Propagation on overhead transmission lines: II. Earth conduction effects and practical results. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-84:205–11.
10. Virmani, S., D. K. Reitan, and A. G. Phadke. 1971. Computer analysis of switching transients on transmission lines-single line and lines on a common right-of-way. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-90 (3): 1334–46.
11. Dommel, H. W. 1969. Digital computer solution of electromagnetic transients in single- and multi-phase networks. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-88:388–99.
12. Dommel, H. W., and W. S. Meyer. 1974. Computation of electromagnetic transients. *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 62 (7): 983–93.
13. Electric Power Research Institute. 1982. *Transmission line reference book—345 kV and above*, 2nd ed. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
14. Whitehead, E. R. 1977. Protection of transmission lines. In *Lightning*, ed. R. H. Golde, Vol. 2, 697–745. New York: Academic Press.
15. Anderson, J. G. 1961. Monte Carlo calculation of transmission line lightning performance. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Part 3*: 414–20.
16. Westinghouse Electric Corporation. 1964. *Electrical transmission and distribution reference book*. East Pittsburgh, PA: WEC.
17. Edison Electric Institute. 1968. *EHV transmission line reference book*. New York: EEI.
18. IEEE. 1980. *IEEE recommended practice for power system analysis*. IEEE Std. 399-1980. New York: IEEE.
19. Farr, H. H. 1980. *Transmission line design manual*. Denver, CO: US Department of the Interior, Water and Power Resources Service.
20. Byers, H. R., and R. R. Braham. 1949. *The thunderstorm*. Washington, DC: US Department of Commerce.
21. Young, F. S., J. M. Clayton, and A. R. Hileman. 1963. Shielding of transmission lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems*, Special Supplement. Paper No. 63-640:132–54.
22. Armstrong, H. P., and E. R. Whitehead. 1968. Field and analytical studies of transmission line shielding. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-87:270–82.
23. Brown, G. W., and E. R. Whitehead. 1969. Shielding of transmission lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-88:617–26.
24. Anderson, J. G. 1987. Lightning performance of transmission lines. *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*, 2nd ed. Chapter 12. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
25. Brown, G. W. 1978. Lightning performance. II-Updating backflash calculations. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-97:39–52.

26. Mousa, A. M., and K. D. Srivastava. 1989. The implications of the electromagnetic model regarding effect of height of structure on the median amplitude of collected lightning strokes. *IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery* 4 (2): 1450–60.
27. IEEE. 1996. Guide for direct lightning strike shielding of substations. IEEE Std. 998–1996.
28. Wagner, C. F., G. D. McCann, and E. Beck. 1941. Field investigations of lightning. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 60:1222–30.
29. Wagner, C. F., G. D. McCann, and C. M. Lear. 1942. Field investigations of lightning. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 61:96–100.
30. Wagner, C. F., G. D. McCann, and G. L. MacLane. 1941. Shielding transmission lines. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 60:313–28, 612–14.
31. Whitehead, E. R. 1974. CIGRÉ survey of the lightning performance of extra-voltage transmission lines. *Electra* March: 69–89.
32. Whitehead, E. R. 1971. *Mechanism of lightning flashover*, EEI Research Project, RP 50, Illinois Institute of Technology, Pub. 77-900, February.
33. Lee, R. H. 1979. Lightning protection of buildings. *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Applications* 15 (3): 220–40.
34. Lee, R. H. 1978. Protection zone for buildings against lightning strokes using transmission line protection practice. *IEEE Transactions on Industrial Applications* 14 (6): 465–70.
35. Lee, R. H. 1982. Protect your plant against lightning. *Instruments and Control Systems* 55 (2): 31–4.
36. Orrell, J. T. 1988. Direct stroke lightning protection. Paper presented at *EEI Electric System and Equipment Committee Meeting*, Washington, DC.
37. Kappenman, J. G. 2007. Geomagnetic disturbances and impact upon power system operation. In *Electric power generation, transmission, and distribution*, ed. L. L. Grigsby. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

GENERAL REFERENCES

- Ametani, A. 1973. Modified traveling-wave techniques to solve electrical transients on lumped and distributed constant circuits. *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 120 (4): 497–507.
- Bickford, J. P., and P. S. Doepel. 1967. Calculation of switching transients with particular reference to line energization. *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 114 (4): 465–74.
- Brown, G. W., et al. 1971. Transmission line response to a surge with earth return. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* 90 (3): 1112–1920.
- Gönen, T. 2008. *Electric power distribution system engineering*, 2nd ed. New York: CRC Press.
- Greenwood, A. 1971. *Electrical transients in power systems*. New York: Wiley.
- Gridley, J. H. 1967. *Principles of electrical transmission lines in power and communication*. New York: Pergamon.
- Hylten-Cavallius, N., and P. Gjerlov. 1959. Distorsion of traveling waves in high-voltage power lines. *ASEA Research* 2:147–80.
- Lewis, W. W. 1965. *The protection of transmission system against lightning*. New York: Dover.
- Magnusson, P. C. 1970. *Transmission lines and wave propagation*, 2nd ed. Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon.
- McElroy, A. J., and H. M. Smith. 1963. Propagation of switching-surge wavefronts. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 82:983–98.
- Metzger, G., and J. E. Vabre. 1969. *Transmission lines with pulse excitation*. New York: Academic Press.
- Moore, R. K. 1960. *Traveling-wave engineering*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Peterson, H. A. 1951. *Transients in power systems*. New York: Dover.
- Rüdenberg, R. 1950. *Transient performance of electric power systems—Phenomena in lumped networks*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- . 1968. *Electrical shock waves in power systems*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Uman, M. A. 1969. *Lightning*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

8 Limiting Factors for Extra-High and Ultrahigh Voltage Transmission: Corona, Radio Noise, and Audible Noise

8.1 INTRODUCTION

A *corona* is a *partial discharge* and takes place at the surface of a transmission line conductor when the electrical stress, that is, the electric field intensity (or surface potential gradient), of a conductor exceeds the breakdown strength of the surrounding air. In such a nonuniform field, various visual manifestations of locally confined ionization and excitation processes can be viewed. These local breakdowns (i.e., corona or partial discharges) can be either of a transient (nonself-sustaining) or steady-state (self-sustaining) nature.

These manifestations are called *coronas* due to the similarity between them and the glow or corona surrounding the sun (which can only be observed during a total eclipse of the sun). In nature, the corona phenomenon can also be observed between and within electrically charged clouds. According to a theory of cloud electrification, such a corona is not only the effect but also the cause of the appearance of charged clouds and thus of lightning and thunder storms.

Corona* on transmission lines causes power loss, radio and television interference (TVI), and audible noise (AN) (in terms of buzzing, hissing, or frying sounds) in the vicinity of the line. At extrahigh-voltage levels (i.e., at 345 kV and higher), the conductor itself is the major source of AN, radio interference (RI), TVI, and corona loss. The AN is a relatively new environmental concern and is becoming more important with increasing voltage level.

For example, for transmission lines up to 800 kV, AN and electric field effects have become major design factors and have received considerable testing and study. It has been observed that the AN from the corona process mainly takes place in foul weather. In dry conditions, the conductors normally operate below the corona detection level, and therefore, very few corona sources exist. In wet conditions, however, water drops on the conductors cause a large number of corona discharges and a resulting burst of noise. At ultrahigh-voltage levels (1000 kV and higher), such AN is the limiting environmental design factor.

8.2 CORONA

8.2.1 NATURE OF CORONA

Succinctly put, corona is a luminous partial discharge due to ionization of the air surrounding a conductor caused by electrical overstress. Many tests show that dry air at normal atmospheric pressure

* According to Nasser [1], “coronas have various industrial applications, such as in high-speed printout devices, in air purification devices by electronic precipitators, in dry-ore separation systems, as chemical catalysts, in radiation detectors and counters, and in discharging undesirable electric charges from airplanes and plastics. Coronas are used as efficient means of discharging other statically electrified surfaces of wool and paper in the manufacturing industry. They are also used successfully in the deemulsification of crude oil-brine mixtures.”

and temperature (25°C and 76 cm barometric pressure) breaks down at 29.8 kV/cm (maximum, or peak, value) or 21.1 kV/cm (rms, or effective, value). There are always a few free electrons in the air due to ultraviolet radiation from the sun, cosmic rays from outer space, radioactivity of the earth, etc.

As the conductor becomes energized on each half cycle of the ac voltage wave, the electrons in the air near its surface are accelerated toward the conductor on its positive half cycle and away from the conductor on its negative half cycle. The velocity attained by a free electron is dependent on the intensity of the electric field. If the intensity of the electric field exceeds a certain critical value, any free electron in this field will acquire a sufficient velocity and energy to knock one of the outer orbit electrons clear out of one of the two atoms of the air molecule. This process is called *ionization*, and the molecule with the missing electron is called a *positive ion*.

The initial electron, which lost most of its velocity in the collision, and the electron knocked out of the air molecule, which also has a low velocity, are both accelerated by the electric field, and therefore, each electron is capable of ionizing an air molecule at the next collision. After the second collision, there are now four electrons to repeat the process, and so on, the number of electrons doubling after each collision. All this time, the electrons are advancing toward the positive electrode, and after many collisions, their number has grown enormously. Thus, this process is called the *avalanche process*.[†] Note that each so-called *electron avalanche* is initiated by a single free electron that finds itself in an intense electrostatic field. Also note that the intensity of the electrostatic field around a conductor is nonuniform.

Hence, it has its maximum strength at the surface of the conductor and its intensity diminishes inversely as the distance increases from the center of the conductor. Thus, as the voltage level in the conductor is increased, the critical field strength is approached, and the initial discharges take place only at or near the conductor surface.

For the positive half cycle, the electron avalanches move toward the conductor and continue to grow until they hit the surface. For the negative half cycle, the electron avalanches move away from the conductor surface toward a weaker field and cease to advance when the field becomes too weak to accelerate the electrons to ionizing velocity. Most of the early studies done by Trichel [3], Loeb [4–6], and others [7–9] have been on the negative nonuniform field corona processes. For example, Trichel [3,5] observed a type of negative corona from a point discontinuity. The corona consisted of a sequence of low-amplitude current pulses whose repetition rate depended on the sharpness of the point.

Figure 8.1 illustrates the fact that when the voltage across a point-to-plane gap is gradually increased, a current (in the order of 10^{-14} A) is measured. Here, no ionization takes place, and this current is known as the *saturation current*. At a certain voltage, an abrupt current increase indicates the development of an ionization form that produces regular current pulses. These pulses were studied in great detail by Trichel in 1938 and are therefore called the *Trichel pulses*.

Figure 8.1 shows the onset voltage of different coronas plotted as a function of electrode separation d for a typical example of a cathode of 0.06. Early corona studies included the use of photographs of the coronas known as *Lichtenberg figures* [8,9]. The ac corona, viewed through a stroboscope, has the same appearance as the dc corona.

8.2.2 MANIFESTATIONS OF CORONA

Corona manifests itself by a *visual corona*, which appears as bluish (or violet-colored) tufts, streamers, and/or glows around the conductor, being more or less concentrated at irregularities on the conductor surface. The light is produced by the recombination of positive nitrogen ions with free electrons. The glow discharge is a very faint (or weak) light that appears to surround the conductor surface. It also may appear on critical regions of insulator surfaces during high humidity conditions.

[†] It is also known as *Townsend's avalanche process*, after Townsend [2].

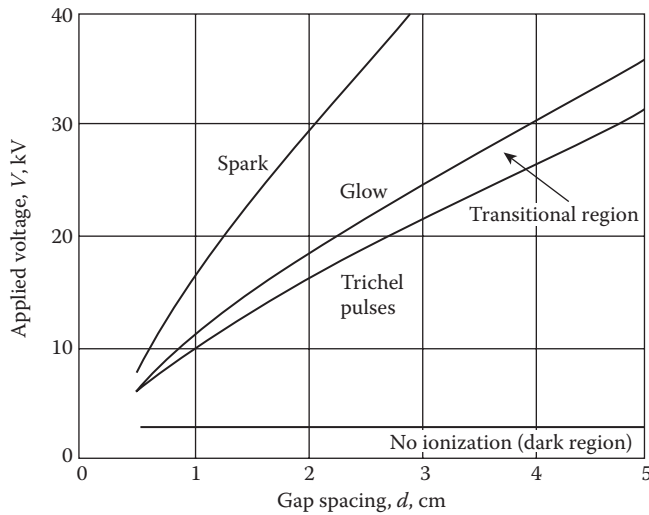


FIGURE 8.1 Basic negative corona modes and their regions in typical gap with cathode radius of 0.06 mm [1].

Figures 8.2 through 8.4 show various corona discharges at extra-high-voltage levels. The streamer-type discharge is also known as the *brush discharge* and is projected radially from the conductor surfaces. The discharge resembling a plume is also known as the *plume discharge* and has a concentrated stem that may be anywhere from a fraction of an inch long to several inches in length, depending on the voltage level of the conductor. At its outer end, the stem branches many times and merges into a violet-colored treelike halo that has a length from a few inches at lower voltages to a foot or more at very high voltages.

The second manifestation of corona is known as the *audible corona*, which appears as a hissing or frying sound whenever the conductor is energized above its corona threshold voltage. The sound is produced by the disturbances set up in the air in the vicinity of the discharge, possibly by the movement of the positive ions as they are suddenly created in an intense electric field.

There is generally no sound associated with glow discharges. The corona phenomenon is also accompanied by the odor of ozone. In the presence of moisture, nitrous acid is produced, and if the corona is heavy enough, corrosion of the conductors will result. There is always a power loss associated with corona. Furthermore, the charging current under corona condition increases due to the fact that the corona introduces harmonic currents.

The last and perhaps most serious manifestation of the corona is the electrical effect that causes RI and/or TVI. The avalanches, being electrons in motion, actually constitute electric currents and therefore produce both magnetic and electrostatic fields in the vicinity. Since they are formed very suddenly and have short duration, these magnetic and electrostatic fields can induce high-frequency voltage pulses in nearby radio (or television) antennas and thus may cause RI (or TVI). These electrical disturbances are usually measured with a radio meter. It is interesting to note that corona will reduce the overvoltage on long open-circuited lines due to lightning or switching surges.

8.2.3 FACTORS AFFECTING CORONA

As a rule of thumb, if the ratio of spacing between conductors to the radius of the conductor is less than 15, flashover will take place between the conductors before corona phenomenon occurs. Since for overhead lines this ratio is much greater than 15, the flashover can be considered as impossible under normal circumstances. At a given voltage level, the factors affecting corona include line configuration, conductor type, condition of conductor surface, and weather.

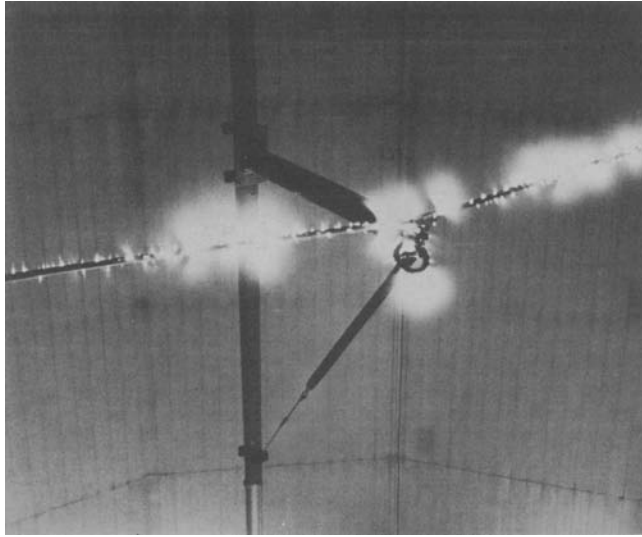


FIGURE 8.2 Corona testing of conductor in laboratory environment. (Courtesy of Ohio Brass Company. With permission.)

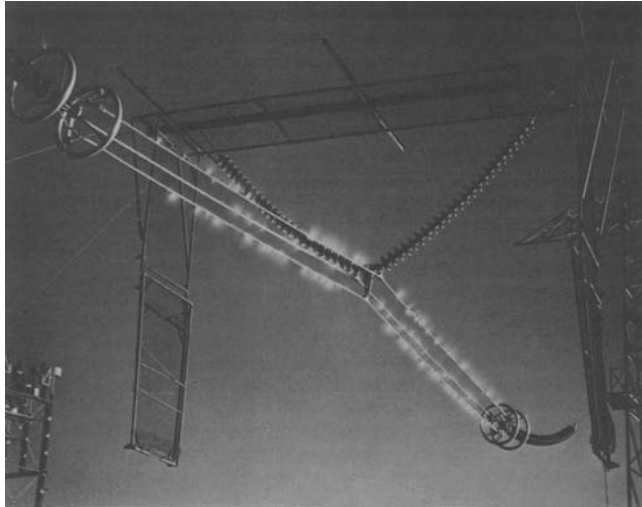


FIGURE 8.3 Corona testing on 500 kV triple-conductor support at elevated 60-Hz voltage for visual study of corona. (Courtesy of Ohio Brass Company. With permission.)

In a horizontal configuration, the field near the middle conductor is larger than the field near the outer conductors. Therefore, the disruptive, critical voltage is lower for the middle conductor, causing larger corona loss than the ones for the two other conductors. If the conductors are not spaced equilaterally, the surface gradients of the conductors and therefore the corona losses are not equal.

Also, the conductor height affects the corona loss, that is, the greater the height, the smaller the corona loss. The corona loss is proportional to the frequency of the voltage. Hence, the higher the frequency, the higher the corona losses. Thus, the corona loss at 60 Hz is greater than the one at 50 Hz. The corona loss at zero frequency, that is, direct current, is far less than the one for ac current.

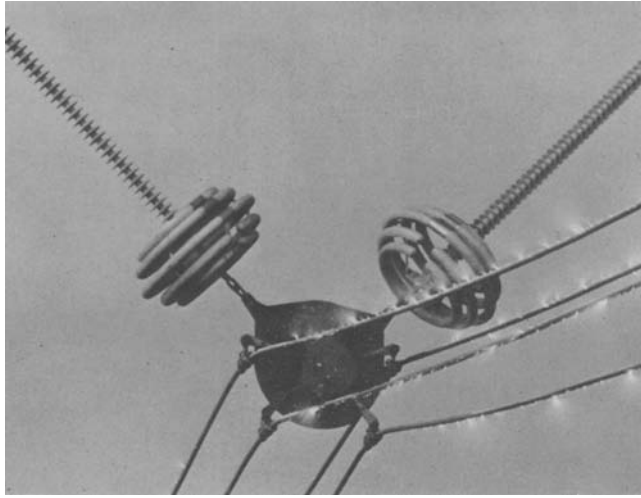


FIGURE 8.4 Corona testing of line with four bundled conductors. (Courtesy of Ohio Brass Company. With permission.)

The irregularity of the conductor surface in terms of scratches, raised strands, die burrs, die grease, and the particles of dust and dirt that clog the conductor can significantly increase the corona loss. The smoother the surface of a given cylindrical conductor, the higher the disruptive voltage.

For the same diameter, a stranded conductor is usually satisfactory for about 80 to 85% of the voltage of a smooth conductor. As stated before, the size of the conductors and their spacings also have considerable effect on corona loss. The larger the diameter, the less likelihood of corona. Thus, the use of conductors with large diameters, or the use of hollow conductors, or the use of bundled conductors increases the effective diameter by reducing the electric stress at the conductor surfaces.

The breakdown strength of air varies with atmospheric conditions. The breakdown strength of air is directly proportional to the density of the air. The air-density factor is defined as

$$\delta = \frac{3.9211 \times p}{273 + t}, \quad (8.1)$$

where:

p = barometric pressure in centimeters of mercury,

t = ambient temperature in degrees Celsius.

Table 8.1 gives barometric pressures as a function of altitude. Foul weather conditions (e.g., rain, snow, hoarfrost, sleet, and fog) lower the critical voltage and increase the corona. Rain usually affects corona loss more than any other factor. For example, it may cause the corona loss to be produced on a conductor at voltages as low as 65% of the voltage at which the same loss takes place during fair weather.

Heavy winds have no effect on the disruptive critical voltage or on the loss, but the presence of smoke lowers the critical voltage and increases the loss. Corona in fair weather may be negligible up to a voltage close to the disruptive critical voltage for a particular conductor. Above this voltage, the impacts of corona increase very quickly.

A transmission line should be designed to operate just below the disruptive critical voltage in fair weather so that corona only takes place during adverse atmospheric conditions. Thus, the calculated disruptive critical voltage is an indicator of corona performance of the line. However, a high value of the disruptive critical voltage is not the only criterion of satisfactory corona performance. The

TABLE 8.1
Standard Barometric Pressure as Function of Altitude

Altitude (ft)	Pressure (cm Hg)	Altitude (ft)	Pressure (cm Hg)
–1000	78.79	5000	63.22
–500	77.40	6000	60.91
0	76.00	7000	58.67
1000	73.30	8000	56.44
2000	70.66	10,000	52.27
3000	68.10	15,000	42.88
4000	65.54	20,000	34.93

sensitivity of the conductor to foul weather should also be considered (e.g., corona increases more slowly on stranded conductors than on smooth conductors).

Due to the numerous factors involved, the precise calculation of the peak value of corona loss is extremely difficult, if not impossible. The minimum voltage at which the ionization occurs in fair weather is called the *disruptive critical voltage* and can be determined from

$$E_0 = \frac{V_0}{r \times \ln\left(\frac{D}{r}\right)}, \quad (8.2)$$

as

$$V_0 = E_0 \times r \times \ln \frac{D}{r}, \quad (8.3)$$

where:

E_0 = value of electric stress (or *critical gradient*) at which disruption starts in kilovolts per centimeters,

V_0 = disruptive critical voltage to neutral in kilovolts (rms),

r = radius of conductor in centimeters,

D = spacing between two conductors in centimeters.

Since, in fair weather, the E_0 of air is 21.1 kV/cm rms,

$$V_0 = 21.1 \times r \times \ln \frac{D}{r} \text{ kV}, \quad (8.4)$$

which is correct for normal atmospheric pressure and temperature (76 cm Hg at 25°C). For other atmospheric pressures and temperatures,

$$V_0 = 21.1 \times \delta \times r \times \ln \frac{D}{r} \text{ kV}, \quad (8.5)$$

where δ is the air-density factor given by Equation 8.1. Further, according to Peek [10], after making allowance for the surface condition of the conductor by using the irregularity factor, the disruptive critical voltage can be expressed as

$$V_0 = 21.1 \times \delta \times m_0 \times r \times \ln \frac{D}{r} \text{ kV}, \quad (8.6)$$

where:

- m = irregularity factor ($0 < m_0 \leq 1$),
- = 1 for smooth, polished, solid, cylindrical conductors,
- = 0.93 – 0.98 for weathered, solid, cylindrical conductors,
- = 0.87 – 0.90 for weathered conductors with more than seven strands,
- = 0.80 – 0.87 for weathered 2conductors with up to seven strands.

Note that at the disruptive critical voltage V_0 , there is no visible corona. In the event that the potential difference (or *critical gradient*) is further increased, a second point is reached at which a weak luminous glow of violet color can be seen to surround each conductor. The voltage value at this point is called the visual critical voltage and is given by Peek [10] as

$$V_v = 21.1 \times \delta \times m_v \times r \times \left(1 + \frac{0.3}{\sqrt{\delta \times r}}\right) \ln \frac{D}{r} \text{ kV}, \quad (8.7)$$

where

- V_v = visual critical voltage in kilovolts (rms),
- m_v = irregularity factor for visible corona ($0 < m_v \leq 1$),
- = 1 for smooth, polished, solid, cylindrical conductors,
- = 0.93 – 0.98 for local and general visual corona on weathered, solid, cylindrical conductors,
- = 0.70 – 0.75 for local visual corona on weathered stranded conductors,
- = 0.80 – 0.85 for general visual corona on weathered stranded conductors.

Note that the voltage equations given in this section are for fair weather. For wet weather voltage values, multiply the resulting fair weather voltage values by 0.80. For a three-phase horizontal conductor configuration, the calculated disruptive critical voltage should be multiplied by 0.96 and 1.06 for the middle conductor and for the two outer conductors, respectively.

Example 8.1

A three-phase overhead transmission line is made up of three equilaterally spaced conductors, each with an overall diameter of 3 cm. The equilateral spacing between conductors is 5.5 m. The atmospheric pressure is 74 cm Hg and the temperature is 10°C. If the irregularity factor of the conductors is 0.90 in each case, determine the following:

- (a) Disruptive critical rms line voltage.
- (b) Visual critical rms line voltage.

Solution

- (a) From Equation 8.1,

$$\delta = \frac{3.9211 \times p}{273 + t} = \frac{3.9211 \times 74}{272 + 10} = 1.0253,$$

$$\begin{aligned} V_0 &= 21.1 \times \delta \times m_0 \times r \times \ln \frac{D}{r} \\ &= 21.1 \times 1.0253 \times 0.90 \times 1.5 \times \ln \frac{550}{1.5} \\ &= 172.4 \text{ kV/phase.} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the rms line voltage is

$$V_0 = \sqrt{3} \times 172.4 = 298.7 \text{ kV.}$$

(b) The visual critical rms line voltage is

$$\begin{aligned} V_v &= 21.1 \times \delta \times m_v \left(1 + \frac{0.3}{\sqrt{\delta \times r}} \right) \ln \frac{D}{r} \\ &= 21.1 \times 1.0253 \times 0.90 \times 1.5 \times \left(1 + \frac{0.3}{\sqrt{1.0253 \times 1.5}} \right) \ln \frac{550}{1.5} \\ &= 214.2 \text{ kV/phase.} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the rms line voltage is

$$V_0 = \sqrt{3} \times 214.2 = 370.9 \text{ kV.}$$

8.2.4 CORONA LOSS

According to Peek [10], the fair weather corona loss per phase or conductor can be calculated from

$$P_c = \frac{241}{\delta} (f + 25) \left(\frac{r}{D} \right)^{1/2} (V - V_0)^2 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kW/km,} \quad (8.8)$$

or

$$P_c = \frac{390}{\delta} (f + 25) \left(\frac{r}{D} \right)^{1/2} (V - V_0)^2 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kW/mi,} \quad (8.9)$$

where:

f = frequency in hertz,

V = line-to-neutral operating voltage in kilovolts,

V_0 = disruptive critical voltage in kilovolts.

The wet weather corona can be calculated from the above equations by multiplying V_0 by 0.80. Peek's equation gives a correct result if (1) the frequency is between 25 and 120 Hz, (2) the conductor radius is greater than 0.25 cm, and (3) the ratio of V to V_0 is greater than 1.8. From Equations 10.8 or 10.9, one can observe that the power loss due to corona is

$$P_c \propto \left(\frac{r}{D} \right)^{1/2},$$

that is, the power loss is proportional to the square root of the size of the conductor. The larger the radius of the conductor, the larger the power loss. Also, the larger the spacing between conductors, the smaller the power loss. Similarly,

$$P_c \propto (V - V_0)^2,$$

that is, for a given voltage level, the larger the conductor size, the larger the disruptive critical voltage and therefore the smaller the power loss.

According to Peterson [11], the fair weather corona loss per phase or conductor[‡] can be calculated from

$$P_c = \frac{1.11066 \times 10^{-4}}{\left[\ln \left(\frac{2D}{d} \right) \right]^2} \times f \times V^2 \times F \text{ kW/km}, \quad (8.10)$$

or

$$P_c = \frac{1.78738 \times 10^{-4}}{\left[\ln \left(\frac{2D}{d} \right) \right]^2} \times f \times V^2 \times F \text{ kW/mi}, \quad (8.11)$$

where:

d = conductor diameter,

D = spacing between conductors,

f = frequency in hertz,

V = line-to-neutral operating voltage in kilovolts,

F = corona factor determined by test and is a function of ratio of V to V_0 .

Typically, for fair weather corona,[§]

V/V_0	0.6	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.2
F	0.012	0.018	0.05	0.08	0.3	1.0	3.5	6.0	8.0

In general, the corona losses due to fair weather conditions are not significantly large at extra-high-voltage range. Therefore, their effects are not significant from technical and/or economic points of view. On the other hand, the corona losses due to foul weather conditions are very significant. For lines operating between 400 and 700 kV, the corona loss due to rainy weather is determined from the following expression [12–14]:

$$\text{TP}_{c,\text{RW}} = \text{TP}_{c,\text{FW}} + \left[\frac{V}{\sqrt{3}} \times j \times r^2 \times \ln(1 + KR) \right] \sum_{i=1}^n E_i^m, \quad (8.12)$$

where:

$\text{TP}_{c,\text{RW}}$ = total three-phase corona losses due to rainy weather in kilowatts per kilometer,

$\text{TP}_{c,\text{FW}}$ = total three-phase corona losses due to fair weather in kilowatts per kilometer,

V = line-to-line operating voltage in kilovolts,

r = conductor radius in centimeters,

n = total number of conductors (number of conductors per bundle times 3),

E_i = voltage gradient on underside of conductor i in kilovolts (peak) per centimeter,

m = an exponent ($\cong 5$),

j = loss current constant ($\sim 4.37 \times 10^{-10}$ at 400 kV and 3.32×10^{-10} at 500 kV and 700 kV),[¶]

R = rain rate in millimeters per hour or inches per hour,

K = wetting coefficient (10 if R is in millimeter per hour or 254 if R is in inches per hour).

Note that the terms given in the square brackets are strictly due to the rain. The *EHV transmission line reference book* [13] gives a probabilistic method to determine the corona losses on the extra-high-voltage of various standard designs for different climatic regions of the United States.

[‡] An additional and also popular method to calculate the fair-weather corona loss has been suggested by Carroll and Rockwell [12].

[§] The loss current constant J is approximately 7.04×10^{-10} at 400 kV and 5.35×10^{-10} at 500 and 700 kV if both the $\text{TP}_{c,\text{FW}}$ and $\text{TP}_{c,\text{RW}}$ are calculated in kilowatts per mile rather than in kilowatts per kilometer.

[¶] For wet weather corona, determine the factor F using $V/0.80 V_0$.

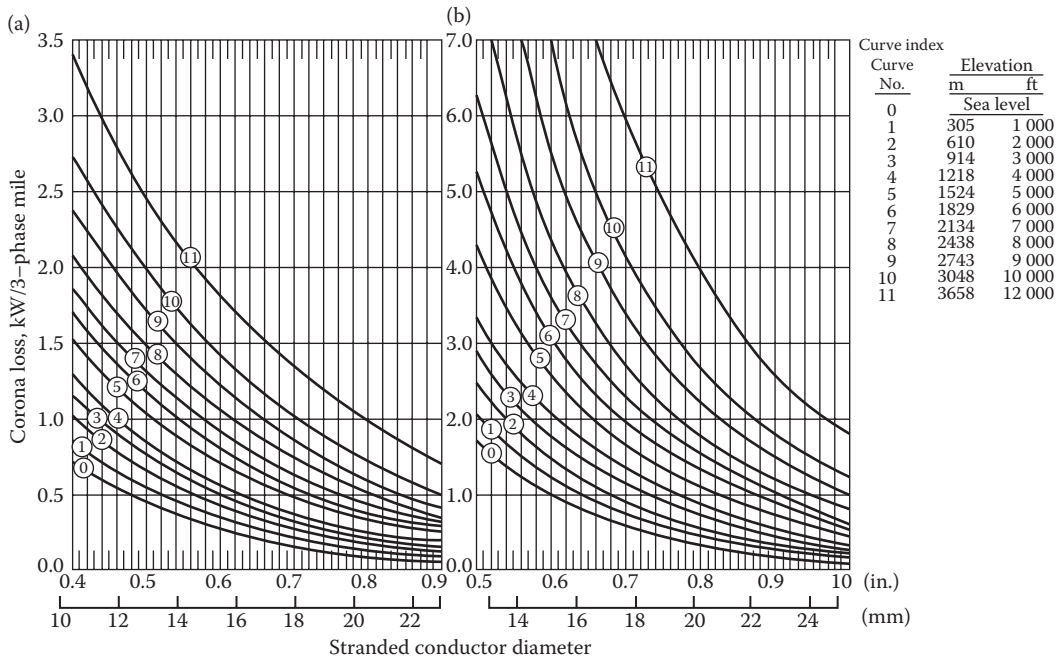


FIGURE 8.5 Corona loss curves for: (a) 115-kV line with 12 ft horizontal spacing; (b) 161-kV line with 17 ft horizontal spacing [15]. All curves computed by Carroll-Rockwell method for fair weather at 25°C (77°F).

Figures 8.5 and 8.6 show corona loss curves for 69-, 115-, 161-, and 230-kV lines designed for different elevations [15]. The curves are based on the Carroll-Rockwell method [12] and were developed for fair weather corona at 25°C (77°F) using ACSR conductors. Note that for a given conductor diameter, the curves give the fair weather corona loss in kilowatts per three-phase mile.**

Example 8.2

Consider Example 8.1 and assume that the line operates at 345 kV at 60 Hz and the line length is 50 mi. Determine the total fair weather corona loss for the line by using Peek's formula.

Solution

According to Peek, the fair weather corona loss per phase is

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_c &= \frac{390}{\delta} (f + 25) \left(\frac{r}{D} \right)^{1/2} (V - V_0)^2 \times 10^{-5} \\
 &= \frac{390}{1.0253} (60 + 25) \left(\frac{1.5}{550} \right)^{1/2} (199.2 - 172.4)^2 \times 10^{-5} \\
 &= 12.1146 \text{ kW/mi/phase,}
 \end{aligned}$$

** For those readers interested in the design aspects of transmission lines, Farr [15] is highly recommended.

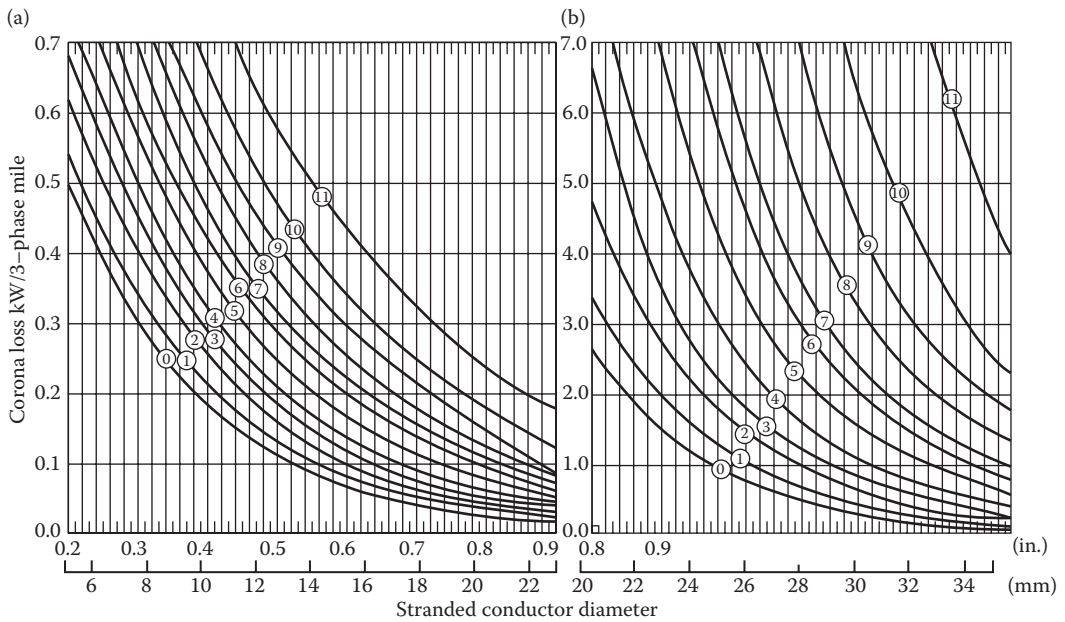


FIGURE 8.6 Corona loss curves for: (a) 69-kV line with 10 ft horizontal spacing; (b) 230-kV line with 22 ft horizontal spacing [15].

or, for the total line length,

$$P_c = 12.1146 \times 50 = 605.7 \text{ kW/phase.}$$

Therefore, the total corona loss of the line is

$$P_c = 3 \times 605.7 = 1817.2 \text{ kW.}$$

8.3 RADIO NOISE

Radio noise (i.e., *electromagnetic interference*) from overhead power lines can occur due to partial electrical discharges (i.e., *corona*) or due to complete electrical discharges across small gaps (i.e., *gap discharges*, specifically *sparking*). The gap-type radio noise (RN) sources can take place in insulators, at tie wires between hardware parts, at small gaps between neutral or ground wires and hardware, in defective electrical apparatus, and on overhead power lines themselves. Typically, more than 90% of consumer complaints are due to the gap-type RN.

Note the fact that *radio noise* is a general term that can be defined as “any unwanted disturbance within the radio frequency band, such as undesired electric waves in any transmission channel or device” [16]. The corona discharge process produces pulses of current and voltage on the line conductors. The frequency spectrum of such pulses is so large that it can include a significant portion of the radio frequency band, which extends from 3 kHz to 30,000 MHz. Thus, the term radio noise is a general term that includes the terms *RI* and *TVI*. In the substations, continuously radiated RF noise and corona-induced AN can be controlled by using corona-free hardware and shielding for high-voltage conductors and equipment connections, and by paying attention to conductor shapes to eliminate corners.

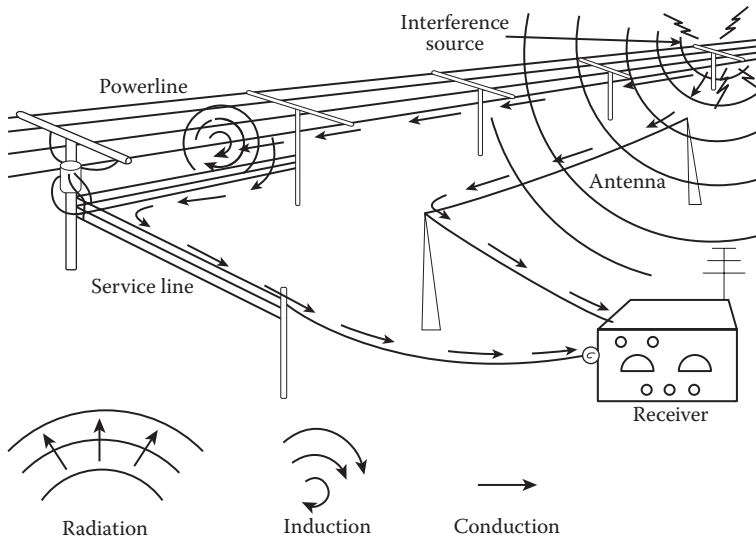


FIGURE 8.7 Paths by which interference energy travels from source to radio receiver. (From Chartier, V. L., *IEEE tutorial course: Location, correction, and prevention of RI and TVI sources for overhead power lines*. IEEE Publ. No. 76 CH1163-5-PWR, IEEE, New York, 1976. © 1976 IEEE. With permission.)

8.3.1 RADIO INTERFERENCE (RI)

The RI (also called the *radio influence*) is a noise type that occurs in the AM radio reception, including the standard broadcast band from 0.5 to 1.6 MHz. It does not take place in the FM band.

Figure 8.7 illustrates the manner and paths by which such interference is transmitted to a radio receiver. As succinctly put by Chartier [17], “The *interference energy* can travel by one, or simultaneously, by two or three of the following means of transmission:

1. It travels *by conduction* via the transformer or by means of the neutral wire into the receiver power supply or wiring.
2. It travels *by induction* when the power line conductor or power supply lead carrying the interference energy is near enough to the antenna or some part of the receiver circuit to couple the interference energy into the receiver.
3. It travels *by radiation*, when the energy is launched into space by the overhead line or lines acting as a broadcasting antenna. In this instance, the energy can be reflected or reradiated from a nearby fence, power line, or metallic structure.

Transmission by the first two methods is most important at very low frequencies because conduction current decreases more slowly with distance along the line as the frequency is decreased. At higher frequencies, *radiation* becomes relatively more efficient and is more likely to be the cause of interference than the conduction currents or the induction fields.

In any case, however, power line interference tends to be roughly in inverse proportion to the frequency, that is, the higher the frequency, the lower the absolute interference level. Above a frequency of 100 MHz, conducted power line interference is very likely to have its source within a distance of six to eight pole line spans of the receiver affected. However, in the case of *radiated* power line interference, there have been reports of objectionable interference originating from sources as far as 30 miles away.”

According to a report published by the Iowa State University [17], 25% of all the cases of RI could be traced to household equipment, while 15% of the cases were in the receiver itself. The remaining cases are distributed as follows: 30%, industrial equipment; 17%, generation, transmission,

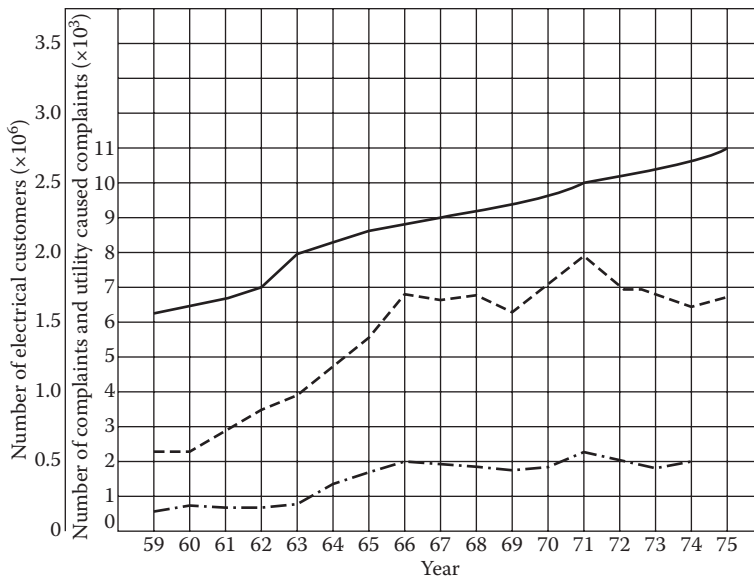


FIGURE 8.8 Radio and television interference complaints for 1959–1975 compared to number of customers of Southern California Edison Company: —, number of electrical customers; ----, total RI and TVI complaints; . - . - - utility-caused complaints. (From Nelson, W. R., and W. R. Schlinger, *IEEE tutorial course: Location, correction, and prevention of RI and TVI sources from overhead power lines*, IEEE Publ. No. 76 CH1163-5-PWR, IEEE, New York, 1976. © 1976 IEEE. With permission.)

and distribution equipment; and 13%, miscellaneous. Figure 8.8 shows the RI and TVI complaints for the years 1959–1975 compared to the number of customers of the Southern California Edison Company.

The RI properties of a transmission line conductor can be specified by radio influence voltage (RIV) generated on the conductor surface. This term refers to the magnitude of the line-to-ground voltage that exists on a device such as the power line or a station apparatus at any specified frequency below 30 MHz.

The threshold of RIV coincides with the appearance of visual corona. At the visual corona voltage, the RIV is negligibly small, but with the initial appearance of corona, the RIV level increases quickly, reaching very high values for small increases above the visual corona voltages. The rate of increase in RI is affected by conductor surface and diameter, being higher for smooth conductors and large-diameter conductors. The corona and RI problems can be reduced or avoided by the correct choice of conductor size and the use of *conductor bundling*, often made necessary by other line design requirements.

Figure 8.9 shows typical values of conductor diameter that yield acceptable levels of electromagnetic interference. Precipitation increases RI, as does high humidity. Instrumentation to measure the electromagnetic interference field and to determine its frequency spectrum has been developed and standardized. The quasi-peak (QP) value of the electric field component obtained with a narrow-band amplifier of standard gain is recognized as representing the disturbing effect of typical corona noise.

Radio noise (RI or TVI) is usually expressed in millivolts per meter or in decibels above 1 $\mu\text{V}/\text{m}$. Figure 8.10 provides a comparison of measured fair weather RN profile and computed heavy rain RN profile for a 735-kV line. As conductors age, RN levels tend to decrease. Since corona is mainly a function of the potential gradients at the conductors and the RN is associated with the corona, the RN as well as corona will increase with higher voltage, other things being equal. The RN depends also on the layout of the line, including the number and location of the phase and ground conductors, and the line length.

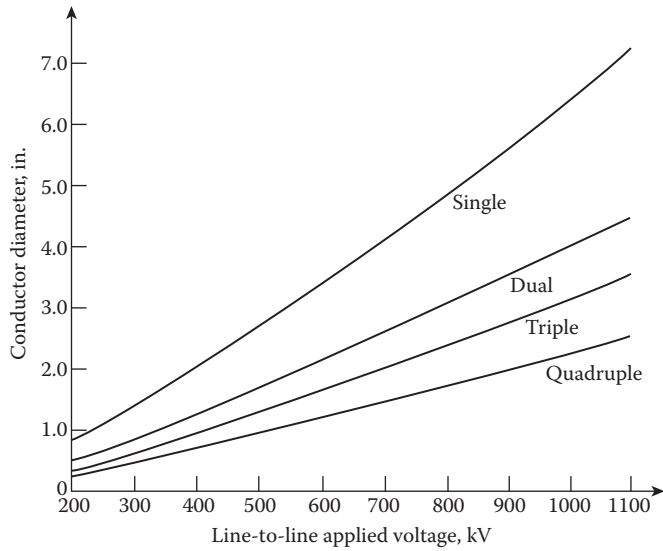


FIGURE 8.9 Typical values of conductor diameter that yield acceptable levels of interference.

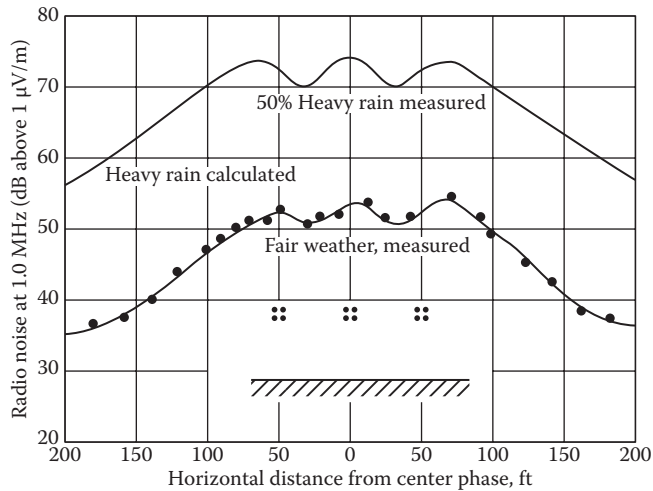


FIGURE 8.10 Comparison of measured fair weather RN profile and computed heavy rain RN profile for 735-kV line. (From Anderson, J. C. et al., *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 59, 11, 1971. © 1971 IEEE. With permission.)

The RN is measured adjacent to a transmission line by an antenna equipped with a RN meter. The standard noise meter operates at 1 MHz (in the standard AM broadcast band) with a bandwidth of 5 kHz, using a quasi-peak detector having a charging time constant of 1 ms and a discharging time constant of 600 ms. For measurements in the RI range, a rod antenna is usually used for determination of the electric field E , and a loop antenna is normally used for determination of the magnetic field component H .

Succinctly put, RI generated by a corona streamer is caused by the movement of space charges in the electric field of the conductor. As explained before, these charges are due to the ionization of air in the immediate vicinity of the conductor. As a source of RI, the streamer is usually represented as a *current generator*. Therefore, the current injected from this generator into the conductor depends only on the characteristics of the streamer.

Adams [18–23] has carried out extensive research on the RI phenomenon and has demonstrated [18] that this representation was somewhat imperfect and that, in reality, the corona streamer induced currents in all conductors of a multiwire system and therefore not only in the conductor that produced it. These currents depend on the characteristics of the conductor under corona and the self-capacitance and mutual capacitance of the conductors. Thus, the RI currents in conductors of different lines are not necessarily equal from one line to the other, even if they are generated by identical corona streamers.

According to Adams [18], the term that expresses the characteristics of the corona streamer is *excitation function*. Later, to predict the RI associated with different line designs, measurements were taken in specially built *test cages* for various conductor bundles. From measurements of the RI produced within these short lengths of enclosed line, the effective noise current (i.e., the excitation function) being injected into each phase of the line was inferred.

Figure 8.11 shows this excitation function as a function of the maximum surface gradient for bundled conductors made up of conductors of the diameter shown. Therefore, the noise currents being injected into each phase of the line can be determined for the excitation function.^{††} Once the excitation function of a conductor is known, the RI (or RN) of a line having the same conductor can be calculated.

The approximate value of the RI can be determined from the following empirical formula:

$$RI = 50 + K(E_m - 16.95) + 17.3686 \ln \frac{d}{3.93} + F_n + 13.8949 \ln \frac{20}{D} + F_{FW}, \quad (8.13)$$

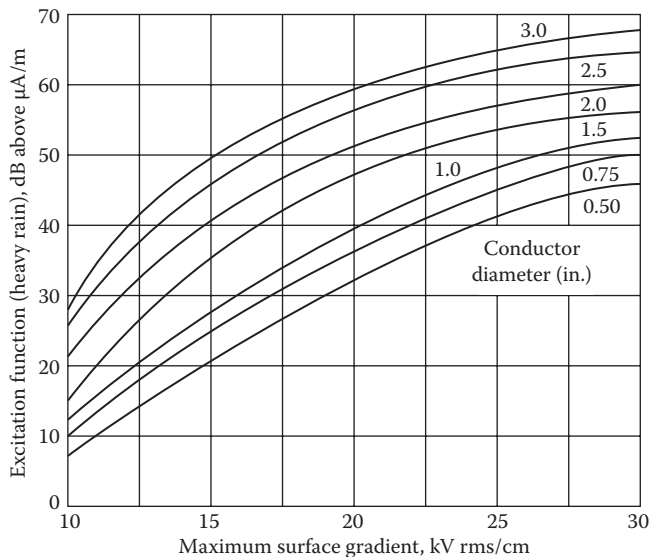


FIGURE 8.11 Radio interference excitation function in heavy rain of different bundles as a function of maximum surface gradient (add 7 dB for $n = 1$, 2 dB for $n = 2$, and 0 dB for $n = 3$, where n is the number of subconductors). (From Anderson, J. C. et al., *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 59, 11, 1971. © 1971 IEEE. With permission.)

^{††} For an excellent explanation of the physical meaning of the excitation function, see Gary [24].

where:

RI = radio noise in decibels above 1 $\mu\text{V/m}$ at 1 MHz,

$K = 3$ for 750-kV class,

$= 3.5$ for others, gradient limits 15–19 kV/cm,

E_m = maximum electric field at conductor (gradient) in kilovolts per centimeter rms,

d = (sub)conductor diameter in centimeters,

$F_n = -4$ dB for single conductor,

$= 4.3422 \ln(n/4)$ for $n > 1$,

n = number of conductors in bundle,

D = radial distance from conductor to antenna in meters,

$= (h^2 + R^2)^{1/2}$,

h = line height in meters,

R = lateral distance from antenna to nearest phase in meters,

$F_{FW} = 17$ for foul weather,

$= 0$ for fair weather.

Alternatively, the RI of a transmission line can also be determined from a method adopted by the Booneville Power Administration (BPA) [25]. The method relates the RI of any given line to that of a RI (under the same meteorological conditions) for which the RI is known through measurement. Therefore, the RI of the given line can be determined from

$$\text{RI} = \text{RI}_0 + 120 \log_{10} \left(\frac{g}{g_0} \right) + 40 \log_{10} \left(\frac{d}{d_0} \right) + 20 \log_{10} \frac{hD_0^2}{h_0D^2}, \quad (8.14)$$

where:

RI_0 = radio interference of reference line,

g = average maximum (bundle) gradient in kilovolts per centimeter,

d = (sub) conductor in millimeters,

h = line height in meters,

D = direct (radial) distance from conductor to antenna in meters.

8.3.2 TELEVISION INTERFERENCE

In general, power line RN sources disturbing television reception are due to noncorona sources. Such power line interference in the VHF (30–300 MHz) and UHF (300–3000 MHz) bands is almost always caused by *sparking*. TVI can be categorized as fair weather TVI and foul weather TVI. Since the sparks are usually shorted out during rain, sparking is considered to be a fair weather problem rather than a foul weather one.

The foul weather TVI is basically from water droplet corona on the bottom side of conductors, and therefore, it does not require *source locating*. If the RI of a transmission line is known, its foul weather TVI can be determined from the following [14]

$$\text{TVI} = \text{RI} - 20 \log_{10} \left[f \left(\frac{1 + \left(\frac{R}{h} \right)^2}{1 + \left(\frac{15}{h} \right)^2} \right) \right] + 3.2, \quad (8.15)$$

where:

TVI = television interference, in decibels (QP) above 1 $\mu\text{V/m}$ at a frequency f in megahertz,

RI = radio interference in decibels (QP) above 1 $\mu\text{V/m}$ at 1 MHz and at standard reference location of 15 m laterally from outermost phase,

f = frequency in megahertz,

R = lateral distance from antenna to nearest phase in meter,

h = height of closest phase in meters.

Alternatively, the foul weather TVI of a transmission line can also be determined from a method adopted by the BPA [25]. The method relates the TVI of any given line to that of a reference line (under the same meteorological conditions) for which the TVI is known through measurement. Therefore, the TVI of the given line can be determined from

$$\text{TVI} = \text{TVI}_0 + 120 \log_{10} \left(\frac{g}{g_0} \right) + 40 \log_{10} \left(\frac{d}{d_0} \right) + 20 \log_{10} \left(\frac{D}{D_0} \right), \quad (8.16)$$

where:

TVI_0 = television interference of reference line,

g = average maximum (bundle) gradient in kilovolts per centimeter rms,

d = (sub)conductor diameter in millimeters,

D = direct (radial) distance from conductor to antenna in meters.

8.4 AUDIBLE NOISE (AN)

With increasing transmission system voltages, AN produced by corona on the transmission line conductors has become a significant design factor. AN from transmission lines occurs primarily in foul weather. In fair weather, the conductors usually operate below the corona inception level, and very few corona sources exist. Therefore, the emission from a well-designed, ultrahigh-voltage bundle conductor in fair weather is quite low.

In wet weather, however, water drops impinging or collecting on the conductors produce a large number of corona discharges, each of them creating a burst of noise. Therefore, the AN increases to such an extent that it represents one of the most serious limitations to the use of ultrahigh voltage.

It has been shown that the broadband component of random noise generated by corona may extend to frequencies well beyond the sonic range [26]. The noise manifests itself as a sizzle, crackle, or hiss. Additionally, corona creates low-frequency pure tones (hum), basically 120 and 240 Hz, which are caused by the movement of the space charge surrounding the conductor.

Figure 8.12 shows a typical random-noise portion of the AN frequency spectrum measured near an ultrahigh-voltage test line having 4×2-in conductors per phase. The plotted test results can be expressed by the following empirical equation [27]:

$$\text{AN} = k \times n \times d^{2.2} \times E^{3.6}, \quad (8.17)$$

where:

k = coefficient of proportionality,

n = number of conductors,

d = diameter of conductors,

E = field strength at conductor surface (potential gradient).

It has been determined that the bundle diameter has relatively little effect on the noise produced. Figure 8.13 shows a direct comparison of noise predicted from cage tests and actual noise found during overhead line tests. Instrumentation and AN measurements have been described in American National Standard Institute (ANSI) standards and procedures [26].

8.5 CONDUCTOR SIZE SELECTION

In the past, RI mitigation, rather than economic requirements, dictated the conductor size. This was due to the fact that (1) energy was inexpensive, and (2) smaller conductor sizes would have facilitated an optimum balance between initial investment cost and operation cost. Today, due to increasing energy costs, the lower future energy and demand losses on a line more than offset the greater initial investment cost.

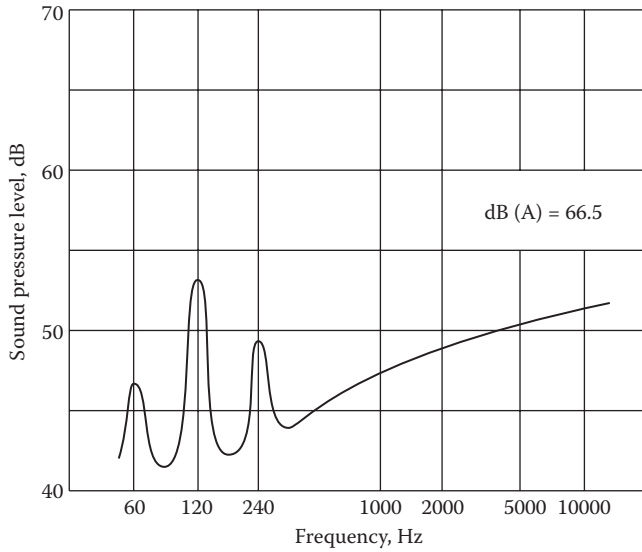


FIGURE 8.12 Audible noise frequency spectrum during rain (1/10 octave bandwidth dB above 0.0002 μ bar General Radio meter) of a UHV line 4×2 -in bundle. (From Anderson, J. C. et al., *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 59, 11, 1971. © 1971 IEEE. With permission.)

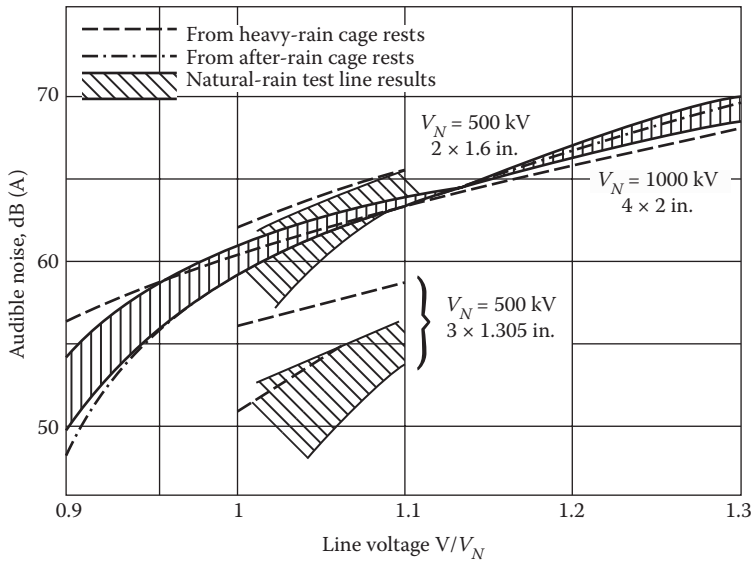


FIGURE 8.13 Comparison line between audible noise results with test lines under natural rain and computed values from cage tests with artificial rain. Line results are from two 500-kV lines of BPA (measuring point under outside phase) and from a single-phase test line of Project UHV (measuring point at 100 ft from line). (From Anderson, J. C. et al., *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 59, 11, 1971. © 1971 IEEE. With permission.)

As conductor size increases, the investment cost increases, whereas the costs of energy and demand losses will decrease. Therefore, the total annual equivalent cost of a line with given conductor size for year n can be expressed as

$$\text{TAC}_n = \text{AIC}_n + \text{AEC}_n + \text{ADC}_n \text{ \$/mi,} \quad (8.18)$$

where:

TAC_n = total annual equivalent cost of line in dollars per mile,

AIC_n = annual equivalent investment cost of line in dollars per mile,

AEC_n = annual equivalent energy cost due to I^2R losses in line conductors in dollars per mile,

ADC_n = annual equivalent demand cost incurred to maintain adequate system capacity to supply I^2R losses in line conductors in dollars per mile.

The annual equivalent investment of a given line for year n can be expressed as

$$AIC_n = IC_L \times \frac{i_L}{100} \text{ \$/mi,} \quad (8.19)$$

where:

IC_L = total investment cost of line in dollars per mile,

i_L = annual fixed charge rate applicable to line in percent.

The annual equivalent energy cost due to I^2R losses in line conductors for year n can be expressed as

$$AEC_n = \frac{C_{MWh} \times \inf_n}{10^6} \times I_L^2 \times \frac{R}{N_c} \times N_{ckt} \times N_p \times \frac{F_{LS}}{100} \times 8760 \text{ \$/mi,} \quad (8.20)$$

where:

C_{MWh} = cost of generating energy in dollars per megawatt,

$\inf_n$ = inflation cost factor for year n ,

I_L = phase current in amperes per circuit,

R = single conductor resistance in ohms per mile,

N_c = number of conductors per phase,

N_{ckt} = number of circuits,

N_p = number of phases,

F_{LS} = loss factor in percent.

The annual equivalent demand cost incurred to maintain adequate system capacity to supply the I^2R losses in the line conductors for year n can be expressed as

$$ADC_n = \frac{C_{kW} \times \inf_n}{1000} \left[1 + F_{res} \times I_L^2 \times \frac{R}{N_c} \times N_{ckt} \times N \right] \frac{i_G}{100} \text{ \$/mi,} \quad (8.21)$$

where:

C_{kW} = installed generation cost in dollars per kilowatts,

F_{res} = required generation reserve (factor) in percent,

i_G = generation fixed charge rate in percent.

The *inflation cost factor* (also called *escalation cost factor*) for year n can be determined from

$$\inf_n = \left(1 + \frac{\inf}{100} \right)^{n-1}, \quad (8.22)$$

where $\inf$ is inflation rate in percent. Therefore, the *present equivalent* (or *worth*) cost of the line can be expressed as

$$PEC = \sum_{i=1}^N \left(1 + \frac{i}{100} \right)^{-n} (AIC_n + AEC_n + ADC_n) \text{ \$/mi,} \quad (8.23)$$

where:

PEC = present equivalent cost of line in dollars per mile,

N = study period in years,

i = annual discount rate in percent.

Thus, the present equivalent of revenue required is the sum of the present equivalent of levelized annual fixed charges on the total line capital investment plus annual expenses for line losses [28].

PROBLEMS

PROBLEM 8.1

Repeat Example 8.2 using Peterson's formula.

PROBLEM 8.2

Assume that a three-phase overhead transmission line is made up of three equilaterally spaced conductors each with an overall diameter of 2.5 cm. The equilateral spacing between conductors is 2.5 m. The 40-mi-long line is located at an altitude of 10,000 ft with an average air temperature of 20°C. If the irregularity factor of the conductors is 0.85 in each case, determine the following:

- (a) Disruptive critical rms line voltage.
- (b) Visual critical rms line voltage.

PROBLEM 8.3

Consider the results of Problem 8.2 and assume that the line operates at 161 kV at 60 Hz. Determine the total fair weather corona loss for the line using:

- (a) Peek's formula.
- (b) Peterson's formula.

PROBLEM 8.4

Solve Problem 8.2 assuming a conductor diameter of 1 cm.

PROBLEM 8.5

Consider the results of Problem 8.4 and assume that the line operates at 69 kV at 60 Hz. Determine the total fair weather corona loss for the line using Peek's formula.

PROBLEM 8.6

Consider the results of Problem 8.4 and assume that the line operates at 69 kV at 60 Hz. Determine the total fair weather corona loss for the line using Peterson's formula.

PROBLEM 8.7

Determine the approximate greatest operating voltage that can be applied to a three-phase line having smooth, solid, and cylindrical conductors, each 14 mm in diameter and spaced 3 m apart in equilateral configuration. Neglect conductor irregularity and assume that the electrical strength of air is 30 kV/cm.

PROBLEM 8.8

Assume that a three-phase overhead transmission line has weathered solid cylindrical conductors of 14 mm in diameter and spaced 9 ft apart in an equilateral configuration. The regularity factor for the conductors is 0.95. Determine the maximum operating voltage at which the electrical stress at the surface of a conductor will not exceed the electrical strength of air at 30°C and 27 in Hg.

PROBLEM 8.9

Consider a three-phase 150-km-long line with smooth and clean copper conductors having a diameter of 15 mm and spaced 4 m apart in equilateral configuration. The line-to-line operating voltage is 230 kV at 60 Hz. The barometric pressure is 73 cm Hg at -5°C . Use Peek's formula and determine the total corona losses of the line.

PROBLEM 8.10

Consider a three-phase transmission line having stranded copper conductors 12 mm in diameter and spaced 4 m apart in equilateral configuration. The barometric pressure is 78 cm Hg at an air temperature of 29°C . Assume that the irregularity factors are 0.90, 0.72, and 0.82 for the disruptive critical voltage, local visual corona, and general visual corona, respectively. Determine the following:

- (a) Disruptive critical rms line voltage.
- (b) The rms line voltage for local visual corona.
- (c) The rms line voltage for general visual corona.

PROBLEM 8.11

Solve Problem 8.9 assuming wet weather corona.

PROBLEM 8.12

Solve Problem 8.9 using Peterson's formula under the assumption of fair weather.

PROBLEM 8.13

Solve Problem 8.9 using Peterson's formula under the assumption of wet weather.

PROBLEM 8.14

Assume that a prediction of the foul weather TVI is required for an antenna location 90 m from a three-phase 1100-kV transmission line and for a TV channel 6 signal (carrier frequency 83.25 MHz). The average foul weather RI at the standard reference location of 15 m laterally from the outmost phase is 58 dB above $1\text{ }\mu\text{V/m}$. If the height of the closest phase is 25 m, determine the foul weather TVI of the line.

REFERENCES

1. Nasser, E. 1971. *Fundamentals of gaseous ionization and plasma electronics*. New York: Wiley.
2. Townsend, J. S. 1915. *Electricity in gases*. London and New York: Oxford University Press (Clarendon).
3. Trichel, G. W. 1939. The mechanism of the positive point-to-plane corona in air at atmospheric pressure. *Physical Review* 55:382–90.
4. Loeb, L. B. 1943. Recent developments in analysis of the mechanism of positive and negative coronas in air. *Journal of Applied Physics* 19:882–97.
5. Loeb, L. B. 1965. *Electrical coronas, their basic physical mechanisms*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.
6. Loeb, L. B. 1958. *Static electrification*. New York: Springer-Verlag.
7. Ganger, B. 1953. *Der Elektrische Durchschlag von Gasen*. Berlin and New York: Springer-Verlag.
8. Lichtenberg, G. C. 1777. *Novi. Comment. Gottingen* 8:168–9.
9. Nasser, E., and L. B. Loeb. 1963. Impulse streamer branching from Lichtenberg figure studies. *Journal of Applied Physics* 34:3340–6.
10. Peek, F. W., Jr. 1929. *Dielectric phenomena in high voltage engineering*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
11. Peterson, W. S. 1933. AIEE discussion. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Part 3* vol. 52, 62–5.

12. Carroll, I. S., and M. M. Rockwell. 1937. Empirical method of calculating corona loss from high-voltage transmission lines. *American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 56:558–65.
13. Edison Electric Institute. 1968. *EHV transmission line reference book*. New York: EEI.
14. Electric Power Research Institute. 1982. *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*. 2nd ed. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
15. Farr, H. H. 1980. *Transmission line design manual*. Denver, CO: US Department of the Interior, Water and Power Resources Service.
16. IEEE Standard. 1976. *IEEE standard procedures for the measurement of radio noise from overhead power lines*. IEEE Std. 430-1976. New York: IEEE.
17. Chartier, V. L. 1976. Interference sources, complaint statistics, and limits. In *IEEE tutorial course: Location, correction, and prevention of RI and TVI sources for overhead power lines*. IEEE Publ. No. 76 CH1163-5-PWR. New York: IEEE.
18. Adams, G. E. 1956. The calculation of the radio interference level of high voltage transmission lines due to corona discharges. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 75 (3): 411–19.
19. Adams, G. E. 1956. An analysis of the radio interference characteristics of bundled conductors. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 75 (3): 1569–83.
20. Adams, G. E. 1956. Recent radio interference investigations on high voltage transmission lines. *Proceedings of the American Power Conference* 18:432–48.
21. Adams, G. E. 1958. Radio interference from high voltage transmission lines as influenced by the line design. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 77 (3): 54–63.
22. Adams, G. E. 1958. Radio interference and transmission line design. *Proceedings of the CIGRE Conference*, Paper No. 305.
23. Adams, G. E., and L. O. Barthold. 1960. The calculation of attenuation constants for radio noise analysis of overhead lines. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Part 3* 79:975–81.
24. Gary, C. H. 1972. The theory of the excitation function: A demonstration of its physical meaning. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-91 (1): 305–10.
25. Perry, D. E., V. L. Chartier, and G. L. Reiner. 1979. BPA 1100 kV transmission System development corona and electric field studies. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-98 (5): 1728–38.
26. Juette, G. W. 1972. Evaluation of television interference from high voltage transmission lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-91 (3): 865–73.
27. Anderson, J. C., et al. 1971. Ultra high voltage power transmission. *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 59 (11): 1548–56.
28. Electric Power Research Institute. 1978. *Transmission line reference book: 115–138 kV compact line design*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.

GENERAL REFERENCES

- Bartenstein, R., and E. A. Rachel. 1958. *Die 400 kV Forschungsanlage Rheinau*. Vol. 2. Heidelberg: Koronamessung.
- Chartier, V. L., E. R. Taylor, and D. N. Rice. 1969. Audible noise and visual corona from EHV and EHV transmission lines and substation conductors laboratory tests. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-88 (5): 666–79.
- Coquard, A., and C. Gary. 1972. Audible noise produced by electrical power transmission lines at very high voltage. *Proceedings of the CIGRE Conference* Paper 36–03.
- Grant, I. S., and V. J. Longo. 1981. Economic incentives for larger transmission conductors. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-100 (9): 4291–97.
- IEEE Task Force Report. 1972. A guide for the measurement of audible noise from transmission lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-91 (3): 853–65.
- IEEE Working Group Report. 1973. CIGRE/IEEE survey on extra high voltage transmission line radio noise. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-92 (3): 1019–28.
- Juette, G. W., and L. E. Zaffanella. 1970. Radio noise currents and audible noise on short sections of UHV bundle conductors. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-89:902–908.
- . 1970. Radio noise, audible noise and corona loss of EHV and UHV transmission lines under rain: Predetermination based on cage tests. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-89:1168–78.

- McNeely, J. K. 1931. The location and elimination of radio interference. *Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts* 30 (7): 17–28.
- Nelson, W. R., and W. R. Schlinger. 1976. Construction practices for the elimination and mitigation of RI and TVI sources from overhead power lines. In *IEEE tutorial course: Location, correction, and prevention of RI and TVI sources from overhead power lines*. IEEE Publ. No. 76 CH1163-5-PWR. New York: IEEE.
- Perry, D. E. 1972. An analysis of transmission line audible noise levels based upon field and three phase test line measurements. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-91:223–32.

9 Symmetrical Components and Fault Analysis

9.1 INTRODUCTION

In general, it can be said that truly balanced three-phase systems exist only in theory. In reality, many systems are very nearly balanced and for practical purposes can be analyzed as if they were truly balanced systems. However, there are also emergency conditions (e.g., unsymmetrical faults, unbalanced loads, open conductors, or unsymmetrical conditions arising in rotating machines) where the degree of unbalance cannot be neglected. To protect the system against such contingencies, it is necessary to size protective devices, such as fuses and circuit breakers, and set the protective relays. Therefore, to achieve this, currents and voltages in the system under such unbalanced operating conditions have to be known (and therefore calculated) in advance.

In 1918, Fortescue [1] proposed a method for resolving an unbalanced set of n related phasors into n sets of balanced phasors called the *symmetrical components* of the original unbalanced set. The phasors of each set are of equal magnitude and spaced 120° or 0° apart. The method is applicable to systems with any number of phases, but in this book only three-phase systems will be discussed.

Today, the symmetrical component theory is widely used in studying unbalanced systems. Furthermore, many electrical devices have been developed and are operating based on the concept of symmetrical components. The examples include: (1) the negative-sequence relay to detect system faults, (2) the positive-sequence filter to make generator voltage regulators respond to voltage changes in all three phases rather than in one phase alone, and (3) the Westinghouse-type HCB pilot wire relay using positive- and zero-sequence filters to detect faults.

9.2 SYMMETRICAL COMPONENTS

Any unbalanced three-phase system of phasors can be resolved into three balanced systems of phasors: (1) positive-sequence system, (2) negative-sequence system, and (3) zero-sequence system, as illustrated in Figure 9.1.

The *positive-sequence system* is represented by a balanced system of phasors having the same phase sequence (and therefore positive phase rotation) as the original unbalanced system. The phasors of the positive-sequence system are equal in magnitude and displaced from each other by 120° , as shown in Figure 9.1b.

The *negative-sequence system* is represented by a balanced system of phasors having the opposite phase sequence (and therefore negative phase rotation) to the original system. The phasors of the negative-sequence system are also equal in magnitude and displaced from each other by 120° , as shown in Figure 9.1c.

The zero-sequence system is represented by three single phasors that are equal in magnitude and angular displacements, as shown in Figure 9.1d. Note that, in the hook, the subscripts 0, 1, and 2 denote the zero-sequence, positive-sequence, and negative-sequence, respectively. Therefore, three voltage phasors $\mathbf{V}_a$, $\mathbf{V}_b$, and $\mathbf{V}_c$ of an unbalanced set, as shown in Figure 9.1a, can be expressed in terms of their symmetrical components as

$$\mathbf{V}_a = \mathbf{V}_{a1} + \mathbf{V}_{a2} + \mathbf{V}_{a0}, \quad (9.1)$$

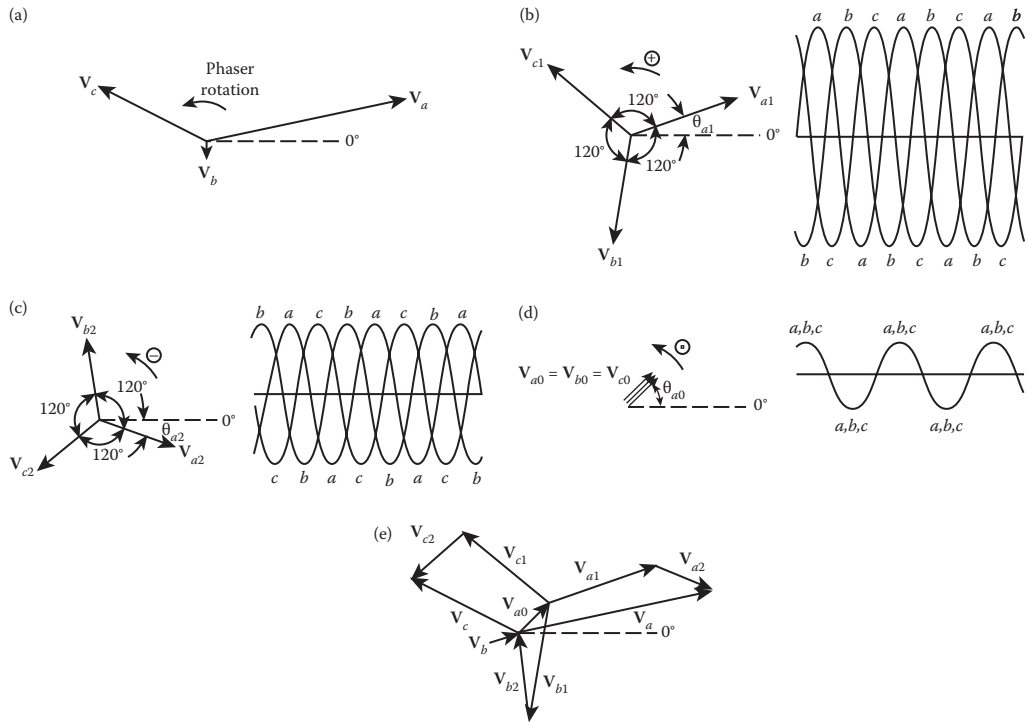


FIGURE 9.1 Analysis and synthesis of a set of three unbalanced voltage phasors: (a) original system of unbalanced phasors; (b) positive-sequence components, (c) negative-sequence components; (d) zero-sequence components; (e) graphical addition of phasors to get original unbalanced phasors.

$$V_b = V_{b1} + V_{b2} + V_{b0}, \quad (9.2)$$

$$V_c = V_{c1} + V_{c2} + V_{c0}, \quad (9.3)$$

Figure 9.1e shows the graphical additions of the symmetrical components of Figure 9.1b through d to obtain the original three unbalanced phasors shown in Figure 9.1a.

9.3 THE OPERATOR a

Because of the application of the symmetrical components theory to three-phase systems, there is a need for a *unit phasor* (or *operator*) that will rotate another phasor by 120° in the counterclockwise direction (i.e., it will add 120° to the phase angle of the phasor) but leave its magnitude unchanged when it is multiplied by the phasor (see Figure 9.2). Such an operator is a complex number of unit magnitude with an angle of 120° and is defined by

$$\begin{aligned} a &= 1 \angle 120^\circ \\ &= 1e^{j(2\pi/3)} \\ &= 1(\cos 120^\circ + j \sin 120^\circ) \\ &= -0.5 + j0.866, \end{aligned}$$

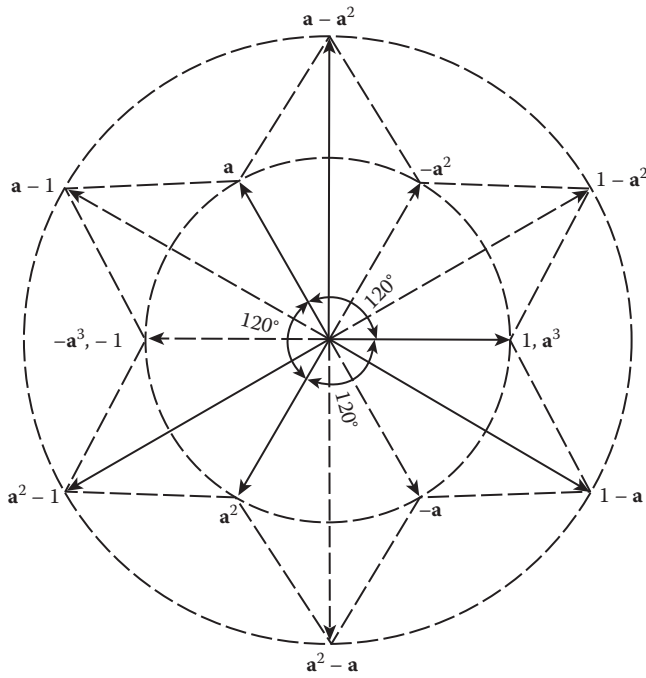


FIGURE 9.2 Phasor diagram of various powers and functions of operator $\mathbf{a}$.

where:

$$j = \sqrt{-1}.$$

It is clear that if the operator $\mathbf{a}$ is designated as

$$\mathbf{a} = 1 \angle 120^\circ,$$

then

$$\mathbf{a}^2 = \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{a}$$

$$= (1 \angle 120^\circ)(1 \angle 120^\circ) = 1 \angle 240^\circ = 1 \angle -120^\circ,$$

$$\mathbf{a}^3 = \mathbf{a}^2 \times \mathbf{a}$$

$$= (1 \angle 240^\circ)(1 \angle 120^\circ) = 1 \angle 360^\circ = 1 \angle 0^\circ,$$

$$\mathbf{a}^4 = \mathbf{a}^3 \times \mathbf{a}$$

$$= (1 \angle 0^\circ)(1 \angle 120^\circ) = 1 \angle 120^\circ = \mathbf{a},$$

$$\mathbf{a}^5 = \mathbf{a}^3 \times \mathbf{a}^2$$

$$= (1 \angle 0^\circ)(1 \angle 240^\circ) = 1 \angle 240^\circ = \mathbf{a}^2,$$

TABLE 9.1
Powers and Functions of Operator a

Power or Function	In Polar Form	In Rectangular Form
a	$1\angle 120^\circ$	$-0.5 + j0.866$
a^2	$1\angle 240^\circ = 1\angle -120^\circ$	$-0.5 - j0.866$
a^3	$1\angle 360^\circ = 1\angle 0^\circ$	$1.0 + j0.0$
a^4	$1\angle 120^\circ$	$-0.5 + j0.866$
$1 + a = -a^2$	$1\angle 60^\circ$	$0.5 + j0.866$
$1 - a$	$\sqrt{3}\angle -30^\circ$	$1.5 - j0.866$
$1 + a^2 = -a$	$1\angle -60^\circ$	$0.5 - j0.866$
$1 - a^2$	$\sqrt{3}\angle 30^\circ$	$1.5 + j0.866$
$a - 1$	$\sqrt{3}\angle 150^\circ$	$-1.5 + j0.866$
$a + a^2$	$1\angle 180^\circ$	$-1.0 + j0.0$
$a - a^2$	$\sqrt{3}\angle 90^\circ$	$0.0 + j1.732$
$a^2 - a$	$\sqrt{3}\angle -90^\circ$	$0.0 - j1.732$
$a^2 - 1$	$\sqrt{3}\angle -150^\circ$	$-1.5 - j0.866$
$1 + a + a^2$	$0\angle 0^\circ$	$0.0 + j0.0$

$$\begin{aligned}
 a^6 &= a^3 \times a^3 \\
 &= (1\angle 0^\circ)(1\angle 0^\circ) = 1\angle 0^\circ = a^3, \\
 &\vdots \\
 a^{n+3} &= a^n \times a^3 = a^n.
 \end{aligned}$$

Figure 9.2 shows a phasor diagram of the various powers and functions of the operator a .

Various combinations of the operator a are given in Table 9.1. In manipulating quantities involving the operator a , it is useful to remember that

$$1 + a + a^2 = 0. \quad (9.4)$$

9.4 RESOLUTION OF THREE-PHASE UNBALANCED SYSTEM OF PHASORS INTO ITS SYMMETRICAL COMPONENTS

In the application of the symmetrical component, it is customary to let the phase a be the reference phase. Therefore, using the operator a , the symmetrical components of the positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence components can be expressed as

$$V_{b1} = a^2 V_{a1}, \quad (9.5)$$

$$V_{c1} = a V_{a1}, \quad (9.6)$$

$$V_{b2} = a V_{a2}, \quad (9.7)$$

$$V_{c2} = a^2 V_{a2}, \quad (9.8)$$

$$V_{b0} = V_{c0} = V_{a0}. \quad (9.9)$$

Substituting the above Equations into Equations 9.2 and 9.3, as appropriate, the phase voltages can be expressed in terms of the sequence voltages as

$$\mathbf{V}_a = \mathbf{V}_{a1} + \mathbf{V}_{a2} + \mathbf{V}_{a0}, \quad (9.10)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_b = \mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{V}_{a1} + \mathbf{a} \mathbf{V}_{a2} + \mathbf{V}_{a0}, \quad (9.11)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_c = \mathbf{a} \mathbf{V}_{a1} + \mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{V}_{a2} + \mathbf{V}_{a0}, \quad (9.12)$$

Equations 9.10 through 9.12 are known as the *synthesis equations*. Therefore, it can be shown that the sequence voltages can be expressed in terms of phase voltages as

$$\mathbf{V}_{a0} = \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{V}_a + \mathbf{V}_b + \mathbf{V}_c), \quad (9.13)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{a1} = \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{V}_a + \mathbf{a} \mathbf{V}_b + \mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{V}_c), \quad (9.14)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{a2} = \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{V}_a + \mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{V}_b + \mathbf{a} \mathbf{V}_c), \quad (9.15)$$

which are known as the *analysis equations*. Alternatively, the synthesis and analysis equations can be written, respectively, in matrix form as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a \\ \mathbf{V}_b \\ \mathbf{V}_c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.16)$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a \\ \mathbf{V}_b \\ \mathbf{V}_c \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.17)$$

or

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{A}] [\mathbf{V}_{012}], \quad (9.18)$$

and

$$[\mathbf{V}_{012}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1} [\mathbf{V}_{abc}], \quad (9.19)$$

where

$$[\mathbf{A}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.20)$$

$$[\mathbf{A}]^{-1} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.21)$$

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a \\ \mathbf{V}_b \\ \mathbf{V}_c \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.22)$$

$$[\mathbf{V}_{012}] = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.23)$$

The synthesis and analysis equations in terms of phase and sequence currents can be expressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_a \\ \mathbf{I}_b \\ \mathbf{I}_c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.24)$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a2} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_a \\ \mathbf{I}_b \\ \mathbf{I}_c \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.25)$$

or

$$[\mathbf{I}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{A}] [\mathbf{I}_{012}], \quad (9.26)$$

and

$$[\mathbf{I}_{012}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1} [\mathbf{I}_{abc}]. \quad (9.27)$$

Example 9.1

Determine the symmetrical components for the phase voltages of $\mathbf{V}_a = 7.3 \angle 12.5^\circ$, $\mathbf{V}_b = 0.4 \angle -100^\circ$, and $\mathbf{V}_c = 4.4 \angle 154^\circ$ V.

Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{a0} &= \frac{1}{3} (\mathbf{V}_a + \mathbf{V}_b + \mathbf{V}_c) \\ &= \frac{1}{3} (7.3 \angle 12.5^\circ + 0.4 \angle -100^\circ + 4.4 \angle 154^\circ) \\ &= 1.47 \angle 45.1^\circ \text{ V}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{V}_{a1} &= \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{V}_a + \mathbf{a}\mathbf{V}_b + \mathbf{a}^2\mathbf{V}_c) \\
 &= \frac{1}{3}[7.3\angle 12.5^\circ + (1\angle 120^\circ)(0.4\angle -100^\circ) + (1\angle 240^\circ)(4.4\angle 154^\circ)] \\
 &= 3.97\angle 20.5^\circ \text{ V,}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{V}_{a2} &= \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{V}_a + \mathbf{a}^2\mathbf{V}_b + \mathbf{a}\mathbf{V}_c) \\
 &= 3[7.3\angle 12.5^\circ + (1\angle 240^\circ)(0.4\angle -100^\circ) + (1\angle 20^\circ)(4.4\angle 154^\circ)] \\
 &= 2.52\angle -19.7^\circ \text{ V,}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{b0} = \mathbf{V}_{a0} = 1.47\angle 45.1^\circ \text{ V,}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{b1} = \mathbf{a}^2\mathbf{V}_{a1} = (1\angle 240^\circ)(3.97\angle 20.5^\circ) = 3.97\angle 260.5^\circ \text{ V,}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{b2} = \mathbf{a}\mathbf{V}_{a2} = (1\angle 120^\circ)(2.52\angle -19.7^\circ) = 2.52\angle 100.3^\circ \text{ V,}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{c0} = \mathbf{V}_{a0} = 1.47\angle 45.1^\circ \text{ V,}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{c1} = \mathbf{a}\mathbf{V}_{a1} = (1\angle 120^\circ)(3.97\angle 20.5^\circ) = 3.97\angle 140.5^\circ \text{ V,}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{c2} = \mathbf{a}^2\mathbf{V}_{a2} = (1\angle 240^\circ)(2.52\angle -19.7^\circ) = 2.52\angle 220.3^\circ \text{ V.}$$

Note that the resulting values for the symmetrical components can be checked numerically (e.g., using Equation 9.11) or graphically, as shown in Figure 9.1e.

9.5 POWER IN SYMMETRICAL COMPONENTS

The three-phase complex power at any point of a three-phase system can be expressed as the sum of the individual complex powers of each phase so that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{S}_{3\phi} &= P_{3\phi} + jQ_{3\phi} \\
 &= \mathbf{S}_a + \mathbf{S}_b + \mathbf{S}_c \\
 &= \mathbf{V}_a\mathbf{I}_a^* + \mathbf{V}_b\mathbf{I}_b^* + \mathbf{V}_c\mathbf{I}_c^*,
 \end{aligned} \tag{9.28}$$

or, in matrix notation,

$$\mathbf{S}_{3\phi} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a & \mathbf{V}_b & \mathbf{V}_c \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_a \\ \mathbf{I}_b \\ \mathbf{I}_c \end{bmatrix}^* = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a \\ \mathbf{V}_b \\ \mathbf{V}_c \end{bmatrix}^t \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_a \\ \mathbf{I}_b \\ \mathbf{I}_c \end{bmatrix}^*, \tag{9.29}$$

or

$$\mathbf{S}_{3\phi} = [\mathbf{V}_{abc}]^t [\mathbf{I}_{abc}]^*, \tag{9.30}$$

where

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{A}] [\mathbf{V}_{012}],$$

$$[\mathbf{I}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{A}] [\mathbf{I}_{012}],$$

and therefore,

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abc}]^t = [\mathbf{V}_{012}]^t [\mathbf{A}]^t, \quad (9.31)$$

$$[\mathbf{I}_{abc}]^* = [\mathbf{A}]^* [\mathbf{I}_{012}]^*, \quad (9.32)$$

Substituting Equations 9.31 and 9.32 into Equation 9.30,

$$\mathbf{S}_{3\phi} = [\mathbf{V}_{012}]^t [\mathbf{A}]^t [\mathbf{A}]^* [\mathbf{I}_{012}]^*, \quad (9.33)$$

where

$$[\mathbf{A}]^t [\mathbf{A}]^* = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

Therefore,

$$\mathbf{S}_{3\phi} = 3[\mathbf{V}_{012}]^t [\mathbf{I}_{012}]^* = 3 \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} & \mathbf{V}_{a1} & \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{a0}^* \\ \mathbf{I}_{a1}^* \\ \mathbf{I}_{a2}^* \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.34a)$$

or

$$\mathbf{S}_{3\phi} = 3[\mathbf{V}_{a0}\mathbf{I}_{a0}^* + \mathbf{V}_{a1}\mathbf{I}_{a1}^* + \mathbf{V}_{a2}\mathbf{I}_{a2}^*]. \quad (9.34b)$$

Note that there are no cross terms (e.g., $\mathbf{V}_{a0}\mathbf{I}_{a0}^*$ or $\mathbf{V}_{a1}\mathbf{I}_{a0}^*$) in this equation, which indicates that there is no coupling of power among the three sequences. Also, note that the symmetrical components of voltage and current belong to the same phase.

Example 9.2

Assume that the phase voltages and currents of a three-phase system are given as

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 50 \\ -50 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad [\mathbf{I}_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ j5 \\ -5 \end{bmatrix},$$

and determine the following:

- Three-phase complex power using Equation 9.30.
- Sequence voltage and current matrices, that is, $[\mathbf{V}_{012}]$ and $[\mathbf{I}_{012}]$.
- Three-phase complex power using Equation 9.34.

Solution

a.

$$\mathbf{S}_{3\phi} = [\mathbf{V}_{abc}]^t [\mathbf{I}_{abc}]^* = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 50 & -50 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ -j5 \\ -5 \end{bmatrix} = 250 - j250 = 353.5534 \angle -45^\circ \text{ VA.}$$

b.

$$[\mathbf{V}_{012}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1} [\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 50 \\ -50 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0 \angle 0^\circ \\ 28.8675 \angle 90^\circ \\ 28.8675 \angle -90^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ V,}$$

$$[\mathbf{I}_{012}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1} [\mathbf{I}_{abc}] = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ j5 \\ -5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3.7268 \angle 153.4^\circ \\ 2.3570 \angle 165^\circ \\ 2.3570 \angle -75^\circ \end{bmatrix}.$$

c.

$$\mathbf{S}_{3\phi} = 3[\mathbf{V}_{a0}\mathbf{I}_{a0}^* + \mathbf{V}_{a1}\mathbf{I}_{a1}^* + \mathbf{V}_{a2}\mathbf{I}_{a2}^*] = 353.5534 \angle -45^\circ \text{ VA.}$$

9.6 SEQUENCE IMPEDANCES OF TRANSMISSION LINES

9.6.1 SEQUENCE IMPEDANCES OF UNTRANSPOSED LINES

Figure 9.3a shows a circuit representation of an untransposed transmission line with unequal self-impedances and unequal mutual impedances. Here

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] [\mathbf{I}_{abc}], \quad (9.35)$$

where

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{aa} & \mathbf{Z}_{ab} & \mathbf{Z}_{ac} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ba} & \mathbf{Z}_{bb} & \mathbf{Z}_{bc} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ca} & \mathbf{Z}_{cb} & \mathbf{Z}_{cc} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.36)$$

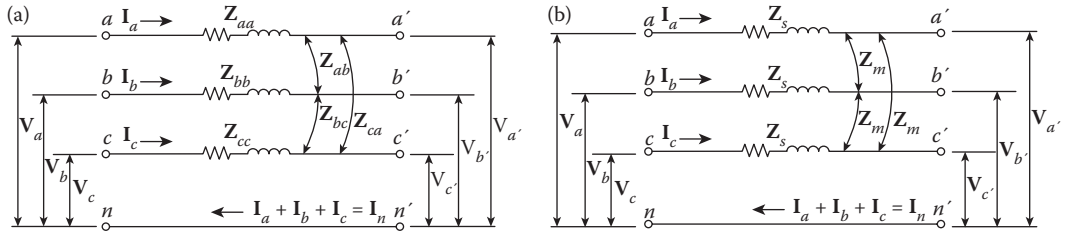


FIGURE 9.3 Transmission line circuit diagrams: (a) with unequal series and unequal impedances; (b) with equal series and equal mutual impedances.

in which the self-impedances are

$$\mathbf{Z}_{aa} \neq \mathbf{Z}_{bb} \neq \mathbf{Z}_{cc},$$

and the mutual impedances are

$$\mathbf{Z}_{ab} \neq \mathbf{Z}_{bc} \neq \mathbf{Z}_{ca}.$$

Multiplying both sides of Equation 9.35 by $[\mathbf{A}]^{-1}$ and also substituting Equation 9.26 into Equation 9.35,

$$[\mathbf{A}]^{-1} [\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1} [\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] [\mathbf{A}] [\mathbf{I}_{012}], \quad (9.37)$$

where the similarity transformation is defined as

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] \triangleq [\mathbf{A}]^{-1} [\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] [\mathbf{A}]. \quad (9.38)$$

Therefore, the sequence impedance matrix of an untransposed transmission line can be calculated using Equation 3.38 and can be expressed as

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{00} & \mathbf{Z}_{01} & \mathbf{Z}_{02} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{10} & \mathbf{Z}_{11} & \mathbf{Z}_{12} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{20} & \mathbf{Z}_{11} & \mathbf{Z}_{22} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.39)$$

or

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{Z}_{s0} + 2\mathbf{Z}_{m0}) & (\mathbf{Z}_{s2} - \mathbf{Z}_{m2}) & (\mathbf{Z}_{s1} - \mathbf{Z}_{m1}) \\ (\mathbf{Z}_{s1} - \mathbf{Z}_{m1}) & (\mathbf{Z}_{s0} - \mathbf{Z}_{m0}) & (\mathbf{Z}_{s2} + 2\mathbf{Z}_{m2}) \\ (\mathbf{Z}_{s2} - \mathbf{Z}_{m2}) & (\mathbf{Z}_{s1} + 2\mathbf{Z}_{m1}) & (\mathbf{Z}_{s0} - \mathbf{Z}_{m0}) \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.40)$$

where, by definition,

$\mathbf{Z}_{s0}$ = zero-sequence self-impedance

$$\triangleq \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{Z}_{aa} + \mathbf{Z}_{bb} + \mathbf{Z}_{cc}), \quad (9.41)$$

$\mathbf{Z}_{s1}$ = positive-sequence self-impedance

$$\triangleq \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{Z}_{aa} + \mathbf{a}\mathbf{Z}_{bb} + \mathbf{a}^2\mathbf{Z}_{cc}), \quad (9.42)$$

$\mathbf{Z}_{s2}$ = negative-sequence self-impedance

$$\triangleq \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{Z}_{aa} + \mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{Z}_{bb} + \mathbf{a} \mathbf{Z}_{cc}), \quad (9.43)$$

$\mathbf{Z}_{m0}$ = zero-sequence mutual impedance

$$\triangleq \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{Z}_{bc} + \mathbf{Z}_{ca} + \mathbf{Z}_{ab}), \quad (9.44)$$

$\mathbf{Z}_{m1}$ = positive-sequence mutual impedance

$$\triangleq \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{Z}_{bc} + \mathbf{a} \mathbf{Z}_{ca} + \mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{Z}_{ab}), \quad (9.45)$$

$\mathbf{Z}_{m2}$ = negative-sequence mutual impedance

$$\triangleq \frac{1}{3}(\mathbf{Z}_{bc} + \mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{Z}_{ca} + \mathbf{a} \mathbf{Z}_{ab}). \quad (9.46)$$

Therefore,

$$[\mathbf{V}_{012}] = [\mathbf{Z}_{012}] [\mathbf{I}_{012}]. \quad (9.47)$$

Note that the matrix in Equation 9.40 is not a symmetrical matrix, therefore the application of Equation 9.47 will show that there is a mutual coupling among the three sequences, which is not a desirable result.

9.6.2 SEQUENCE IMPEDANCES OF TRANPOSED LINES

The remedy is either to completely transpose the line or to place the conductors with equilateral spacing among them so that the resulting mutual impedances* are equal to each other, that is, $\mathbf{Z}_{ab} = \mathbf{Z}_{bc} = \mathbf{Z}_{ca} = \mathbf{Z}_m$, as shown in Figure 9.3b. Furthermore, if the self-impedances of conductors are equal to each other, that is, $\mathbf{Z}_{aa} = \mathbf{Z}_{bb} = \mathbf{Z}_{cc} = \mathbf{Z}_s$, Equation 9.36 can be expressed as

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_s & \mathbf{Z}_m & \mathbf{Z}_m \\ \mathbf{Z}_m & \mathbf{Z}_s & \mathbf{Z}_m \\ \mathbf{Z}_m & \mathbf{Z}_m & \mathbf{Z}_s \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.48)$$

where

$$\mathbf{Z}_s = \left[(r_a + r_e) + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_s} \right] l \, \Omega, \quad (9.49)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_m = \left[r_e + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{eq}} \right] l \, \Omega, \quad (9.50)$$

* In passive networks $\mathbf{Z}_{ab} = \mathbf{Z}_{ba}$, $\mathbf{Z}_{bc} = \mathbf{Z}_{cb}$, etc.

$$D_{eq} \triangleq D_m = (D_{ab} \times D_{bc} \times D_{ca})^{1/3},$$

r_a = resistance of a single conductor a .

The r_e is the resistance of Carson's [21] equivalent (and fictitious) earth return conductor. It is a function of frequency and can be expressed as

$$r_e = 1.588 \times 10^{-3} f \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (9.51)$$

or

$$r_e = 9.869 \times 10^{-4} f \Omega/\text{km}. \quad (9.52)$$

At 60 Hz, $r_e = 0.09528 \Omega/\text{mi}$. The quantity D_e is a function of both the earth resistivity ρ and the frequency f and can be expressed as

$$D_e = 2160 \left(\frac{\rho}{f} \right)^{1/2} \text{ ft}, \quad (9.53)$$

where ρ is the earth resistivity and is given in Table 9.2 for various earth types. If the actual earth resistivity is unknown, it is customary to use an average value of $100 \Omega/\text{m}$ for ρ . Therefore, at 60 Hz, $D_e = 2788.55 \text{ ft}$. The D_s is the geometric mean radius (GMR) of the phase conductor as before. Therefore, by applying Equation 9.38,

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{Z}_s + 2\mathbf{Z}_m) & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (\mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (\mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m) \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.54)$$

where, by definition,

$\mathbf{Z}_0$ = zero-sequence impedance at 60 Hz

$$\triangleq \mathbf{Z}_{00} = \mathbf{Z}_s + 2\mathbf{Z}_m \quad (\text{a}) \quad (9.55)$$

$$= \left[(r_a + 3r_e) + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e^3}{D_s \times D_{eq}^2} \right] l \Omega, \quad (\text{b})$$

TABLE 9.2
Resistivity of different Soils

Ground Type (Ω/m)	Resistivity (ρ)
Seawater	0.01–1.0
Wet organic soil	10
Moist soil (average earth)	100
Dry soil	1000
Bedrock	10^4
Pure slate	10^7
Sandstone	10^9
Crushed rock	1.5×10^8

$\mathbf{Z}_1$ = positive-sequence impedance at 60 Hz

$$\triangleq \mathbf{Z}_{11} = \mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m \quad (\text{a}) \quad (9.56)$$

$$= \left[r_a + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_{eq}}{D_s} \right] l \Omega, \quad (\text{b})$$

$\mathbf{Z}_2$ = negative-sequence impedance at 60 Hz

$$\triangleq \mathbf{Z}_{22} = \mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m \quad (\text{a}) \quad (9.57)$$

$$= \left[r_a + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_{eq}}{D_s} \right] l \Omega. \quad (\text{b})$$

Thus, Equation 9.54 can be expressed[†] as

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \mathbf{Z}_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \mathbf{Z}_2 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.58)$$

Both Equations 9.54 and 9.58 indicate that there is no mutual coupling among the three sequences, which is the desirable result. Therefore, the zero-, positive-, and negative-sequence currents cause voltage drops only in the zero-, positive-, and negative-sequence networks, respectively, of the transmission line. Also note in Equation 9.54 that the positive- and negative-sequence impedances of the transmission line are equal to each other, but they are far less than the zero-sequence impedance of the line. Figure 9.4 shows the sequence networks of a transmission line.

9.6.3 ELECTROMAGNETIC UNBALANCES DUE TO UNTRANSPOSED LINES

If the line is neither transposed nor its conductors equilaterally spaced, Equation 9.48 cannot be used. Instead, use the following equation:

[†] Equations 9.55 and 9.57 can easily be modified so that they can give approximate sequence impedances at other frequencies. For example, their expressions at 50 Hz are given as

$\mathbf{Z}_0$ = zero-sequence impedance at 50 Hz

$$\begin{aligned} \triangleq \mathbf{Z}_{00} &= \mathbf{Z}_s + 2\mathbf{Z}_m \\ &= \left[(r_a + 3r_c) + j0.1213 \left(\frac{50 \text{ Hz}}{60 \text{ Hz}} \right) \ln \frac{D_c^3}{D_s \times D_{eq}^2} \right] l \Omega \\ &= \left[(r_a + 3r_c) + j0.10108 \ln \frac{D_c^3}{D_s \times D_{eq}^2} \right] l \Omega, \end{aligned}$$

$\mathbf{Z}_1$ = positive-sequence impedance at 50 Hz

$$\begin{aligned} \triangleq \mathbf{Z}_{11} &= \mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m \\ &= \left[r_a + j0.10108 \ln \frac{D_{eq}}{D_s} \right] l \Omega, \end{aligned}$$

$\mathbf{Z}_2$ = negative-sequence impedance at 50 Hz

$$\begin{aligned} \triangleq \mathbf{Z}_{22} &= \mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m \\ &= \left[r_a + j0.10108 \ln \frac{D_{eq}}{D_s} \right] l \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

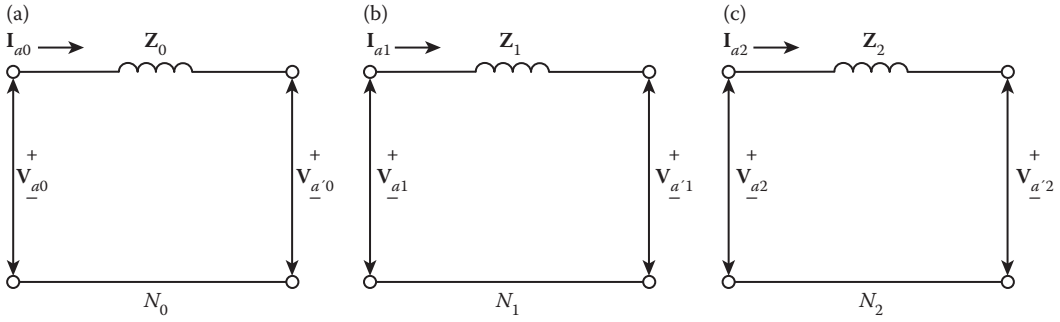


FIGURE 9.4 Sequence networks of a transmission line: (a) zero-sequence network; (b) positive-sequence network; (c) negative-sequence network.

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{aa} & \mathbf{Z}_{ab} & \mathbf{Z}_{ac} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ba} & \mathbf{Z}_{bb} & \mathbf{Z}_{bc} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ca} & \mathbf{Z}_{cb} & \mathbf{Z}_{cc} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.59)$$

where

$$\mathbf{Z}_{aa} = \mathbf{Z}_{bb} = \mathbf{Z}_{cc} = \left[(r_a + r_e) + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_s} \right] l, \quad (9.60)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{ab} = \mathbf{Z}_{ba} = \left[r_e + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{ab}} \right] l, \quad (9.61)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{ac} = \mathbf{Z}_{ca} = \left[r_e + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{ac}} \right] l, \quad (9.62)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{bc} = \mathbf{Z}_{cb} = \left[r_e + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{bc}} \right] l. \quad (9.63)$$

The corresponding sequence impedance matrix can be found from Equation 9.38 as before. Therefore, the associated sequence admittance matrix can be found as

$$\begin{aligned} [\mathbf{Y}_{012}] &= [\mathbf{Z}_{012}]^{-1} & (a) \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Y}_{00} & \mathbf{Y}_{01} & \mathbf{Y}_{02} \\ \mathbf{Y}_{10} & \mathbf{Y}_{11} & \mathbf{Y}_{12} \\ \mathbf{Y}_{20} & \mathbf{Y}_{21} & \mathbf{Y}_{22} \end{bmatrix}. & (b) \end{aligned} \quad (9.64)$$

Therefore,

$$[\mathbf{I}_{012}] = [\mathbf{Y}_{012}] [\mathbf{V}_{012}]. \quad (9.65)$$

Since the line is neither transposed nor its conductors equilaterally spaced, there is an electromagnetic unbalance in the system. Such unbalance is determined from Equation 9.65 with only positive-sequence voltage applied. Therefore,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Y}_{00} & \mathbf{Y}_{01} & \mathbf{Y}_{02} \\ \mathbf{Y}_{10} & \mathbf{Y}_{11} & \mathbf{Y}_{12} \\ \mathbf{Y}_{20} & \mathbf{Y}_{21} & \mathbf{Y}_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (\text{a})$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Y}_{01} \\ \mathbf{Y}_{11} \\ \mathbf{Y}_{21} \end{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a1}. \quad (\text{b})$$
(9.66)

According to Gross and Hesse [3], the per-unit unbalances for zero-sequence and negative-sequence can be expressed, respectively, as

$$\mathbf{m}_0 \triangleq \frac{\mathbf{I}_{a0}}{\mathbf{I}_{a1}} \text{ pu} \quad (\text{a})$$

$$= \frac{\mathbf{Y}_{01}}{\mathbf{Y}_{11}} \text{ pu}, \quad (\text{b})$$
(9.67)

and

$$\mathbf{m}_2 \triangleq \frac{\mathbf{I}_{a2}}{\mathbf{I}_{a1}} \text{ pu} \quad (\text{a})$$

$$= \frac{\mathbf{Y}_{21}}{\mathbf{Y}_{11}} \text{ pu}. \quad (\text{b})$$
(9.68)

Since, in physical systems [31],

$$\mathbf{Z}_{22} \gg \mathbf{Z}_{02} \quad \text{or} \quad \mathbf{Z}_{21},$$

and

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} \gg \mathbf{Z}_{20} \quad \text{or} \quad \mathbf{Z}_{01},$$

the approximate values of the per-unit unbalances for zero- and negative-sequences can be expressed, respectively, as

$$\mathbf{m}_0 \cong -\frac{\mathbf{Z}_{01}}{\mathbf{Z}_{00}} \text{ pu},$$
(9.69a)

and

$$\mathbf{m}_2 \cong -\frac{\mathbf{Z}_{21}}{\mathbf{Z}_{22}} \text{ pu}.$$
(9.69b)

Example 9.3

Consider the compact-line configuration shown in Figure 9.5. The phase conductors used are made up of 500-kcmil, 30/7-stand ACSR. The line length is 40 mi and the line is not transposed. Ignore the overhead ground wire. If the earth has an average resistivity, determine the following:

- Line impedance matrix.
- Sequence impedance matrix of line.

Solution

- The conductor parameters can be found from Table A.3 (Appendix A) as

$$r_a = r_b = r_c = 0.206 \, \Omega/\text{mi},$$

$$D_s = D_{sa} = D_{sb} = D_{sc} = 0.0311 \, \text{ft},$$

$$D_{ab} = (2^2 + 8^2)^{1/2} = 8.2462 \, \text{ft},$$

$$D_{bc} = (3^2 + 13^2)^{1/2} = 13.3417 \, \text{ft},$$

$$D_{ac} = (5^2 + 11^2)^{1/2} = 12.0830 \, \text{ft}.$$

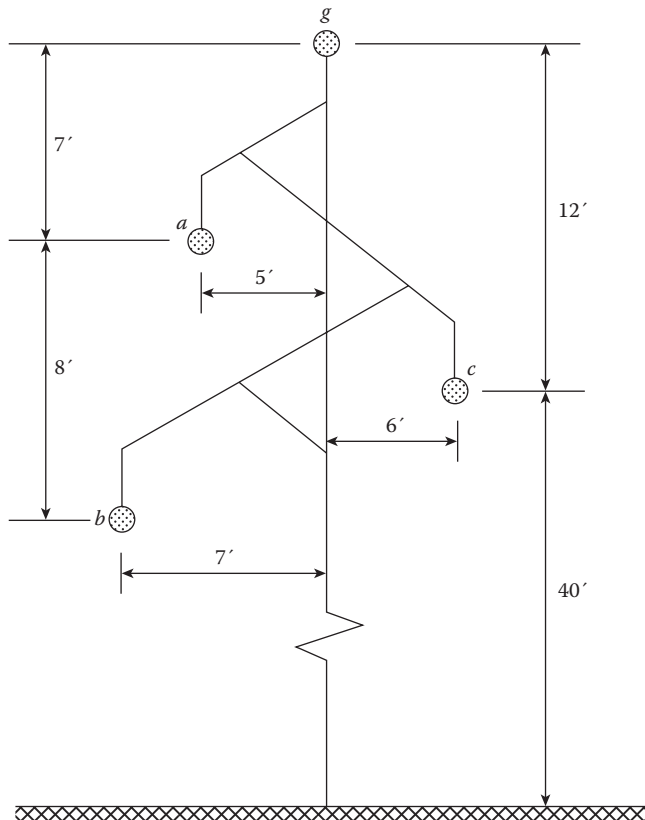


FIGURE 9.5 Compact-line configuration for Example 9.3.

Since the earth has an average resistivity, $D_e=2788.5$ ft. At 60 Hz, $r_e=0.09528 \Omega/\text{mi}$. From Equation 9.60, the self-impedances of the line conductors are

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{Z}_{aa} = \mathbf{Z}_{bb} = \mathbf{Z}_{cc} &= \left[(r_a + r_e) + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_s} \right] I \\ &= \left[(0.206 + 0.09528) + j0.1213 \ln \frac{2788.5}{0.0311} \right] \times 40 \\ &= 12.0512 + j55.3495 \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

The mutual impedances calculated from Equations 9.61 through 9.63 are

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{Z}_{ab} = \mathbf{Z}_{ba} &= \left[r_e + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{ab}} \right] I \\ &= \left[0.09528 + j0.1213 \ln \frac{2788.5}{8.2462} \right] \times 40 \\ &= 3.8112 + j28.2650 \Omega,\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{Z}_{bc} = \mathbf{Z}_{cb} &= \left[r_e + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{bc}} \right] I \\ &= \left[0.09528 + j0.1213 \ln \frac{2788.5}{13.3417} \right] \times 40 \\ &= 3.8112 + j25.9297 \Omega,\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{Z}_{ac} = \mathbf{Z}_{ca} &= \left[r_e + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{ac}} \right] I \\ &= \left[0.09528 + j0.1213 \ln \frac{2788.5}{12.0830} \right] \times 40 \\ &= 3.8112 + j26.4107 \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} (12.0512 + j55.3495) & (3.8112 + j28.2650) & (3.8112 + j26.4107) \\ (3.8112 + j28.2650) & (12.0512 + j55.3495) & (3.8112 + j25.9297) \\ (3.8112 + j26.4107) & (3.8112 + j25.9297) & (12.0512 + j55.3495) \end{bmatrix}.$$

b. Thus, the sequence impedance matrix of the line can be found from Equation 9.38 as

$$\begin{aligned}[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] &= [\mathbf{A}]^{-1} [\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] [\mathbf{A}] \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} (19.67 + j109.09) & (0.54 + j0.47) & (-0.54 + j0.47) \\ (-0.54 + j0.47) & (8.24 + j28.48) & (-1.07 - j0.94) \\ (0.54 + j0.47) & (1.07 - j0.94) & (8.24 + j28.48) \end{bmatrix}.\end{aligned}$$

Example 9.4

Repeat Example 9.3 assuming that the line is completely transposed.

Solution

a. From Equation 9.49,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{Z}_s &= \left[(r_a + r_e) + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_s} \right] l \Omega \\ &= 12.0512 + j53.3495 \Omega \text{ as before.}\end{aligned}$$

From Equation 9.50,

$$\mathbf{Z}_m = \left[r_e + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{eq}} \right] l \Omega,$$

where

$$D_{eq} = (8.2462 \times 13.3417 \times 12.0830)^{1/3} = 11 \text{ ft.}$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{Z}_m &= \left[0.09528 + j0.1213 \ln \frac{2788.5}{11} \right] \times 40 \\ &= 3.8112 + j26.8684 \Omega.\end{aligned}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}[\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_s & \mathbf{Z}_m & \mathbf{Z}_m \\ \mathbf{Z}_m & \mathbf{Z}_s & \mathbf{Z}_m \\ \mathbf{Z}_m & \mathbf{Z}_m & \mathbf{Z}_s \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} (12.0512 + j53.3495) & (3.8112 + j26.8684) & (3.8112 + j26.8684) \\ (3.8112 + j26.8684) & (12.0512 + j53.3495) & (3.8112 + j26.8684) \\ (3.8112 + j26.8684) & (3.8112 + j26.8684) & (12.0512 + j53.3495) \end{bmatrix}.\end{aligned}$$

b. From Equation 9.54

$$\begin{aligned}[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] &= \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{Z}_s + 2\mathbf{Z}_m) & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (\mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (\mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m) \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 19.6736 + j109.086 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 8.2400 + j28.4811 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 8.2400 + j28.4811 \end{bmatrix},\end{aligned}$$

or, by substituting Equations 9.55b and 9.56b into Equation 9.58,

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = \begin{bmatrix} 19.6736 + j109.086 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 8.2400 + j28.4811 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 8.2400 + j28.4811 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Example 9.5

Consider the results of Example 9.3 and determine the following:

- Per-unit electromagnetic unbalance for zero-sequence.
- Approximate value of per-unit electromagnetic unbalance for negative-sequence.
- Per-unit electromagnetic unbalance for negative-sequence.
- Approximate value of per unit electromagnetic unbalance for negative-sequence.

Solution

The sequence admittance of the line can be found as

$$[\mathbf{Y}_{012}] = [\mathbf{Z}_{012}]^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} (1.60 \times 10^{-3} - j8.88 \times 10^{-3}) & (7.57 \times 10^{-5} + j1.93 \times 10^{-4}) & (-2.01 \times 10^{-4} + j6.15 \times 10^{-5}) \\ (-2.01 \times 10^{-4} + j6.15 \times 10^{-5}) & (9.44 \times 10^{-3} - j3.25 \times 10^{-2}) & (-4.55 \times 10^{-4} - j1.55 \times 10^{-3}) \\ (7.57 \times 10^{-5} + j1.93 \times 10^{-4}) & (1.60 \times 10^{-3} - j2.54 \times 10^{-4}) & (9.44 \times 10^{-3} - j3.25 \times 10^{-2}) \end{bmatrix}.$$

- a. From Equation 9.67b,

$$\mathbf{m}_0 = \frac{\mathbf{Y}_{01}}{\mathbf{Y}_{11}} = \frac{7.57 \times 10^{-5} + j1.93 \times 10^{-4}}{9.44 \times 10^{-3} - j3.25 \times 10^{-2}} = 0.61 \angle 142.4^\circ \text{ \%}.$$

- b. From Equation 9.69a,

$$\mathbf{m}_0 \cong -\frac{\mathbf{Z}_{01}}{\mathbf{Z}_{11}} = -\frac{0.54 + j0.47}{19.67 + j109.09} = 0.64 \angle 141.3^\circ \text{ \%}.$$

- c. From Equation 9.68b,

$$\mathbf{m}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{Y}_{21}}{\mathbf{Y}_{11}} = \frac{1.60 \times 10^{-3} - j2.54 \times 10^{-4}}{9.44 \times 10^{-3} - j3.25 \times 10^{-2}} = 4.79 \angle 64.8^\circ \text{ \%}.$$

- d. From Equation 9.69b,

$$\mathbf{m}_2 \cong -\frac{\mathbf{Z}_{21}}{\mathbf{Z}_{22}} = \frac{1.07 - j0.94}{8.24 + j28.48} = 4.8 \angle 64.8^\circ \text{ \%}.$$

9.6.4 SEQUENCE IMPEDANCES OF UNTRANPOSED LINE WITH OVERHEAD GROUND WIRE

Assume that the untransposed line shown in Figure 9.5 is *shielded* against direct lightning strikes by the overhead ground wire u (used instead of g).

Therefore,

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abcu}] = [\mathbf{Z}_{abcu}] [\mathbf{I}_{abcu}], \quad (9.70)$$

but since for the ground wire $\mathbf{V}_u = 0$,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a \\ \mathbf{V}_b \\ \mathbf{V}_c \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{aa} & \mathbf{Z}_{ab} & \mathbf{Z}_{ac} & \mathbf{Z}_{au} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ba} & \mathbf{Z}_{bb} & \mathbf{Z}_{bc} & \mathbf{Z}_{bu} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ca} & \mathbf{Z}_{cb} & \mathbf{Z}_{cc} & \mathbf{Z}_{cu} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ua} & \mathbf{Z}_{ub} & \mathbf{Z}_{uc} & \mathbf{Z}_{uu} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_a \\ \mathbf{I}_b \\ \mathbf{I}_c \\ \mathbf{I}_u \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.71)$$

The matrix $[\mathbf{Z}_{abcu}]$ can be determined using Equations 9.59 through 9.63, as before, and also using the following equations:

$$\mathbf{Z}_{au} = \mathbf{Z}_{ua} = \left[r_e + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{au}} \right] l, \quad (9.72)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{bu} = \mathbf{Z}_{ub} = \left[r_e + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{bu}} \right] l, \quad (9.73)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{cu} = \mathbf{Z}_{uc} = \left[r_e + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{cu}} \right] l, \quad (9.74)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{uu} = \mathbf{Z}_{uu} = \left[r_u + j0.1213 \ln \frac{D_e}{D_{uu}} \right] l, \quad (9.75)$$

where r_u and D_{uu} are the resistance and GMR of the overhead ground wire, respectively.

The matrix $[\mathbf{Z}_{abcu}]$ given in Equation 9.71 can be reduced to $[\mathbf{Z}_{abc}]$ by using the *Kron reduction technique*. Therefore, Equation 9.71 can be reexpressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{abc} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_1 & \mathbf{Z}_2 \\ \mathbf{Z}_3 & \mathbf{Z}_4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{abc} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.76)$$

where the submatrices $[\mathbf{Z}_1]$, $[\mathbf{Z}_2]$, $[\mathbf{Z}_3]$, and $[\mathbf{Z}_4]$ are specified in the partitioned matrix $[\mathbf{Z}_{abcu}]$ in Equation 9.71. Therefore, after the reduction,

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] [\mathbf{I}_{abc}], \quad (9.77)$$

where

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] \triangleq [\mathbf{Z}_1] - [\mathbf{Z}_2][\mathbf{Z}_4]^{-1}[\mathbf{Z}_3]. \quad (9.78)$$

Therefore, the sequence impedance matrix can be found from

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1} [\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] [\mathbf{A}]. \quad (9.79)$$

Thus, the sequence admittance matrix becomes

$$[\mathbf{Y}_{012}] = [\mathbf{Z}_{012}]^{-1}. \quad (9.80)$$

9.7 SEQUENCE CAPACITANCES OF TRANSMISSION LINE

9.7.1 THREE-PHASE TRANSMISSION LINE WITHOUT OVERHEAD GROUND WIRE

Consider Figure 4.35 and assume that the three-phase conductors are charged. Therefore, for sinusoidal steady-state analysis, both voltage and charge density can be represented by phasors. Thus,

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{P}_{abc}] [\mathbf{Q}_{abc}], \quad (9.81)$$

or

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a \\ \mathbf{V}_b \\ \mathbf{V}_c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{aa} & p_{ab} & p_{ac} \\ p_{ba} & p_{bb} & p_{bc} \\ p_{ca} & p_{cb} & p_{cc} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} q_a \\ q_b \\ q_c \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.82)$$

where

$[\mathbf{P}_{abc}]$ = matrix of potential coefficients

$$p_{aa} = \frac{1}{2\pi\epsilon} \ln \frac{h_{11}}{r_a} \text{ F}^{-1} \text{ m}, \quad (9.83)$$

$$p_{bb} = \frac{1}{2\pi\epsilon} \ln \frac{h_{22}}{r_b} \text{ F}^{-1} \text{ m}, \quad (9.84)$$

$$p_{cc} = \frac{1}{2\pi\epsilon} \ln \frac{h_{33}}{r_c} \text{ F}^{-1} \text{ m}, \quad (9.85)$$

$$p_{ab} = p_{ba} = \frac{1}{2\pi\epsilon} \ln \frac{l_{12}}{D_{12}} \text{ F}^{-1} \text{ m}, \quad (9.86)$$

$$p_{bc} = p_{cb} = \frac{1}{2\pi\epsilon} \ln \frac{l_{23}}{D_{23}} \text{ F}^{-1} \text{ m}, \quad (9.87)$$

$$p_{ac} = p_{ca} = \frac{1}{2\pi\epsilon} \ln \frac{l_{31}}{D_{31}} \text{ F}^{-1} \text{ m}. \quad (9.88)$$

Therefore, from Equation 9.81,

$$\begin{aligned} [Q_{abc}] &= [P_{abc}]^{-1} [V_{abc}] C/m, \quad (a) \\ &= [C_{abc}] [V_{abc}] C/m, \quad (b) \end{aligned} \quad (9.89)$$

since

$$[C_{abc}] = [P_{abc}]^{-1} \text{ F/m}, \quad (9.90)$$

or

$$[C_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} C_{aa} & -C_{ab} & C_{ac} \\ -C_{ba} & C_{bb} & -C_{bc} \\ -C_{ca} & -C_{cb} & C_{cc} \end{bmatrix} \text{ F/m}, \quad (9.91)$$

where $[C_{abc}]$ is the *matrix of Maxwell's coefficients*, the diagonal terms are *Maxwell's (or capacitance) coefficients*, and the off-diagonal terms are *electrostatic induction coefficients*.

Therefore, the sequence capacitances can be found by using the similarity transformation as

$$\begin{aligned} [C_{012}] &\triangleq [\mathbf{A}]^{-1} [C_{abc}] [\mathbf{A}] \text{ F/m} \quad (a) \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} C_{00} & C_{01} & C_{02} \\ C_{10} & C_{11} & C_{12} \\ C_{20} & C_{21} & C_{22} \end{bmatrix} \text{ F/m.} \quad (b) \end{aligned} \quad (9.92)$$

Note that if the line is *transposed*, the matrix of potential coefficients can be expressed in terms of self and mutual potential coefficients as

$$[P_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} p_s & p_m & p_m \\ p_m & p_s & p_m \\ p_m & p_m & p_s \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.93)$$

Therefore, using the similarity transformation,

$$\begin{aligned} [P_{012}] &\triangleq [\mathbf{A}]^{-1} [P_{abc}] [\mathbf{A}] \quad (a) \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} p_0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & p_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & p_2 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (b) \end{aligned} \quad (9.94)$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}
 [C_{012}] &\triangleq [P_{012}]^{-1} & (a) \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} 1/p_0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/p_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/p_2 \end{bmatrix} & (b) \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} C_0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & C_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & C_2 \end{bmatrix}. & (c)
 \end{aligned} \tag{9.95}$$

Alternatively, the sequence capacitances can be approximately calculated without using matrix algebra. For example, the zero-sequence capacitance can be calculated [4] from

$$C_0 = \frac{29.842}{\ln\left(\frac{H_{aa}}{D_{aa}}\right)} \text{ nF/mi}, \tag{9.96}$$

where:

H_{aa} = GMD between three conductors and their images

$$= \left[h_{11} \times h_{22} \times h_{33} (l_{12} \times l_{23} \times l_{31})^2 \right]^{1/9}. \tag{9.97}$$

D_{aa} = self-GMD of overhead conductors as composite group but with DS of each conductor taken as its radius

$$= \left[r_a \times r_b \times r_c (D_{12} \times D_{23} \times D_{31})^2 \right]^{1/9}. \tag{9.98}$$

Note that D_s has been replaced by the conductor radius since all charge on a conductor resides on its surface. The positive- and negative-sequence capacitances of a line are the same owing to the fact that the physical parameters do not vary with a change in sequence of the applied voltage. Therefore, they are the same as the line-to-neutral capacitance C_n and can be calculated from Equation 4.225 or 4.226.

Note that the mutual capacitances of the line can be found from Equation 9.91. The capacitances to ground can be expressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} C_{ag} \\ C_{bg} \\ C_{cg} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} C_{aa} & C_{ab} & C_{ac} \\ -C_{ab} & -C_{bb} & C_{bc} \\ -C_{ac} & C_{bc} & -C_{cc} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}. \tag{9.99}$$

If the line is transposed, the capacitance to ground is an average value that can be determined from

$$C_{g,avg} = \frac{1}{3}(C_{ag} + C_{bg} + C_{cg}). \quad (9.100)$$

Also, note that the shunt admittance matrix of the line is

$$[Y_{abc}] = j\omega [C_{abc}]. \quad (9.101)$$

Therefore,

$$[Y_{012}] = [A]^{-1} [Y_{abc}] [A]. \quad (9.102)$$

Thus

$$[C_{012}] = \frac{[Y_{012}]}{j\omega}. \quad (9.103)$$

Hence,

$$[I_{012}] = j\omega [C_{012}] [V_{012}] = j[B_{012}][V_{012}], \quad (9.104)$$

and

$$[I_{abc}] = [A] [I_{012}], \quad (9.105)$$

or

$$[I_{abc}] = j\omega [C_{abc}][V_{abc}] = j[B_{abc}][V_{abc}]. \quad (9.106)$$

9.7.2 THREE-PHASE TRANSMISSION LINE WITH OVERHEAD GROUND WIRE

Consider Figure 9.6a and assume that the line is transposed, that the overhead ground wire is denoted by u, and that there are nine capacitances involved. The voltages and charge densities involved can be represented by phasors. Therefore,

$$[V_{abcu}] = [P_{abcu}][Q_{abcu}], \quad (9.107)$$

but since, for the ground wire, $V_u = 0$,

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_a \\ V_b \\ V_c \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{aa} & p_{ab} & p_{ac} & p_{au} \\ p_{ba} & p_{bb} & p_{bc} & p_{bu} \\ p_{ca} & p_{cb} & p_{cc} & p_{cu} \\ p_{ua} & p_{ub} & p_{uc} & p_{uu} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} q_a \\ q_b \\ q_c \\ q_u \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.108)$$

The matrix $[P_{abcu}]$ can be calculated as before. The corresponding matrix of the Maxwell coefficients can be found as

$$[C_{abcu}] = [P_{abcu}]^{-1}. \quad (9.109)$$

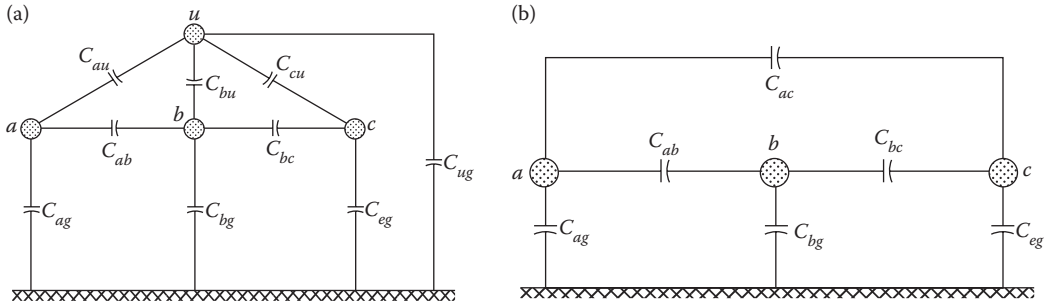


FIGURE 9.6 Three-phase line with one overhead ground wire u : (a) equivalent circuit showing ground wire; (b) equivalent circuit without showing ground wire.

The corresponding equivalent circuit is shown in Figure 9.6a. Such equivalent circuit representation is convenient to study switching transients, traveling waves, overvoltages, etc.

The matrix $[P_{abcu}]$ given in Equation 9.108 can be reduced to $[P_{abc}]$ by using the Kron reduction technique. Therefore, Equation 9.97 can be reexpressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{abc} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} P_1 & P_2 \\ P_3 & P_4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Q}_{abc} \\ Q_u \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.110)$$

where the submatrices $[P_1]$, $[P_2]$, $[P_3]$, and $[P_4]$ are specified in the partitioned matrix $[P_{abcu}]$ in Equation 9.108. Thus, after the reduction,

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = [P_{abc}] [\mathbf{Q}_{abc}], \quad (9.111)$$

where

$$[P_{abc}] \triangleq [P_1] - [P_2][P_4]^{-1}[P_3]. \quad (9.112)$$

Thus, the corresponding matrix of the Maxwell coefficients can be found as

$$[C_{abc}] = [P_{abc}]^{-1}, \quad (9.113)$$

as before. The corresponding equivalent circuit is shown in Figure 9.6b; such a representation is convenient to study a load-flow problem. Of course, the average capacitances to ground can be found as before.

Alternatively, the sequence capacitances can be approximately calculated without using the matrix algebra. For example, the zero-sequence capacitance can be calculated [4] from

$$C_0 = \frac{29.842 \ln \left(\frac{h_{gg}}{D_{gg}} \right)}{\ln \left(\frac{H_{aa}}{D_{aa}} \right) \times \ln \left(\frac{H_{gg}}{D_{gg}} \right) - \left[\ln \left(\frac{H_{ag}}{D_{ag}} \right) \right]^2}, \text{ nF/mi}, \quad (9.114)$$

where:

H_{aa} = given by Equation 9.97,

D_{aa} = given by Equation 9.98,

h_{gg} = GMD between ground wires and their images,

D_{gg} = self-GMD of ground wires with $D_s = r_g$,

H_{ag} = GMD between phase conductors and images of ground wires,

D_{ag} = GMD between phase conductors and ground wires.

If the transmission line is untransposed, both electrostatic and electromagnetic unbalances exist in the system. If the system neutral is (solidly) grounded, in the event of an electrostatic unbalance, there will be a neutral residual current flow in the system due to the unbalance in the charging currents of the line. Such residual current flow is continuous and independent of the load. Since the neutral is grounded, $V_n = V_{a0} = 0$, and the *zero-sequence displacement* or *unbalance* is

$$\mathbf{d}_0 \triangleq \frac{\mathbf{C}_{01}}{\mathbf{C}_{11}}, \quad (9.115)$$

and the negative-sequence unbalance is

$$\mathbf{d}_2 \triangleq \frac{\mathbf{C}_{21}}{\mathbf{C}_{11}}. \quad (9.116)$$

If the *system neutral is not grounded*, there will be the neutral voltage $V_n \neq 0$, and therefore, the neutral point will be shifted. Such *zero-sequence neutral displacement* or *unbalance* is defined as

$$\mathbf{d}_0 \triangleq -\frac{\mathbf{C}_{01}}{\mathbf{C}_{00}}. \quad (9.117)$$

Example 9.6

Consider the line configuration shown in Figure 9.5. Assume that the 115-kV line is not transposed and its conductors are made up of 500-kcmil, 30/7-strand ACSR conductors. Ignore the overhead ground wire and determine the following:

- Matrix of potential coefficients.
- Matrix of Maxwell's coefficients.
- Matrix of sequence capacitances.
- Zero- and negative-sequence electrostatic unbalances, assuming that the system neutral is solidly grounded.

Solution

- The corresponding potential coefficients are calculated using Equations 9.83 through 9.88. For example,

$$\begin{aligned} p_{aa} &= \frac{1}{2\pi\epsilon} \ln\left(\frac{h_{11}}{r_a}\right) = 11.185 \ln\left(\frac{90}{0.037667}\right) \\ &= 87.0058 \text{ F}^{-1} \text{ m}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} p_{ab} &= \frac{1}{2\pi\epsilon} \ln\left(\frac{l_{12}}{D_{12}}\right) = 11.185 \ln\left(\frac{82.0244}{8.2462}\right) \\ &= 53.6949 \text{ F}^{-1} \text{ m}, \end{aligned}$$

where

$$l_{12} = \left[22 + (45 + 37)^2\right]^{1/2} = 82.0244 \text{ ft},$$

$$D_{12} = (2^2 + 8^2)^{1/2} = 8.2462 \text{ ft}.$$

The others can also be found similarly. Therefore,

$$[P_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} 87.0058 & 25.6949 & 21.8480 \\ 25.6949 & 87.0058 & 19.7635 \\ 21.8480 & 19.7635 & 87.0058 \end{bmatrix}.$$

b.

$$\begin{aligned} [C_{abc}] &= [P_{abc}]^{-1} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1.31 \times 10^{-2} & -3.29 \times 10^{-3} & -2.54 \times 10^{-3} \\ -3.29 \times 10^{-3} & 1.29 \times 10^{-2} & -2.11 \times 10^{-3} \\ -2.54 \times 10^{-3} & -2.11 \times 10^{-3} & 1.26 \times 10^{-2} \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

c.

$$\begin{aligned} [\mathbf{C}_{012}] &= [\mathbf{A}]^{-1} [C_{abc}] [\mathbf{A}] \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 7.59 \times 10^{-3} + j0.0 & -1.59 \times 10^{-4} + j1.2 \times 10^{-4} & -1.59 \times 10^{-4} - j1.2 \times 10^{-4} \\ -1.59 \times 10^{-4} - j1.2 \times 10^{-4} & 1.55 \times 10^{-2} + j0.0 & 6.44 \times 10^{-4} - j5.29 \times 10^{-4} \\ -1.59 \times 10^{-4} + j1.2 \times 10^{-4} & 6.44 \times 10^{-4} + j5.29 \times 10^{-4} & 1.55 \times 10^{-2} + j0.0 \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

d. From Equation 9.115,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{d}_0 &= \frac{\mathbf{C}_{01}}{\mathbf{C}_{11}} = \frac{-1.59 \times 10^{-4} + j1.2 \times 10^{-4}}{1.55 \times 10^{-2}} \\ &= 0.0129 \angle 143^\circ \text{ or } 1.29\%, \end{aligned}$$

and from Equation 9.116,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{d}_2 &= -\frac{\mathbf{C}_{21}}{\mathbf{C}_{11}} = -\frac{6.44 \times 10^{-4} + j5.29 \times 10^{-4}}{1.55 \times 10^{-2}} \\ &= 0.049 \angle 219.4^\circ \text{ or } 4.9\%. \end{aligned}$$

9.8 SEQUENCE IMPEDANCES OF SYNCHRONOUS MACHINES

In general, the impedances to positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence currents in synchronous machines (as well as other rotating machines) have different values. The positive-sequence impedance of the synchronous machine can be selected to be its *subtransient* (X_d''), *transient* (X_d'), or *synchronous*[‡] (X_d) reactance depending on the time assumed to elapse from the instant of fault initiation to the instant at which values are desired (e.g., for relay response, breaker opening, or sustained fault conditions). Usually, however, in fault studies, the subtransient reactance is taken as the positive-sequence reactance of the synchronous machine.

The negative-sequence impedance of a synchronous machine is usually determined from

$$\mathbf{Z}_2 = jX_2 = j\left(\frac{X_d'' + X_q''}{2}\right). \quad (9.118)$$

In a cylindrical-rotor synchronous machine, the subtransient and negative-sequence reactances are the same, as shown in Table 9.3.

The zero-sequence impedance of a synchronous machine varies widely and depends on the pitch of the armature coils. It is much smaller than the corresponding positive- and negative-sequence reactances. It can be measured by connecting the three armature windings in series and applying a single-phase voltage. The ratio of the terminal voltage of one phase winding to the current is the zero-sequence reactance. It is approximately equal to the zero-sequence reactance. Table 9.3 [5] gives typical reactance values of three-phase synchronous machines. Note that in the above discussion, the resistance values are ignored because they are much smaller than the corresponding reactance values.

Figure 9.7 shows the equivalent circuit of a cylindrical-rotor synchronous machine with constant field current. Since the coil groups of the three-phase stator armature windings are displaced from each other by 120 electrical degrees, balanced three-phase sinusoidal voltages are induced in the stator windings. Furthermore, each of the three self-impedances and mutual impedances are equal to each other, respectively, owing to the machine symmetry. Therefore, taking into account the neutral impedance $\mathbf{Z}_n$ and applying Kirchhoff's voltage law (KVL) it can be shown that

$$\mathbf{E}_a = (R_\phi + jX_s + \mathbf{Z}_n)\mathbf{I}_a + (jX_m + \mathbf{Z}_n)\mathbf{I}_b + (jX_m + \mathbf{Z}_n)\mathbf{I}_c + \mathbf{V}_a, \quad (9.119)$$

$$\mathbf{E}_b = (jX_m + \mathbf{Z}_n)\mathbf{I}_a + (R_\phi + jX_s + \mathbf{Z}_n)\mathbf{I}_b + (jX_m + \mathbf{Z}_n)\mathbf{I}_c + \mathbf{V}_b, \quad (9.120)$$

$$\mathbf{E}_c = (jX_m + \mathbf{Z}_n)\mathbf{I}_a + (jX_m + \mathbf{Z}_n)\mathbf{I}_b + (R_\phi + jX_s + \mathbf{Z}_n)\mathbf{I}_c + \mathbf{V}_c, \quad (9.121)$$

or, in matrix form,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{E}_a \\ \mathbf{E}_b \\ \mathbf{E}_c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_s & \mathbf{Z}_m & \mathbf{Z}_s \\ \mathbf{Z}_m & \mathbf{Z}_s & \mathbf{Z}_m \\ \mathbf{Z}_m & \mathbf{Z}_m & \mathbf{Z}_s \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_a \\ \mathbf{I}_b \\ \mathbf{I}_c \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_a \\ \mathbf{V}_b \\ \mathbf{V}_c \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.122)$$

where

$$\mathbf{Z}_s = R_\phi + jX_s + \mathbf{Z}_n, \quad (9.123)$$

[‡] It is also called the *direct-axis synchronous reactance*. It is also denoted by X_s .

TABLE 9.3
Typical Reactances of Three-Phase Synchronous Machines

	Turbine Generators				Salient-Pole Generators				Synchronous Condensers			
	Two Pole		Four Pole		With Dampers		Without Dampers		Air Cooled		Hydrogen Cooled	
	Low	Avg.	High	Low	Avg.	High	Low	Avg.	High	Low	Avg.	High
X_d	0.95	1.2	1.45	1.00	1.2	1.45	0.6	1.25	1.5	1.25	1.85	2.2
X'_d	0.12	0.15	0.21	0.2	0.23	0.28	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.3	0.4	0.5
X''_d	0.07	0.09	0.14	0.12	0.14	0.17	0.13	0.2	0.3	0.19	0.27	0.3
X_q	0.92	1.16	1.42	0.92	1.16	1.42	0.4	0.7	0.8	0.95	1.15	1.3
X_2	0.07	0.09	0.14	0.12	0.14	0.17	0.13	0.2	0.32	0.18	0.26	0.4
X_0	0.01	0.03	0.08	0.015	0.08	0.14	0.03	0.18	0.23	0.025	0.12	0.15

Source: Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electrical transmission and distribution reference book*, WEC, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

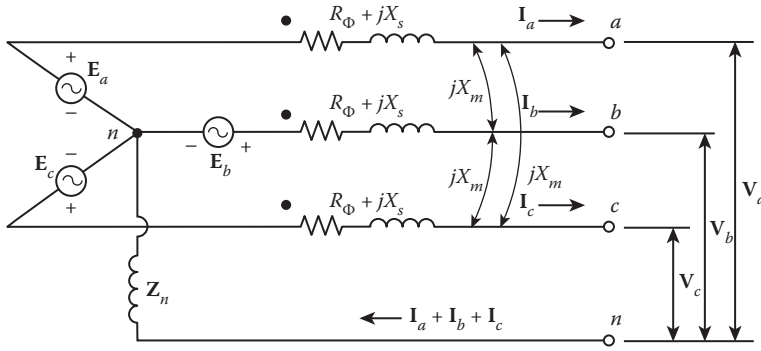


FIGURE 9.7 Equivalent circuit of cylindrical-rotor synchronous machine.

$$\mathbf{Z}_m = jX_m + \mathbf{Z}_n, \quad (9.124)$$

$$\mathbf{E}_a = \mathbf{E}_a, \quad (9.125)$$

$$\mathbf{E}_a = \mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{E}_a, \quad (9.126)$$

$$\mathbf{E}_c = \mathbf{a} \mathbf{E}_a. \quad (9.127)$$

Alternatively, Equation 9.122 can be written in shorthand matrix notation as

$$[\mathbf{E}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{Z}_{abc}] [\mathbf{I}_{abc}] + [\mathbf{V}_{abc}]. \quad (9.128)$$

Multiplying both sides of this equation by $[\mathbf{A}]^{-1}$ and also substituting Equation 9.26 into it,

$$[\mathbf{A}]^{-1}[\mathbf{E}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1}[\mathbf{Z}_{abc}][\mathbf{A}][\mathbf{I}_{012}] + [\mathbf{A}]^{-1}[\mathbf{V}_{abc}], \quad (9.129)$$

where

$$[\mathbf{A}]^{-1}[\mathbf{E}_{abc}] = \frac{1}{3} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{E} \\ \mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{E} \\ \mathbf{a} \mathbf{E} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \mathbf{E} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.130)$$

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] \triangleq [\mathbf{A}]^{-1}[\mathbf{Z}_{abc}][\mathbf{A}], \quad (9.38)$$

$$[\mathbf{V}_{012}] = [\mathbf{A}]^{-1}[\mathbf{V}_{abc}]. \quad (9.19)$$

Also, due to the symmetry of the machine,

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_s + 2\mathbf{Z}_m & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.131)$$

or

$$[\mathbf{Z}_{012}] = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{00} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \mathbf{Z}_{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \mathbf{Z}_{22} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.132)$$

where

$$\mathbf{Z}_{00} = \mathbf{Z}_s + 2\mathbf{Z}_m = R_\phi + j(X_s + 2X_m) + 3\mathbf{Z}_n, \quad (9.133)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{11} = \mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m = R_\phi + j(X_s - X_m), \quad (9.134)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{22} = \mathbf{Z}_s - \mathbf{Z}_m = R_\phi + j(X_s - X_m). \quad (9.135)$$

Therefore, Equation 9.128 in terms of the symmetrical components can be expressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \mathbf{E}_a \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{00} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \mathbf{Z}_{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \mathbf{Z}_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a2} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.136)$$

or, in shorthand matrix notation,

$$[\mathbf{E}] = [\mathbf{Z}_{012}][\mathbf{I}_{012}] + [\mathbf{V}_{012}]. \quad (9.137)$$

Similarly,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \mathbf{E}_a \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{00} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \mathbf{Z}_{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \mathbf{Z}_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.138)$$

or

$$[\mathbf{V}_{012}] = [\mathbf{E}] - [\mathbf{Z}_{012}][\mathbf{I}_{012}]. \quad (9.139)$$

Note that the machine sequence impedances in the above equations are

$$\mathbf{Z}_0 \triangleq \mathbf{Z}_{00} - 3\mathbf{Z}_n, \quad (9.140)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_1 \triangleq \mathbf{Z}_{11}, \quad (9.141)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_2 \triangleq \mathbf{Z}_{22}. \quad (9.142)$$

The expression given in Equation 9.140 is due to the fact that the impedance $\mathbf{Z}_n$ is external to the machine. Figure 9.8 shows the sequence networks of a synchronous machine.

9.9 ZERO-SEQUENCE NETWORKS

It is important to note that the zero-sequence system, in a sense, is not a three-phase system but a single-phase system. This is because the zero-sequence currents and voltages are equal in magnitude and in phase at any point in all the phases of the system. However, the zero-sequence currents can only exist in a circuit if there is a complete path for their flow. Therefore, if there is no complete path for zero-sequence currents in a circuit, the zero-sequence impedance is infinite. In a zero-sequence network drawing, this infinite impedance is indicated by an open circuit.

Figure 9.9 shows zero-sequence networks for wye- and delta-connected three-phase loads. Note that a wye-connected load with an ungrounded neutral has infinite impedance to zero-sequence currents since there is no return path through the ground or a neutral conductor, as shown in Figure 9.9a. On the other hand, a wye-connected load with solidly grounded neutral, as shown in Figure 9.9b,

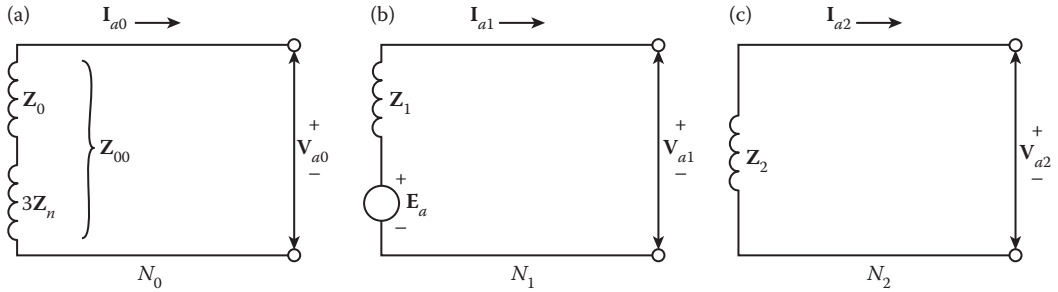


FIGURE 9.8 Sequence networks of synchronous machine: (a) zero-sequence network; (b) positive-sequence network; (c) negative-sequence network.

Load connection diagram	Zero-sequence network equivalent
(a)	(a)
(b)	(b)
(c)	(c)
(d)	(d)

FIGURE 9.9 Zero-sequence network for wye- and delta-connected three-phase loads: (a) wye-connected load with undergrounded neutral; (b) wye-connected load with grounded neutral; (c) wye-connected load grounded through neutral impedance; (d) delta-connected load.

provides a return path for the zero-sequence currents flowing through the three phases and their sum, $3\mathbf{I}_{a0}$, flowing through the ground. If the neutral is grounded through some impedance $\mathbf{Z}_n$ as shown in Figure 9.9c, an impedance of $3\mathbf{Z}_n$ should be inserted between the neutral point n and the zero-potential bus N_0 in the zero-sequence network. The reason for this is that a current of $3\mathbf{I}_{a0}$ produces a zero-sequence voltage drop of $3\mathbf{I}_{a0}\mathbf{Z}_n$ between the neutral point n and the ground. Therefore, in order to reflect this voltage drop in the zero-sequence network where the zero-sequence current $3\mathbf{I}_{a0}$ flows, the neutral impedance should be $3\mathbf{Z}_n$. A delta-connected load, as shown in Figure 9.9d, provides no path for zero-sequence currents flowing in the line. Therefore, its zero-sequence impedance, as seen from its terminals, is infinite. Yet, it is possible to have zero-sequence currents circulating within the delta circuit. However, they have to be produced in the delta by zero-sequence voltages or by induction from an outside source.

9.10 SEQUENCE IMPEDANCES OF TRANSFORMERS

A three-phase transformer may be made up of three identical single-phase transformers. If this is the case, it is called a three-phase *transformer bank*. Alternatively, it may be built as a three-phase transformer having a single common core (either with shell-type or core-type design) and a tank. For the sake of simplicity, here only the three-phase transformer banks will be reviewed. The impedance of a transformer to both positive- and negative-sequence currents is the same. Even though the zero-sequence series impedances of three-phase units are little different than the positive- and negative-sequence series impedances, it is often assumed in practice that series impedances of all sequences are the same without paying attention to the transformer type

$$\mathbf{Z}_0 = \mathbf{Z}_1 = \mathbf{Z}_2 = \mathbf{Z}_{\text{trf}} \quad (9.143)$$

If the flow of zero-sequence current is prevented by the transformer connection, $\mathbf{Z}_0$ is infinite.

Figure 9.10 shows zero-sequence network equivalents of three-phase transformer banks made up of three identical single-phase transformers having two windings with excitation currents neglected. The possible paths for the flow of the zero-sequence current are indicated on the connection diagrams, as shown in Figure 9.10a, c and e. If there is no path shown on the connection diagram, this means that the transformer connection prevents the flow of the zero-sequence current by not providing path for it, as indicated in Figure 9.10b, d and f.

Note that even though the delta-delta bank can have zero-sequence currents circulating within its delta windings, it also prevents the flow of the zero-sequence current outside the delta windings by not providing a return path for it, as shown in Figure 9.10e.

Also, note that if the neutral point n of the wye winding (shown in Figure 9.10a or c) is grounded through $\mathbf{Z}_n$, the corresponding zero-sequence impedance $\mathbf{Z}_0$ should be replaced by $\mathbf{Z}_0 + 3\mathbf{Z}_n$.

If the wye winding is *solidly grounded*, the $\mathbf{Z}_n$ is zero, and therefore $3\mathbf{Z}_n$ should be replaced by a short circuit. On the other hand, if the connection is *ungrounded*, the $\mathbf{Z}_n$ is infinite, and therefore $3\mathbf{Z}_n$ should be replaced with an open circuit. It is interesting to observe that the type of grounding only affects the zero-sequence network, not the positive- and negative-sequence networks.

It is interesting to note that there is no path for the flow of the zero-sequence current in a wye-grounded-wye-connected three-phase transformer bank, as shown in Figure 9.10b. This is because there is no zero-sequence current in any given winding on the wye side of the transformer bank since it has an ungrounded wye connection. Therefore, because of the lack of equal and opposite ampere turns in the wye side of the transformer bank, there cannot be any zero-sequence current in the corresponding winding on the wye-grounded side of the transformer, with the exception of a negligible small magnetizing current.

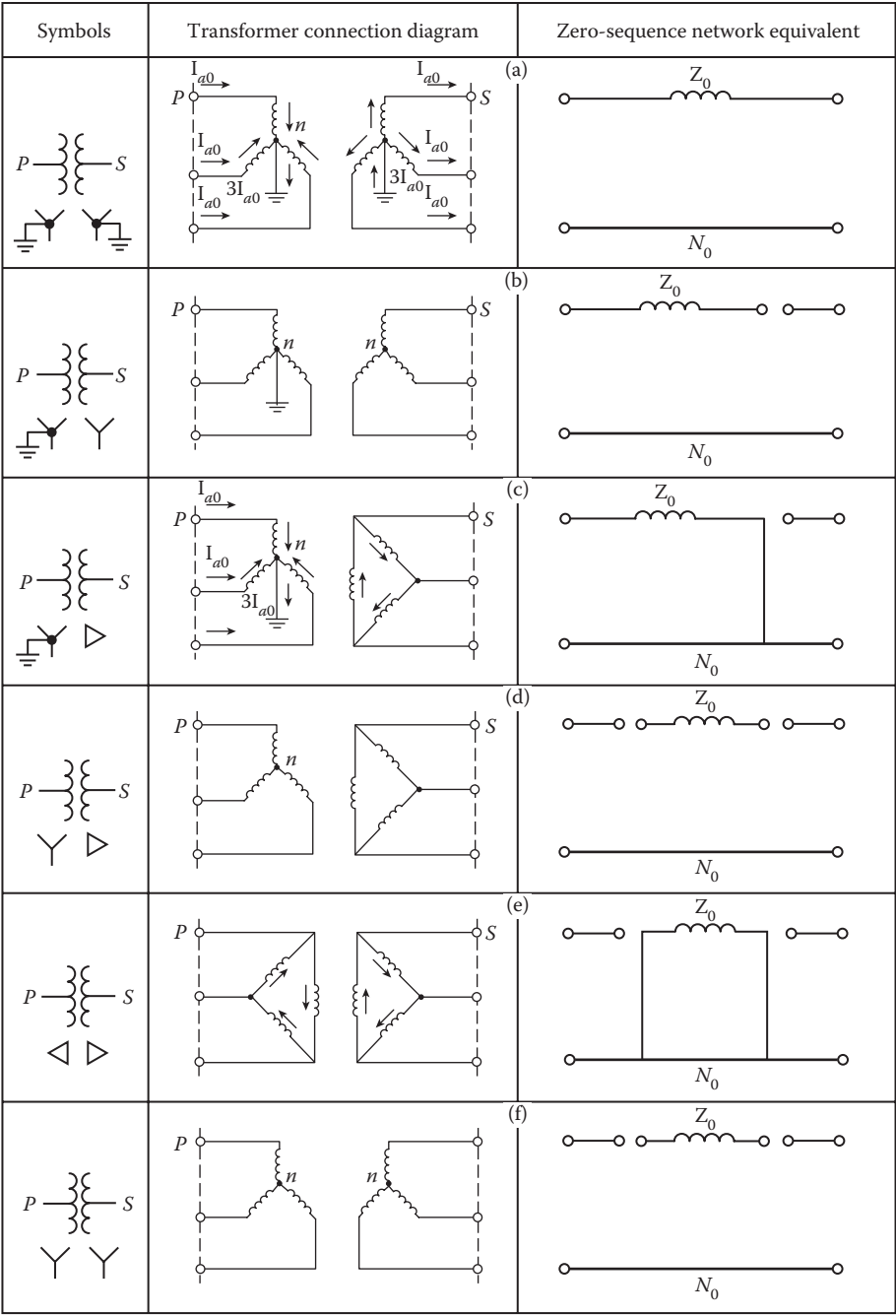


FIGURE 9.10 Zero-sequence network equivalents of three-phase transformer banks made of three identical single-phase transformers with two windings.

Figure 9.11 shows zero-sequence network equivalents of three-phase transformer banks made of three identical single-phase transformers with three windings. The impedances of the three-winding transformer between primary, secondary, and tertiary terminals, indicated by P , S , and T , respectively, taken two at a time with the other winding open, are Z_{PS} , Z_{PT} , and Z_{ST} , the subscripts indicating the terminals between which the impedances are measured. Note that only the wye-wye

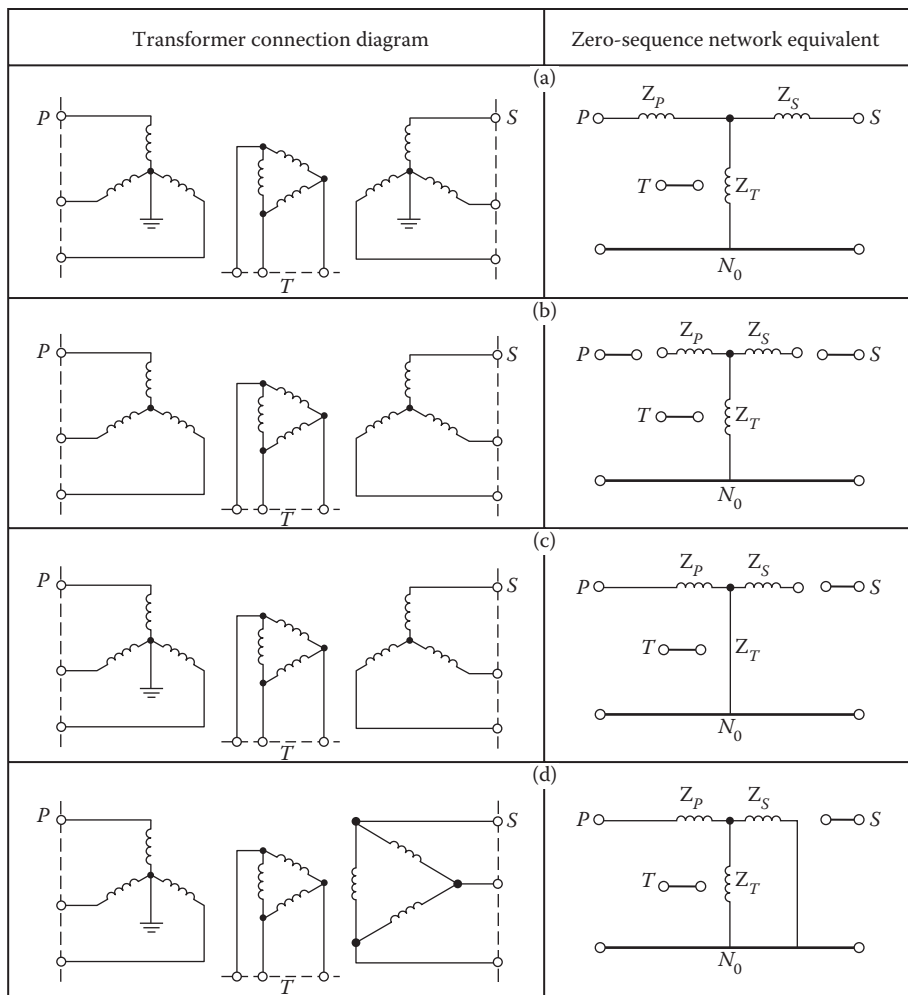


FIGURE 9.11 Zero-sequence network equivalents of three-phase transformer banks made of three identical single-phase transformers with three windings.

connection with delta tertiary, shown in Figure 9.11a, permits zero-sequence current to flow in from either wye line (as long as the neutrals are grounded).

Example 9.7

Consider the power system shown in Figure 9.12 and the associated data given in Table 9.4. Assume that each three-phase transformer bank is made of three single-phase transformers. Do the following:

- a. Draw the corresponding positive-sequence network.
- b. Draw the corresponding negative-sequence network.
- c. Draw the corresponding zero-sequence network.

Solution

- a. The positive-sequence network is shown in Figure 9.13a.
- b. The negative-sequence network is shown in Figure 9.13b.
- c. The zero-sequence network is shown in Figure 9.13c.

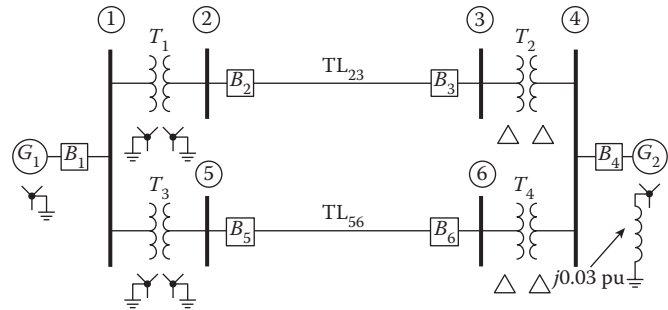


FIGURE 9.12 Power system for Example 9.7.

TABLE 9.4
System Data for Example 9.7

Network Component	MVA Rating	Voltage Rating (kV)	X_1 (pu)	X_2 (pu)	X_0 (pu)
G_1	200	20	0.2	0.14	0.06
G_2	200	13.2	0.2	0.14	0.06
T_1	200	20/230	0.2	0.2	0.2
T_2	200	13.2/230	0.3	0.3	0.3
T_3	200	20/230	0.25	0.25	0.25
T_4	200	13.2/230	0.35	0.35	0.35
TL_{23}	200	230	0.15	0.15	0.3
TL_{56}	200	230	0.22	0.22	0.5

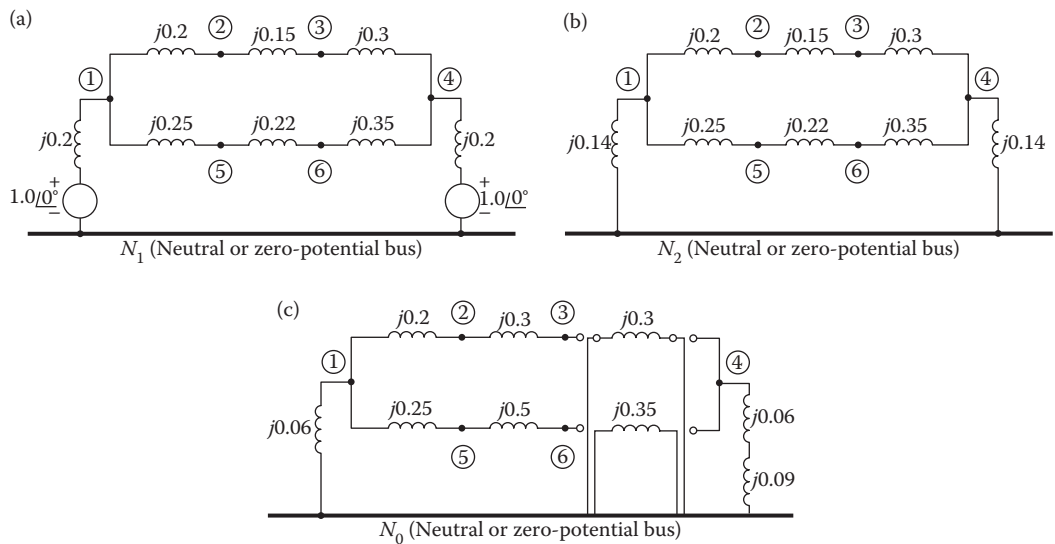


FIGURE 9.13 The sequence networks for Example 9.7.

Example 9.8

Consider the power system given in Example 9.7 and assume that there is a fault on bus 3. Reduce the sequence networks drawn in Example 9.7 to their Thévenin equivalents “looking in” at bus 3.

- Show the steps of the positive-sequence network reduction.
- Show the steps of the negative-sequence network reduction.
- Show the steps of the zero-sequence network reduction.

Solution

- Figure 9.14 shows the steps of the positive-sequence network reduction.
- Figure 9.15 shows the steps of the negative-sequence network reduction.
- Figure 9.16 shows the steps of the zero-sequence network reduction.

9.11 ANALYSIS OF UNBALANCED FAULTS

Most of the faults that occur on power systems are not the balanced (i.e., *symmetrical*) three-phase faults, but the unbalanced (i.e., *unsymmetrical*) faults, specifically the single line-to-ground (SLG) faults. For example, Ref. [5] gives the typical frequency of occurrence for the three-phase, SLG, line-to-line, and double line-to-ground (DLG) faults as 5%, 70%, 15%, and 10%, respectively.

In general, the three-phase fault is considered to be the most severe one. However, it is possible that the SLG fault may be more severe than the three-phase fault under two circumstances: (1) the generators involved in the fault have solidly grounded neutrals or low-impedance neutral impedances, and (2) it occurs on the wye-grounded side of delta-wye-grounded transformer banks. The line-to-line fault current is about 86.6% of the three-phase fault current.

The faults can be categorized as the shunt faults (*short circuits*), series faults (*open conductor*), and simultaneous faults (*having more than one fault occurring at the same time*). The unbalanced

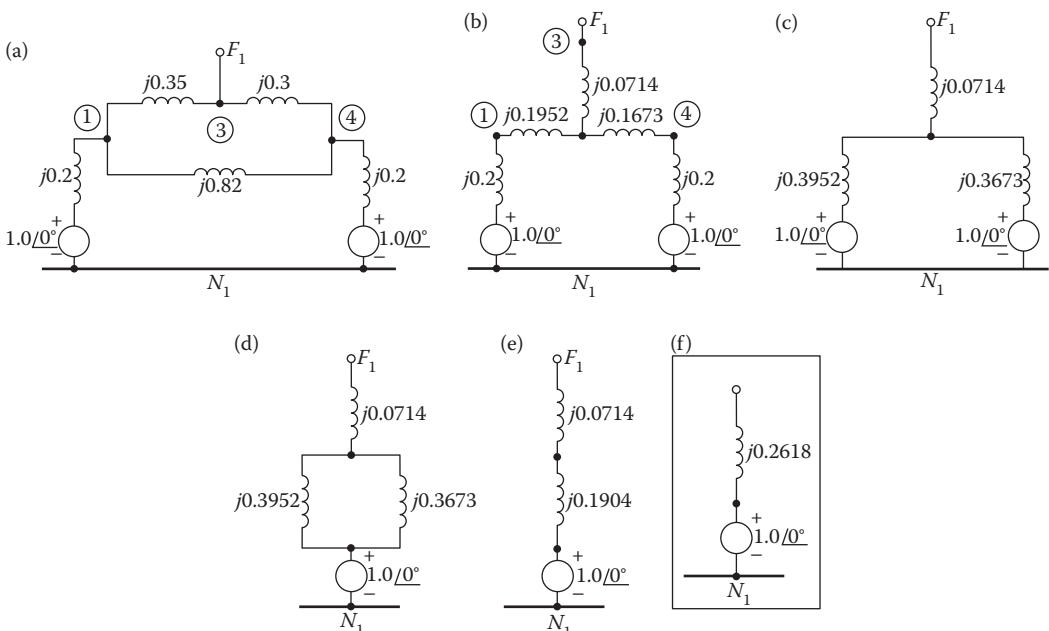


FIGURE 9.14 The reduction steps for positive-sequence network of Example 9.8.

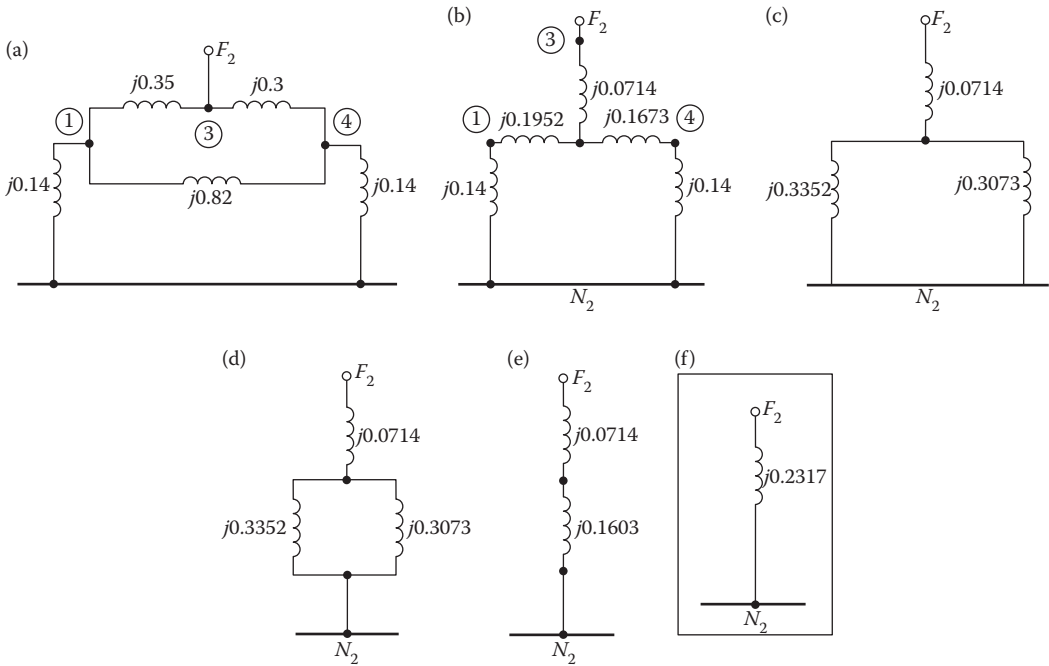


FIGURE 9.15 The reduction steps for negative-sequence network of Example 9.8.

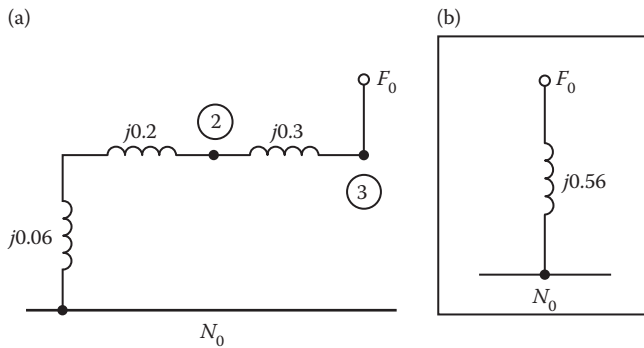


FIGURE 9.16 The reduction steps for zero-sequence network of Example 9.8.

faults can be easily solved by using the symmetrical components of an unbalanced system of currents or voltages. Therefore, an unbalanced system can be converted to three fictitious networks: the positive-sequence (the only one that has a driving voltage), the negative-sequence, and the zero-sequence networks interconnected to each other in a particular fashion depending on the fault type involved. In this book only shunt faults are reviewed.

9.12 SHUNT FAULTS

The voltage to ground of phase a at the fault point F before the fault occurred is V_F , and it is usually selected as $1.0\angle 0^\circ$ pu. However, it is possible to have a V_F value that is not $1.0\angle 0^\circ$ pu. If so, Table 9.5 [8] gives formulas to calculate the fault currents and voltages at the fault point F and their corresponding symmetrical components for various types of faults. Note that the positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence impedances are viewed from the fault point as Z_1 , Z_2 , and Z_0 , respectively. In the table, Z_f is

TABLE 9.5
Fault Currents and Voltages at Fault Point F and their Corresponding Symmetrical Components for various Types of Faults

	Three-Phase Fault through Three-Phase Fault Impedance (Z_f)	Line-to-Line, Phases b and c Shorted through Fault Impedance (Z_f)	Line-to-Ground Fault, Phase a Grounded through Fault Impedance (Z_f)	Double Line-to-Ground Fault, Phases b and c Shorted, then Grounded through Fault Impedance (Z_f)
I_{a1}	$I_{a1} = \frac{V_f}{Z_1 + Z_f}$	$I_{a1} = -I_{a2}$ $= \frac{V_f}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_f}$	$I_{a1} = I_{a2} = I_{a0}$ $= \frac{V_f}{Z_0 + Z_1 + Z_2 + 3Z_f}$	$I_{a1} = -(I_{a2} + I_{a0}) = -\frac{V_f}{Z_1 + \frac{Z_2(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}{Z_2 + Z_0 + 3Z_f}}$
I_{a2}	$I_{a2} = 0$	$I_{a2} = -I_{a1}$	$I_{a2} = I_{a1}$	$I_{a2} = -I_{a1} \frac{Z_0 + 3Z_f}{Z_2 + Z_0 + 3Z_f}$
I_{a0}	$I_{a0} = 0$	$I_{a0} = 0$	$I_{a0} = I_{a1}$	$I_{a0} = -I_{a1} \frac{Z_2}{Z_2 + Z_0 + 3Z_f}$
V_{a1}	$V_{a1} = I_{a1} Z_f$	$V_{a1} = V_{a2} + I_{a1} Z_f$ $= I_{a1} (Z_2 + Z_f)$	$V_{a1} = -(V_{a2} + V_{a0} + I_{a1} (3Z_f))$ $= I_{a1} (Z_0 + Z_2 + 3Z_f)$	$V_{a1} = V_{a2} = V_{a0} - 3I_{a0} Z_f$ $= I_{a1} \frac{Z_2(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}{Z_2 + Z_0 + 3Z_f}$
V_{a2}	$V_{a2} = 0$	$V_{a2} = -I_{a2} Z_2 = I_{a1} Z_2$	$V_{a2} = -I_{a2} Z_2 = -I_{a1} Z_2$	$V_{a2} = -I_{a2} Z_2 = I_{a1} \frac{Z_2(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}{Z_2 + Z_0 + 3Z_f}$
V_{a0}	$V_{a0} = 0$	$V_{a0} = 0$	$V_{a0} = -I_{a0} Z_0 = -I_{a1} Z_0$	$V_{a0} = -I_{a0} Z_0 = I_{a1} \frac{Z_0 Z_2}{Z_2 + Z_0 + 3Z_f}$
Z_{eq}	$Z_{eq} = Z_f$	$Z_{eq} = Z_2 + Z_f$	$Z_{eq} = Z_0 + Z_2 + 3Z_f$	$Z_{eq} = \frac{Z_2(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}{Z_2 + Z_0 + 3Z_f}$
I_{af}	$\frac{V_f}{Z_1 + Z_f}$	0	$\frac{3V_f}{Z_0 + Z_1 + Z_2 + 3Z_f}$	0
I_{bf}	$\frac{a^2 V_f}{Z_1 + Z_f}$	$-j\sqrt{3} \frac{V_f}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_f}$	0	$-j\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{Z_0 + 3Z_f - aZ_2}{Z_1 Z_2 + (Z_1 + Z_2)(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}$

(Continued)

TABLE 9.5 (Continued)

	Three-Phase Fault through Three-Phase Fault Impedance (Z_f)	Line-to-Line, Phases b and c Shorted through Fault Impedance (Z_f)	Line-to-Ground Fault, Phase a Grounded through Fault Impedance (Z_f)	Double Line-to-Ground Fault, Phases b and c Shorted, then Grounded through Fault Impedance (Z_f)
I_{ef}	$\frac{aV_f}{Z_1 + Z_f}$	$j\sqrt{3} \frac{V_f}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_f}$	0	$j\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{Z_0 + 3Z_f - a^2 Z_2}{Z_1 Z_2 + (Z_1 + Z_2)(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}$
V_{df}	$V_f \frac{Z_f}{Z_1 + Z_f}$	$V_f \frac{2Z_2 + Z_f}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_f}$	$V_f \frac{3Z_f}{Z_0 + Z_1 + Z_2 + 3Z_f}$	$V_f \frac{3Z_2(Z_0 + 2Z_f)}{Z_1 Z_2 + (Z_1 + Z_2)(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}$
V_{bf}	$V_f \frac{a^2 Z_f}{Z_1 + Z_f}$	$V_f \frac{a^2 Z_f - Z_2}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_f}$	$V_f \frac{3a^2 Z_f - j\sqrt{3}(Z_2 - aZ_0)}{Z_0 + Z_1 + Z_2 + 3Z_f}$	$V_f \frac{-3Z_f Z_2}{Z_1 Z_2 + (Z_1 + Z_2)(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}$
V_{cf}	$V_f \frac{aZ_f}{Z_1 + Z_f}$	$V_f \frac{aZ_f - Z_2}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_f}$	$V_f \frac{3aZ_f + j\sqrt{3}(Z_2 - a^2 Z_0)}{Z_0 + Z_1 + Z_2 + 3Z_f}$	$V_f \frac{-3Z_f Z_2}{Z_1 Z_2 + (Z_1 + Z_2)(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}$
V_{bc}	$j\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{Z_f}{Z_1 + Z_f}$	$j\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{Z_f}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_f}$	$j\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{3Z_f + Z_0 + 2Z_2}{Z_0 + Z_1 + Z_2 + 3Z_f}$	0
V_{ca}	$j\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{a^2 Z_f}{Z_1 + Z_f}$	$j\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{a^2 Z_f - j\sqrt{3} Z_2}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_f}$	$j\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{a^2(3Z_f + Z_0) - Z_2}{Z_0 + Z_1 + Z_2 + 3Z_f}$	$\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{\sqrt{3} Z_2(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}{Z_1 Z_2 + (Z_1 + Z_2)(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}$
V_{ab}	$j\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{aZ_f}{Z_1 + Z_f}$	$j\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{aZ_f + j\sqrt{3} Z_2}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_f}$	$j\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{a(3Z_f + Z_0) - Z_2}{Z_0 + Z_1 + Z_2 + 3Z_f}$	$-\sqrt{3} V_f \frac{\sqrt{3} Z_2(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}{Z_1 Z_2 + (Z_1 + Z_2)(Z_0 + 3Z_f)}$

Source: From Clarke [6].

the fault impedance and $\mathbf{Z}_{eq}$ is the equivalent impedance to replace the fault in the positive-sequence network. Also, note that the value of the impedance $\mathbf{Z}_g$ is zero in Table 9.5.

9.12.1 SINGLE LINE-TO-GROUND FAULT

In general, the SLG fault on a transmission system occurs when one conductor falls to ground or contacts the neutral wire. Figure 9.17a shows the general representation of a SLG fault at a fault point F with a fault impedance $\mathbf{Z}_f$.[§] Usually, the fault impedance $\mathbf{Z}_f$ is ignored in fault studies. Figure 9.17b shows the interconnection of the resulting sequence networks. For the sake of simplicity in fault calculations, the faulted phase is usually assumed to be phase a , as shown in Figure 9.17b.

However, if the faulted phase in reality is other than phase a (e.g., phase b), the phases of the system can simply be relabeled (i.e., a, b, c becomes c, a, b) [4]. A second method involves the use of the “generalized fault diagram” of Atabekov [9], further developed by Anderson [4]. From Figure 9.17b, it can be observed that the zero-, positive-, and negative-sequence currents are equal to each other. Therefore,

$$\mathbf{I}_{a0} = \mathbf{I}_{a1} = \mathbf{I}_{a2} = \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_1 + \mathbf{Z}_2 + 3\mathbf{Z}_f}. \quad (9.144)$$

Since

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{af} \\ \mathbf{I}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{I}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.145)$$

the fault current for phase a can be found as

$$\mathbf{I}_{af} = \mathbf{I}_{a0} + \mathbf{I}_{a1} + \mathbf{I}_{a2},$$

or

$$\mathbf{I}_{af} = 3\mathbf{I}_{a0} = 3\mathbf{I}_{a1} = 3\mathbf{I}_{a2}. \quad (9.146)$$

From Figure 9.17a,

$$\mathbf{V}_{af} = \mathbf{Z}_f \mathbf{I}_{af}. \quad (9.147)$$

Substituting Equation 9.145 into 9.147, the voltage at faulted phase a can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{V}_{af} = 3\mathbf{Z}_f \mathbf{I}_{a1}. \quad (9.148)$$

But

$$\mathbf{V}_{af} = \mathbf{V}_{a0} + \mathbf{V}_{a1} + \mathbf{V}_{a2}. \quad (9.149)$$

Therefore,

$$\mathbf{V}_{a0} + \mathbf{V}_{a1} + \mathbf{V}_{a2} = 3\mathbf{Z}_f \mathbf{I}_{a1}, \quad (9.150)$$

[§] The fault impedance $\mathbf{Z}_f$ may be thought of as the impedances in the arc (in the event of having a flashover between the line and a tower), the tower, and the tower footing.

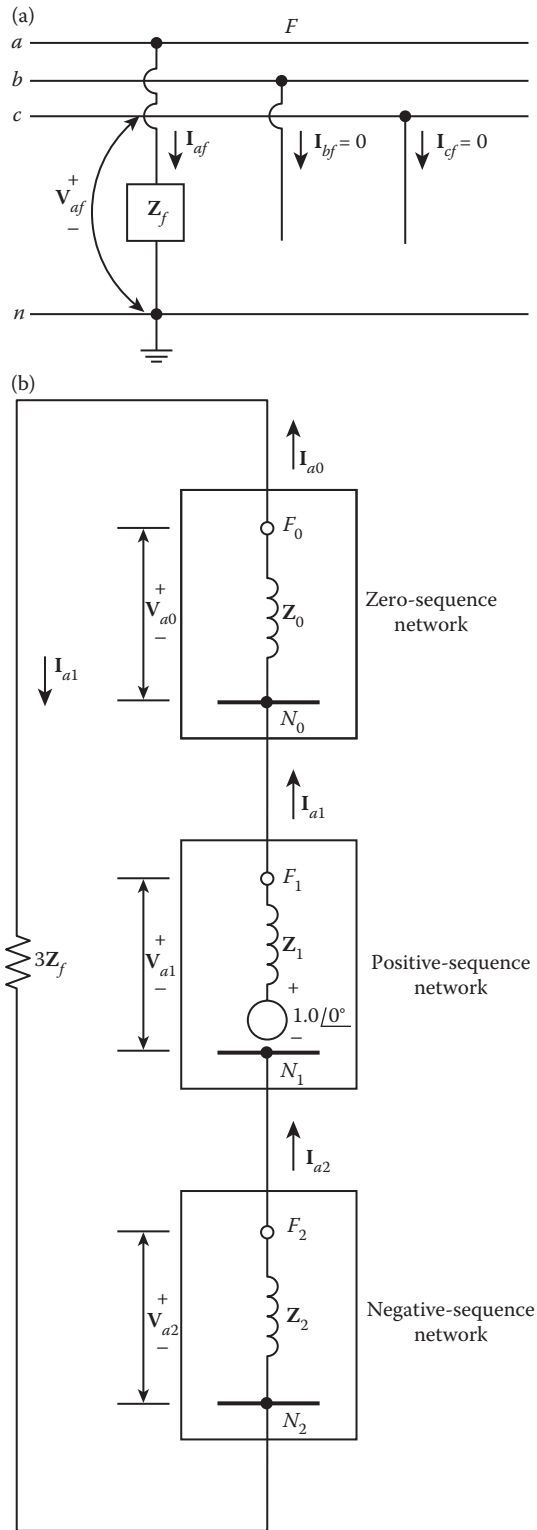


FIGURE 9.17 Single line-to-ground fault: (a) general representation; (b) interconnection of sequence networks.

which justifies the interconnection of sequence networks in series, as shown in Figure 9.17b.

Once the sequence currents are found, the zero-, positive-, and negative-sequence voltages can be found from

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1.0 \angle 0^\circ \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \mathbf{Z}_1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \mathbf{Z}_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.151)$$

as

$$\mathbf{V}_{a0} = -\mathbf{Z}_0 \mathbf{I}_{a0}, \quad (9.152)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{a1} = 1.0 - \mathbf{Z}_1 \mathbf{I}_{a1}, \quad (9.153)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{a2} = -\mathbf{Z}_2 \mathbf{I}_{a2}. \quad (9.154)$$

In the event of having a SLG fault on phase *b* or *c*, the voltages related to the known phase *a* voltage components can be found from

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{af} \\ \mathbf{V}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{V}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.155)$$

as

$$\mathbf{V}_{bf} = \mathbf{V}_{a0} + \mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{V}_{a1} + \mathbf{a} \mathbf{V}_{a2}, \quad (9.156)$$

and

$$\mathbf{V}_{cf} = \mathbf{V}_{a0} + \mathbf{a} \mathbf{V}_{a1} + \mathbf{a}^2 \mathbf{V}_{a2}. \quad (9.157)$$

Example 9.9

Consider the system described in Examples 9.7 and 9.8 and assume that there is a SLG fault, involving phase *a*, and that the fault impedance is $5 + j0 \, \Omega$. Also assume that $\mathbf{Z}_0$ and $\mathbf{Z}_2$ are $j0.56$ and $j0.3619 \, \Omega$, respectively.

- Show the interconnection of the corresponding equivalent sequence networks.
- Determine the sequence and phase currents.
- Determine the sequence and phase voltages.
- Determine the line-to-line voltages.

Solution

- Figure 9.18 shows the interconnection of the resulting equivalent sequence networks.
- The impedance base on the 230-kV line is

$$Z_B = \frac{230^2}{200} = 264.5 \, \Omega.$$

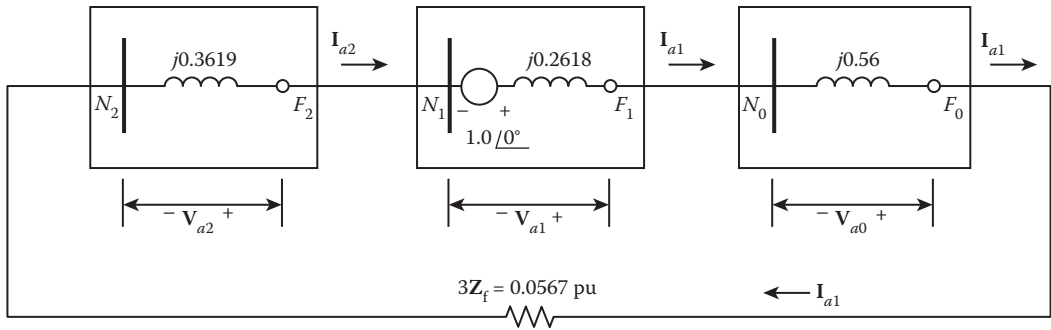


FIGURE 9.18 The interconnection of resultant equivalent sequence networks of Example 9.9.

Therefore,

$$\mathbf{Z}_f = \frac{5 \Omega}{264.5 \Omega} = 0.0189 \text{ pu } \Omega.$$

Thus, the sequence currents and the phase currents are

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_{a0} = \mathbf{I}_{a1} = \mathbf{I}_{a2} &= \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_1 + \mathbf{Z}_2 + 3\mathbf{Z}_f} \\ &= \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{j0.56 + j0.2618 + j0.3619 + 0.0567} \\ &= 0.8438 \angle -87.3^\circ \text{ pu A,} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{af} \\ \mathbf{I}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{I}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.8438 \angle -87.3^\circ \\ 0.8438 \angle -87.3^\circ \\ 0.8438 \angle -87.3^\circ \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 2.5314 \angle -87.3^\circ \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu A.} \end{aligned}$$

c. The sequence and phase voltages are

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1.0 \angle 0^\circ \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} j0.56 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & j0.2618 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & j0.3619 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.8438 \angle -87.3^\circ \\ 0.8438 \angle -87.3^\circ \\ 0.8438 \angle -87.3^\circ \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 0.4725 \angle -177.7^\circ \\ 0.7794 \angle -0.8^\circ \\ 0.3054 \angle -177.7^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu V,} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{af} \\ \mathbf{V}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{V}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.4725 \angle -177.7^\circ \\ 0.7794 \angle -0.8^\circ \\ 0.3054 \angle -177.7^\circ \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.0258 \angle 86.5^\circ \\ 0.82 \angle 207.7^\circ \\ 1.2067 \angle 126.2^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu V.}$$

d. The line-to-line voltages at the fault point are

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{abf} &= \mathbf{V}_{af} - \mathbf{V}_{bf} \\ &= 0.0258 \angle 86.5^\circ - 0.82 \angle 207.7^\circ \\ &= 0.7316 + j0.3993 \\ &= 0.6946 \angle 28.6^\circ \text{ pu V,} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{bcf} &= \mathbf{V}_{bf} - \mathbf{V}_{cf} \\ &= 0.82 \angle 207.7^\circ - 1.2067 \angle 126.2^\circ \\ &= 0.0408 - j1.3019 \\ &= 1.3025 \angle -88.2^\circ \text{ pu V,} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{caf} &= \mathbf{V}_f - \mathbf{V}_{af} \\ &= 1.2067 \angle 126.2^\circ - 0.0258 \angle 86.5^\circ \\ &= 0.7724 + j0.9026 \\ &= 1.1880 \angle 49.4^\circ \text{ pu V.} \end{aligned}$$

Example 9.10

Consider the system given in Figure 9.19a and assume that the given impedance values are based on the same megavoltampere value. The two three-phase transformer banks are made up of three single-phase transformers. Assume that there is a SLG fault, involving phase *a*, at the middle of the transmission line TL_{23'} as shown in the figure.

- Draw the corresponding positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence networks, without reducing them, and their corresponding interconnections.
- Determine the sequence currents at fault point *F*.
- Determine the sequence currents at the terminals of generator *G*₁.
- Determine the phase currents at the terminals of generator *G*₁.
- Determine the sequence voltages at the terminals of generator *G*₁.

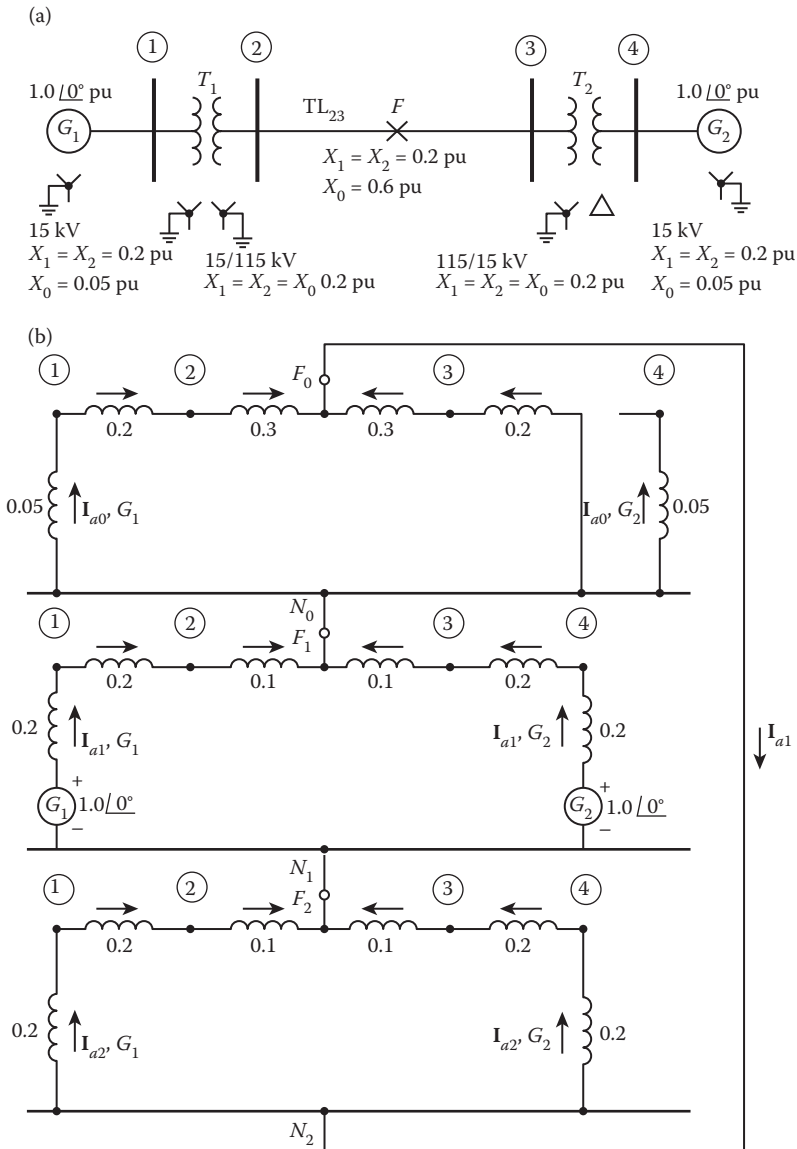


FIGURE 9.19 The system and the solution for Example 9.10.

- f. Determine the phase voltages at the terminals of generator G_1 .
- g. Repeat parts (c) through (f) for generator G_2 .

Solution

- a. Figure 9.19b shows the corresponding sequence networks.
- b. The sequence currents at fault point F are

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{a0} = I_{a1} = I_{a2} &= \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{Z_0 + Z_1 + Z_2} \\
 &= \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{j0.2619 + j0.25 + j0.25} \\
 &= -j1.3125 \text{ pu A.}
 \end{aligned}$$

c. Therefore, the sequence current contributions of generator G_1 can be found by symmetry as

$$\mathbf{I}_{a1,G1} = \frac{1}{2} \times \mathbf{I}_{a1} = -j0.6563 \text{ pu A},$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_{a2,G1} = \frac{1}{2} \times \mathbf{I}_{a2} = -j0.6563 \text{ pu A},$$

and by current division,

$$\mathbf{I}_{a0,G1} = \frac{0.5}{0.55 + 0.5} \times \mathbf{I}_{a0} = -j0.6250 \text{ pu A}.$$

d. The phase currents at the terminals of generator G_1 are

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{af} \\ \mathbf{I}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{I}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.6250 \angle -90^\circ \\ 0.6563 \angle -90^\circ \\ 0.6563 \angle -90^\circ \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1.9376 \angle -90^\circ \\ 0.0313 \angle -90^\circ \\ 0.0313 \angle -90^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu A}.$$

e. The sequence voltages at the terminals of generator G_1 are

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1.0 \angle 0^\circ \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} j0.2619 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & j0.25 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & j0.25 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.6250 \angle -90^\circ \\ 0.6563 \angle -90^\circ \\ 0.6563 \angle -90^\circ \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.1637 \angle 180^\circ \\ 0.8360 \angle 0^\circ \\ 0.1640 \angle 180^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu V}.$$

f. Therefore, the phase voltages are

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{af} \\ \mathbf{V}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{V}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.1637 \angle 180^\circ \\ 0.8360 \angle 0^\circ \\ 0.1641 \angle 180^\circ \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1.0041 \angle 120.4^\circ \\ 0.9998 \angle 240^\circ \\ 0.7671 \angle 130.7^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu V}.$$

g. Similarly, for generator G_2 , by symmetry,

$$\mathbf{I}_{a1,G_2} = \frac{1}{2} \times \mathbf{I}_{a1} = -j0.6563 \text{ pu A},$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_{a2,G_2} = \frac{1}{2} \times \mathbf{I}_{a2} = -j0.6563 \text{ pu A},$$

and by inspection

$$\mathbf{I}_{a0,G_2} = 0.$$

However, since transformer T_2 has wye-delta connections and the US Standard terminal markings provide that $\mathbf{V}_{a1(HV)}$ leads $\mathbf{V}_{a1(LV)}$ by 30° and $\mathbf{V}_{a2(HV)}$ lags $\mathbf{V}_{a2(LV)}$ by 30° , regardless of which side has the delta-connected windings, taking into account the 30° phase shifts,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_{a1,G_2} &= 0.6563 \angle -90^\circ - 30^\circ \\ &= 0.6563 \angle -120^\circ \text{ pu A}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_{a2,G_2} &= 0.6563 \angle -90^\circ + 30^\circ \\ &= 0.6563 \angle -60^\circ \text{ pu A}. \end{aligned}$$

This is because generator G_2 is on the low-voltage side of the transformer. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{af} \\ \mathbf{I}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{I}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0.6563 \angle -120^\circ \\ 0.6563 \angle -60^\circ \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1.1368 \angle -90^\circ \\ 1.1368 \angle 90^\circ \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu A}. \end{aligned}$$

The positive- and negative-sequence voltages on the G_2 side are the same as on the G_1 side. Thus,

$$\mathbf{V}_{a1} = 0.8434 \angle 0^\circ \text{ pu V},$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{a2} = 0.1641 \angle 180^\circ \text{ pu V}.$$

Again, taking into account the 30° phase shifts,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{a1} &= 0.8434 \angle 0^\circ - 30^\circ \\ &= 0.8434 \angle -30^\circ \text{ pu V}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_{a2} &= 0.1641 \angle 180^\circ + 30^\circ \\ &= 0.1641 \angle 210^\circ \text{ pu V}. \end{aligned}$$

Obviously

$$\mathbf{V}_{a0}=0.$$

Therefore, the phase voltages at the terminals of generator G_2 are

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{af} \\ \mathbf{V}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{V}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0.8434 \angle -30^\circ \\ 0.1641 \angle 210^\circ \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.7745 \angle -40.6^\circ \\ 0.7745 \angle 220.6^\circ \\ 1.0775 \angle 90^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu V.}$$

9.12.2 LINE-TO-LINE FAULT

In general, a line-to-line (L-L) fault on a transmission system occurs when two conductors are short-circuited.[†] Figure 9.20a shows the general representation of a line-to-line fault at fault point F with a fault impedance $\mathbf{Z}_f$. Figure 9.20b shows the interconnection of resulting sequence networks. It is assumed, for the sake of symmetry, that the line-to-line fault is between phases b and c . It can be observed from Figure 9.20a that

$$I_{af}=0, \quad (9.158)$$

$$\mathbf{I}_{bf} = -\mathbf{I}_{cf}, \quad (9.159)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bc} = \mathbf{V}_b - \mathbf{V}_c = \mathbf{Z}_f \mathbf{I}_{bf}. \quad (9.160)$$

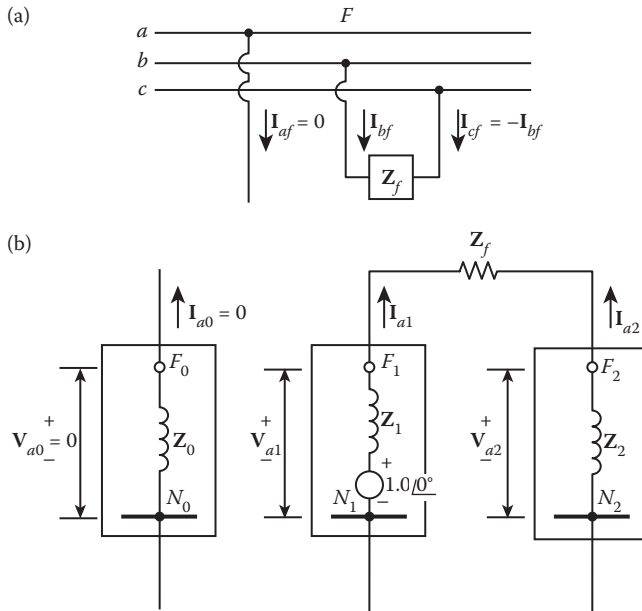


FIGURE 9.20 Line-to-line fault: (a) general representation; (b) interconnection of sequence networks.

[†] Note that $|\mathbf{I}_{f,L-L}| = 0.866|\mathbf{I}_{f,3\phi}|$. Therefore, if the magnitude of the three-phase fault current is known, the magnitude of the line-to-line fault current can readily be found.

From Figure 9.20b, the sequence currents can be found as

$$I_{a0}=0, \quad (9.161)$$

$$I_{a1} = -I_{a2} = \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{Z_1 + Z_2 + Z_f}. \quad (9.162)$$

If $Z_f=0$,

$$I_{a1} = -I_{a2} = \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{Z_1 + Z_2}. \quad (9.163)$$

Substituting Equations 9.161 and 9.162 into Equation 9.145, the fault currents for phases a and b can be found as

$$I_{cf} = -I_{cf} = \sqrt{3} I_{a1} \angle -90^\circ. \quad (9.164)$$

Similarly, substituting Equations 9.161 and 9.162 into Equation 9.151, the sequence voltages can be found as

$$V_{a0}=0, \quad (9.165)$$

$$V_{a1} = 1.0 - Z_1 I_{a1}, \quad (9.166)$$

$$V_{a2} = -Z_2 I_{a2} = Z_2 I_{a1}. \quad (9.167)$$

Also, substituting Equations 9.165 through 9.167 into Equation 9.155,

$$V_{af} = V_{a1} + V_{a2}, \quad (9.168)$$

or

$$V_{af} = 1.0 + I_{a1}(Z_2 - Z_1), \quad (9.169)$$

and

$$V_{bf} = a^2 V_{a1} + a V_{a2}, \quad (9.170)$$

or

$$V_{bf} = a^2 + I_{a1}(a Z_2 - a^2 Z_1), \quad (9.171)$$

and

$$V_f = a V_{a1} + a^2 V_{a2}, \quad (9.172)$$

or

$$V_f = a + I_{a1}(a^2 Z_2 - a Z_1). \quad (9.173)$$

Thus, the line-to-line voltages can be expressed as

$$V_{ab} = V_{af} - V_{bf}, \quad (9.174)$$

or

$$V_{ab} = \sqrt{3} (V_{a1} \angle 30^\circ + V_{a2} \angle -30^\circ), \quad (9.175)$$

and

$$V_{bc} = V_{bf} - V_{cf}, \quad (9.176)$$

or

$$\mathbf{V}_{bc} = \sqrt{3} (\mathbf{V}_{a1} \angle -90^\circ + \mathbf{V}_{a2} \angle 90^\circ), \quad (9.177)$$

and

$$\mathbf{V}_{ca} = \mathbf{V}_{cf} - \mathbf{V}_{af}, \quad (9.178)$$

or

$$\mathbf{V}_{ca} = \sqrt{3} (\mathbf{V}_{a1} \angle 150^\circ + \mathbf{V}_{a2} \angle -150^\circ). \quad (9.179)$$

Example 9.11

Repeat Example 9.9 assuming that there is a line-to-line fault, involving phases *b* and *c*, at bus 3.

Solution

- Figure 9.21 shows the interconnection of the resulting equivalent sequence networks.
- The sequence and the phase currents are

$$\mathbf{I}_{a0} = 0,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_{a1} = -\mathbf{I}_{a2} &= \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{\mathbf{Z}_1 + \mathbf{Z}_2 + \mathbf{Z}_f} \\ &= \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{j0.2618 + j0.3619 + 0.0189} \\ &= 1.6026 \angle -88.3^\circ \text{ pu A,} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{af} \\ \mathbf{I}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{I}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1.6026 \angle -88.3^\circ \\ 1.6026 \angle 91.7^\circ \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2.7758 \angle -178.3^\circ \\ 2.7758 \angle 1.7^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu A.} \end{aligned}$$

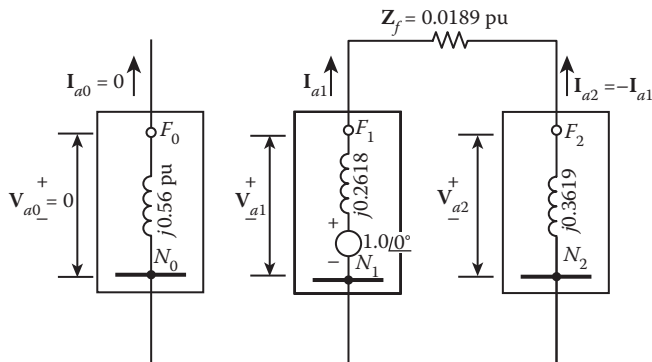


FIGURE 9.21 The interconnection of resultant equivalent sequence networks of Example 9.11.

c. The sequence and phase voltages are

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1.0 \angle 0^\circ \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} j0.56 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & j0.2618 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & j0.3619 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1.6026 \angle -88.3^\circ \\ 1.6026 \angle 91.7^\circ \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0.5808 \angle -1.2^\circ \\ 0.5808 \angle 1.7^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu V,}$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{af} \\ \mathbf{V}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{V}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0.5808 \angle -1.2^\circ \\ 0.5808 \angle 1.7^\circ \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1.1603 \angle 0.2^\circ \\ 0.6057 \angle -0.2^\circ \\ 0.5548 \angle -0.2^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu V.}$$

d. The line-to-line voltages at the fault point are

$$\mathbf{V}_{abf} = \mathbf{V}_{af} - \mathbf{V}_{bf} = 0.5546 + j0.0073 = 0.5546 \angle 0.8^\circ \text{ pu V,}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bcf} = \mathbf{V}_{bf} - \mathbf{V}_{cf} = 0.0509 - j0.0013 = 0.0509 \angle -1.5^\circ \text{ pu V,}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{caf} = \mathbf{V}_{cf} - \mathbf{V}_{af} = -0.6055 - j0.006 = 0.6055 \angle 180.6^\circ \text{ pu V.}$$

9.12.3 DOUBLE LINE-TO-GROUND FAULT

In general, the DLG fault on a transmission system occurs when two conductors fall and are connected through ground or when two conductors contact the neutral of a three-phase grounded system. Figure 9.22a shows the general representation of a DLG fault at a fault point F with a fault impedance $\mathbf{Z}_f$ and the impedance from line to ground $\mathbf{Z}_g$ (which can be equal to zero or infinity). Figure 9.22b shows the interconnection of resultant sequence networks. As before, it is assumed, for the sake of symmetry, that the DLG fault is between phases b and c . It can be observed from Figure 9.22a that

$$\mathbf{I}_{af} = 0, \quad (9.180)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bf} = (\mathbf{Z}_f + \mathbf{Z}_g) \mathbf{I}_{bf} + \mathbf{Z}_g \mathbf{I}_{cf}, \quad (9.181)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{cf} = (\mathbf{Z}_f + \mathbf{Z}_g) \mathbf{I}_{cf} + \mathbf{Z}_g \mathbf{I}_{bf}. \quad (9.182)$$

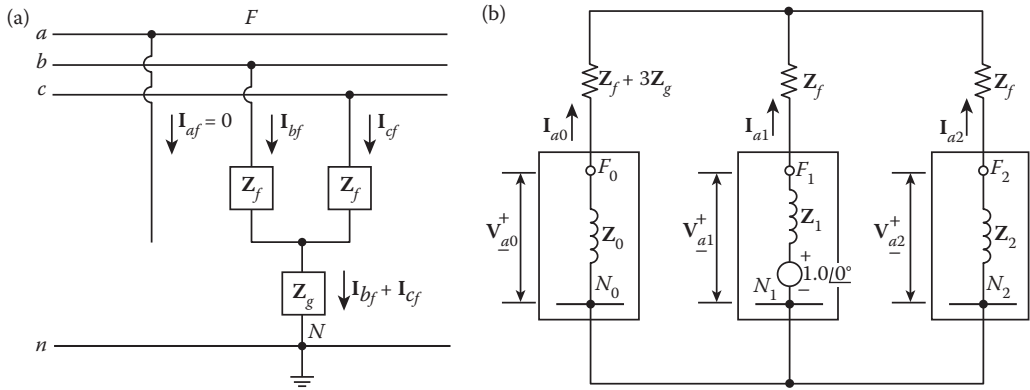


FIGURE 9.22 Double line-to-ground fault: (a) general representation; (b) interconnection of sequence networks.

From Figure 9.22b, the positive-sequence currents can be found as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_{a1} &= \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{(\mathbf{Z}_1 + \mathbf{Z}_f) + \frac{(\mathbf{Z}_2 + \mathbf{Z}_f)(\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_f + 3\mathbf{Z}_g)}{(\mathbf{Z}_2 + \mathbf{Z}_f) + (\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_f + 3\mathbf{Z}_g)}} \quad (\text{a}) \\ &= \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{(\mathbf{Z}_1 + \mathbf{Z}_f) + \frac{(\mathbf{Z}_2 + \mathbf{Z}_f)(\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_f + 3\mathbf{Z}_g)}{\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_2 + 2\mathbf{Z}_f + 3\mathbf{Z}_g}}, \quad (\text{b}) \end{aligned} \quad (9.183)$$

The negative- and zero-sequence currents can be found, by using current division, as

$$\mathbf{I}_{a2} = - \left[\frac{(\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_f + 3\mathbf{Z}_g)}{(\mathbf{Z}_2 + \mathbf{Z}_f) + (\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_f + 3\mathbf{Z}_g)} \right] \mathbf{I}_{a1}, \quad (9.184)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_{a0} = - \left[\frac{(\mathbf{Z}_2 + \mathbf{Z}_f)}{(\mathbf{Z}_2 + \mathbf{Z}_f) + (\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_f + 3\mathbf{Z}_g)} \right] \mathbf{I}_{a1}, \quad (9.185)$$

or as an alternative method, since

$$\mathbf{I}_{af} = 0 = \mathbf{I}_{a0} + \mathbf{I}_{a1} + \mathbf{I}_{a2},$$

then if $\mathbf{I}_{a1}$ and $\mathbf{I}_{a2}$ are known,

$$\mathbf{I}_{a0} = -(\mathbf{I}_{a1} + \mathbf{I}_{a2}). \quad (9.186)$$

Note that in the event of having $\mathbf{Z}_f = 0$ and $\mathbf{Z}_g = 0$, the positive-, negative-, and zero-sequences can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{I}_{a1} = \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{\mathbf{Z}_1 + \frac{\mathbf{Z}_0 \times \mathbf{Z}_2}{\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_2}}, \quad (9.187)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_{a2} = -\left[\frac{\mathbf{Z}_0}{\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_2}\right]\mathbf{I}_{a1}, \quad (9.188)$$

$$\mathbf{I}_{a0} = -\left[\frac{\mathbf{Z}_2}{\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_2}\right]\mathbf{I}_{a1}. \quad (9.189)$$

Note that the fault current for phase a is already known to be

$$\mathbf{I}_{af} = 0,$$

the fault currents for phases a and b can be found by substituting Equations 9.183 through 9.185 into Equation 9.145 so that

$$\mathbf{I}_{bf} = \mathbf{I}_{a0} + \mathbf{a}^2\mathbf{I}_{a1} + \mathbf{a}\mathbf{I}_{a2}, \quad (9.190)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_{cf} = \mathbf{I}_{a0} + \mathbf{a}\mathbf{I}_{a1} + \mathbf{a}^2\mathbf{I}_{a2}. \quad (9.191)$$

It can be shown that the total fault current flowing into the neutral is

$$\mathbf{I}_n = \mathbf{I}_{bf} + \mathbf{I}_{cf} + 3\mathbf{I}_{a0}. \quad (9.192)$$

The sequence voltages can be found from Equation 9.151 as

$$\mathbf{V}_{a0} = -\mathbf{Z}_0\mathbf{I}_{a0}, \quad (9.193)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{a1} = 1.0 - \mathbf{Z}_1\mathbf{I}_{a1}, \quad (9.194)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{a2} = -\mathbf{Z}_2\mathbf{I}_{a2}. \quad (9.195)$$

Similarly, the phase voltages can be found from Equation 9.155 as

$$\mathbf{V}_{af} = \mathbf{V}_{a0} + \mathbf{V}_{a1} + \mathbf{V}_{a2}, \quad (9.196)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bf} = \mathbf{V}_{a0} + \mathbf{a}^2\mathbf{V}_{a1} + \mathbf{a}\mathbf{V}_{a2}, \quad (9.197)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{cf} = \mathbf{V}_{a0} + \mathbf{a}\mathbf{V}_{a1} + \mathbf{a}^2\mathbf{V}_{a2}, \quad (9.198)$$

or, alternatively, the phase voltages $\mathbf{V}_{bf}$ and $\mathbf{V}_{cf}$ can be determined from Equations 9.181 and 9.182. As before, the line-to-line voltages can be found from

$$\mathbf{V}_{ab} = \mathbf{V}_{af} - \mathbf{V}_{bf}, \quad (9.199)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bc} = \mathbf{V}_{bf} - \mathbf{V}_{cf}, \quad (9.200)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{ca} = \mathbf{V}_{cf} - \mathbf{V}_{af}. \quad (9.201)$$

Note that in the event of having $\mathbf{Z}_f=0$ and $\mathbf{Z}_g=0$, the sequence voltages become

$$\mathbf{V}_{a0}=\mathbf{V}_{a1}=\mathbf{V}_{a2}=1.0-\mathbf{Z}_1\mathbf{I}_{a1}, \quad (9.202)$$

where the positive-sequence current is found by using Equation 9.187. Once the sequence voltages are determined from Equation 9.202, the negative- and zero-sequence currents can be determined from

$$\mathbf{I}_{a2}=-\frac{\mathbf{V}_{a2}}{\mathbf{Z}_2}, \quad (9.203)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_{a0}=-\frac{\mathbf{V}_{a0}}{\mathbf{Z}_0}. \quad (9.204)$$

Using the relationship given in Equation 9.202 the resultant phase voltages can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{V}_{af}=\mathbf{V}_{a0}+\mathbf{V}_{a1}+\mathbf{V}_{a2}=3\mathbf{V}_{a1}, \quad (9.205)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bf}=\mathbf{V}_{cf}=0. \quad (9.206)$$

Therefore, the line-to-line voltages become

$$\mathbf{V}_{abf}=\mathbf{V}_{af}-\mathbf{V}_{bf}=\mathbf{V}_{af}, \quad (9.207)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bcf}=\mathbf{V}_{bf}-\mathbf{V}_{cf}=0, \quad (9.208)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{caf}=\mathbf{V}_{cf}-\mathbf{V}_{af}=-\mathbf{V}_{af}. \quad (9.209)$$

Example 9.12

Repeat Example 9.9 assuming that there is a DLG fault with $\mathbf{Z}_f=5 \Omega$ and $\mathbf{Z}_g=10 \Omega$, involving phases *b* and *c*, at bus 3.

Solution

- Figure 9.23 shows the interconnection of the resulting equivalent sequence networks.
- Since

$$\mathbf{Z}_f+3\mathbf{Z}_g=\frac{5+30}{264.5}=0.1323 \text{ pu } \Omega,$$

the sequence currents are

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_{a1} &= \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{(\mathbf{Z}_1 + \mathbf{Z}_f) + \frac{(\mathbf{Z}_2 + \mathbf{Z}_f)(\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_f + 3\mathbf{Z}_g)}{(\mathbf{Z}_2 + \mathbf{Z}_f) + (\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_f + 3\mathbf{Z}_g)}} \\ &= \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{\left[\frac{(j0.2618 + 0.0189)}{+ \frac{(j0.3619 + 0.0189)(j0.56 + 0.1323)}{j0.3619 + 0.0189 + j0.56 + 0.1323}} \right]} \\ &= 2.0597 \angle -84.5^\circ \text{ pu } \Omega, \end{aligned}$$

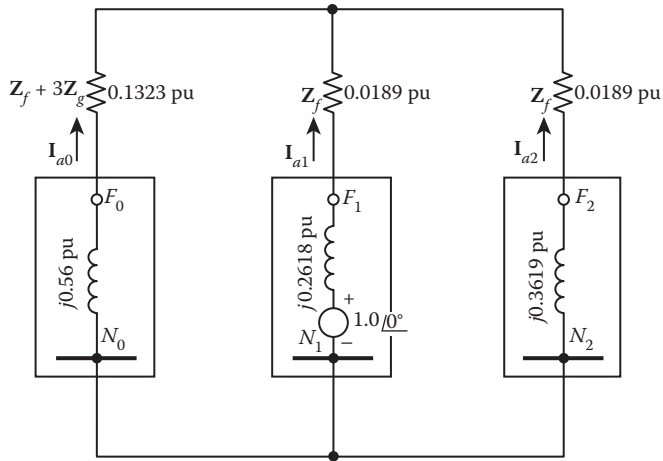


FIGURE 9.23 The interconnection of resultant equivalent sequence networks of Example 9.12.

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{a2} &= - \left[\frac{(Z_0 + Z_f + 3Z_g)}{(Z_2 + Z_f) + (Z_0 + Z_f + 3Z_g)} \right] I_{a1} \\
 &= - \left[\frac{0.5754 \angle 76.7^\circ}{0.9342 \angle 80.7^\circ} \right] (2.0597 \angle -84.5^\circ) \\
 &= -1.2686 \angle -88.5^\circ \text{ pu } \Omega,
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 I_{a0} &= - \left[\frac{(Z_2 + Z_f)}{(Z_2 + Z_f) + (Z_0 + Z_f + 3Z_g)} \right] I_{a1} \\
 &= - \left[\frac{0.3624 \angle 87^\circ}{0.9342 \angle 80.7^\circ} \right] (2.0597 \angle -84.5^\circ) \\
 &= -0.799 \angle -78.2^\circ \text{ pu } \Omega
 \end{aligned}$$

and the phase currents are

$$\begin{aligned}
 \begin{bmatrix} I_{af} \\ I_{bf} \\ I_{cf} \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a^2 & a \\ 1 & a & a^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -0.799 \angle -78.2^\circ \\ 2.0597 \angle -84.5^\circ \\ -1.2686 \angle -88.5^\circ \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3.2677 \angle 162.7^\circ \\ 2.9653 \angle 27.6^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu A.}
 \end{aligned}$$

c. The sequence and phase voltages are

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1.0 \angle 0^\circ \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} j0.56 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & j0.2618 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & j0.3619 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -0.799 \angle -78.2^\circ \\ 2.0597 \angle -84.5^\circ \\ -1.2686 \angle -88.5^\circ \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.4474 \angle 11.8^\circ \\ 0.4662 \angle -6.4^\circ \\ 0.4591 \angle 1.5^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu V,}$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{af} \\ \mathbf{V}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{V}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{1} & \mathbf{1} & \mathbf{1} \\ \mathbf{1} & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ \mathbf{1} & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.4474 \angle 11.8^\circ \\ 0.4662 \angle -6.4^\circ \\ 0.4591 \angle 1.5^\circ \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1.3611 \angle 2.2^\circ \\ 0.1333 \angle 126.1^\circ \\ 0.1198 \angle 74.4^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu V.}$$

d. The line-to-line voltages at the fault point are

$$\mathbf{V}_{abf} = \mathbf{V}_{af} - \mathbf{V}_{bf} = 1.4386 - j0.555 = 1.4397 \angle -2.2^\circ \text{ pu } \Omega,$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bcf} = \mathbf{V}_{bf} - \mathbf{V}_{cf} = -0.1107 - j0.0077 = 0.111 \angle 184^\circ \text{ pu } \Omega,$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bct} = \mathbf{V}_{bf} - \mathbf{V}_{cf} = -0.1107 - j0.0077 = 0.111 \angle 184^\circ \text{ pu } \Omega,$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{caf} = \mathbf{V}_{cf} - \mathbf{V}_{af} = -1.3279 + j0.0632 = 1.3294 \angle 177.3^\circ \text{ pu } \Omega.$$

9.12.4 THREE-PHASE FAULT

In general, the *three-phase* (3 ϕ) fault is not an unbalanced (i.e., unsymmetrical) fault. Instead, the three-phase fault is a balanced (i.e., *symmetrical*) fault that could also be analyzed using symmetrical components. Figure 9.24a shows the general representation of a balanced three-phase fault at a fault point F with impedances $\mathbf{Z}_f$ and $\mathbf{Z}_g$. Figure 9.24b shows the lack of interconnection of resulting sequence networks. Instead, the sequence networks are short-circuited over their own fault impedances and are therefore isolated from each other. Since only the positive-sequence network is

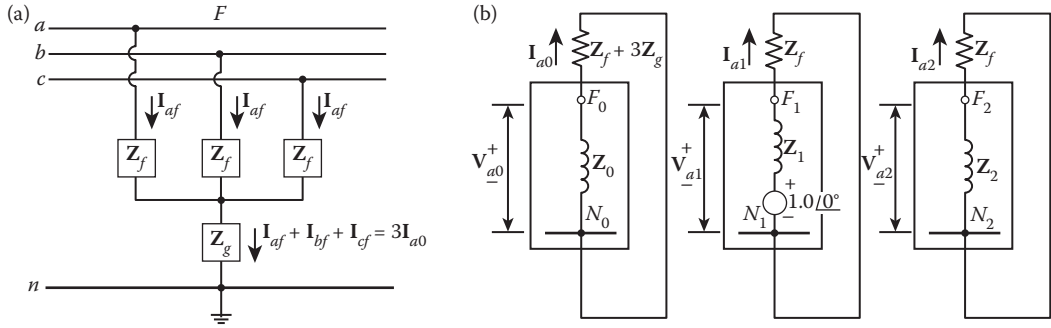


FIGURE 9.24 Three-phase fault: (a) general representation; (b) interconnection of sequence networks.

considered to have internal voltage source, the positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence currents can be expressed as

$$I_{a0} = 0, \quad (9.210)$$

$$I_{a2} = 0, \quad (9.211)$$

$$I_{a1} = \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{Z_1 + Z_f}. \quad (9.212)$$

If the fault impedance Z_f is zero,

$$I_{a1} = \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{Z_1}. \quad (9.213)$$

Substituting Equations 9.210 through 9.212 into Equation 9.145,

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_{af} \\ I_{bf} \\ I_{cf} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a^2 & a \\ 1 & a & a^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ I_{a1} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.214)$$

from which

$$I_{af} = I_{a1} = \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{Z_1 + Z_f}, \quad (9.215)$$

$$I_{bf} = a^2 I_{a1} = \frac{1.0 \angle 240^\circ}{Z_1 + Z_f}, \quad (9.216)$$

$$I_{cf} = a I_{a1} = \frac{1.0 \angle 120^\circ}{Z_1 + Z_f}. \quad (9.217)$$

Since the sequence networks are short-circuited over their own fault impedances,

$$\mathbf{V}_{a0}=0, \quad (9.218)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{a1}=\mathbf{Z}_f\mathbf{I}_{a1}, \quad (9.219)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{a2}=0. \quad (9.220)$$

Therefore, substituting Equations 9.218 through 9.220 into Equation 9.155,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{af} \\ \mathbf{V}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{V}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.221)$$

Thus,

$$\mathbf{V}_{af}=\mathbf{V}_{a1}=\mathbf{Z}_f\mathbf{I}_{a1}, \quad (9.222)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bf}=\mathbf{a}^2\mathbf{V}_{a1}=\mathbf{Z}_f\mathbf{I}_{a1} \angle 240^\circ, \quad (9.223)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{cf}=\mathbf{a}\mathbf{V}_{a1}=\mathbf{Z}_f\mathbf{I}_{a1} \angle 120^\circ. \quad (9.224)$$

Hence, the line-to-line voltages become

$$\mathbf{V}_{ab}=\mathbf{V}_{af}-\mathbf{V}_{bf}=\mathbf{V}_{a1}(1-\mathbf{a}^2)=\sqrt{3}\mathbf{Z}_f\mathbf{I}_{a1} \angle 30^\circ, \quad (9.225)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bc}=\mathbf{V}_{bf}-\mathbf{V}_{cf}=\mathbf{V}_{a1}(\mathbf{a}^2-\mathbf{a})=\sqrt{3}\mathbf{Z}_f\mathbf{I}_{a1} \angle -90^\circ, \quad (9.226)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{ca}=\mathbf{V}_{cf}-\mathbf{V}_{af}=\mathbf{V}_{a1}(\mathbf{a}-1)=\sqrt{3}\mathbf{Z}_f\mathbf{I}_{a1} \angle 150^\circ. \quad (9.227)$$

Note that in the event of having $\mathbf{Z}_f=0$,

$$\mathbf{I}_{af}=\frac{1.0\angle 0^\circ}{\mathbf{Z}_1}, \quad (9.228)$$

$$\mathbf{I}_{bf}=\frac{1.0\angle 240^\circ}{\mathbf{Z}_1}, \quad (9.229)$$

$$\mathbf{I}_{cf}=\frac{1.0\angle 120^\circ}{\mathbf{Z}_1}, \quad (9.230)$$

and

$$\mathbf{V}_{af}=0, \quad (9.231)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bf}=0, \quad (9.232)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{cf}=0, \quad (9.233)$$

and, of course,

$$\mathbf{V}_{a0}=0, \quad (9.234)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{a1}=0, \quad (9.235)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{a2}=0. \quad (9.236)$$

Example 9.13

Repeat Example 9.9 assuming that there is a symmetrical three-phase fault with $\mathbf{Z}_f=5 \Omega$ and $\mathbf{Z}_g=10 \Omega$ at bus 3.

Solution

- Figure 9.25 shows the interconnection of the resulting equivalent sequence networks.
- The sequence and phase currents are

$$\mathbf{I}_{a0}=\mathbf{V}_{a2}=0,$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_{a1} &= \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{\mathbf{Z}_1 + \mathbf{Z}_f} = \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{j0.2618 + 0.0189} \\ &= 3.8098 \angle -85.9^\circ \text{ pu A,} \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{af} \\ \mathbf{I}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{I}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3.8098 \angle -85.9^\circ \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 3.8098 \angle -85.9^\circ \\ 3.8098 \angle 154.1^\circ \\ 3.8098 \angle 34.1^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu A.} \end{aligned}$$

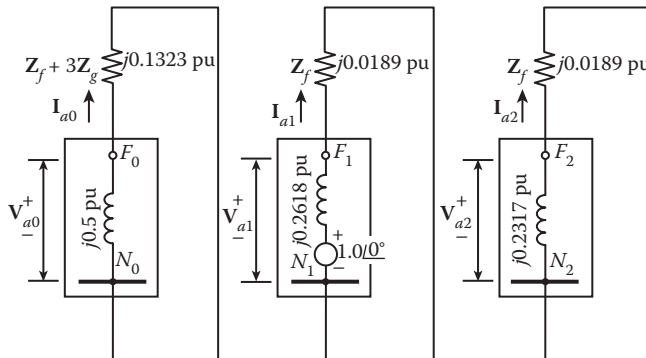


FIGURE 9.25 The interconnection of resultant equivalent sequence networks of Example 9.13.

c. The sequence and phase voltages are

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a0} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1.0 \angle 0^\circ \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} j0.5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & j0.2618 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & j0.2317 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3.8098 \angle -85.9^\circ \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0.0720 \angle -85.9^\circ \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu V,}$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{af} \\ \mathbf{V}_{bf} \\ \mathbf{V}_{cf} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \mathbf{a}^2 & \mathbf{a} \\ 1 & \mathbf{a} & \mathbf{a}^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0.0720 \angle -85.9^\circ \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0.0720 \angle -85.9^\circ \\ 0.0720 \angle 154.9^\circ \\ 0.0720 \angle 34.1^\circ \end{bmatrix} \text{ pu V.}$$

d. The line-to-line voltages at the fault point are

$$\mathbf{V}_{abf} = \mathbf{V}_{af} - \mathbf{V}_{bf} = 0.0601 - j0.1023 = 0.1186 \angle -79.6^\circ \text{ pu V,}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{bcf} = \mathbf{V}_{bf} - \mathbf{V}_{cf} = -0.1248 - j0.0099 = 0.1252 \angle 184.5^\circ \text{ pu V,}$$

$$\mathbf{V}_{caf} = \mathbf{V}_{cf} - \mathbf{V}_{af} = 0.0545 + j0.1122 = 0.1247 \angle 64^\circ \text{ pu V.}$$

9.13 SERIES FAULTS

In general, the series (longitudinal) faults are due to an unbalanced series impedance condition of the lines. One or two broken lines, or an impedance inserted in one or two lines, may be considered as *series faults*. In practice, a series fault is encountered, for example, when line (or circuits) are controlled by circuit breakers (or by fuses) or any device that does not open all three phases; one or two phases of the line (or the circuit) may be open while the other phases or phase is closed.

Figure 9.26 shows a series fault due to one line (phase *a*) being open, which causes a series unbalance. In a series fault, contrary to a shunt fault, there are two fault points, F and F', one on either side of the unbalance. The series line impedances *Z*'s can take any values between zero and infinity (in this case, obviously, the line impedance between points F and F' of phase *a* is infinity). The sequence networks include the symmetrical portions of the system, looking back to the left of F and to the right of F'. Since in series faults there is no connection between lines or between line(s) and neutral, only the sequence voltages of $\mathbf{V}_{aa'-0}$, $\mathbf{V}_{aa'-1}$, and $\mathbf{V}_{aa'-2}$ are of interest, not the sequence voltages of $\mathbf{V}_{a0}$, $\mathbf{V}_{a1}$, $\mathbf{V}_{a2}$, etc. (as was the case with the shunt faults).

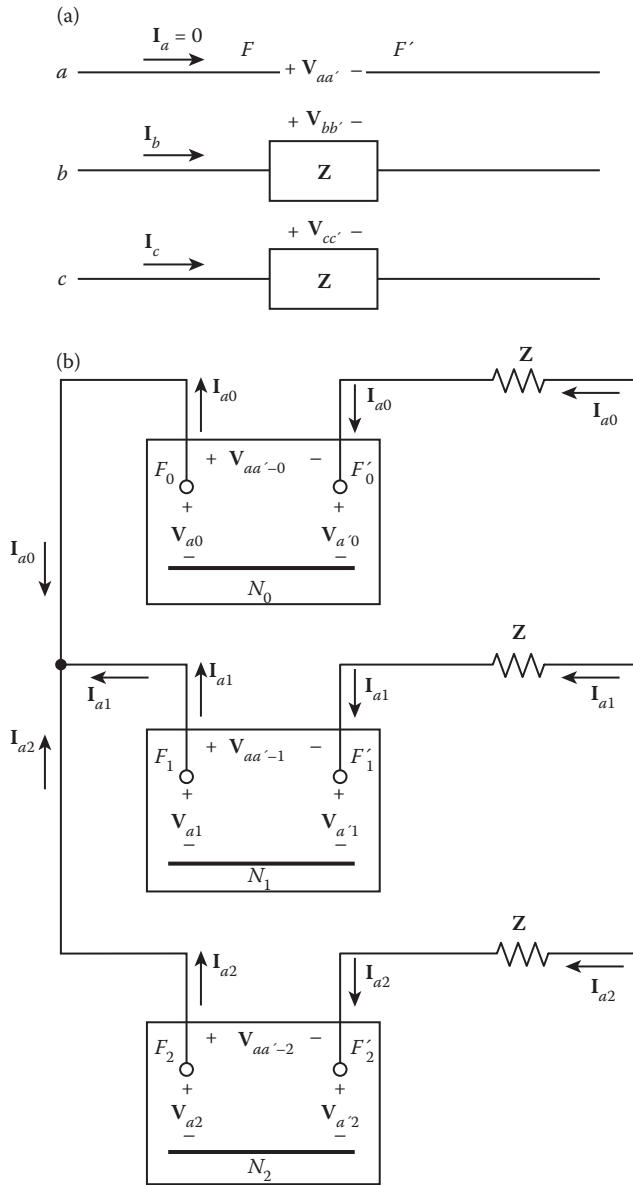


FIGURE 9.26 One line open: (a) general representation, (b) connection of sequence networks.

9.13.1 ONE LINE OPEN (OLO)

From Figure 9.26, it can be observed that the line impedance for the open-line conductor in phase a is infinity, whereas the line impedances for the other two phases have some finite values. Hence, the positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence currents can be expressed as

$$I_{a1} = \frac{V_F}{Z + Z_1 + (Z + Z_0)(Z + Z_2)/(2Z + Z_0 + Z_2)}, \quad (9.237)$$

and by current division,

$$\mathbf{I}_{a2} = \left(-\frac{\mathbf{Z} + \mathbf{Z}_0}{2\mathbf{Z} + \mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_2} \right) \mathbf{I}_{a1}, \quad (9.238)$$

and

$$\mathbf{I}_{a0} = \left(-\frac{\mathbf{Z} + \mathbf{Z}_2}{2\mathbf{Z} + \mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_2} \right) \mathbf{I}_{a1}, \quad (9.239)$$

or simply

$$\mathbf{I}_{a0} = -(\mathbf{I}_{a1} + \mathbf{I}_{a2}). \quad (9.240)$$

9.13.2 TWO LINES OPEN (TLO)

If two lines are open as shown in Figure 9.27, then the line impedances for OLO in phases *b* and *c* are infinity, whereas the line impedance of phase *a* has some finite value. Thus,

$$\mathbf{I}_b = \mathbf{I}_c = 0, \quad (9.241)$$

and

$$\mathbf{V}_{aa'} = \mathbf{Z} \mathbf{I}_a. \quad (9.242)$$

By inspection of Figure 9.27, the positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence currents can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{I}_{a1} = \mathbf{I}_{a2} = \mathbf{I}_{a0} = \frac{\mathbf{V}_F}{\mathbf{Z}_0 + \mathbf{Z}_1 + \mathbf{Z}_2 + 3\mathbf{Z}_f}. \quad (9.243)$$

9.14 DETERMINATION OF SEQUENCE NETWORK EQUIVALENTS FOR SERIES FAULTS

Since the series faults have two fault points (i.e., *F* and *F'*), contrary to the shunt faults having only one fault point, the direct application of Thévenin's theorem is not possible. Instead, what is needed is a two-port Thévenin equivalent of the sequence networks as suggested by Anderson [4].

9.14.1 BRIEF REVIEW OF TWO-PORT THEORY

Figure 9.28 shows a general two-port network for which it can be written that

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_1 \\ \mathbf{V}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{11} & \mathbf{Z}_{12} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{21} & \mathbf{Z}_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_1 \\ \mathbf{I}_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.244)$$

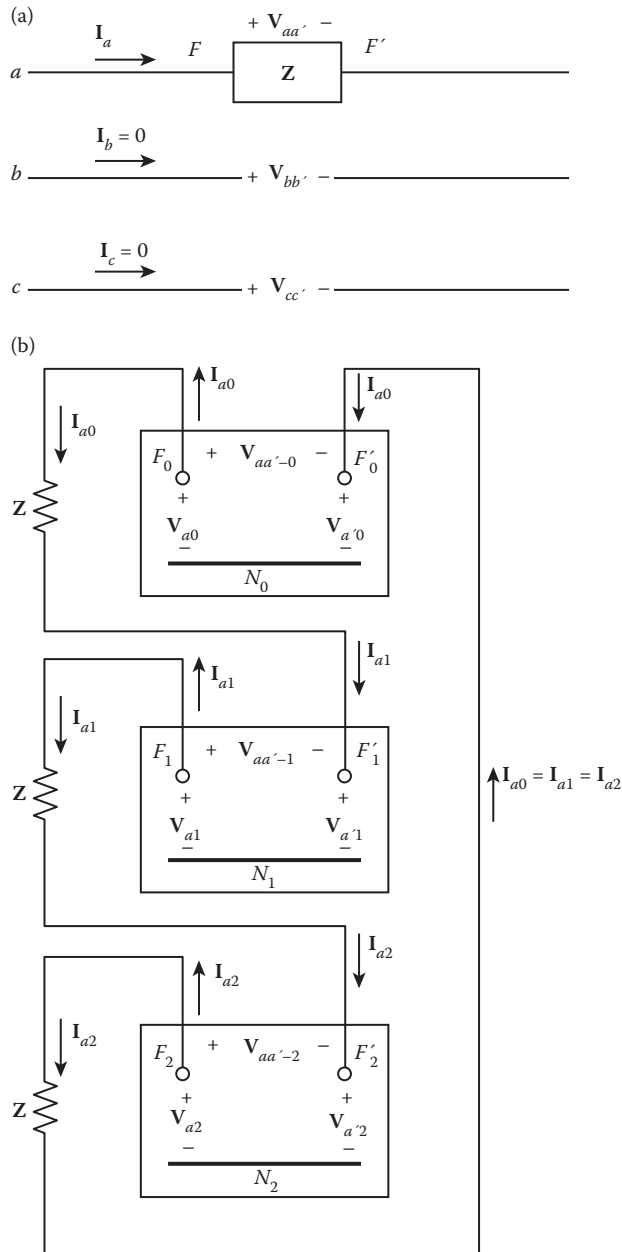


FIGURE 9.27 Two-lines open: (a) general representation, (b) interconnection of sequence networks.

where the *open-circuit impedance parameters* can be determined by leaving the ports open and expressed in terms of voltage and current as

$$Z_{11} = \left. \frac{V_1}{I_1} \right|_{I_2=0}, \quad (9.245)$$

$$Z_{12} = \left. \frac{V_1}{I_2} \right|_{I_1=0}, \quad (9.246)$$

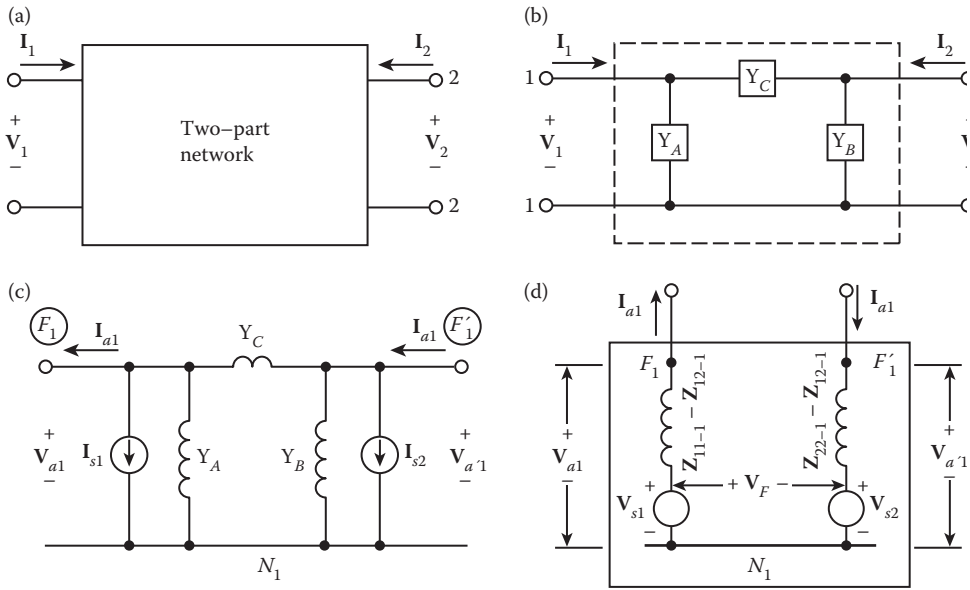


FIGURE 9.28 Application of two-port network theory for determining equivalent positive-sequence network for series faults: (a) general two-port network, (b) general π -equivalent positive-sequence network, (c) equivalent positive-sequence network, and (d) uncoupled positive-sequence network.

$$\mathbf{Z}_{21} = \left. \frac{\mathbf{V}_2}{\mathbf{I}_1} \right|_{\mathbf{I}_2=0}, \quad (9.247)$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{22} = \left. \frac{\mathbf{V}_2}{\mathbf{I}_2} \right|_{\mathbf{I}_1=0}. \quad (9.248)$$

Alternatively, it can be observed that

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_1 \\ \mathbf{I}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Y}_{11} & \mathbf{Y}_{12} \\ \mathbf{Y}_{21} & \mathbf{Y}_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_1 \\ \mathbf{V}_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.249)$$

where the *short-circuit admittance parameters* can be determined (by short-circuiting the ports) from

$$\mathbf{Y}_{11} = \left. \frac{\mathbf{I}_1}{\mathbf{V}_1} \right|_{\mathbf{V}_2=0}, \quad (9.250)$$

$$\mathbf{Y}_{21} = \left. \frac{\mathbf{I}_2}{\mathbf{V}_1} \right|_{\mathbf{V}_2=0}, \quad (9.251)$$

$$\mathbf{Y}_{12} = \left. \frac{\mathbf{I}_1}{\mathbf{V}_2} \right|_{\mathbf{V}_1=0}, \quad (9.252)$$

$$\mathbf{Y}_{22} = \frac{\mathbf{I}_2}{\mathbf{V}_2} \bigg|_{\mathbf{V}_1=0}. \quad (9.253)$$

Figure 9.28b shows a general π -equivalent of a two-port network in terms of admittances. The $\mathbf{Y}_A$, $\mathbf{Y}_B$, and $\mathbf{Y}_C$ admittances can be found from

$$\mathbf{Y}_A = \mathbf{Y}_{11} + \mathbf{Y}_{12}, \quad (9.254)$$

$$\mathbf{Y}_B = \mathbf{Y}_{22} + \mathbf{Y}_{12}, \quad (9.255)$$

$$\mathbf{Y}_C = -\mathbf{Y}_{12} + \mathbf{Y}_{12}. \quad (9.256)$$

9.14.2 EQUIVALENT ZERO-SEQUENCE NETWORKS

By comparing the zero-sequence network shown in Figure 9.26 with the general two-port network shown in Figure 9.28a, it can be observed that

$$\mathbf{I}_1 = -\mathbf{I}_{a0}, \quad (9.257)$$

$$\mathbf{I}_2 = \mathbf{I}_{a0}, \quad (9.258)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_1 = \mathbf{V}_{a0}, \quad (9.259)$$

$$\mathbf{V}_2 = \mathbf{V}_{a'0}. \quad (9.260)$$

Hence, substituting Equations 9.257 through 9.260 into Equation 9.249, it can be expressed for the Thévenin equivalent of the zero-sequence network that

$$\mathbf{Y}_C = -\mathbf{Y}_{12-1}. \quad (9.261)$$

9.14.3 EQUIVALENT POSITIVE- AND NEGATIVE-SEQUENCE NETWORKS

Figure 9.28c shows the equivalent positive-sequence network as an active two-port network with internal sources. Thus, it can be expressed for the two-port Thévenin equivalent of the positive-sequence network that

$$\begin{bmatrix} -\mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a1} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Y}_{11-1} & \mathbf{Y}_{12-1} \\ \mathbf{Y}_{21-1} & \mathbf{Y}_{22-1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a'1} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{s1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{s2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.262)$$

or, alternatively,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a'1} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{11-1} & \mathbf{Z}_{12-1} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{21-1} & \mathbf{Z}_{22-1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -\mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{a1} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{s1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{s2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.263)$$

where $\mathbf{I}_{s1}$, $\mathbf{V}_{s1}$ and $\mathbf{I}_{s2}$, $\mathbf{V}_{s2}$ represent the internal sources 1 and 2, respectively. As before, the admittances $\mathbf{Y}_A$, $\mathbf{Y}_B$, and $\mathbf{Y}_C$ can be determined from

$$\mathbf{Y}_A = \mathbf{Y}_{11-1} + \mathbf{Y}_{12-1}, \quad (9.264)$$

$$\mathbf{Y}_B = \mathbf{Y}_{22-1} + \mathbf{Y}_{12-1}, \quad (9.265)$$

$$\mathbf{Y}_C = -\mathbf{Y}_{12-1} + \mathbf{Y}_{12}. \quad (9.266)$$

The two-port Thévenin equivalent of the negative-sequence network would be the same as the one shown in Figure 9.28c but without the internal sources.

Anderson [4] shows that Equation 9.263 can be simplified as

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a'1} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{s1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{s2} \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{Z}_{11-1} - \mathbf{Z}_{12-1})\mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ -(\mathbf{Z}_{22-1} - \mathbf{Z}_{12-1})\mathbf{I}_{a1} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.267)$$

due to the fact that $\mathbf{I}_{a1}$ leaves the network at fault point F and enters at fault point F' due to external connection. This facilitates the voltage $\mathbf{V}_{a1}$ to be expressed in terms of the equivalent impedance $\mathbf{Z}_{s1}$ and the current $\mathbf{I}_{a1}$ to be expressed as it has been done for the shunt faults, where

$$\mathbf{V}_{a1} = \mathbf{V}_F - \mathbf{Z}_1 \mathbf{I}_{a1}. \quad (9.268)$$

Therefore, it can be concluded that the port of the positive-sequence network is completely uncoupled and that the resulting uncoupled positive-sequence network can be shown as in Figure 9.28d. The voltages $\mathbf{V}_{a1}$ and $\mathbf{V}_{a'1}$ can be found from Equation 9.263

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a'1} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\Delta_y} \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{Y}_{12-1}\mathbf{I}_{s2} - \mathbf{Y}_{22-1}\mathbf{I}_{s1}) - (\mathbf{Y}_{12-1} + \mathbf{Y}_{22-1})\mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ (\mathbf{Y}_{12-1}\mathbf{I}_{s1} - \mathbf{Y}_{11-1}\mathbf{I}_{s2}) + (\mathbf{Y}_{12-1} + \mathbf{Y}_{11-1})\mathbf{I}_{a1} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.269)$$

where

$$\Delta_y = \det \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Y}_{11-1} & \mathbf{Y}_{12-1} \\ \mathbf{Y}_{21-1} & \mathbf{Y}_{22-1} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.270)$$

or

$$\Delta_y = \mathbf{Y}_{11-1}\mathbf{Y}_{22-1} - \mathbf{Y}_{12-1}^2. \quad (9.271)$$

Example 9.14

Consider the system shown in Figure 9.29 and assume that there is a series fault at fault point A, which is located at the middle of the transmission line $TL_{AB'}$ as shown in the figure, and determine the following:

- Admittance matrix associated with positive-sequence network.
- Two-port Thévenin equivalent of positive-sequence network.
- Two-port Thévenin equivalent of negative-sequence network.

Solution

Figure 9.30 shows the steps that are necessary to determine the positive- and negative-sequence network equivalents. Figure 9.30a shows the impedance diagram of the system for the

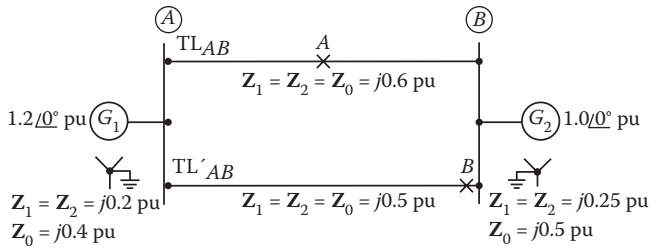


FIGURE 9.29 System diagram for Example 9.29.

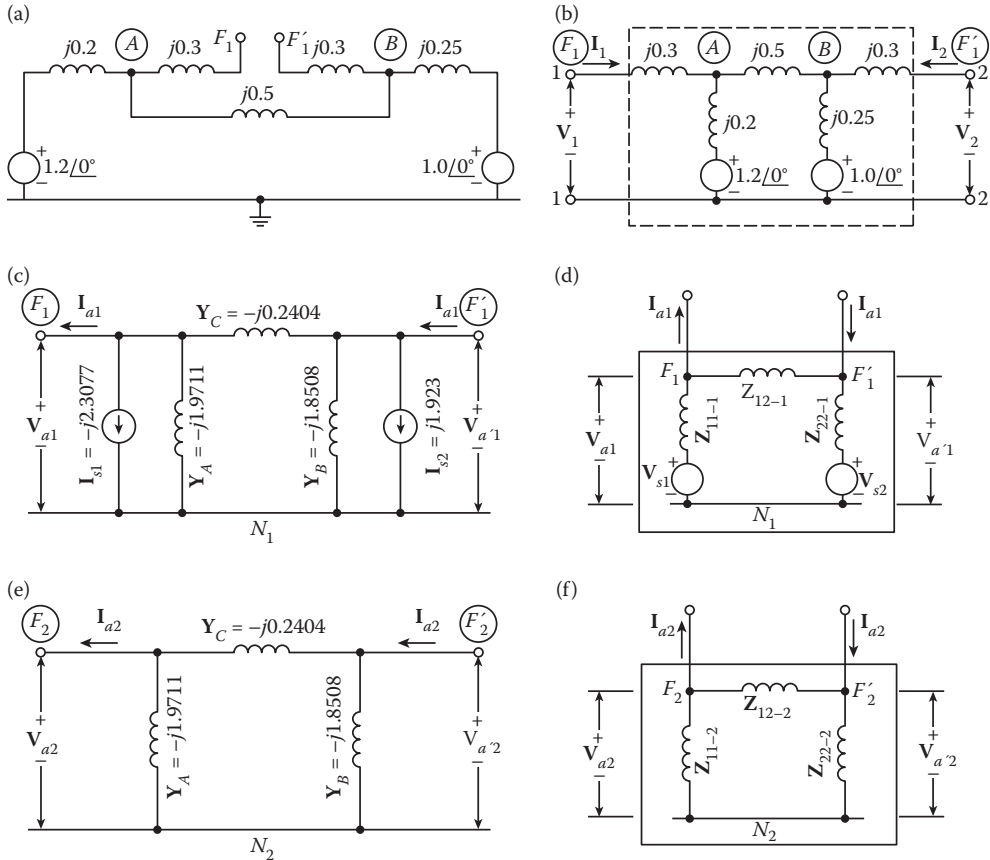


FIGURE 9.30 Steps in determining positive- and negative-sequence network equivalents for Example 9.14: (a) system diagram, (b) resulting two-port equivalent with input and output currents and voltages, (c) two-port Thévenin equivalent of positive-sequence network, (d) resulting coupled positive-sequence network, (e) two-port Thévenin equivalent of negative-sequence network, (f) resulting coupled negative-sequence network.

positive-sequence. Figure 9.30b shows the resulting two-port equivalent with input and output currents and voltages.

- a. To determine the elements of the admittance matrix $\mathbf{Y}$, it is necessary to remove the internal voltage sources, shown in Figure 9.30b, by short-circuiting them. Then, with $\mathbf{V}_2 = 0$ (i.e., by short-circuiting the terminals of the second port), apply $\mathbf{V}_1 = 1.0\angle 0^\circ$ pu and determine the parameter

$$\mathbf{Y}_{11} = \left. \frac{\mathbf{I}_1}{\mathbf{V}_1} \right|_{\mathbf{V}_2=0} = \mathbf{I}_1 = \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{0.4522 \angle 90^\circ} = -j2.2115 \text{ pu},$$

and

$$\mathbf{Y}_{21} = \left. \frac{\mathbf{I}_2}{\mathbf{V}_1} \right|_{\mathbf{V}_2=0} = \mathbf{I}_2 = -0.1087 \mathbf{I}_1 = j0.2404 \text{ pu}.$$

Now, with $\mathbf{V}_1$ and $\mathbf{V}_2 = 1.0 \angle 0^\circ$ pu, determine

$$\mathbf{Y}_{22} = \left. \frac{\mathbf{I}_2}{\mathbf{V}_2} \right|_{\mathbf{V}_1=0} = \mathbf{I}_2 = \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{0.4782 \angle 90^\circ} = -j2.0912 \text{ pu},$$

and

$$\mathbf{Y}_{12} = \mathbf{Y}_{21} = j0.2404 \text{ pu}.$$

Hence,

$$\mathbf{Y} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Y}_{11} & \mathbf{Y}_{12} \\ \mathbf{Y}_{21} & \mathbf{Y}_{22} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -j2.2115 & j0.2404 \\ j0.2404 & -2.0912 \end{bmatrix}.$$

- b. In order to find the source currents $\mathbf{I}_{s1}$ and $\mathbf{I}_{s2}$, short-circuit both F and F' to neutral and use the superposition theorem so that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_{s1} &= \mathbf{I}_{s1(1.2)} + \mathbf{I}_{s1(1.0)} \\ &= 2.0193 \angle 90^\circ + 0.2884 \angle 90^\circ = 2.3077 \angle 90^\circ \text{ pu}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{I}_{s2} &= \mathbf{I}_{s2(1.2)} + \mathbf{I}_{s2(1.0)} \\ &= 0.4326 \angle 90^\circ + 1.4904 \angle 90^\circ = 1.9230 \angle 90^\circ \text{ pu}. \end{aligned}$$

Figure 9.30c shows the resulting two-port Thévenin equivalent of the positive-sequence network. Figure 9.30d shows the corresponding coupled positive-sequence network.

- c. Figure 9.30e shows the resulting two-port Thévenin equivalent of the negative-sequence network. Notice that it is the same as the one for the positive-sequence network but without its current sources. Figure 9.30f shows the corresponding coupled negative-sequence network.

Example 9.15

Consider the solution of Example 9.14 and determine the following:

- Uncoupled positive-sequence network.
- Uncoupled negative-sequence network.

Solution

- From Example 9.14,

$$\mathbf{Y} = \begin{bmatrix} -j2.2115 & j0.2404 \\ j0.2404 & -2.0912 \end{bmatrix},$$

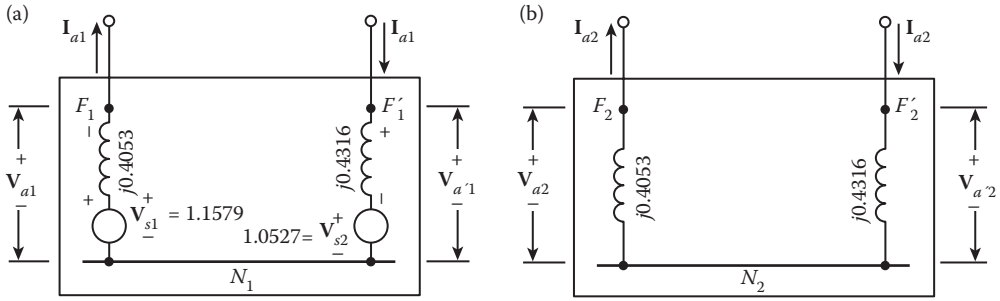


FIGURE 9.31 Uncoupled sequence networks: (a) positive-sequence network, (b) negative-sequence network.

where

$$\Delta_y = -4.6247 - (-0.0578) = -4.5669.$$

Since

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a'1} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{\Delta_y} \begin{bmatrix} (\mathbf{Y}_{12-1} \mathbf{I}_{s2} - \mathbf{Y}_{22-1} \mathbf{I}_{s1}) - (\mathbf{Y}_{12-1} + \mathbf{Y}_{22-1}) \mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ (\mathbf{Y}_{12-1} \mathbf{I}_{s1} - \mathbf{Y}_{11-1} \mathbf{I}_{s2}) + (\mathbf{Y}_{12-1} + \mathbf{Y}_{11-1}) \mathbf{I}_{a1} \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$(\mathbf{Y}_{12-1} \mathbf{I}_{s2} - \mathbf{Y}_{22-1} \mathbf{I}_{s1}) = j0.2404 (j1.9230) - (-j2.0912) j2.3077$$

$$= -5.2882,$$

$$(\mathbf{Y}_{12-1} + \mathbf{Y}_{22-1}) \mathbf{I}_{a1} = (j0.2404 - j2.0912) \mathbf{I}_{a1} = -j1.8508 \mathbf{I}_{a1},$$

$$(\mathbf{Y}_{12-1} \mathbf{I}_{s1} - \mathbf{Y}_{11-1} \mathbf{I}_{s2}) = j0.2404 (j2.3077) - (-j2.2115) j1.923$$

$$= 4.8075,$$

$$(\mathbf{Y}_{12-1} + \mathbf{Y}_{11-1}) \mathbf{I}_{a1} = (j0.2404 - j2.2115) \mathbf{I}_{a1} = -j1.9711 \mathbf{I}_{a1}.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{V}_{a1} \\ \mathbf{V}_{a'1} \end{bmatrix} &= \frac{1}{-4.5669} \begin{bmatrix} (-5.2882) + j1.8508 \mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ (-4.8075) - j1.9711 \mathbf{I}_{a1} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1.1579 - j0.4053 \mathbf{I}_{a1} \\ 1.0527 - j0.4316 \mathbf{I}_{a1} \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Figure 9.31a shows the corresponding uncoupled positive-sequence network.
b. Figure 9.31b shows the corresponding uncoupled negative-sequence network.

9.15 SYSTEM GROUNDING

A *system neutral ground* is connected to ground from the neutral point or points of a system or rotating machine or transformer. Thus, a *grounded system* is a system that has at least one neutral point that is intentionally grounded, either solidly or through a current-limiting device. For example, most transformer neutrals of a transmission system are solidly grounded. But, generator neutrals are

usually grounded through some type of current-limiting device to limit the ground fault current. Figure 9.32 shows various neutral grounding methods used with generators and resulting zero-sequence networks. Hence, the methods of grounding the system neutral include:

1. Ungrounded
2. Solidly grounded
3. Resistance grounded
4. Reactance grounded
5. Peterson coil (PC) grounded

The last four methods above provide grounded neutrals, whereas the first provides an ungrounded (also called *isolated* or *free*) neutral system.

In an ungrounded system, there is no intentional connection between the neutral point or neutral points of the system and the ground, as shown in Figure 9.33a. The line conductors have distributed capacitances between one another (not shown in the figure) and to ground due to capacitive coupling.

Under balanced conditions (assuming a perfectly transposed line), each conductor has the same capacitance to ground. Thus, the charging current of each phase is the same in Figure 9.33b. Hence, the potential of the neutral is the same as the ground potential, as illustrated in Figure 9.34a. The charging currents $\mathbf{I}_{a1}$, $\mathbf{I}_{b1}$, and $\mathbf{I}_{c1}$ lead their respective phase voltages by 90° . Thus,

$$|\mathbf{I}_{a1}| = |\mathbf{I}_{b1}| = |\mathbf{I}_{c1}| = \frac{\mathbf{V}_{L-N}}{X_c}, \quad (9.272)$$

where X_c is the capacitive reactance of the line to ground. These phasor currents are in balance, as shown in Figure 9.33a.

Now assume that there is a line-to-ground fault involving phase a , as shown in Figure 9.33c. As a result of this SLG fault, the potential of phase a becomes equal to the ground potential, and hence no charging current flows in this phase. Therefore, the neutral point shifts from ground potential position to the position shown in Figure 9.33d. It is also illustrated in Figure 9.34. A charging current of three times the normal per-phase charging current flows in the faulted phase because the phase voltage of each of the two healthy phases increases by three times its normal phase voltage. Therefore,

$$\mathbf{I}_f = 3\mathbf{I}_{b1} = 3\mathbf{I}_{c1}. \quad (9.273)$$

The insulation of all apparatus connected to the lines is subjected to this high voltage. If it exists for a very short period of time, the insulation may be adequate to withstand it. But, it will eventually cause the failure of insulation due to cumulative weakening action. For operating the protective devices, it is crucial that the magnitude of the current applied should be sufficient to operate them.

However, in the event of a SLG fault on an ungrounded neutral system, the resultant capacitive current is usually not large enough to actuate the protective devices. Furthermore, a current of such magnitude (over 4 or 5 A) flowing through the fault might be sufficient to maintain an arc in the ionized part of the fault. It is possible that such a current may exist even after the SLG fault is cleared.

The phenomenon of persistent arc is called the *arcing ground*. Under such conditions, the system capacity will be charged and discharged in cyclic order, thus high-frequency oscillations are superimposed on the system. These high-frequency oscillations produce surge voltages as high as six times the normal value, which may damage the insulation at any point of the system.**

** The condition necessary for producing these overvoltages requires that the dielectric strength of the arc path buildup at a higher rate, after extinction of the arc, than at the preceding extinction.

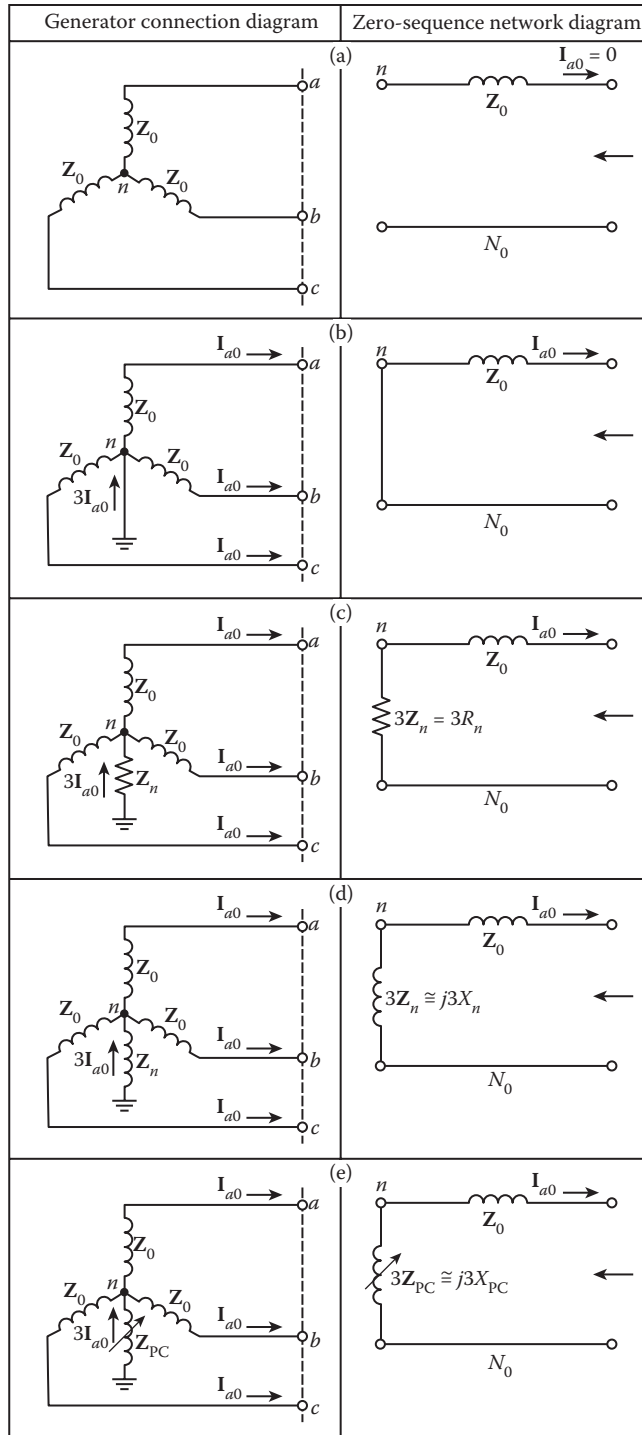


FIGURE 9.32 Various system (neutral) grounding methods used with generators and resulting zero-sequence network: (a) ungrounded, (b) solidly grounded, (c) resistance grounded, (d) reactance grounded, (e) grounded through Peterson coil.

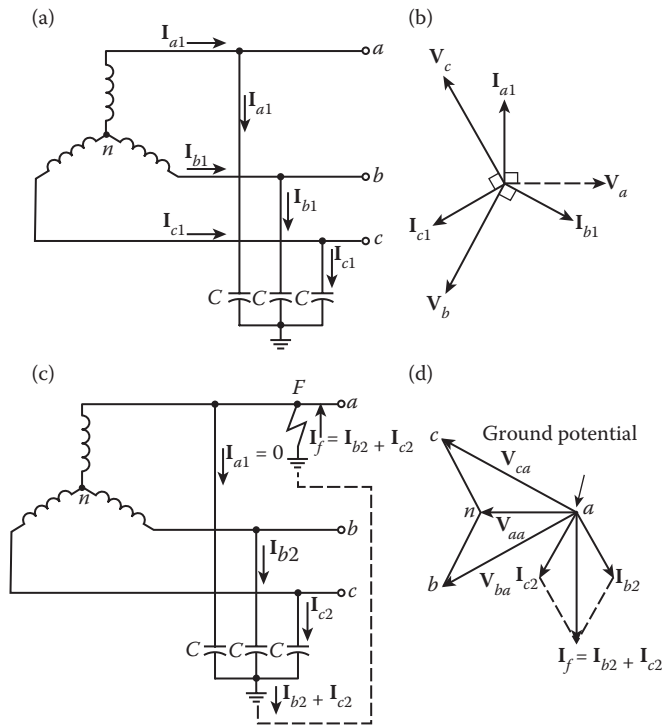


FIGURE 9.33 Representation of ungrounded system: (a) charging currents under normal condition, (b) phasor diagram under normal condition, (c) charging currents during single line-to-ground fault, (d) resulting phasor diagram.

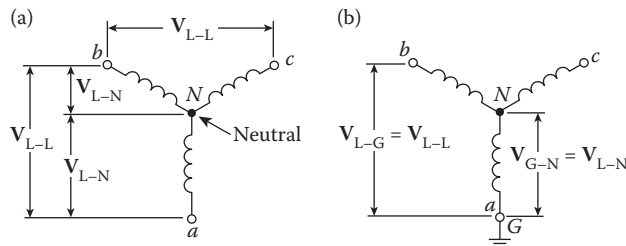


FIGURE 9.34 Voltage diagrams of ungrounded system: (a) before SLG fault, (b) after SLG fault.

The neutral grounding is effective in reducing such transient voltage buildup from such intermittent ground faults by reducing neutral displacement from ground potential and the destructiveness of any high-frequency voltage oscillations following each arc initiation or restrike. Because of these problems with ungrounded neutral systems, in most of the modern high-voltage systems, the neutral is grounded.

The advantages of neutral grounding include the following:

1. Voltages of phases are restricted to the line-to-ground voltages since the neutral point is not shifted in this system.
2. The ground relays can be used to protect against the ground faults.
3. The high voltages caused by arcing grounds or transient SLG faults are eliminated.

4. The overvoltages caused by lightning are easily eliminated contrary to the case of the isolated neutral systems.
5. The induced static charges do not cause any disturbance since they are conducted to ground immediately.
6. It provides a reliable system.
7. It provides a reduction in operating and maintenance expenses.

A power system is solidly (i.e., directly) grounded when a generator, power transformer, or grounding transformer neutral is connected directly to the ground, as shown in Figure 9.35a. When there is a SLG fault on any phase (e.g., phase a), the line-to-ground voltage of that phase becomes zero. However, the remaining two phases will still have the same voltages as before, since the neutral point remains unshifted, as shown in Figure 9.35b. Note that in this system, in addition to the charging currents, the power source also feeds the fault current I_f . To keep the system stable, solid grounding is usually used where the circuit impedance is high enough so that the fault current can be kept within limits.

The comparison of the magnitude of the SLG fault current with the system three-phase current determines how solidly the system should be grounded. The higher the ground fault current in relation to the three-phase current, the more solidly the system is grounded. Most equipment rated 230 kV and above is designed to operate only on an effectively grounded system.^{††}

As a rule of thumb, an *effectively grounded system* is one in which the ratio of the coefficient of grounding does not exceed 0.80. Here, the *coefficient of grounding* is defined as the ratio of the maximum sustained line-to-ground voltage during faults to the maximum operating line-to-line voltage. At higher voltage levels, insulation is more expensive and therefore, more economy can be achieved from insulation reduction. However, *solid grounding of a generator* without external impedance may cause the SLG fault current from the generator to exceed the maximum three-phase fault current the generator can deliver and to exceed the short-circuit current for which its windings are braced. Thus, generators are usually grounded through a resistance, reactance, or PC to limit the fault current to a value that is less than three-phase fault currents.

In a *resistance-grounded system*, the system neutral is connected to ground through one or more resistors. A system that is properly grounded by resistance is not subject to destructive

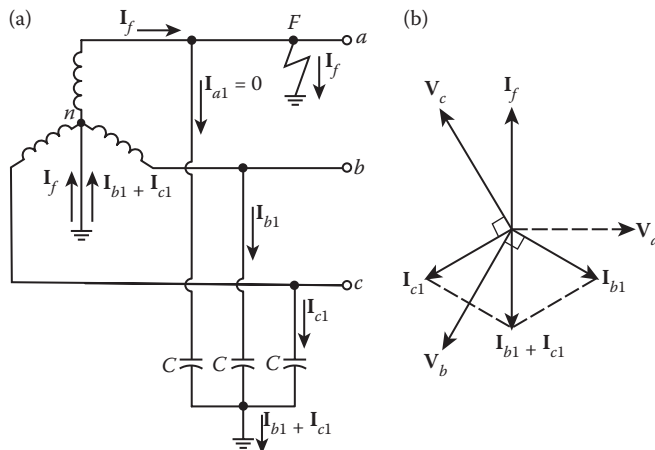


FIGURE 9.35 Representation of SLG fault on solidly grounded system: (a) solidly grounded system, (b) phasor diagram.

^{††} A system is defined as “effectively grounded” when $R_0 \ll X_1$ and $X_0 \ll 3X_1$, and such relationships exist at any point in the system for any condition of operation and for any amount of generator capacity.

transient overvoltages. Resistance grounding reduces the arcing hazards and permits ground fault protection.

In a *reactance-grounded system*, the system neutral is connected to ground through a reactor. Since the ground fault current that may flow in a reactance-grounded system is a function of the neutral reactance, the magnitude of the reactance in the neutral circuit determines how “solidly” the system is grounded. In fact, whether a system is solidly grounded or reactance-grounded depends on the ratio of zero-sequence reactance X_0 to positive-sequence reactance X_1 . Hence, a system is reactance-grounded if the ratio X_0/X_1 is greater than 3.0. Otherwise, if the ratio is less than 3.0, the system is solidly grounded. The system neutral grounding using PCs will be reviewed in Section 9.16.

The best way to obtain the system neutral for grounding purposes is to use source transformers or generators with wye-connected windings. The neutral is then readily available.

If the system neutral is not available for some reason, for example, when an existing system is delta-connected, the grounding can be done using a zigzag grounding transformer with no secondary winding or a wye-delta grounding transformer. In this case, the delta side must be closed to provide a path for zero-sequence current. The wye winding must be of the same voltage rating as the circuit that is to be grounded. On the other hand, the delta voltage rating can be selected at any standard voltage level.

9.16 ELIMINATION OF SLG FAULT CURRENT BY USING PETERSON COILS

In the event that the reactance of a neutral reactor is increased until it is equal to the system capacitance to ground, the system zero-sequence network is in parallel resonance for SLG faults. As a result, a fault current flows through the neutral reactor to ground. A current of approximately equal magnitude, and about 180° out of phase with the reactor current, flows through the system capacitance to ground. These two currents neutralize each other, except for a small resistance component, as they flow through the fault. Such a reactor is called a *ground fault neutralizer*, or *arc suppression coil*, or *Peterson coil*. It is basically an iron core reactor that is adjustable by means of taps on the winding.

The *resonant grounding* is an effective means to clear both transient, due to lightning, small animals, or tree branches, and sustained SLG faults. Other advantages of PCs include extinguishing arcs and reduction of voltage dips due to SLG faults. The disadvantages of PCs include the need for retuning after any network modification or line-switching operation, the need for the lines to be transposed, and the increase in corona and radio interference under DLG fault conditions.

Example 9.16

Consider the subtransmission system shown in Figure 9.36. Assume that loads are connected to buses 2 and 3 and are supplied from bus 1 through 69-kV lines of TL_{12} , TL_{13} , and TL_{23} . The line lengths are 5, 10, and 5 mi for lines TL_{12} , TL_{13} , and TL_{23} , respectively. The lines are transposed and made of three 500-kcmil, 30/7-strand ACSR conductors and there are no ground wires. The GMD between the three conductors and their images (i.e., $H_{aa'}$) is 81.5 ft. The self-GMD of overhead conductors as a composite group (i.e., $D_{aa'}$) is 1.658 ft. In order to reduce the SLG faults, a PC is to be installed between the neutral of the wye-connected secondary of the supply transformer T_1 and ground. The transformer T_1 has a leakage reactance of 5% based on its 25-MVA rating. Determine the following:

- The total zero-sequence capacitance and susceptance per phase of the system at 60 Hz.
- Draw the zero-sequence network of the system.
- The continuous-current rating of the PC.
- The required reactance value for the PC.
- The inductance value of the PC.
- The continuous kVA rating for the PC.
- The continuous-voltage rating for the PC.

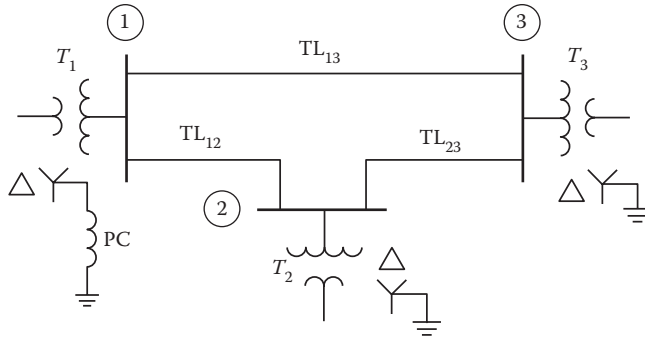


FIGURE 9.36 Subtransmission system for Example 9.16.

Solution

$$a. \quad C_0 = \frac{29.842}{\ln(H_{aa}/D_{aa})} = \frac{29.842}{\ln(81.5/1.658)} = 7.6616 \text{ nF/mi.}$$

Therefore,

$$b_0 = \omega C_0 = 2.8884 \text{ } \mu\text{S/mi,}$$

and for the total system,

$$B_0 = b_0 l = 2.8884 \times 20 = 57.7671 \text{ } \mu\text{S.}$$

The total zero-sequence reactance is

$$\Sigma X_{c0} = \frac{1}{B_0} = \frac{10^6}{57.7671} = 17,310.8915 \text{ } \Omega,$$

and the total zero-sequence capacitance of the system is

$$\Sigma C_0 = \frac{B_0}{\omega} = \frac{57.7671 \times 10^{-6}}{377} = 0.1532 \text{ } \mu\text{F.}$$

b. The resulting zero-sequence network is shown in Figure 9.37.

c. Since the leakage reactance of transformer T_1 is

$$X_1 = X_2 = X_0 = 0.05 \text{ pu,}$$

or since

$$Z_B = \frac{kV_B^2}{\text{MVA}_B} = \frac{69^2}{25} = 190.44 \text{ } \Omega.$$

In order to have a zero SLG current,

$$I_{a0} = I_{a1} = I_{a2} = 0.$$

Thus, it is required that

$$V_{a0} = -V_{fr}$$

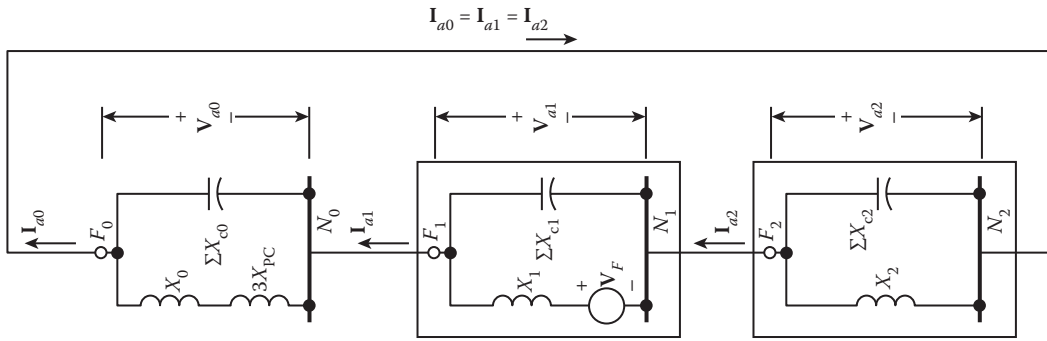


FIGURE 9.37 Interconnection of sequence networks for Example 9.16.

where

$$V_f = \frac{69 \times 10^3}{\sqrt{3}} = 39,837.17 \text{ V.}$$

Since $\Sigma X_{c1} \gg X_1$ and $\Sigma X_{c2} \gg X_2$, the zero-sequence current component flowing through the PC can be expressed as

$$I_{a0(PC)} = \frac{-V_{a0}}{j(X_0 + 3X_{PC})} = \frac{V_F}{j(X_0 + 3X_{PC})},$$

or

$$I_{a0(PC)} = \frac{39,837.17 \angle 0^\circ}{j17,310.8915} = -j2.3013 \text{ A.}$$

Therefore, the continuous-current rating for the PC is

$$I_{PC} = 3I_{a0(PC)} = 6.9038 \text{ A.}$$

d. Since

$$3X_{PC} + X_0 = 17,310.8915 \text{ } \Omega,$$

where

$$X_0 = 9.522 \text{ } \Omega,$$

therefore,

$$3X_{PC} = 17,310.8915 - 9.522 = 17,301.3695 \text{ } \Omega,$$

and thus, the required reactance value for the PC is

$$X_{PC} = \frac{17,301.3695 \text{ } \Omega}{3} = 5767.1232 \text{ } \Omega.$$

e. Hence, its inductance is

$$L_{PC} = \frac{X_{PC}}{\omega} = \frac{5767.1232}{377} = 15.2928 \text{ H.}$$

f. Its continuous kVA rating is

$$S_{PC} = I_{PC}^2 X_{PC} = (6.9030)^2 (5767.1232) = 274.88 \text{ kVA.}$$

g. The voltage across the PC is

$$V_{PC} = I_{PC} X_{PC} = (6.9030)(5767.1232) = 39,815.07 \text{ V,}$$

which is approximately equal to the line-to-neutral voltage.

9.17 SIX-PHASE SYSTEMS

As discussed in Section 3.14 in detail, the six-phase transmission lines are proposed due to their ability to increase power transfer over existing lines and reduce electrical environmental impacts. For example, in six-phase transmission lines, voltage gradients of the conductors are lower which, in turn, reduces both audible noise and electrostatic effects without requiring additional insulation.

In multiphase transmission lines, if the line-to-ground voltage is fixed, then the line-to-line voltage decreases as the number of phases increases. Consequently, this enables the line-to-line insulation distance to be reduced.

In such systems, the symmetrical components analysis can also be used to determine the unbalance factors that are caused by the unsymmetrical tower-top configurations.

9.17.1 APPLICATION OF SYMMETRICAL COMPONENTS

A set of unbalanced six-phase currents (or voltages) can be decomposed into six sets of balanced currents (or voltages) that are called the *symmetrical components*. Figure 9.38 shows the balanced voltage sequence sets of a six-phase system [17].

The first set, that is, the first-order positive-sequence components, are equal in magnitude and have a 60° phase shift. They are arranged in *abcdef* phase sequence. The remaining sets are the first-order negative-sequence, the second-order positive-sequence, the second-order negative-sequence, the odd sequence, and finally the zero-sequence components.

After denoting the phase sequence as *abcdef*, their sequence components can be expressed as

$$\left. \begin{aligned} V_a &= V_{a0^+} + V_{a1^+} + V_{a2^+} + V_{a0^-} + V_{a2^-} + V_{a1^-} \\ V_b &= V_{b0^+} + V_{b1^+} + V_{b2^+} + V_{b0^-} + V_{b2^-} + V_{b1^-} \\ V_c &= V_{c0^+} + V_{c1^+} + V_{c2^+} + V_{c0^-} + V_{c2^-} + V_{c1^-} \\ V_d &= V_{d0^+} + V_{d1^+} + V_{d2^+} + V_{d0^-} + V_{d2^-} + V_{d1^-} \\ V_e &= V_{e0^+} + V_{e1^+} + V_{e2^+} + V_{e0^-} + V_{e2^-} + V_{e1^-} \\ V_f &= V_{f0^+} + V_{f1^+} + V_{f2^+} + V_{f0^-} + V_{f2^-} + V_{f1^-} \end{aligned} \right\}. \quad (9.274)$$

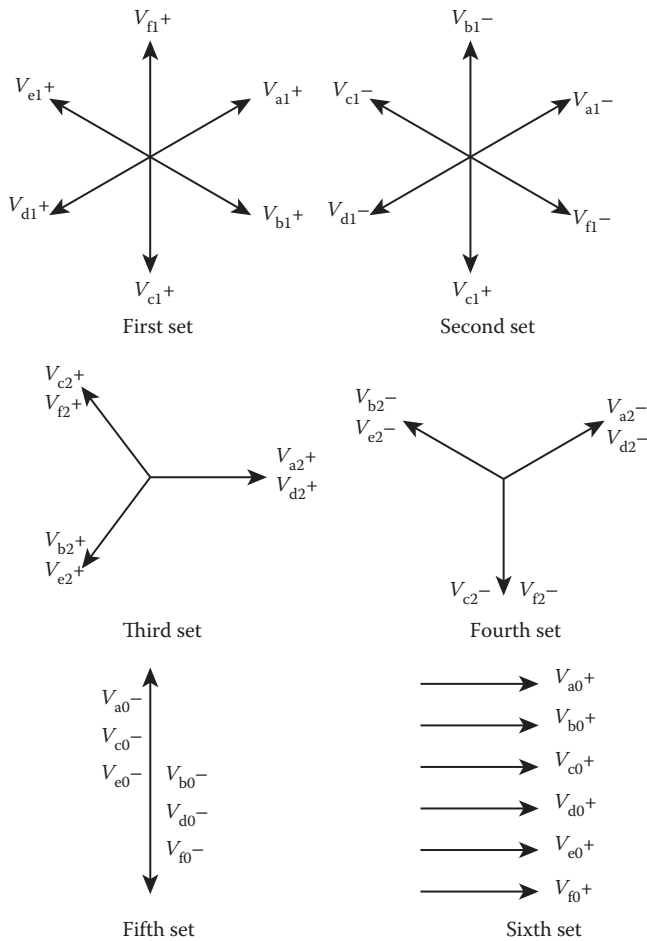


FIGURE 9.38 Balanced voltage-sequence sets of a six-phase system.

9.17.2 TRANSFORMATIONS

By taking phase a as the reference phase as usual, the set of voltages given in Equation 9.274 can be expressed in matrix form as

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_a \\ V_b \\ V_c \\ V_d \\ V_e \\ V_f \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & b^5 & b^4 & b^3 & b^2 & b \\ 1 & b^4 & b^2 & 1 & b^4 & b^2 \\ 1 & b^3 & 1 & b^3 & 1 & b^3 \\ 1 & b^2 & b^4 & 1 & b^2 & b^4 \\ 1 & b & b^2 & b^3 & b^4 & b^5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_{a0}^+ \\ V_{a1}^+ \\ V_{a2}^+ \\ V_{a0}^- \\ V_{a2}^- \\ V_{a1}^- \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.275)$$

or in short-hand matrix notation,

$$[\mathbf{V}_\phi] = [\mathbf{T}_6] [\mathbf{V}_s], \quad (9.276)$$

where

$[\mathbf{V}_\phi]$ = the matrix of unbalanced phase voltages,

$[\mathbf{V}_s]$ = the matrix of balanced sequence voltages,

$[\mathbf{T}_6]$ = the six-phase symmetrical transformation matrix.

Similar to the definition of the $\mathbf{a}$ operator in three-phase systems, it is possible to define a six-phase operator $\mathbf{b}$ as

$$\mathbf{b} = 1.0 \angle 60^\circ, \quad (9.277)$$

or

$$\mathbf{b} = \exp(j\pi/3) = 0.5 + j0.866. \quad (9.278)$$

It can be shown that

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{b} &= -\mathbf{a}^2 \\ &= -1(1.0 \angle 120^\circ)^2 = -(1.0 \angle 240^\circ). \\ &= 1.0 \angle 60^\circ. \end{aligned} \quad (9.279)$$

The relation between the sequence components and the unbalanced phase voltages can be expressed as

$$[\mathbf{V}_s] = [\mathbf{T}_6]^{-1} [\mathbf{V}_\phi]. \quad (9.280)$$

Similar equations can be written for the phase currents and their sequence components as

$$[\mathbf{I}_\phi] = [\mathbf{T}_6] [\mathbf{I}_s], \quad (9.281)$$

and

$$[\mathbf{I}_s] = [\mathbf{T}_6]^{-1} [\mathbf{I}_\phi]. \quad (9.282)$$

The sequence impedance matrix $[\mathbf{Z}_s]$ can be determined from the phase impedance matrix $[\mathbf{Z}_\phi]$ by applying KVL. Hence,

$$[\mathbf{V}_\phi] = [\mathbf{Z}_\phi] [\mathbf{I}_\phi], \quad (9.283)$$

and

$$[\mathbf{V}_s] = [\mathbf{Z}_s] [\mathbf{I}_s], \quad (9.284)$$

where:

$[\mathbf{Z}_\phi]$ = the phase impedance matrix of the line in 6×6 ,

$[\mathbf{Z}_s]$ = the sequence impedance matrix of the line in 6×6 .

After multiplying both sides of Equation 9.284 by $[\mathbf{Z}_s]^{-1}$,

$$\begin{aligned} [\mathbf{I}_s] &= [\mathbf{Z}_s]^{-1} [\mathbf{V}_s] \\ &= [\mathbf{Y}_s] [\mathbf{V}_s], \end{aligned} \quad (9.285)$$

where $[\mathbf{Y}_s]$ = the sequence admittance matrix.

Since the unbalanced factors are to be determined after having only the first-order positive-sequence voltage applied, the above equation can be reexpressed as

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_{a0+} \\ I_{a1+} \\ I_{a2+} \\ I_{a0-} \\ I_{a2-} \\ I_{a1-} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Y_{0+0+} & Y_{0+0+} & Y_{0+0+} & Y_{0+0-} & Y_{0+0-} & Y_{0+0-} \\ Y_{0+0+} & Y_{0+0+} & Y_{0+0+} & Y_{0+0-} & Y_{0+0-} & Y_{0+0-} \\ Y_{0+0+} & Y_{0+0+} & Y_{0+0+} & Y_{0+0-} & Y_{0+0-} & Y_{0+0-} \\ Y_{0-0+} & Y_{0-0+} & Y_{0-0+} & Y_{0-0-} & Y_{0-0-} & Y_{0-0-} \\ Y_{0-0+} & Y_{0-0+} & Y_{0-0+} & Y_{0-0-} & Y_{0-0-} & Y_{0-0-} \\ Y_{0-0+} & Y_{0-0+} & Y_{0-0+} & Y_{0-0-} & Y_{0-0-} & Y_{0-0-} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ V_{a1+} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.286)$$

9.17.3 ELECTROMAGNETIC UNBALANCE FACTORS

For a six-phase transmission line, there are five electromagnetic sequence unbalanced factors. They are called *zero*, *second-order positive*, *odd*, *second-order negative*, and *first-order negative-sequence factors*. Each is computed as the ratio of the corresponding current to the first-order positive-sequence current. For example, zero-sequence unbalance factor is

$$\mathbf{m}_{0+} = \frac{I_{a0+}}{I_{a1+}}, \quad (9.287a)$$

or

$$\mathbf{m}_{0+} = \frac{(y_{0+1+})(V_{a1+})}{(y_{1+1+})(V_{a1+})} = \frac{y_{0+1+}}{y_{1+1+}}. \quad (9.287b)$$

The second-order positive unbalance factor is

$$\mathbf{m}_{2+} = \frac{I_{a2+}}{I_{a1+}}, \quad (9.288a)$$

or

$$\mathbf{m}_{2+} = \frac{(y_{2+1+})(V_{a1+})}{(y_{1+1+})(V_{a1+})} = \frac{y_{2+1+}}{y_{1+1+}}. \quad (9.288b)$$

The odd unbalance factor is

$$\mathbf{m}_{0-} = \frac{I_{a0-}}{I_{a1+}}, \quad (9.289a)$$

or

$$\mathbf{m}_{0-} = \frac{(y_{0-1+})(V_{a1+})}{(y_{1+1+})(V_{a1+})} = \frac{y_{0-1+}}{y_{1+1+}}, \quad (9.289b)$$

The second-order negative unbalance factor is

$$\mathbf{m}_{2-} = \frac{I_{a2-}}{I_{a1+}}, \quad (9.290a)$$

or

$$\mathbf{m}_{2-} = \frac{(y_{2-1+})(V_{a1+})}{(y_{1+1+})(V_{a1+})} = \frac{y_{2-1+}}{y_{1+1+}}. \quad (9.290b)$$

The first-order negative unbalance factor is

$$\mathbf{m}_{1-} = \frac{I_{a1-}}{I_{a1+}}, \quad (9.291a)$$

or

$$\mathbf{m}_{1-} = \frac{(y_{1-1+})(V_{a1+})}{(y_{1+1+})(V_{a1+})} = \frac{y_{1-1+}}{y_{1+1+}}. \quad (9.291b)$$

As a result of the unsymmetrical configuration, circulating residual (that is, zero-sequence) currents will flow in the high-voltage system with solidly grounded neutrals. Such currents affect the proper operation of very sensitive elements in ground relays. In addition to the zero-sequence unbalance, negative-sequence charging currents are also produced. They are caused by the capacitive unbalances, which will cause the currents to flow through the lines and windings of the transformers and rotating machines in the system, causing additional power losses in the rotating machines and transformers.

9.17.4 TRANSPOSITION ON THE SIX-PHASE LINES

The six-phase transmission lines can be transposed in *complete transposition*, *cyclic transposition*, and *reciprocal transposition*. In a complete transposition, every conductor assumes every possible position with respect to every other conductor over an equal length. Thus, the resultant impedance matrix for a complete transposition can be expressed as

$$[\mathbf{Z}_\phi] = \begin{bmatrix} Z_s & Z_m & Z_m & Z_m & Z_m & Z_m \\ Z_m & Z_s & Z_m & Z_m & Z_m & Z_m \\ Z_m & Z_m & Z_s & Z_m & Z_m & Z_m \\ Z_m & Z_m & Z_m & Z_s & Z_m & Z_m \\ Z_m & Z_m & Z_m & Z_m & Z_s & Z_m \\ Z_m & Z_m & Z_m & Z_m & Z_m & Z_s \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.292)$$

In a six-phase transmission line, it is difficult to achieve a complete transposition. Also, it is not of interest due to the differences in the line-to-line voltages. Therefore, it is more efficient to implement cyclic transposition or reciprocal cyclic transposition. The impedance matrix for a cyclically transposed line can be expressed as

$$[\mathbf{Z}_\phi] = \begin{bmatrix} Z_s & Z_{m1} & Z_{m2} & Z_{m3} & Z_{m4} & Z_{m5} \\ Z_{m5} & Z_s & Z_{m1} & Z_{m2} & Z_{m3} & Z_{m4} \\ Z_{m4} & Z_{m5} & Z_s & Z_{m1} & Z_{m2} & Z_{m3} \\ Z_{m3} & Z_{m4} & Z_{m5} & Z_s & Z_{m1} & Z_{m2} \\ Z_{m2} & Z_{m3} & Z_{m4} & Z_{m5} & Z_s & Z_{m1} \\ Z_{m1} & Z_{m2} & Z_{m3} & Z_{m4} & Z_{m5} & Z_s \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.293)$$

Similarly, the impedance matrix for a reciprocal cyclically transposed line can be given as

$$[\mathbf{Z}_\phi] = \begin{bmatrix} Z_s & Z_{m1} & Z_{m2} & Z_{m3} & Z_{m2} & Z_{m1} \\ Z_{m1} & Z_s & Z_{m1} & Z_{m2} & Z_{m3} & Z_{m2} \\ Z_{m2} & Z_{m1} & Z_s & Z_{m1} & Z_{m2} & Z_{m3} \\ Z_{m3} & Z_{m2} & Z_{m1} & Z_s & Z_{m1} & Z_{m2} \\ Z_{m2} & Z_{m3} & Z_{m2} & Z_{m1} & Z_s & Z_{m1} \\ Z_{m1} & Z_{m2} & Z_{m3} & Z_{m2} & Z_{m1} & Z_s \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.294)$$

where Z_s is the self-impedance and Z_m is the mutual impedance.

9.17.5 PHASE ARRANGEMENTS

The values of the electromagnetic and electrostatic unbalances will change by changing the phase conductors. However, there is a phase configuration that has the minimum amount of electromagnetic unbalances. The circulating current unbalances can become very large under some phasing arrangements.

9.17.6 OVERHEAD GROUND WIRES

Overhead ground wires are installed in order to protect the transmission lines against lightning. However, the overhead ground wires affect both the self and mutual impedances. The resistances of the self and mutual impedances increase slightly while their reactance decrease significantly. The overhead ground wires can increase or decrease some or all of the unbalances depending on the type and size of the configuration. Kron reduction can be used to compare the equivalent impedance matrix for the transmission lines.

9.17.7 DOUBLE-CIRCUIT TRANSMISSION LINES

The voltage equation of a double-circuit line is given by

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Sigma \mathbf{V}_{ckt1} \\ \Sigma \mathbf{V}_{ckt2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Z}_{ckt1} & \mathbf{Z}_{ckt1 \ ckt2} \\ \mathbf{Z}_{ckt2 \ ckt1} & \mathbf{Z}_{ckt2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{ckt1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{ckt2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.295)$$

where $\Sigma \mathbf{V}_{ckt1}$, $\Sigma \mathbf{V}_{ckt2}$, and $\mathbf{I}_{ckt1}$, $\mathbf{I}_{ckt2}$ are the phase voltages and currents, respectively. Each is a column vector of size 6×1 . Each $[\mathbf{Z}]$ impedance matrix has dimensions of 6×6 . The above matrix

is solved for the currents, in order to express the unbalance factors in terms of sequence currents. Hence,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{ckt1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{ckt2} \end{bmatrix} = [\mathbf{Y}_{line}] \begin{bmatrix} \Sigma \mathbf{V}_{ckt1} \\ \Sigma \mathbf{V}_{ckt2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.296)$$

where $[\mathbf{Y}_{line}]$ is the admittance matrix of the line having a size 12×12 .

In order to determine the sequence admittance matrix of the line, the appropriate transformation matrix needs to be defined as

$$[\mathbf{T}_{12}] = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{T}_6 & \mathbf{0} \\ \mathbf{0} & \mathbf{T}_6 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.297)$$

Premultiplying Equation 9.296 by the transformation matrix $[\mathbf{T}_{12}]$ and postmultiplying by $[\mathbf{T}_{12}]^{-1}$ and also inserting the unity matrix of $[\mathbf{T}_{12}]^{-1} [\mathbf{T}_{12}] = [\mathbf{U}]$ into the right-hand side of the equation,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{seq1} \\ \mathbf{I}_{seq2} \end{bmatrix} = [\mathbf{T}_{12}] [\mathbf{Y}_{line}] [\mathbf{T}_{12}]^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \Sigma \mathbf{V}_{seq1} \\ \Sigma \mathbf{V}_{seq2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (9.298)$$

where $\Sigma \mathbf{V}_{seq1}$, $\Sigma \mathbf{V}_{seq2}$, $\mathbf{I}_{seq1}$, and $\mathbf{I}_{seq2}$, are the sequence voltage drops and currents for the first and second circuits, respectively. The sequence admittance matrix is

$$[\mathbf{Y}_{seq}] = [\mathbf{T}_{12}] [\mathbf{Y}_{line}] [\mathbf{T}_{12}]^{-1}. \quad (9.299)$$

The unbalance factors are to be determined with only the first-order positive-sequence voltage applied. There are two different unbalances: the *net-through* and the *net-circulating* unbalances. The sequence matrix is found by expanding the above equation to the full 12×12 matrix as

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_{a0+} \\ I_{a1+} \\ I_{a2+} \\ I_{a0-} \\ I_{a2-} \\ I_{a1-} \\ \vdots \\ I_{a0+} \\ I_{a1+} \\ I_{a2+} \\ I_{a0-} \\ I_{a2-} \\ I_{a1-} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} y_{0+0+} & y_{0+1+} & y_{0+2+} & y_{0+0-} & y_{0+2-} & y_{0+1-} & y_{0+0+} & y_{0+1+} & y_{0+2+} & y_{0+0-} & y_{0+2-} & y_{0+1-} \\ y_{1+0+} & y_{1+1+} & y_{1+2+} & y_{1+0-} & y_{1+2-} & y_{1+1-} & y_{1+0+} & y_{1+1+} & y_{1+2+} & y_{1+0-} & y_{1+2-} & y_{1+1-} \\ y_{2+0+} & y_{2+1+} & y_{2+2+} & y_{2+0-} & y_{2+2-} & y_{2+1-} & y_{2+0+} & y_{2+1+} & y_{2+2+} & y_{2+0-} & y_{2+2-} & y_{2+1-} \\ y_{0-0+} & y_{0-1+} & y_{0-2+} & y_{0-0-} & y_{0-2-} & y_{0-1-} & y_{0-0+} & y_{0-1+} & y_{0-2+} & y_{0-0-} & y_{0-2-} & y_{0-1-} \\ y_{2-0+} & y_{2-1+} & y_{2-2+} & y_{2-0-} & y_{2-2-} & y_{2-1-} & y_{2-0+} & y_{2-1+} & y_{2-2+} & y_{2-0-} & y_{2-2-} & y_{2-1-} \\ y_{1-0+} & y_{1-1+} & y_{1-2+} & y_{1-0-} & y_{1-2-} & y_{1-1-} & y_{1-0+} & y_{1-1+} & y_{1-2+} & y_{1-0-} & y_{1-2-} & y_{1-1-} \\ \hline y_{0+0+} & y_{0+1+} & y_{0+2+} & y_{0+0-} & y_{0+2-} & y_{0+1-} & y_{0+0+} & y_{0+1+} & y_{0+2+} & y_{0+0-} & y_{0+2-} & y_{0+1-} \\ y_{1+0+} & y_{1+1+} & y_{1+2+} & y_{1+0-} & y_{1+2-} & y_{1+1-} & y_{1+0+} & y_{1+1+} & y_{1+2+} & y_{1+0-} & y_{1+2-} & y_{1+1-} \\ y_{2+0+} & y_{2+1+} & y_{2+2+} & y_{2+0-} & y_{2+2-} & y_{2+1-} & y_{2+0+} & y_{2+1+} & y_{2+2+} & y_{2+0-} & y_{2+2-} & y_{2+1-} \\ y_{0-0+} & y_{0-1+} & y_{0-2+} & y_{0-0-} & y_{0-2-} & y_{0-1-} & y_{0-0+} & y_{0-1+} & y_{0-2+} & y_{0-0-} & y_{0-2-} & y_{0-1-} \\ y_{2-0+} & y_{2-1+} & y_{2-2+} & y_{2-0-} & y_{2-2-} & y_{2-1-} & y_{2-0+} & y_{2-1+} & y_{2-2+} & y_{2-0-} & y_{2-2-} & y_{2-1-} \\ y_{1-0+} & y_{1-1+} & y_{1-2+} & y_{1-0-} & y_{1-2-} & y_{1-1-} & y_{1-0+} & y_{1-1+} & y_{1-2+} & y_{1-0-} & y_{1-2-} & y_{1-1-} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \sum V_{a1+} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ \sum V_{a1+} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (9.300)$$

The net-through unbalance factor is defined as

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{m}_{0^+t} &\triangleq \frac{I_{a0^+} + I_{a'0^+}}{I_{a1^+} + I_{a'1^+}} \\
 &= \frac{(y_{0+1^+} + y_{0+1'^+} + y_{0'+1^+} + y_{0'+1'^+}) \Sigma V_{a1^+}}{(y_{1+1^+} + y_{1+1'^+} + y_{1'+1^+} + y_{1'+1'^+}) \Sigma V_{a1^+}} \\
 &= \frac{y_{0+1^+} + y_{0+1'^+} + y_{0'+1^+} + y_{0'+1'^+}}{y_k},
 \end{aligned} \tag{9.301}$$

where

$$y_k = y_{1+1^+} + y_{1+1'^+} + y_{1'+1^+} + y_{1'+1'^+},$$

$$\mathbf{m}_{2^+t} = \frac{y_{2+1^+} + y_{2+1'^+} + y_{2'+1^+} + y_{2'+1'^+}}{y_k}, \tag{9.302}$$

$$\mathbf{m}_{0^-t} = \frac{y_{0-1^+} + y_{0-1'^+} + y_{2'-1^+} + y_{2'-1'^+}}{y_k}, \tag{9.303}$$

$$\mathbf{m}_{2^-t} = \frac{y_{2-1^+} + y_{2-1'^+} + y_{2'-1^+} + y_{2'-1'^+}}{y_k}, \tag{9.304}$$

$$\mathbf{m}_{1^-t} = \frac{y_{1-1^+} + y_{1-1'^+} + y_{1'-1^+} + y_{1'-1'^+}}{y_k}. \tag{9.305}$$

The net-circulating unbalances are defined as

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{m}_{0^+c} &\triangleq \frac{I_{a0^+} + I_{a'0^+}}{I_{a1^+} + I_{a'1^+}} \\
 &= \frac{y_{0+1^+} + y_{0+1'^+} - y_{0'+1^+} - y_{0'+1'^+}}{y_k},
 \end{aligned} \tag{9.306}$$

$$\mathbf{m}_{2^+c} = \frac{y_{2+1^+} + y_{2+1'^+} - y_{2'+1^+} - y_{2'+1'^+}}{y_k}, \tag{9.307}$$

$$\mathbf{m}_{0^-c} = \frac{y_{0-1^+} + y_{0-1'^+} - y_{0'-1^+} - y_{0'-1'^+}}{y_k}, \tag{9.308}$$

$$\mathbf{m}_{2^-c} = \frac{y_{2-1^+} + y_{2-1'^+} - y_{2'-1^+} - y_{2'-1'^+}}{y_k}, \tag{9.309}$$

$$\mathbf{m}_{1^-c} = \frac{y_{1-1^+} + y_{1-1'^+} - y_{1'-1^+} - y_{1'-1'^+}}{y_k}. \tag{9.310}$$

PROBLEMS

PROBLEM 9.1

Determine the symmetrical components for the phase currents of

$$\mathbf{I}_a = 125 \angle 0^\circ, \mathbf{I}_b = 175 \angle -100^\circ, \text{ and } \mathbf{I}_c = 95 \angle 155^\circ \text{ A.}$$

PROBLEM 9.2

Assume that the unbalanced phase currents are $\mathbf{I}_a = 100 \angle 180^\circ$, $\mathbf{I}_b = 100 \angle 0^\circ$, and $\mathbf{I}_c = 10 \angle 20^\circ \text{ A}$.

- Determine the symmetrical components.
- Draw a phasor diagram showing $\mathbf{I}_{a0}$, $\mathbf{I}_{a1}$, $\mathbf{I}_{a2}$, $\mathbf{I}_{b0}$, $\mathbf{I}_{b1}$, $\mathbf{I}_{b2}$, $\mathbf{I}_{c0}$, $\mathbf{I}_{c1}$, and $\mathbf{I}_{c2}$ (i.e., the positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence currents for each phase).
- Draw the unbalanced phase current phasors in the phasor diagram of part (b).

PROBLEM 9.3

Assume that $\mathbf{V}_{a1} = 180 \angle 0^\circ$, $\mathbf{V}_{a2} = 100 \angle 100^\circ$, and $\mathbf{V}_{a0} = 250 \angle -40^\circ \text{ V}$.

- Draw a phasor diagram showing all nine symmetrical components.
- Find the phase voltages $[\mathbf{V}_{abc}]$ using the equation $[\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = [\mathbf{A}] [\mathbf{V}_{012}]$.
- Find the phase voltages $[\mathbf{V}_{abc}]$ graphically and check the results against the ones found in part (b).

PROBLEM 9.4

Repeat Example 9.2 assuming that the phase voltages and currents are given as

$$[\mathbf{V}_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} 100 \angle 0^\circ \\ 100 \angle 60^\circ \\ 100 \angle -60^\circ \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad [\mathbf{I}_{abc}] = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \angle -30^\circ \\ 10 \angle 30^\circ \\ 10 \angle -90^\circ \end{bmatrix}.$$

PROBLEM 9.5

Determine the symmetrical components for the phase currents of $\mathbf{I}_a = 100 \angle 20^\circ$, $\mathbf{I}_b = 50 \angle -20^\circ$, and $\mathbf{I}_c = 150 \angle 180^\circ \text{ A}$. Draw a phasor diagram showing all nine symmetrical components.

PROBLEM 9.6

Assume that $\mathbf{I}_{a0} = 50 - j86.6$, $\mathbf{I}_{a1} = 200 \angle 0^\circ$, and $\mathbf{I}_a = 400 \angle 0^\circ \text{ A}$. Determine the following:

- $\mathbf{I}_{a2}$.
- $\mathbf{I}_b$.
- $\mathbf{I}_c$.

PROBLEM 9.7

Determine the symmetrical components for the phase currents of $\mathbf{I}_a = 200 \angle 0^\circ$, $\mathbf{I}_b = 175 \angle -90^\circ$, and $\mathbf{I}_c = 100 \angle 90^\circ \text{ A}$.

PROBLEM 9.8

Use the symmetrical components for the phase voltages and verify the following line-to-line voltage equations:

- $\mathbf{V}_{ab} = \sqrt{3} (\mathbf{V}_{a1} \angle 30^\circ + \mathbf{V}_{a2} \angle -30^\circ)$.
- $\mathbf{V}_{bc} = \sqrt{3} (\mathbf{V}_{a1} \angle -90^\circ + \mathbf{V}_{a2} \angle 90^\circ)$.
- $\mathbf{V}_{ca} = \sqrt{3} (\mathbf{V}_{a1} \angle 150^\circ + \mathbf{V}_{a2} \angle -150^\circ)$.

PROBLEM 9.9

Consider Example 9.3 and assume that the voltage applied at the sending end of the line is $69\angle 0^\circ$ kV. Determine the phase current matrix from Equation 9.35.

PROBLEM 9.10

Consider a three-phase horizontal line configuration and assume that the phase spacings are $D_{ab}=30$ ft, $D_{bc}=30$ ft, and $D_{ca}=60$ ft. The line conductors are made of 500 kcmil, 37-strand copper conductors. Assume that the 100-mi-long untransposed transmission line operates at 50°C , 60 Hz. If the earth has an average resistivity, determine the following:

- Self-impedances of line conductors in ohms per mile.
- Mutual impedances of line conductors in ohms per mile.
- Phase impedance matrix of line in ohms.

PROBLEM 9.11

Consider a 50-mi-long completely transposed transmission line operating at 25°C , 50 Hz, and having 500-kcmil ACSR conductors. The three-phase conductors have a triangular configuration with spacings of $D_{ab}=6$ ft, $D_{bc}=10$ ft, and $D_{ca}=8$ ft. If the earth is considered to be dry earth, determine the following:

- Zero-sequence impedance of line.
- Positive-sequence impedance of line.
- Negative-sequence impedance of line.

PROBLEM 9.12

Consider a three-phase, vertical pole-top conductor configuration. Assume that the phase spacings are $D_{ab}=72$ in, $D_{bc}=72$ in, and $D_{ca}=144$ in. The line conductors are made of 795-kcmil, 30/19-strand ACSR. If the line is 100 mi long and not transposed, determine the following:

- Phase impedance matrix of line.
- Phase admittance matrix of line.
- Sequence impedance matrix of line.
- Sequence admittance matrix of line.

PROBLEM 9.13

Repeat Problem 9.12 assuming that the phase spacings are $D_{ab}=144$ in, $D_{bc}=144$ in, and $D_{ca}=288$ in.

PROBLEM 9.14

Repeat Problem 9.12 assuming that the conductor is 795-kcmil, 61% conductivity, 37-strand, hard-drawn aluminum.

PROBLEM 9.15

Repeat Problem 9.13 assuming that the conductor is 750-kcmil, 97.3% conductivity, 37-strand, hard-drawn copper conductor.

PROBLEM 9.16

Consider the line configuration shown in Figure 9.5. Assume that the 115-kV line is transposed and its conductors are made up of 500-kcmil, 30/7-strand ACSR conductors. Ignore the overhead ground wire, but consider the heights of the conductors and determine the zero-sequence capacitance of the line in nanofarads per mile and nanofarads per kilometer.

PROBLEM 9.17

Solve Problem 9.16 taking into account the overhead ground wire. Assume that the overhead ground wire is made of 3/8-in E.B.B. steel conductor.

PROBLEM 9.18

Repeat Example 9.6 without ignoring the overhead ground wire. Assume that the overhead ground wire is made of 3/8-in E.B.B. steel conductor.

PROBLEM 9.19

Consider the line configuration shown in Figure 9.5. Assume that the 115-kV line is transposed and its conductors are made of 500-kcmil, 30/7-strand ACSR conductors. Ignore the effects of conductor height and overhead ground wire, and determine the following:

- Positive- and negative-sequence capacitances to ground of line in nanofarads per mile.
- The 60-Hz susceptance of line in microsiemens per mile.
- Charging kilovoltamperes per phase per mile of line.
- Three-phase charging kilovoltamperes per mile of line.

PROBLEM 9.20

Repeat Problem 9.19 without ignoring the effects of conductor heights.

PROBLEM 9.21

Consider the untransposed line shown in Figure P9.21. Assume that the 50-mi-long line has an overhead ground wire of 3/0 ACSR and that the phase conductors are 556.5-kcmil, 30/7 strand, ACSR. Use a frequency of 60 Hz, an ambient temperature of 50°C, and average earth resistivity and determine the following:

- Phase impedance matrix of line.
- Sequence impedance matrix of line.
- Sequence admittance matrix of line.
- Electrostatic zero- and negative-sequence unbalance factors of line.

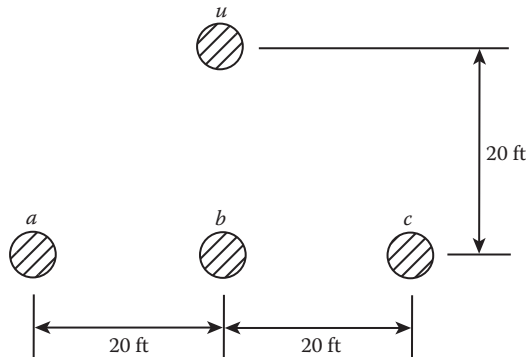


FIGURE P9.21 System for Problem 9.21.

PROBLEM 9.22

Repeat Problem 9.21 assuming that there are two overhead ground wires, as shown in Figure P9.22.

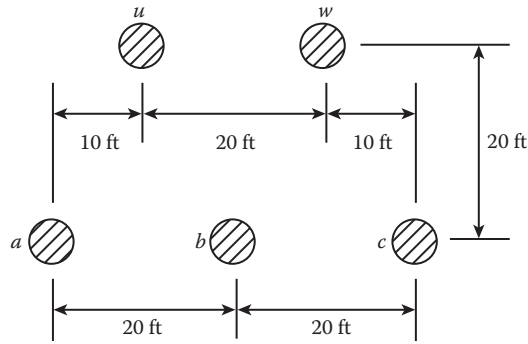


FIGURE P9.22 System for Problem 9.22.

PROBLEM 9.23

Consider the power system given in Example 9.7 and assume that transformers T_1 and T_3 are connected as delta/bye-grounded, and T_2 and T_4 are connected as bye-grounded/delta, respectively. Assume that there is a fault on bus 3 and do the following:

- Draw the corresponding zero-sequence network.
- Reduce the zero-sequence network to its Thévenin equivalent looking in at bus 3.

PROBLEM 9.24

Consider the power system given in Example 9.7 and assume that all four transformers are connected as bye-grounded/bye-grounded. Assume there is a fault on bus 3 and do the following:

- Draw the corresponding zero-sequence network.
- Reduce the zero-sequence network to its Thévenin equivalent looking in at bus 3.

PROBLEM 9.25

Consider the power system given in Problem 9.36. Use 25 MVA as the megavoltampere base and draw the positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence networks (but do not reduce them). Assume that the two three-phase transformer bank connections are:

- Both bye-grounded.
- Delta/bye-grounded for transformer T_1 and bye-grounded/delta for transformer T_2 .
- Bye-grounded/bye for transformer T_1 and delta/bye for transformer T_2 .

PROBLEM 9.26

Assume that a three-phase, 45-MVA, 34.5/115-kV transformer bank of three single-phase transformers, with nameplate impedances of 7.5%, is connected bye/delta with the high-voltage side delta. Determine the zero-sequence equivalent circuit (in per-unit values) under the following conditions:

- If neutral is ungrounded.
- If neutral is solidly grounded.
- If neutral is grounded through 10- Ω resistor.
- If neutral is grounded through 4000- μ F capacitor.

PROBLEM 9.27

Consider the system shown in Figure P9.27. Assume that the following data are given based on 20 MVA and the line-to-line base voltages as shown in Figure P9.27.

Generator G_1 : $X_1=0.25$ pu, $X_2=0.15$ pu, $X_0=0.05$ pu.

Generator G_2 : $X_1=0.90$ pu, $X_2=0.60$ pu, $X_0=0.05$ pu.

Transformer T_1 : $X_1=X_2=X_0=0.10$ pu.

Transformer T_2 : $X_1=X_2=0.10$ pu, $X_0=\infty$.

Transformer T_3 : $X_1=X_2=X_0=0.50$ pu.

Transformer T_4 : $X_1=X_2=0.30$ pu, $X_0=\infty$.

Transmission line TL_{23} : $X_1=X_2=0.15$ pu, $X_0=0.50$ pu.

Transmission line TL_{35} : $X_1=X_2=0.30$ pu, $X_0=1.00$ pu.

Transmission line TL_{57} : $X_1=X_2=0.30$ pu, $X_0=1.00$ pu.

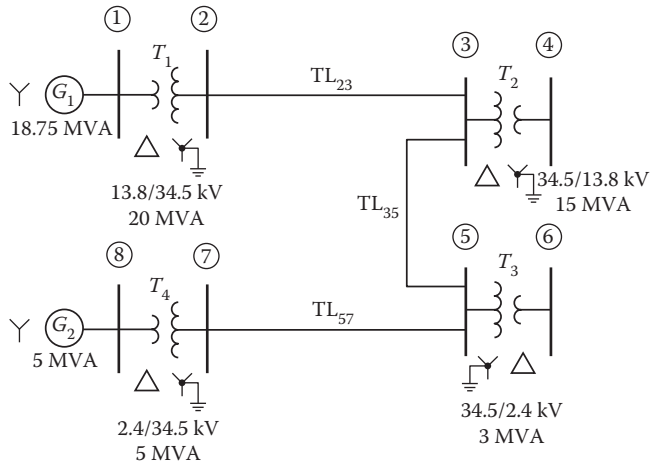


FIGURE P9.27 System for Problem 9.27.

- Draw the corresponding positive-sequence network.
- Draw the corresponding negative-sequence network.
- Draw the corresponding zero-sequence network.

PROBLEM 9.28

Consider the system shown in Figure P9.28 and the following data:

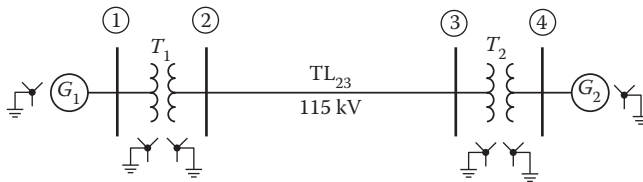


FIGURE P9.28 System for Problem 9.28.

Generator G_1 : 15 kV, 50 MVA, $X_1=X_2=0.10$ pu and $X_0=0.05$ pu based on its own ratings.

Generator G_2 : 15 kV, 20 MVA, $X_1=X_2=0.20$ pu and $X_0=0.07$ pu based on its own ratings.

Transformer T_1 : 15/115 kV, 30 MVA, $X_1=X_2=X_0=0.06$ pu based on its own ratings.

Transformer T_2 : 115/15 kV, 25 MVA, $X_1=X_2=X_0=0.07$ pu based on its own ratings.

Transmission line TL_{23} : $X_1=X_2=0.03$ pu and $X_0=0.10$ pu based on its own ratings.

Assume a single line-to-ground fault at bus 4 and determine the fault current in per units and amperes. Use 50 MVA as the megavoltampere base and assume that Z_f is $j0.1$ pu based on 50 MVA.

PROBLEM 9.29

Consider the system given in Problem 9.28 and assume that there is a line-to-line fault at bus 3 involving phases *b* and *c*. Determine the fault currents for both phases in per units and amperes.

PROBLEM 9.30

Consider the system given in Problem 9.28 and assume that there is a DLG fault at bus 2, involving phases *b* and *c*. Assume that $\mathbf{Z}_f$ is $j0.1$ pu and $\mathbf{Z}_g$ is $j0.2$ pu (where $\mathbf{Z}_g$ is the neutral-to-ground impedance) both based on 50 VA.

PROBLEM 9.31

Consider the system shown in Figure P9.31 and assume that the generator is loaded and running at the rated voltage with the circuit breaker open at bus 3. Assume that the reactance values of the generator are given as $X_d'' = X_1 = X_2 = 0.14$ pu and $X_0 = 0.08$ pu based on its ratings. The transformer impedances are $\mathbf{Z}_1 = \mathbf{Z}_2 = \mathbf{Z}_0 = j0.05$ pu based on its ratings. The transmission line TL₂₃ has $\mathbf{Z}_1 = \mathbf{Z}_2 = j0.04$ pu and $\mathbf{Z}_0 = j0.10$ pu. Assume that the fault point is located on bus 1. Select 25 MVA as the megavoltampere base, and 8.5 and 138 kV as the low-voltage and high-voltage bases, respectively, and determine the following:

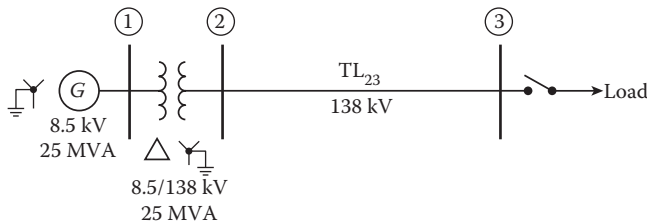


FIGURE P9.31 System for Problem 9.31.

- Subtransient fault current for three-phase fault in per units and amperes.
- Line-to-ground fault. (Also find the ratio of this line-to-ground fault current to the three-phase fault current found in part a).
- Line-to-line fault. (Also find the ratio of this line-to-line fault current to previously calculated three-phase fault current.)
- DLG fault.

PROBLEM 9.32

Repeat Problem 9.31 assuming that the fault is located on bus 2.

PROBLEM 9.33

Repeat Problem 9.31 assuming that the fault is located on bus 3.

PROBLEM 9.34

Consider the system shown in Figure P9.34a. Assume that loads, line capacitance, and transformer-magnetizing currents are neglected and that the following data is given based on 20 MVA and the line-to-line voltages as shown in Figure P9.34a. Do not neglect the resistance of the transmission line TL₂₃. The prefault positive-sequence voltage at bus 3 is $\mathbf{V}_{an} = 1.0 \angle 0^\circ$ pu, as shown in Figure P9.34b.

Generator: $X_1 = 0.20$ pu, $X_2 = 0.10$ pu, $X_0 = 0.05$ pu.

Transformer T_1 : $X_1 = X_2 = 0.05$ pu, $X_0 = X_1$ (looking into high-voltage side).

Transformer T_2 : $X_1 = X_2 = 0.05$ pu, $X_0 = \infty$ (looking into high-voltage side).

Transmission line: $\mathbf{Z}_1 = \mathbf{Z}_2 = 0.2 + j0.2$ pu, $\mathbf{Z}_0 = 0.6 + j0.6$ pu.

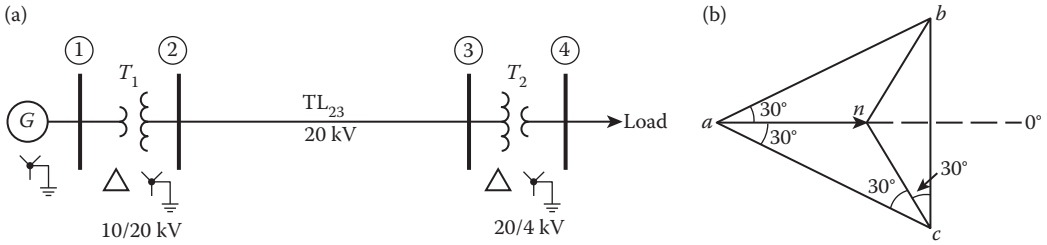


FIGURE P9.34 System for Problem 9.34.

Assume that there is a bolted (i.e., with zero-fault impedance) line-to-line fault on phases b and c at bus 3 and determine the following:

- Fault current I_{bf} in per units and amperes.
- Phase voltages V_a , V_b , and V_c at bus 2 in per units and kilovolts.
- Line-to-line voltages V_{ab} , V_{bc} , and V_{ca} at bus 2 in kilovolts.
- Generator line currents I_a , I_b , and I_c .

Given: per-unit positive-sequence currents on the low-voltage side of the transformer bank lag positive-sequence currents on the high-voltage side by 30° and similarly for negative-sequence currents excepting that the low-voltage currents lead the high-voltage by 30° .

PROBLEM 9.35

Consider Figure P9.35 and assume that the generator ratings are 2.40/4.16Y kV, 15 MW (3 ϕ), 18.75 MVA (3 ϕ), 80% power factor, two poles, 3600 rpm. Generator reactances are $X_1 = X_2 = 0.10$ pu and $X_0 = 0.05$ pu, all based on generator ratings. Note that the given value of X_1 is subtransient reactance X'' , one of several different positive-sequence reactances of a synchronous machine. The subtransient reactance corresponds to the initial symmetrical fault current (the transient dc component not included) that occurs before demagnetizing armature magnetomotive force begins to weaken the net field excitation. If manufactured in accordance with US standards, the coils of a synchronous generator will withstand the mechanical forces that accompany a three-phase fault current, but not more. Assume that this generator is to supply a four-wire, wye-connected distribution. Therefore, the neutral grounding reactor X_n should have the smallest possible reactance. Consider both SLG and DLG faults. Assume the prefault positive-sequence internal voltage of phase a is $2500\angle 0^\circ$ or $1.042\angle 0^\circ$ 1.042 $\angle 0^\circ$ pu and determine the following:

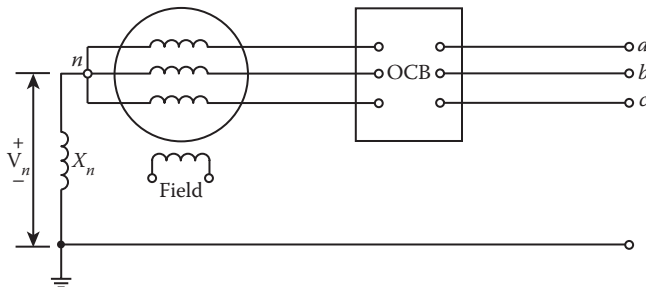


FIGURE P9.35 System for Problem 9.35.

- Specify X_n in ohms and in per units.
- Specify the minimum allowable momentary symmetrical current rating of the reactor in amperes.
- Find the initial symmetrical voltage across the reactor, V_n when a bolted SLG fault occurs on the oil circuit breaker (OCB) terminal in volts.

PROBLEM 9.36

Consider the system shown in Figure P9.36 and the following data:

Generator G : $X_1 = X_2 = 0.10$ pu and $X_0 = 0.05$ pu based on its ratings.

Motor: $X_1 = X_2 = 0.10$ pu and $X_0 = 0.05$ pu based on its ratings.

Transformer T_1 : $X_1 = X_2 = X_0 = 0.05$ pu based on its ratings.

Transformer T_2 : $X_1 = X_2 = X_0 = 0.10$ pu based on its ratings.

Transmission line TL_{23} : $X_1 = X_2 = X_0 = 0.09$ pu based on 25 MVA.

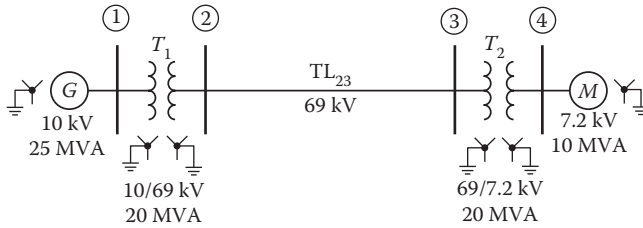


FIGURE P9.36 System for Problem 9.36.

Assume that bus 2 is faulted and determine the faulted phase currents.

- Determine the three-phase fault.
- Determine the line-to-ground fault involving phase a .
- Use the results of part (a) and calculate the line-to-neutral phase voltages at the fault point.

PROBLEM 9.37

Consider the system given in Problem 9.36 and assume a line-to-line fault, involving phases b and c , at bus 2 and determine the faulted phase currents.

PROBLEM 9.38

Consider the system shown in Figure P9.38 and assume that the associated data is given in Table P3.38 and is based on a 100-MVA base and referred to nominal system voltages.

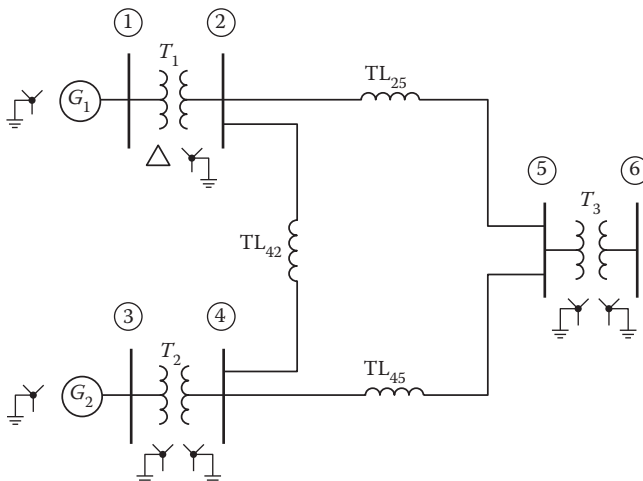


FIGURE P9.38 System for Problem 9.38.

TABLE P9.38
Data for Problem 9.38

Network Component	$X_1(\text{pu})$	$X_2(\text{pu})$	$X_3(\text{pu})$
G_1	0.35	0.35	0.09
G_2	0.35	0.35	0.09
T_1	0.10	0.10	0.10
T_2	0.10	0.10	0.10
T_3	0.05	0.05	0.05
TL_{42}	0.45	0.45	1.80
TL_{25}	0.35	0.45	1.15
TL_{45}	0.35	0.35	1.15

Assume that there is a three-phase fault at bus 6. Ignore the prefault currents and determine the following:

- Fault current in per units at faulted bus 6.
- Fault current in per units in transmission line TL_{25} .

PROBLEM 9.39

Use the results of Problem 9.38 and calculate the line-to-neutral phase voltages at the faulted bus 6.

PROBLEM 9.40

Repeat Problem 9.38 assuming a line-to-ground fault, with $Z_f=0$ pu, at bus 6.

PROBLEM 9.41

Use the results of Problem 9.40 and calculate the line-to-neutral phase voltages at the following buses:

- Bus 6.
- Bus 2.

PROBLEM 9.42

Repeat Problem 9.38 assuming a line-to-line fault at bus 6.

PROBLEM 9.43

Repeat Problem 9.38 assuming a DLG fault, with $Z_f=0$ and $Z_g=0$, at bus 6.

PROBLEM 9.44

Consider the system described in Example 9.7 and assume that there is a SLG fault, involving phase a , at the indicated bus. Show the interconnection of the resulting reduced equivalent sequence networks. Determine sequence and phase currents and sequence and phase voltages.

- Fault is at bus 1.
- Fault is at bus 2.
- Fault is at bus 4.
- Fault is at bus 5.
- Fault is at bus 6.

PROBLEM 9.45

Repeat Problem 9.44 assuming a fault impedance of 5Ω .

PROBLEM 9.46

Repeat Problem 9.45 assuming a line-to-line fault involving phases *b* and *c* but without $Z_f = 5 \Omega$.

PROBLEM 9.47

Repeat Problem 9.46 assuming a fault impedance of 5Ω .

PROBLEM 9.48

Repeat Problem 9.44 assuming a DLG fault involving phases *b* and *c*.

PROBLEM 9.49

Repeat Problem 9.48 assuming a fault through a fault impedance Z_f of 5Ω on each phase and then to ground *G* through impedance Z_g of 10Ω .

PROBLEM 9.50

Repeat Problem 9.44 assuming a three-phase fault.

PROBLEM 9.51

Repeat Problem 9.50 assuming a fault impedance Z_f of 5Ω on each phase.

PROBLEM 9.52

Consider the system shown in Figure P9.52 and data given in Table P9.52. Assume there is a fault at bus 2. After drawing the corresponding sequence networks, reduce them to their Thévenin equivalents looking in at bus 2.

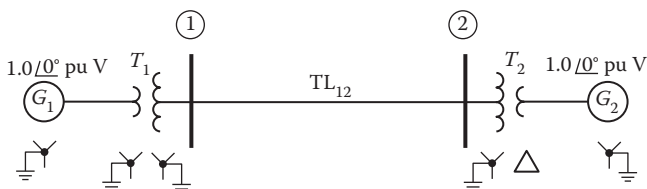


FIGURE P9.52 System for Problem 9.52.

TABLE P9.52
Table for Problem 9.52

Network Component	MVA	Base(pu)	X_1 (pu)	X_2 (pu)	X_0 (pu)
G_1		100	0.2	0.15	0.05
G_2		100	0.3	0.2	0.05
T_1		100	0.2	0.2	0.2
T_2		100	0.15	0.15	0.15
TL_{12}		100	0.6	0.6	0.9

- Positive-sequence network.
- Negative-sequence network.
- Zero-sequence network.

PROBLEM 9.53

Use the solution of Problem 9.52 and calculate the fault currents for the following faults and draw the corresponding interconnected sequence networks.

- Single line-to-ground fault at bus 2 assuming faulted phase is phase a .
- DLG fault at bus 2 involving phases b and c .
- Three-phase fault at bus 2.

PROBLEM 9.54

Consider the system shown in Figure P9.54 and data given in Table P9.54. Assume that there is a SLG fault at bus 3. Determine the following:

- Thévenin equivalent positive-sequence impedance.
- Thévenin equivalent negative-sequence impedance.
- Thévenin equivalent zero-sequence impedance.
- Positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence currents.
- Phase currents in per units and amperes.
- Positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence voltages.
- Phase voltages in per units and kilovolts.
- Line-to-line voltages in per units and kilovolts.
- Draw a voltage phasor diagram using before-the-fault line-to-neutral and line-to-line voltage values.
- Draw a voltage phasor diagram using the resultant after-the-fault line-to-neutral and line-to-line voltage values.

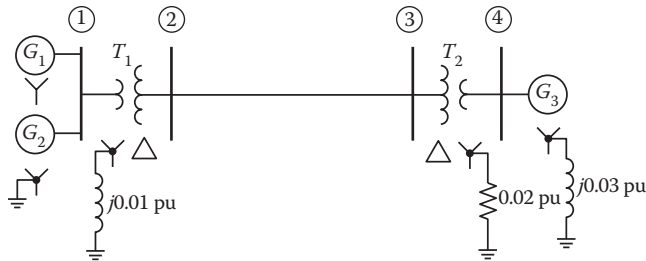


FIGURE P9.54 System for Problem 9.54.

TABLE P9.54

Table for Problem 9.54

Network Component	MVA Rating	Voltage Rating (kV)	X_1 (pu)	X_2 (pu)	X_0 (pu)
G_1	100	13.8	0.15	0.15	0.05
G_2	100	13.8	0.15	0.15	0.05
G_3	100	13.8	0.15	0.15	0.05
T_1	100	13.8/115	0.20	0.20	0.20
T_2	100	115/13.8	0.18	0.18	0.18
TL ₂₃	100	115	0.30	0.30	0.90

PROBLEM 9.55

Consider the system shown in Figure P9.55 and assume that the following data on the same base are given:

Generator G_1 : $X_1=0.15$ pu, $X_2=0.10$ pu, $X_0=0.05$ pu.

Generator G_2 : $X_1=0.30$ pu, $X_2=0.20$ pu, $X_0=0.10$ pu.

Transformer T_1 : $X_1=X_2=X_0=0.10$ pu.

Transformer T_2 : $X_1=X_2=X_0=0.15$ pu.

Transmission line TL_{12} : $X_1=X_2=0.30$ pu, $X_0=0.60$ pu.

Transmission line TL'_{12} : $X_1=X_2=0.30$ pu, $X_0=0.60$ pu.

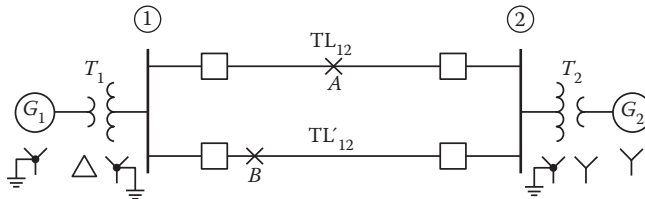


FIGURE P9.55 System for Problem 9.55.

Assume that fault point A is located at the middle of the top transmission line, as shown in the figure, and determine the fault current(s) in per units for the following faults:

- Single line-to-ground fault (involving phase a).
- DLG fault (involving phases b and c).
- Three-phase fault.

PROBLEM 9.56

Repeat Problem 9.55 assuming that the fault point is B and is located at the beginning of the bottom line.

PROBLEM 9.57

Consider the system shown in Figure P9.57 and assume that the following data on the same base are given:

Generator G_1 : $X_1=0.15$ pu, $X_2=0.10$ pu, $X_0=0.05$ pu.

Generator G_2 : $X_1=0.15$ pu, $X_2=0.10$ pu, $X_0=0.05$ pu.

Transformer T_1 : $X_1=X_2=X_0=0.10$ pu.

Transformer T_2 : $X_1=X_2=X_0=0.15$ pu.

Transmission lines: $X_1=X_2=0.30$ pu, $X_0=0.60$ (all three are identical).

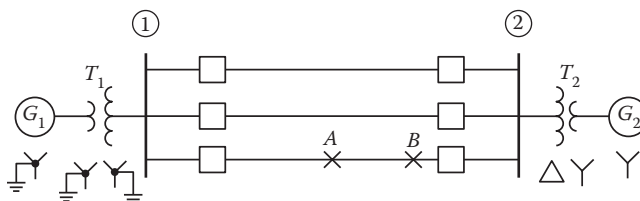


FIGURE P9.57 System for Problem 9.57.

Assume that fault point *A* is located at the middle of the bottom line, as shown in the figure, and determine the fault current(s) in per units for the following faults:

- a. Single line-to-ground fault (involving phase *a*).
- b. Single line-to-ground fault (involving phases *b* and *c*).
- c. DLG fault (involving phases *b* and *c*).
- d. Three-phase fault.

PROBLEM 9.58

Repeat Problem 9.57 assuming that the faulted point is *B* and is located at the end of the bottom line.

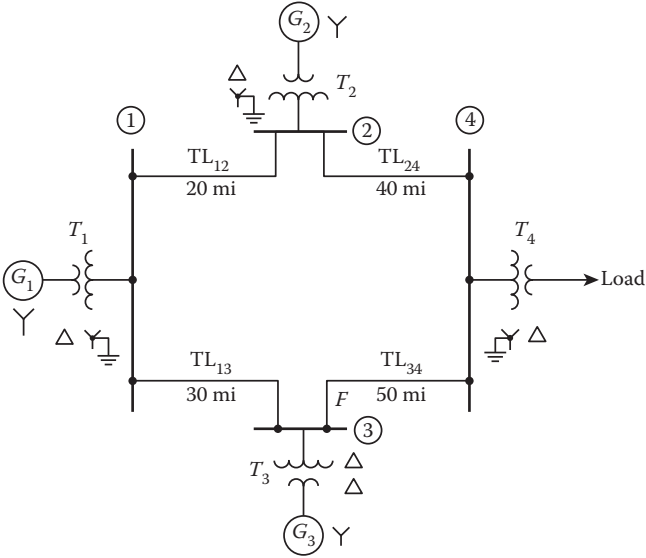


FIGURE P9.59 System for Problem 9.59.

TABLE P9.59
Table for Problem 9.59

Network					
Component	Base MVA	Base kV _(L-L)	X_1 (pu)	X_2 (pu)	X_3 (pu)
G_1	100	230	0.15	0.15	
G_2	100	230	0.20	0.20	
G_3	100	230	0.25	0.25	
T_1	100	230	0.10	0.10	0.10
T_2	100	230	0.09	0.09	0.09
T_3	100	230	0.08	0.08	0.08
T_4	100	230	0.11	0.11	0.11
TL ₁₂	100	230	0.10	0.10	0.36
TL ₁₃	100	230	0.20	0.20	0.60
TL ₂₄	100	230	0.35	0.35	1.05
TL ₃₄	100	230	0.40	0.40	1.20

PROBLEM 9.59

Consider the system shown in Figure P9.59 and its data given in Table P9.59. Assume that there is a SLG fault involving phase a at fault point F.

- a. Draw the corresponding equivalent positive-sequence network.
- b. Draw the corresponding equivalent negative-sequence network.
- c. Draw the corresponding equivalent zero-sequence network.

PROBLEM 9.60

Use the results of Problem 9.59 and determine the interior sequence currents flowing in each of the four transmission lines.

- a. Positive-sequence currents.
- b. Negative-sequence currents.
- c. Zero-sequence currents.

PROBLEM 9.61

Use the results of Problem 9.60 and determine the interior phase currents in each of the four transmission lines.

- a. Phase a currents.
- b. Phase b currents.
- c. Phase c currents.

PROBLEM 9.62

Use the results of Problems 9.60 and 9.61 and draw a three-line diagram of the given system. Show the phase and sequence currents on it.

- a. Determine the SLG fault current.
- b. Is the fault current equal to the sum of the zero-sequence currents (i.e., $\mathbf{I}_{f(\text{SLG})} = \Sigma 3\mathbf{I}_{a0}$)?

REFERENCES

1. Fortescue, C. L. 1918. Method of symmetrical coordinates applied to the solution of polyphase networks. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 37:1027–1140.
2. Carson, J. R. 1926. Wave propagation in overhead wires with ground return. *Bell System Technical Journal* 5:539–54.
3. Gross, E. T. B., and M. H. Hesse. 1953. Electromagnetic unbalance of untransposed lines. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Part 3* 72:1323–36.
4. Anderson, P. M. 1973. *Analysis of faulted power systems*. Ames, IA: Iowa State University Press.
5. Westinghouse Electric Corporation. 1964. *Electrical transmission and distribution reference book*. East Pittsburgh, PA: WEC.
6. Clarke, E. 1960. *Circuit analysis of A-C power systems*. Vol. 2. Schenectady, NY: General Electric Co.
7. Gönen, T. 1987. *Modern power system analysis*. New York: Wiley.
8. Clarke, E. 1960. *Circuit analysis of A-C power systems*. Vol. 1. Schenectady, NY: General Electric Co.
9. Atabekov, G. I. 1960. *The relay protection of high voltage networks*. New York: Pergamon.
10. Anderson, P. M. 1971. Analysis of simultaneous faults by two-port network theory. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-90 (5): 2199–2205.
11. Beeman, D., ed. 1955. *Industrial power system handbook*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
12. North, J. R., et al. 1938. Discussions on some engineering features on Peterson coils and their application. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 57:289–91.
13. Tomlinson, H. R. 1953. Ground-fault neutralizer grounding of unit-connected generators. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 72 (8): 953–61.

14. Wagner, C. F., and R. D. Evans. 1933. *Symmetrical components*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
15. Gönen, T., J. Nowikowski, and C. L. Brooks. 1986. Electrostatic unbalances of transmission lines with 'N' overhead ground wires, Part I. *Proceedings of Model Simulation Conference* 17 (2): 459–64.
16. Gönen, T., J. Nowikowski, and C. L. Brooks. 1986. Electrostatic unbalances of transmission lines with 'N' overhead ground wires, Part I. *Proceedings of the Model Simulation Conference* 17 (2): 465–70.
17. Gönen, T., and M. S. Haj-mohamadi. 1989. Electromagnetic unbalances of six-phase transmission lines. *Electrical Power and Energy Systems* 11 (2): 78–84.
18. Gönen, T. 2008. *Electric power distribution system engineering*. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.

GENERAL REFERENCES

- Brown, H. E. 1975. *Solution of large networks by matrix methods*. New York: Wiley.
- Calabrese, G. O. 1959. *Symmetrical components applied to electric power network*. New York: Ronald Press.
- Chen, M. S., and W. E. Dillon. 1974. Power system modeling. *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 62 (7): 901–15.
- Clarke, E. 1931. Simultaneous faults on three-phase systems. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 50:919–41.
- Clem, J. E. 1931. Reactance of transmission lines with ground return. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 50:901–18.
- Dawalibi, F., and G. B. Niles. 1984. Measurements and computations of fault current distribution of overhead transmission lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* 3:553–60.
- Duesterhoeft, W. C., M. W. Schutz Jr., and E. Clarke. 1951. Determination of instantaneous currents and voltages by means of alpha, beta, and zero components. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Part 3* 70:1248–55.
- Elgerd, O. 1971. *Electric energy systems theory: An introduction*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Ferguson, W. H. 1959. Symmetrical component network connections for the solution of phase interchange faults. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers, Part 3* 78:948–50.
- Garin, A. N. 1940. Zero-phase-sequence characteristics of transformers, parts I and II. *General Electrical Review* 43:131–36, 174–70.
- Gönen, T. 1986. *Electric power distribution system engineering*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Gross, C. A. 1979. *Power system analysis*. New York: Wiley.
- Guile, A. E., and W. Paterson. 1978. *Electrical power systems*. Vol. 1. New York: Pergamon.
- Harder, E. L. 1937. Sequence network connections for unbalanced load and fault conditions. *Electronic Journal* 34 (12): 481–88.
- Hobson, J. E., and D. L. Whitehead. 1964. Symmetrical components. In *Electrical transmission and distribution reference book*. Chapter 2. East Pittsburgh, PA: WEC.
- Kron, G. 1939. *Tensor analysis of networks*. New York: Wiley.
- Lyle, A. G. 1952. *Major faults on power systems*. London: Chapman & Hall.
- Lyon, W. V. 1937. *Applications of the method of symmetrical components*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Mortlock, J. R., M. W. H. Davies, and W. Jackson. 1952. *Power system analysis*. London: Chapman & Hall.
- Neuenswander, J. R. 1971. *Modern power systems*. New York: International Textbook Co.
- Roper, R. 1972. *Kurzschlussströme in Drehstromnetzen*, 5th Ger. ed. [Short circuit currents in three-phase networks]. Munich: Siemens Aktienges.
- Rildenberg, R. 1950. *Transient performance of electric power systems – phenomena in lumped networks*, 1st ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Stevenson, W. D., Jr. 1982. *Elements of power system analysis*, 4th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Stigant, S. A. 1965. *Mathematical and geometrical techniques for symmetrical component fault studies*. London: MacDonald & Co.
- Wagner, C. F., and R. D. Evans. 1941. *Symmetrical components*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Weedy, B. M. 1979. *Electric power systems*, 3rd ed. New York: Wiley.

10 Protective Equipment and Transmission System Protection

10.1 INTRODUCTION

The proper operation of a transmission system depends on protective equipment to detect fault conditions and disconnect malfunctioning equipment. The protective equipment must protect people and power system apparatus from malfunctions, whether the malfunction is the result of an equipment failure, accidents, weather, or misoperations by the personnel involved. The most important protective equipment for a transmission system are circuit breakers (CB), disconnect switches, and relays to sense fault conditions.

10.2 INTERRUPTION OF FAULT CURRENT

The main function of interrupting equipment, such as CBs, is to stop the flow of current. During the process of interruption, an arc is created that must be extinguished. The arc is caused by any gas that is located between separating contacts and subject to the electrical field. The gas ionizes, becomes an arc, and starts to support current flow through it. The higher the voltage that the contacts are breaking, the more severe the arcing is. Inductive loads make the arc even more severe. Most industrial loads and faulted lines are inductive.

There are two methods to extinguish an arc. The first method involves lengthening the arc until it is long and thin, which causes the arc resistance to increase. This increase in resistance causes the arc current to decrease and the temperature of the arc to drop, and eventually results in insufficient energy in the arc to keep it ionized. The second method involves the opening of the arc in a medium that can absorb energy from the arc, causing it to cool and quench.

Direct current arcs are more difficult to break than alternating current arcs because ac goes through a current zero every half cycle, which dc does not. Hence, in an ac CB, the advantage of current zero is taken and then dielectric strength is injected between the contacts of the CB faster than the recovery voltage building up.

Note that after ac zero, the arc may establish itself beyond the first current zero if the medium between the contacts is still ionized. Furthermore, even if the arc does not reestablish itself immediately due to the medium being ionized, the voltage rise across the contacts may cause the arc to reestablish in the event that the contacts are not sufficiently apart.

As illustrated in Figure 10.1c, during a short circuit, the current lags the system voltage by upwards to 90° , depending on the relative values of R and X . At the instant the fault current goes through zero, the system voltage may be nearly at maximum. It is at this instant that the arc goes out temporarily. But, the voltage across the breaker suddenly shoots from this low value toward full system voltage. The inductance and capacitance in the circuit, however, cause the voltage to overshoot to a value that is as far above the system voltage as it was below it at the beginning. Hence, the transient voltage across the breaker may be nearly double the steady-state system voltage.

Furthermore, if the sudden increase in the arc resistance, as the current approaches zero, should cause the current to reach zero prematurely, that would cause another transient and produce more

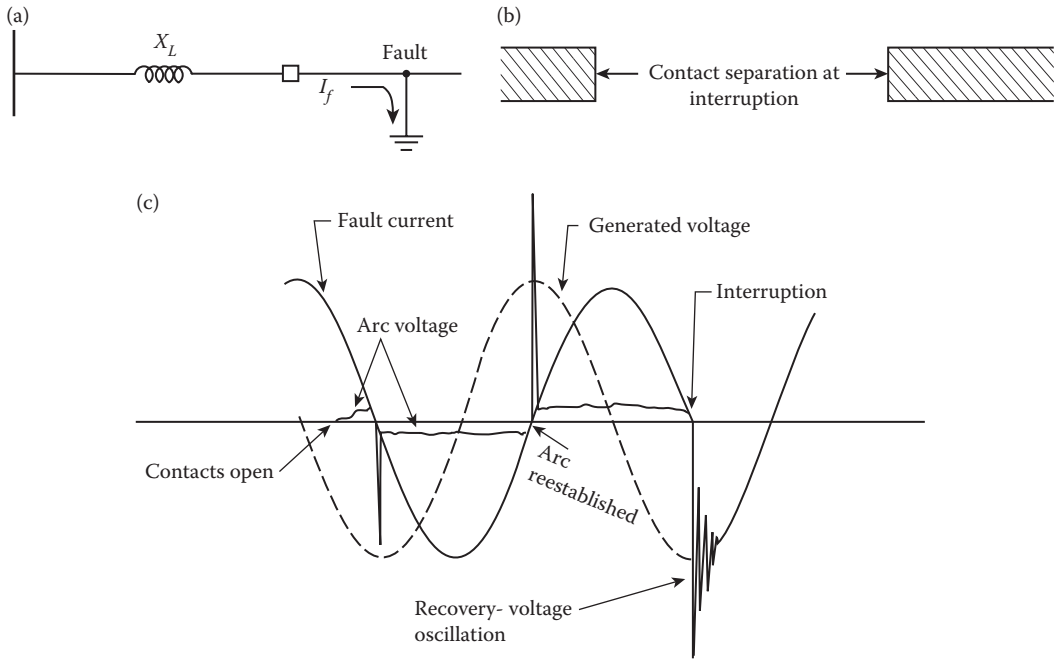


FIGURE 10.1 Interruption of short-circuit current: (a) equipment circuit, (b) contact separation, and (c) current and voltage waveforms.

voltage due to the greater rate-of-change of current in the inductive circuit. These voltages are called the *recovery voltages* and they appear across the breaker. The rate at which the voltage builds up is known as the *rate of rise of recovery voltage*. The arc that is established in the first 1/4 cycle is called a *reignition*, and the arc that is reestablished after the first 1/4 cycle is called a *restrike*.

In a plain-break CB, the above cycle may be repeated several times. Eventually though, arc extinction becomes permanent and circuit interruption is complete. The high X/R ratio of the circuit causes the arc to be more difficult to break.

A special problem occurs in interrupting the leading current of a capacitor or an unloaded transmission line. Here, at the first current zero of a leading-current arc, interruption takes place very easily. This is due to the fact that the capacitor retains the instantaneous voltage of the source at the instant of current zero, and for several hundred microseconds thereafter the voltage across the breaker is low.

Hence, interruption seems to be accomplished at the first current zero of arc despite the fact that contact separation is very small. A 1/4 cycle later, however, the system voltage reverses, and another 1/4-cycle after that approximately a double voltage appears across the breaker. If the CB withstands this voltage without restriking, then the interruption is complete. At high currents, the arc produces an increased amount of hotter gas. Hence, the short arc gap cannot withstand a double voltage and this voltage causes a restrike during the 1/2 cycle immediately after the first interruption.

In the event that the restrike takes place just a 1/2-cycle after the first interruption, the capacitor has a charge whose polarity is opposite to that of the system voltage. Thus, the current flow is limited by the inductance of the circuit. Because of the capacitance, the voltage overshoots its mark by the initial difference. As a result, the voltage can reach minus $3E$ at the exact moment that the transient current passes through zero.

Therefore, it is harder to switch off capacitors and open-circuited transmission lines than to open the same amount of lagging current. Doing so produces high voltages. However, modern CBs have additional design features that help in the interruption of leading current.

Also, note that the arc energy transferred to the medium between the contacts causes the medium to reach temperatures as high as 30,000°K and high pressures very quickly. The resulting expansion of the medium is almost explosive. Hence, the combination of high mechanical and arc forces can cause the ground to shake around a large CB when it operates. This fact has to be taken into account in the substation ground preparations.

10.3 HIGH VOLTAGE CIRCUIT BREAKERS (CB)

According to IEEE Std. C.37.100-1992, “a CB is mechanical switching device capable of making, carrying, and breaking currents under normal circuit conditions and also making, carrying, and breaking for a specified time, and breaking currents under specified abnormal conditions such as a short circuit.”

In general, CBs are categorized based on their interrupting medium used. The types of CBs are magnetic, vacuum, air blast, oil, and SF₆ gas.

In the United States, the air magnetic CBs are no longer being installed, and the old ones are being replaced by vacuum or SF₆ CBs.

Vacuum types are used in switchgear applications up to 38 kV class. Vacuum CBs use an interrupter that is a small cylinder enclosing the moving contacts under a hard vacuum. In a vacuum circuit breaker operation, when the contacts part, an arc is formed from contact separation. The resultant arc products are immediately forced to and deposited on a metallic shield surrounding the contacts. Since there is nothing to sustain the arc, it is instantly extinguished. These CBs are extensively used for metal-clad switchgear, as stated previously, up to 38 kV class.

Also, air blast breakers, which were used at 345 kV or above applications, are no longer manufactured. They have been replaced by SF₆ CBs. Furthermore, oil CBs were very popular in the electric power utility industry in the past. Today, they are also being increasingly replaced by the SF₆ CBs in the old and new installations.

The oil CBs were designed as a single tank or three-tank apparatus for 69 kV or below. Otherwise, they had three-tank designs for 115 kV and above applications. The disadvantages of the oil CBs were large space requirements, their significant foundation requirements due to their immense weights and impact loads taking place during their operations, rightfully never ending, environmental concerns and regulations. Two types of designs exist for the oil CBs, namely, *dead-tank* (or bulk oil) design, which is the type used in the United States, or *live-tank* (or minimum oil) design.

SF₆ gas CBs use sulfur hexafluoride (SF₆) gas as an interrupting and insulating medium. SF₆ is proven to be an excellent arc-quenching and insulating medium for CBs. It is a very stable compound, inert, nonflammable, nontoxic, and odorless. SF₆ gas CBs are of either the dead-tank design for outdoor installations or live-tank (or modular design) for outdoor installations, and increasingly dead-tank breakers integrated in SF₆-insulated substations for indoor or outdoor installations.

All SF₆ CBs are designed as either the piston (*puffer*) or the dual-pressure (two-tank) system. In single puffer mechanisms, the interrupter is designed to compress the gas during the opening stroke and use the compressed gas as a transfer mechanism to cool the arc and also use the pressure to elongate the arc through a grid (that is, *arc chutes*), causing the arc to be extinguished when the current passes through zero.

Puffer type designs are simpler than two-tank designs, since all of the SF₆ is at one pressure, 75 psi, which does not liquefy until the temperature drops to 30°C. Two-tank designs have a high-pressure tank in which the interrupter is located, and a low-pressure reserve tank. When there is a fault, the high-pressure tank is vented to the low-pressure tank, thus creating turbulence to assist the interruption of the arc. The low-pressure SF₆ is then compressed and returned to the high-pressure tank. The high-pressure tank must be warmed at low temperature to keep the high-pressure SF₆ from liquefying.

In other designs, the arc heats the SF_6 gas and the resulting pressure is used for elongating and interrupting the arc. Some older dual pressure SF_6 CBs used a pump to provide the high-pressure SF_6 gas for arc interruption.

In order to prevent liquefaction of SF_6 gas at low temperatures, many CBs are equipped with electric heating systems. This is due to the fact that the dielectric strength and interrupting performance of SF_6 gas are reduced significantly at lower pressures, normally as a result of lower ambient temperatures. Because of this, for cold temperature applications (ambient temperature as cold as -40°C) dead-tank gas CBs are commonly supplied with tank heaters to keep the gas in vapor form rather than allowing it to liquefy. A liquefied SF_6 significantly derates the breaker's capability. For any colder temperature applications (ambient temperatures between -40°C and -50°C) the SF_6 used is normally mixed with another gas, typically either nitrogen (N_2) or carbon tetrafluoride (CF_4), to prevent the liquefaction of the SF_6 gas.

The advantages of SF_6 gas CBs are:

1. SF_6 gas CBs have a high degree of reliability.
2. The compact design of SF_6 gas CBs substantially reduces space requirements and building installation costs.
3. SF_6 gas CBs can handle all known switching phenomena.
4. SF_6 gas CBs can adapt perfectly to environmental requirements since they have a completely enclosed gas system that eliminates any exhaust during switching operations.
5. SF_6 gas CBs require very little maintenance.
6. The lower- and medium-current ratings of SF_6 gas CBs are very economically satisfied by the modular design.
7. Contact separation in SF_6 gas CBs is minimum due to the dielectric strength provided by the high-pressure SF_6 .
8. SF_6 gas CBs have low arcing time due to the very high rate of recovery of the dielectric.
9. In SF_6 gas CBs, arc reignition is minimized due to the chemical properties of SF_6 .

In general, the only disadvantage of the SF_6 CBs is their relatively high costs, which have been reducing somewhat in recent years.

The SF_6 CBs are available as live-tank, dead-tank, or grounded tank designs. The *live-tank* means the interruption happens in an enclosure that is at line potential. Such an SF_6 CB has an interrupter chamber that is mounted on insulators and is at line potential. An interrupter with such a modular design can be connected in series to operate at higher voltage levels.

The *dead-tank* means that interruption takes place in a grounded enclosure and current transformers (CT) are located on both sides of the break (that is, interrupter contacts). In such CBs, the interruption maintenance takes place at ground level and its seismic withstand is better than CBs with the live-tank designs. However, they require more insulating gas in order to provide the proper amount of insulation between the interrupter and the grounded tank enclosure. The modular dead-tank CB has been especially developed for integration of SF_6 -insulated substation systems.

The *grounded tank* means that interruption happens in an enclosure that is partially at line potential and partially at ground potential. The evolution of the grounded tank CB design is the result of installing a live-tank CB interrupter into a dead-tank CB design.

SF_6 CBs are available for all voltages ranging from 144 to 765 kV or even above, continuous currents up to 8000 A, and symmetrical interrupting ratings up to 63 kA at 765 kV, and 80 kA at 230 kV. Figure 10.2 shows a three-pole-operated 245 kV SF_6 dead-tank CB fitted with 80-kA interrupters. Figure 10.3 shows single-pole-operated 138 kV SF_6 live-tank CBs.

However, the pupper types have a little lower interrupting capacity (about 50 kA) than dead-tank types because their operating mechanisms are too massive when they are built for the same interrupting capacities.



FIGURE 10.2 Three-pole-operated 245 kV SF₆ dead-tank circuit breaker fitted with 80-kA interrupters. (Courtesy of ABB Corporation.)



FIGURE 10.3 Single-pole-operated 138 kV SF₆ live-tank circuit breakers. (Courtesy of ABB Corporation.)

Modern extra-high voltage (EHV) breakers have an average span of about two cycles from the time the relays energize the trip coil to complete interruption of the fault. Clearing times of this order are necessary in many instances to maintain stability when a fault takes place on the system. Faults that last for nine or more cycles generally cause instability.

Some CBs have high-speed automatic reclosing capability because in a power system most faults are temporary and self-clearing. Thus, if a circuit is deenergized for a short time, it is possible that whatever caused the fault has disintegrated and the associated ionized arc in the fault has dissipated.

If such reclosing CBs are used in EHV systems, it is standard practice to reduce them only once in about 15 to 50 cycles, based on the operating voltage after the CB interrupts the fault. If the fault still persists and the EHV CB recloses into it, the CB reinterrupts the fault current and then “locks out,” requiring operator resetting. Because of the transient stability considerations, repeated reclosing operations are not a standard practice in EHV systems. They are used in distribution systems up to 46 kV voltage levels.

10.4 CB SELECTION

A CB is selected based on the following factors:

1. The voltage class being considered (nominal rms voltage (class) level).
2. The continuous load current that the CB must carry under normal or emergency conditions.
3. The short-circuit current that the breaker must interrupt.
4. The speed of short-circuit interruption.

The continuous load current can be found from substation loading data or from system load-flow studies. In general, the maximum load of a CB is limited to nameplate rating. However, it is possible to overload a CB under certain conditions. Basically, short-circuit data normally determines the CB selection, given an operating voltage. It is based on nominal three-phase MVA duty, or on the basis of rated short-circuit current.

Each CB at the substation gets the extra short-circuit duty as additional circuits are added to a substation. Because of this, it is often required to base the selection of the CBs on future instead of present requirements. As a result of this procedure, the required symmetrical short-circuit ratings of the modern-day CBs has increased to as high as 80 kA.

In general, the faster the CB interrupts a fault, the better it is for the system. Fast interruptions reduce the possibility of extensive damage. Also, the primary reason for having faster CBs on transmission systems is improved transient stability. Because of this, some applications dictate independent pole operation. Independent pole operation provides that even during a breaker-malfunction, a three-phase fault will be restricted to a single-pole fault until backup clearing takes place. This is due to the fact that in a breaker without independent pole operation, all three poles operate as one and the malfunction of any pole prevents all poles from clearing the fault. Hence, a three-phase fault remains as a three-phase fault until backup clearing takes place. This may further cause the stability margin to be reduced. Finally, the selection of CBs is also based on economics, the type of breakers available in the voltage class being considered, as well as the advantages and disadvantages of competing interruption methods.

The CBs have an operating range that is designated as K factor and is given in IEEE Std. C37.06. For example, for a 72.5 kV CB, the voltage range is 1.21, meaning that the breaker is capable of its full interrupting rating down to a voltage of 60 kV. Interrupting time is defined usually in cycles, and it is usually two cycles for modern CBs used in transmission systems. Interrupting time is defined as the maximum possible delay between energizing the trip circuit at rated control voltage and the interruption of the circuit by the main contacts of all three poles.

The modern CBs usually operate in two cycles of 60 Hz. With fast-acting CBs, the actual current to be interrupted is increased by the dc component of the fault current, and the initial symmetrical rms current value is increased by a specific factor, depending on the speed of the CB. For example, if the CB opening time is eight, two, or two cycles, then the corresponding multiplying factor is 1.0, 1.2, or 1.4, respectively. The interrupting capacity (that is, *rating*) of a CB is found from

$$S_{\text{interrupting}} = \sqrt{3} (V_{\text{prefault}}) (I''_{\text{rms}}) \zeta \times 10^{-6} \text{ MVA}, \quad (10.1)$$

where:

V_{prefault} = prefault line voltage at the point of fault in V,

I''_{rms} = initial symmetrical rms current (also called *subtransient current*) in A,

ζ = multiplying factor according to CB speed.

However, it is important to note that only the ac component of the fault current is included in the above equation. This current is also called the *subtransient current*. Also, note that the *fault MVA* is often referred as the *fault level*.

The asymmetrical current wave decays gradually to a symmetrical current. The rate of such decay of the dc component is determined by the X/R or L/R of the system supplying the current. The time constant for dc component decay can be determined from

$$T_{\text{dc}} = \text{circuit } (L/R) \text{ s},$$

or

$$T_{\text{dc}} = \frac{\text{circuit } L/R}{2\pi} \text{ cycles}. \quad (10.2)$$

The maximum possible value of the dc current component is

$$I_{\text{f(dc),max}} = \sqrt{2} I''_{\text{f}}. \quad (10.3)$$

The total maximum instantaneous current is

$$I''_{\text{max}} = 2 I_{\text{f(dc),max}}, \quad (10.4)$$

or

$$I''_{\text{max}} = 2\sqrt{2} I''_{\text{f}}. \quad (10.5)$$

The momentary duty (or rating) of a CB also includes this dc component of the fault current. It can be expressed as

$$S_{\text{momentary}} = \sqrt{3} (V_{\text{prefault}}) (I''_{\text{rms}}) \times 1.6 \times 10^{-6} \text{ MVA}, \quad (10.6)$$

or

$$S_{\text{momentary}} = \sqrt{3} (V_{\text{prefault}}) (I_{\text{momentary}}) \times 10^{-6} \text{ MVA}. \quad (10.7)$$

The rms momentary current is the total rms current that includes both the ac and dc components and can be found from

$$I_{\text{momentary}} = 1.6 I_{\text{f,rms}}, \quad (10.8)$$

and it is used for CBs of 115 kV and above. The CB must be able to withstand this rms current during the first half-cycle after the fault occurs. If the $I_{f,rms}$ is measured in peak amperes, then the peak momentary current is expressed as

$$I_{\text{momentary}} = 2.7I_{f,rms} \quad (10.9)$$

A simplified procedure for determining the symmetrical fault current is known as the *E/X method* and is described in Section 5.3.1 of ANSI C37.010. This method [1,2] gives results approximating those obtained by more rigorous methods. In using this method, it is necessary first to make an *E/X* calculation. The method then corrects this calculation to take into account both ac and dc decay components of the fault current, depending on circuit parameters.

Example 10.1

Consider the power system shown in Figure 10.4 and assume that the generator is unloaded and running at the rated voltage with the CB open at bus 3. The reactance values of the generator are $X_1 = X_2 = X'_d = 0.14 \text{ pu}$ and $X_0 = 0.08 \text{ pu}$ based on its ratings. The transformer impedances are $Z_1 = Z_2 = Z_0 = j0.10 \text{ pu}$ based on its ratings. The transmission line TL_{23} has the symmetrical components impedances of $Z_1 = Z_2 = j0.03 \text{ pu}$ and $Z_0 = j0.09 \text{ pu}$. Select 25 MVA as the MVA base and 13.8 and 138 kV as the low-voltage and high-voltage bases. If the fault point is located on bus 1, find the subtransient fault current for a three-phase fault in per units and amperes.

Solution

The subtransient fault current for a three-phase fault located at bus 1 is

$$|I''_f| = \frac{E_g}{X''} = \frac{1.0 \angle 0^\circ}{j0.14} = -j7.143 \text{ pu.}$$

The current base for the low-voltage side is

$$I_{B(LV)} = \frac{S_B}{\sqrt{3}V_{B(LV)}} = \frac{25,000 \text{ kVA}}{\sqrt{3}(13.8 \text{ kV})} = 1,045.92 \text{ A.}$$

Hence, the magnitude of the fault current is

$$|I''_f| = (7.143 \text{ pu})(1,045.92 \text{ A}) \cong 7,471 \text{ A.}$$

Example 10.2

Use the results of Example 10.1 and determine the following:

- Maximum possible value of dc current component.
- Total maximum instantaneous current.

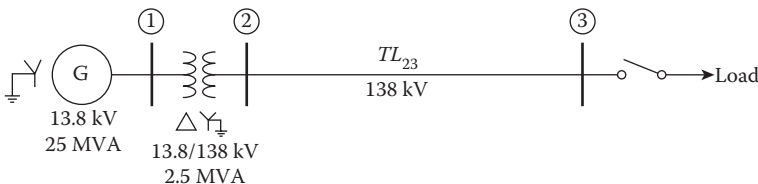


FIGURE 10.4 Transmission system for Example 10.1.

- c. Momentary current.
- d. Interrupting rating of a two-cycle CB, if it is located at bus 1.
- e. Momentary duty of a two-cycle breaker, if it is located at bus 1.

Solution

- a. Considering the peak-to-peak amplitude shown in Figure 10.5, the maximum possible value of dc component of the fault current is

$$I_{f(dc),max} = \sqrt{2}I_f''$$

$$= \sqrt{2}(7.143 \text{ pu}) \cong 10.1 \text{ pu.}$$

- b. The total maximum instantaneous value of the fault current is

$$I_{max}'' = 2I_{f(dc),max}$$

$$= 2(\sqrt{2}I_f'') = 20.2 \text{ pu.}$$

- c. The total rms momentary current is

$$I_{momentary} = 1.6I_{f,rms}$$

$$= 1.6(7.143 \text{ pu}) = 11.43 \text{ pu.}$$

- d. The interrupting rating of a two-cycle CB that is located at bus 1 is

$$S_{interrupting} = \sqrt{3} (V_{prefault}) (I_f'') \zeta \times 10^{-6} \text{ MVA}$$

$$= \sqrt{3} (13,800 \text{ V})(7471 \text{ A})(1.4) \times 10^{-6} \cong 250 \text{ MVA}$$

- e. The momentary duty of the CB is

$$S_{momentary} = \sqrt{3} (V_{prefault}) (I_f'') 1.6 \times 10^{-6} \text{ MVA}$$

$$= \sqrt{3} (13,800 \text{ V})(7471 \text{ A})(1.6) \times 10^{-6} \cong 285.7 \text{ MVA.}$$

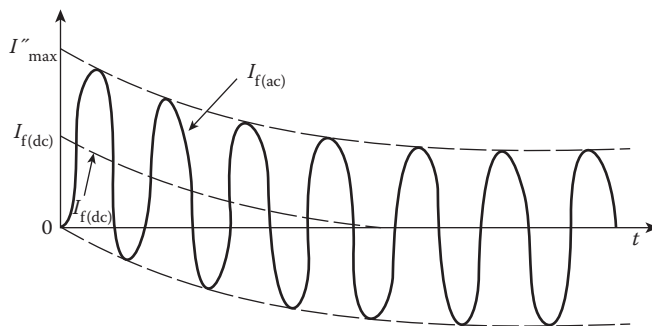


FIGURE 10.5 Asymmetrical fault current I_f with its symmetrical current component $I_{f(ac)}$ and its dc current component $I_{f(dc)}$.

10.5 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

Based on its function, a *disconnect switch* is the simplest switch. It can be operated only when the CB is open, in no-load condition. It cannot open normal load current. They are used primarily for isolation of equipment such as buses or other live apparatus. For example, they are used to disconnect or connect transformers, CBs, other pieces of equipment, and short-length of high-voltage conductors, only after the current through them has been interrupted by opening a CB or load-break switch.

Disconnect switches allow the disconnection of the faulted circuit or apparatus for repair while the rest of the circuit is put back into service, and provide for personnel safety while the malfunction is being repaired. However, they can open very small charging currents to unload on apparatus. The low current arc is broken by swinging the moving arm in a 90° arc to provide a long air gap. (For example, an air gap of approximately 11 ft is required at 230 kV. Because of this, they cannot open a fault.) At their specific ratings, they are designed to carry normal load currents and remain closed for momentary current flow such as fault currents. They are classified as station, transmission, and distribution disconnecting switches.

Disconnecting switches rated up through 3000 A are available. They can be of manual or automatic switching types. In station locations, manual switching is preferred. They are classified based on their voltage, continuous current rating, and function. They can be in single phase–single pole, and three phase–three pole.

Transmission disconnect switches are generally used as load management tools. Increasing needs for transmission lines and decreasing availability of right-of-way makes automatic switching of transmission load highly desirable. These load management activities are usually done during “dead time” by switching the proper disconnects automatically through sending loss of voltage. Such systems build up to 161 kV, 1200 A.

10.6 LOAD-BREAK SWITCHES

A load-break (disconnect) switch can interrupt normal load currents, but not large fault currents. They provide the desired capability of switching without CBs. A wall switch is the most common load-break switch. Generally, these interrupters are not continuous duty in terms of carrying load. They have limited interrupting capability and are primarily used for line, transformers, capacitor, and reactor switching.

Load-break switches for medium and high voltages use interrupters built into the switch to break the load current before the switch disconnecting arms swing open. Some newer high voltage load-break switches, which are equipped with SF_6 interrupters, can break significant fault current and obey protective relay trip signals. Most load-break switches employ motors to open and close the switch blades, but the interrupters are operated by strong spring pressure.

10.7 SWITCHGEAR

Switchgear is a general term covering switching and interrupting devices, also assemblies of those devices with control, metering, protective, and regulatory equipment with the associated interconnections and supporting structures. Switchgears are used in industrial, commercial, and utility installations. They are used at 34.5 kV, and ratings of the heavy-duty range up to some 6000-A continuous current.

They can be metal-clad switchgear, metal-enclosed switchgear, or isolated-phase metal-enclosed switchgear. In the metal-clad switchgear, there is usually factory-assembled electrical equipment, which is required to control an individual circuit, including bus, CB, disconnecting devices, current and voltage transformers, controls, instruments, and relays. They are used for low- and medium-capacity circuits, for indoor and outdoor installations at 345 kV and lower voltages.

In the metal-enclosed switchgear, the aforementioned individual components are in separate metal housings and the CBs are of the stationary type.

In the isolated-phase metal-enclosed switchgear, each phase is enclosed in a separate metal housing. It is the most practical, safest, and most economical design in terms of preventing phase-to-phase faults. Switchgear can be used to perform the following two functions:

1. **Under normal conditions.** It is used to carry out a number of routine switching operations.
2. **Under abnormal conditions.** It is used to automatically disconnect the part of the system in trouble to part of the system in trouble to prevent excessive damage and to restrict the trouble to the smallest possible segment of the system.

The routine switching operations include:

1. Disconnecting and isolating any piece of equipment for replacement or maintenance.
2. Disconnecting a generator from the system when it is no longer required to serve the loads.
3. Isolating regulators using switchgears.
4. Bypassing CBs using switchgears.
5. Reversing of various operations using switchgears.

In the most inclusive definition, the “directly connected switchgear” definition also covers the following devices, including CBs, disconnecting switches or disconnecting devices, fuses, instrument transformers, buses, and connections between all these components and supporting structures, insulators, or housings.

Other switchgear devices may be located at some distance from the circuit with which they are identified. They include the indicators (e.g., annunciators, signal lamps, or instruments, control switches, meters, protective and control relays, generator-voltage relays), and the panels on which they are mounted.

10.8 THE PURPOSE OF TRANSMISSION LINE PROTECTION

The purpose of using protective relaying is to minimize service interruptions and limit damage to equipment when failure takes place. In order to achieve such protection, protective relays quickly detect the existence of abnormal system conditions by monitoring appropriate system quantities, decide which minimum number of CBs should be opened, and energize the trip circuits of those breakers. The reasons for quick isolation are:

1. To minimize the duration and seriousness of the effective elements interference with the normal operation of the power system.
2. To minimize and prevent damage to the defective element. (Thus, reducing the time and cost of repairs and allowing faster restoration of the element to service.)
3. To maximize the power that can be transferred on power systems. (High-speed clearing of faults can often provide a means for achieving higher power transfers and by that means, delay investment in additional transmission facilities.)

10.9 DESIGN CRITERIA FOR TRANSMISSION LINE PROTECTION

The design criteria for transmission line protection are:

1. **Reliability.** It is a measure of the degree that the protective system will function properly in terms of both dependability (i.e., *performing correctly when required*) and security (i.e., *avoiding unnecessary operation*).
2. **Selectivity (or discrimination).** The quality whereby a protective system distinguishes between those conditions for which it is intended to operate and those for which it must not

operate. In other words, the selectivity of a protective system is its ability to recognize a fault and trip a minimum number of CBs to clear the fault. A well-designed protective system should provide maximum continuity of service with minimum system disconnection.

3. **Speed.** It is the ability of the protective system to disconnect a faulty system element as quickly as possible with minimum fault time and equipment damage. Therefore, a protective relay must operate at the required speed. It should be neither too slow, which may result in damage to the equipment, nor too fast, which may result in undesired operation during transient faults. The speed of operation also has direct effect on the general stability of the power system. The shorter the time for which a fault is allowed to persist on the system, the more load can be transferred between given points on the power system without loss of synchronism. Figure 10.6 shows the curves that represent the power that can be transferred as a function of fault-clearing time for various types of faults. Obviously, a fast fault-clearing time t_1 permits a higher power transfer than longer clearing time t_2 . Currently, the fault-clearing times of bulk power systems are in the t_1 region (about three cycles on a 60-Hz base), and thus, power transfers are almost at a maximum. Also, it can be observed that the most severe fault is the three-phase fault, and the least severe fault is the line-to-ground fault in terms of transmission of power.
4. **Simplicity.** It is the sign of a good design in terms of minimum equipment and circuitry. However, the simplest protective system may not always be the most economical one, even though it may be the most reliable owing to fewer elements that can malfunction.
5. **Economics.** It dictates to achieve the maximum protection possible at minimum cost. It is possible to design a very reliable protective system, but at a very high cost. Therefore, high reliability should not be pursued as an end in itself, regardless of cost, but should rather be balanced against economy, taking all factors into account.

Protection is not needed when the system is operating normally. It is only needed when the system is not operating normally. Therefore, in that sense, protection is a form of insurance against any failures of the system. Its premium is its capital and maintenance costs, and its return is the possible prevention of loss of stability and the minimization of any possible damages. The cost of protection is generally extremely small compared with the cost of equipment protected. The art of protective relaying is constantly changing and advancing. However, the basic principles of relay operation and application remain the same. Thus, the purpose of this chapter is to review these

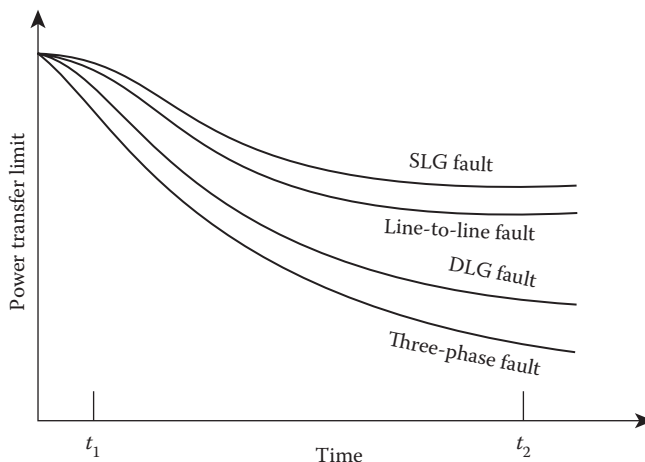


FIGURE 10.6 Typical values of power that can be transmitted as function of fault clearance time.

fundamental principles and then show their applications to the protection of particular system elements. However, the emphasis will be on the transmission system.

The most commonly occurring faults on transmission lines are short circuits. However, lightning is still the most common cause of faults on overhead transmission lines. Single-phase faults contribute 75–90% of all faults. In contrast, multiphase-to-ground faults are 5–15% of all faults, while multiphase faults with no ground connection are the rarest at 5–10%. Other rare causes of faults are temporary contact with foreign objects, swinging of wires caused by strong winds, and insulator breakings.

10.10 ZONES OF PROTECTION

A power system is divided into various primary protective zones, as shown in Figure 10.7. The dashed lines indicate a separate zone of protection around each system element (e.g., generator, transformer, bus, transmission line, etc.) for which a given relay or protective system is responsible. The zone includes both the system element and the CBs that connect the element to the system. As shown in the figure, in order to be adequately protected with minimum interruptions, a power system can be divided into protective zones for: (1) generators (or generator-transformer), (2) transformers, (3) buses, (4) transmission lines, and (5) loads, motors, etc.

Each protective zone has its own protective relays for detecting the existence of a fault in that zone and its own CBs for disconnecting that zone from the rest of the system. In that sense, a *protective zone* can be defined as the portion of a power system protected by a given protective system or a part of that protective system.

The boundary of a zone of protection is dictated by the CT, which supplies the input to the relays. In a given power system, a CT provides the ability to detect a fault within its zone, the CB provides the ability to isolate the fault by disconnecting all of the power apparatus inside its protective zone. In the event that the CT is not an integral part of the CB, the CTs still define the zone of protection, but a communication channel has to be employed to implement the tripping function.

10.11 PRIMARY AND BACKUP PROTECTION

As illustrated in Figure 10.7, the primary zones are arranged in a manner so that they overlap around CBs. The purpose of the overlap is to eliminate the possibility of *blind spots* or unprotected areas. A fault in an overlap area will cause tripping of all CBs in two primary zones.

Primary protection. Operation of the protection must be fast, reliable, and sensitive. A fast speed of response and high reliability are crucial to limit the damage that could be caused by a fault. Furthermore, the protection must be selective so that only the faulty element is removed. Reliability is achieved by having high-quality apparatus and by using two different protection schemes for each element: the *primary protection* and the *backup protection*. The main protection system for a given zone of protection is called the *primary protection system*.^{*} It operates the least amount of equipment from service.

Backup protection. Backup protection is provided for possible failure in the primary protection and for possible CB failures. The causes for such failure are: (1) ac current or voltage supply failures to relays due to failures in CRs, or VTs, or wiring; (2) failure of auxiliary devices; (3) loss of dc control supply; and (4) relay failure. On the other hand, the causes of a greater failure may include: (1) open or short-circuit trip coil, (2) loss of dc supply, (3) failure of main contacts to interrupt, and (4) mechanical failure of tripping mechanism.

^{*} Note that on EHV transmission systems, it is common to duplicate the primary protection systems in case a component in one primary protection chain fails to operate as a result of a relay failure. Also, relays from a different manufacturer, or relays based on different operational principles can be used to prevent common-mode failures. However, their operating time and the tripping logic are kept the same.

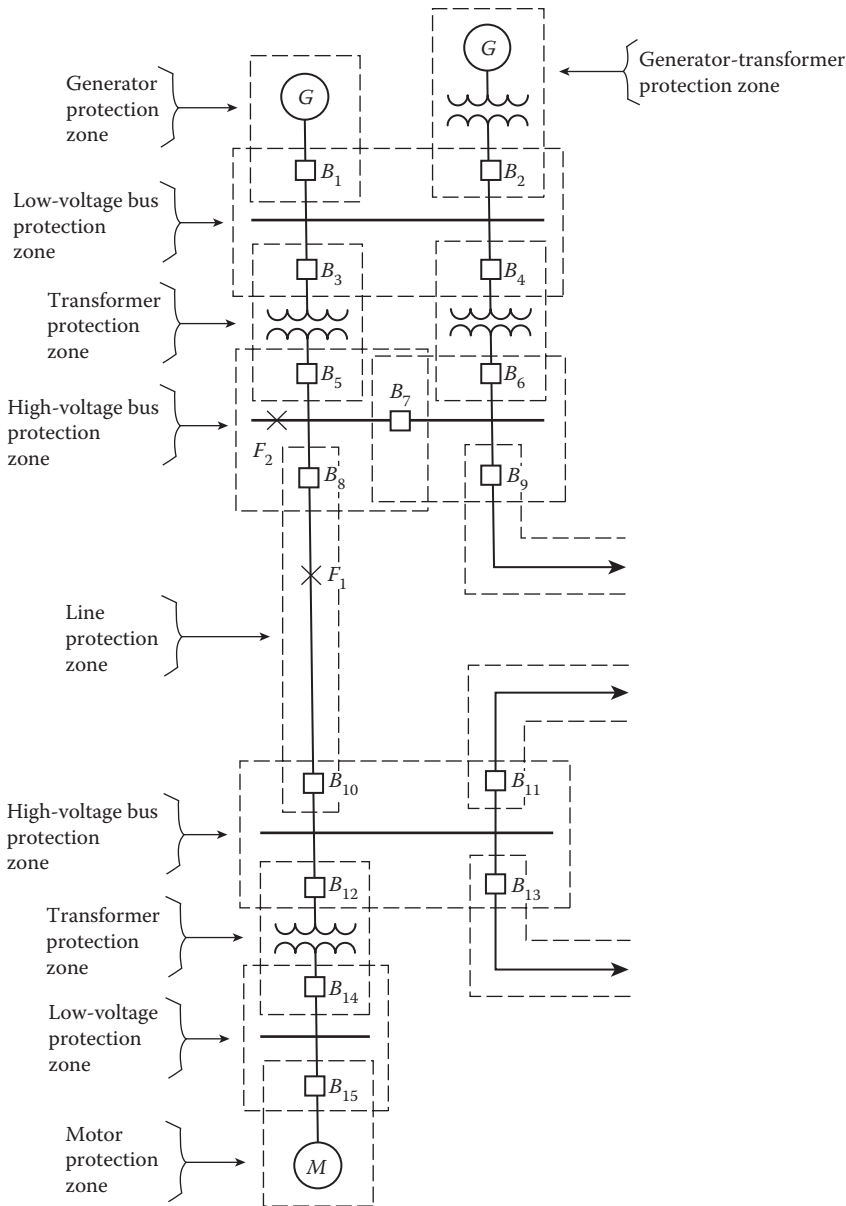


FIGURE 10.7 Primary zones of protection in a power system.

Backup relays are slower than the primary relays and may remove more of the system elements than is necessary to clear a fault. The main protection should operate based on different physical principles than its backup. Also, any backup scheme must provide both relay backup as well as breaker backup.

It is important that the backup protection should be arranged so that the cause of primary protection failure will not also be the cause of backup protection failure.

Furthermore, the backup protection must not operate until primary protection has had a chance to operate. Because of this, there is a time delay associated with the backup protection.

Remote backup. If the main protection of a neighboring element is used as the backup protection of the given element then it is called *remote backup*. In other words, the backup relays are physically located in a separate location and are completely independent of the relays and CBs that

are backing up. Because of this, there are no common failures that can affect both sets of relays. For EHV systems, it is not unusual to have two station batteries and separate circuitry so that the primary protection is electrically isolated from the backup protection.

Consider the protection scheme that is illustrated in Figure 10.8. In a remote backup scheme, time delays at bus 1 provide backup protection for transmission line TL_{34} . When there is a fault on transmission line TL_{34} , if there is a protection failure or CB failure at bus 3, the remote relays located at bus 1 will trip their CBs to isolate the fault. That means that the relays and CB at bus 1 provide relay and CB backup for breaker 3. By the same token, the relays and CB at bus 4 provide backup for breaker 2. Also, both 1 and 4 provide backup protection for the bus at the substation.

Now, consider the protection scheme shown in Figure 10.9. Note that the additional generation and transmission lines will feed the faults, on transmission lines TL_{12} and TL_{34} . Because of this, the remote backup relays located at 1 and 2 will have difficulty in seeing faults on adjacent transmission lines, especially the faults that are located near the remote buses. Hence, in-feed of fault current at the middle substation makes a fault seem farther away to the remote relays. In fact, the greater the in-feed, the farther away the fault will appear. In such case, a local type of backup is employed.

Local backup. If backup protection is placed in the same substation bay as the main protection then it is called *local backup*. These relays are installed in the same substation and use some of the same elements as the primary protection. In other words, faults are cleared locally in the same substation where the failure has taken place. This type of backup provides both relay and CB failure backup, as illustrated in Figure 10.10.

Consider Figure 10.9 and assume that a local backup scheme is used at CB 3. In the event of a fault taking place on transmission line TL_{34} close to CB 3, the primary and backup distance relays at 3 will operate in high speed to clear the fault. In case CB 3 fails to clear the fault, the bus time can be set to operate to trip CB 2, 5, and 6 in about 0.15 to 0.20 s.

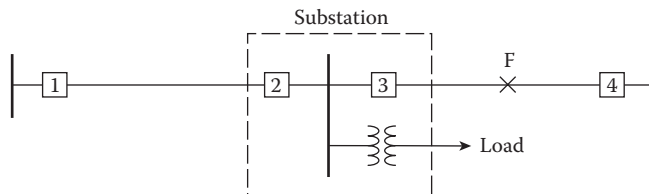


FIGURE 10.8 Illustration of remote backup protection.

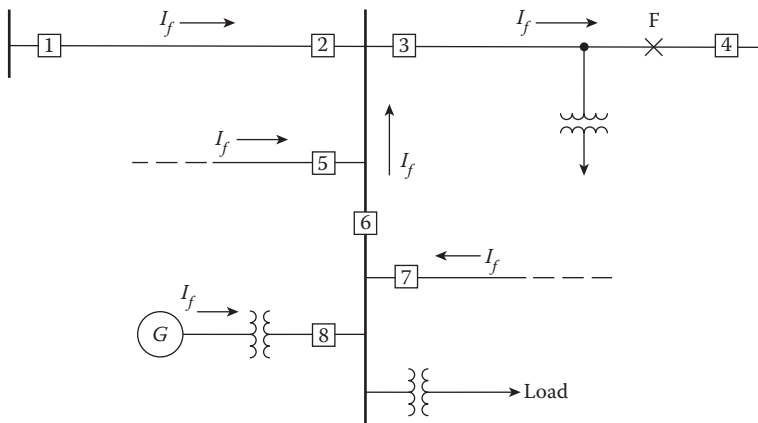


FIGURE 10.9 Illustration of remote backup protection with intermediate feed.

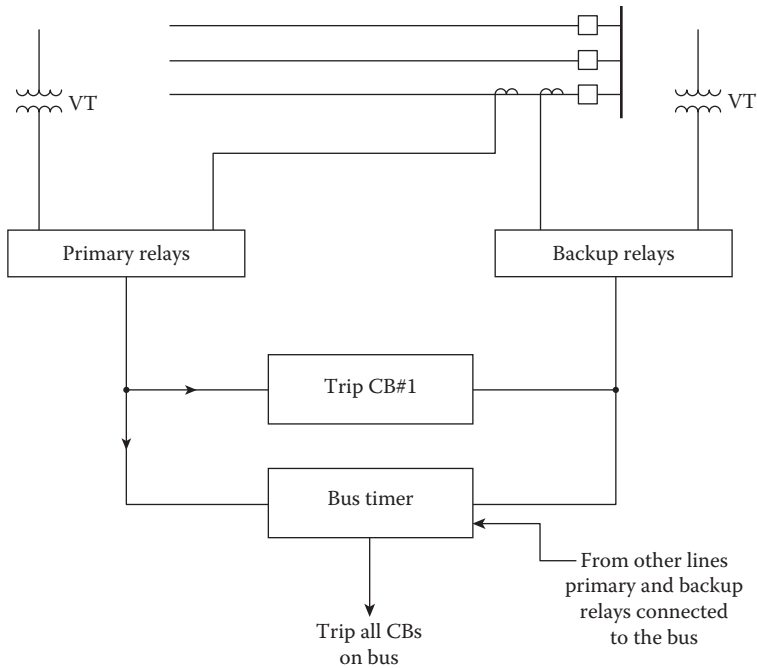


FIGURE 10.10 Local backup protection.

10.12 RECLOSING

The majority (80–90%) of the faults on overhead distribution lines are transient in nature. They are mainly caused by flashovers between phase conductors or between one or more of the phase conductors and earthed neutral and the ground caused by lightning, or by wind. The wind may cause the conductors to move together to flashover or may cause a temporary tree contact that results in a fault. The remaining 10–20% of faults are either semitransient or permanent.

Thus, the transient faults can be dealt with by deenergizing the line until the arc or arcs are extinguished and then it can be energized again after a certain time period, called the *dead time*. The whole procedure is known as the *automatic line reclosing* or simply *autoreclosing*. It should be clear that such reclosing procedure substantially improves the continuity of energy supply and the service. However, if the fault is permanent, the reenergized line will be open again by its protection. The benefits of using high-speed reclosure are:

1. It prevents and/or limits conductor damage.
2. It minimizes the effects of a line outage on critical loads.
3. It maintains the integrity of the system by returning the line back to service.
4. It allows greater loading of the transmission system.
5. It improves the system stability.

Reclosing can be one single attempt (one-shot) or several attempts at various time intervals (multiple shots). The first attempt of automatic reclosing can be either “instantaneous” or with “time delay.” There may be two or three such attempts, but usually only a single-shot reclosure is used in high-voltage transmission networks. The high-speed reclosing permits only enough time (usually 15 to 40 cycles) for the arc of a fault to dissipate. On the other hand, time delayed reclosings have a

delay time of one or more seconds. If the reclosure is not successful, the recloser relay moves to a lockout position so that no further automatic operation is possible.

L. Blackburn [3] suggested that in a three-phase circuit, the deenergized time for the fault arc to deionize and not restrike is

$$t = \frac{V_{kv}}{34.5} + 10.5 \text{ cycles.} \quad (10.10)$$

This applies only for the case of having all three phases open. For single-pole trip-reclose operation, the required deionization times are longer since the energy from unopened phases supply the arc.

In the United States, it is common practice to trip all three phases for all faults and then reclose the three phases simultaneously. However, in Europe, it is not uncommon to trip only the faulted phase in the event of having a single-line-to-ground fault. But, in such a situation, the voltage and current in the healthy phases tend to maintain the fault arc even after the faulted phase is deenergized. This event is known as the *secondary arc*. It may require compensating reactors to remedy the situation [5].

In general, it is common practice to automatically reclose transmission lines that are remote from the generating station after they have been tripped for a fault. Usually, a single high-speed reclosing will be attempted only after the simultaneous, high-speed tripping of all line breakers by the primary pilot-relaying system. In the event of a persisting fault, the line relays will trip the line out again and usually no more automatic reclosing will be attempted after that attempt. If all attempts to close the line automatically fail, then a system operator may try to close the line manually after a certain time interval. If even the manual-reclosing attempt fails, it becomes evident that the line is experiencing a permanent fault. Thus, it is taken out of service until it is repaired properly.

There is a potential danger for using instantaneous reclosing on lines at or near generating stations, since such reclosing may cause damage to the long turbine shafts of the turbine-generator units. This is due to the fact that the voltages on the two sides of the CB are at different angles. Thus, such reclosing causes a sudden shock and movement of the rotor and to transient oscillations and stresses.

According to Blackburn [3], reclosing on multiterminal lines is more complex. This is especially true if more than five terminals have synchronous voltage sources. This may require reclosing one or two terminals instantaneously, but reclosing others after proper voltage or synchro-clock. In the case that the transmission line has load taps, when the same line is used for both transmission and distribution purposes, reclosing of the source terminals can be used to service the tap loads.

Transmission lines that end in a transfer bank without having a CB between them, or transmission lines having shunt reactors, should not be reclosed automatically. In such situations, a delay in reclosing is needed to ensure that there is no problem in either the transformer or the reactor.

Based on past experiences, one can conclude that successful high-speed reclosure can be achieved 80–90% of the time. However, the high-speed reclosing cannot be used in all cases. For example, a reclosure into a persistent fault may result in system instability. Furthermore, high-speed reclosure after tripping for phase faults is not advised on transmission lines leaving a generating station, since it has the possibility of generator shaft torque damage and should be closely examined before using it.

Rustebakke [2] suggested that such effects can be minimized by:

1. Delaying reclosure for a minimum of 10 s.
2. Employing selective reclosing, that is, reclosing only on single-phase-to-ground faults.
3. Employing sequential reclosing. (In other words, reclose first at the remote end of the line and block reclosing at the generating station if the fault still exists.) Use this approach if the line is long and/or if there is no generating station at the remote end.

The lines used to send power between stations dictate high-speed reclosing of both terminals to restore service. Such high-speed reclosing is limited to the lines (that are made of sufficient parallel lines in the network) that are protected by pilot protection, since it requires that the source voltages are in synchronism (that is, in phase) with each other during the open-line period.

According to Blackburn [3], it is better to use the following methodologies when pilot protection is not used:

1. Use single-pole pilot trip and reclose as the method.
2. First, use pilot relay protection for simultaneous line tripping. Reclose one end instantaneously and then close the other end after checking that the line and bus voltages are in synch or within the preset angle difference. Synchronizing relays can be used for this purpose.
3. If the pilot protection does not exist, then reclose with the following:
 - a. Live line, dead bus;
 - b. Dead line, live bus; and/or dead bus;
 - c. Live line, live bus with synchronism checking.

Note that since faults are often temporary in nature, the stability is often never reached. Hence, the instantaneous reclosing of both ends of lines simultaneously is practiced for lines of 115 kV and above. Usually, this is attempted only one time. Further attempts require voltage check and/or the use of synchronism check apparatus. Such reclosing operation is used only for overhead lines, but not for transmission lines built in cables, since they are not reclosed. The lines that have both the overhead and cable sections require separate protection for the overhead and cable protection for the overhead and cable segments. In such applications, the reclosing is allowed only for the overhead line faults.

10.13 TYPICAL RELAYS USED ON TRANSMISSION LINES

As defined previously, a protective relay is a device designed to initiate isolation of a part of electric system, or to operate an alarm signal, in the case of a fault or other abnormal condition. Basically, a protective relay consists of an operating element and a set of contacts. The operating element receives input from the instrument transformers in the form of currents, voltages, or a combination of currents and voltages (e.g., impedance and power). The relay may respond to: (1) a change in the magnitude of the input quantity, (2) the phase angle between two quantities, (3) the sum (or difference) between two quantities, or (4) the ratio of the quantities. In any case, the relay performs a measuring (or comparison) operation based on the input and translates the result into a motion of contacts. Hence, for example, the output state of an electromechanical relay is either “trip” (with its contacts closed) or “block or block to trip” (with its contacts open). When they close, the contacts either actuate a warning signal or complete the trip circuit of a CB, which in turn, isolates the faulty part by interrupting the flow of current into that part.

In general, protective relays can be classified by their constructions, functions, or applications. By construction, they can be either electromechanical or solid-state (or *static*) types. In general, the electromechanical relays are robust, inexpensive, and relatively immune to the harsh environment of a substation. However, they require regular maintenance by skilled personnel. Furthermore, their design is somewhat limited in terms of available characteristics, tap settings, and burden capability.

On the other hand, solid-state relays have been primarily used in areas where the application of conventional methods is difficult or impossible (e.g., high-voltage transmission line protection by phase comparison). The relays using transistors for phase or amplitude comparison can be made smaller, cheaper, faster, and more reliable than electromechanical relays. They can be made

shockproof and require very little maintenance. Furthermore, their great sensitivity allows smaller CTs to be used and more sophisticated characteristics to be obtained. Contrary to the electromechanical relays, the solid-state relays provide switching action, without any physical motion of any contacts, by changing its state from nonconducting to conducting or vice versa. The electromechanical relays can be classified as magnetic attraction, magnetic induction, D'Arsonval, and thermal units. Most widely used types of magnetic attraction relays include plunger (solenoid), clapper, and polar.

The typical relays that are used for transmission line protection are: (1) overcurrent relays, (2) distance relays, and (3) pilot relays.

10.13.1 OVERCURRENT RELAYS

The use of overcurrent relays is the simplest and cheapest type of line protection. Three types of overcurrent relays are used: inverse-time delay overcurrent relays, instantaneous overcurrent relays, and directional overcurrent relays.

In general, overcurrent relays are difficult to implement where coordination, selectivity, and speed are important. They usually require changes to their settings as the system configuration changes. Also, they cannot discriminate between load and fault currents. Hence, when they are implemented only for phase-fault protection, they are only useful when the minimum fault current exceeds the full load current. However, they can effectively be used on subtransmission systems and radial distribution systems. This is due to the fact that faults on these systems usually do not affect system stability and therefore high-speed protection is not needed.

10.13.1.1 Inverse-Time Delay Overcurrent Relays

The main use of time-delay overcurrent relays (TDOC) is on a radial system where they are used for both phase and ground protection. Basic complements of such relays are two-phase and one-ground relays. This can protect the line from all combinations of phase and ground faults using the minimum number of relays. According to Horowitz [5], adding a third phase relay can provide complete backup protection, having two relays for every type of fault, and is the preferred practice. These relays are usually applied on subtransmission lines and industrial systems due to the low cost involved.

10.13.1.2 Instantaneous Overcurrent Relays

Since the closer the fault is to the source, the greater the fault current magnitude but the longer the tripping time, the TDOC relay cannot be used all by itself. As illustrated in Figure 10.11, the addition of an instantaneous overcurrent relay makes such system of protection possible. However, there must be considerable reduction in fault current as the fault moves from the relay toward the far end of the line. In this manner, the instantaneous relay can be made to see almost up to, but not including, the next bus. The relay will not operate for faults beyond the end of the line, but still provide high-speed protection for most of the line.

10.13.1.3 Directional Overcurrent Relays

When it is important to limit tripping for faults in only one direction in multiple-source circuits, the use of directional overcurrent relays becomes necessary. The overcurrent relaying is made directional to provide relay coordination between all the relays that can “see” a given fault. Otherwise, the coordination is often too difficult if not impossible.

The directional relays require two inputs which are the operating current and a *reference* (or *polarizing*) quantity that does not change with fault location. For phase relays, the polarizing quantity is the system voltage at the relay location. For ground directional reference, the zero-sequence voltage ($3V_{a0}$) is used. However, it is often that the current in the neutral of a wye-connected/delta power transformer is used as a directional reference instead.

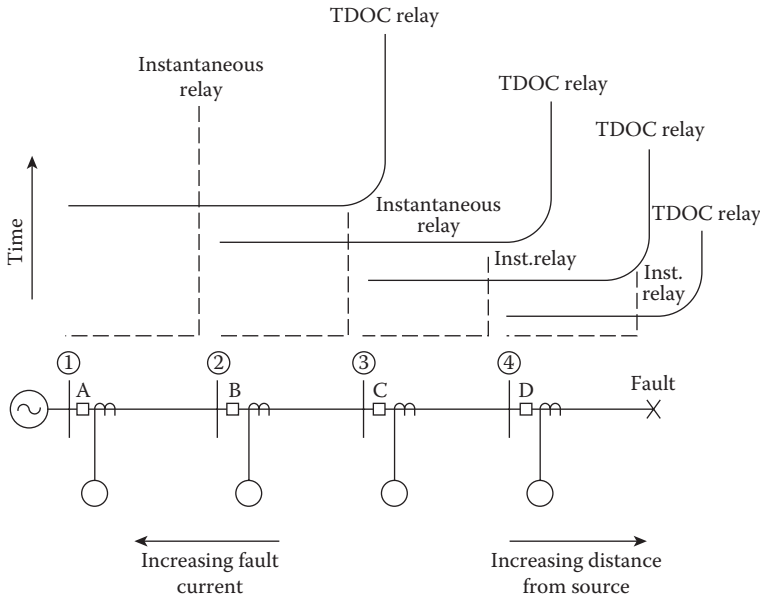


FIGURE 10.11 Application of instantaneous overcurrent relays.

10.13.2 Distance Relays

The most common method of detecting faults on transmission lines is by impedance measurement. It is accomplished by relay units that respond to a ratio of voltage to current and, therefore, to impedance or a component of impedance. Since impedance is a measure of distance along a transmission line, between the relay location and the fault location, these relays are called *distance relays*. As the power systems become more complex and the fault currents vary with changes in generation and system configuration, directional overcurrent relays are difficult to implement and to set for all contingencies.

In comparison to directional overcurrent relays, the distance relay setting is constant for a wide variety of changes outside of the protected transmission line. The discrimination is obtained by limiting relay operation to a certain range of impedance. Hence, the operating limits of distance relays are usually given in terms of impedance or in terms of impedance components, resistance, and reactance. There are three basic distance relay characteristics, namely, impedance relay, admittance relay, and reactance relay. Each relay is distinguished by its application and its operational characteristic.

10.13.2.1 Impedance Relay

As shown in Figure 10.12, the impedance relay has a circular triggering characteristic centered at the origin of the R - X diagram. It is nondirectional, as shown in Figure 10.12a, and is used mainly as a fault detector. However, it is possible to have an impedance relay with a directional element, as shown in Figure 10.12b. Hence, a directional relay is commonly used to monitor the impedance relay.

10.13.2.2 Admittance Relay

It is the most commonly used distance relay. Its characteristic passes through the origin of the R - X diagram and is therefore directional. It is also used as the tripping relay in pilot schemes and as the backup relay in step distance schemes. Its characteristic is circular for the electromechanical relay, as shown in Figure 10.13. However, for the solid-state relays, it can be shaped according to the transmission line impedance, as shown in Figure 10.14.

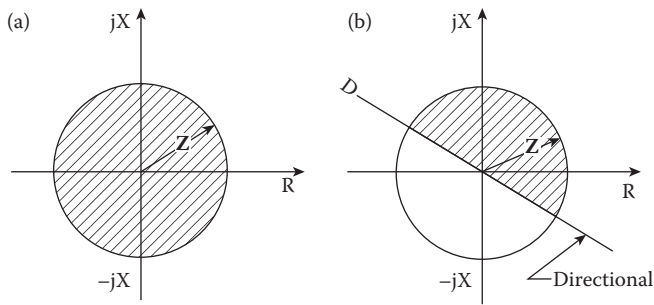


FIGURE 10.12 Impedance relays: (a) without directional element, (b) with directional element.

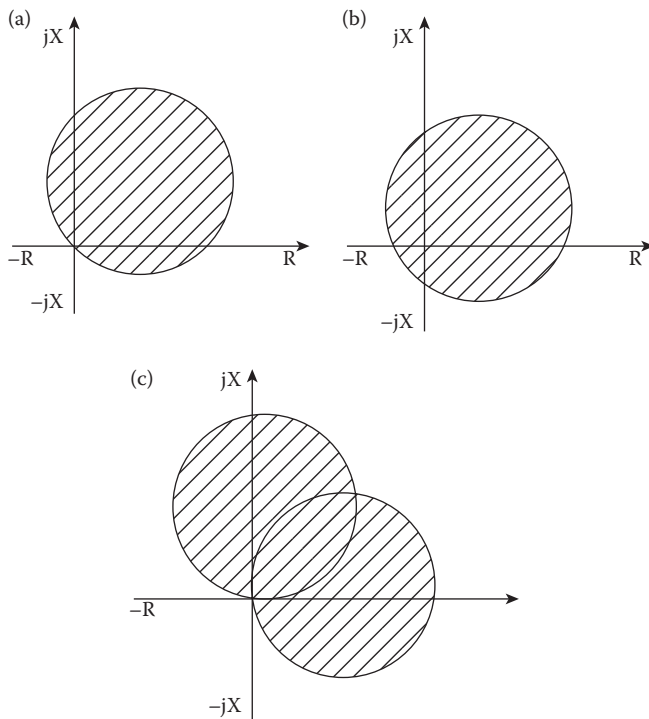


FIGURE 10.13 Electromechanical admittance (i.e., mho) relays: (a) regular admittance relay, (b) off-set admittance relay, and (c) expanded admittance relay.

10.13.2.3 Reactance Relay

The reactance relay has a straight-line characteristic that responds only to the reactance of the protected area, as shown in Figure 10.15a. It is nondirectional and is used to supplement the admittance (mho) relay as a tripping relay to make the overall protection independent of resistance. It is especially used for short lines where the arc resistance of the fault is the same order of magnitude as the line length [5].

Consider a three-zone step distance relaying scheme shown in Figure 10.16. Assume that it provides instantaneous protection over 80–90% of the protected line section (zone 1) and that time-delayed protection over the remainder of the line (zone 2) plus backup protection over the adjacent line section. Note that zone 3 also provides backup protection for sections of adjacent lines.

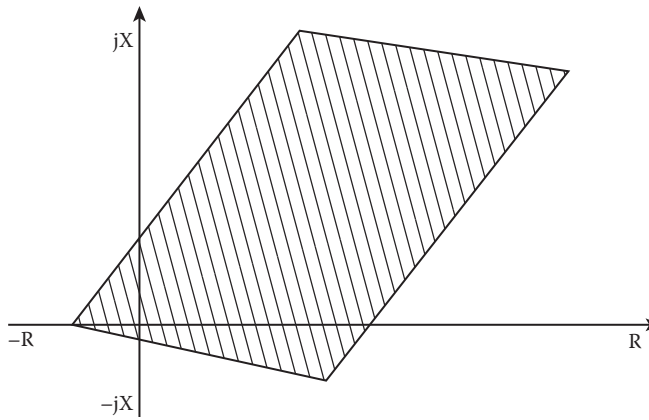


FIGURE 10.14 Solid-state admittance relay.

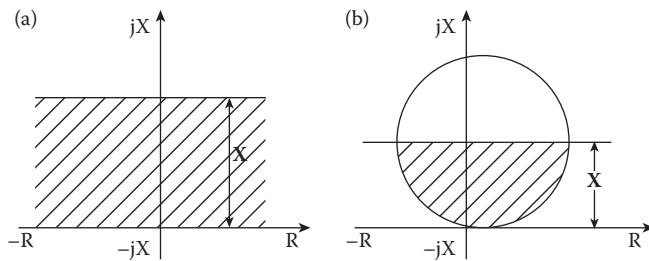


FIGURE 10.15 Reactance relays: (a) without mho characteristic, and (b) with mho characteristic.

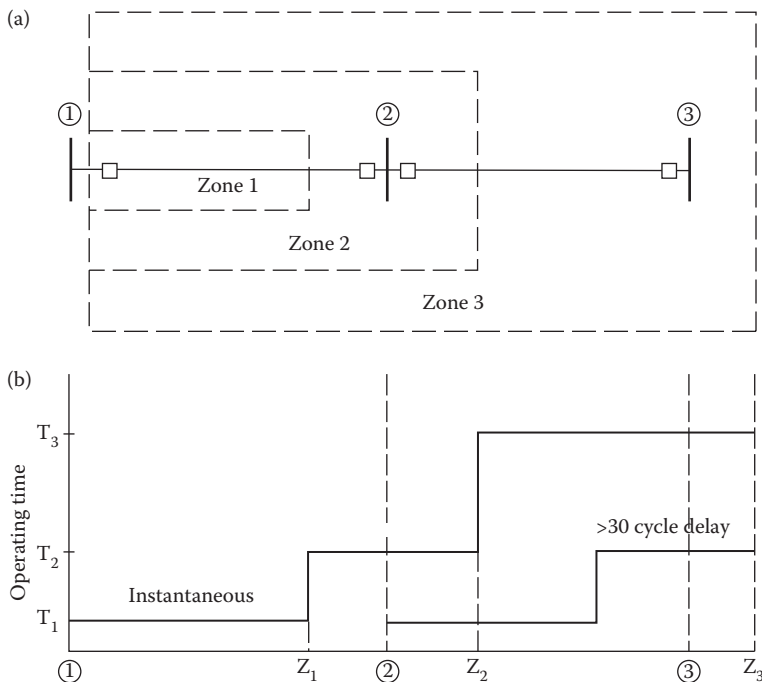


FIGURE 10.16 Three-zone step distance relaying to protect 100% of a line and to provide backup to the neighboring line.

Example 10.3

Consider the one-line diagram of a 345-kV transmission line shown in Figure 10.17a. The equivalent systems behind buses *A* and *B* are represented by the equivalent system impedances in series with constant bus voltages, respectively. Assume that power flow direction is from bus *A* to bus *B*. Consider the directional distance relay located at *A* whose forward direction is in the direction from bus *A* to bus *B*. Assume that zone-type distance relays have two units, namely, three-phase and phase to phase. Hence, for three-phase faults, the mho characteristic is directional and only operates for faults in the forward direction on line *AB*. For line-to-line faults (i.e., *a-b*, *b-c*, and *c-a*), the phase-to-phase unit operates. Also, assume that all double line-to-ground faults are protected by an overlap of the two distance units. All other line-to-ground faults are protected by ground distance relays and are not included in this example. Consider only zone 1 and 2 protection for the distance relay location at bus *A* and do the following:

- Draw the locus of the line impedance Z_L on the *R-X* diagram.
- Draw the two-zone mho characteristics on the *R-X* diagram for the three-phase units.
- Draw the two-zone characteristics on the *R-X* diagram for the phase-to-phase units.
- Indicate the approximate vicinity for possible location of the normal operation point for power flow from bus *A* to bus *B*.

Solution

The solution is shown in Figure 10.17b.

Example 10.4

Assume that Figure 10.17a is one-line diagram of a 138-kV subtransmission line with a line impedance of $0.2 + j0.7$ pu. Consider the directional distance (mho) relay located at *A* whose forward direction is in the direction from bus *A* to bus *B*. There is a line-to-line fault at the fault point *F*, which is located at 0.7 pu distance away from bus *A*. The magnitude of the fault current is 1.2 pu. Assume that the line spacing of 10.3 ft is equal to the arc length. The bus quantities for

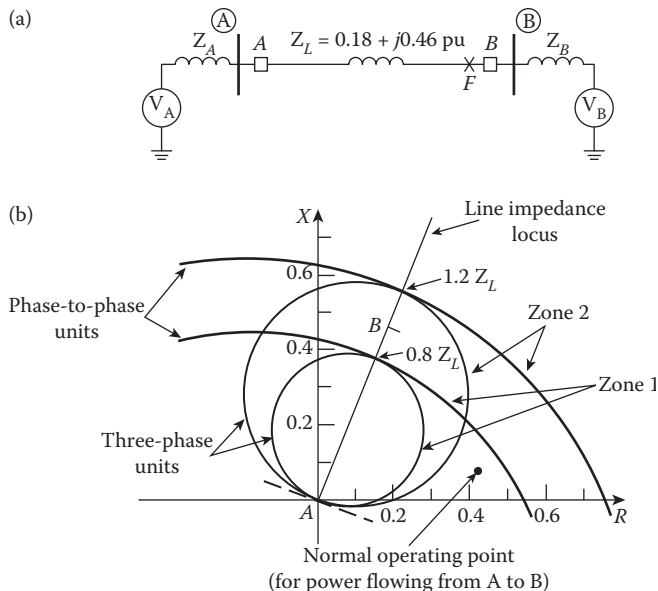


FIGURE 10.17 Typical application of distance relays for protection of transmission line: (a) system one-line diagram, (b) distance relays of *A* looking toward *B*.

power, voltage, current, and impedance are given as 100 MVA, 138 kV, 418.4 A, and 190.4Ω , respectively. Consider only zones 1 and 2 protection and determine the following:

- Value of arc resistance at fault point in ohms and per units.
- Value of line impedance including the arc resistance.
- Line impedance angle without and with arc resistance.
- Graphically, whether or not relay will clear fault instantaneously.

Solution

- Since the current in the arc is 1.2 pu or $I = 1.2 \times 418.4 \text{ A} = 502.08 \text{ A}$, the arc resistance can be found from

$$R_{\text{arc}} = \frac{8750I}{I^{1.4}} = \frac{8750 \times 10.3}{502.08^{1.4}} = 14.92 \Omega \text{ or } 0.0784 \text{ pu.}$$

- The impedance seen by the relay is

$$Z_L + R_{\text{arc}} = (0.2 + j0.7)0.7 + 0.0784 = 0.2184 + j0.49 \text{ pu.}$$

- The line impedance angle without the arc resistance is

$$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{0.49}{0.14}\right) = 74.05^\circ,$$

and with the arc resistance is

$$\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{0.49}{0.2184}\right) = 65.98^\circ.$$

- Figure 10.18 shows that even after the addition of the arc resistance, the fault point F moves to point F' , which is still within zone 1. Thus, the fault will be cleared instantaneously.

Example 10.5

Consider a transmission line TL_{12} protected by directional relays R_{12} and R_{21} , as shown in Figure 10.19a. Determine the following:

- Zones of protection for relay R_{12} .
- Coordination of distance relays R_{12} and R_{21} in terms of operating time vs. impedance.

Solution

- The zone of protection for relay R_{12} is shown in Figure 10.19b.
- The coordination of the distance relays R_{12} and R_{21} in terms of operating time vs. impedance is illustrated in Figure 10.19c. Note that zone 3 provides backup protection for the neighboring protection system.

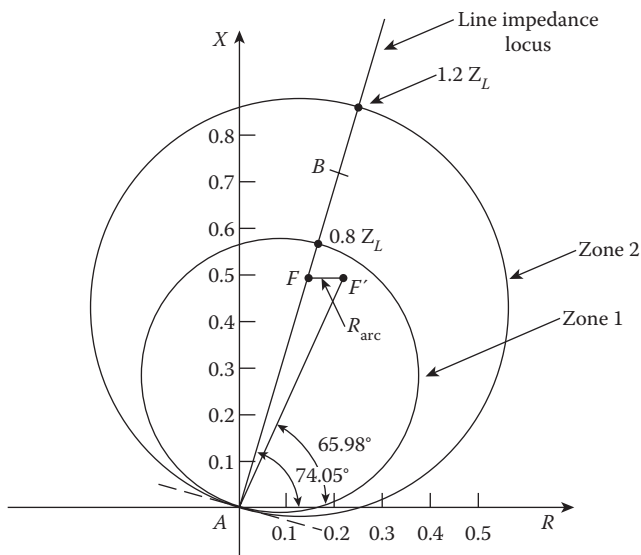


FIGURE 10.18 Graphical determination of fault clearance.

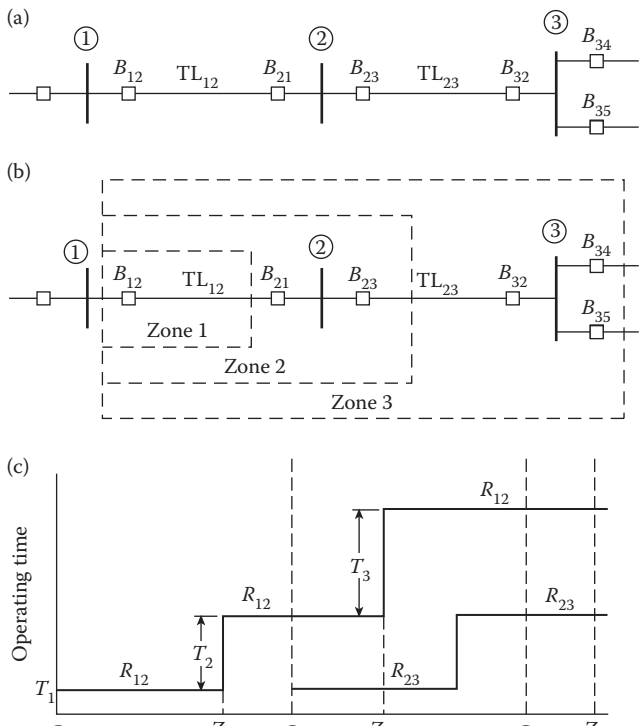


FIGURE 10.19 Transmission system for Example 10.5.

Example 10.6

Consider the 230-kV transmission system shown in Figure 10.19a. Assume that the positive-sequence impedances of the lines TL_{12} and TL_{23} are $2 + j20$ and $2.5 + j25 \Omega$, respectively. If the maximum peak load supplied by the line TL_{12} is 100 MVA with a lagging power factor of 0.9, design a three-zone distance relaying system for the R_{12} impedance relay by determining the following:

- Maximum load current.
- CT ratio.
- VT ratio.
- Impedance measured by relay.
- Load impedance based on secondary ohms.
- Zone 1 setting of relay R_{12} .
- Zone 2 setting of relay R_{12} .
- Zone 3 setting of relay R_{12} .

Solution

- a. The maximum load current is

$$I_{\max} = \frac{100 \times 10^6}{\sqrt{3}(230 \times 10^3)} = 251.02 \text{ A.}$$

- b. Thus, the CT ratio is 250:5, which gives about 5 A in the secondary winding under the maximum loading.
- c. Since the system voltage to neutral is $(230/\sqrt{3}) = 132.79$ kV and selecting a secondary voltage of 69 V line to neutral, the VT ratio is calculated as

$$\frac{132.79 \times 10^3}{69} = \frac{1924.5}{1}.$$

- d. The impedance measured by the relay is

$$\frac{V_{\phi}/1924.5}{I_{\phi}/50} = 0.026 Z_{\text{line}}.$$

Hence, the impedance of lines TL_{12} and TL_{23} as seen by the relay are approximately $0.052 + j0.5196$ and $0.065 + j0.6495 \Omega$, respectively.

- e. The load impedance based on secondary ohms is

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{\text{load}} &= \frac{69}{251.02(5/250)}(0.9 + j0.4359) \\ &= 12.37 + j5.99 \Omega (\text{secondary}). \end{aligned}$$

- f. The zone 1 setting of relay R_{12} is

$$\begin{aligned} Z_r &= 0.80(0.052 + j0.5196) \\ &= 0.0416 + j0.4157 \Omega (\text{secondary}). \end{aligned}$$

g. The zone 2 setting of relay R_{12} is

$$\begin{aligned} Z_r &= 1.20(0.052 + j0.5196) \\ &= 0.0624 + j0.6235 \, \Omega \text{ (secondary)}. \end{aligned}$$

h. Since the zone 3 setting must reach beyond the longest line connected to bus 2, it is

$$\begin{aligned} Z_r &= 0.052 + j0.5196 + 1.20(0.065 + j0.6495) \\ &= 0.130 + j1.299 \, \Omega \text{ (secondary)}. \end{aligned}$$

Example 10.7

Assume that the R_{12} relay of Example 10.6 is a mho relay and that the relay characteristic angle may be either 30° or 45° . If the 30° characteristic angle is used, the relay ohmic settings can be determined by dividing the required zone reach impedance, in secondary ohms, by $\cos(\theta - 30^\circ)$, where θ is the line angle. Use the 30° characteristic angle and determine the following:

- Zone 1 setting of mho relay R_{12} .
- Zone 2 setting of mho relay R_{12} .
- Zone 3 setting of mho relay R_{12} .

Solution

a. From Example 10.6, the required zone 1 setting was

$$Z_r = 0.0416 + j0.4157 = 0.4178 \angle 84.3^\circ \, \Omega \text{ (secondary)}.$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mho relay zone 1 setting} &= \frac{0.4178}{\cos(84.3^\circ - 30^\circ)} \\ &= 0.7157 \, \Omega \text{ (secondary)}. \end{aligned}$$

b. The required zone 2 setting was

$$Z_r = 0.0624 + j0.6235 = 0.6266 \angle 84.3^\circ \, \Omega \text{ (secondary)}.$$

Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mho relay zone 2 setting} &= \frac{0.6266}{\cos(84.3^\circ - 30^\circ)} \\ &= 1.0734 \, \Omega \text{ (secondary)}. \end{aligned}$$

c. The required zone 3 setting was

$$Z_r = 0.130 + j1.299 = 1.3055 \angle 84.3^\circ \, \Omega \text{ (secondary)}.$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Mho relay zone 3 setting} &= \frac{1.3055}{\cos(84.3^\circ - 30^\circ)} \\ &= 2.2364 \, \Omega (\text{secondary}),\end{aligned}$$

that is, 312.5% of zone 1 setting.

10.13.3 PILOT RELAYING

Pilot relaying, in a sense, is a means of remote controlling the CBs. Here, the term “pilot” implies that there is some type of channel (or medium) that interconnects the ends of a transmission line over which information on currents and voltages, from each end of the line to the other, can be transmitted.

Such systems use high-speed protective relays at the line terminals in order to ascertain in as short a time as possible whether a fault is within the protected line or external to it. If the fault is internal to the protected line, all terminals are tripped in high speed. If the fault is external to the protected line, tripping is blocked (i.e., prevented). The location of the fault is pointed out either by the presence or the absence of a pilot signal.

The advantages of such high-speed simultaneous clearing of faults at all line terminals by opening CBs include (1) minimum damage to the equipment, (2) minimum (transient) stability problems, and (3) automatic reclosing.

Pilot relaying, being a modified form of differential relaying, is the best protection that can be provided for transmission lines. It is inherently selective, suitable for high-speed operation, and capable of good sensitivity. It is usually used to provide primary protection for a line. Backup protection may be provided by a separate set of relays (*step-distance relaying*) or the relays used in the channels available for protective relaying include:

1. **Separate wire circuits.** They are called *pilot wires*, operating at power system frequency, audio-frequency tones, or in dc. They can be made of telephone lines either privately owned or leased. Refer to Figure 10.20.
2. **Power line carriers.** They use the protected transmission line itself to provide the channel medium for transmission signals at frequencies of 30–300 kHz. These are the most widely used pilots for protective relaying. The carrier transmitter-receivers are connected to the transmission line by coupling capacitor devices that are also used for line voltage measurement. Line traps tuned to the carrier frequency are located at the line terminals, as shown in Figure 10.21. They prevent an external fault behind the relays from shorting out the channel by showing high impedance to the carrier frequency and a low impedance to the power frequency. The radio-frequency choke acts as low impedance to 60 Hz power frequency, but as high impedance to the carrier frequency. Thus, it protects the apparatus from high voltage at the power frequency and, simultaneously, limits the attenuation of the carrier frequency.
3. **Microwave channel.** It uses beamed radio signals, usually in the range of 2–12 GHz, between line-of-sight antennas located at the terminals. This channel can also simultaneously be used for other functions. A continuous tone of one frequency, called the *guard frequency*, is transmitted under normal (or *no-fault*) conditions. When there is an internal fault, the audio tone transmitter is keyed by the protective relaying scheme so that its output is shifted from the guard frequency to a trip frequency.

Pilot relaying systems use either comparison or directional comparison to detect faults. In the phase comparison, the phase position of the power system frequency current at the terminals is compared. Amplitude modulation is used in a phase comparison system. The phase of the modulation signal waveform is not affected by the signal attenuation.

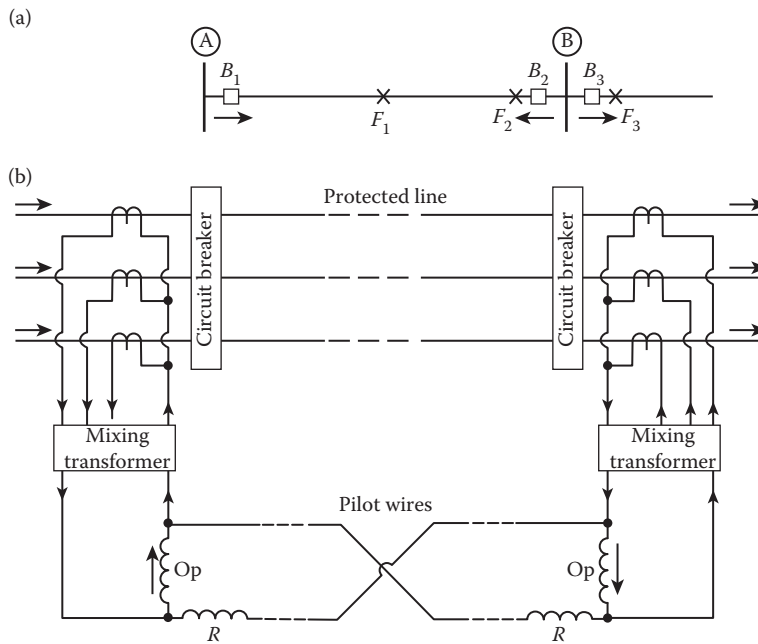


FIGURE 10.20 Line protection by pilot relaying: (a) example application, (b) one form of pilot-wire relaying application.

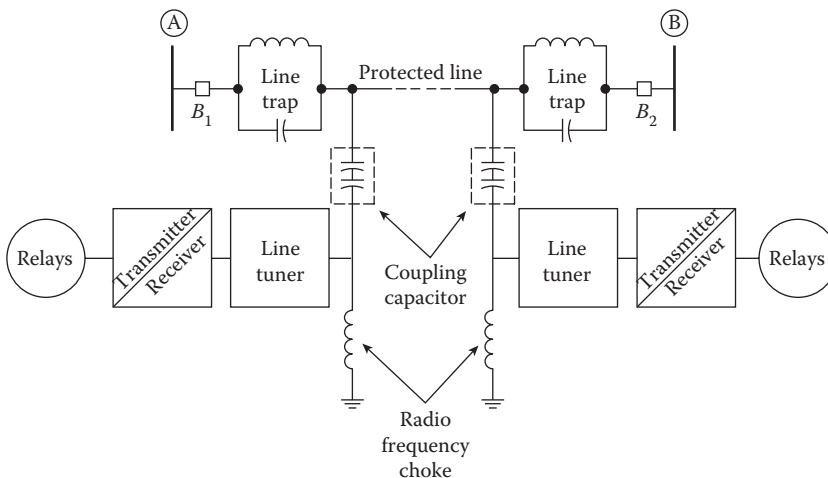


FIGURE 10.21 One-line diagram of power line carrier for pilot relay system.

Identical equipment at each end of the line is modulated in phase during an internal fault and in antiphase when a through-fault current flows (due to an external fault). Hence, current flow through the line to external faults considered 180° out of phase, and tripping is blocked. If the currents are relatively in phase, an internal fault is indicated, and the line is tripped. Thus, modulation is of the all-or-nothing type, producing half-cycle pulses of carrier signals interspersed with half-periods of zero signals, as shown in Figure 10.22.

Note that during an external fault, the out-of-phase modulation results in transmission of the carrier signal to the line alternatively from each end. Thus, transmission from one end fills in the

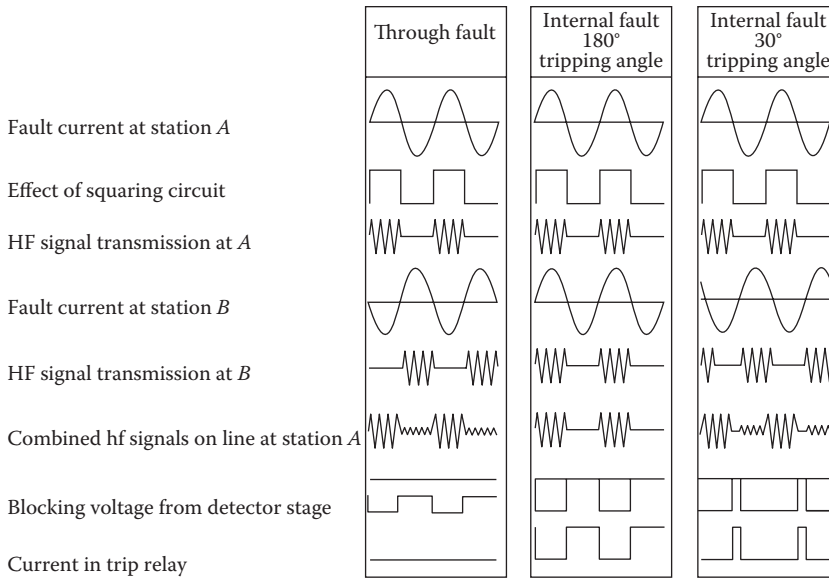


FIGURE 10.22 Carrier current phase comparison: key to operation.

signals from the other and vice versa, providing a continuous signal on the line. The presence of the signal is used to block the tripping function. On the other hand, when there is an internal fault, the resulting signal on the line has half-period gaps during which the tripping function, initiated by the relay, is completed.

A pilot-relaying system can also use directional comparison to detect faults. In this case, the fault-detecting relays compare the direction of power flow at the line terminals. Power flow into the line at the terminals points out an internal fault, and the line is tripped. If power flows into the line at one end and out at the other, the fault is considered external, and tripping is not allowed. Consider the line shown in Figure 10.20a.

Assume that directional relays are used and high-speed protection is provided for the entire line (instead of the middle 60%) by pilot relaying. Thus, both faults F_1 and F_2 are detected as internal faults by the relays located at B_1 and B_2 and are therefore cleared at a high speed. Note that both relays see the fault current flowing in the forward direction. Thus, when this information is impressed on the signal by modulation and transmitted to the remote ends over a pilot channel, it is confirmed that the fault is indeed on the protected line.

Now assume that there is fault at F_3 . The relay at B_2 sees it as an external fault and the relays at B_1 and B_3 see it as an internal fault. Upon receiving this directional information at B_1 , that relay will be able to block tripping for the fault at F_3 .

10.14 COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN PROTECTIVE RELAYING

Computers have been widely used in the electric power engineering field since the 1950s. The applications include a variety of off-line or on-line tasks. Examples of off-line tasks include fault studies, load-flow (power-flow) studies, transient stability computations, unit commitment, and relay settings and coordination studies.

Examples of one-line tasks are economic generation scheduling and dispatching, load frequency control, supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA), sequence-of-events monitoring, sectionalizing, and load management. The applications to computers in protective relaying have been primarily in relay settings, and coordination studies, and computer-relaying.

A relay is essentially an analog computer. It receives inputs, processes them electromechanically or electronically to develop a torque or a logic input, and makes a decision resulting in a contact closure or output signal.

At the beginning, computer relays were used to take over existing protection functions, for example, transmission line and transformer or bus protection. Eventually, microprocessors were used in some relays to make the relay decision based on digitized analog signals. On the other hand, other relays continue to make the relaying decisions based on analog functions as well as provide for the necessary logic and auxiliary functions based on digital techniques. Also, a digital relay has the ability to diagnose itself. Furthermore, today's relay has the ability to adapt itself in real time to changing system conditions.

10.14.1 COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN RELAY SETTINGS AND COORDINATION

Today, there are various commercially available computer programs that are being used in the power industry to set and coordinate protective equipment. Advantages of using such programs include: (1) sparing the relay engineer from routine, tedious, and time-consuming work; (2) facilitating system-wide studies; (3) providing consistent relaying practices throughout the system; and (4) providing complete and updated results of changes in system protection.

In 1960, the Westinghouse Electric Corporation developed its well-known protective device coordination program. It is one of the most comprehensive and complete programs for applying, setting, and checking the coordination of various types of protective relays, fuses, and reclosers. The user must specify the input data for the "data check study" block in terms of both device type and setting for each relay, fuse, or recloser. The program then evaluates the effectiveness of these devices and settings within the existing system and, if necessary, recommends alternative protective devices.

However, in the "coordination study" block, the user specifies the protective device with no settings or permits the program to select a device. The program then establishes settings within the ranges specified or it selects a device and settings. The settings and/or devices are chosen to optimize coordination.

The "final coordination study" shows how the system will behave with the revised settings, which can then be issued by the relay engineer [8]. Of course, no computer program can replace the relay engineer. Such a program is simply a tool to aid the engineer by indicating possible problems in the design and their solutions. The engineer has to use his or her "engineering judgment," past experience, and skill in determining the best protection of the system.

10.14.2 COMPUTER RELAYING

Computer hardware technology has considerably advanced since the early 1960s. Newer generations of mini- and microcomputers tend to make digital computer-relaying a viable alternative to the traditional relaying systems. Indeed, it appears that a simultaneous change is taking place in traditional relaying systems, which are using solid-state analog and digital subsystems as their building blocks. However, there are still electromechanical relays in use extensively, especially in the old systems. The use of the digital computers for protection of power system equipment, however, is of relatively recent origin. The first serious proposals appeared in the late 1960s. For example, in 1966, Last and Stalewski [8] suggested that digital computers could be used in an on-line mode for protection of power systems. Since then, many authors have developed digital computer techniques for protection of line, transformers, and generators. Significant contributions have been made in the area of line protection. However, protection of transformers and generators using digital computers had received somewhat less attention for a while. In 1969, the feasibility of protecting a substation by a digital computer was investigated by Rockefeller [11]. He examined protection of all types of station equipment into one unified system. Researchers suggested the use of microcomputers in power system substations for control, data acquisition, and protection against faults and other abnormal operating

conditions. This has become known as computer—relaying, and several papers and even books have been written on various techniques of performing existing relaying characteristics. At first, a few field installations were made to demonstrate computer-relaying techniques and to show that computers can survive in the harsh substation environment. However, today, many utility companies have installations or plans for future implementations of computers as SCADA remotes. These substation control computers receive data from the transmit data to the central dispatch control computer.

It is interesting to note that at the beginning most of the papers written on computer—relaying have been under the auspices of universities. These tend to focus on algorithms and software or on models that can be tested on multipurpose minicomputers or on special-purpose circuits and hardware that are laboratory oriented. For example, a great deal of research has been undertaken at the University of Missouri at Columbia, since 1968, to develop a computer-relaying system that would permit the computer to perform relaying as well as other substation functions [12–15].

However, the “real-world” test installations had been the result of cooperation between utilities and manufacturers and are mainly concerned with line protection using an impedance algorithm [16]. For example, in 1977, Westinghouse installed the PRODAR 70 computer in the Pacific Gas and Electric Company’s Tesla Substation for protection of Bellota 230-kV line. Also, in 1971, a computer-relaying project was initiated by American Electric Power and later joined by IBM Service Corporation. The purpose of the project was to install an IBM System 7 in a substation to perform protective relaying and few data-logging functions [10]. General Electric initiated a joint project with Philadelphia Electric Company to install computer-relaying equipment on a 500-kV line. Recently, Pacific Gas and Electric Company implemented substation automation techniques, based on the computer applications, at its substations in a great scale [27]. Therefore, it can be said that when the minicomputer became available, the industry realized the potential of the relatively low-cost computer and tried various applications. However, the extremely high costs of software programs to implement specific functions have played an inhibitive role. With the advent of microcomputers, the hardware costs can be further reduced. This permits software simplification since a microprocessor can be dedicated to a specific function.

PROBLEMS

PROBLEM 10.1

Consider Example 10.1 and assume that the three-phase fault is located at bus 2 and determine the subtransient fault current in per units and amperes.

PROBLEM 10.2

Consider Example 10.1 and assume that the three-phase fault is located at bus 3 and determine the subtransient fault current in per units and amperes.

PROBLEM 10.3

First, solve Problem 10.1 and then based on the results determine the following:

- a. Maximum possible value of dc current component.
- b. Total maximum instantaneous current.
- c. Momentary current.
- d. Interrupting rating of a two-cycle CB located at bus 2.
- e. Momentary rating of a two-cycle CB located at bus 2.

PROBLEM 10.4

First, solve Problem 10.2 and then based on the results determine the following:

- a. Maximum possible value of dc current component.
- b. Total maximum instantaneous current.

- c. Momentary current.
- d. Interrupting rating of a two-cycle CB located at bus 3.
- e. Momentary rating of a two-cycle CB located at bus 3.

PROBLEM 10.5

Consider the system shown in Figure P10.5 and do the following:

- a. Sketch the zones of protection.
- b. Describe the backup protection necessary for a fault at fault point F_1 .
- c. Repeat part (b) for a fault at F_2 .
- d. Repeat part (b) for a fault at F_3 .

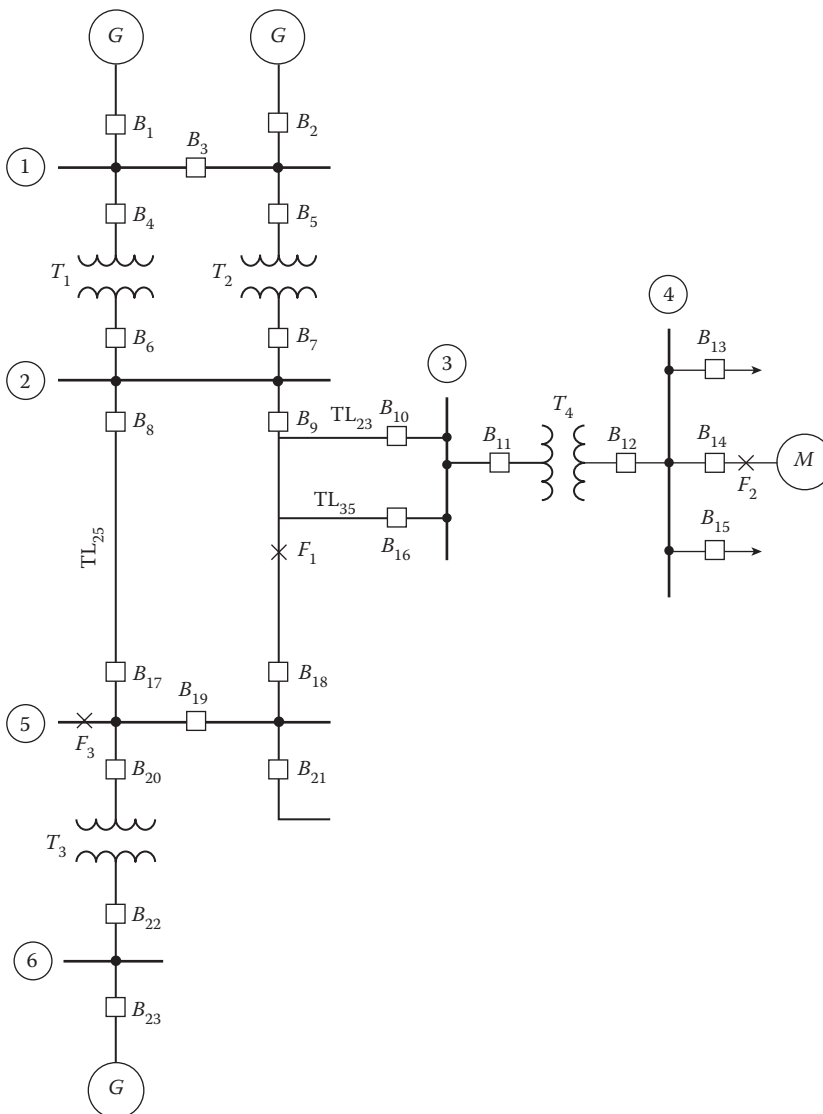


FIGURE P10.5 Transmission system for Problem 10.5.

PROBLEM 10.6

Consider the system shown in Figure P10.6 and do the following:

- Sketch the zones of protection.
- Describe the backup protection necessary for a fault at fault point F_1 .
- Repeat part (b) for a fault at F_2 .
- Repeat part (b) for a fault at F_3 .

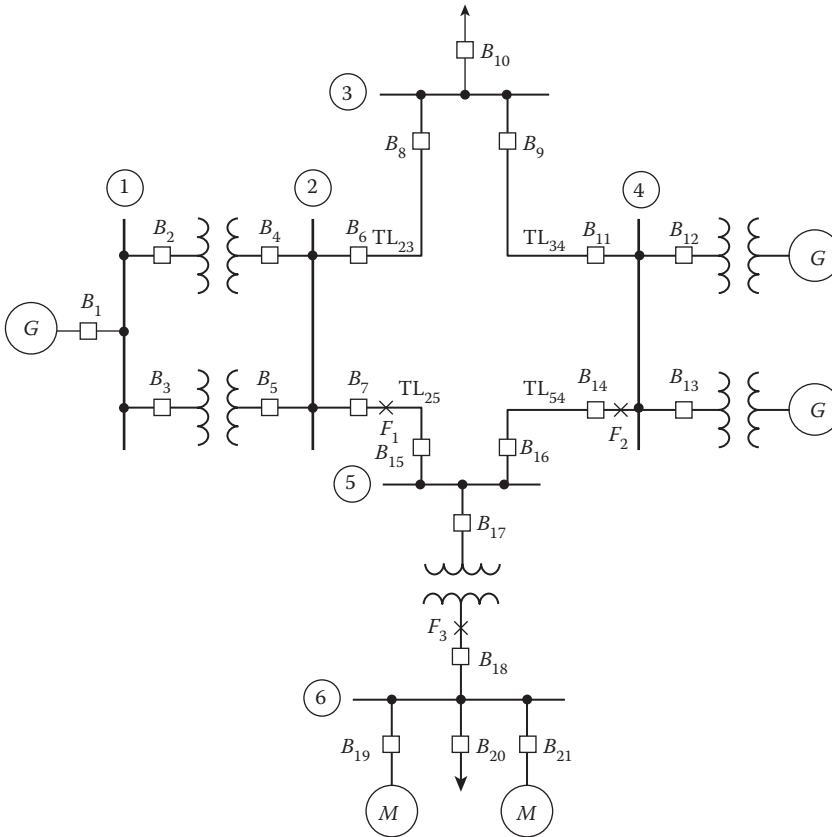


FIGURE P10.6 Transmission system for Problem 10.6.

PROBLEM 10.7

Consider the system, with overlapped primary protective zones, shown in Figure P10.7, and assume that there is a fault at fault point F . Describe the necessary primary and backup protection with their possible implications.

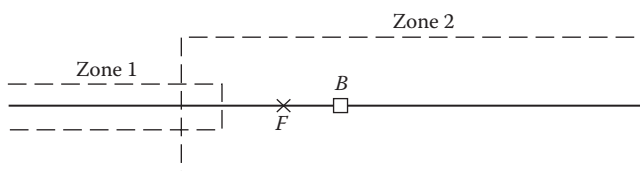


FIGURE P10.7 Protected system for Problem 10.7.

PROBLEM 10.8

Consider the system shown in Figure P10.8 and determine the locations of the necessary backup relays in the event of having a fault at the following locations:

- Fault point F_1 .
- Fault point F_2 .

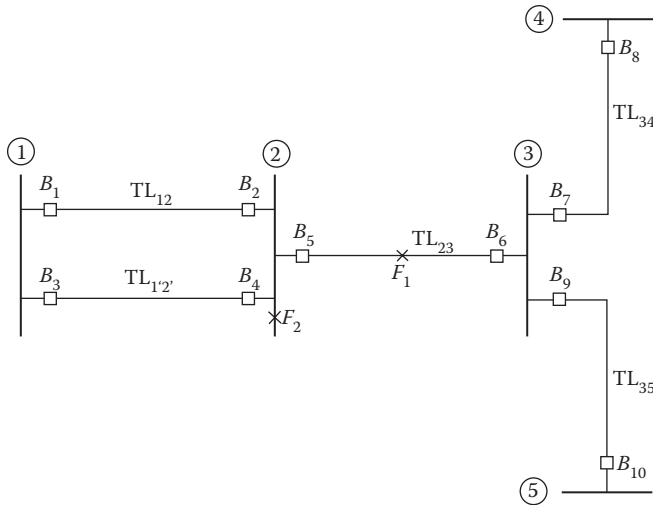


FIGURE P10.8 System for Problem P10.8.

PROBLEM 10.9

Repeat Example 10.3 for the directional distance relay located at B whose forward direction is in the direction from bus B to bus A . Assume that the power flow direction is from bus B to bus A .

PROBLEM 10.10

Repeat Example 10.4 assuming that the fault point F is located at 0.78 pu distance away from bus A .

PROBLEM 10.11

Repeat Example 10.4 assuming that the arc resistance is increased by a 75-mph wind and that the zone 2 relay unit operates at a time delay of 18 cycles.

PROBLEM 10.12

Repeat Example 10.6 assuming that the transmission system is being operated at 138 kV line-to-line and at a maximum peak load of 50 MVA at a lagging power factor of 0.85.

PROBLEM 10.13

Repeat Example 10.7 using the results of Problem 10.12 and a 45° mho relay characteristic.

PROBLEM 10.14

Consider the 345-kV transmission system shown in Figure P10.14. Assume that all three lines are identical with positive-sequence impedance of $0.02 + j0.2$ pu and that the megavoltampere base

is 200 MVA. Assume also that all six line breakers are commanded by directional impedance distance relays and consider only three-phase faults. Set the settings of zone 1, zone 2, and zone 3 for 80%, 120%, and 250%, respectively. Determine the following:

- Relay settings for all zones in per units.
- Relay setting for all zones in ohms, if the VTs are rated $345 \times 10^3 / \sqrt{3}$: 69 V and the CTs are rated 400:5 A.
- If there is a fault at fault point F located on the line TL_{35} at a 0.15-pu distance away from bus 3, explain the resulting relay operations.

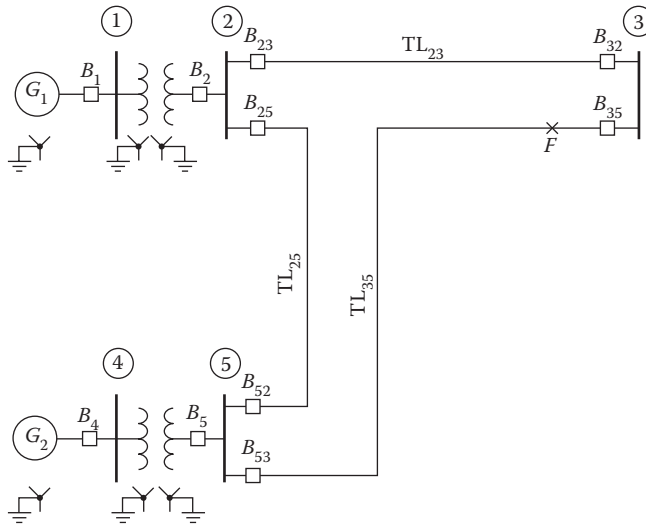


FIGURE P10.14 Transmission system for Problem P10.14.

PROBLEM 10.15

Consider the transmission line shown in Figure P10.15. Assume that the line is compensated by series capacitors in order to improve stability limits and voltage regulation and to maximize the load-carrying capability of the system. Assume that the series capacitors are located at the terminals due to economics and that X_{CC} is equal to X_{CD} . If the line is protected by directional mho-type distance relays located at B and C , determine the following:

- Determine whether the series capacitors present any problem for the relays. If so, what are they?
- Sketch the possible locus of the line impedance on the R - X diagram.
- Sketch the operating characteristics of the distance relay located at B and set the relay to protect the line BC .
- Sketch the operating characteristics of the distance relay located at B and set the relay to protect the line BA .

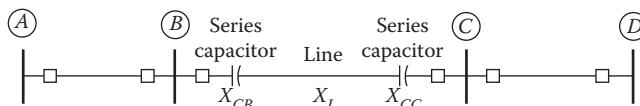


FIGURE P10.15 Transmission system for Problem P10.15.

REFERENCES

1. American National Standards Institute. 1972. *IEEE standard application guide for ac high-voltage circuit breakers on a symmetrical current basis*. ANSI C37.010-1972, (IEEE Std. 320-1972). New York: ANSI.
2. Gönen, T. 1977. *A practical guide for calculation of short-circuit currents and selection of high-voltage circuit breakers*. Overland Park, KS: Black & Veatch Co.
3. Blackburn, J. L. 1987. *Protective relaying: Principles and applications*. New York: Marcel Dekker.
4. Rustebakke, H. M. 1983. *Electric utility systems and practices*, 4th ed. New York: Wiley.
5. Horowitz, S. H. 2007. Transmission line protection. In *Power system stability and control*, ed. L. L. Grigsby. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
6. GEC Measurements Ltd. 1975. *Protective relays application guide*, 2nd ed. Stafford, UK: GEC Measurements Ltd.
7. Westinghouse Electric Corporation. 1976. *Applied protective relaying*. Newark, NJ: Relay-Instrument Division.
8. Last, F. H., and A. Stalowski. 1966. Protective gear as a part of automatic power system control. *IEE Conference Publications* 16 (Part I): 337–43.
9. Horowitz, S. H., ed. 1980. *Protective relaying for power systems*. New York: IEEE Press.
10. Phadke, A. G., M. A. Ibrahim, and T. Hlibka. 1975. A digital compute system for EHV substations: Analysis and field tests. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting Paper No. F75 543-9*.
11. Rockefeller, G. D. 1969. Fault protection with a digital computer. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-88:438–62.
12. Boonyubol, C. 1968. Power transmission system fault simulation analysis and location. PhD Dissertation, University of Missouri-Columbia.
13. Walker, L. N, A. D. Ott, and J. R. Tudor. 1970. Implementation of high frequency transient fault detector. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Winter Meeting Paper No. 70CP 140-PWR*.
14. Walker, L. N., A. D. Ott, and J. R. Tudor. 1970. Simulated power transmission substation. *SWIEECO Rec.* Technical paper, 153–62.
15. Walker, L. N. 1970. Analysis, design, and simulation of a power transmission substation control system. PhD Dissertation, University of Missouri-Columbia.
16. Gönen, T. 1988. *Modern power system analysis*. New York: Wiley.
17. General Electric Company. 1984. *SLC 1000 transmission line protection*. Appl. Manual GET-6749. Schenectady, NY: General Electric Co.
18. Westinghouse Electric Corporation. 1964. *Electrical transmission and distribution reference book*. East Pittsburgh, PA: WEC.
19. Atabekov, G. I. L. 1960. *The relay protection of high voltage networks*. New York: Pergamon.
20. Mason, C. R. 1956. *The art and science of protective relaying*. New York: Wiley.
21. Neher, J. H. 1937. A computerized method of determining the performance of distance relays. *Transactions of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers* 56:833–44.
22. Hope, G. S., and V. S. Umamaheswaran. 1974. Sampling for computer protection of transmission lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-93 (5): 1524–34.
23. Mann, B. J., and I. F. Morrison. 1972. Digital calculation of impedance for transmission line protection. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-91 (3): 1266–72.
24. Sykes, J. A., and I. F. Morrison, 1972. A proposed method of harmonic-restrain differential protection of transformers by digital computer. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-91 (3): 1266–72.
25. Gönen, T. 2008. *Electric power distribution system engineering*, 2nd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
26. Bricker, S., L. Rubin, and T. Gönen. 2001. Substation automation techniques and advantages. *IEEE Computer Applications in Power* 14 (3): 31–7.

11 Transmission System Reliability

11.1 NATIONAL ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL (NERC)

The National Electric Reliability Council (NERC) was established by the electric utility industry in 1968 and incorporated in 1975. The purpose of the council is to increase the reliability and adequacy of bulk power supply of the electric utility systems in North America. It is a forum of nine regional reliability councils and covers essentially all of the power systems of the United States and the Canadian power systems in the provinces of Ontario, British Columbia, Manitoba, and New Brunswick, as shown in Figure 11.1. The figure shows the total number of bulk power outages reported and the ratio of the number of bulk outages to electric sales for each regional electric reliability council area.

Note that the terms *reliability* and *adequacy* define two separate but interdependent concepts. *Reliability* describes the security of the system and the avoidance of the power outages, whereas *adequacy* refers to having sufficient system capacity to supply the electrical energy requirements of the customers.

The term *power pool* usually defines a formal organization established by two or more utilities for the purpose of increased economy, security, or reliability in power system planning or operations. Each pool arrangement is unique due to the different needs and system design of the individual member utilities that are included in the pool. The level of joint planning and operations in power pools can vary from very flexible arrangements for bulk power transfers, to coordinated planning and operations, to completely integrated operations. In the integrated-operations-type pools, decisions are made centrally by the pool, and the benefits are allocated to the member utilities. There are approximately 30 power pools at the present time, both formal and informal [2].

Figure 11.2 shows the number of interruptions, load reduction incidents, and load involved per year for the years from 1971 to 1979 (based on US Department of Energy reports; as are data for Figures 11.2 through 11.6). The number of customers affected per bulk power outage per year is shown in Figure 11.3. The generic causes of bulk power outages can be classified as weather, electric system components, electric system operation, and miscellaneous factors. Figure 11.4 shows bulk power outages by generic cause by year for the years from 1970 to 1979. The generic cause of bulk power outages for each utility subsystem, that is, generation, transmission, and distribution, is shown in Figure 11.5, whereas Figure 11.6 shows bulk power outages by utility subsystem. Note that the transmission system is involved in 60–80% of all bulk power outages.

11.2 INDEX OF RELIABILITY

The index of reliability is a convenient performance measure that has been used in the past to provide an indication of positive system performance. It is defined as the ratio of the total customer hours per year minus the total customer hours interrupted per year to total customer hours per year. Therefore,

$$\text{Index of reliability} = \frac{(\text{Total customer-hours per year}) - \text{Total customer-hours interrupted per year}}{(\text{Total customer-hours per year})}. \quad (11.1)$$

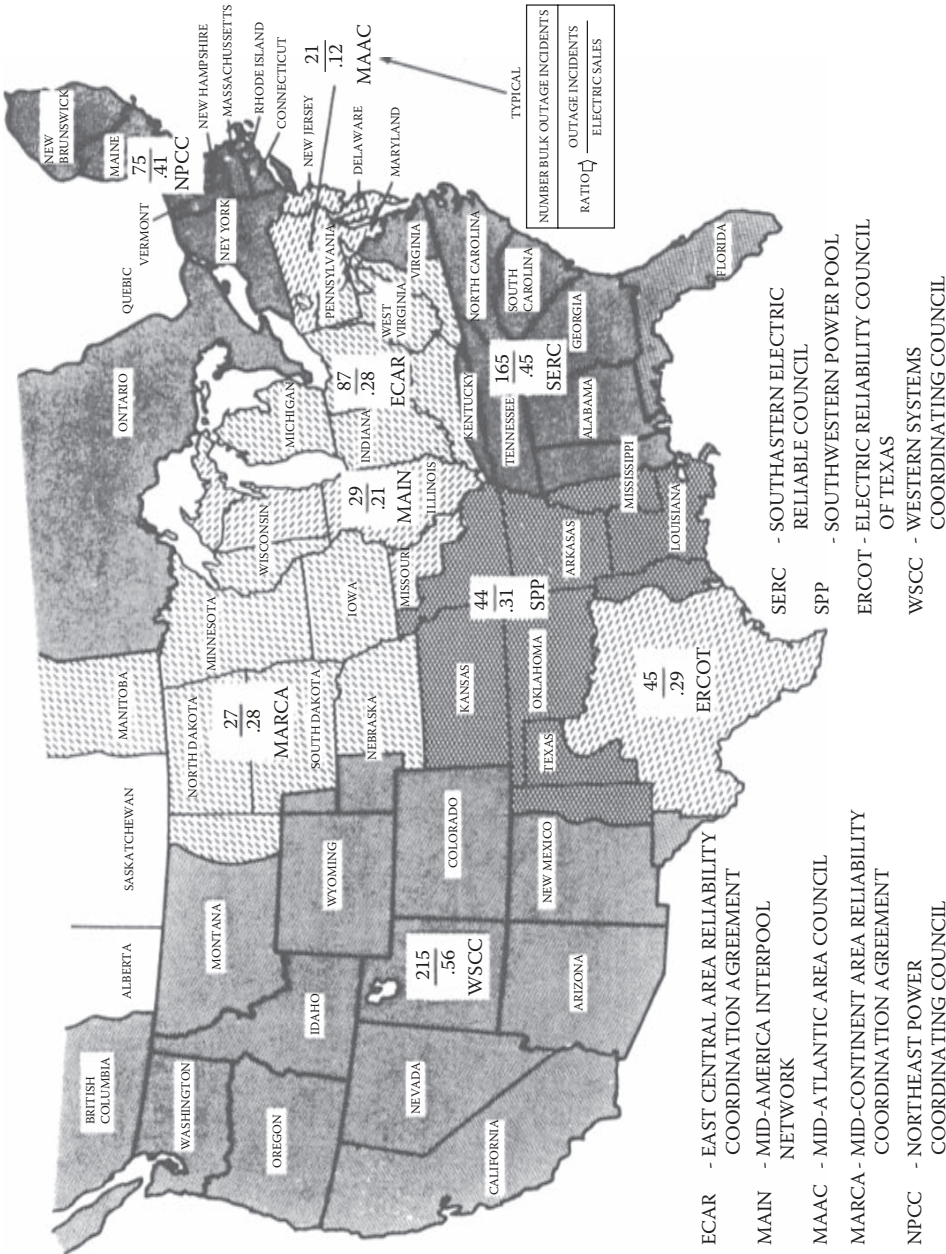


FIGURE 11.1 Regional electric reliability councils 3. (From US Department of Energy, *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, DOE/EP-0005, Office of Emergency Operations, USDOE, Washington, DC, 1981.)

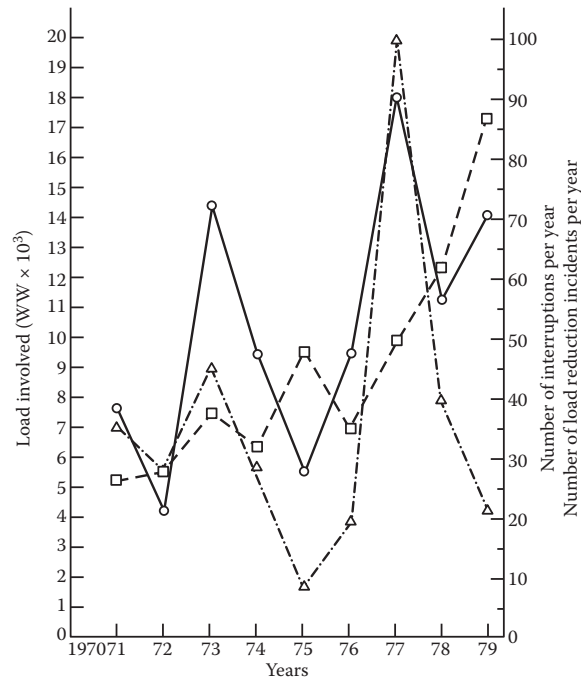


FIGURE 11.2 Bulk power system interruption data, 1971–1979 [3]: ○—○ load involved ($\times 10^3$ MW); □—□, interruptions per year; Δ—Δ, load reduction incidents per year.

Table 11.1 gives the index of reliability for all reporting US power utility industries for the years from 1956 to 1967 and from 1974 to 1978. The data for the years from 1956 to 1967 have been taken from a 1968 Edison Electric Institute (EEI) survey on service reliability. The data include distribution system interruptions as well as bulk power system interruptions. Whereas, the data for the years from 1974 to 1978 have been taken from the National Electric Reliability Study [3] and include only bulk power system interruptions. In either case, the reliability performance of the bulk power systems appears consistently high in the United States.

It is usually understood that the bulk power system includes basic generation plants and the transmission system that permits transportation of power from these plants to primary load centers.

11.3 SECTION 209 OF PURPA OF 1978

Figure 11.7 shows Section 209 of the Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act (PURPA) of 1978. The legislation requires study of numerous reliability-related questions, for example, appropriate levels of reliability, procedures to minimize public disruption during an outage, appropriate generation, transmission and distribution mix, or appropriate electric utility reliability standards. The basic objectives of the legislation have been summarized in the 1981 National Electric Reliability Study [3] as:

1. Providing answers to the following three issues:
 - a. The level of reliability appropriate to serve adequately the needs of electric consumers, taking into account cost-effectiveness and the need for energy conservation.
 - b. The various methods that could be used in order to achieve such a level of reliability and the cost-effectiveness of such methods.

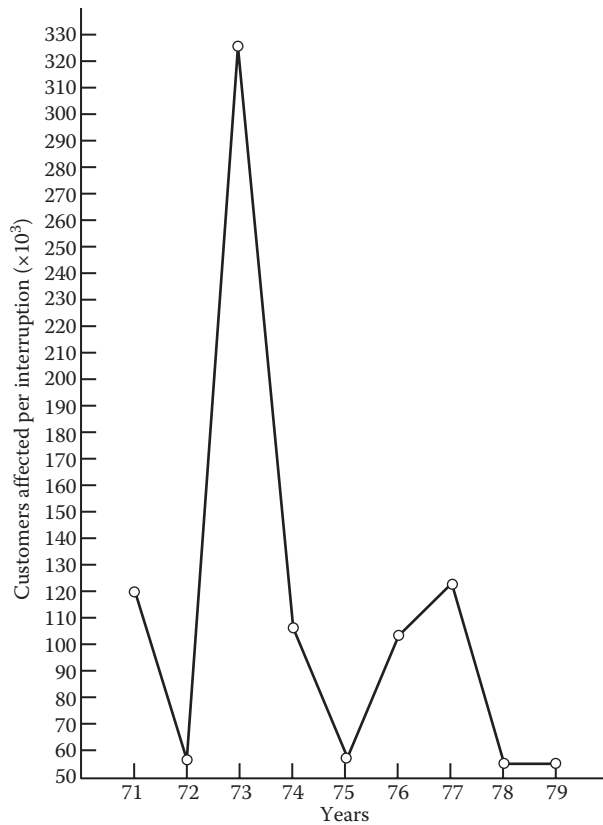


FIGURE 11.3 Number of customers, in thousands, affected per bulk power interruption, 1971–1979 3. (From US Department of Energy, *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, DOE/EP-0005, Office of Emergency Operations, USDOE, Washington, DC, 1981.)

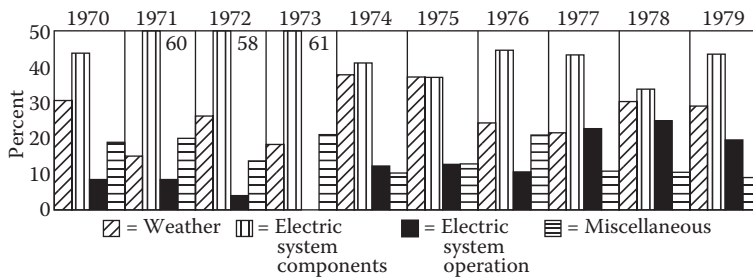


FIGURE 11.4 Bulk power outages by cause, 1970–1979 3. (From US Department of Energy, *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, DOE/EP-0005, Office of Emergency Operations, USDOE, Washington, DC, 1981.)

- c. The various procedures that might be used in case of an emergency outage to minimize the public disruption and economic loss that might result from such an outage and the cost of such procedures.

2. Recommending industry and/or government goals or policies needed to maintain or improve reliability if necessary.

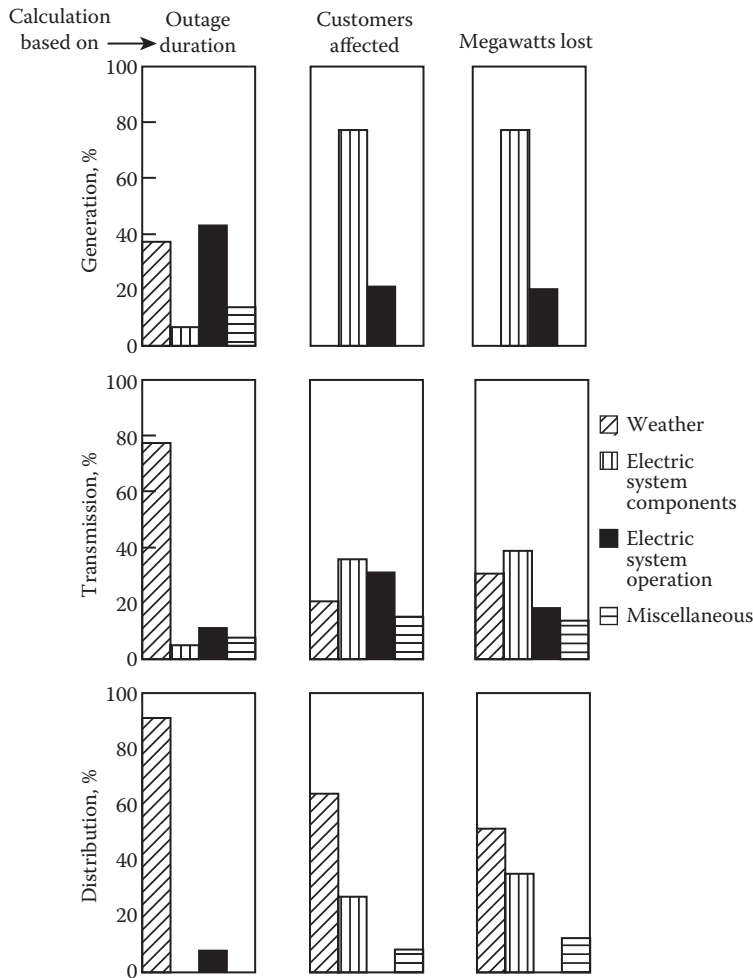


FIGURE 11.5 Bulk power outages by subsystem by cause 3. (From US Department of Energy, *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, DOE/EP-0005, Office of Emergency Operations, USDOE, Washington, DC, 1981.)

The objectives of Section 209 are consistent with the overall objectives stipulated in the National Energy Act to encourage conservation of energy supplied by electric utilities, optimize the efficient use of facilities and resources by electric utilities, and provide equitable rates to consumers of electric power.

However, in general, there is no one level of reliability that is suitable for all utilities. Furthermore, even the level of reliability that is suitable for a single utility can change over a period of time. The National Electric Reliability Study [4,5] points out:

1. Roughly 75% of all reported transmission outages causing customer interruptions result from problems related to components, maintenance, or operation and coordination, with the remaining 25% arising from events outside the control of the utility.
2. Roughly 20% of the interruptions that could have been avoided were caused by inadequate transmission system operation. The high percentage of failures related to operations indicated that there are definite possibilities for improved transmission reliability performance with existing facilities by improving the adequacy of supporting systems such as communications and control.

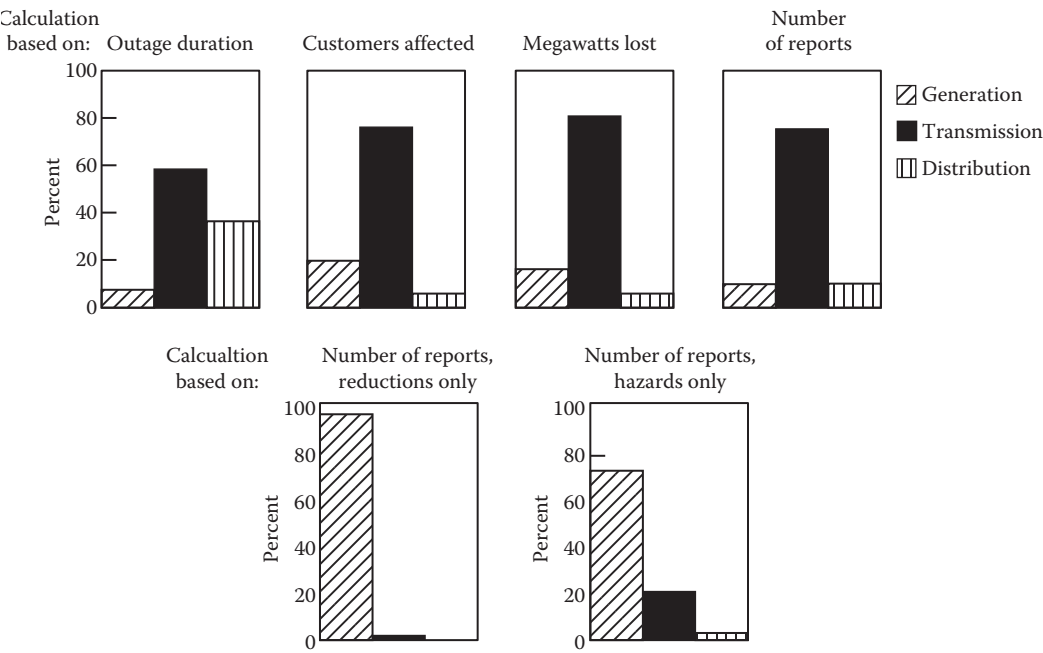


FIGURE 11.6 Bulk power outages by generic subsystem 3. (From US Department of Energy, *The National Electric Reliability Study: Technical Study Reports*, DOE/EP-0005, Office of Emergency Operations, USDOE, Washington, DC, 1981.)

TABLE 11.1
Service reliability in the United States

Year	Index of reliability
1956	99.8801
1957	99.9852
1959	99.9824
1959	99.9849
1960	99.9812
1961	99.9848
1962	99.9858
1963	99.9860
1964	99.9829
1965	99.9754
1966	99.9883
1967	99.9845
1974	99.9984 ^a
1975	99.9987 ^a
1976	99.9980 ^a
1977	99.9968 ^a
1978	99.9983 ^a

^a Includes only bulk power system outages.

SEC. 209. RELIABILITY.

16 USC 824a-z.

(a) STUDY.—(1) The Secretary, in consultation with the Commission, shall conduct a study with respect to—

(A) the level of reliability appropriate to adequately serve the needs of electric consumers, taking into account cost effectiveness and the need for energy conservation,

(B) the various methods which could be used in order to achieve such level of reliability and the cost effectiveness of such methods, and

(C) the various procedures that might be used in case of an emergency outage to minimize the public disruption and economic loss that might be caused by such an outage and the cost effectiveness of such procedures.

Such study shall be completed and submitted to the President and the Congress not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this Act. Before such submittal the Secretary shall provide an opportunity for public comment on the results of such study.

Report to President and Congress.

(2) The study under paragraph (1) shall include consideration of the following:

(A) the cost effectiveness of investments in each of the components involved in providing adequate and reliable electric service, including generation, transmission, and distribution facilities, and devices available to the electric consumer;

(B) the environmental and other effects of the investments considered under subparagraph (A);

(C) various types of electric utility systems in terms of generation, transmission, distribution and customer mix, the extent to which differences in reliability levels may be desirable, and the cost-effectiveness of the various methods which could be used to decrease the number and severity of any outages among the various types of systems;

(D) alternatives to adding new generation facilities to achieve such desired levels of reliability (including conservation);

(E) the cost-effectiveness of adding a number of small, decentralized conventional and nonconventional generating units rather than a small number of large generating units with a similar total megawatt capacity for achieving the desired level of reliability; and

(F) any standards for electric utility reliability used by, or suggested for use by, the electric utility industry in terms of cost-effectiveness in achieving the desired level of reliability, including equipment standards, standards for operating procedures and training of personnel, and standards relating the number and severity of outages to periods of time.

(b) EXAMINATION OF RELIABILITY ISSUES BY RELIABILITY COUNCILS.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Commission, may, from time to time, request the reliability councils established under section 202(a) of the Federal Power Act or other appropriate persons (including Federal agencies) to examine and report to him concerning any electric utility reliability issue. The Secretary shall report to the Congress (in its annual report or in the report required under subsection (a) if appropriate) the results of any examination under the preceding sentence.

16 USC 824a.

Report to Congress.

(c) DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Commission, and after opportunity for public comment, may recommend industry standards for reliability to the electric utility industry, including standards with respect to equipment, operating procedures and training of personnel, and standards relating to the level or levels of reliability appropriate to adequately and reliably serve the needs of electric consumers. The Secretary shall include in his annual report—

(1) any recommendations made under this subsection or any recommendations respecting electric utility reliability problems under any other provision of law, and

(2) a description of actions taken by electric utilities with respect to such recommendations.

EXHIBIT 1

FIGURE 11.7 Summary of PURPA.

3. Most major interruptions initiated by inadequate transmission operation are the results of protection and relaying problems that are not adequately addressed by current reliability evaluation techniques.
4. The level of transmission utility may be inadequate from a regional perspective.
5. The size and complexity of the transmission system makes it very difficult to calculate meaningful transmission reliability measures.

11.4 BASIC PROBABILITY THEORY

There are various reliability indices that can be employed in measuring the reliability of a given system and/or comparing the reliabilities of various possible system designs. The reliability indices may involve values that are probabilistic in nature (e.g., probability of an event occurring or not occurring), mean time between failures, etc. Thus, these values are random variables that may change randomly in time.

The probability theory can be defined as the theory based on an equally likely set of events or as relative frequencies. The relative frequency of the occurrence of an event in a large number of repetitions of situations where the event may occur is defined as the probability of the event. A set of outcomes is called an event. An event is said to occur if any one of its outcomes occur. A series of events is said to be random if one event has no predictable effect on the next. The probability of an event E_i is a number between 0 and 1;

$$0 \leq P(E_i) \leq 1 \quad \forall_i, \quad (11.2)$$

where $\forall_i$ means “for all i .” If the event cannot occur, its probability is 0. On the other hand, if it must occur (its occurrence is certain), its probability is 1. Otherwise, its probability is somewhere in between 0 and 1.

Assume that a chance experiment (an equation whose outcome cannot be predicted in advance) is to be performed and that there may be various possible outcomes that can occur when the experiment is performed. If an event A occurs with m of these outcomes, then the probability of the event A occurring is

$$p = P(A) = m/n, \quad (11.3)$$

where:

p = probability of event A (also called its success), $= P(A)$,

n = total number of outcomes possible.

For example, if the event occurs, on the average, in 4 out of every 10 trials, then the probability of its occurrence is 0.4. Similarly, the probability of nonoccurrence of the event is

$$q = P(\text{not } A) = P(\bar{A}) = \frac{n-m}{n} = 1 - \frac{m}{n} = 1 - p = 1 - P(A), \quad (11.4)$$

where q = probability of nonoccurrence of event (also called its failure), $= p(\bar{A})$.

For example, the probability of nonoccurrence of the event in the previous example is 0.6. Therefore, the probability of an event A is equal to the sum of the probabilities of the sample points in A . Note that

$$p + q = 1, \quad (11.5)$$

or

$$P(A) + P(\bar{A}) = 1, \quad (11.6)$$

or, in a general expression,

$$\sum_s P(E_i) = 1, \quad (11.7)$$

where:

S = sample space,

$P(E_i)$ = probability of event E_i .

11.4.1 SET THEORY

The discussion of probability is greatly facilitated if it can be presented in the terms of set theory. Thus, some very elementary definitions and operations of set theory will be presented in this section. A set is a well-defined collection of distinct elements. An *element* of a set is any one of its members. A set may have a finite or infinite number of elements or no elements at all. If $x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n$ are elements of set A , it is denoted as

$$A = \{ x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots, x_n \}.$$

If set A is a set and x is an element of A , the set membership is indicated as $x \in A$ and is read as “ x belongs to A .” On the other hand, if x is not an element of A , this fact is indicated as $x \notin A$.

If $x \in A$ implies $x \in B$, then it can be said that “ A is a subset of B ” (A is contained in or equal to B), and this fact is indicated by writing $A \subseteq B$, which is read as “ A is a subset of B .” In other words, $A \subseteq B$ if every element of A is also an element of B . An equivalent notation, $B \supseteq A$, is read as “ B contains or equals A .”

The relationships that exist among sets can be more easily defined if a *Venn diagram*, that is, a *Euler diagram*, is utilized. The Venn diagram displays the entire sample space S as a rectangular area. Here, the sample space defines the entirety of the set of elements under consideration. [It is also called the *universal set* (or *universe*) and is denoted by U .] For example, Figure 11.8 shows a Venn diagram that illustrates the set-subset relationship. Note that $B \subseteq S$, $A \subseteq S$, and $A \subseteq B$.

If every element in A is also an element of B and if every element in B is also an element of A , then A equals B (i.e., if $A \subseteq B$ and $B \subseteq A$, then $A = B$). Alternatively, $A = B$ if $A \subseteq B$ and $A \supseteq B$. If A is a subset of B and $A \neq B$, then A is a proper subset of B . If A is any set, then A is a subset itself. A set that contains no elements is said to be *empty* and is called the *null set*. If A is any set, then $\emptyset \subseteq A$.

It is possible to form new sets from given sets. For instance, given two sets A and B , the *union* of A and B is the set of all elements that (1) are in A , or (2) are in B , or (3) are in both A and B . The word union is symbolized by $\cup$ so that A union B (the union of A and B) is written $A \cup B$. Figure 11.9 illustrates the concept of union in which the shaded area represents the union of A and B , symbolized by $A \cup B$ or, in some applications, by $A + B$. Here, the crucial word to remember about the concept of union is *or*. The criterion for including any element in the union of A and B is whether that element is contained in A , or B , or both A and B . Therefore, mathematically, $A \cup B$ is the set $\{x \in A \text{ or } x \in B\}$. For example, if A includes $\{1,2,3,4,5\}$ and B includes $\{3,4,5,6,7,8\}$, then $A \cup B = \{1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8\}$. Note that numbers contained in both A and B are not represented twice in $A \cup B$, that is, $A \cup B$ is not equal to $\{1,2,3,4,5,3,4,5,6,7,8\}$. Of course, there can be more than two sets in a given sample space, for example, A , B , and C , whose union can be expressed as $A \cup B \cup C$.

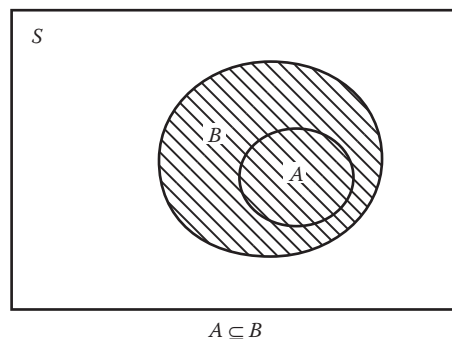


FIGURE 11.8 Set-subset relationship.

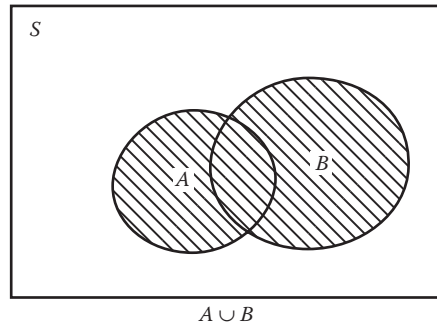


FIGURE 11.9 Union, $A \cup B$.

Given two sets A and B , the *intersection* of A and B contains all elements that are in both A and B , but not in A or B alone. The symbol for intersection is $\cap$, and A intersection B is written $A \cap B$. Therefore, mathematically speaking, $A \cap B$ is the set $\{x \in S | x \in A \text{ and } x \in B\}$. Here, $A \cap B$ is read “ A intersect B .” Figure 11.10a illustrates the intersection of A and B in which $A \cap B$ is the shaded portion of the diagram. For example, if $A = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$ and $B = \{3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8\}$, then $A \cap B = \{3, 4, 5\}$. Here, the emphasis is on the word *and* because in order for an element to be a member of the intersection of A and B ($A \cap B$), it must be contained in both A *and* B . The intersection represents the *common* portion of two sets or the elements shared by two sets. Naturally, there can be more than two sets in a given sample space, for example, three sets, which would be expressed as $A \cap B \cap C$.

Assume that $A \cap B$ contains no elements (i.e., $A \cap B = \emptyset$); then A and B share no common elements, that is, no element in A is also in B and no element in B is also in A . If $A \cap B = \emptyset$, then A and

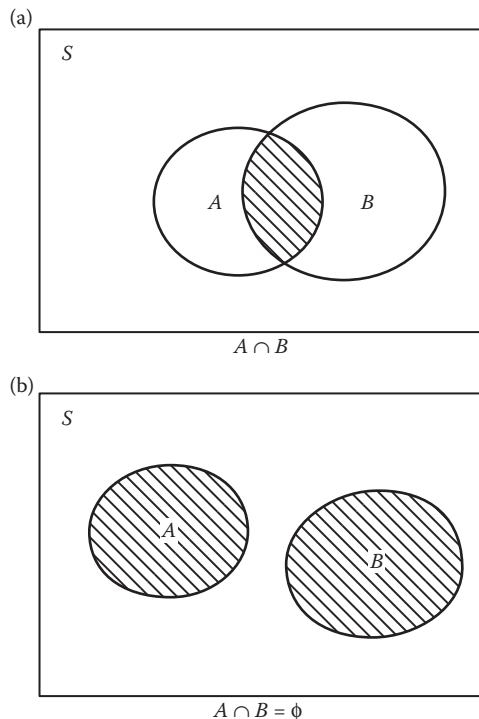


FIGURE 11.10 (a) Intersection, $A \cap B$; (b) two disjoint sets, $A \cap B = \emptyset$.

B are called *disjoint sets*, or *mutually exclusive sets*, due to the fact that there is no common element to “join” them together. Figure 11.10b illustrates this concept. For instance, if $A = \{1,2,3,4,5\}$ and $B = \{6,7,8,9,10\}$, then $A \cap B = \emptyset$ or $A \cap B = \{\}$, where $\emptyset$ is said to be *empty* and is called *the null set*.

Another example of disjoint sets is A and $\bar{A}$. Here, the set $\bar{A}$ contains all elements that are not in the set A and is called the *complement* of A . Therefore, $\bar{A} = S - A$ or $A \cup \bar{A} = S$, and $A \cap \bar{A} = \emptyset$. For any set A , A and $\bar{A}$ are disjoint. Thus, mathematically speaking, the *complement* of A is the set $\{x \in S | x \notin A\}$. For example, if $S = \{1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10\}$ and $A = \{1,2,3,4,5\}$, then $\bar{A} = \{6,7,8,9,10\}$. Figure 11.11 illustrates the concept of complement.

Figure 11.12 shows the *difference* set $A - B$, which includes only those elements of A that are not also in B . It is crucial to be aware of the fact that $(A - B) + B = A + B$, not just A .*

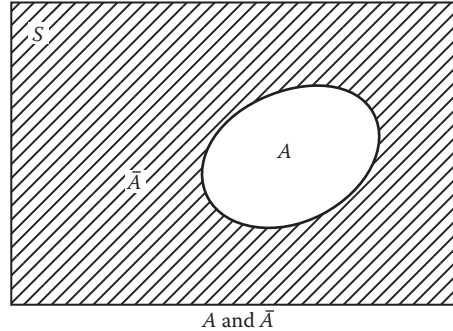


FIGURE 11.11 Complement set, $\bar{A}$.

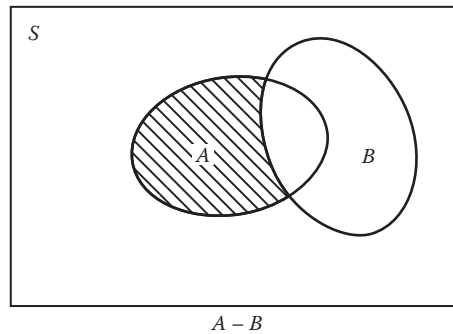


FIGURE 11.12 Difference, $A - B$.

11.4.2 PROBABILITY AND SET THEORY

It is possible to explain the probability theory in terms of set theory. In probability theory, any operation whose outcome cannot be predicted with certainty is called an *experiment*. The experiments that appear most often in examples to describe the concept of probability are flipping coins, rolling dice, selecting balls from an urn, and dealing cards from a deck. The set of all possible outcomes or results of an experiment is called the *sample space* and is denoted by S . For example, if a single die is rolled one time, then the experiment is the roll of the die. A sample space for this experiment could be

$$S = \{1,2,3,4,5,6\},$$

* Because of this misleading result, the notation $+$ should be avoided as much as possible.

where each of the integers 1–6 is meant to represent the face having that many spots being uppermost when the die stops rolling.

Each individual possible outcome is represented in the sample space by one *sample point* and is denoted by A . Therefore, the totality of sample points is the *sample space*. An *event* is a subset of the sample space. An event occurs if any one of its elements is the outcome of the experiment. The sample space used in the aforementioned example was

$$S = (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6).$$

Therefore, each of the sets

$$A = \{1\},$$

$$B = \{1, 3, 5\},$$

$$C = \{2, 4, 6\},$$

$$D = \{4, 5, 6\},$$

$$E = \{1, 3, 4, 6\},$$

is an event (these are not the only events since they are not the only subsets of S). These are all different events since no two of these subsets are equal. If an actual experiment of rolling the die is performed and the resulting outcome is 4, then events C , D , and E are said to have occurred, since each of these has 4 as an element. Events A and B did not occur since $4 \notin A$ and $4 \notin B$.

The theory of probability is concerned with consistent ways of assigning numbers of events (subsets of the sample space S), which are called the *probabilities of occurrence* of these events. Alternatively, assume that a weight w_i is assigned to each point p_i of the sample space in a way such that

$$w_i \geq 0 \quad \forall_i,$$

and

$$w_1 + w_2 + w_3 + \cdots = \sum_i w_i = 1.$$

Then the *probability that event A will occur* is the sum of the weights of the sample points that are in A and is denoted by $P(A)$. Succinctly put, a probability function is a real-valued set function defined on the class of all subsets of the sample space S ; the value that is associated with a subset A is denoted by $P(A)$. The probability of an event is always nonnegative and can never exceed 1. The probabilities of the certain event and the impossible events are 1 and 0, respectively. The assignment of probabilities must satisfy the following three rules (which are called the *axioms of probability*[†]) so that the set function may be called a *probability function*:

$$P(S) = 1, \tag{11.8}$$

[†] Note that they are postulated and cannot be proved. However, the calculus of probability can be based on them.

$$P(A) = 0 \quad \text{for all } A \subset S, \quad (11.9)$$

$$P(A_1 \cup A_2 \cup \cdots) = P(A_1) + P(A_2) + \cdots \quad \text{if } A_i \cap A_j = \emptyset \quad \forall_{i \neq j} \quad (11.10)$$

Equation 11.9 can alternatively be represented as

$$0 \leq P(A) \leq 1, \quad (11.11)$$

which implies that the probability of an event is always nonnegative and can never exceed 1. Equation 11.10 implies that if A and B are *disjoint* (*mutually exclusive*) events in S , as shown in Figure 11.10, then

$$P(A + B) = P(A) + P(B), \quad (11.12)$$

where $A + B$ is the event A or B , that is, the occurrence of one of them excludes the occurrence of the other. Note that the union of A and B ($A \cup B$) is defined to be the event containing all sample points in A or B or both. Therefore, it is usually expressed as A or B rather than $A + B$. Here, the events A and B may be said to be *disjoint* if they cannot both happen at the same time. The sample space represents a single trial of the experiment, and A and B are disjoint if they cannot both occur in one trial. For example, for rolling a pair of dice, the sample space consists of the 36 outcomes. If A is the event that the total is 4, then it includes three outcomes:

$$A = \{2-2, 1-3, 3-1\}.$$

Similarly, if B is the event that the total is 3, it contains two outcomes:

$$B = \{1-2, 2-1\}.$$

Then A or B is the event that the total is either 4 or 3:

$$A \text{ or } B = \{2-2, 1-3, 3-1, 1-2, 2-1\}.$$

Therefore, it can be shown that

$$\begin{aligned} P(A \cup B) &= P(A + B) = P(A \text{ or } B) \\ &= P(A) + P(B) \\ &= \frac{3}{36} + \frac{2}{36} = \frac{5}{36}. \end{aligned}$$

Note that the dice cannot total both 4 and 3 at once; but none of this stops them from totaling 4 on one trial and 3 on another trial.

In general, it can be expressed that the probability of a union, as shown in Figure 11.8, is equal to

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(AB), \quad (11.13)$$

or

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B). \quad (11.14)$$

If A and B are mutually exclusive,

$$P(AB) = 0, \quad (11.15)$$

and therefore,

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B). \quad (11.16)$$

In other words, two events A and B are said to be *mutually exclusive* if the event AB contains no sample points. Note that Equation 11.13 can be reexpressed as

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \text{ and } B). \quad (11.17)$$

Equations 11.13 and 11.16 are referred to as the *additive law of probability*. For example, assume that a card is drawn at random from a deck and that A is the event of drawing a spade and B is the event of drawing a face card. Thus, “ A and B ” is the event that the card is both a spade and a face card. The number of outcomes in A is 13, the number in B is 12, and the number in “ A and B ” is 3. Therefore, the probability of drawing a spade or a face card is

$$P(A \text{ or } B) = \frac{13}{52} + \frac{12}{52} - \frac{3}{52} = \frac{22}{52}.$$

The complement of an event A is the “opposite” event, the one that occurs exactly when A does not. Therefore, the complement of an event A is the collection of all sample points in S and not in A . The complement of A is denoted by the symbol $\bar{A}$. Since

$$\sum_S P(E_i) = 1, \quad (11.7)$$

then

$$P(A) + P(\bar{A}) \triangleq 1, \quad (11.6)$$

therefore,

$$P(A) = 1 - P(\bar{A}), \quad (11.18)$$

or

$$P(\bar{A}) = 1 - P(A). \quad (11.19)$$

The *conditional probability* of an event B given another event A is denoted by $P(B|A)$ and is defined by

$$P(B|A) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(A)} \quad \text{if } P(A) \neq 0, \quad (11.20)$$

or

$$P(B|A) = \frac{P(A \text{ and } B)}{P(A)} \quad \text{if } P(A) \neq 0, \quad (11.21)$$

or

$$P(B|A) = \frac{P(AB)}{P(A)} \quad \text{if } P(A) \neq 0. \quad (11.22)$$

Likewise,

$$P(A|B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)} \quad \text{if } P(B) \neq 0, \quad (11.23)$$

is called *the conditional probability of event A given event B*, where $A \cap B$ represents the event consisting of all points in the sample space S common to both A and B . In Equation 11.20, should one of the individual probabilities be zero, the corresponding conditional probability is undefined. The vertical bar in the parenthesis of $(B|A)$ is read “given,” and the events appearing to the right of the line are the events that are known to have occurred. Note that multiplying both sides of Equation 11.20 by $P(A)$ gives

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A) P(B|A), \quad (11.24)$$

or

$$P(A \text{ and } B) = P(A) P(B|A). \quad (11.25)$$

For example, assume that two cards are drawn at random without replacement from a bridge deck and that A is the event of the first card being red and B is the event of the second card being red. Then the probability of both cards being red is

$$\begin{aligned} P(\text{both cards red}) &= P(A)P(B|A) \\ &= 2 \times \frac{25}{51} = 0.2451. \end{aligned}$$

Two events A and B are said to be *independent* if either

$$P(A|B) = P(A), \quad (11.26)$$

or

$$P(B|A) = P(B). \quad (11.27)$$

Otherwise, the events are said to be *dependent*. If the events A and B are independent, then

$$P(B|A) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(A)} = P(B). \quad (11.28)$$

Note that the probability of the *intersection* AB is

$$\begin{aligned} P(A \cap B) &= P(AB) \\ &= P(A) P(B|A), \end{aligned} \quad (11.29)$$

$$= P(B) P(A|B). \quad (11.30)$$

If A and B are *independent*,

$$\begin{aligned} P(A \cap B) &= P(AB) \\ &= P(A) P(B). \end{aligned} \quad (11.31)$$

Equations 11.29 through 11.31 are referred to as the *multiplicative law of probability*. An example for the independent events is the rolling of two dice where the outcome of rolling one die is independent of the roll of the second one. For instance, assume that a fair die is tossed twice; since the two tosses are made independently of each other, the probability of getting a pair of 4s is

$$P(\text{pair of 4s}) = P(\text{four spots on first toss}) P(\text{four spots on second toss})$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{36}.$$

Assume that B is an event and $\bar{B}$ is its complement. If A is another event that occurs if and only if B or $\bar{B}$ occur, then the probability is

$$P(B|A) = \frac{P(B)P(A|B)}{P(B)P(A|B) + P(\bar{B})P(A|\bar{B})}. \quad (11.32)$$

This formula constitutes *Bayes's rule* or *Bayes's law* or *Bayes's theorem*. Given the prior probability $P(B)$ [and $P(\bar{B}) = 1 - P(B)$] and the respective probabilities $P(A|B)$ and $P(A|\bar{B})$, one can use Bayes's law to calculate the *posterior* (after-the-fact) probability $P(B|A)$. In a sense, Bayes's law is updating or revising the prior probability $P(B)$ by incorporating the observed information contained within event A into the model.

11.5 COMBINATIONAL ANALYSIS

The probability problems often require the enumeration of the possible ways that events can occur. The combinational analysis methods make this cumbersome operation easier. If one thing can occur in n different ways and another thing can occur in m different ways, then both things can occur together or in succession in $m \times n$ different ways. For instance, if a couple of dice are rolled simultaneously, since one of them rolls in $n = 6$ ways and the other one rolls in $m = 6$ ways, then together they all roll in $n \times m = 36$ ways.

If n is a positive integer, then n factorial, denoted by $n!$, is defined as

$$n! = 1 \times 2 \times 3 \times \cdots \times (n-1) \times n. \quad (11.33)$$

For instance,

$$5! = 1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 = 120,$$

where

$$0! \triangleq 1.$$

The number of ways of selecting and arranging r objects taken from n distinct objects is called a *permutation of n things taken r at a time*, denoted by $P_{(n,r)}$, ${}_nP_r$, or $P_{n,r}$ and is defined as

$$\begin{aligned} {}_nP_r &\triangleq \frac{n!}{(n-r)!} \\ &= n(n-1)(n-2)\cdots(n-r+1). \end{aligned} \quad (11.34)$$

For example, the total number of possible permutations of the letters A , B , and C taken two at a time can be determined as

$$\begin{aligned} {}_3P_2 &= \frac{3!}{(3-2)!} \\ &= \frac{3!}{1!} = 6, \end{aligned}$$

which are AB , BA , AC , CA , BC , and CB .

The number of *combinations* of n distinct objects taken r at a time (the number of subsets of size r), denoted by $C_{(n,r)}$, ${}_nC_r$, $C_{n,r}$, or $\binom{n}{r}$, is defined as

$$\begin{aligned} {}_nC_r &\triangleq \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!} \\ &= \frac{{}_nP_r}{r!} \\ &= \frac{n(n-1)\dots(n-r+1)}{r!}. \end{aligned} \tag{11.35}$$

For instance, the number of combinations of 5-card hands that can be dealt from a 52-card deck can be determined as

$$\begin{aligned} {}_{52}C_5 &= \binom{52}{5} \\ &= \frac{52!}{5!(52-5)!} = 2,598,960. \end{aligned}$$

11.6 PROBABILITY DISTRIBUTIONS

If a given set has the values of $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ and we have the probabilities $P(x_1), P(x_2), \dots, P(x_n)$ that $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ will occur, then this group of individual probabilities is referred to as a *density distribution*. By cumulating these individual probabilities of a discrete set of values $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$, a *cumulative probability distribution* can be obtained. Because the variable x can assume certain values with given probabilities, it is often called a *discrete random variable* (or sometimes a *stochastic variable*). Random variables play an extremely important role in probability theory. Therefore, since random variables can be discrete or continuous, the resultant probability distributions can either be discrete or continuous. The following are some examples of discrete and continuous probability distributions.

The *binomial distribution* is a discrete distribution. It is also called the *Bernoulli distribution*. For example, if p is the probability that an event will occur (sometimes it is identified as the *probability of success*) in any single trial and $q = 1-p$ is the probability that it will fail to occur (*probability of failure*), then the probability that the event will occur exactly x times in n trials is given by the expression

$$\begin{aligned} P(x = k) &= {}_nC_k p^k q^{n-k} \\ &= \frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!} p^k q^{n-k}. \end{aligned} \tag{11.36}$$

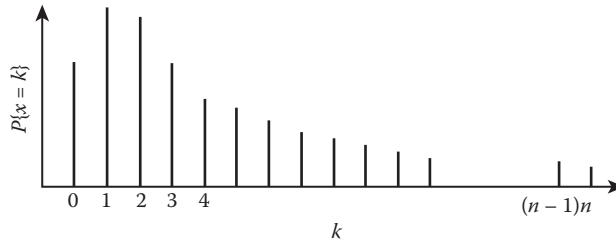


FIGURE 11.13 Binomial probability distribution with fixed n and p .

Note that this distribution is a function of the two parameters, p and n . The probability distribution of this random variable x is shown in Figure 11.13. An interesting interpretation of the binomial distribution is obtained when $n = 1$, that is,

$$P(x = 0) = 1 - P \quad \text{and} \quad P(x = 1) = P.$$

Such a random variable is said to have a *Bernoulli distribution*. Thus, if a random variable takes on two values, say 0 or 1, with probability $1-p$ or p , respectively, it is defined as a *Bernoulli random variable*. The upturned face of a flipped coin is such an example. A binomial distribution has a mean value of $\mu = np$, a variance value of

$$\sigma^2 = npq, \quad (11.37)$$

and a standard deviation of

$$\sigma = (npq)^{1/2}, \quad (11.38)$$

The *Poisson distribution* is a discrete probability distribution, and it is a special case of the binomial distribution where n is large and p is small, but the mean $\lambda = \mu = np$ is of moderate magnitude. Thus, a random variable x is said to have a Poisson distribution if its probability distribution can be written as

$$P(x = k) = \frac{\lambda^k e^{-\lambda}}{k!}, \quad (11.39)$$

where:

- $k = 0, 1, 2, \dots,$
- $e = 2.71823,$
- $\lambda = \text{positive constant}.$

An example of the probability distribution of a Poisson random variable is shown in Figure 11.14. A Poisson distribution has a mean value of $\mu = \lambda$, a variance value of $\sigma^2 = \lambda$, and a standard deviation of $\sigma = \sqrt{\lambda}$.

One of the most important and used distributions is the *normal distribution*. It is a continuous probability distribution, and it is also called *normal curve* or *Gaussian distribution* and is given by

$$Y = \frac{1}{\sigma \sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-1/2(x-\mu)^2/\sigma^2}, \quad (11.40)$$

where:

- $\mu = \text{mean},$
- $\sigma = \text{standard deviation},$

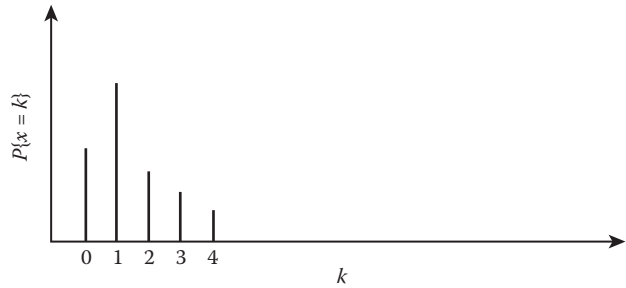


FIGURE 11.14 Poisson probability distribution.

$$\pi = 3.14159,$$

Y = ordinate, that is, height of given curve corresponding to assigned value of x .

A graph of a typical normal density function is given in Figure 11.15. Here, the total area bounded by the curve and x axis is 1. Therefore, the area under the curve between the ordinates $x = a$ and $x = b$ represents the probability that x lies between a and b , denoted by $P(a < x < b)$. (Also see Figure 11.16.) From Figures 11.15 and 11.16, it is obvious that a normal distribution curve is a symmetric curve. Here, the parameter σ is a measure of the relative width and maximum height of the curve, and the shape of the curve becomes higher and thinner as σ is reduced. Here, σ can be any real positive number. If the variable X is expressed in terms of standard units,

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma}, \tag{11.41}$$

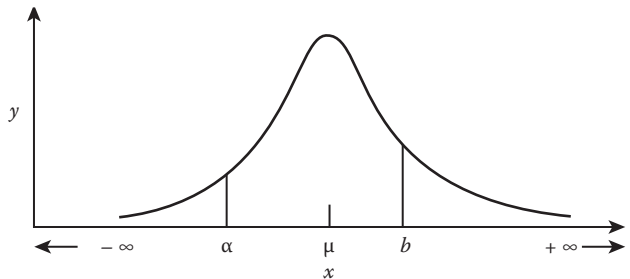


FIGURE 11.15 Normal probability distribution.

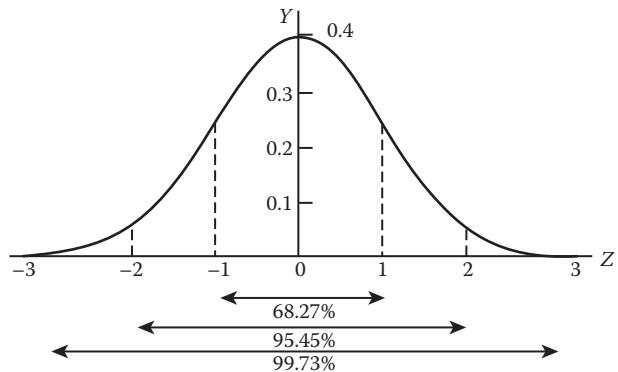


FIGURE 11.16 Standardized normal curve.

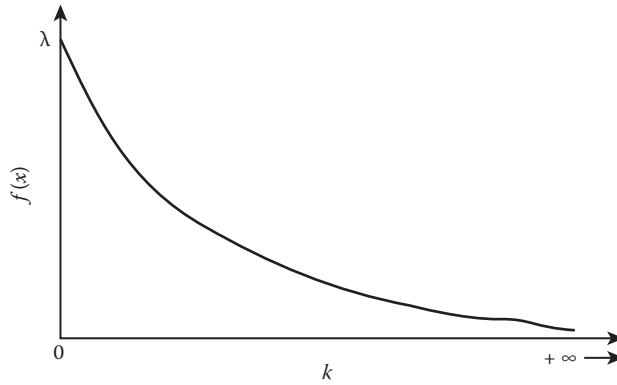


FIGURE 11.17 Exponential distribution.

the distribution Equation 11.40 becomes

$$Y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-1/2(Z^2)}, \quad (11.42)$$

where Z is normally distributed with a mean of 0 and variance of 1. Figure 11.16 shows a typical standardized normal curve. It shows the areas included between $Z = -1$ and $Z = +1$, $Z = -2$ and $Z = +2$, and $Z = -3$ and $Z = +3$, which are equal to 68.27%, 95.45%, and 99.73%, respectively, of the total area, which is 1. A normal distribution has a mean value of μ , a variance value of σ^2 , and a standard value of σ .

The *exponential distribution* is also a continuous probability distribution. It is often used in physical reliability problems. For example, the reliability $R(t)$ is usually given as a function of time and gives the number of identical components in a system surviving at time t and divided by the original number of components,

$$R(t) = \frac{N_s(t)}{N_0}, \quad (11.43)$$

where:

$N_s(t)$ = number of components surviving at time t ,

N_0 = number of original components at time t_0 .

It can be shown that if the failure rate is constant,

$$R(t) = e^{-\lambda t}. \quad (11.44)$$

Therefore, the exponential distribution is given by

$$f(t) = \lambda e^{-\lambda t}. \quad (11.45)$$

The exponential distribution is a special case of the gamma distribution and is shown in Figure 11.17.

11.7 BASIC RELIABILITY CONCEPTS

The probability of failure of a given component (or system) can be expressed as a function of time as

$$P(T \leq t) = F(t) \quad t \geq 0, \quad (11.46)$$

where:

T = random variable representing failure time,

$F(t)$ = probability that component will fail by time t .

Therefore, the failure distribution function, $F(t)$, is also defined as the *unreliability function*. Thus, the *reliability function* can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} R(t) &= 1 - F(t) \\ &= P(T > t) \end{aligned} \quad (11.47)$$

Hence, the probability that the component will survive at time t is defined as the *reliability function* $R(t)$. Note that

$$\begin{aligned} R(t) &= 1 - F(t) \\ &= 1 - \int_0^t f(t) dt \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} f(t) dt, \end{aligned} \quad (11.48)$$

where

$$F(t) = \int_0^{\infty} f(t) dt, \quad (11.49)$$

provided that the time to failure, random variable T , has a density function $f(t)$. Therefore, it is possible to express the probability of failure of a given system in a specific time interval (t_1, t_2) in terms of either the unreliability function as

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{t_1}^{t_2} f(t) dt &= \int_{-\infty}^{t_2} f(t) dt - \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} f(t) dt \\ &= F(T_2) - F(T_1), \end{aligned} \quad (11.50)$$

or in terms of the *reliability function* as

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{t_1}^{t_2} f(t) dt &= \int_{t_1}^{\infty} f(t) dt - \int_{t_2}^{\infty} f(t) dt \\ &= R(t_1) - R(t_2). \end{aligned} \quad (11.51)$$

The *hazard rate* or *failure rate* is defined as the rate at which failures occur in a given time interval (t_1, t_2) . In other words, it is the probability that a failure per unit time occurs in the time interval, provided that a failure has not occurred before the time t , that is, at the beginning of the time interval. Thus, the hazard rate can be expressed as

$$h(t) = \frac{R(t_1) - R(t_2)}{(t_2 - t_1)R(t_1)}. \quad (11.52)$$

Alternatively, by redefining the time interval as

$$\Delta t = t_2 - t_1, \quad (11.53)$$

so that

$$t_1 = t \quad \text{and} \quad t_2 = t + \Delta t,$$

the hazard rate can be expressed as

$$h(t) = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{P\{\text{Component of age } t \text{ will fail in } \Delta t | \text{ it has survived up to } t\}}{\Delta t},$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} h(t) &= \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{R(t) - R(t + \Delta t)}{\Delta t R(t)} \\ &= \frac{1}{R(t)} \left[-\frac{d}{dt} R(t) \right] \\ &= \frac{f(t)}{R(t)}, \end{aligned} \quad (11.54)$$

where:

$f(t)$ = probability density function

$$= -\frac{dR(t)}{dt}. \quad (11.55)$$

By substituting Equation 11.48 into 11.54,

$$h(t) = \frac{f(t)}{1 - F(t)}. \quad (11.56)$$

Thus,

$$h(t)dt = \frac{dF(t)}{1 - F(t)}, \quad (11.57)$$

or

$$\int_0^t h(t)dt = -\ln[1 - F(t)]_0^t.$$

Therefore,

$$\ln \frac{1 - F(t)}{1 - F(0)} = -\int_0^t h(t)dt, \quad (11.58)$$

or

$$1 - F(t) = \exp \left[- \int_0^t h(t) dt \right]. \quad (11.59)$$

By substituting Equation 11.59 into 11.56,

$$f(t) = h(t) \exp \left[- \int_0^t h(t) dt \right]. \quad (11.60)$$

Furthermore, by substituting Equation 11.48 into 11.59,

$$R(t) = \exp \left[- \int_0^t h(t) dt \right], \quad (11.61)$$

or

$$R(t) = \exp \left(- \int_0^t h(t) dt \right). \quad (11.62)$$

Let

$$\lambda(t) = h(t).$$

Therefore,

$$R(t) = \exp \left(- \int_0^t \lambda(t) dt \right), \quad (11.63)$$

which is called the *general reliability function*. Note that the failure $\lambda(t)$ is a transition rate associated with the number of transitions that a component makes between normal operating state and failure state. It is the rate at which failures happen and is a function of the number of failures in a given period of time during which failures can happen and the number of components exposed to failure. Therefore, it can be defined as

$$\lambda(t) = \frac{\text{Number of failures per unit exposure time}}{\text{Number of components exposed to failure}}.$$

Alternatively, if the hazard rate can be assumed to be independent of time, that is, $h(t) = \lambda$ failures/unit time, the failure density function can be expressed as

$$f(t) = \lambda e^{-\lambda t}. \quad (11.64)$$

Thus, the *reliability function* can be expressed as

$$R(t) = e^{-\lambda t}. \quad (11.65)$$

A typical hazard function can be represented as the *bathtub curve*, which can be segmented into three separate sections, as shown in Figure 11.18. The first segment represents the *break-in period* or *debugging period*, in which the failures occur due to design or manufacturing errors. The second segment represents the *useful life period* or *normal operating period*, in which the failure rates are relatively constant and are called *random failures*. The third represents the *wear-out period*, in which the failure rate increases due to the aging process of the component.

Further, it can be shown that

$$\int_0^t f(t)dt + \int_t^{\infty} f(t)dt = \int_0^{\infty} f(t)dt \triangleq 1, \quad (11.66)$$

from which

$$\int_0^t f(t)dt = 1 - \int_t^{\infty} f(t)dt, \quad (11.67)$$

where

$$R(t) = \int_0^{\infty} f(t)dt,$$

and

$$R(t) + Q(t) \triangleq 1. \quad (11.68)$$

Therefore, the *unreliability* can be defined as

$$\begin{aligned} Q(t) &= 1 - R(t) \\ &= 1 - \int_t^{\infty} f(t)dt \\ &= \int_0^t f(t)dt. \end{aligned} \quad (11.69)$$

The relationship between reliability and unreliability has been illustrated graphically in Figure 11.19.

The *expected life* of a component is the expected time during which the component will survive and perform successfully. It can be expressed as

$$E(T) = \int_0^{\infty} R(t)dt, \quad (11.70)$$

or

$$E(T) = \int_0^{\infty} \left\{ \exp \left[- \int_0^t \lambda(t)dt \right] \right\} dt, \quad (11.71)$$

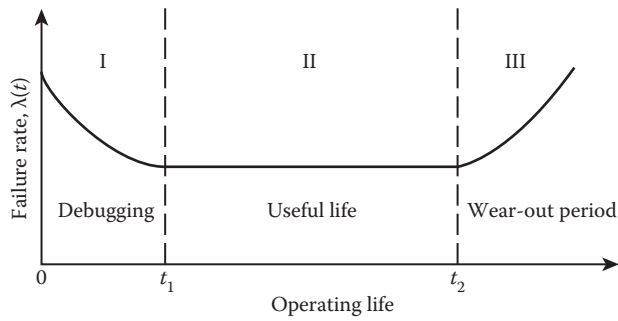


FIGURE 11.18 Bathtub hazard function.

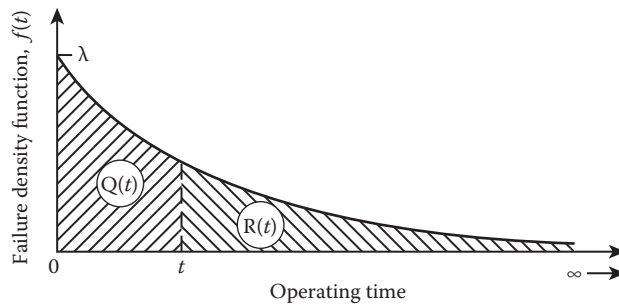


FIGURE 11.19 Relationship between reliability and unreliability.

or if the failure rate is constant,

$$E(T) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\lambda t} dt \quad (11.72)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\lambda}.$$

If the component is not renewed through maintenance and repairs, but simply replaced by a good component, the expected life can also be called the *mean time to failure* and is denoted as

$$\text{MTTF} = \bar{m} = \frac{1}{\lambda}, \quad (11.73)$$

where λ = constant failure rate.

On the other hand, if the component is renewed through maintenance and repairs, the expected life can also be called the *mean time between failures* and is denoted as

$$\text{MTBF} = \bar{T} = \bar{m} + \bar{r}, \quad (11.74)$$

where:

t = mean cycle time,

$\bar{m}$ = mean time to failure,

$\bar{r}$ = mean time to repair (MITR), $= 1/\mu$,

μ = mean repair rate.

Assume that a system can be represented by a two-state model so that the system is either in the *up* (or *in*) state or the *down* (or *out*) state at a given time. Thus, the mean time to failure of the system can be estimated as

$$\text{MTTF} = \bar{m} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n m_i}{n}, \quad (11.75)$$

where:

m_i = observed time to failure for the i th cycle,

n = total number of cycles.

In the same way, the estimate for the mean time to repair can be expressed as

$$\text{MTTR} = \bar{r} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n r_i}{n}, \quad (11.76)$$

where:

r_i = observed time to repair for i th cycle,

n = total number of cycles.

Thus, Equation 11.74 can be reexpressed as

$$\text{MTBF} = \text{MTTF} + \text{MTTR}. \quad (11.77)$$

Alternatively, Equation 11.74 can be reexpressed as

$$\bar{T} = \frac{1}{\lambda} + \frac{1}{\mu}, \quad (11.78)$$

or

$$\bar{T} = \frac{\lambda + \mu}{\lambda\mu}. \quad (11.79)$$

Here, the average time that is necessary for the component to finish one cycle of operation (i.e., *failure, repair, and restart*) is called the *mean cycle time*. The reciprocal of the mean cycle time is called the *mean failure frequency* and is denoted as

$$\bar{f} = \frac{1}{\bar{T}}, \quad (11.80)$$

or

$$\bar{f} = \frac{\lambda\mu}{\lambda + \mu}. \quad (11.81)$$

Alternatively, since in the two-state model the component is either “up” (*available for service*), or “down” (*unavailable for service*),

$$A + U = 1, \quad (11.82)$$

or

$$A + \bar{A} = 1, \quad (11.83)$$

where:

A = availability of component, that is, fraction of time component is up,

U = unavailability of component, that is, fraction of time component is down, $= \bar{A}$.

Thus, as time t goes to infinity, the *availability* can be expressed as

$$A \triangleq \frac{\bar{m}}{\bar{T}}, \quad (11.84)$$

or

$$A = \frac{\text{MTTF}}{\text{MTBT}}, \quad (11.85)$$

or substituting Equation 11.77 into 11.85,

$$A = \frac{\text{MTTF}}{\text{MTTF} + \text{MTTR}}, \quad (11.86)$$

or

$$A = \frac{\bar{m}}{\bar{m} + \bar{r}}, \quad (11.87)$$

or

$$A = \frac{\mu}{\lambda + \mu}. \quad (11.88)$$

Therefore, the *unavailability* can be expressed as

$$U \triangleq 1 - A, \quad (11.89)$$

or

$$U = \frac{\bar{r}}{\bar{T}}, \quad (11.90)$$

or

$$U = \frac{\bar{r}}{\bar{r} + \bar{m}}, \quad (11.91)$$

or

$$U = \frac{\lambda}{\lambda + \mu}. \quad (11.92)$$

11.7.1 SERIES SYSTEMS

The definition of a series system can be given as a set of components that must all operate for system success in terms of reliability or only one requires to fail for system failure. A block diagram for a series system that has two independent components connected in series is shown in Figure 11.20a. Thus, in order to have the system and perform its designated function, both components must perform successfully. Thus, a series system is a nonredundant system. Therefore, the system reliability can be expressed as the probability of system success as

$$R_{\text{sys}} = P[E_1 \cap E_2], \quad (11.93)$$

or

$$R_{\text{sys}} = P(E_1) P(E_2), \quad (11.94)$$

assuming that the components are independent. Thus,

$$R_{\text{sys}} = R_1 \times R_2, \quad (11.95)$$

or

$$R_{\text{sys}} = \prod_{i=1}^2 R_i, \quad (11.96)$$

where:

E_i = event that component i operates successfully,

R_i = reliability of component i , $= P(E_i)$,

R_{sys} = reliability of system.

Therefore, the system reliability of a series system with n independent component can be expressed as

$$R_{\text{sys}} = P[E_1 \cap E_2 \cap \dots \cap E_n], \quad (11.97)$$

or

$$R_{\text{sys}} = P(E_1) P(E_2) \dots (E_n), \quad (11.98)$$

or

$$R_{\text{sys}} = R_1 \times R_2 \times \dots \times R_n, \quad (11.99)$$

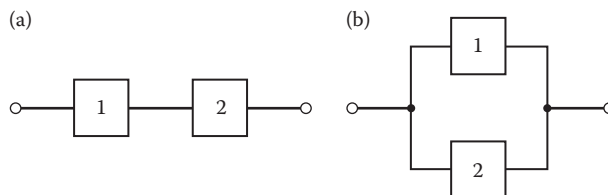


FIGURE 11.20 Block diagrams of system with two components: (a) connected in series; (b) connected in parallel.

or

$$R_{\text{sys}} = \prod_{i=1}^n R_i. \quad (11.100)$$

Thus, Equation 11.100 is called the *product rule* or the *chain rule* of reliability. Note that the reliability of a series system will always be less than or equal to the least reliable component, that is,

$$R_{\text{sys}} \leq \min\{R_i\}. \quad (11.101)$$

The reliability of a series system decreases as the number of components increases due to the product rule. It is the function of the number of series components and the component reliability level. Alternatively, the *unreliability* (or failure) of the series system can be expressed as

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = 1 - R_{\text{sys}}, \quad (11.102)$$

or

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^n R_i. \quad (11.103)$$

Note that the product rule that is given in Equation 11.100 is applicable to both time-independent and time-dependent probabilities. In the case of time-dependent probabilities, if the component reliability can be represented by a (negative) exponential distribution with a failure rate of λ_i , the system reliability can be expressed as

$$R_{\text{sys}}(t) = \prod_{i=1}^n \exp(-\lambda_i t), \quad (11.104)$$

or

$$R_{\text{sys}}(t) = \exp\left(-\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i t\right), \quad (11.105)$$

or

$$R_{\text{sys}}(t) = \exp(-\lambda_e t), \quad (11.106)$$

where:

λ_e = equivalent failure rate of system,

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i. \quad (11.107)$$

Alternatively, if the probability of a component failure is q and is the same for all n components of a series system,

$$R_{\text{sys}} = (1 - q)^n, \quad (11.108)$$

or according to the binomial theorem,

$$R_{\text{sys}} = 1 + n(q)^1 + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}(-q)^2 + \cdots + (-q)^n, \quad (11.109)$$

where:

q = probability of component failure,

n = total number of components connected in series.

If the probability of component failure (q) is small, the system reliability is approximately

$$R_{\text{sys}} \cong 1 - nq, \quad (11.110)$$

but if the q s are different for each component, the system reliability is approximately

$$R_{\text{sys}} \cong 1 - \sum_{i=1}^n q_i. \quad (11.111)$$

11.7.2 PARALLEL SYSTEMS

The definition of a parallel system can be given as a set of components for which only one is required to operate for system success in terms of reliability or all must fail for system failure. Thus, a parallel system is a fully *redundant* system. A block diagram for a parallel system that has two independent components connected in parallel is shown in Figure 11.20b. Since both components must fail simultaneously to cause system unreliability, the system unreliability can be expressed as

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = P[\bar{E}_1 \cap \bar{E}_2], \quad (11.112)$$

or

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = P(\bar{E}_1) P(\bar{E}_2), \quad (11.113)$$

assuming that the components are independent. Therefore,

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = Q_1 \times Q_2, \quad (11.114)$$

or

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = \prod_{i=1}^2 Q_i, \quad (11.115)$$

or

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = \prod_{i=1}^2 (1 - R_i), \quad (11.116)$$

where:

$\bar{E}_i$ = event that component i fails,

Q_i = unreliability of component i , $= P(\bar{E}_i)$,

Q_{sys} = unreliability of system.

Then, the system reliability can be expressed as

$$R_{\text{sys}} = 1 - Q_{\text{sys}}, \quad (11.117)$$

or

$$R_{\text{sys}} = 1 - \prod_{i=1}^2 (1 - R_i). \quad (11.118)$$

Therefore, the system reliability of a parallel system with n independent component can be expressed as

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = P[\bar{E}_1 \cap \bar{E}_2 \cap \dots \cap \bar{E}_n], \quad (11.119)$$

or

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = P(\bar{E}_1) \cap P(\bar{E}_2) \cap \dots \cap P(\bar{E}_n), \quad (11.120)$$

or

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = Q_1 \times Q_2 \times \dots \times Q_n = \prod_{i=1}^n Q_i. \quad (11.121)$$

Thus, the system reliability can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned} R_{\text{sys}} &= 1 - Q_{\text{sys}} \\ &= 1 - [Q_1 \times Q_2 \times \dots \times Q_n] \\ &= 1 - [(1 - R_1) \times (1 - R_2) \times \dots \times (1 - R_n)] \\ &= 1 - \prod_{i=1}^n Q_i \\ &= 1 - \prod_{i=1}^n (1 - R_i). \end{aligned} \quad (11.122)$$

Note that the unreliability of a partial system decreases as the number of parallel components increases. Alternatively, the reliability of a parallel system increases as the number of parallel components increases. Note that Equation 11.122 is applicable to both time-independent and time-dependent probabilities. In the case of time-dependent probabilities, if the component unreliability can be represented by an exponential distribution with a failure rate of λ_i , the system unreliability can be expressed as

$$Q_{\text{sys}}(t) = \prod_{i=1}^n (1 - e^{-\lambda_i t}). \quad (11.123)$$

11.7.3 COMBINED SERIES-PARALLEL SYSTEMS

Simple combinations of series-parallel systems can be analyzed by using a *reduction technique* (similar to the network reduction technique). The reduction technique is simply sequential reduction of the given mixed configuration by combining proper series and parallel branches until a single

equivalent element is left. For example, assume that a mixed series–parallel system has m parallel branches and that each branch involved has n components connected in series. Such a system may also be called a *parallel–series system* and has a high-level redundancy. The equivalent reliability of the system can be given as

$$R_{\text{sys}} = (1 - R^n)^m, \quad (11.124)$$

where:

R_{sys} = equivalent reliability of system,

R^n = equivalent reliability of branch,

R = reliability of component,

n = total number of components connected in series in branch,

m = total number of paths.

On the other hand, assume that a mixed series–parallel system has n series units (or banks) with m parallel components in each. Such a system may also be called a *series–parallel system*. The equivalent reliability of the system can be given as

$$R_{\text{sys}} = [1 - (1 - R)^m]^n, \quad (11.125)$$

where:

$1 - (1 - R)^m$ = equivalent reliability of parallel unit (bank),

R = reliability of component,

m = total number of components in parallel unit,

n = total number of units.

Note that the series–parallel configuration gives higher system reliability than the parallel–series configuration.

11.8 SYSTEMS WITH REPAIRABLE COMPONENTS

The series and parallel systems presented in Section 11.7 are based on the assumption that the components of the systems are not repairable. However, a more realistic approach would be to assume that the components are independent and repairable.

11.8.1 REPAIRABLE COMPONENTS IN SERIES

Consider a series system with two components, as shown in Figure 11.20a, and assume that the components are independent and repairable. Thus, the *availability* or the *steady-state probability of success* (i.e., *operation*) of the system is

$$A_{\text{sys}} = A_1 \times A_2, \quad (11.126)$$

where:

A_{sys} = availability of system,

A_1 = availability of component 1,

A_2 = availability of component 2.

Since,

$$A_1 = \frac{\bar{m}_1}{\bar{m}_1 + \bar{r}_1}, \quad (11.127)$$

and

$$A_2 = \frac{\bar{m}_2}{\bar{m}_2 + \bar{r}_2}, \quad (11.128)$$

the availability of the system can be expressed as

$$A_{\text{sys}} = \frac{\bar{m}_1}{\bar{m}_1 + \bar{r}_1} \times \frac{\bar{m}_2}{\bar{m}_2 + \bar{r}_2}, \quad (11.129)$$

or

$$A_{\text{sys}} = \frac{\bar{m}_{\text{sys}}}{\bar{m}_{\text{sys}} + \bar{r}_{\text{sys}}}, \quad (11.130)$$

where:

$\bar{m}_1$ = meantime to failure of component 1,

$\bar{m}_2$ = mean time to failure of component 2,

$\bar{m}_{\text{sys}}$ = mean time to failure of system,

$\bar{r}_1$ = mean time to repair of component 1,

$\bar{r}_2$ = mean time to repair of component 2,

$\bar{r}_{\text{sys}}$ = mean time to repair of system.

The average frequency of the system failure is the sum of the average frequency of component 1 failing, given that component 2 is operable, plus the average frequency of component 2 failing while component 1 is operable. Thus, the average frequency of the system failure is

$$\bar{f}_{\text{sys}} = A_2 \bar{f}_1 + A_1 \bar{f}_2, \quad (11.131)$$

where:

$\bar{f}_i$ = average frequency of failure of component i ,

A_i = availability of component i .

However,

$$\bar{f}_i = \frac{1}{\bar{m}_i + \bar{r}_i}, \quad (11.132)$$

and

$$A_i = \frac{\bar{m}_i}{\bar{m}_i + \bar{r}_i}. \quad (11.133)$$

Therefore,

$$\bar{f}_{\text{sys}} = \frac{1}{\bar{m}_1 + \bar{r}_1} \times \frac{\bar{m}_2}{\bar{m}_2 + \bar{r}_2} + \frac{1}{\bar{m}_2 + \bar{r}_2} \times \frac{\bar{m}_1}{\bar{m}_1 + \bar{r}_1}. \quad (11.134)$$

From Equation 11.130,

$$A_{\text{sys}} = \bar{m}_{\text{sys}} \bar{f}_{\text{sys}}. \quad (11.135)$$

The mean time to failure for the series system with two components is

$$\bar{m}_{\text{sys}} = \frac{1}{1/\bar{m}_1 + 1/\bar{m}_2}. \quad (11.136)$$

Similarly, the mean time to failure of a series with n components is

$$\bar{m}_{\text{sys}} = \frac{1}{1/\bar{m}_1 + 1/\bar{m}_2 + \cdots + 1/\bar{m}_n}. \quad (11.137)$$

However, the reciprocal of the mean time to failure is defined as the failure rate. Thus, the failure rate for the two-component series system is

$$\lambda_{\text{sys}} = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2, \quad (11.138)$$

and for the n -component system, it is

$$\lambda_{\text{sys}} = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n. \quad (11.139)$$

Similarly, the mean time to repair for the two-component series system can be expressed as

$$\bar{r}_{\text{sys}} = \frac{\lambda_1 \bar{r}_1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2 + (\lambda_1 \bar{r}_1)(\lambda_2 \bar{r}_2)}{\lambda_{\text{sys}}}, \quad (11.140)$$

or approximately,

$$\bar{r}_{\text{sys}} \cong \frac{\lambda_1 \bar{r}_1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2}{\lambda_{\text{sys}}}. \quad (11.141)$$

Thus, for an n -component series system, it is

$$\bar{r}_{\text{sys}} \cong \frac{\lambda_1 \bar{r}_1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2 + \dots + \lambda_n \bar{r}_n}{\lambda_{\text{sys}}}, \quad (11.142)$$

or

$$\bar{r}_{\text{sys}} \cong \frac{\lambda_1 \bar{r}_1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2 + \dots + \lambda_n \bar{r}_n}{\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n}. \quad (11.143)$$

The average total outage duration of the series system can be found as

$$\begin{aligned} U_{\text{sys}} &= \frac{\bar{r}_{\text{sys}}}{\bar{r}_{\text{sys}} + 1 / \lambda_{\text{sys}}} \\ &\cong \lambda_{\text{sys}} \bar{r}_{\text{sys}}, \end{aligned} \quad (11.144)$$

so that for the two-component series system, it is

$$U_{\text{sys}} \cong \lambda_1 \bar{r}_1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2, \quad (11.145)$$

and for an n -component series system, it is

$$U_{\text{sys}} \cong \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i \bar{r}_i. \quad (11.146)$$

11.8.2 REPAIRABLE COMPONENTS IN PARALLEL

Consider a parallel system with two components, as shown in Figure 11.20b, and assume that the components are independent and repairable. The unavailability or the steady-state probability of failure of the system is

$$U_{\text{sys}} = U_1 \times U_2, \quad (11.147)$$

where:

U_1 = unavailability of component 1,

U_2 = unavailability of component 2.

However,

$$\begin{aligned} U_1 &= 1 - A_1 \\ &= \frac{\lambda_1 \bar{r}_1}{1 + \lambda_1 \bar{r}_1}, \end{aligned} \quad (11.148)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} U_2 &= 1 - A_2 \\ &= \frac{\lambda_2 \bar{r}_2}{1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2}. \end{aligned} \quad (11.149)$$

Therefore, the system unreliability is

$$U_{\text{sys}} = \frac{\lambda_1 \bar{r}_1}{1 + \lambda_1 \bar{r}_1} \times \frac{\lambda_2 \bar{r}_2}{1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2}, \quad (11.150)$$

or

$$U_{\text{sys}} \cong \lambda_1 \times \lambda_2 \times \bar{r}_1 \times \bar{r}_2, \quad (11.151)$$

which gives the approximate average total outage duration of the parallel system.

The average frequency of the system failure can be expressed as

$$f_{\text{sys}} = U_2 \bar{f}_1 + U_1 \bar{f}_2, \quad (11.152)$$

where:

$\bar{f}_i$ = average frequency of failure of component i ,

U_i = unavailability of component i .

Since,

$$\bar{f}_1 = \frac{\lambda_1}{1 + \lambda_1 \bar{r}_1}, \quad (11.153)$$

and

$$\bar{f}_2 = \frac{\lambda_2}{1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2}, \quad (11.154)$$

the average frequency of the system failure is

$$\bar{f}_{\text{sys}} = \frac{\lambda_1 \lambda_2 (\bar{r}_1 + \bar{r}_2)}{(1 + \lambda_1 \bar{r}_1)(1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2)}. \quad (11.155)$$

The system unavailability is

$$U_{\text{sys}} \triangleq \frac{\bar{r}_{\text{sys}}}{\bar{T}_{\text{sys}}}, \quad (11.156)$$

or

$$U_{\text{sys}} = \bar{r}_{\text{sys}} \times \bar{f}_{\text{sys}}, \quad (11.157)$$

so that

$$\bar{r}_{\text{sys}} = \frac{U_{\text{sys}}}{\bar{f}_{\text{sys}}}. \quad (11.158)$$

Then, substituting Equations 11.150 and 11.155 into 11.158, the *average repair time* (or *downtime*) of the two-component parallel system can be found as

$$\bar{r}_{\text{sys}} = \frac{\bar{r}_1 \times \bar{r}_2}{\bar{r}_1 + \bar{r}_2}, \quad (11.159)$$

or

$$\frac{1}{\bar{r}_{\text{sys}}} = \frac{1}{\bar{r}_1} + \frac{1}{\bar{r}_2}. \quad (11.160)$$

Similarly, the system unavailability can be given as

$$U_{\text{sys}} \triangleq \frac{\bar{r}_{\text{sys}}}{\bar{r}_{\text{sys}} + \bar{m}_{\text{sys}}}, \quad (11.161)$$

then

$$\bar{m}_{\text{sys}} = \frac{\bar{r}_{\text{sys}}(1 - U_{\text{sys}})}{U_{\text{sys}}}, \quad (11.162)$$

so that the *average time to failure* (or *operation time*, or *uptime*) of the parallel system can be found as

$$\bar{m}_{\text{sys}} = \frac{1 + \lambda_1 \bar{r}_1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2}{\lambda_1 \lambda_2 (\bar{r}_1 + \bar{r}_2)}. \quad (11.163)$$

Since the failure rate of the parallel system is

$$\lambda_{\text{sys}} \triangleq \frac{1}{\bar{m}_{\text{sys}}}, \quad (11.164)$$

then

$$\lambda_{\text{sys}} = \frac{\lambda_1 \lambda_2 (\bar{r}_1 + \bar{r}_2)}{1 + \lambda_1 \bar{r}_1 + \lambda_2 \bar{r}_2}. \quad (11.165)$$

Contrary to the series system, the equations derived for the two-component parallel system cannot be easily extended to a general n -component system. In certain parallel systems, it is possible to combine two components at a time. However, it is more recommendable to calculate the probabilities of the system by using the binomial distribution or conditional probabilities.

11.9 RELIABILITY EVALUATION OF COMPLEX SYSTEMS

Many systems cannot be classified as simple series–parallel structures. These nonseries–parallel structures exhibit complex system characteristics. They can be evaluated by using the conditional probability method and minimal cut set method.

11.9.1 CONDITIONAL PROBABILITY METHOD

In this method [8,9], a proper component of the given complex system (say, C_i) is first short-circuited (i.e., *substituted by a component that never fails*) and then open-circuited (i.e., *assumed to be a failure*). The resulting series–parallel subsystems are reunited based on the conditional probability concept discussed in Section 11.4.2. Therefore, the probability of system success (i.e., *the system reliability*) can be expressed as

$$R_{\text{sys}} = P(\text{system operates} \mid C_i \text{ operates}) P(C_i) + P(\text{system operates} \mid C_i \text{ fails}) P(C_i). \quad (11.166)$$

Similarly, the probability of system failure (i.e., *system unreliability*) can be expressed as

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = P(\text{system fails} \mid C_i \text{ operates}) P(C_i) + P(\text{system fails} \mid C_i \text{ fails}) P(C_i). \quad (11.167)$$

As an example, consider the bridge-type network shown in Figure 11.21a. Here, the system success dictates that at least one of the paths (made up of components C_1C_3 , C_2C_4 , $C_1C_5C_4$, and $C_2C_5C_3$) is good, and therefore, the system operates. Thus, the best choice for component C_i is component 5 (i.e., C_5). Figure 11.21b and c show the modified networks with component 5 short-circuited and open-circuited, respectively. Therefore, from Equation 11.162, the system reliability can be expressed as

$$R_{\text{sys}} = P(\text{system operates} \mid C_5 \text{ operates}) P(C_5) + P(\text{system operates} \mid C_5 \text{ fails}) P(C_5), \quad (11.168)$$

or, alternatively,

$$R_{\text{sys}} = R_{\text{sys}} (\text{if } C_5 \text{ operates}) R_5 + R_{\text{sys}} (\text{if } C_5 \text{ fails}) Q_5,$$

where

$$R_{\text{sys}} (\text{if } C_5 \text{ operates}) = (1 - Q_1Q_2) (1 - Q_3Q_4),$$

$$R_{\text{sys}} (\text{if } C_5 \text{ fails}) = 1 - (1 - R_1R_2) (1 - R_3R_4).$$

Therefore,

$$R_{\text{sys}} = [(1 - Q_1Q_2) (1 - Q_3Q_4)] R_5 + [1 - (1 - R_1R_2) (1 - R_3R_4)] Q_5. \quad (11.169)$$

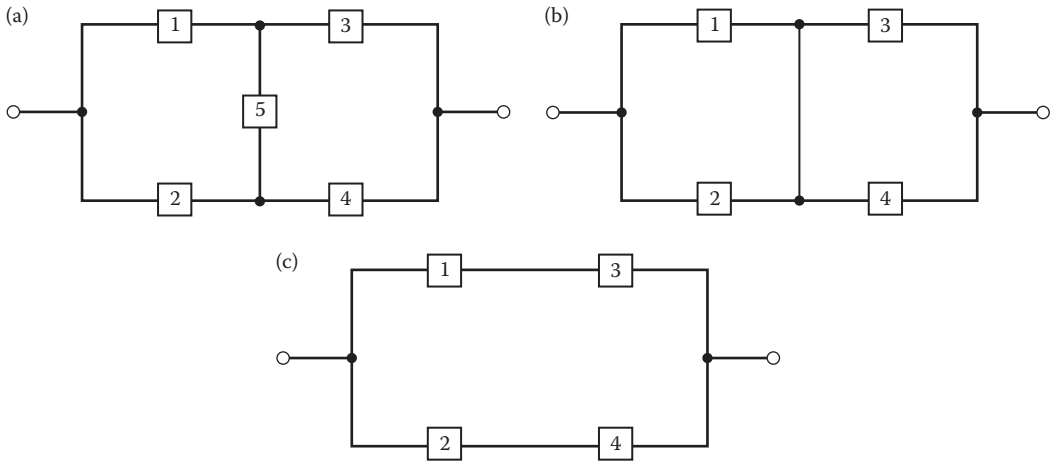


FIGURE 11.21 Reliability block diagrams: (a) bridge-type network; (b) modified network with component 5 shorted; (c) modified network with component 5 opened.

If the components are identical, the system reliability becomes

$$\begin{aligned}
 R_{\text{sys}} &= [1 - 2Q^2 + Q^4]R + [1 - (1 - 2R^2 + R^4)Q] \\
 &= [1 - 2(1 - R)^2 + (1 - R)^4]R + [1 - (1 - 2R^2 + R^4)(1 - R)] \\
 &= 2R^2 + 2R^3 - 5R^4 + 2R^5.
 \end{aligned} \tag{11.170}$$

Similarly, the system unreliability can be calculated from Equation 11.167.

11.9.2 MINIMAL-CUT-SET METHOD

A *tie set* is a set of edges (representing components) that constitute a path from input to output. If the components operate, the system operates properly. If no node is passed through more than once when tracing the tie set, such a tie set is called the *minimal tie set*. In other words, if any one of the components of a given minimal tie set is removed, the remaining set is no longer a tie set. A cut set is a set of edges that, when removed, divides the block diagram into the input and output subblocks. That is, if the components of a given cut set fail, the system fails. If a given cut set cannot be divided into a subset that can be another cut set, it is called the *minimal cut set*. Hence, if all components of a minimal cut set fail, the system fails.

As an example, consider the bridge-type network given in Figure 11.22a. The minimal tie sets are made up of components C_1C_3 , C_2C_4 , $C_1C_5C_4$, and $C_2C_5C_3$, as shown in Figure 11.22b. Therefore, it can be shown that

$$S = (C_1 \cap C_3) \cup (C_2 \cap C_4) \cup (C_1 \cap C_5 \cap C_4) \cup (C_2 \cap C_5 \cap C_3). \tag{11.171}$$

Similarly, the minimal cut sets are made up of components C_1C_2 , C_3C_4 , $C_1C_5C_4$, and $C_2C_5C_3$, as shown Figure 11.22c. Thus, it can be expressed that

$$\bar{S} = (\bar{C}_1 \cap \bar{C}_2) \cup (\bar{C}_3 \cap \bar{C}_4) \cup (\bar{C}_1 \cap \bar{C}_5 \cap \bar{C}_4) \cup (\bar{C}_2 \cap \bar{C}_5 \cap \bar{C}_3). \tag{11.172}$$

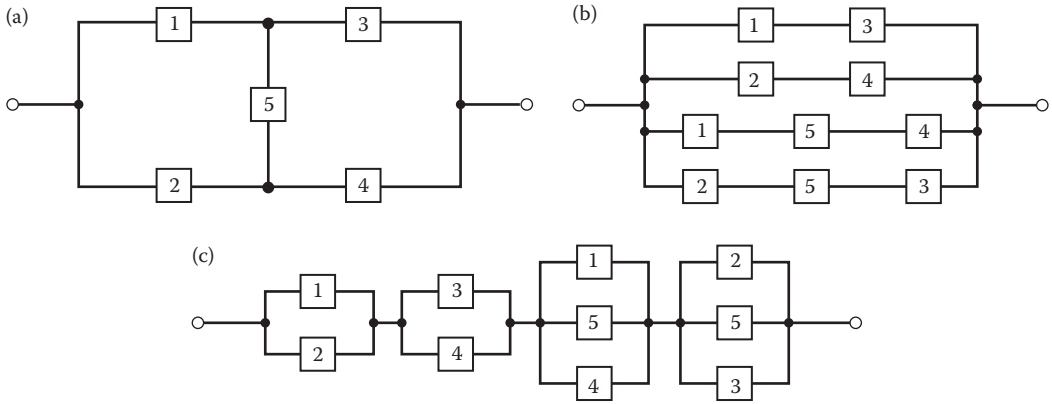


FIGURE 11.22 Reliability block diagrams showing bridge arrangement and its equivalents: (a) bridge-type network; (b) equivalent minimal-tie diagram; (c) equivalent minimal-cut diagram.

As illustrated in Figure 11.22, a given nonseries–parallel structures’ logic diagram can be converted to series–parallel diagrams using either minimal-tie-set or minimal-cut-set methods [9–12].

Using the minimal-cut-set method, the unreliability of the system can be expressed as

$$\begin{aligned}
 Q_{\text{sys}} &= P(E_1 \cup E_2 \cup E_3 \cup E_4) \\
 &= P(E_1) + P(E_2) + P(E_3) + P(E_4) - P(E_1 \cap E_2) - P(E_1 \cap E_3) \\
 &\quad - P(E_1 \cap E_4) - P(E_2 \cap E_3) - P(E_2 \cap E_4) - P(E_3 \cap E_4) \\
 &\quad + P(E_1 \cap E_2 \cap E_3) + P(E_1 \cap E_2 \cap E_4) + P(E_1 \cap E_3 \cap E_4) \\
 &\quad + P(E_2 \cap E_3 \cap E_4) - P(E_1 \cap E_2 \cap E_3 \cap E_4),
 \end{aligned} \tag{11.173}$$

where

$$P(E_1) = \bar{C}_1 \cap \bar{C}_2,$$

$$P(E_2) = \bar{C}_3 \cap \bar{C}_4,$$

$$P(E_3) = \bar{C}_1 \cap \bar{C}_5 \cap \bar{C}_4,$$

$$P(E_4) = C_2 \cap \bar{C}_5 \cap \bar{C}_3.$$

Note that Equation 11.173 is an exact one. However, usually, an approximation is made, and the system unreliability can be expressed as

$$Q_{\text{sys}} \cong P(E_1) + P(E_2) + P(E_3) + P(E_4), \tag{11.174}$$

which sets the upper limit to system unreliability. It can be reexpressed as

$$Q_{\text{sys}} \cong Q_1 Q_2 + Q_3 Q_4 + Q_1 Q_5 Q_4 + Q_2 Q_5 Q_3. \tag{11.175}$$

If the components are identical, the system unreliability becomes

$$Q_{\text{sys}} = 2Q^2 + 2Q_3^2. \quad (11.176)$$

11.10 MARKOV PROCESSES

A *stochastic process* can be defined as a family of random variables, $\{X(t), t \in T\}$, defined over some index set or parameter space T . For each t contained in the index set T , $X(t)$ is a random variable. The T is sometimes also defined as the *time range*, and $X(t)$ represents the observation at time t . The stochastic process is called a *discrete-parameter* or *continuous-parameter process* based on the nature of the time range. For example, if T is an infinite sequence, that is, $T = \{0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots\}$ or $T = (0, 1, 2, \dots)$, the stochastic process $\{X(t), t \in T\}$ is said to be a discrete-parameter process defined on the index set T . On the other hand, if T is an interval or algebraic combination of intervals, that is, $T = \{t: -\infty < T < +\infty\}$ or $T = \{t: 0 \leq t < +\infty\}$, the stochastic process $\{X(t), t \in T\}$ is a continuous-parameter process defined on the index set T .

In reliability studies, the variable t denotes time, and $X(t)$ represents the state of the system at time t . The states at a given time t_n actually represent the mutually exclusive outcomes of the system at that time (i.e., operating, failed, in maintenance, etc.). All the possible states of a system are defined as the *state space*. The state space and the transitions between the states are illustrated in a state space diagram.

A stochastic process for which the occurrence of a future state depends only on the immediate prior state is defined as the *Markov process*. The Markovian process is characterized by a lack of memory. A discrete-parameter stochastic process, $\{X(t); t = 0, 1, 2, \dots\}$, or a continuous-parameter stochastic process, $\{X(t); t \geq 0\}$, is a Markov process if it has the following *Markovian property*:

$$P\{X(t_n) \leq x_n \mid X(t_1) = x_1, \dots, X(t_{n-1}) = x_{n-1}\} = P\{X(t_n) \leq x_n \mid X(t_{n-1}) = x_{n-1}\}, \quad (11.177)$$

for any set of n time points $t_1 < t_2 < \dots < t_n$ in the index set of the process and any real numbers $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$. In nonmathematical language, one can say that, given the “present” condition of the process, the “future” is independent of the “past.” The probability of

$$P_{x_{n-1}, x_n} = P\{X(t_n) = x_n \mid X(t_{n-1}) = x_{n-1}\}, \quad (11.178)$$

is called the *transition probability* and represents the *conditional probability* of the system being in x_n at t_n , given it was x_{n-1} at t_{n-1} . It is also defined as a *one-step* transition probability as it represents the system between t_{n-1} and t_n .

A *Markov chain* can be defined by a sequence of discrete-valued random variables $\{X(t_n)\}$, where t_n is discrete valued or continuous. It is possible to define the Markov chain as the *Markov process* with a discrete state space. Define

$$p_{ij} = P\{X(t_n) = j \mid X(t_{n-1}) = i\}, \quad (11.179)$$

as the *one-step transition probability* of going from state i at t_{n-1} to state j at t_n and assume that these probabilities do not change over time. The term used to describe this assumption is *stationarity*, if the transition probability depends only on the time difference, the Markov chain is defined to be *stationary in time*. A Markov chain is completely defined by its transition probabilities of going from state i to state j , given in matrix form as

$$[P] = \begin{bmatrix} p_{00} & p_{01} & p_{02} & \cdots & p_{0n} \\ p_{10} & p_{01} & p_{02} & \cdots & p_{0n} \\ p_{20} & p_{01} & p_{02} & \cdots & p_{0n} \\ p_{30} & p_{01} & p_{02} & \cdots & p_{0n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ p_{n0} & p_{01} & p_{02} & \cdots & p_{0n} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (11.180)$$

The matrix P is called a *one-step transition matrix* (or *stochastic matrix*) since all the transition probabilities p_{ij} s are fixed and independent of time. The matrix P is also called the *transition matrix* when there is no possibility of confusion. Since the p_{ij} s are conditional, they must satisfy the conditions

$$\sum_j^n p_{ij} = 1 \forall i, \quad (11.181)$$

and

$$p_{ij} \geq 0 \forall ij, \quad (11.182)$$

where $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n, j = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$. If the number of transitions (or states) are not too large, the information in a given transition matrix P can be represented by a transition diagram. For example, a given system has two states: (1) state 1, which represents the *system being up*; and (2) state 2, which represents the *system being down*. Then the associated transition probabilities can be defined as

p_{11} = probability of being in state 1 at time t given that it was in state 1 at time zero,
 p_{12} = probability of being in state 2 at time t given that it was in state 1 at time zero,
 p_{21} = probability of being in state 1 at time t given that it was in state 2 at time zero,
 p_{22} = probability of being in state 2 at time t given that it was in state 2 at time zero.

Hence, the transition matrix can be expressed as

$$[P] = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & p_{21} \\ p_{21} & p_{22} \end{bmatrix},$$

and its transition diagram can be drawn as in Figure 11.23.

By definition, the one-step transition probabilities are

$$p_{ij} = p_{ij}^{(1)} = P\{X(t_1) = j | X(t_0) = i\}. \quad (11.183)$$

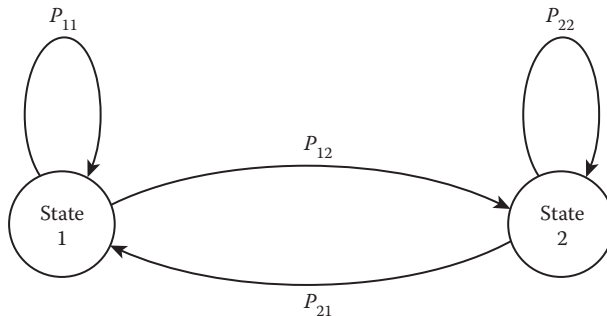


FIGURE 11.23 Transition diagram for two-state system.

Therefore, the n -step transition probabilities can be defined by induction as

$$p_{ij}^{(n)} = P\{X(t_n) = j | X(t_0) = i\}. \quad (11.184)$$

In other words, $p_{ij}^{(n)}$ is the probability (*absolute probability*) that the process is in state j at time t_n given that it was in state i at time t_0 . It can be observed from this definition that $p_{ij}^{(0)}$ must be 1 if $i = j$ and 0 otherwise.

The Chapman–Kolmogorov equations provide a method for determining these n -step transition probabilities. In general form, these equations are given as

$$p_{ij}^{(n)} = \sum_k P_{ik}^{(n-m)} p_{kj}^m \quad \forall_{ij}, \quad (11.185)$$

for any m between zero and n . Note that this equation can be represented in matrix form by

$$P^{(n)} = P^{(n-m)} P^{(m)}. \quad (11.186)$$

The elements of a higher order transition matrix (e.g., $\|p_{ij}^{(n)}\|$) can be obtained directly by matrix multiplication. Hence,

$$\|p_{ij}^{(n)}\| = P^{(n-m)} P^{(m)} = P^{(n)} = P^n. \quad (11.187)$$

Note that a special case of Equation 11.185 is

$$p_{ij}^{(n)} = \sum_k P_{ik}^{(n-1)} p_{kj} \quad \forall_{ij}, \quad (11.188)$$

and therefore, the special cases of Equations 11.186 and 11.187 are

$$P^{(n)} = P^{(n-1)} P, \quad (11.189)$$

and

$$\|P_{ij}^{(n)}\| = P^{(n-1)} P = P^{(n)} = P^n, \quad (11.190)$$

respectively.

The unconditional probabilities such as

$$p_{ij}^n = P\{X(t_n) = j\}, \quad (11.191)$$

are called the *absolute probabilities* or *state probabilities*. In order to determine the state probabilities, the initial conditions must be known. Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} p_j^{(n)} &= P\{X(t_n) = j\} \\ &= P \sum_i \{X(t_n) = j | X(t_0) = i\} P\{X(t_0) = i\} \\ &= \sum_i P_i^{(0)} p_{ij}^{(n)}. \end{aligned} \quad (11.192)$$

Note that Equation 11.192 can be represented in matrix form by

$$P^{(n)} = P^{(0)} P^{(n)}, \quad (11.193)$$

where:

$p(n)$ = vector of state probabilities at time t_0 ,

$p(0)$ = vector of initial state probabilities at time t_0 ,

$p(n)$ = n -step transition matrix.

The state probabilities or absolute probabilities are defined in vector form as

$$p^{(n)} = [p_1^{(n)} \quad p_2^{(n)} \quad p_3^{(n)} \quad \dots \quad p_k^{(n)}], \quad (11.194)$$

and

$$p^{(0)} = [p_1^{(0)} \quad p_2^{(0)} \quad p_3^{(0)} \quad \dots \quad p_k^{(0)}]. \quad (11.195)$$

The long-run absolute probabilities are independent of the initial state probabilities, that is, $p^{(0)}$. The resulting probabilities are called the *steady-state probabilities* and are defined as the set of π_i , where

$$\pi_j = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} p^{(n)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P\{X(t_n) = j\}. \quad (11.196)$$

In general, the initial state tends to be less important to the n -step transition probability as n increases, such that

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P\{X(t_n) = j | X(t_0) = i\} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P\{X(t_n) = j\} = \Pi_i, \quad (11.197)$$

so that one can get unconditional steady-state probability distribution from the n -step transition probabilities by taking n to infinity without taking the initial states into account.

Therefore,

$$p^{(n)} = p^{(n-1)}P, \quad (11.198)$$

or

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} p^{(n)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} p^{(n-1)}P, \quad (11.199)$$

and thus,

$$[\Pi] = [\Pi] [P], \quad (11.200)$$

where

$$[\Pi] = \begin{bmatrix} \Pi_1 & \Pi_2 & \Pi_3 & \dots & \Pi_k \\ \Pi_1 & \Pi_2 & \Pi_3 & \dots & \Pi_k \\ \Pi_1 & \Pi_2 & \Pi_3 & \dots & \Pi_k \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ \Pi_1 & \Pi_2 & \Pi_3 & \dots & \Pi_k \end{bmatrix}. \quad (11.201)$$

Note that the matrix Π has identical rows so that each row is a row vector of

$$[\Pi] = [\Pi_1 \quad \Pi_2 \quad \Pi_3 \quad \dots \quad \Pi_k]. \quad (11.202)$$

Since the transpose of a row vector Π is a column vector Π^t , Equation 11.200 can also be expressed as

$$\Pi^t = p^{(i)} \Pi^{(i)}, \quad (11.203)$$

which is a set of linear equations.

In order to be able to solve Equation sets 11.200 or 11.203 for individual Π_i s, one additional equation is required. This equation is called the *normalizing equation* and can be expressed as

$$\sum_{\text{all } i} \Pi_i = 1. \quad (11.204)$$

11.11 TRANSMISSION SYSTEM RELIABILITY METHODS

In recent years, transmission system reliability has gained considerable attention. Numerous methods have been developed for the quantitative evaluation of transmission system reliability. Some of the methods developed are included in this section.

11.11.1 AVERAGE INTERRUPTION RATE METHOD

This method was introduced by Todd [13] in a paper published in 1964. The method determines the probability of forced outage of a specified minimum duration to calculate the customer interruption rate and the number of interruptions expected to exceed the given duration. Here, the *forced outage rate*[‡] is defined as the ratio of the total component outage time to the total component exposure time. In other words, the forced outage rate p is the probability of component outage presence and can be calculated from

$$p = \frac{\text{Sum of days on which outage of specified minimum duration occurred}}{\text{Sum of unit days}}. \quad (11.205)$$

The method is simple and can easily be applied to systems with series–parallel connected components. It is based on the assumption of complete redundancy in parallel components and the continuity of supply to the load points. The expected number of days in a year that the specified outage for a given load point will happen is called the average annual customer interruption rate (AACIR). The systems that have a combination of series and parallel configurations can be included using the network reduction method.

Another alternative is to use the minimal-cut-set procedure. Todd [13] gives a practical example for the application of the average interruption rate method. It is usually assumed that all outages occur simultaneously.

11.11.2 FREQUENCY AND DURATION METHOD

In general, the failure rate of a given transmission line is a function of a fluctuating environment characterized by normal and severe (e.g., storms, ice, or sleet) weather conditions. It is possible that the failure rate during the severe weather conditions may become several orders of magnitude larger than the rate during the normal weather conditions. Also, it is possible for redundant systems to

[‡] The terms *outage rate* and *failure rate* mean the very same thing. Here, they are used interchangeably.

have multiple failures during the severe weather conditions. This phenomenon of overlapping forced outages during the periods of high environmental stress is known as *failure bunching*.

A method has been introduced by Gaver et al. [14] in their classical paper to take into account the changing environmental conditions. The proposed two-state weather model assumes that the weather fluctuates between normal and stormy periods. It again deals with series and parallel systems, as the first method. The method is based on the assumption that the component failure times, repair times, storm durations, and normal weather durations can be represented by exponential probability distributions. It is also based on the assumption of complete redundancy in parallel components and the continuity of supply to the load points. Unfortunately, the method results in an approximation as the number of parallel elements that are combined increases. In order to increase the computational efficiency of the method, a computer program has been developed [15]. The method gives two separate sets of equations for series and parallel systems. The parameters used are:

λ_i = normal weather component failure rate of component i in failures per year of normal weather,

λ'_i = stormy weather component failure rate of component i in failures per year of stormy weather,

λ''_i = component maintenance outage rate of component i in outages per year,

r_i = expected repair time for all forced outages of component i in years,

r''_i = component maintenance repair rate of component i (i.e., expected downtime for maintenance outages) in years,

N = expected duration of normal weather period in years,

S = expected duration of stormy weather period in years.

11.11.2.1 Series Systems

The *approximate* overall (normal and stormy weather) annual forced outage rate λ_f of component i can be expressed as

$$\lambda_{f,i} = \frac{N}{N+S} \lambda_i + \frac{S}{N+S} \lambda'_i \text{ outages/yr.} \quad (11.206)$$

The *overall* annual forced outage rate (i.e., failure rate) for an n -component series system is

$$\lambda_{f,e} = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_{f,i} \text{ outages/yr.} \quad (11.207)$$

Similarly, the *annual maintenance outage rate* for an n -component series system can be given as

$$\lambda''_e = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda''_i \text{ outages/yr.} \quad (11.208)$$

If the series system is in parallel with other components, it is required to calculate the normal and stormy weather failure rates for the *equivalent component* e as

$$\lambda_e = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i \text{ outages/yr of normal weather,} \quad (11.209)$$

and

$$\lambda'_e = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda'_i \text{ outages/yr of stormy weather.} \quad (11.210)$$

Expected outage duration *due to forced outage* can be calculated from

$$r_{f,e} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_{f,i} \times r_i}{\lambda_{f,e}} \text{ yr.} \quad (11.211)$$

Similarly, the expected outage duration *due to maintenance outages* can be calculated from

$$r''_{f,e} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda''_{f,i} \times r''_i}{\lambda''_{f,e}} \text{ yr.} \quad (11.212)$$

Therefore, the *total annual outage rate* can be expressed as

$$\lambda_{\text{sys}} = \lambda_{f,e} + \lambda''_{e} \text{ outages/yr.} \quad (11.213)$$

The expected *outage duration* (i.e., restoration time) can be expressed as

$$r_{\text{sys}} = \frac{\lambda_{f,e} \times r_{f,e} + \lambda''_{e} \times r''_{e}}{\lambda_{\text{sys}}} \text{ yr,} \quad (11.214)$$

or

$$r_{\text{sys}} = \frac{\lambda_{f,e} \times r_{f,e} + \lambda''_{e} \times r''_{e}}{\lambda_{\text{sys}}} \times 8760 \text{ yr.} \quad (11.215)$$

The total outage time per year can be expressed as

$$U_{\text{sys}} = \frac{r_{\text{sys}}}{r_{\text{sys}} + 1 / \lambda_{\text{sys}}} \text{ yr/yr,} \quad (11.216)$$

or

$$U_{\text{sys}} \cong A_{\text{sys}} \times r_{\text{sys}} \text{ yr/yr,} \quad (11.217)$$

or

$$U_{\text{sys}} \cong A_{\text{sys}} \times r_{\text{sys}} \times 8760 \text{ h/yr.} \quad (11.218)$$

Note that Gaver et al. [14] included maintenance outages as a random parameter as given in the previous equations. However, Billinton [8] suggested to exclude them since it is questionable whether maintenance can be described as a random outage behavior.

11.11.2.2 Parallel Systems

In this method, the components are considered in pairs (two at a time) and are reduced to an equivalent component for some further combination based on the network reduction technique. Unfortunately, this procedure increases the approximation involved in calculations as the number of parallel elements increase. Therefore, the approximate overall annual failure rate due to normal and stormy weather forced outages for a two-component parallel system can be expressed as

$$\lambda_{\text{sys}} = \frac{N}{N+S} \left[\lambda_1 \lambda_2 (r_1 + r_2) + \frac{S}{N} (\lambda_1 \lambda'_2 r_1 + \lambda_2 \lambda'_1 r_2) \right] + \frac{S}{N+S} [\lambda'_1 \lambda_2 r_1 + \lambda'_2 \lambda_1 r_2 + 2S \lambda'_1 \lambda'_2] \text{ outages/yr.} \quad (11.219)$$

In the event that maintenance is to be included in the evaluation, a maintenance failure rate component, given by Equation 11.220, should be added to the right-side of Equation 11.219. Here, it is assumed that the maintenance outages occur at random only during normal weather conditions. The maintenance failure rate can be calculated from

$$\lambda_e'' = \lambda_1'' \lambda_2 r_1'' + \lambda_2'' \lambda_1 r_2'' \text{ outages/yr,} \quad (11.220)$$

where:

λ_i'' = component maintenance outage rate in outages per year,

r_i'' = component maintenance repair rate in years.

In the event that the parallel system operates in parallel with other components, normal and stormy weather outage rates and the expected outage duration for the equivalent component representing the parallel system for further combinations can be expressed as

$$\lambda_e = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 (r_1 + r_2) + \frac{S}{N} (\lambda_1' \lambda_2 r_1 + \lambda_2' \lambda_1 r_2) \text{ outages/yr normal weather,} \quad (11.221)$$

$$\lambda_e' = \lambda_1 \lambda_2' r_1 + \lambda_2 \lambda_1' r_2 + 2S \lambda_1' \lambda_2' \text{ outages/yr of stormy weather,} \quad (11.222)$$

$$r_e = \frac{r_1 r_2}{r_1 + r_2} \text{ yr.} \quad (11.223)$$

Similarly, the equivalent failure rate of a two-component parallel system as a result of component forced-outages overlapping-component maintenance outage periods can be expressed as

$$\lambda_{m,e}'' = \lambda_1'' \lambda_2 r_1'' + \lambda_2'' \lambda_1 r_2'' \text{ outages/yr.} \quad (11.224)$$

Therefore, the expected downtime of the two-component system due to component forced-outages overlapping-component maintenance outage can be expressed as

$$r_{m,e}'' = \frac{\lambda_1'' \lambda_2 r_1''}{\lambda_1'' \lambda_2 r_1'' + \lambda_2'' \lambda_1 r_2''} \times \frac{r_2 \times r_1''}{r_2 + r_1''} + \frac{\lambda_2'' \lambda_1 r_2''}{\lambda_1'' \lambda_2 r_1'' + \lambda_2'' \lambda_1 r_2''} \times \frac{r_1 \times r_2''}{r_1 + r_2''} \text{ yr,} \quad (11.225)$$

or substituting Equation 6.224 into 6.225,

$$r_{m,e}'' = \frac{\lambda_1'' \lambda_2 r_1''}{\lambda_{m,e}''} \times \frac{r_2 \times r_1''}{r_2 + r_1''} + \frac{\lambda_2'' \lambda_1 r_2''}{\lambda_{m,e}''} \times \frac{r_1 \times r_2''}{r_1 + r_1''} \text{ yr.} \quad (11.226)$$

Note that in the event that the stormy-normal weather approach cannot be applied and overall annual failure rates are used, the expected number of failures for a parallel system made up of two components can be expressed as [8]

$$\lambda_{f,e} = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 (r_1 + r_2) \text{ outages/yr.} \quad (11.227)$$

The approximate value of the expected downtime duration can be expressed as

$$U_{sys} \cong \lambda_{f,e} \times r_T \text{ yr/yr,} \quad (11.228)$$

where:

r_T = expected down-time duration due to overlapping forced outages

$$= \frac{r_1 \times r_2}{r_1 + r_2}. \quad (11.229)$$

Therefore, substituting Equation 11.229 into 11.228, the expected downtime duration can be reexpressed as

$$U_{\text{sys}} \cong \frac{r_1 \times r_2}{r_1 + r_2} \times \lambda_{T,e} \text{ yr/yr}. \quad (11.230)$$

The previous equations give the failure rates due to permanent (or sustained) outages. Billinton and Grover [16] derived equations to take into account the temporary outages. For example, the equivalent temporary failure rate of a two-component parallel system due to component temporary outages overlapping-component permanent outages can be expressed as

$$\lambda_{T,e} = \lambda_{1T} \lambda_{2r} + \lambda_{2T} \lambda_{1r} \text{ outages/yr}, \quad (11.231)$$

where λ_{iT} = temporary outage rate of component i in outages per year.

In the event that the two components are identical, the system temporary outage rate can be expressed as

$$\lambda_{T,e} = 2\lambda_T \lambda_r \text{ outages/yr}. \quad (11.232)$$

Similarly, the equivalent temporary failure rate of a two-component parallel system due to component temporary outages overlapping-component maintenance outages can be expressed as

$$\lambda_{T,e}'' = \lambda_{1T} \lambda_{2r}'' + \lambda_{2T} \lambda_{1r}'' \text{ outages/yr}. \quad (11.233)$$

If the two components are identical,

$$\lambda_{T,e}'' = 2\lambda_T \lambda_r'' \text{ outages/yr}. \quad (11.234)$$

Therefore, the total temporary outage rate due to component temporary outages overlapping-component permanent and maintenance outage can be given as

$$\lambda_{T,e} = \lambda_{T,e} + \lambda_{T,e}'' \text{ outages/yr}. \quad (11.235)$$

The previous equivalent temporary outage equations can be modified to take into account the failure bunching due to adverse weather [16].

11.11.3 MARKOV APPLICATION METHOD

In 1964, Desieno and Stine [17] briefly introduced the application of Markov processes. They mentioned the fact that within the limits of the assumptions made with regard to distributions involved, the Markov approach is theoretically the most accurate approach. Billinton and Bollinger [18] illustrated the application of the Markov method to series-parallel components operating in the two-state fluctuating weather environment. They have effectively demonstrated that the transitional probability matrix has all the probabilities of a transition from any one state to any of the other states. For example, in order to determine the limiting probabilities, the number of simultaneous equations that are necessary to be solved is 2×2^n for an n -component system in a two-state fluctuating weather environment. This number increases rapidly as the number of components increase.

In this method, it is assumed that the weather durations are distributed exponentially and that the system involved is operating in a two-state fluctuating weather environment (i.e., normal and stormy weather). In addition, the system can be represented as being either in the *up state* (the *system is operating*) or in the *down state* (the *system has failed*). Therefore, a state space diagram can be developed for each component, as shown in Figure 11.24. Thus, the required differential equations can be written directly from the state space diagram and can be expressed in matrix form as

$$\begin{bmatrix} P'_0(t) \\ P'_1(t) \\ P'_2(t) \\ P'_3(t) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -(\lambda + n) & m & \mu & 0 \\ n & -(m + \lambda') & 0 & \mu' \\ \lambda & 0 & -(\mu + n) & m \\ 0 & \lambda' & n & -(\mu' + m) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} P_0(t) \\ P_1(t) \\ P_2(t) \\ P_3(t) \end{bmatrix}, \quad (11.236)$$

where:

λ = normal weather failure rate of component,

μ = normal weather repair rate of component,

λ' = stormy weather failure rate of component,

μ' = stormy weather repair rate of component.

Also,

$$n = \frac{1}{N},$$

and

$$m = \frac{1}{S},$$

where:

N = expected duration of normal weather period,

S = expected duration of stormy weather period.

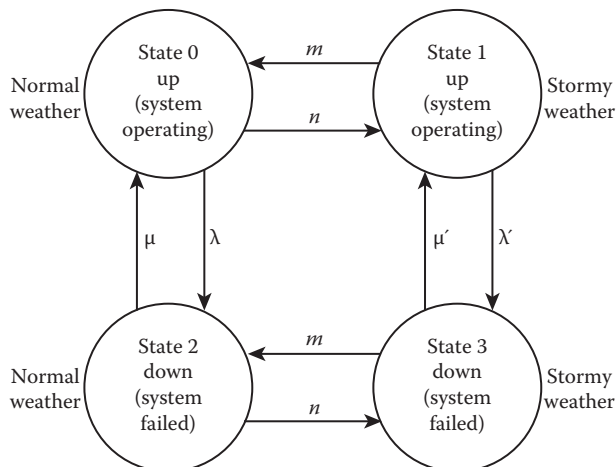


FIGURE 11.24 State space diagram for single component operating in two-weather environment.

The long-term or steady-state probabilities of being in various states can be found by equating the differential matrix to zero so that

$$-(\lambda + n)P_0 + mP_1 + \mu P_2 = 0, \quad (11.237)$$

$$nP_0 - (m + \lambda')P_1 + \mu'P_3 = 0, \quad (11.238)$$

$$\lambda P_0 - (\mu + n)P_2 + mP_3 = 0, \quad (11.239)$$

$$\lambda P_1 + nP_2 - (\mu' + m)P_3 = 0. \quad (11.240)$$

Also, of course, the sum of the steady-state probabilities of being in different states is equal to 1, that is,

$$P_0 + P_1 + P_2 + P_3 = 0. \quad (11.241)$$

From Equations 11.237 through 11.241, the steady-state probabilities can be determined. For the given system, the probability of the system being in the up state is the sum of probabilities of being in the states 0 and 1. Therefore,

$$P(\text{up}) = P_0 + P_1. \quad (11.242)$$

Similarly, the probability of the system being in the down state can be found as

$$P(\text{down}) = P_2 + P_3. \quad (11.243)$$

Based on the assumptions that the repair rate is independent of environment (i.e., $\mu = \mu'$), the probabilities of the system being in the up state and the down state can be expressed as [8]

$$P(\text{up}) = \frac{\mu}{m+n} \times \frac{(m+n)^2 + m(\mu + \lambda') + n(\mu + \lambda)}{(\mu + \lambda)(\mu + \lambda') + m(\mu + \lambda) + n(\mu + \lambda')}, \quad (11.244)$$

and

$$P(\text{down}) = \frac{1}{m+n} \times \frac{n\lambda'(n+\mu) + m\lambda(m+\mu) + nm(\lambda + \lambda') + \lambda\lambda'(m+n)}{(\mu + \lambda)(\mu + \lambda') + m(\mu + \lambda) + n(\mu + \lambda')}. \quad (11.245)$$

In the event that no repairs are done during the stormy weather (i.e., $\mu' = 0$), then, for example, the probability of being in the down state becomes

$$P(\text{down}) = \frac{1}{m+n} \times \frac{m(\lambda n + \lambda' n) + n(\lambda' \mu + \lambda n + \lambda' n)}{m+n(\mu + \lambda)(\mu + \lambda') + m(\mu + \lambda) + n(\mu + \lambda')}. \quad (11.246)$$

Note that the frequency of being in a given state can be found by multiplying the steady-state probability of being in that state by the rate of departure from that state. The average duration of a state can be found from the reciprocal of the rate of departure from that state [19].

In the event that only normal weather needs to be considered, then $\lambda = 0$, $m = 1$, and $n = 0$. Therefore,

$$P(\text{up}) = \frac{\mu}{\lambda + \mu}, \quad (11.247)$$

and

$$P(\text{down}) = \frac{\lambda}{\lambda + \mu}, \quad (11.248)$$

which are previously given in Equations 11.88 and 11.92, respectively.

Since in this case the absorbing states are states 2 and 3, Billinton [8] shows that the mean time to failure can be expressed as

$$\text{MTTF} = \frac{m + \lambda' + n}{\lambda m + \lambda' n + \lambda \lambda'}. \quad (11.249)$$

In the event that only normal weather needs to be considered, then $\lambda' = 0$, $m = 1$, and $n = 0$. Therefore,

$$\text{MITF} = \frac{1}{\lambda}, \quad (11.250)$$

which was previously given as Equation 11.73. The average failure rate can be found from Equation 11.249 as

$$\lambda_{\text{av}} = \frac{1}{\text{MITF}},$$

and

$$\lambda_{\text{av}} = \frac{\lambda m + \lambda' n + \lambda \lambda'}{m + \lambda' + n}. \quad (11.251)$$

In the event that $\lambda \lambda' \ll \lambda m + n$ and $\lambda' \ll m + n$, from Equation 11.251, the approximate average failure rate can be expressed as

$$\lambda_{\text{av}} = \frac{\lambda m}{m + n} + \frac{\lambda' n}{m + n}, \quad (11.252)$$

or

$$\lambda_{\text{av}} = \frac{N}{N + S} \lambda + \frac{S}{N + S} \lambda', \quad (11.253)$$

which was previously given as Equation 11.206.

11.11.4 COMMON-CAUSE FORCED OUTAGES OF TRANSMISSION LINES

The Task Force of the IEEE-PES Subcommittee on the Application of Probability Methods [20] defines a common-cause or common-mode outage as an event having a single external cause with multiple failure effects, where the effects are not consequences of each other (nor consequences of common protection system response). Most often, the common-cause outages are encountered among the transmission circuits that are located on the same right-of-way. In general, such outages involve common external causes such as storms, hurricanes, lightning, floods, lines broken by planes, and towers hit by cars. Other examples of common-cause failures may include systematic human error, changes in the characteristics of the system, and changes in the environment. The importance of including common-cause outages in the modeling of redundant transmission systems has recently been recognized [21–24]. In all the models developed, it is assumed that the component state residence times are distributed exponentially. Recently, the validity of this assumption has been questioned by Singh and Ebrahimian [25]. They suggest using a nonexponential distribution (i.e., an Erlangian distribution) for the repair time on the reliability indices. Based on this assumption, they developed a nonMarkovian model for common-mode failures in transmission systems.

PROBLEMS

PROBLEM 11.1

A coin is tossed three times. On each result, head or tail is observed. Determine the following:

- Sample space.
- Venn diagram.
- Tree diagram.

PROBLEM 11.2

A university has two scholarships, in the amounts of \$400 and \$1000, to award. If three freshmen, three sophomores, and three juniors are eligible, determine the sample space in terms of class rank by using:

- Venn diagram.
- Tree diagram.

PROBLEM 11.3

Consider Problem 11.2 and use a Venn diagram and a tree diagram to represent each of the following events:

- A = the presentation of the \$400 scholarship to a freshman.
- B = the presentation of the \$1000 scholarship to a sophomore.
- C = the presentation of both scholarships to a junior.

PROBLEM 11.4

If one card is drawn at random from a bridge deck, there are 52 possible outcomes, and each should occur with the same relative frequency. If the events are defined as (a) red card, (b) spade, (c) red card or spade, and (d) face card (king, queen, or jack), determine the following probabilities:

- $P(A)$.
- $P(B)$.

- c. $P(C)$.
- d. $P(D)$.

PROBLEM 11.5

Assume that one card is drawn at random from a bridge deck and the following events are defined: A , spade; B , honor card (ace, king, queen, jack, or 10); C , black card; then

$A \cap B$: spade honor card.

$A \cap C$: spade.

$B \cap C$: black honor card.

Determine the following:

- a. $P(A \cup B) = P(\text{spade or honor card})$.
- b. $P(A \cup C)$.
- c. $P(B \cup C)$.

PROBLEM 11.6

When dealing a 13-card hand from a bridge deck, determine the probability that the hand contains at least two spades.

PROBLEM 11.7

If A is the event of drawing a king from a deck of cards and B is the event of drawing an ace, determine the probability of drawing either a king or an ace in a single draw.

PROBLEM 11.8

If A is the event of drawing a spade from a deck of cards and B is the event of drawing an ace, determine the probability of drawing either an ace or a spade or both.

PROBLEM 11.9

Verify, using set theory, that the probability of a null set is zero for a given sample space, that is,

$$P(\emptyset) = 0 \text{ for any } S.$$

PROBLEM 11.10

Verify Equation 11.19 using set theory.

PROBLEM 11.11

By using set theory, verify that $P(A \cap B) = P(B) - P(A \cap B)$.

PROBLEM 11.12

By using set theory, verify that $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(A \cap B)$.

PROBLEM 11.13

Assume that two balls are selected at random without replacement from an urn that contains four white and eight black balls. Determine the following:

- a. Probability that both balls are white.
- b. Probability that second ball is white.

PROBLEM 11.14

Assume that the personnel office of the NP&NL Utility Company has collected the following statistics of its 100 engineers:

Age	Bachelor's degree only	Master's degree	Total
Under 30	45	5	50
30–40	10	15	25
Over 40	20	5	25
Total	75	25	100

If one engineer is selected at random from the company, determine:

- Probability he or she has only a bachelor's degree.
- Probability he or she has a master's degree, given that he or she is over 40.
- Probability he or she is under 30, given that he or she has only a bachelor's degree.

PROBLEM 11.15

Assume that the NL&NP Utility Company has 40 distribution transformers, of which six are defective, in its Riverside warehouse. Determine the probability of finding exactly two defective transformers in a group of five chosen randomly.

PROBLEM 11.16

Determine the probability of getting exactly three heads out of eight tosses of a fair coin.

PROBLEM 11.17

Assume that the expected life of a component can be given as $E(T) = \int_0^{\infty} tf(t) dt$ and derive Equation 11.70.

PROBLEM 11.18

Verify Equation 11.90.

PROBLEM 11.19

Consider Equation 11.86 and assume that the total number of components involved in the system is very large and that the mean time to failure is very much larger than the mean time to repair. Show that

$$A = 1 \cong \frac{\text{MTTR}}{\text{MTTF}}.$$

PROBLEM 11.20

Assume that 10 identical components are going to be connected in series in a given system and that the minimum acceptable system reliability is required to be 0.98. Determine the approximate value of the component reliability.

PROBLEM 11.21

Assume that five components are going to be connected in series in a given system and that the individual component reliabilities are given as 0.90, 0.92, 0.94, 0.96, and 0.98. Determine the approximate value of the system reliability.

PROBLEM 11.22

Assume that two components are connected in parallel and that the probabilities involved are time-dependent exponentials. If λ_1 and λ_2 are the failure rates of components 1 and 2, respectively, verify that the system reliability can be expressed as

$$R_{\text{sys}}(t) = e^{-\lambda_1 t} + e^{-\lambda_2 t} - e^{-(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2)t}.$$

PROBLEM 11.23

Consider the various combinations of the reliability block diagrams shown in Figure P11.23. Assume that each component has a reliability of 0.95. Determine the equivalent system reliability of each configuration.

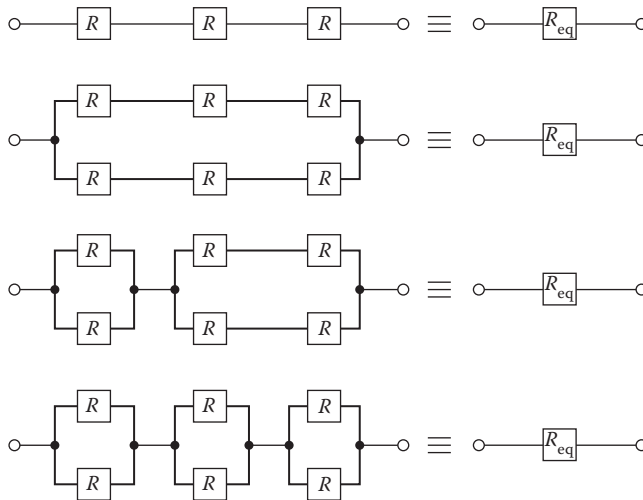


FIGURE P11.23 System configurations for Problem P11.23.

PROBLEM 11.24

Determine the equivalent reliability of the system shown in Figure P11.24, assume that each component has the indicated reliability.

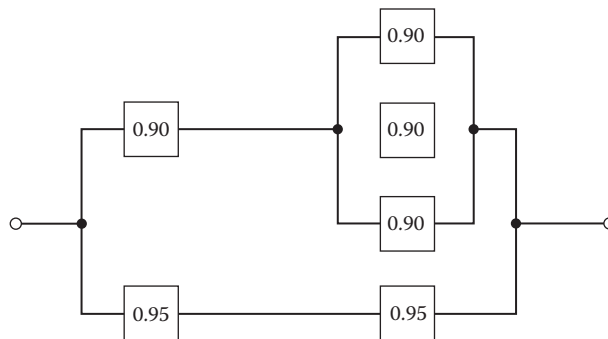


FIGURE P11.24 System configuration for Problem P11.24.

PROBLEM 11.25

Determine the equivalent reliability of each of the system configurations shown in Figure P11.25, assuming that each component has the indicated reliability.

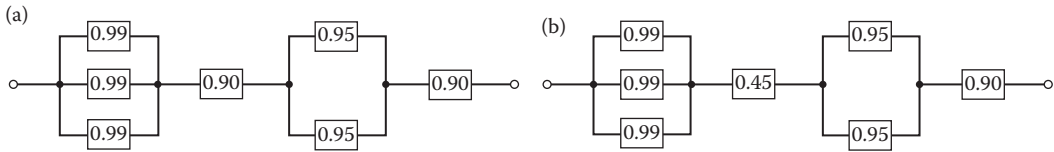


FIGURE P11.25 System configurations for Problem P11.25.

PROBLEM 11.26

Assume that the components of the bridge-type network shown in Figure 11.20a are identical with a component reliability of 0.95. Determine the system reliability.

PROBLEM 11.27

Assume that in the block diagram shown in Figure P11.27, two parallel paths (i.e., 14 and 25) operate to ensure system supply if at least one of the paths is good. However, since neither 1 nor 2 is sufficiently reliable, a third element, 3, is added to supply either 4 or 5. Use the conditional probability method (or Bayes's theorem) and determine the system reliability.

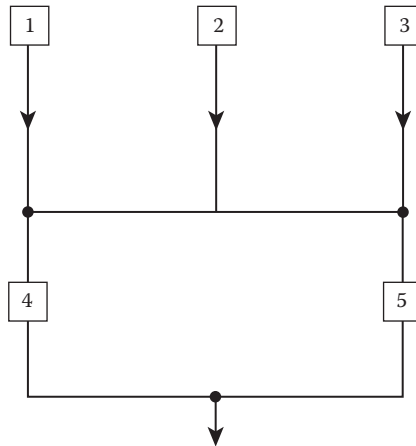


FIGURE P11.27 System configuration for Problem P11.27.

PROBLEM 11.28

Assume that the block diagram given in Problem 11.27 has been modified, as shown in Figure P11.28. Use the conditional probability method (or Bayes's theorem) and determine the system reliability.

PROBLEM 11.29

Assume that the components of the bridge-type network given in Problem 11.26 are identical with a component reliability of 0.95. Determine the system unreliability using:

- Equation 11.170.
- Equation 11.176.

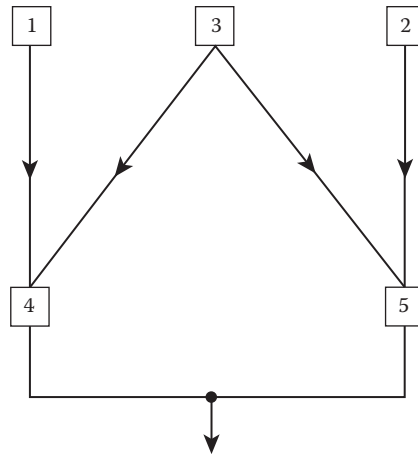


FIGURE P11.28 System configuration for Problem P11.28.

PROBLEM 11.30

For the network block diagram shown in Figure P11.30 (which represents four subtransmission systems supplying a load), use the conditional probability method (or Bayes's theorem) and determine system reliability when three out of four subtransmission lines are required for system success.

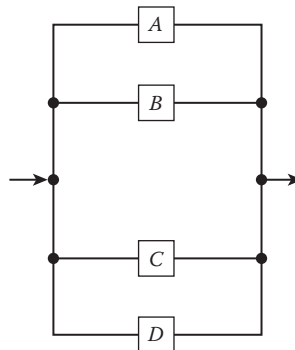


FIGURE P11.30 System configuration for Problem P11.30.

PROBLEM 11.31

For the network block diagram shown in Figure P11.31, use the conditional probability method (or Bayes's theorem) and determine system reliability. Assume that the successful operation of the system requires that at least one of the paths (i.e., 12, 32, or 45) is good and operating.

PROBLEM 11.32

Assume that the components given in Problem 11.31 are all identical.

- Determine the system reliability.
- Calculate the system reliability if the component reliability is 0.99.

PROBLEM 11.33

Repeat Problem 11.30 using the binomial theorem.

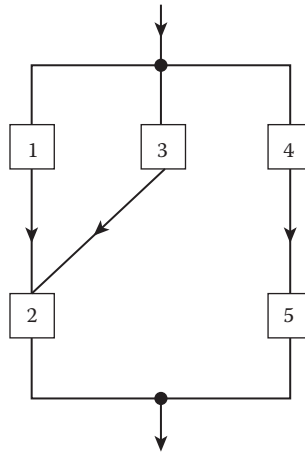


FIGURE P11.31 System configuration for Problem P11.31.

PROBLEM 11.34

Consider the transmission system network configuration shown in Figure P11.34. Assume that the annual failure rates for line sections 1, 2, and 3 are given as 0.4, 0.3, and 0.6 failures per year, respectively. Use the average interruption rate method.

- Determine the probability of an outage occurring on each of the lines 1, 2, and 3.
- Determine the probability of an outage occurring for load bus *B* and the associated average annual customer interruption rate.
- Repeat part (b) for load bus *C*.

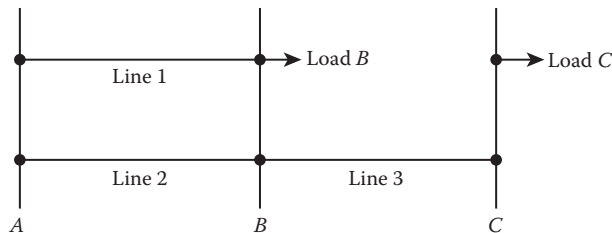


FIGURE P11.34 System configuration for Problem P11.34.

PROBLEM 11.35

Consider Problem 11.34 and assume that an additional line has been connected between buses *B* and *C* with an annual failure rate of 0.5 failure per year, as shown in Figure P11.35. Use the average interruption rate method.

- Determine the probability of an outage occurring on line 4.
- Determine the probability of an outage occurring for load bus *B* and the associated average annual customer interruption rate.
- Repeat part (b) for load bus *C*.

PROBLEM 11.36

Consider Problem 11.34 and assume that an additional line has been connected between buses *A* and *C* with an annual failure rate of 0.7 failures per year, as shown in Figure P11.36. Use the average interruption rate method.

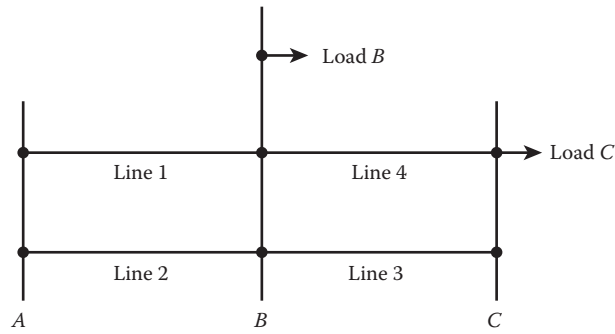


FIGURE P11.35 System configuration for Problem P11.25.

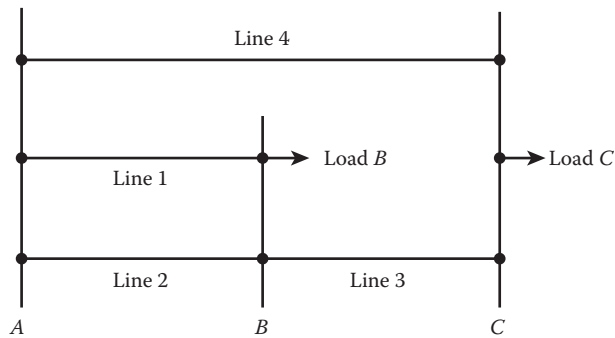


FIGURE P11.36 System configuration for Problem P11.36.

- Determine the probability of an outage occurring on line 4.
- Determine the probability of an outage occurring for load bus *B* and the associated average annual customer interruption rate.
- Repeat part (b) for load bus *C*.

PROBLEM 11.37

Consider Problem 11.34 and assume that an additional bus, bus *D*, has been added, as shown in Figure P11.37, and that the annual failure rates of the connecting lines 4 and 5 are given as 0.1 and 0.2, respectively. Use the average interruption rate method.

- Determine the probability of an outage occurring for load bus *B* and the associated average annual customer interruption rate.
- Repeat part (a) for load bus *C*.
- Repeat part (a) for load bus *D*.

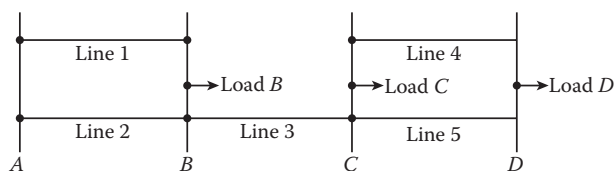


FIGURE P11.37 System configuration for Problem P11.37.

PROBLEM 11.38

Consider the 50-mi-long, 138-kV line shown in Figure P11.38 and assume that the outage rate for the 138-kV line is 0.0065 failures per mile per year and that the annual failure rates for the 138-kV circuit breakers, 69-kV circuit breakers, 138/69-kV transformer, and 69-kV bus are given as 0.00857, 0.00612, 0.0891, and 0.0111, respectively. Use the average interruption rate method and determine the probability of an outage occurring for the 69-kV load bus and the associated average annual customer interruption rate. Assume that the 138-kV bus is 100% reliable.



FIGURE P11.38 System configuration for Problem P11.38.

PROBLEM 11.39

Consider Problem 11.38 and assume that an identical line (with identical component failure rates) has been connected in parallel with the first line, as shown in Figure P11.39. Use the average interruption rate method and determine the following:

- Probability of outage occurring for 69-kV load bus.
- Associated average annual customer interruption rate.
- Number of interruptions observed in past 10 years.

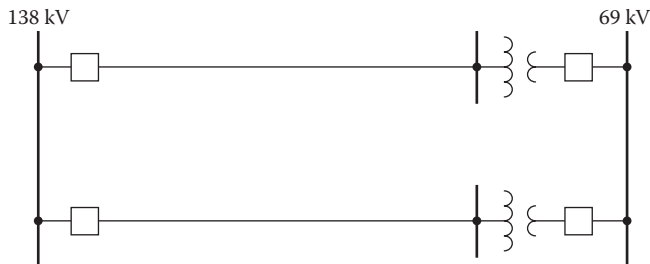


FIGURE P11.39 System configuration for Problem P11.39.

PROBLEM 11.40

Consider the transmission system shown in Figure P11.40a. Assume that the annual failure rates for components 1 and 2 are given as 0.5 and 0.6 failures for normal weather and 15 and 18 failures for stormy weather, respectively. Assume that annual component maintenance outage rates and expected repair times for all forced outages for each of the components are given as two outages and 8 h, respectively. Expected downtimes for maintenance outages for each of the components are 8 h. The expected durations of normal and stormy weather periods are 3 and 195 h, respectively. Assume that bus A is a 100% reliable source bus and that bus B is the load bus. Use the frequency and duration method and determine the following:

- Overall annual forced outage rates for each component.
- Overall annual forced outage rate for series system.
- Annual maintenance outage rate of series system.
- Expected outage duration due to forced outage for system.
- Expected outage duration due to maintenance outages for system.
- Total annual outage rate for system.
- Expected restoration time, in hours, for system.

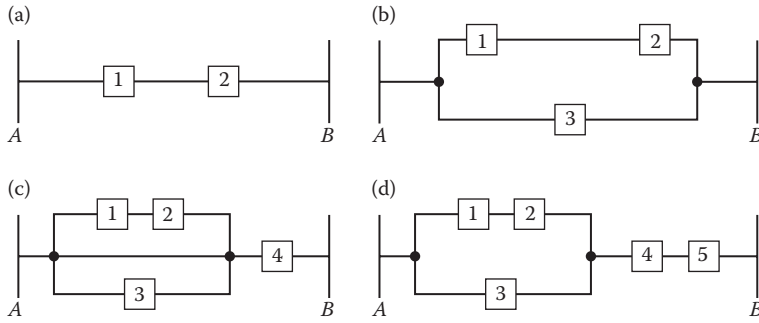


FIGURE P11.40 System configurations for Problem P11.40.

PROBLEM 11.41

Assume that the two components given in Problem 11.40 are connected in parallel with respect to each other. Use the frequency and duration method and determine the overall annual failure rate due to normal and stormy weather forced outages for the system.

PROBLEM 11.42

Consider Problem 11.40 and determine the average total outage time per year in hours.

PROBLEM 11.43

Consider Problem 11.40 and assume that an additional component has been connected in parallel with respect to the previous components, as shown in Figure P11.40b. Use the results of Problem 11.40 and determine the overall annual failure rate due to normal and stormy weather forced outages for the new system. Assume that the following data has been given for the third component:

$$\lambda_3 = 0.4 \text{ failure/yr of normal weather,}$$

$$\lambda'_3 = 20 \text{ failures/yr of stormy weather,}$$

$$\lambda''_3 = 2 \text{ maintenance outages/yr,}$$

$$r_3 = 10 \text{ h,}$$

$$r'_3 = 12 \text{ h,}$$

$$r''_3 = 8 \text{ h.}$$

PROBLEM 11.44

Consider Problem 11.43 and assume that an additional component has been connected in series with respect to the previous system, as shown in Figure P11.40c. Use the results of Problem 11.43 and determine the overall annual failure rate due to normal and stormy weather forced outages for the new system. Assume that components 3 and 4 are identical.

PROBLEM 11.45

Consider Problem 11.44 and assume that an additional component has been connected in series with respect to the previous system, as shown in Figure P11.40d. Use the results of Problem 11.44 and determine the overall annual failure rate due to normal and stormy weather forced outages for the new system. Assume that components 3, 4, and 5 are identical.

PROBLEM 11.46

Assume that the following permanent outage data has been given for the subtransmission system shown in Figure P11.39.

System component	Outage rate (outages/yr)	Average repair time (h)
138 kV breakers	0.0058	66
138 kV line	0.627	10
138/69 kV transformer	0.0119	360
69 kV breakers	0.0045	44
69 kV bus	0.0111	5

Assume that the 138-kV bus is 100% reliable and determine the following:

- Total failure rate for one parallel line.
- Total mean time to repair for one parallel line.
- Total failure rate for system.
- Total mean time to repair for system.
- Total failure time due to overlapping-component permanent failures.

PROBLEM 11.47

Consider Problem 11.46 and assume that the following maintenance outage data have been given for the system.

System component	Outage rate (outages/yr)	Average repair time (h)
138-kV breakers	2	10
138-kV line	4	9
138/69-kV transformer	2	9
69-kV bus	1.5	5

Determine the following:

- Maintenance outage rate for one parallel line.
- Expected maintenance outage duration for one parallel line.
- Outage rate due to component permanent outages overlapping-component maintenance outages.
- Expected outage duration due to component permanent outages overlapping-component maintenance outages.
- Overall annual permanent outage rate.
- Overall expected outage duration.
- Overall average total outage time per year.

PROBLEM 11.48

Consider Problem 11.46 and assume that the following temporary forced outage data have been given for the system.

System component	Outage rate (outages/yr)	Average repair time (h)
138-kV line	3.069	7
138/69-kV transformer	0.0048	90
69-kV bus	0.0164	7

Determine the following:

- Temporary outage rate for one parallel line.
- Expected temporary outage duration for one parallel line.
- System outage rate due to component temporary outages overlapping-component permanent outages.
- Overlapping restoration time due to temporary outage.

PROBLEM 11.49

Consider Problem 11.48 and determine the following:

- Temporary outage rate due to component temporary outages overlapping-component maintenance outages.
- Overlapping restoration time in part (a).
- Total temporary outage rate due to component temporary outages overlapping-component permanent and maintenance outages.
- Restoration time for temporary outages.
- Overall temporary outage rate.

REFERENCES

- IEEE. 1968. IEEE Committee Report: Proposed definitions of terms for reporting and analyzing outages of electrical transmission and distribution facilities and interruptions. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-87 (5): 1318–23.
- US Department of Energy. 1979. *The national power grid study: Technical study reports*, Vol. 2, DPE/ERA-0056-02. Washington, DC: Economic Regulatory Administration, Office of Utility Systems.
- US Department of Energy. 1981. *The national electric reliability study: Technical study reports*, DOE/EP-0005. Washington, DC: Office of Emergency Operations, USDOE.
- US Department of Energy. 1981. *The national electric reliability study: Executive summary*, DOE/EP-0003. Washington, DC: Office of Emergency Operations, USDOE.
- US Department of Energy. 1981. *The national electric reliability study: Final report*, DOE/EP-0004. Washington, DC: Office of Emergency Operations, USDOE.
- Gönen, T. 1986. *Electric power distribution system engineering*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Billinton, R., R. J. Ringler, and A. J. Wood. 1973. *Power system reliability calculations*. Cambridge, MA: MIT.
- Billinton, R. 1970. *Power system reliability evaluation*. New York: Gordon & Breach.
- Endrenyi, J. 1978. *Reliability modeling in electric power systems*. New York: Wiley.
- Allan, R. N., R. Billinton, and M. F. de Oliveira. 1976. An efficient algorithm for deducing the minimal cut and reliability indices of a general network configuration. *IEEE Transactions on Reliability* R-25:226–33.
- Allan, R. N. 1982. Basic concepts in reliability evaluation. In *Power system reliability evaluation*. IEEE Tutorial Course, Publ. No. 82 EHO 195-8-PWR. New York: IEEE.
- Shooman, M. L. 1968. *Probabilistic reliability – An engineering approach*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Todd, Z. G. 1964. A probability method for transmission and distribution outage calculations. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-84:695–701.

14. Gayer, D. P., F. E. Montmeat, and A. D. Patton. 1964. Power system reliability. I. Measures of reliability and methods of calculation. *IEEE Power Engineering Symposium Winter Power Meeting Paper* 64-90; also in *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-84:727-37.
15. Montmeat, F. E., A. D. Patton, J. Zemkoski, and D. J. Cumming. 1965. Power system reliability II – Applications and a computer program. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-84:636-43.
16. Billinton, R., and M. S. Grover. 1975. Reliability evaluation in transmission and distribution systems. *Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers* 122 (5):517-23.
17. Desieno, C. F., and L. L. Stine. 1964. A probability method for determining the reliability of electric power systems. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-83:174-91.
18. Billinton, R., and K. E. Bollinger. 1968. Transmission system reliability evaluation using Markov processes. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-87:538-47.
19. Hall, J. D., R. J. Ringlee, and A. J. Wood. 1968. Frequency and duration methods for power system reliability calculations, Part I – Generation system model. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-S7:1787-96.
20. IEEE Committee Report. 1976. Common mode forced outages of overhead transmission lines. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-95 (3):859-63.
21. Billinton, R., T. K. P. Medicherla, and M. S. Sachdev. 1981. Application of common-cause outage models in composite system reliability evaluation. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-100 (7):3648-57.
22. Billinton, R., T. K. P. Medicherla, and M. S. Sachdev. 1979. Application of common-cause outage models in composite system reliability evaluation. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting Paper* No. A 79 461-5.
23. Allan, R. N., E. N. Dialynas, and I. R. Homer. 1979. Modeling common mode failures in the reliability evaluation of power system networks. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Winter Power Meeting Paper* No. A 79 040-7.
24. Billinton, R., and Y. Kumar. 1980. Transmission line reliability models including common mode and adverse weather effects. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Winter Power Meeting Paper* No. A80 080-2.
25. Singh, C., and M. R. Ebrahimian. 1982. NonMarkovian models for common mode failures in transmission systems. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-101 (6): 1545-50.

GENERAL REFERENCES

- Albrecht, P. F. 1978. Evaluating system reliability. *IEEE Spectrum* 59:43-47.
- Bhavaraju, M. P., and R. Billinton. 1971. Transmission planning using a reliability criterion. Part II. Transmission planning. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-90 (1):70-8.
- . 1971. Transmission system reliability methods. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Winter Power Meeting Paper* No. 71 TP 91-PWR.
- Billinton, R., and M. P. Bhavaraju. 1970. Transmission planning using a reliability criterion, Part I. A reliability criterion. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-89 (1): 28-34.
- Billinton, R., and M. S. Grover. 1975. Reliability assessment of transmission and distribution schemes. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-94 (3):724-32.
- . 1975. Quantitative evaluation of permanent outages in distribution systems. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-94:733-41.
- Billinton, R., and S. Y. Lee. 1977. Unavailability analysis of an underwater cable system. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-96 (1):27-31.
- Billinton, R., and T. K. P. Medicherla. 1981. Station originated multiple outages in the reliability analysis of a composite generation and transmission system. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-100 (8):3870-8.
- Chemical Engineering in Australia. 1978. *Instruction manual for reporting component forced outages of transmission equipment*. NSW, Australia: CEA.
- Christiaanse, W. R. 1970. A new technique for reliability calculations. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-89(8):1836-47.
- . 1971. Reliability calculations including the effects of overloads and maintenance. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Winter Power Meeting Paper* No. TP 119-PWR.
- Economic Regulatory Administration: 1970-1979. Reports on outages, load reductions, and other emergency situations on the bulk electric system. Washington, DC: US Department of Energy.

- Electric Power Research Institute. 1981. *Reliability indexes for power systems*. EPRI Rep. EL-1773. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
- . 1981. *Bulk transmission system component outage data base*. EPRI Rep. EL-1797. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
- Esser, W. F., S. G. Wasilew, and D. T. Egly. 1967. Computer programs for reliability. *Proceedings of the Power Industry Computer Applications Conference* 513–8.
- Ford, D. V. 1972. The British Electricity Boards national fault and interruption reporting scheme – Objectives, development and operating experience. *IEEE Winter Power Meeting Paper No. T 72 082-1*.
- Garver, L. L., and P. R. Van Horne. 1979. Reliability analysis of transmission plans. *Electric Forum* 5 (1), 5–10.
- IEEE Committee Report. 1972. Bibliography on the application of probability methods in power system reliability evaluation. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-91:649–60.
- . 1978. Bibliography on the application of probability methods in power system reliability evaluation. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-97:2235–42.
- IEEE Task Force Report. 1979. IEEE reliability test system. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-98 (6): 2047–54.
- IEEE Working Group Report. 1976. List of transmission and distribution components for use in outage reporting and reliability calculations. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-95 (4):1210–15.
- IEEE Working Group Report. 1978. Reliability indices for use in bulk power supply adequacy evaluation. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-98 (4):1097–103.
- Landren, G. L., and S. W. Anderson. 1981. Data base for EHV transmission reliability. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-100 (4):2046–58.
- Noferi, P. L., and L. Paris. 1972. Quantitative evaluation of power system reliability in planning studies. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-91 (2):611–8.
- Noferi, V. I., T. Paris, and T. Salvaderi. 1975. Monte Carlo methods for power system reliability evaluations in transmission or generation planning. *Proceedings of the Annual Reliability and Maintainability Symposium* 111–9.
- PJM Transmission Reliability Task Force. 1982. Bulk power area reliability evaluation considering probabilistic transfer capability. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-101 (9):3551–62.
- Ringlee, R. J., and S. D. Goode. 1970. On procedures for reliability evaluations of transmission systems. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-89 (4):527–36.
- Sharaf, T. A. M., and G. J. Berg. 1982. Reliability optimization for transmission expansion planning. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-101 (7):2243–8.
- Singh, C. 1981. Markov cut-set approach for the reliability evaluation of transmission and distribution system. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-100 (6):2719–25.
- Singh, C., and R. Billinton. 1974. A new method to determine the failure frequency of a complex system. *Microelectronics Reliability* 12:459–65.
- Stanton, K. E. 1969. Reliability analysis for power system applications. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-88 (4):431–7.
- Van Horne, P. R., and C. N. Schoenberger. 1982. Trap: An innovative approach to analyzing the reliability of transmission paths. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-101 (1):11–6.
- Vemuri, S. 1978. An annotated bibliography power system reliability literature: 1972–1977. *IEEE Power Engineering Society Summer Meeting Paper No. A 78 548-0*.
- Wang, L. 1978. The effects of scheduled outages in transmission system reliability evaluation. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-97 (6):2346–53.

Section II

MECHANICAL DESIGN AND ANALYSIS

12 Construction of Overhead Lines

12.1 INTRODUCTION

Overhead construction* is only 15–60% as costly as underground construction and is therefore more economical. The first consideration in the design of an overhead line, of course, is its electrical characteristics. As explained in the previous chapters, the electrical design of the line must be sufficient for the required power to be transmitted without excessive voltage drop and/or energy losses, and the line insulation must be adequate to cope with the system voltage. The mechanical factors influencing the design must then be considered. For example, the poles supporting the conductors must have sufficient mechanical strength to withstand all expected loads. Another example is that the material chosen for the conductors must be strong enough to withstand the forces to which it is subjected.

The conductors and poles must have sufficient strength with a predetermined safety factor to withstand the loads due to the line itself and stresses imposed by ice and wind loads. Thus, the overhead line should provide satisfactory service over a long period of time without the necessity for too much maintenance. Ultimate economy is provided by a good construction, since excessive maintenance or especially short life can easily more than overbalance a saving in the first cost.

The overhead line must have a proper strength to withstand the stresses imposed on its component parts by the line itself. These include stresses set up by the tension in conductors at dead-end points, compression stresses due to guy tension, transverse loads due to angles in the line, vertical stresses due to the weight of conductors, and the vertical component of conductor tension. The tension in the conductors should be adjusted so that it is well within the permissible load of the material. This will mean in practice that one must allow for an appreciable amount of sag.

The poles must have sufficient height and be so located, taking into account the topography of the land, as to provide adequate ground clearances at both maximum loading and maximum temperature condition. The conductor ground clearance for railroad tracks and wire line crossings, as well as from buildings and other objects, must meet the requirements of the National Electric Safety Code (NESC).†

A proper mechanical design is one of the essentials in providing good service to customers. A large majority of service interruptions can be traced to physical failures on the distribution system, broken wires, broken poles, damaged insulation, damaged equipment, etc. Many of these service interruptions are more or less unavoidable. But their numbers can be reduced if the design and

* In this chapter, the emphasis has been placed on the lower voltage high-voltage overhead lines, including overhead distribution lines.

† It is important to note that the material in this book, especially in this chapter and Chapter 13, illustrates only some selected requirements of the NESC. It is not advocated that the material in this book be used as the sole basis for line design in practice. Any line design must satisfy all applicable laws, ordinances, commission rules and orders, etc. While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this book, the author and the publisher assume no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of information contained herein.

construction of the various physical parts can withstand, with reasonable safety factors, not only normal conditions, but also some probable abnormal conditions.

The overhead line must be designed, from the mechanical point of view, to withstand the worst probable, but not the worst possible, conditions. For example, the cost of an overhead line that would withstand a severe hurricane would be tremendous, and thus from the economical point of view, it may be justifiable to run the risk of failure under such conditions.

Example 12.1

The No Power & No Light (NP&NL) utility company provides service by an overhead line to a small number of farms in a remote area on the outskirts of Ghost City. Past experiences with the line indicate that frequent repairs of the line are needed as a result of lightning, windstorms, and snow. Each repair, on average, costs the company \$1500. The probability of damage to the line in a given year is

Number of times repair required	0	1	2	3
Probability of exactly that number of repairs	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.1

The distribution engineer of the NP&NL Company estimates that relocating and rebuilding the line could reduce the probabilities to

Number of times repair required	0	1
Probability of exactly that number of repairs	0.9	0.1

Assuming a useful life of 25 years, zero salvage value, a carrying charge rate of 20%, and that operating costs other than those for repairs are unaffected by the proposed change, find how much the NP&NL Company could afford to pay for relocating and rebuilding the line.

Solution

Let B be the affordable cost of relocating the line. At the break-even point, the present equivalent of savings should be equal to the present equivalent of the added costs as a result of relocating the line. Therefore,[‡]

$$\begin{aligned}
 B &= \$1500[3(0.1) + 2(0.2) + 1(0.3) + 0(0.4) - 1(0.1) - 0(0.9)](P/A)_{25}^{20\%} \\
 &= \$1500[0.9](4.948) \\
 &= \$6679.8.
 \end{aligned}$$

Since the actual relocating and rebuilding of the line would cost much more than the amount found, the distribution engineer decides to keep the status quo.

[‡] $(P/A)_n^{i\%}$ is the present worth of a uniform series, and it is the reciprocal of the capital recovery factor. It is also called the *discount factor*. For a given interest rate and number of years, its value can be found from interest tables or it can be calculated from $(P/A)_n^{i\%} = [(1+i)^n - 1]/i(1+i)^n$.

12.2 FACTORS AFFECTING MECHANICAL DESIGN OF OVERHEAD LINES

In general, the factors affecting a *mechanical design* of the overhead lines are:

1. Character of line route
2. Right-of-way
3. Mechanical loading
4. Required clearances
5. Type of supporting structures
6. Grade of construction
7. Conductors
8. Type of insulators
9. Joint use by other utilities

12.3 CHARACTER OF LINE ROUTE

The routes of overhead transmission lines are usually selected across the country on private right-of-way in order to obtain the most direct route and proper space for towers, as well as to avoid buildings, roads, highways, and low-voltage lines. Lower voltage overhead distribution lines are run along streets and highways, as much as possible, in order to reach customers more easily and to make the lines accessible for maintenance. In urban and suburban areas, poles are spaced 100 to about 150 ft apart to provide convenient points for service attachments or service drops and to keep the service lengths to a minimum. Usually, poles are set from 6 in to 1 ft inside the curb when along streets.

Transmission lines may have spans of several hundred feet. The general character of the country in which the overhead line is to be located affects the design primarily in terms of selecting the conductor and type of supporting structures. The line location task requires judgment, experience, and skill in minimizing the costs of right-of-way and construction, and also in providing convenience in maintenance and eliminating some possible operational bottlenecks that might occur in the future. In general, the factors affecting the length of a span are:

1. Character of route
2. Proper clearance between conductors
3. Excessive tensions under maximum load
4. Structures adequate to carry additional loads

It is usually not recommended, especially in mountainous country or in heavily populated areas, to choose a direct route or try to locate the line on long tangents.

12.4 RIGHT-OF-WAY

It is important to have all right-of-way and easements for a given line secured before final plans, designs, and specifications for construction. Higher voltage transmission lines on private right-of-way are usually built with long spans, and the type of terrain covered by the line has an impact on the selection of the construction type.

Existing right-of-way should be utilized whenever possible, especially for augmented transmission systems, and in many cases this is done with less environmental disruption than would occur with the acquisition of a new right-of-way. Advance planning and scheduling of road, pipeline, telephone, and electrical transmission is imperative for the future.

In general, rather than purchasing the right-of-way, a permanent easement is obtained in which the owner or owners permit the necessary rights to construct and operate the line, but keeps ownership and use of the land. The easement secured must stipulate the following:

1. Permission to build all supporting structures.
2. Permission for a means of access to each supporting structure.
3. Permission to clear all trees and brush over a width of at least 10 ft larger than the spread of the conductors in order to allow sufficient working space for construction.
4. Permission to remove all trees that might violate the minimum required clearance to the conductors if they were to fall.
5. Permission to remove all trees that might violate the minimum required clearance to conductors if the conductor was to swing out under maximum wind.
6. Permission to remove all obstacles, for example, buildings, lumber piles, haystacks, etc., which might cause a fire.

As a rule, trees that may interfere with conductors should be trimmed or removed. Normal tree growth, the combined movement of trees and conductors under adverse conditions, voltage, and sagging of a conductor at elevated temperatures are among the factors to be considered in determining the extent of trimming required. Where trimming or removal is not practical, especially in distribution lines, the conductor should be separated from the tree with suitable insulating materials or devices to prevent conductor damage by abrasion and grounding of the circuit through the tree.

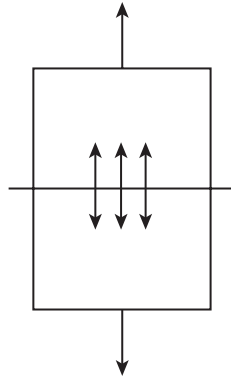
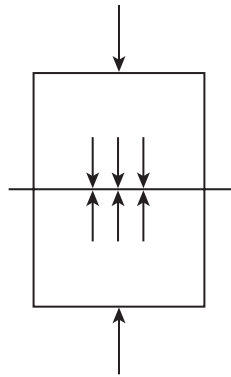
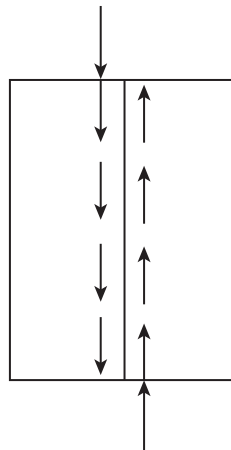
12.5 MECHANICAL LOADING

12.5.1 DEFINITIONS OF STRESSES

The term *mechanical loading* refers to the external conditions that produce mechanical stresses in the line conductors and supports, that is, poles or towers. Mechanical loading also includes the weight of the conductors and structures themselves. Structures are subject to vertical and horizontal loads. Vertical loading includes the dead weight of equipment such as crossarms, insulators, conductors, transformers, etc. It also includes ice and snow clinging to the structures and the conductors.

Poles supporting overhead conductors and other equipment are subjected to strains from the tension with which they are strung. When a force is applied against an object, it produces stress within the object. There are five kinds of stress:

1. **Tensile stress.** Caused by the forces acting in opposite directions, away from the body and along the same straight line to elongate, or stretch, the body beyond its normal length, as shown in Figure 12.1. For example, a conductor strung between two poles or a guy wire, under tension, is subjected to tensile stress.
2. **Compressive stress.** The opposite of tensile stress. Caused by the forces acting toward the body to shorten the body, as shown in Figure 12.2. For example, a distribution transformer hung on a pole subjects the pole to a compressive stress.
3. **Shearing stress.** Caused by the forces, not in the same straight line, that tend to cut the body in two, as shown in Figure 12.3. For example, bolts attaching a cross-arm to a pole are subjected to a shearing stress between the cross-arm and the pole.
4. **Bending stress.** Caused by the forces acting along a body. For example, a pole supporting a corner in the line, and not guyed, is subjected to a bending stress.
5. **Twisting stress or torque.** Caused by line tensions that are not equal on the two sides of a pole. For example, a pole may be subjected to a twisting stress when a conductor breaks between supports.

**FIGURE 12.1** Tension.**FIGURE 12.2** Compression.**FIGURE 12.3** Shear.

12.5.2 ELASTICITY AND ULTIMATE STRENGTH

Elasticity is the property of a material that enables it to recover its original shape and size after being stressed. The ratio of normal stress (in pounds per square inch) to strain (in inches per inch) is called *Young's modulus* or the *modulus of elasticity*. It is constant for a given material up to the proportional limit, as shown in Figure 12.4. Up to a certain limit, stress applied to a material causes deformation, which disappears when the stress is removed.

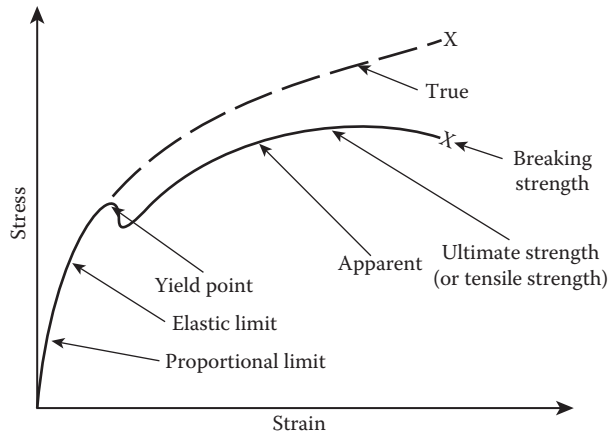


FIGURE 12.4 Stress–strain diagram.

Every material has a stress limit, and stress beyond this point causes a certain amount of permanent deformation. This limit is the *elastic limit* of the material. When the stress is less than the elastic limit of the material, the deformation is directly proportional to the unit stress. When the stress exceeds the elastic limit, the material still resists the stress but has lost certain original characteristics. The deformation increases until failure occurs.

The stress that causes failure or rupture is the *ultimate stress* of the material. For some materials, for example, glass, the elastic limit and the ultimate strength are very nearly the same. However, most materials show the deformation or yield point of elastic limit at a lower value than the breaking or ultimate strength.

In the design of mechanical structures, there are a number of variables and possibilities that make the exact determination of stresses and strengths difficult. The maximum stress at which a structure is designed to operate normally is the allowable or working stress. The ratio of working stress to the ultimate strength of the material is the *design safety factor*. It is usual practice to design for the assumed loading conditions, and to use this safety factor, or constant, to make reasonable provision for unusual and unforeseen conditions and hazards to which the structure may be subjected. Furthermore, these safety factors make allowance for the difference between elastic limit and ultimate strength and make allowance for variations from average quality.

The NESC and/or the local rules and regulations provide the *minimum required safety factors*. Where the NESC or the local regulations are not in effect, to specify safety factors that must be applied under various conditions, the design engineer must use his or her own engineering judgment in choosing such safety factors that will best meet the existing conditions.

12.5.3 NESC loadings

In general, the map shown in Figure 12.5 is taken as a basis for determining the thickness of ice, wind velocity, and temperature for a given overhead line in any region of the country. In the design of an important overhead line, the past records of the local weather bureau should be studied.

When the local conditions are found to be different from the general conditions in the surrounding area indicated on this map, the line should be designed and constructed to meet such conditions. For example, certain districts are more subject to sleet storms than others even in the same general locality.

In general, sleet storms are most frequent in moderate climates, since precipitation takes place more often at freezing temperatures. In large cities, sleet formation is much less likely to occur than in rural areas. Also, the exposure of lines to wind is extremely different, since hills, buildings, trees, etc., make a fair amount of shields against the full pressure that a wind might cause in open country.

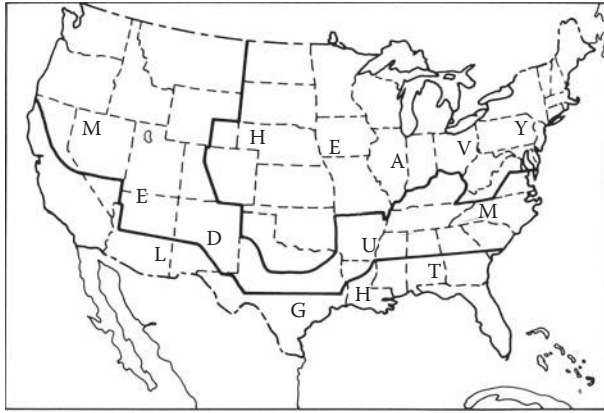


FIGURE 12.5 NESC's mechanical loading map for overhead lines.

It is possible to have very heavy ice formation without much wind, or very strong winds in warm weather with no ice formation. The NESC defines three conditions of loading, namely, heavy, medium, and light and divides the country into three areas in which these loadings are possibly taking place.

12.5.4 WIND PRESSURE

The method of calculating wind pressure on cylindrical surfaces, for example, conductors and wood poles, was developed by H.W. Buck and is given by Buck's formula [1]

$$p = 0.00256V^2 \text{ lb/ft}^2, \quad (12.1)$$

where V is actual wind velocity in miles per hour. It is, in general, accepted in span calculations.

The pressure on flat surfaces, for example, cross-arms and towers, normal to the direction of the wind can be calculated by using the following formula developed by C.F. Marvin

$$p = 0.004 \left(\frac{B}{30} \right) V^2 \text{ lb/ft}^2, \quad (12.2)$$

where:

B = barometric pressure in millimeters of mercury,

V = actual wind velocity in miles per hour.

This equation can be written as

$$p = 0.004V^2 \text{ lb/ft}^2, \quad (12.3)$$

since $B/30$ is, in general, equal to unity.

When using the data for V s given by the US Weather Bureau, the necessary correction factors should also be obtained, since the observed values are taken at elevations considerably different to those on which conductors are usually hung. For the minimum required wind pressures by the NESC see Chapter 13.

In still air the conductor is subject to its own weight only, and, if the temperature is high at the same time, the resulting sag gives a low tension. Thus, the combination of still air with high temperature gives the easiest conditions. The worst conditions are a combination of low temperature, which lessens the sag of the line, and accumulations of ice or snow, which increases the weight per-unit length and consequently the effect of the wind blowing against the conductor. This topic is discussed in greater detail in Chapter 13.

12.6 REQUIRED CLEARANCES

In general, the following clearances need to be considered: ground, tracks, buildings, trees, conductors and structures of another line, other conductors on the same structure, the structure itself, guy wires and other equipment on the structure, and the edge of the right-of-way. The NESC gives the minimum required clearances. Space does not permit the tabulation here of clearances for all these conditions for all voltages used for overhead lines. However, some information is summarized in the following sections.

12.6.1 HORIZONTAL CLEARANCES

Briefly, the location of poles must be chosen to provide sufficient clearance from driveways, fire hydrants, street traffic, railroad tracks, buildings, fire escapes, etc. Table 12.1 gives the clearance of conductors passing by but not attached to buildings or other installations except bridges. The given clearances are taken from the NESC 1984 edition.

Conductors of one line should be not less than 4 ft from those of another and conflicting line. If conductors pass near the pole of another overhead line, providing that they are not attached, they should not interfere with the climbing space.

12.6.2 VERTICAL CLEARANCES

Table 12.2, taken from the NESC 1984 edition, presents vertical clearances. The given values are applicable to crossings where span lengths do not exceed 175 ft in heavy-loading districts, 250 ft in medium-loading districts, or 350 ft in light-loading districts. The given clearances are based on a temperature of 60°F, no wind, and voltages not over 50 kV to ground. For longer spans and higher voltages, larger clearances are required, depending upon sag and tension in the span.

12.6.3 CLEARANCES AT WIRE CROSSINGS

Crossings should be made on a common crossing structure where practical. If not practical, the clearance between any two wires, conductors, or cables crossing each other and carried on different

TABLE 12.1
Clearance of Conductors Passing by but not Attached to Buildings (ft)

		Open-Supply Conductors with Phase-to-Ground Voltages				
		0–750 V	750 V–8.7 kV	8.7–15 kV	15–50 kV	
Clearance of Buildings	Communication Conductors, etc.					
	Horizontal					
	To walls and projections	3	5	5	8	10
	To unguarded windows	3	5	5	8	10
To balconies, etc.	3	5	5	8	10	
Vertical						
Above or below roofs, etc. (accessible to pedestrians)	3	10	10	10	12	
Above or below balconies and roofs (accessible to pedestrians)	8	15	15	15	17	
Above roofs (accessible to vehicular traffic)	18	18	20	20	22	
Chimneys, antennas, etc.						
Horizontal	3	5	5	8	10	
Vertical, above or below	3	5	8	8	10	

TABLE 12.2
Minimum Vertical Clearances of Conductors above Ground or Rails (ft)

Location Type	Communication Conductors, Guys, Messengers, etc.	Open-Supply Conductors with Phase-to-Ground Voltages			Trolley Conductors with Phase-to-Ground Voltages	
		0–750 V	750 V–15 kV	15–50 kV	0–750 V	Over 750 V
When crossing above						
Railroads	27	27	28	30	22	22
Streets, alleys, and roadways	18	18	20	22	18	20
Private driveways	10	15	20	22	18	20
Walks for pedestrians only	15	15	15	17	16	18
When conductors are along						
Streets or alleys	18	18	20	22	18	20
Roads in rural districts	14	15	18	20	18	20

supports should be not less than the values given in Table 12.3 in order to prevent the possibility of accidental contact under varying wind, temperature, and ice loading.

The given clearances apply at 60°F with no wind and for spans not exceeding 175, 250, or 350 ft, in heavy-, medium-, and light-loading districts, respectively. For longer spans and higher voltages, greater clearances are required, depending on sag and tension in the span.

12.6.4 HORIZONTAL SEPARATION OF CONDUCTORS FROM EACH OTHER

The NESC requires that for supply conductors of the same circuit, at voltages up to 8.7 kV, the minimum horizontal clearances between the conductors should be 12 in, and for higher voltages should be 12 in plus 0.4 in per kilovolt over 8.7 kV.

It is required that for supply conductors of different circuits, at voltages up to 8.7 kV, the minimum horizontal clearances between the conductors should be 12 in; for voltages between 8.7 and 50 kV, the clearances should be 12 in plus 0.4 in per kilovolt over 8.7 kV; and for voltages between 50 and 814 kV, the clearances should be 28.5 in plus 0.4 in per kilovolt over 50 kV.

The minimum required horizontal clearances by the NESC for line conductors smaller than No. 2 AWG can be calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{Minimum clearance} = 0.3 \text{ in/kV} + 7(1/3(S - 8))^{1/2}, \quad (12.4)$$

where S is apparent sag of the conductor in inches.

Table 12.4 gives the minimum horizontal clearances between the conductors up to 46 kV.

The minimum required horizontal clearances by the NESC for line conductors of no. 2 AWG or larger can be calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{Minimum clearance} = 0.3 \text{ in/kV} + 8(1/12(S))^{1/2}, \quad (12.5)$$

where S is the apparent sag of the conductor in inches.

TABLE 12.3
Crossing Clearances of Wires Carried on Different Supports (ft)

Nature of Wires Crossed Over	Communication Conductors	Services, Supply Cables 0–750 V	Open-Supply Conductors with Phase-to-Ground Voltages		
			0–750 V	750 V–8.7 kV	8.7–50 kV
Communication wires	2	2	4	4	6
Aerial-supply cables	4	2	2	2	4
Open-supply wires (0–750 V)	4	2	2	2	4
Open-supply wires (750 V–8.7 kV)	4	4	2	2	4
Open-supply wires (8.7–50 kV)	6	6	4	4	4
Trolley conductors	4	4	4	6	6
Guys, lightning protection wires	2	2	2	4	4

TABLE 12.4
**Horizontal Clearances at supports between Line Conductors Smaller than No. 2 AWG
Based on Sags**

Voltage between Conductors (kV)	Horizontal Clearance (in)	Sag (in)						But not Less than
		36	48	72	96	120	180	240
2.4	14.7	20.5	28.7	35.0	40.3	51.2	60.1	12.0
4.16	15.3	21.1	29.3	35.6	40.9	51.8	60.7	12.0
12.47	17.7	23.5	31.7	38.0	43.3	54.2	63.1	13.5
13.2	18.0	23.8	32.0	38.3	43.6	54.5	63.4	13.8
13.8	18.1	23.9	32.1	38.4	43.7	54.6	63.5	14.0
14.4	18.3	24.1	32.3	38.6	43.9	54.8	63.7	14.3
24.94	21.5	27.3	35.5	41.8	47.1	58.0	66.9	18.5
34.5	24.4	30.2	38.4	44.7	50.0	60.9	69.8	22.4
46	27.8	33.6	41.8	48.1	53.4	64.3	73.2	26.9

Source: American National Standards Institute, *National Electrical Safety Code*, 1984 ed, IEEE, New York, 1984. With permission.

Table 12.5 gives the minimum horizontal clearances between the conductors up to 46 kV.

In addition to those clearance requirements included here, the NESC provides other minimum requirements, such as for climbing space through lower wires on a pole to gain access to wires on upper arms or for vertical separation of cross-arms. For further information, see the current edition of the NESC and local rules and regulations.

TABLE 12.5
Horizontal Clearance at supports between Line Conductors No. 2 AWG or Larger based on Sags

Voltage between Conductors (kV)	Horizontal Clearance (in)	Sag (in)						But not Less than
		36	48	72	96	120	180	240
2.4	14.6	16.7	20.2	23.3	26.0	31.7	36.5	12.0
4.16	15.1	17.3	20.8	23.8	26.5	32.2	37.0	12.0
12.47	17.6	19.7	23.6	26.3	29.0	34.7	39.5	13.5
13.2	17.8	20.0	23.5	26.5	29.2	34.9	39.7	13.8
13.8	18.0	23.7	26.7	29.4	35.1	39.9	14.0	
14.4	18.2	20.3	3.8	26.9	29.6	35.3	40.1	14.3
24.94	21.3	23.5	27.0	30.0	32.8	38.4	43.2	18.5
34.5	24.2	26.2	29.9	32.9	35.6	41.3	46.1	22.4
46	27.7	29.8	33.3	36.4	39.1	44.8	49.6	26.9

Source: American National Standards Institute, *National Electrical Safety Code*, 1984 ed, IEEE, New York, 1984. With permission.

12.7 TYPE OF SUPPORTING STRUCTURES

12.7.1 POLE TYPES

There are basically four different pole types: (1) wood poles, (2) concrete poles, (3) steel poles, and (4) aluminum poles. In general, wood poles are preferred over others for overhead distribution lines because of the abundance of the material, ease of handling, and cost. Concrete poles reinforced with steel have been used for street lighting because of their neat appearance. Steel poles have been used to support trolley overheads and street and parkway lighting. Both concrete and steel poles have been used to a limited extent for distribution. Aluminum poles are used basically for parkway lighting.

The life of wood poles is materially extended by impregnation with wood preservatives. Wood that has been properly treated for the environment in which it will be used will resist decay and maintain its mechanical strength for many years. A minimum life expectancy of 35 years has been accepted by the wood industry [3]. Cedar, pine, and fir are best suited, because of their proportions and properties, for use as distribution poles.

Besides their usage in distribution systems, wood structures have been utilized for many years as a means of supporting single- and double-circuit transmission lines at voltages of 115 through 230 kV and single circuit of 345 kV. As a result of developing technology, wood structures have recently been designed for applications up to 765 kV and tested for 500 kV [3].

Wood structures design is based on an assigned or calculated ultimate stress for the species used. The inherent flexibility of wood adds a certain degree of cushion when severe loadings are imposed. This property provides wood construction with the ability to absorb shock loads and longitudinal load capability not found in rigid structures.

Figure 12.6 shows some typical single-column wood structure designs used in distribution systems. Figure 12.7 shows typical single-column structure designs. Single wood column designs have been used for double-circuit lines through 230 kV and appear feasible for 345 kV. Structures using two columns, as shown in Figure 12.8, provide the basis for conventional H-frame designs

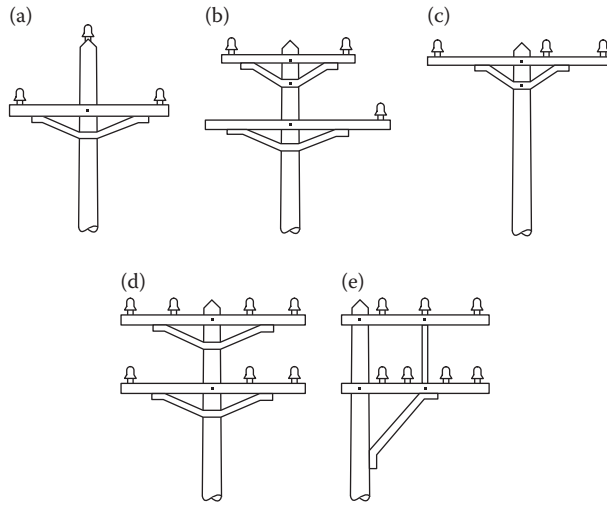


FIGURE 12.6 Typical single-pole designs used in distribution systems: (a) pole top; (b) two arms; (c) single arm; (d) line arms; (e) side arms.

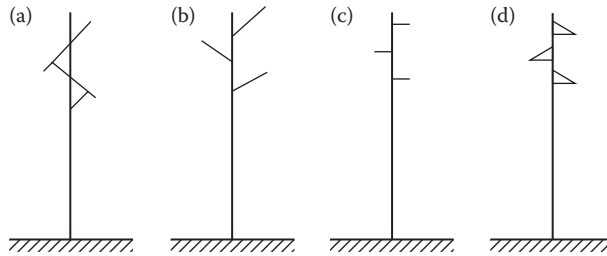


FIGURE 12.7 Typical single-column designs: (a) wishbone design; (b) unbraced up-swept arms; (c) horizontal line post; (d) braced horizontal arms.

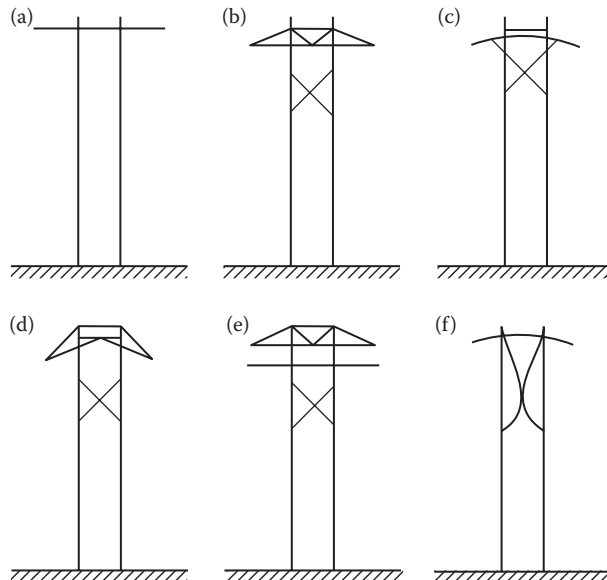


FIGURE 12.8 Typical two-column designs: (a) unbraced H-frame; (b) H-frame with wood (solid or laminated) cross-arm; (c) H-frame with curved laminated cross-arm; (d) K-frame; (e) double-circuit H-frame; (f) Dreyfus design.

with variations. Wood cross-arms are normally used, although metal arms are sometimes specified. Double-circuit structures have been built using two columns for voltages through 230 kV and appear feasible for double circuits of 345 kV.

In distribution systems, single poles are widely used to support three transformer banks and their fused disconnects and surge arresters. A-frame poles are used where greater strength is required, and H-frame poles are used where it is necessary to support switching equipment and/or a transformer as well as the line.

The poles must have sufficient height and be so located as to provide adequate ground clearance at either maximum-loading or maximum-temperature condition. The conductor ground clearance for railroad tracks and wire line crossings, as well as from buildings and other subjects, must meet the requirements of the NESC and other local rules and regulations. In essence, the height of a pole required for a particular location is determined by the following factors:

1. Length of vertical pole space required for wires and equipment.
2. Clearance required above ground or obstructions for wires and equipment.
3. Sag of conductors.
4. Depth of pole to be set in ground.

In distribution systems, the most commonly used pole is the 35-ft pole, and poles shorter than 30 ft are generally not used. The 30-ft pole may be used in alleys and on rear-lot lines. The larger sizes are, of course, used for providing clearance over obstructions, for heavier loads, etc.

The size (i.e., class), or diameter, of the pole is determined by the strength required to endure the mechanical loading imposed upon it. The critical point of strength for an unguyed pole at or near the ground line, therefore, the circumference of the pole at this point, determines the resisting moment of the pole when bending as a cantilever. However, if a pole is guyed, the diameter of the pole at the point of attachment of the guy is the measure of its strength. The resisting moment at the point of guy attachment must be sufficient to endure the bending stresses caused at that point. Also, the top of the pole must be of adequate circumference to permit the attachment of cross-arms without excessively weakening the pole near the top.

The wood poles are divided into several classes according to top circumference and the circumference 6 ft from the butt end for each nominal length. The word *class* refers to the dimensional classifications set up by the American Standards Association. The classes are numbered from 1 to 10. Class 1 provides the largest ground circumference, and class 7 the smallest. Classes 8–10 inclusive specify minimum top circumferences only.

All poles in a given class, regardless of length, have approximately the same strength against load applied horizontally at the top. Table 12.6 gives the standard pole dimensions for yellow pine, chestnut, and western cedar. In order to identify any particular wood pole, its class, pole length, and wood type should be given.

12.7.2 SOIL TYPES AND POLE SETTING

A stable pole must have sufficient setting depth. Table 12.7 provides minimum depth of pole settings. However, the distribution engineer chooses the depth of settings as the situation dictates. For example, corner poles should have about 6 in deeper settings. Of course, the stability or rigidity of the pole depends not only on the depth of setting, but also on the type of earth, moisture content of soil, size of pole butt, and setting technique used. Figure 12.9 shows some of the pole butt and the setting technique used. Figure 12.9 shows some of the setting techniques.

Earth can be classified into eight different groups, as given in Table 12.8, for the purpose of settings. Table 12.8 also gives the resistance S , as percentage of pole ultimate resisting moments, that the earth around the pole base shows to displacement for various earth types [4]. The values given in the table are somewhat arbitrary and based on the assumptions that the pole setting is standard, the hole diameter is minimum, and the backfilling is properly tamped.

TABLE 12.6
Standard Wood Pole Dimensions

Class		1	2	3	4		6	7
Minimum Top Circumference (in)		27	25	23	21	19	17	15
Minimum Top Diameter (in)		8.6	8.0	7.3	6.7	6.1	5.4	4.8
Pole Length (ft)	Wood Type ^a	Minimum Circumference at Ground Level (in)						
25	P	34.5	32.5	30.0	28.0	26.0	24.0	22.0
	C	37.0	34.5	32.5	30.0	28.0	25.5	24.0
	W	38.0	35.5	33.0	30.5	28.5	26.0	24.5
30	P	37.5	35.0	32.5	30.0	28.0	26.0	24.0
	C	40.0	37.5	35.0	32.5	30.0	28.0	26.0
	W	41.0	38.5	35.5	33.0	30.5	28.5	26.5
35	P	40.0	37.5	35.0	32.0	30.0	27.5	25.5
	C	42.5	40.0	37.5	34.5	32.0	30.0	27.5
	W	43.5	41.0	38.0	35.5	32.5	30.5	28.0
40	P	42.0	39.5	37.0	34.0	31.5	29.0	27.0
	C	45.0	42.5	39.5	36.5	34.0	31.5	29.5
	W	46.0	43.5	40.5	37.5	34.5	32.0	30.0
45	P	44.0	41.5	38.5	36.0	33.0	30.5	28.5
	C	47.5	44.5	41.5	38.5	36.0	33.0	31.0
	W	48.5	45.5	42.5	39.5	36.5	33.5	31.5
50	P	46.0	43.0	40.0	37.5	34.5	32.0	29.5
	C	49.5	46.5	43.5	40.0	37.5	34.5	32.0
	W	50.5	47.5	44.5	41.0	38.0	35.0	32.5
55	P	47.5	44.5	41.5	39.0	36.0	33.5	
	C	51.5	48.5	45.0	42.0	39.0	36.0	
	W	52.5	49.5	46.0	42.5	39.5	36.5	
60	P	49.5	46.0	43.0	40.0	37.0	34.5	
	C	53.5	50.0	46.5	43.0	40.0	37.5	
	W	54.5	51.0	47.5	44.0	41.0	38.5	
65	P	51.0	47.5	44.5	41.5	38.5		
	C	55.0	51.5	48.0	45.0	42.0		
	W	56.0	52.5	49.0	45.5	42.5		
70	P	52.5	49.0	46.0	42.5	39.5		
	C	56.5	53.0	48.5	45.5	43.5		
	W	57.5	54.0	50.5	47.0	45.0		
75	P	54.0	50.5	47.0	44.0			
	C	59.0	54.0	50.0	47.0			
	W	59.5	55.5	52.0	48.5			

^a Yellow pine, chestnut, and western cedar are denoted as P, C, and W, respectively.

TABLE 12.7
Minimum required Setting Depths

Pole size (ft)	30	35	40	45	50	55	60	70
Setting depth (ft)	5	5.5	6	6.5	6.5	7	7	7.5

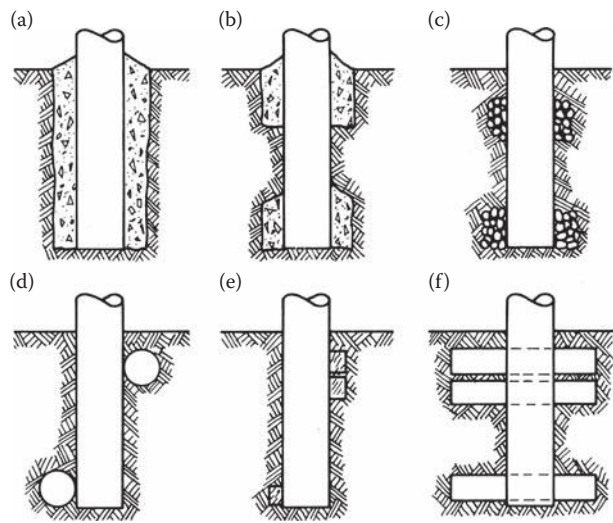


FIGURE 12.9 Setting techniques: (a) full-concrete setting; (b) concrete setting; (c) crushed stone setting; (d) plain earth setting; (e) heel-and-breast concrete blocks setting; (f) bolted-timber setting.

TABLE 12.8
Various Earth Resistance to Displacement

Class	Earth Type	Percentage of Pole Resisting Moment (S_e)
1	Hard rock	50
2	Shale, sandstone, or soft rock	50
3	Hard, dry hardpan	50
4	Crumbly, damp	40
5	Firm, moist	35
6	Plastic, wet	30
7	Loose, dry of loose, wet	25
8	Swamps, marshes	20

Source: Hubbard, A., and W. Watkins, *Electrical World* 128, 94–96, 1947.

12.8 MECHANICAL CALCULATIONS

12.8.1 INTRODUCTION

In general, the forces acting on a given supporting structure, for example, the pole, are:

1. Vertical forces due to weight of pole, conductors, ice clinging to conductors.
2. Vertical forces due to downward pull of guys.
3. Lateral horizontal forces due to wind across line pole, conductors, ice, etc.
4. Longitudinal horizontal forces due to unbalanced pull of conductors.
5. Torsional forces due to unbalanced pull of conductors.

Any given pole is strong for vertical forces but weak for horizontal forces, and any given cross-arm is weak for the torsional forces. In order to achieve a good line design, the horizontal and

torsional forces should be reduced to a minimum by balancing the stresses, and the remains of unbalanced horizontal stresses should be transformed into vertical stresses on the pole by the use of guys. Hence, the strength of a wood pole must be sufficient to withstand transverse forces, such as wind pressure on the pole and conductors, unbalanced pull on conductors when they are broken, and side pull on curves and corners where guys cannot be used. These forces place the fiber of the wood under tension, and the load a pole can carry is determined by the inherent strength of its wood fiber under tension and the moments of forces.

However, the calculations for the strength of a given pole, at best, give only approximate results since there will usually be a slight movement of the pole at the ground level. Therefore, the calculated fiber stress can be different than the actual value. In order to find the length of an unguyed span for a given height, kind, and class of pole, the bending moment of the pole at the ground level, which is usually the point of failure, is calculated. It is assumed that the pole is set in firm soil. The minimum radial thicknesses of ice and the wind pressures to be used in calculating loadings for the specified wind loading under light-, medium-, and heavy-loading conditions are given by the NESC.

There are two bending moments of wind affecting the pole:

1. The bending moment due to wind on the conductors.
2. The bending moment due to wind on the pole itself.

12.8.2 BENDING MOMENT DUE TO WIND ON CONDUCTORS

The bending moment is equal to the force applied times its distance in inches (at right angles to its direction) from the point, that is, its moment arm, whose strength is being considered (see Figure 12.10). Therefore, the total bending moment due to wind on the conductors is

$$M_{tc} = \sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^n m_i \times n_{ij} \times PL_{avg} \times h_{ij} \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}, \quad (12.6)$$

where:

M =total bending moment due to wind on conductors in pound feet,

m =number of cross-arms on pole,

n =number of conductors on each cross-arm,

P =transversal and horizontal wind force (i.e., load) exerted on line in pounds per foot,

L_{avg} =average span in feet,

h_{ij} =height of conductor j on cross-arm i in feet.

The amount of transversal and horizontal wind load exerted on the conductors depends on whether or not the conductors are covered with ice. This topic is discussed in greater detail in Section 13.5.

In Figure 12.11, L_{avg} represents the average horizontal span, and it is equal to one-half the length of the two adjacent spans L_1 and L_2 . Here, the L_{avg} can be calculated as

$$L_{avg} = \frac{L_1 + L_2}{2} \quad \text{when } L_1 \neq L_2, \quad (12.7)$$

or

$$L_{avg} = L_1 = L_2 = L \quad \text{when } L_1 = L_2.$$

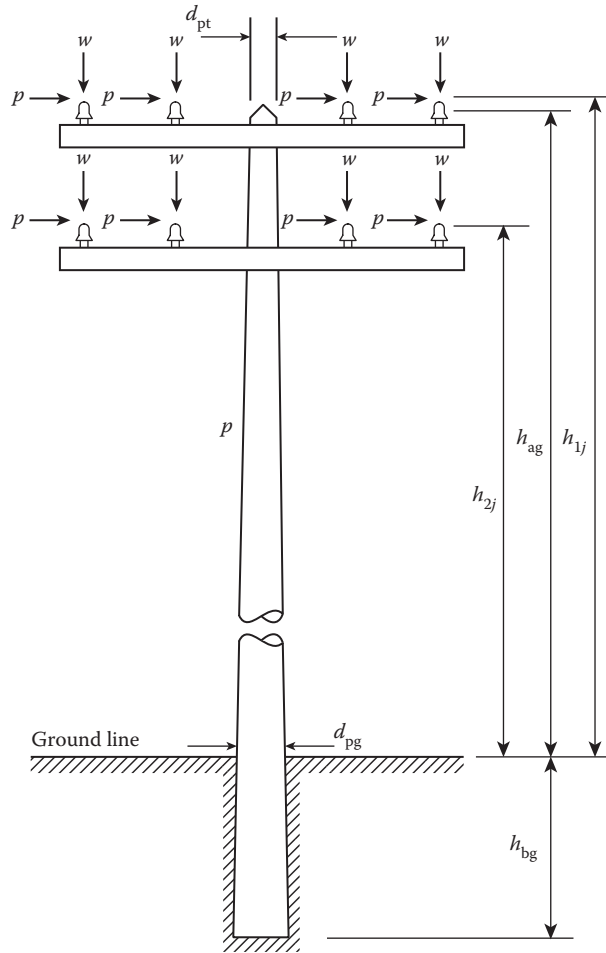


FIGURE 12.10 Schematic of pole with two cross-arms (not to scale).

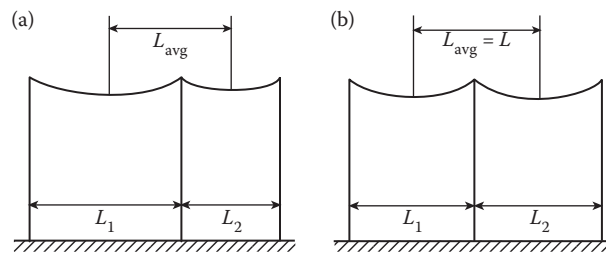


FIGURE 12.11 Pole-loading diagrams: (a) when two adjacent spans are not equal to each other; (b) when two adjacent spans are equal to each other.

12.8.3 BENDING MOMENT DUE TO WIND ON POLES

The bending moment due to wind on the pole (see Figure 12.10), which is usually a maximum at the ground level of an unguyed pole, is

$$M_{gp} = \frac{p \times h_{ag}^2}{72} (d_{pg} + 2d_{pt}) \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}, \quad (12.8)$$

or

$$M_{gp} = \frac{p \times h_{ag}^2}{72} (c_{pg} + 2c_{pt}) \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}, \quad (12.9)$$

where:

M_{gp} = bending moment due to wind on pole in pound feet,

h_{ag} = height of pole above ground in feet,

d_{pg} = diameter of pole at ground line in inches,

d_{pt} = diameter of pole at pole top in inches,

p = wind pressure in pounds per square feet,

c_{pg} = circumference of pole at ground line in inches,

c_{pt} = circumference of pole at pole top in inches.

The internal resisting moment of the wood pole, when the maximum stress is at the ground line

$$M = \frac{1}{3790} S \times c_{pg}^3 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}, \quad (12.10)$$

or

$$M = 2.6385 \times 10^{-4} S \times c_{pg}^3 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}. \quad (12.11)$$

When the maximum stress is above ground line,

$$M = 2.6385 \times 10^{-4} S \times c_1^2 (c_{pg} - c_1) \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}, \quad (12.12)$$

where:

M = bending moment at ground line in pound feet,

c_{pg} = circumference of pole at ground line in inches,

c_1 = circumference of pole at point of maximum stress,

S = allowable maximum fiber stress in pounds per square inch.

where

$$S = \frac{\text{Ultimate fiber strength of pole}}{\text{Safety factor}}. \quad (12.13)$$

The minimum safety factors required, according to the grades of construction, are given by the NESC. Table 12.9 provides the resisting moments of wood poles given the circumference of the pole at the ground line and the ultimate fiber stress rating of the pole [4].

The condition that a given pole will not break is

$$M > M_{tc} + M_{gp}.$$

Fiber stress should not be more than 15% that at the breaking point for normal unbalanced forces, for example, forces affecting an unguyed corner pole. For wind pressures and an unbalanced force of broken conductors that are abnormal and do not persist, the stress is usually used at about 50% of that at breaking point.

TABLE 12.9
Resisting Moments of Wood Poles

Pole Circumference at Ground (in)	Pound Feet at One-half Ultimate Fiber Stress Ratings of (lb/in ²)						
	8400	8000	7400	6600	6000	5600	4000
28	24,300	23,150	21,400	19,150	17,350	16,250	11,550
30	29,900	28,500	26,350	23,500	21,350	19,950	14,250
32	36,300	34,600	32,000	28,500	25,950	24,200	17,300
34	43,600	41,500	38,400	34,200	31,150	29,000	20,750
36	51,750	49,300	45,600	40,700	36,950	34,450	24,650
38	60,750	57,850	53,500	47,800	43,400	40,550	28,900
40	70,950	67,550	62,500	55,700	50,650	47,250	33,800
42	82,200	78,250	72,400	64,400	58,700	54,700	39,150
44	94,450	89,950	83,200	74,100	67,450	62,900	44,950
46	107,950	102,800	95,100	84,600	77,100	71,900	51,400
48	122,600	116,750	108,000	96,200	87,550	81,700	58,350
50	138,600	132,000	122,100	108,700	99,000	92,300	66,000
52	155,850	148,400	137,300	122,400	111,300	103,900	74,200

Source: Fink, D.G., and J.M. Carroll, eds., *Standard Handbook for Electrical Engineers*, 10th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1969. With permission.

Equation 12.11 is based on the assumption that the ground line is the weakest point of the pole. This is not so correct, especially for northern cedar or other wood poles tapering 1 in in 5–6 ft of length and being approximately a truncated cone in shape. For a bending loading, that is, force applied at one end, such a cone is weakest at the point where the diameter is $3/2$, or 1.5 the diameter at the point (near the small end) where the result and load or force is applied.

For example, a pole with a 10-in diameter at the cross-arm is weakest where it is 15 in in diameter. If a northern cedar pole, having a taper of 1 in in 6 ft of length, the weakest point would be $6 \times (15 - 10) = 30$ ft below the cross-arms.

However, in practice, the weakest section of the pole is taken at ground line, since the pole at that point tends to become weaker than at any point above ground as a result of its greater moisture content and its greater tendency to decay as the pole ages.

Since pole-top transformers impose not only vertical but also transversal loading on poles, the wood poles used to carry transformers greater than 25 kVA are usually selected having a pole-top diameter of 1 in or larger than would be required elsewhere. Usually, a transformer of 300 kVA or greater is installed on a platform supported by two wood poles placed 10–15 ft apart.

Example 12.2

Assume a 35-ft pole set 6 ft in ground, with a 28-in circumference at the pole top and a 40-in circumference at ground level. Also assume a wind velocity of 40 mi/h and an average span of 120 ft. The conductor used is 4/0 copper of 0.81 in diameter. There are eight conductors on the line, as shown in Figure 12.10. Calculate the following:

- Total pressure of wind on pole.
- Total pressure of wind on conductors.

Solution

a. Using Equation 12.1,

$$\begin{aligned} p &= 0.00256V^2 \\ &= 0.00256 \times 40^2 \\ &= 4.096 \text{ lb/ft}^2. \end{aligned}$$

The projected area of the pole is

$$S_{\text{pni}} = \left(\frac{d_{\text{pg}} + d_{\text{pt}}}{2} \right) h_{\text{ag}} \times 12 \text{ in}^2, \quad (12.14)$$

where:

d_{pg} = diameter of pole at ground line in inches,

d_{pt} = diameter of pole at pole top in inches,

h_{ag} = height of pole above ground in feet.

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} S_{\text{pni}} &= \frac{1}{2} (12.7 + 8.9) \times 29 \times 12 \\ &= 3758.4 \text{ in}^2, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} &= 3758.4 \text{ in}^2 \times 0.0069444 \text{ ft}^2/\text{in}^2 \\ &\cong 26.1 \text{ ft}^2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the total pressure of the wind on the pole is

$$\begin{aligned} P &= S_{\text{pni}} \times p (12.15) \\ &= 26.1 \times 4.096 \\ &= 26.1 \times 4.096. \end{aligned}$$

b. The diameter of the conductor is 0.810 in. Therefore, the projected area of the conductor, a 120-ft span, is

$$\begin{aligned} S_{\text{ni}} &= 0.810 \text{ in} \times 120 \text{ ft} \times 12 \text{ in/ft} \\ &= 1166.4 \text{ in}^2, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1166 \text{ in}^2 \times 0.006944 \text{ ft}^2/\text{in}^2 \\ &= 8.1 \text{ ft}^2. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the total pressure of the wind on the conductors is

$$\begin{aligned} P &= S_{\text{ni}} \times p (12.16) \\ &= 8 \times 8.1 \text{ ft}^2 \times 4.096 \text{ lb/ft}^2 \\ &= 265.4 \text{ lb}. \end{aligned}$$

Example 12.3

A section of an overhead line needs to be built on 45-ft wood poles set 6.5 ft deep in the ground. Each pole will carry two cross-arms, and each cross-arm has four conductors, as shown in Figure 12.10. The top cross-arm will be 1 ft below the pole top, and the lower cross-arm will be 3 ft below the pole top. The conductors located on the top cross-arm and on the lower cross-arm have transverse wind loads of 0.6861 and 0.4769 lb/ft of conductor, respectively. The rated ultimate strength of the wood pole is 8000 lb/in² and a safety factor of 2. Assume that the transverse wind load on the wood poles will not exceed 9 clb/ft². Calculate the minimum required pole circumference at the ground line if the average span is 250 ft.

Solution

First, let us find the moment arms:

For top arm: $h_{1j} = 45 - 6.5 - 1 = 37.5$ ft,

For top arm: $h_{2j} = 45 - 6.5 - 3 = 35.5$ ft.

By using Equation 12.6, the total bending moment due to wind on the conductors is

$$M_{tc} = \sum_{i=1}^2 \sum_{j=1}^4 m_i \times n_{ij} \times PL_{avg} \times h_{ij} \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}.$$

For the top arm,

$$M_{tc} = 1 \times 4 \times 0.6861 \times 250 \times 37.5 = 25,729 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}.$$

For the lower arm,

$$M_{tc} = 1 \times 4 \times 0.4769 \times 250 \times 35.5 \cong 16,930 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}.$$

Then, for both cross-arms together,

$$M_{tc} = 25,729 + 16,930 = 42,659 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}.$$

Using Equation 12.11, the internal resisting moment of the pole is

$$M = 2.6385 \times 10^{-4} \times S \times c^3,$$

where

$$M = 42,659 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft},$$

$$S = \frac{8000}{2} = 400 \text{ psi}.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} C_{pg}^3 &= \frac{M}{2.6385 \times 10^{-4} \times S} \\ &= \frac{42,659}{2.6385 \times 10^{-4} \times 4000} \\ &\cong 40,419.8. \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$C_{pg} = 34.3 \text{ in}.$$

Assume that, from the proper tables, the minimum pole-top circumference for the kind of pole corresponding to an ultimate fiber stress of 8000 psi is found to be 22 in. Therefore, the bending moment due to wind on the pole, using Equation 12.9, is

$$\begin{aligned} M_{gp} &= \frac{p \times h_{ag}^2}{72} (c_{pg} + 2c_{pt}) \\ &= \frac{9 \times (38.5)^2}{72\pi} (34.3 + 2 \times 22) \\ &\cong 4618 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the total bending moment due to wind on conductors and pole is

$$\begin{aligned} M_T &= M_{tc} + M_{gp} \\ &= 42,659 + 4618 \\ &= 47,277 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}. \end{aligned}$$

Using Equation 12.11,

$$\begin{aligned} c_{pg}^3 &= \frac{42,277}{2.6485 \times 10^{-4} \times 400} \\ &\cong 44,795, \end{aligned}$$

or, the required minimum circumference of the pole at the ground line is $c = 35.5$ in.

Therefore, the nearest standard size pole, which has a ground-line circumference larger than 35.5 in, has to be used. Instead of using Equation 12.11 to find the required minimum circumference of the pole at ground level, one can find it directly from Table 12.9 as 36 in, which is a standard size.

12.8.4 STRESS DUE TO ANGLE IN LINE

If there is an angle in the line, an additional stress is imposed upon the supporting structure at the angle point because of the tensions in the conductors. Figure 12.12 shows a plan view of a diagram of the forces acting on an angle pole.

If the conductors in the adjacent spans have equal tensions of T and the angle of departure of the line is α , the resultant side pull force on the pole is T_r . This force can be calculated by using the following formula:

$$T_r = 2 \times n \times T_1 \times \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \text{ lb}, \quad (12.17)$$

where:

T_r = resultant side pull force due to angle in line in pounds,

n = number of conductors on pole,

T_1 = maximum tension in conductors in pounds,

α = angle departure of line in degrees.

When this force is large enough, the bending stress may become greater than the allowable working stress or even the ultimate fiber strength of the pole. Because of this, it must be balanced by the guy wire.

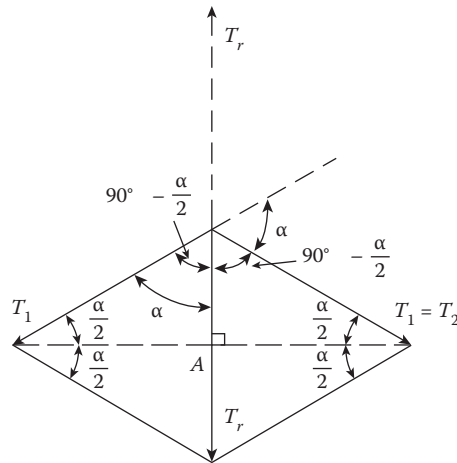


FIGURE 12.12 Plan view of angle pole and diagram of forces.

If the conductor tensions in the adjacent spans are not equal, then the resultant side pull force is

$$T_r = \sqrt{T_1^2 + T_2^2 - 2T_1 \times T_2 \cos \alpha} \text{ lb}, \quad (12.18)$$

and the angle γ between the resultant and the span in which the tension T_1 is obtained can be determined from

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{T_r^2 + T_1^2 - T_2^2}{2T_r T_1}, \quad (12.19)$$

where:

γ = angle between direction of resultant and direction of either span, that is, $90^\circ - \alpha/2$.

If the angle departure of the line is less than 60° , the resultant side pull force is less than the maximum tension of the conductors in the adjacent spans. Therefore, one single guy installed in the opposite direction of the resultant side pull force, as shown in Figure 12.13, will be sufficient.

However, if the angle departure of the line is larger than 60° , the resultant side pull force is larger than the maximum tension of the conductors in the adjacent spans. In order to stop a tendency to displace the pole if the angle does not exactly bisect the line angle and not use a guy of extreme strength, install two guys each located in the opposite direction of the line, as shown in Figure 12.13.

12.8.5 STRENGTH DETERMINATION OF ANGLE POLE

In order to determine whether a given pole, which will be used as an angle pole in the line, has the required strength to meet the NESC requirements, the following equation is used [5]:

$$M = \frac{M_{gp} + M_{tc}}{S_1} \times 100 + \frac{M_r}{S_2} \times 100 \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}, \quad (12.20)$$

where:

M = required internal resisting moment of pole in pound feet,

M_{gp} = total bending moment due to wind on pole in pound feet,

M_{tc} = total bending moment due to wind on conductors in pound feet,

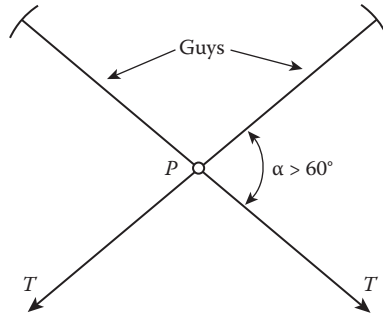


FIGURE 12.13 Installment of two guys when angle of departure of line is larger than 60° .

M_r = bending moment due to tensions in conductors in pound feet,

S_1 = permissible stress in pole for transverse loading, in percentage of ultimate fiber strength,

S_2 = permissible stress in pole, for longitudinal loading at dead ends, in percentage of ultimate fiber strength.

Here

$$M_r = T_r \times h \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}, \quad (12.21)$$

or

$$M_r = 2n \times h \times T \times \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} \text{ lb} \cdot \text{ft}, \quad (12.22)$$

which has to be calculated for every conductor and added together. Theoretically, if M is larger than the ultimate resisting moment of the pole, use guy, otherwise, do not. However, in practice, if the pole does not have a proper rigid setting, there is still a need for the guy.

12.8.6 PERMISSIBLE MAXIMUM ANGLE WITHOUT GUYS

It is almost impossible to build an overhead line of any considerable length, especially transmission lines, without several angles, which may vary in magnitude from only a few degrees to 90° or more. The earth settings, depending on earth type, may allow a certain amount of pole stresses, which are caused by angles in the line, to be in excess of the permissible fiber stress of a given wood pole. If the conductor tensions in the adjacent spans are equal, the allowable maximum angle, without any side guying, in a given line can be found from the following equation:

$$M_{tc} + M_{gp} + 2n \times h \times T \times \sin \frac{\alpha}{2} = \left(\frac{S_e}{100} \right) M, \quad (12.23)$$

where:

M_{tc} = total bending moment due to wind on conductors in pound feet,

M_{gp} = bending moment due to wind on pole in pound feet,

T = maximum tension of conductors in adjacent spans in pounds,

h_{ag} = height of pole above ground in feet,

α = angle of departure of line,

S_e = earth resistance to displacement, in percentage of pole internal resisting moment,

M = required internal resisting moment of pole in pound feet.

If a given angle in the line is larger than the allowable maximum angle obtained from Equation 12.23 or if the earth resistance to displacement is not large enough, then a guy or guys need to be used.

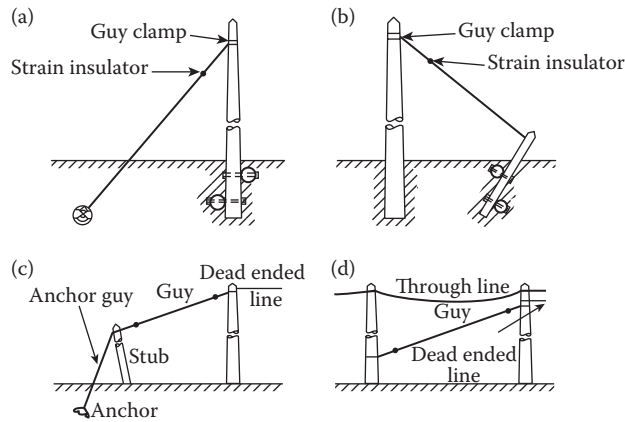


FIGURE 12.14 Various guying techniques: (a) anchor guy; (b) stub guy; (c) pole-to-stub-to-anchor guy; (d) pole-to-pole guy.

12.8.7 GUYING

Whenever a pole is not strong enough to endure the bending stresses imposed on it by unbalanced forces, it should be guyed. For example, at the pole where the direction of a line changes, tension of the conductor should be supported by guying to other poles, to a ground anchor, or to a stub. Another common usage of guys is the dead-ends.

The strength of a guy should be large enough to take the entire horizontal stress in the direction in which it acts, the pole acting only as a strut taking only the vertical component of guy tension. Special structures such as A-frames, push braces, etc., are sometimes used instead of guys in some applications; but the most common technique is to install guys or steel wire or other high-strength material to take the stress. Figure 12.14 illustrates various guying techniques. Figure 12.15 shows a plan and elevation views of a guy installation at an angle. Figure 12.16 shows a dead-end guy installation.

Guys are firmly attached to poles by wrapping the end of the guy wire twice or more around the pole and clamping the free end to the main section of the guy, usually, by means of one or more guy clamps. However, nowadays, the guy is usually attached to the pole by a thimble-eye or by a guy eye bolt and a stubbing washer, as shown in Figure 12.17.

The attachment point of a guy should be as close as possible to the point where the resultant side pull force is imposed upon the supporting structure. If there are several cross-arms mounted on the pole at different elevations, then the load at those elevations has to be converted to an equivalent load applied at the level where the guy is attached.

Usually one or two strain insulators[§] are installed in guys to prohibit the lower part from becoming electrically energized by contact of the upper part with conductors or by leakage. Figure 12.17 shows the basic components of an anchor wire guy, which include the guy wire, clamps, the anchor, and a strain insulator. The guy wire is usually copperweld, galvanized, or bethanized steel.

Burring logs, which were called dead-men, in the ground to anchor the guy wire, as shown in Figure 12.14c, has been abandoned since the soil conditions often deteriorated the wood. Instead, in the present practice, metal anchors are used in any type of ground from swamp to solid rock.

12.8.8 CALCULATION OF GUY TENSION

Consider the dead-end pole supported by a guy wire, as shown in Figure 12.18. Assume that the line conductors are carried by the pole at two different heights. The resultant side pull is counterbalanced

[§] However, there is also the widespread use of uninsulated, grounded guys on multigrounded neutral distribution systems.

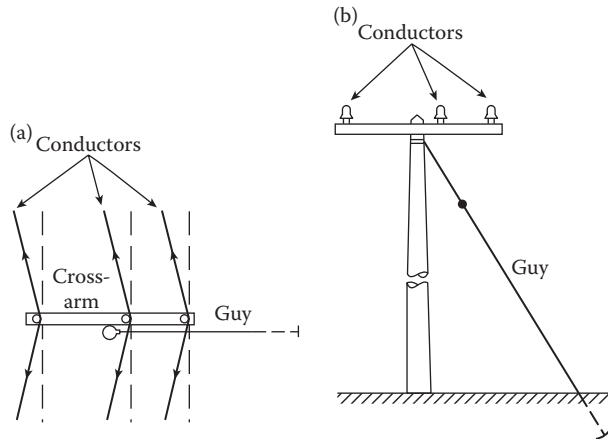


FIGURE 12.15 Guy installation at an angle: (a) plan; (b) elevation.

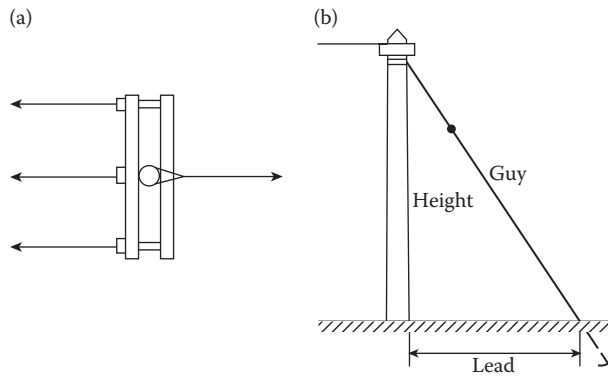


FIGURE 12.16 Dead-end guy installation: (a) plan; (b) elevation.

by the tension in the guy wire. This tension T_g can be resolved into two components, T_h and T_v . The summation of the bending moments created by T_1 and T_2 loads at heights h_1 and h_2 , respectively, must be balanced by the bending moment created by T_h :

$$T_h \times h_g = T_r \times h_g, \quad (12.24)$$

or

$$T_h \times h_g = T_1 \times h_1 + T_2 \times h_2. \quad (12.25)$$

Therefore, the horizontal component of the tension in the guy wire is

$$T_h = \frac{1}{h_g} (T_1 \times h_1 + T_2 \times h_2), \quad (12.26)$$

where:

T_h = horizontal component of guy wire tension in pounds,

T_1 = horizontal load at height h_1 in pounds,

T_2 = horizontal load at height h_2 in pounds,

h_g = height of attachment point of guy in feet,

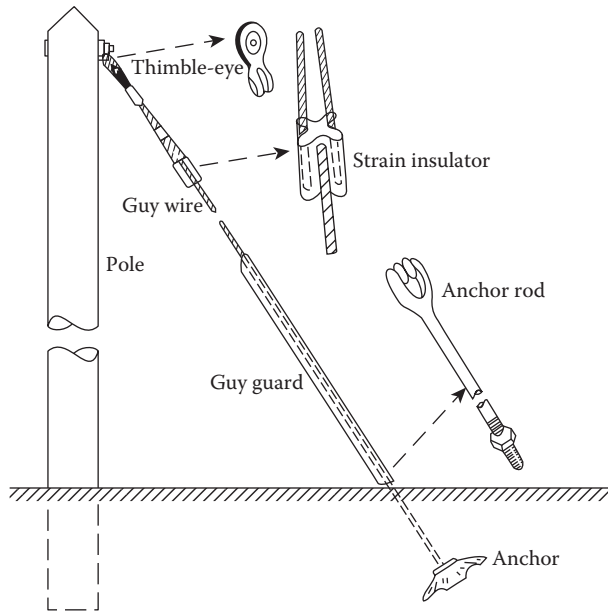


FIGURE 12.17 Components of anchor guy installation.

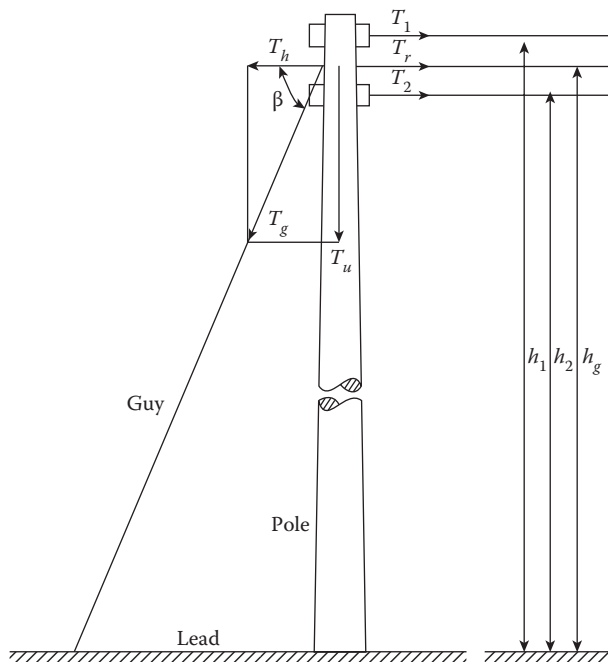


FIGURE 12.18 Guy-loading diagram.

h_1 = height of horizontal load T_1 in feet,
 h_2 = height of horizontal load T_2 in feet.

From Figure 12.18

$$\tan \beta = \frac{h_g}{L}, \quad (12.27)$$

or

$$\beta = \arctan\left(\frac{h_g}{L}\right), \quad (12.28)$$

where L is the lead of the guy in feet. Then, the tension in the guy wire is

$$T_g = \frac{T_h}{\cos\beta}, \quad (12.29)$$

or

$$T_g = T_h \times \sec\beta. \quad (12.30)$$

Also,

$$T_g = T_r \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{h_g}{L}\right)^2}, \quad (12.31)$$

since

$$T_r = T_h \text{ and } \sec\beta = \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{h_g}{L}\right)^2}.$$

Further,

$$\tan\beta = \frac{h_g}{L}, \quad (12.32)$$

or

$$\tan\beta = \frac{T_v}{T_h}, \quad (12.33)$$

and the vertical component of the tension in the guy wire is

$$T_v = T_h \times \tan\beta, \quad (12.34)$$

or

$$T_v = T_h \left(\frac{h_g}{L}\right). \quad (12.35)$$

Therefore, the total vertical load on the pole is

$$W_v = \frac{T_h \times h_g}{L} + W_e + W_p \text{ lb}, \quad (12.36)$$

where:

W_v = total vertical load on pole in pounds,

W_p = weight of pole in pounds,

W_e = weight of equipment, hardware, and conductors on pole in pounds.

As the angle β decreases, the tension T_g in the guy wire and its vertical component T_v also decreases, despite the fact that the horizontal component of the guy wire tension T_h stays the same. Therefore, in practice, the tangent of the angle β should be held minimum.

If the attachment point of a given guy is too far from the center of the horizontal loads T_1 and T_2 , the stress in the pole at that point may become important. Thus, the bending moment of the pole at the point of attachment becomes

$$M = T_1(h_1 - h_g) + T_2(h_2 - h_g) \text{ lb ft.} \quad (12.37)$$

It should be kept less than the required minimum pole resisting moment.

Example 12.4

A dead-end pole is supported by a guy wire, as shown in Figure 12.18. The bending moments are created by 3000 and 2500 lb at heights of 37.5 and 35.5 ft, respectively. The guy is attached to a pole at the height of 36.5 ft. The lead of the guy is 15 ft. Calculate the following:

- Horizontal component of tension in guy wire.
- Angle β .
- Vertical component of tension in guy wire.
- Tension in guy wire.

Solution

- a. Using Equation 12.26,

$$\begin{aligned} T_h &= \frac{T_1 \times h_1 + T_2 \times h_2}{h_g} \\ &= \frac{3000 \times 37.5 + 2500 \times 35.5}{36.5} \\ &\cong 5513.7 \text{ lb.} \end{aligned}$$

- b. Using Equation 12.28,

$$\begin{aligned} \beta &= \arctan\left(\frac{h_g}{L}\right) \\ &= \arctan\left(\frac{36.5}{15}\right) \\ &\cong 67.6^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

- c. Using Equation 12.34,

$$\begin{aligned} T_v &= T_h \tan \beta \\ &= 5513.7 \tan 67.6^\circ \\ &\cong 13,416.67 \text{ lb.} \end{aligned}$$

- d. Using Equation 12.29,

$$\begin{aligned} T_g &= \frac{T_h}{\cos \beta} \\ &= \frac{5513.7}{\cos 67.6^\circ} \\ &\cong 14,505.4 \text{ lb,} \end{aligned}$$

or from

$$\begin{aligned}
 T_g &= \sqrt{T_h^2 + T_v^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{5513.7^2 + 13,416.67^2} \\
 &\cong 14,505.4 \text{ lb.}
 \end{aligned}$$

12.9 GRADE OF CONSTRUCTION

The criterion used for the strength of requirements of a line is called the *grade of construction*. The grades of construction are specified on the basis of the required strengths for safety. The NESC designates the grades for supply and communication lines by the letters B, C, D, E, and N. Grade B is the highest and requires the greatest strength. Grade D is specified only for communication lines, and it is higher than grade N.

The grade used depends on the type of circuit, the voltage, and the surroundings of the line. For example, a power line of any voltage crossing over a main track of a railroad requires grade B construction, but under certain other conditions may be as low as grade N. In addition to the NESC requirements, there are also local rules and regulations for the grades of construction.

12.10 LINE CONDUCTORS

Copper and aluminum are the metals most frequently used as conductors in distribution systems. The selection criteria include conductivity, cost, mechanical strength, and weight. According to these selection criteria, copper conductor is the best and aluminum conductor is the second best conductor in terms of conductivity and availability. Aluminum has the advantage of about 70% less weight for a given size, but its conductivity is only about 61% that of annealed copper. Its breaking strength is about 43% that of hard-drawn copper. In general, an aluminum conductor is rated as equivalent to a copper conductor two AWG sizes smaller, which has almost identical resistance.

The factors affecting voltage drop, power loss, and mechanical strength to prevent excessive sag are important in selecting the type of conductor for overhead lines. In order to obtain proper ground clearance without excessively increasing the height of poles, for rural overhead distribution lines with lower load densities and longer spans, conductors of high tensile strength are usually preferable. However, for urban underground distribution, serving high-load density areas, current-carrying capacity and voltages drop are more important in selecting the conductor type.

The relatively small diameter of copper conductors, solid or stranded, in comparison with their current-carrying capacity, allows a minimum of projected area to wind and ice loads. This provides a greater safety factor for the poles and demands only a minimum of guying against transverse loading.

However, because of its comparatively low ratio of strength to weight, copper conductors necessarily require greater sag for a given span length when compared with copperweld or ASCR conductors. Because of this greater sag, higher poles or shorter spans have been used to provide adequate ground clearance at maximum temperature conditions.

Copper wires or cables are made in three standard degrees of hardness: (1) hard drawn, (2) medium hard drawn, and (3) soft drawn. Hard-drawn copper has greatest tensile strength and is used for overhead lines with span lengths of 200 ft or more. Medium hard-drawn copper has less tensile strength and is used for common types of local distribution overhead lines with shorter span lengths. Soft-drawn copper has the least tensile strength and is used specifically only for underground cables because of its greater flexibility. Maximum transmission capacity for a given power loss and voltage drop is the largest for hard-drawn copper conductors. Hard-drawn wire is cold drawn to size from a stock copper bar. This cold-drawing process increases the tensile strength of the copper, it hardens it, and slightly decreases its conductivity.

If a hard-drawn copper wire is heated at the proper temperature for a specific time period, its small tensile strength decreases and the wire becomes softer and more ductile, and is said to be annealed. Whereas soft-drawn copper wire is cold drawn to size and then annealed.

Aluminum stranded around a steel core sized to give the required strength is especially used in rural overhead lines. It is called aluminum cable steel-reinforced and is commonly designated as ACSR. Development of high-strength aluminum alloys has led to such alternative cables as aluminum conductor alloy-reinforced (ACAR) and all-aluminum-alloy conductor (AAAC), which also combine conductivity with tensile strength.

Because of their high resistance, steel conductors are rarely used in distribution lines. But a high-strength steel strand covered with a thin sheet of copper welded on, known as *copperweld*, or with a thin sheet of aluminum welded on, known as *alumoweld*, has conductivity of about 40% that of copper, and are used.

When a conductor of high conductivity and high tensile strength is required, copper strands combined with the copperweld strands form a conductor called *copperweld-copper*. Another composite conductor is made out of hard-draw aluminum strands combined with the alumoweld strands. Some guy cables are made out of copperweld or alumoweld because they are more durable than galvanized-steel cables.

In general, the size of conductors used for an overhead line is determined by the electric power to be transmitted and permissible voltage drop. The requirements for mechanical strength, however, place a minimum on the conductor size that is practical to use. The NESC specifies the minimum conductor sizes that are permissible to use.

12.11 INSULATOR TYPES

The overhead line insulators are classified as (1) pin-type insulators, (2) suspension insulators, and (3) strain insulators. Pin-type insulators are used for low- and medium-voltage distribution lines. Suspension insulators are used for all voltage lines. Strain insulators are used in guys and for dead-ending low-voltage lines.

Usually, pin-type or post-type insulators are used on the overhead lines with not more than 70 kV. Above 70 kV, suspension insulators are used for dead-ending lines of any voltage, although small conductors of low-voltage distribution lines are often dead-ended on double-arm construction using pin-type insulators.

Suspension insulators are also used for tangent and angle construction for practically all voltage lines. Suspension insulators are manufactured either with clevis-and-pin connections or with ball-and-socket connections. Both connection types are commonly used.

Pin insulators are generally mounted on pins bolted directly to the cross-arms of the pole or tower. Pin insulators mounted on metal cross-arms should be provided with metal pins that have sufficient length above the cross-arm to ensure that flashover will take place to the pin rather than the cross-arm. The method of attaching suspension insulator strings varies. In one of the attachment methods, a U-bolt is fastened on the underside of the cross-arm to which the insulator hardware is attached. This would provide flexibility both longitudinally and transversely. In another method, an attachment in the form of a bent plate or angle, is fastened to the underside of the cross-arm with a sufficient hole to receive a hook or shackle at the top of the insulator string.

The minimum weight that should be allowed on a supporting structure may be obtained by calculating the transverse angle to which a suspension insulator string may swing without lessening the clearance from the conductor to the structure too much and by requiring that the ratio of vertical weight to horizontal wind load be maintained such as not to permit the insulator to swing beyond this angle. The maximum wind is assumed at a temperature of 60°F. However, the wind pressure in pounds per square feet to be applied in sag calculations is somewhat arbitrary, and it depends on local conditions.

The required minimum angle of conductor swing to be used in calculations, where nearness to other circuits is involved, is 30° according to the NESC. Usually, a clearance corresponding to about 75% of the flashover value of the insulator is sufficient. A suspension insulator swings in

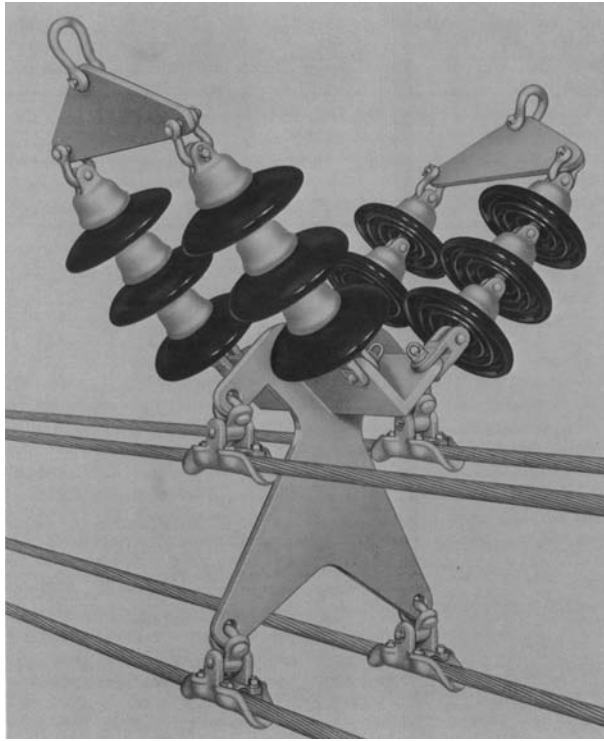


FIGURE 12.19 Vee arrangement of suspension insulator strings carrying four bundled conductors per phase. (Courtesy of Ohio Brass Company.)

the direction of the resultant of the vertical and horizontal forces affecting the insulator swing. For further information see Chapter 13.

Figure 12.19 shows a vee arrangement (V-strings) of suspension insulator strings carrying four bundled conductors per phase. From a contamination point of view, the V-strings are more effective than vertical strings because of a “self-cleaning” possibility. Both sides of each insulator V-strings are exposed to the rain, allowing contaminants to be shed more effectively.

12.12 JOINT USE BY OTHER UTILITIES

There are advantages in the use of joint poles. However, when supporting structures of the overhead lines are used jointly by other utilities, such as telephone or other communication systems, additional factors are introduced into the problem of line design beside those needing consideration in the case of power lines alone. For example, often a higher grade of construction is necessary, and consideration must be given to the required separations between the conductors and equipment of the two utilities.

The cost of providing the pole is borne jointly by the companies that share in its ownership. In general, the allocation of the expense is made in proportion to the space assigned to owners. The cost of the clearance between higher voltage and lower voltage power circuits is usually charged to the higher voltage circuits. However, the required clearance space, between power and communication circuits or between the lowest attachment and ground, is disregarded in determining percentage ownership. It is also possible that poles are used jointly under a lease agreement, in which case the leasee has only the right to occupy a designated space.

In general, conductors are placed in such an order so that the higher voltage conductors are at the higher levels. As a result of this, the highest voltage circuits are near the pole top, and communication circuits are at a lower level, as shown in Figure 12.20.

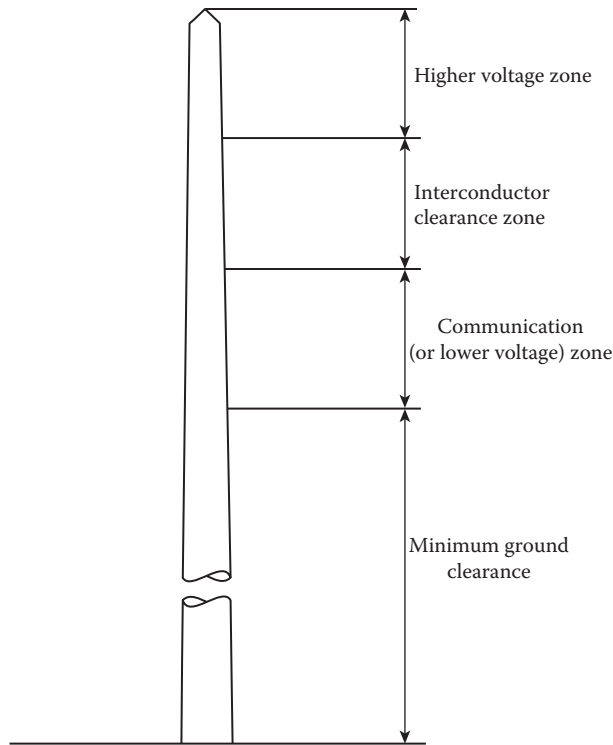


FIGURE 12.20 Allotment of pole space.

12.13 CONDUCTOR VIBRATION

The failure of conductors under tensions that are much below maximum design stresses caused by fatigue due to very fast vertical vibrations of the conductor (from 15 to possibly 100 Hz) caused by steady nonturbulent winds blowing across the line. In general, the mechanical vibrations in overhead conductors and ground wires are of six types.

1. **Aeolian vibration.** It is a resonant oscillation caused by vortex shedding from the leeward side of a conductor in a steady wind. Its amplitudes are of approximately one conductor diameter, with frequencies of oscillation on the order of 2–150 Hz. If uncorrected, these vibrations can cause chafing and fatigue failures of conductor strands, typically at oscillation nodes such as splices and suspension points. It causes wires to hum in the wind and the *whistle of wind* in the rigging of ships. Aeolian vibrations can be controlled by adding energy-dissipating vibrations dampers (usually Stockbridge), which are attached to the conductor. Such dampers are a compound pendulum type of arrangement that detunes the vibrating conductor and absorbs enough of the energy to stop or greatly lessen vibration. Aeolian vibration can also be prevented by the use of armor rod and/or reduced conductor tensions, and by the use of self-damped conductors that have recently been developed as another control alternative.
2. **Swinging of conductors caused by changes in wind pressure.** This type vibration is not harmful provided there is enough clearance left between conductors to prevent flashover.
3. **Galloping (or dancing).** It is usually created by a nonuniform airfoil surface formed around the conductor by ice. It can be very severe, is of a very low frequency, and is extremely difficult to control because the shapes of the ice and the wind velocity combine to result in a critical stability condition. Therefore, winds from 15 mph upwards can create

violent conductor motion with amplitudes measuring up to two times the amount of conductor sag. Cases have occurred where this galloping has displaced the phase conductor all the way up to the ground wires, causing multiple trip-outs. It has also resulted in damage to conductors, spacers, and towers. Although galloping produces severe motions, it is almost always limited to areas of icing and is dependent on terrain and wind exposure. It is more common in regions (e.g., Nebraska, Iowa, etc.) where steady, moderate-velocity winds (19–35 mph) occur. Luckily, it occurs very infrequently.

4. **Conductor ice loading and shedding.** Conductor icing and the subsequent shedding of ice loads can cause large vertical conductor motions (i.e., jumping). The worst jumping takes place when ice melts from the center span of a section after it has fallen from the other spans. Serious jumping also occurs when ice slips down the conductor toward midspan. The conductor jumping can be controlled by fitting special insulator assemblies at the suspension points and by increasing the mass per-unit length of line at midspan. Vertical motion of the conductor due to ice shedding is dependent on span length, tension, conductor size, ice thickness, and the amount of ice shed at any one time. EPRI [6] suggests the following criteria for ice shedding on 138 kV lines:
 - a. Assume a maximum sag error of 6 in.
 - b. Assume the upper conductor has an ice load equal to 50% of the criterion for unequal static ice load (usually 0.5×1 in or 0.5 in). Ice is assumed to weight 57 lb/ft³.
 - c. Assume that the lower conductor, previously with the same ice load as cited above, has already shed 25%.
 - d. Assume that the remaining 75% of the ice on lower conductor is shed at one time.
 - e. Provide sufficient initial separation to ensure that the minimum clearance during the subsequent jump is 16 in, adequate for 60 Hz withstand.
5. **Subconductor vibration.** It is only possible on bundled conductor arrangements. On a bundled conductor, the windward conductor has a wake that spreads out its leeward side. One or more of the leeward conductors is riding in a wake that has shear flow, and different velocities of wind cross over the top and bottom of the conductor. Depending on the conductor position, this can result in either negative or positive lift. There is also a decreased drag on the leeward conductor compared with the windward conductor, tending to displace the conductors horizontally with respect to each other. Therefore, for example, in a horizontally twin-bundled conductor system, the windward conductor is exposed to the wind velocity, while the leeward conductor is exposed to the wake of the wind. The interaction of resonant forces due to the wind and mechanical coupling by spacers may cause an elliptical motion of the system. Amplitude may be in the range of 2–5 ft for winds 20 mph or greater. Subconductor vibration occurs at lower frequency (2–4 Hz) than Aeolian vibration and is more difficult to control. It may lead to the ultimate breaking of spacers and, in some cases, destruction of suspension points at the insulators. In general, it can be controlled by the use of vibration dampers, the spacing of subconductors as far apart as practical, orienting the subconductors so that they are at advantageous points in the wind wake, and more frequent use of spacers within each span.
6. **Corona vibration.** It usually takes place in wet weather when water drops clinging to the underside of the conductor are forced off by an expulsion action due to the electrostatic field forces at the bottom of the conductor. Therefore, vibrational displacements of a few inches can appear between vibration nodes on any span. Corona vibration has relatively low amplitude and does not occur often; however, it may be important on the UHV lines.

With the exception of the corona vibration, the aforementioned vibration problems can also be controlled by the use of self-damped conductors that have recently been developed. For example,

since two factors can cause conductor motion, namely, conductor shape and weather, Kaiser Aluminum engineers deduced that wind-induced motion can be controlled by changing the shape of the conductor. It is obvious that a round conductor presents the same profile to the wind along its entire length between structures. Therefore, it was reasoned that a twisted double conductor would present a continually changing profile to the wind, thus preventing the buildup of resonant vibrations.

Hence, under ice buildup conditions, the ice-coated figure 8 shape and constantly changing profile of the T_2 conductor would act as a spoiler rather than as the airfoil shape associated with violent conductor galloping. A T_2 conductor is made up of two round aluminum conductors twisted at the factory to make one complete 360° revolution gradually over approximately every 9 ft of length. Its profile is like a figure 8. This configuration results in a continually changing orientation of major and minor axes.

This ever-changing profile to the wind interferes with the wind forces that create conductor motion. Because of its profile, the T_2 conductor has a lower operating temperature than the standard round conductor of equal aluminum circular mil area. Lower operating temperature means lower operating resistance, less sag, less loss in strength, and less creep. Figure 12.21 illustrates the installation of T_2 conductors. Figure 12.22 shows a corner tower carrying T_2 conductors.

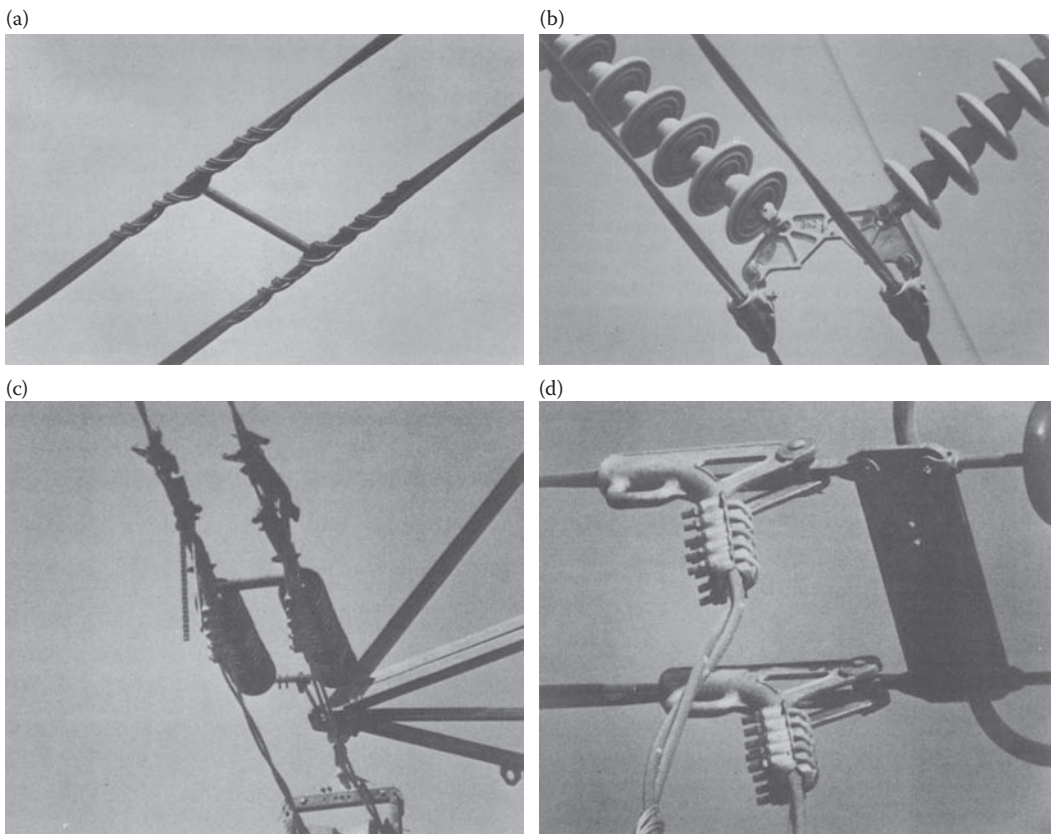


FIGURE 12.21 Installation of T_2 conductors: (a) clipping crew installing suspension clamp; (b) typical 345-kV two-conductor suspension clamp and yoke plate arrangement; (c) rigged used to dead end T_2 conductor; (d) strain clamp dead ends. (Courtesy of Kaiser Aluminum.)

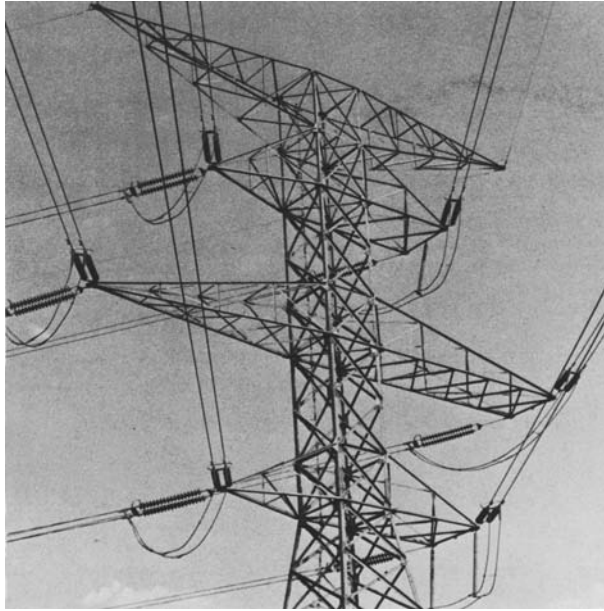


FIGURE 12.22 View of corner tower carrying T_2 conductors. (Courtesy of Kaiser Aluminum.)

12.14 CONDUCTOR MOTION CAUSED BY FAULT CURRENTS

Two parallel and current-carrying conductors are under a force of attraction or repulsion, depending on current direction. The magnitude of the force on each conductor can be expressed as

$$F \propto \frac{I^2}{d}, \quad (12.38)$$

where:

I = current in each conductor,

d = distance (spacing) between conductors.

In the event the current flow in each conductor is in the same direction, the resulting force will cause attraction. Otherwise, the force will cause repulsion. During short circuits, these forces may be great enough to cause significant conductor movement, especially where conductors are closely spaced (e.g., in EHV or UHV conductor bundles). Such conductor movement depends on the fault current magnitude and the fault duration and therefore the interruption time of the circuit breaker involved.

A line-to-line fault will cause current in the two affected phases to flow in opposite directions. The two conductors will then be repelled and, on interruption of the fault current, will swing together. If the fault is on an adjacent line section, the motion may be serious since it might cause interruption on the unfaulted section. Therefore, such conductor movement should be taken into account in determining the phase-to-phase spacing or in establishing the need for insulating spacers.

PROBLEMS

PROBLEM 12.1

A 3/0 overhead conductor is subjected to a tension of 2000 lb. Find the unit tensile stress of the following conductors.

- Copper with seven strands.
- ACSR.
- Copperweld-copper, 3/0 E.

PROBLEM 12.2

A heavy transformer hung on a wood cross-arm attached to a wood pole by a steel bolt sets up a shearing stress in the bolt between the cross-arm and the pole. Calculate the shearing stress in the bolt. Assume that the transformer weighs 400 lb and a $\frac{3}{4}$ in bolt, having a cross-sectional area of 0.302 in^2 , fastens the cross-arm to the pole.

PROBLEM 12.3

A western cedar pole carries two cross-arms, one of which is subjected to a normal transverse force of 450 lb at a height of 34 ft and the other 225 lb at 32 ft. Assume that the pole tapers 3-in in circumference for each 8 ft of length and has an ultimate fiber stress rating of 5600 psi. Calculate the following:

- a. Minimum required pole diameter at ground line.
- b. Relevant pole-top diameter of pole.
- c. Permissible bending moment during storms.

PROBLEM 12.4

Repeat Problem 12.3 if the pole used is a northern white cedar with an ultimate fiber stress rating of 3600 psi.

PROBLEM 12.5

A 46-ft pole with 24-in circumference at the pole top and 50-in circumference at the ground line. Use a wind velocity of 60 mph and an average span of 250 ft. The pole carries two cross-arms, and each cross-arm carries three conductors. The top cross-arm is 1 ft below the pole top, and the lower cross-arm is 2 ft below the top cross-arm. Use hard-drawn copper conductors of 250 kcmil with 12 strands and 4/0 with 7 strands for the top and lower conductors, respectively. Assume that 6.5 ft of the pole is below the ground and find the following:

- a. Total pressure due to wind on pole.
- b. Total pressure due to wind on conductors.
- c. Total pressure due to wind on pole and conductors.

PROBLEM 12.6

The conductors in the adjacent spans have equal tensions of 400 lb and the angle of departure of the line is 46° . The pole, which carries the conductors of the adjacent spans, has a cross-arm with four conductors. Calculate the additional stress imposed upon the supporting pole due to the angle in the line.

PROBLEM 12.7

If the conductors in the adjacent spans of Problem 12.6 have different tensions of 400 and 300 lb for T_1 and T_2 and the angle of departure of the line is 46° as before, calculate the following:

- a. Resultant side pull force.
- b. Angle γ .

PROBLEM 12.8

Repeat Problem 12.6 assuming the angle of departure of the line is 80° .

PROBLEM 12.9

Consider Problem 12.5. Assume that the conductors in the adjacent spans have different tensions of 300 and 350 lb and the angle of departure of the line is 40° . Also assume that the permissible stress in the pole is 50% and 60% of ultimate fiber strength for transverse loading and

longitudinal loading, respectively. Find the required internal resisting moment of the pole in pound feet.

PROBLEM 12.10

Find the allowable maximum angle of departure of the line, without any side guying, for the angle pole of Problem 12.9 if the pole is to be set in firm soil.

PROBLEM 12.11

Repeat Example 12.4 if the bending moments are created by 4000 and 3000 lb at heights of 45 and 40 ft, respectively. The guy is attached to the pole at a height of 45 ft. The lead of the guy is 20 ft.

PROBLEM 12.12

Consider Figure 12.12 and assume that $T_2 \neq T_1$ and verify Equation 12.19.

REFERENCES

1. DeWeese, F. C. 1945. *Transmission lines: Design, construction and performance*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
2. American National Standards Institute. 1984. *National Electrical Safety Code*, 1984 ed. New York: IEEE.
3. Pender, H., and W. A. Del Mar, eds. 1962. *Electrical engineers' handbook: Electric power*, 4th ed. New York: Wiley.
4. Hubbard, A., and W. Watkins. 1947. *Good anchoring a inexpensive guy insurance against storms*. *Electrical World* 128:94–6.
5. Fink, D. G., and J. M. Carroll, eds. 1969. *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 10th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
6. Electric Power Research Institute. 1978. *Transmission line reference book: 115–138 kV compact line design*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.

GENERAL REFERENCES

- American Society of Chemical Engineers. 1971. *Guide for design of steel transmission towers*. ASCE-Manuals and Reports on Engineering Practice No. 52. New York: ASCE.
- Dwight, H. B. 1954. *Electrical elements of power transmission lines*. New York: Macmillan.
- Edison Electric Institute. 1968. *EHV transmission line reference book*. New York: EEI.
1976. *Electrical engineering handbook*. Berlin: Siemens Aktienges.
- Electric Power Research Institute. 1982. *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*, 2nd ed. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
- Freeman, P. J. 1977. *Electric power transmission & distribution*. London: George G. Harrap & Co.
- Gönen, T. 2008. *Electric power distribution system engineering*, 2nd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Guile, A. E., and W. Paterson. 1977. *Electrical power systems*, 2nd ed. New York: Pergamon.
- Mallik, U. G. 1968. *Solution of problems in electrical power*. London: Pitman.
- Powel, C. A. 1955. *Principles of electric utility engineering*. Cambridge, MA: MIT.
- Rapson, E. T. A. 1933. *Electrical transmission and distribution*. London: Oxford University Press.
- Seelye, H. P. 1930. *Electrical distribution engineering*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Skrotzki, B. G. A., ed. 1954. *Electric transmission and distribution*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Taylor, E. O., and G. A. Boal, eds. 1966. *Electric power distribution: 415 V–33 kV*. London: Arnold.
- Woodruff, L. F. 1938. *Principles of electric power transmission*, 2nd ed. New York: Wiley.

13 Sag and Tension Analysis

13.1 INTRODUCTION

Conductor sag and tension analysis is an important consideration in overhead distribution line design as well as in overhead transmission line design. The quality and continuity of electric service supplied over a line (regardless of whether it is a distribution, a subtransmission, or a transmission line) depend largely on whether the conductors have been properly installed. Thus, the designing engineer must determine in advance the amount of sag and tension to be given the wires or cables of a particular line at a given temperature. In order to specify the tension to be used in stringing the line conductors, the values of sag and tension for winter and summer conditions must be known. Tension in the conductors contributes to the mechanical load on structures at angles in the line and at dead ends. Excessive tension may cause mechanical failure of the conductor itself.

The factors affecting the sag of a conductor strung between supports are:

1. Conductor load per unit length
2. Span, that is, distance between supports
3. Temperature
4. Conductor tension

In order to determine the conductor load properly, the factors that need to be taken into account are:

1. Weight of conductor itself
2. Weight of ice or snow clinging to wire
3. Wind blowing against wire.

The maximum effective weight of the conductor is the vector sum of the vertical weight and the horizontal wind pressure. It is very important to include the most adverse condition. The wind is considered to be blowing at right angles to the line and to act against the projected area of the conductor, including the projected area of ice or snow that may be clinging to it.

Economic design dictates that conductor sag should be minimum to refrain from extra pole height, to provide sufficient clearance above ground level, and to avoid providing excessive horizontal spacing between conductors to prevent them swinging together in midspan.

Conductor tension pulls the conductor up and decreases its sag. At the same time, tension elongates the conductor, from elastic stretching, which tends to relieve tension and increase sag. The elastic property of metallic wire is measured by its modulus of elasticity. The modulus of elasticity of a material equals the stress per unit of area divided by the deformation per unit of length. That is, since

$$\sigma = \frac{T}{A} \text{ psi,} \quad (13.1)$$

where:

σ = stress per unit area in pounds per square inches,

T = conductor tension in pounds,

A = actual metal cross section of conductor in square inches, $\text{in}^2 = \text{cmil}/1,273,000$.

The resultant elongation e of the conductor due to the tension is

$$e = \frac{\text{Stress}}{\text{Modulus of elasticity}}.$$

If the modulus of elasticity is low, the elongation is high, and vice versa. Thus, a small change in conductor length has a comparatively large effect on conductor sag and tension.

Sags and stresses in conductors are dependent on the initial tension put on them when they are clamped in place and are due to the weight of the conductors themselves, to ice or sleet clinging to them, and to wind pressure.

The stress in the conductor is the parameter on which everything else is based. But the stress itself is determined by the sag in the conductor as it hangs between adjacent poles or towers. Since the stress depends on sag, any span can be used provided the poles or towers are high enough and strong enough. The matter is merely one of extending the catenary in both directions. But the cost of poles or towers sharply increases with height and loading. Thus, the problem becomes the balancing of a larger number of lighter and shorter poles or towers against a smaller number of heavier and taller ones.

13.2 EFFECT OF CHANGE IN TEMPERATURE

Sags and stresses vary with temperature on account of the thermal expansion and contraction of the conductors. A temperature rise increases conductor length, with resulting increase in sag and decrease in tension. A temperature drop causes reverse effects. The change in length per unit of conductor length per degree Fahrenheit of temperature change is the temperature coefficient of linear expansion. The maximum stress occurs at the lowest temperature, when the line has contracted and is also possibly covered with ice and sleet.

1. If the conductor *unstressed* or the conductor stress is *constant* while the temperature changes, the change in length of the conductor is

$$\Delta l = l_0 \alpha \Delta t, \quad (13.2)$$

where

$$\Delta t = t_1 - t_0 \quad \Delta l = l_1 - l_0,$$

where:

- t_0 = initial temperature,
- l_0 = conductor length at initial temperature t_0 ,
- l_1 = conductor length at t_1 ,
- α = coefficient of linear expansion of conductor per degree Fahrenheit,
- Δt = change in temperature,
- Δl = change in conductor length in feet.

2. If the temperature is *constant* while the conductor stress changes (i.e., loading), the change in length of the conductor is

$$\Delta l = l_0 \left(\frac{\Delta T}{MA} \right), \quad (13.3)$$

where

$$\Delta T = T_1 - T_0$$

where:

- T_0 = conductor initial tension in pounds,
- ΔT = change in conductor tension in pounds,
- M = modulus of elasticity of conductor in pound inches,
- A = actual metal cross section of conductor in square inches.

13.3 LINE SAG AND TENSION CALCULATIONS

A conductor suspended freely from two supports, which are at the same level and spaced L unit length apart, as shown in Figure 13.1, takes the form of a catenary curve providing the conductor is perfectly flexible and its weight is uniformly distributed along its length. If the conductor is tightly stretched (i.e., when sag d is very small in comparison to span L), the resultant curve can be considered a parabola. If the conductor's sag is less than 6% of its span length, the error in sag computed by the parabolic equations is less than 0.5%. If the conductor's sag is less than 10% of the span, the error is about 2%.

In distribution systems, determining accurate values of sag is not as important as it is in transmission systems. Nevertheless, even in the distribution lines, if the conductor is strung with too low tension, the resultant sag will be excessive, with the likelihood of wires swinging together and short-circuiting. The usual tendency, however, is to pull the conductor too tight, which causes the conductor to be overstressed and stretched when the heaviest loading takes place and the normal sag after this loading becomes excessive. Then, the excessive sag needs to be pulled out of the conductor, a process that also causes the conductor to be overstressed on heaviest loading. This process of overstressing and pulling up may cause the conductors, especially the smaller ones, to break. This can be eliminated by measuring the line tension more accurately.

13.3.1 SUPPORTS AT SAME LEVEL

13.3.1.1 Catenary Method

Figure 13.1 shows a span of conductor with two supports at the same level and separated by a horizontal distance L . Let 0 be the lowest point on the catenary curve and 1 be the length of the conductor between two supports. Let w be the weight of the conductor per unit length, T be the tension of

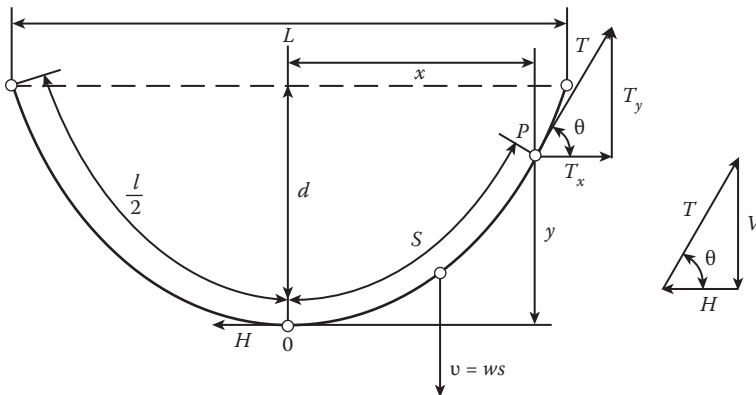


FIGURE 13.1 Conductor suspended between supports at same elevation.

the conductor at any point P in the direction of the curve, and H be the tension at origin O . Further, let s be the length of the curve between points O and P , so that the weight of the portion s is ws .

Tension T can be resolved into two components, T_x , the horizontal component and T_y the vertical component. Then, for equilibrium,

$$T_x = H \quad \text{and} \quad T_y = ws.$$

Thus, the portion OP of the conductor is in equilibrium under the tension T at P , the weight ws acting vertically downward, and the horizontal tension H .

In the triangle shown in Figure 13.2, ds represents a very short portion of the conductor, in the region of point P . When s is increased by ds , the corresponding x and y are increased by dx and dy , respectively. Hence,

$$\tan \theta = \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{ws}{H},$$

since

$$\left(\frac{ds}{dx}\right)^2 = 1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2,$$

then

$$\left(\frac{ds}{dx}\right)^2 = 1 + \left(\frac{ws}{H}\right)^2.$$

Therefore,

$$dx = \frac{ds}{\sqrt{1 + (ws/H)^2}}.$$

Integrating both sides gives

$$x = \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + (ws/H)^2}} ds.$$

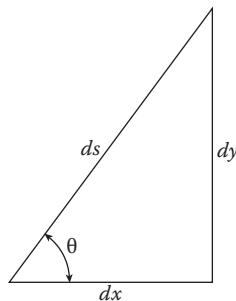


FIGURE 13.2 Triangle.

Therefore,

$$x = \frac{H}{w} \sinh^{-1} \left(\frac{ws}{H} \right) + K,$$

where K is the constant of integration. When $x = 0$, $s = 0$, and $K = 0$,

$$s = \frac{H}{w} \sinh \left(\frac{wx}{H} \right). \quad (13.4)$$

When $x = 1/2 l$,

$$s = \frac{l}{2} = \frac{H}{w} \sinh \left(\frac{wL}{2H} \right). \quad (13.5)$$

Therefore,

$$l = \frac{2H}{w} \sinh \left(\frac{wL}{2H} \right), \quad (13.6)$$

or

$$l = \frac{2H}{w} \left[\frac{1}{1!} \left(\frac{wL}{2H} \right) + \frac{1}{3!} \left(\frac{wL}{2H} \right)^3 + \dots \right], \quad (13.7)$$

or approximately

$$l \cong L \left(1 + \frac{w^2 L^2}{24H^2} \right). \quad (13.8)$$

From Equations 13.3 and 13.4,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{ws}{H} = \sinh \left(\frac{wx}{H} \right),$$

or

$$dy = \sinh \left(\frac{wx}{H} \right) dx.$$

Integrating both sides,

$$y = \int \sinh \left(\frac{wx}{H} \right) dx,$$

or

$$y = \left(\frac{H}{w} \right) \cosh \left(\frac{wx}{H} \right) + K_1. \quad (13.9)$$

If the lowest point of the curve is taken as the origin, when $x = 0$, $y = 0$, then $K_1 = -H/w$, since, by the series, $\cosh 0 = 1$. Therefore,

$$y = \frac{H}{w} \left(\cosh \frac{wx}{H} - 1 \right), \quad (13.10)$$

is the equation of the curve that is called a *catenary*. Equation 13.10 can also be written as

$$y = \frac{H}{w} \left[1 + \frac{1}{2!} \left(\frac{wx}{H} \right)^2 + \cdots - 1 \right], \quad (13.11)$$

or in approximate form,

$$y \cong \frac{wx^2}{2H}. \quad (13.12)$$

The total tension in the conductor at any point x is

$$T = H \sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx} \right)^2},$$

or

$$T = H \cos \left(\frac{wx}{H} \right), \quad (13.13)$$

whereas the total tension in the conductor at the support is

$$T = H \cos \left(\frac{wL}{2H} \right), \quad (13.14)$$

or

$$T = H \left[1 + \frac{1}{2!} \left(\frac{wL}{2H} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{4!} \left(\frac{wL}{2H} \right)^4 + \cdots \right]. \quad (13.15)$$

The *sag*, or *deflection*, of the conductor for a span of length L between supports on the same level is

$$d = \frac{H}{w} \left(\cosh \left(\frac{wL}{2H} \right) - 1 \right), \quad (13.16)$$

or

$$d = \frac{L}{2} \left[\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{wL}{2H} \right) + \frac{1}{4!} \left(\frac{wL}{2H} \right)^3 + \frac{1}{6!} \left(\frac{wL}{2H} \right)^5 + \cdots \right]. \quad (13.17)$$

The National Electric Safety Code (NESC) gives the minimum (required) clearance height for the line above ground, and if to this the sag is added, the minimum height of the insulator support points can be found.

In Figure 13.3, it can be observed that c is the ordinate of the lowest point of the curve with respect to the directrix and y is the ordinate of the point of tangency with respect to the directrix. The form of the curve depends on the slope of the conductor at a support. In turn, the slope itself is the factor to determine the conductor tension. As previously mentioned, the tension T can be resolved into two components, T_x and T_y , where

$$T_y = \frac{1}{2} w,$$

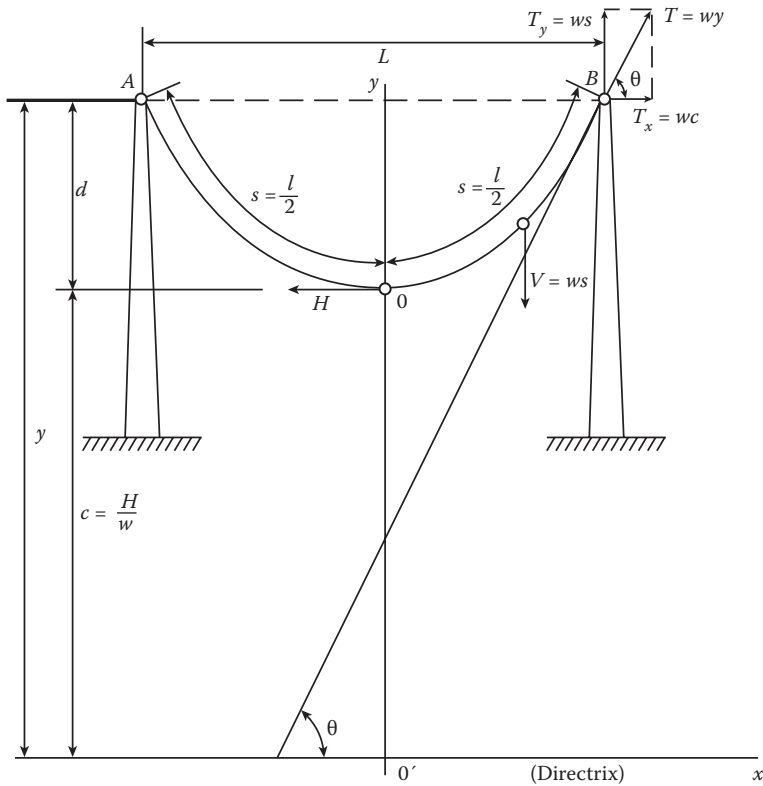


FIGURE 13.3 Parameters of catenary.

or if $s = 1/2 l$,

$$T_y = ws, \quad (13.18)$$

$$T_x = wc, \quad (13.19)$$

where T_x can be defined as the mass of some unknown length c of the conductor and T_y , and T can also be defined similarly. Then for equilibrium,

$$T_x = H \text{ and } T_y = V,$$

where:

H = horizontal tension in conductor at origin 0,

V = weight of wire per foot of span times distance from point of maximum sag to support.

Thus, from the triangle of forces,

$$T^2 = H^2 + V^2,$$

so that

$$T = \sqrt{H^2 + V^2}, \quad (13.20)$$

or

$$T = \sqrt{(wc)^2 + (ws)^2},$$

from which

$$T = w\sqrt{c^2 + s^2}. \quad (13.21)$$

Equation 13.4 can be written as

$$s = c \left(\sinh \frac{x}{c} \right), \quad (13.22)$$

since $c = H/w$. Also, Equation 13.9 can be written as

$$y = c \left(\cosh \frac{x}{c} \right) + K_1, \quad (13.23)$$

where x is half of the span length ($L/2$). From Figure 13.3, when $x = 0$, Equation 13.23 becomes

$$c = c(\cosh 0) + K_1.$$

Thus, $K_1 = 0$, and therefore,

$$y = c \left(\cosh \frac{x}{c} \right). \quad (13.24)$$

If both sides of Equations 13.22 and 13.24 are squared,

$$s^2 = c^2 \left(\sinh^2 \frac{x}{c} \right), \quad (13.25)$$

and

$$y^2 = c^2 \left(\cosh^2 \frac{x}{c} \right). \quad (13.26)$$

Subtracting Equation 13.26 from Equation 13.25,

$$y^2 - s^2 = c^2 \left(\cosh^2 \frac{x}{c} - \sinh^2 \frac{x}{c} \right),$$

or

$$y^2 - s^2 = c^2, \quad (13.27)$$

since

$$\cosh^2 \frac{x}{c} - \sinh^2 \frac{x}{c} = 0.$$

From Equation 13.27,

$$y = \sqrt{c^2 + s^2}. \quad (13.28)$$

By substituting Equation 13.28 into Equation 13.21,

$$T_{\max} = wy. \quad (13.29)$$

Also

$$T_{\max} = w\sqrt{c^2 + s^2}. \quad (13.30)$$

According to Equation 13.29, the maximum tension T occurs at the supports where the conductor is at an angle to the horizontal whose tangent is V/H , or s/c , since

$$V = ws \text{ and } H = wc.$$

At supports,

$$y = c + d, \quad (13.31)$$

thus, Equation 13.28 can be written as

$$c + d = \sqrt{c^2 + s^2},$$

from which

$$c = \frac{s^2 - d^2}{2d}. \quad (13.32)$$

Also, Equation 13.29 can be written as

$$T_{\max} = w(c + d). \quad (13.33)$$

Substituting Equation 13.32 into Equation 13.33,

$$T_{\max} = \frac{w}{2d}(s^2 + d^2), \quad (13.34)$$

which gives the maximum value of the conductor tension.

A line tangent to the conductor is horizontal at the points of maximum sag and has the greatest angle from the horizontal at the supports. Since the supports are the same level, the weight of the conductor in one half span on each side is supported at each pole. At midspan, or point of maximum sag, the vertical component of tension equals zero. Thus, the minimum tension occurs at the point of maximum sag. The tension at this point (the point at which $y = c$) acts in a horizontal direction and equals the horizontal component of total tension. Therefore,

$$T_{\min} = H,$$

or since $H = wc$,

$$T_{\min} = wc, \quad (13.35)$$

or

$$T_{\min} = \frac{w}{2d}(s^2 - d^2). \quad (13.36)$$

Also from Figure 13.3,

$$y = \frac{1}{2}c(e^{x/c} + e^{-x/c}), \quad (13.37)$$

or

$$y = c \left(\cosh \frac{x}{c} \right), \quad (13.38)$$

where

$$C = \frac{H}{w}.$$

Also,

$$d = y - c \text{ or } c = y - d. \quad (13.39)$$

The conductor length is

$$l = 2s,$$

or

$$l = 2 \left[\frac{1}{2}c(e^{x/c} - e^{-x/c}) \right], \quad (13.40)$$

or

$$l = 2c \left(\sinh \frac{x}{c} \right). \quad (13.41)$$

Another useful equation can be developed by substituting $c = H/w$ into Equation 13.33,

$$T_{\max} = H + wd, \quad (13.42)$$

or

$$T_{\max} = T_{\min} + wd, \quad (13.43)$$

since

$$T_{\min} = H.$$

13.3.1.2 Parabolic Method

In the case of short spans with small sags, the curve can be considered as a parabola. When the horizontal tension is the same, the radius of curvature at the lowest point of the conductor is the same for both the parabola and the catenary, but the outlines of the two curves are different at all points between the lowest point of the curve and the point of support. As the span length and sag are increased, the difference in outline of the two curves becomes more significant. Changes in the loading will produce different changes in the length of the two curves to make the sags different.

Since the sag by the parabola solution is smaller than the sag by the catenary solution for the same horizontal tension, the angle θ will be smaller. Thus, the vertical component of tension is smaller for the parabola solution than for the catenary. This difference increases along the curve toward the support, becoming maximum at the supports. However, for the sake of simplicity, the following assumptions are made:

1. The tension is considered uniform throughout the span, the slight excess of tension at the supports over that in the middle being neglected.
2. The change in length of the conductor due to elastic stretch or temperature expansion is taken as equal to the change of length of a conductor equal in length to the horizontal distance between the points of supports.

In Figure 13.4, let P be any point on the parabolic curve such that arc OP is equal to x . The portion OP of the conductor is in equilibrium under the action of T , H , and $w x$. As previously done, the tension T can be resolved into two components, T_x and T_y . Then, for equilibrium,

$$T_x = H \text{ and } T_y = w x.$$

Taking moments about P ,

moments clockwise = moments anticlockwise,

or

$$H_y = w x \frac{x}{2},$$

from which

$$y = \frac{w x^2}{2H}. \quad (13.44)$$

Distribution lines usually have comparatively short spans with small sag. The difference between the maximum tension T and the horizontal tension H is relatively small because of short spans and

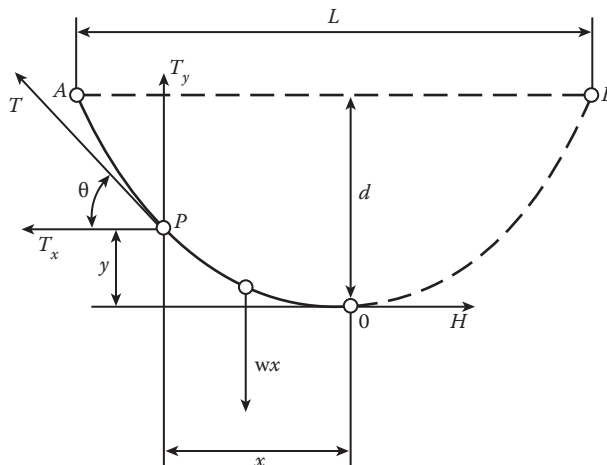


FIGURE 13.4 Parameters of parabola.

small sags. Under such conditions, a slight error will result if T is substituted for H in the equation for sag. Therefore,

$$y = \frac{wx^2}{2T}, \quad (13.45)$$

when $x = 1/2 L$, y is equal to sag or deflection d ; therefore, the sag is

$$d = \frac{wL^2}{8T}. \quad (13.46)$$

It is interesting to note that if the terms $(wL/2H)^3$ and $(wL/2H)^4$ are omitted in Equation 13.17, as is appropriate for spans of only a few hundred feet, the very same Equation 13.46 can be obtained.

After replacing T with H in Equation 13.46, if it is combined with Equation 13.8, the following equation can be derived for the conductor length (i.e., the perimeter of the conductor in the span):

$$l = L \left(1 + \frac{8d^2}{3L^2} \right). \quad (13.47)$$

Example 13.1

A subtransmission line conductor has been suspended freely from two towers and has taken the form of a catenary that has $c = 1600$ ft. The span between the two towers is 500 ft, and the weight of the conductor is 4122 lb/mi. Calculate the following:

- Length of conductor by using Equations 13.6 and 13.8.
- Sag.
- Maximum and minimum values of conductor tension using catenary method.
- Approximate value of tension by using parabolic method.

Solution

- Using Equation 13.6,

$$l = \frac{2H}{w} \sinh \frac{wL}{2H},$$

or

$$l = 2c \left(\sinh \frac{L}{2c} \right),$$

since

$$c = \frac{H}{w}.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} l &= 2 \times 1600 \sinh \frac{500}{2 \times 1600} \\ &= 3200 \sinh 0.15625 \\ &= 502.032 \text{ ft.} \end{aligned}$$

Using Equation 13.8,

$$I = L \left(1 + \frac{w^2 L^2}{24 H^2} \right),$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} I &= L \left(1 + \frac{L^2}{24 c^2} \right) \\ &= 500 \left(1 + \frac{500^2}{24 \times 1600^2} \right) \\ &= 502.0345 \text{ ft.} \end{aligned}$$

b. Using Equation 13.16,

$$d = \frac{H}{w} \left(\cosh \frac{wL}{2H} - 1 \right),$$

or

$$d = c \left(\cosh \frac{L}{2c} - 1 \right),$$

since

$$c = \frac{H}{w}.$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned} d &= 1600 \left(\cosh \frac{500}{2 \times 1600} - 1 \right) \\ &= 1600 (\cosh 0.15625 - 1) \\ &\cong 19.6 \text{ ft.} \end{aligned}$$

c. Using Equation 13.33,

$$\begin{aligned} T_{\max} &= w(c + d) \\ &= \frac{4122}{5280} (1600 + 19.6) \\ &\cong 1264.4 \text{ lb.} \end{aligned}$$

Using Equation 13.35,

$$\begin{aligned} T_{\min} &= wc \\ &= \frac{4122}{5280} \times 1600 \\ &\cong 1249.1 \text{ lb.} \end{aligned}$$

(d) From Equation 13.46,

$$\begin{aligned} T &\cong \frac{wL^2}{8d} \\ &\cong \frac{(4122/5280) \times 500^2}{8 \times 19.6} \\ &\cong 1244.7 \text{ lb.} \end{aligned}$$

13.3.2 SUPPORTS AT DIFFERENT LEVELS: UNSYMMETRICAL SPANS

Consider a span L between two supports, as shown in Figure 13.5, whose elevations differ by a distance h . Let the horizontal distance from the lowest point of the curve to the lower and the higher supports be x_1 and x_2 , respectively.

By using Equation 13.46, that is,

$$y = \frac{wx^2}{2T},$$

d_1 and d_2 sags can be found as

$$d_1 = \frac{wx_1^2}{2T}, \quad (13.48)$$

and

$$d_2 = \frac{wx_2^2}{2T}. \quad (13.49)$$

Therefore,

$$h = d_2 - d_1, \quad (13.50)$$

or

$$h = \frac{w}{2T}(x_2^2 - x_1^2), \quad (13.51)$$

or

$$h = \frac{wL}{2T}(x_2 - x_1). \quad (13.52)$$

Since

$$L = x_1 + x_2. \quad (13.53)$$

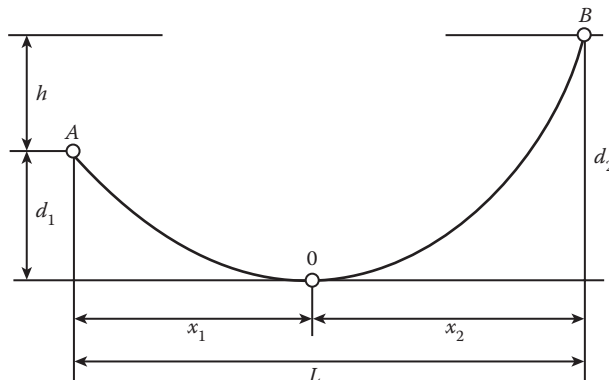


FIGURE 13.5 Supports at different levels.

Therefore,

$$\frac{2Th}{wL} = x_2 - x_1. \quad (13.54)$$

By adding Equations 13.53 and 13.54,

$$2x_2 = L + \frac{2Th}{wL},$$

or

$$x_2 = \frac{L}{2} + \frac{Th}{wL}. \quad (13.55)$$

Also by subtracting Equation 13.54 from Equation 13.53,

$$2x_1 = L - \frac{2Th}{wL},$$

or

$$x_1 = \frac{L}{2} - \frac{Th}{wL}. \quad (13.56)$$

In Equation 13.56,

$$\text{if } \frac{L}{2} > \frac{Th}{wL}, \text{ then } x_1 \text{ is positive,}$$

$$\text{if } \frac{L}{2} = \frac{Th}{wL}, \text{ then } x_1 \text{ is zero,}$$

$$\text{if } \frac{L}{2} < \frac{Th}{wL}, \text{ then } x_1 \text{ is negative.}$$

If x_1 is negative, the lowest point (the point 0) of the imaginary curve lies outside the actual span, as shown in Figure 13.6.

13.4 SPANS OF UNEQUAL LENGTH: RULING SPAN

When a line consists of spans of unequal length, each span should theoretically be tensioned according to its own length. However, this is not possible with suspension insulators since the insulator strings would swing in order to equalize the tension in each span. It is impractical to dead-end and erect each span separately. However, it is possible to assume a uniform tension between dead-end supports by defining an equivalent span, which is called a *ruling span*,* and basing all the calculations on this equivalent span.

If the actual spans are known, the ruling span can be calculated from the equation

$$L_e = \sqrt{\frac{L_1^3 + L_2^3 + L_3^3 + \cdots + L_n^3}{L_1 + L_2 + L_3 + \cdots + L_n}}, \quad (13.57)$$

* Mostly used for distribution lines.

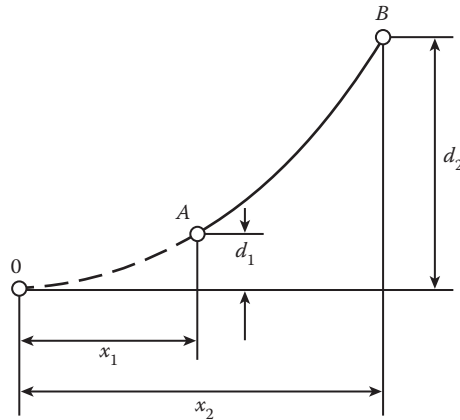


FIGURE 13.6 Case of negative x_1 .

where:

L_e = ruling span or equivalent span,

L_i = each individual span in line.

Generally, an exact value of the ruling span is not necessary. An approximate ruling span can be calculated as

$$L_e = L_{\text{avg}} + \frac{2}{3}(L_{\text{max}} - L_{\text{avg}}), \quad (13.58)$$

where:

L_{avg} = average span in line,

L_{max} = maximum span in line.

The line tension T can be estimated using this equivalent span length, and then the sag for each actual span can be calculated from

$$d = \frac{wL^2}{8T}. \quad (13.59)$$

13.5 EFFECTS OF ICE AND WIND LOADING

The span design consists in determining the sag at which the line is constructed so that heavy winds, accumulations of ice or snow, and excessive temperature changes will not stress the conductor beyond its elastic limit, cause a serious permanent stretch, or result in fatigue failures from continued vibrations. In other words, the lines will be erected under warmer and nearly still-air conditions, yet must comply with the worst conditions.

13.5.1 EFFECT OF ICE

In mountainous geographic areas, the thickness of ice formed on the conductor becomes very significant. Depending on the circumstances, it might be as much as several times the diameter of the conductor. Ice accumulations on the conductor affect the design of the line: (1) by increasing the dead weight per foot of the line, and (2) by increasing the projected surface of the line subject to wind pressure.

Even though the more likely configuration of a conductor with a coating of ice is as shown in Figure 13.7, for the sake of simplicity, it can be assumed that the ice coating, of thickness t_i inches, is uniform over the surface of a conductor, as shown in Figure 13.8.

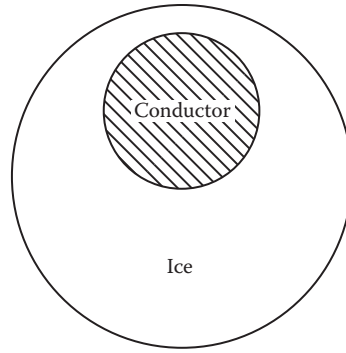


FIGURE 13.7 Probable configuration of ice covered conductor cross-sectional area.

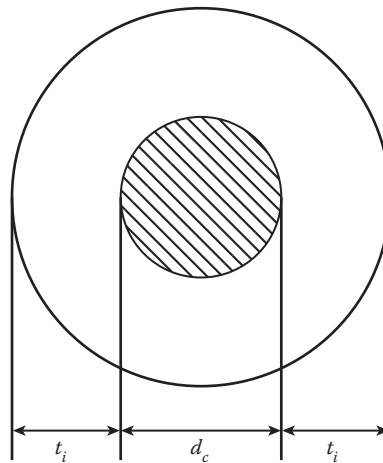


FIGURE 13.8 Assumed configuration of ice-covered conductor cross-sectional area.

Then the cross-sectional area of the ice is

$$A_i = \frac{\pi}{4} [(d_c + 2t_i)^2 - d_c^2],$$

or

$$A_i = \pi t_i (d_c + t_i) \text{ in}^2, \quad (13.60)$$

or

$$A_i = \frac{\pi t_i}{144} (d_c + t_i) \text{ ft}^2, \quad (13.61)$$

where:

d_c = diameter of conductor in inches,

t_i = radial thickness of ice coating in inches.

If the ice load is assumed to be uniform throughout the length of the conductor, the volume of ice per foot is

$$V_i = \frac{\pi}{144} \times \frac{1}{1} t_i (d_c + t_i) \text{ ft}^3/\text{ft}. \quad (13.62)$$

The weight of the ice is 57 lb/ft³, so that the weight of ice per foot is

$$w_i = \frac{57}{144} \pi t_i (d_c + t_i),$$

or approximately

$$w_i = 1.25 t_i (d_c + t_i) \text{ lb/ft}. \quad (13.63)$$

Therefore, the total vertical load on the conductor per unit length is

$$w_T = w + w_i, \quad (13.64)$$

where:

w_T = total vertical load on conductor per unit length,

w = weight of conductor per unit length,

w_i = weight of ice per unit length.

13.5.2 EFFECT OF WIND

It is customary to assume that the wind blows uniformly and horizontally across the projected area of the conductor covered with no ice and ice, respectively.

The projected area per unit length of the conductor with no ice is

$$S_{ni} = A_{ni} \times l, \quad (13.65)$$

where:

S_{ni} = projected area of conductor covered with no ice in square feet per unit length,

A_{ni} = cross-sectional area of conductor covered with no ice in square feet,

l = length of conductor in unit length for a 1-ft length of conductor with no ice,

$$S_{ni} = \frac{1}{12} d_c \times l, \quad (13.66)$$

whereas with ice, it is

$$S_{wi} = A_{wi} \times l, \quad (13.67)$$

where:

S_{wi} = projected area of conductor covered with ice in square feet per unit length,

A_{wi} = cross-sectional area of conductor covered with ice in square feet,

l = length of conductor in unit length for a 1-ft length of conductor,

$$S_{wi} = \frac{d_c + 2t_i}{12} l \text{ ft}^3/\text{ft}. \quad (13.68)$$

Therefore, the horizontal force exerted on the line as a result of the wind pressure with no ice (Figure 13.9) is

$$P = S_{ni} \times p \text{ lb/unit length}, \quad (13.69)$$

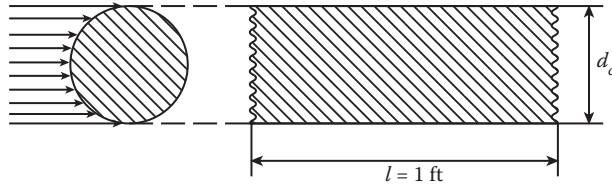


FIGURE 13.9 Force of wind on conductor covered with no ice.

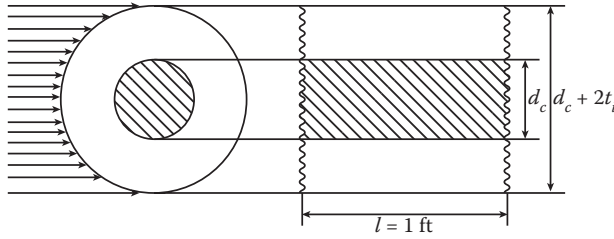


FIGURE 13.10 Force of wind on conductor covered with ice.

or a 1-ft length of conductor,

$$P = \frac{1}{12} d_c \times p \text{ lb/ft}, \quad (13.70)$$

where:

P = horizontal wind force (i.e., load) exerted on line in pounds per feet,

p = wind pressure in pounds per square feet, whereas with ice (Figure 13.10), it is

$$P = S_{wi} \times p \text{ lb/unit length}, \quad (13.71)$$

for a 1-ft length of conductor,

$$P = \frac{d_c + 2t_i}{12} p \text{ lb/ft}. \quad (13.72)$$

Therefore, the effective load acting on the conductor is

$$w_e = \sqrt{P^2 + (w + w_i)^2} \text{ lb/ft}, \quad (13.73)$$

acting at an angle θ to the vertical, as shown in Figure 13.11.

By replacing w by w_e in the previously derived equations for tension and sag of the line in still air, these equations can be applied to a wind- and ice-loaded line. For example, the sag Equation 13.46 becomes

$$d = \frac{w_e L^2}{8T} \text{ ft}. \quad (13.74)$$

Example 13.2

A stress-crossing overhead subtransmission line has a span of 500 ft over a stream. The line is located in a heavy-loading district in which the horizontal wind pressure is 4 lb/ft² and the radial thickness of the ice is 0.50 in. Use an ACSR conductor of 795 kcmil having an outside diameter of

1.093 in, a weight of 5399 lb/mi, and an ultimate strength of 28,500 lb. Also use a safety factor of 2 and 57 lb/ft³ for the weight of ice. Using the parabolic method, calculate the following:

- Weight of ice in pounds per feet.
- Total vertical load on conductor in pounds per feet.
- Horizontal wind force exerted on line in pounds per feet.
- Effective load acting on conductor in pounds per feet.
- Sag in feet.
- Vertical sag in feet.

Solution

- Using Equation 13.63,

$$\begin{aligned}w_i &= 1.25t_i (d_c + t_i) \\&= 1.25 \times 0.50 (1.093 + 0.50) \\&\cong 0.9956 \text{ lb.}\end{aligned}$$

- Using Equation 13.64

$$w_T = w + w_i.$$

The weight of the conductor is

$$w = 5399 \text{ lb/mi,}$$

or

$$w = \frac{5399}{5280} \cong 1.0225 \text{ lb/ft.}$$

Therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}w_T &= 1.0225 + 0.9956 \\&= 2.0181 \text{ lb/ft.}\end{aligned}$$

- From Equation 13.72,

$$\begin{aligned}P &= \frac{d_c + 2t_i}{12} p \\&= 1.093 + 2 \times \frac{0.50}{12} \times 4 \\&= 0.6977 \text{ lb/ft.}\end{aligned}$$

- Using Equation 13.73 and Figure 13.11,

$$\begin{aligned}w_e &= \sqrt{P^2 + (w + w_i)^2} \\&= \sqrt{0.6977^2 + 2.0181^2} \\&= 2.1353 \text{ lb/ft,}\end{aligned}$$

as shown in Figure 13.12.

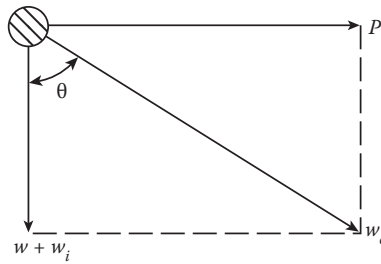


FIGURE 13.11 The effective load acting on the conductor.

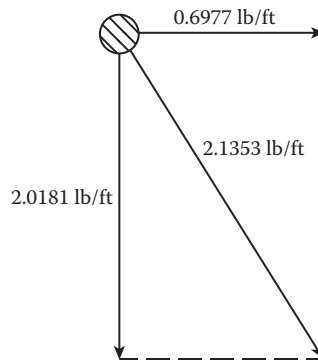


FIGURE 13.12 Effective load acting on the conductor.

$$\text{e. } T = \frac{28,500}{2} = 14,250 \text{ lb.}$$

From Equation 13.74,

$$\begin{aligned} d &= \frac{w_e L^2}{8T} \\ &= \frac{2.1353 \times 500^2}{8 \times 14,250} \\ &= 4.68 \text{ ft.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{f. Vertical sag} = d \times \cos \theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 4.68 \times \frac{2.0181}{2.1353} \\ &= 4.42 \text{ ft.} \end{aligned}$$

13.6 NATIONAL ELECTRIC SAFETY CODE

More than 60% of the states in the United States use the NESC as either an official state code or a guide [1]. Therefore, the design of the overhead lines should comply with NESC rules and regulations.

The following information is based on the 1984 edition of the National Electrical Safety Code [1]. Figure 13.13 shows the general loading map of the United States with respect to loading of overhead lines. Table 13.1 gives the corresponding normal ice and wind loads for each of the loading

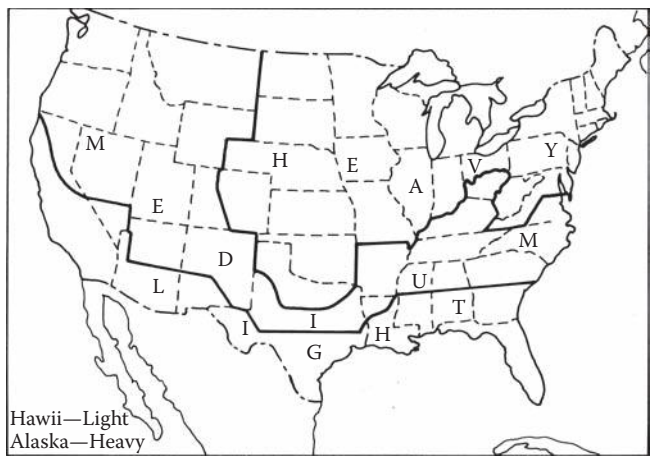


FIGURE 13.13 NESC’s general loading map of the USA with respect to loading of overhead lines.

TABLE 13.1
Ice and Wind Loads for Specified Districts According to NESC

	Loading Districts		
	Heavy	Medium	Light
Radial thickness of ice (in)	0.50	0.25	0
Horizontal wind pressure (lb/ft)	4	4	9

districts. However, the NESC recognizes the possible variations in the ice and wind loads due to regional differences.

Table 13.1 shows the minimum radial thickness of ice and the wind pressures to be used in determining loadings. Here, ice is assumed to weigh 57 lb/ft³.

Figure 13.14 shows the NESC’s wind map of the United States. It shows the minimum horizontal wind pressures to be used for determining loads on tall structures. If any portion of a structure of supported facilities is located in excess of 60 ft above ground, these wind pressures are applied to the entire structure and supported facilities without ice covering. Note the fact that wind velocity usually increases with height. Hence, the given wind pressures have to be increased accordingly.

The total load on a conductor or messenger is the sum of vertical loading and horizontal loading components calculated at the temperature specified in Table 13.2, to which resultant has been added the constant given in Table 13.1. In all cases, therefore, the conductor or messenger tension is determined from this total loading.

13.7 LINE LOCATION

The routing of a transmission line or a rural distribution line requires thorough investigation and study with several different routings explored to ensure that the most desirable and practical route is selected, taking into consideration not only cost of construction, cost of easements, and cost of clearing, but also environmental and maintenance requirements. Therefore, the line location is a matter of judgment and requires sound evaluation of divergent requirements. In practice, the ground is rarely level, and the poles are actually located to conform to the irregularities of the ground. The irregularities of the ground are ordinarily advantageous and allow slightly longer spans on the average than could be obtained with the same height of structures on level ground.



FIGURE 13.14 Extreme wind pressure in lbf/ft² at 30 ft above ground, 50-yr mean recurrence interval (based on fastest mile of wind).

TABLE 13.2
Temperatures and Constants as Specified by NESC

	Loading districts			
	Heavy	Medium	Light	Extreme wind loading
Temperature (°F)	0	+15	+30	+60
Constant to be added to resultant in pounds per foot for all conductors	0.30	0.20	0.05	0.0

13.7.1 PROFILE AND PLAN OF RIGHT-OF-WAY

The basic purpose of the profile and the final plan of the right-of-way of a given line is to ensure correct design and economical construction. They are permanent drawings, as they are the key construction drawings, right-of-way record, and permanent property record. Accurate collection of field data and translation of such data to plan and profile drawings are of utmost importance since errors in this work will defeat the purpose of the drawings and cancel out the accuracy of structure spotting with a template.

In general, profiles are plotted on standard ruled profile section paper to a vertical scale of 40 ft to the inch and a horizontal scale of 400 ft to the inch. This scaling arrangement provides a most compact drawing with sufficient accuracy for most conditions. For some lines, three profiles may be desirable, one along the center of the line and one on each side, that is, at each edge of right-of-way. The two side profiles indicate the amount and direction of the slope of the ground across the line that must be allowed for in determining ground clearance.

A plan of the secured right-of-way is also required for determining the construction at angles in the line and the clearances from the conductor to the edge of the right-of-way when the conductor is deflected by the wind.

The planning engineer selects a tentative line route, making use of aerial photographs and the following maps: geological survey, county soil, county plan, road, post office routes, the US Forest Service, Bureau of Indian Affairs, aerial strip, and any other maps that may be available. These maps contain detailed topography from which a tentative paper location can be made. Also, aerial reconnaissance may be desirable over hilly and mountainous country.

Based on this tentative line route, a more detailed survey needs to be prepared to show the proposed high-voltage line and the angle positions, together with the obstructions mentioned. The angles in the line must be more accurately positioned by the surveyor, according to site conditions. The surveyor measures the angles of deviation of the line at each angle or control point (marked by hub stakes, with tack points of alignment) and measures the straight-line distance between them. He or she has to take levels, entering them in a level book, along the measuring chain at intervals depending on the gradient of the land at the point concerned. Other methods of survey are:

1. **Slight grading.** It is cheaper and much faster if it is done by an experienced surveyor. However, of course, it is not economic if each pole ends up being much longer than it needs to be. Thus, it may be used only for level ground.
2. **Tacheometric survey.** It is done by using a theodolite if the ground is hilly and the measuring chain is not used.
3. **Aerial survey.** It may be useful for very long high-voltage transmission lines, but it is hardly applicable to ordinary rural distribution.

13.7.2 TEMPLATES FOR LOCATING STRUCTURES

The location of structures on the profile with a template is essential for both correct design and economy. The sag template is a convenient device used in the design of a transmission line to determine graphically on plan and profile drawings the location and height of structures. It is cut from a transparent plastic material approximately 0.72 mm in thickness. It has the same horizontal and vertical scales used for the profile and plan of the right-of-way. With reasonable competence and some experience, this method can be relied upon to provide the following:

1. Maintenance of proper clearance from conductor to ground and to crossing conductors.
2. Economic layout.
3. Minimum possibility of errors in design and layout.
4. Proper grading of structures.
5. Prevention of excessive insulator swing or uplift at structures.
6. Exactly the correct quantity of material purchased and delivered to the proper site.

A sag template is cut as a parabola on the maximum sag, usually at 120°F, of the ruling span, and is extended by calculating the sag as proportional to the square of the span for spans both shorter and longer than the ruling span. Since the curvature of the catenary or parabola in which the conductor hangs depends only on the tension and loading and not on the length of the span or on the difference in elevation of the points of support, all spans having the same tension and loading can be drawn from a single template, irrespective of their lengths or of the differences in elevation of the support points. However, when the elevations of the support points are not the same, the lowest point of the curve is shifted from the middle of the span toward the lower support, but the axis of the curve remains vertical.

The sag template has three curves on it. One for ground clearance with maximum sag, one for uplift at times of minimum sag, and one for maximum side swing. Therefore, the required curves are:

1. **Hot curve.** It is drawn for 120°F, no ice, no wind, final sag curve. It is used to locate position of structure and to check clearance, insulator swing, and structure height on the plotted profile.
2. **Cold curve.** It is drawn for minimum temperature (0°F), no ice, no wind, minimum initial sag curve. It is used to check for uplift and insulator swing.
3. **Normal curve.** It is drawn for 60°F, no ice, no wind, final sag curve. It is used to check normal clearances and insulator swing.

Uplift conditions for the overhead conductors must be avoided. It can be checked by the cold curve. Conductors of underbuild lines may be of different sizes. The hot curve of the lowest conductor should be used for checking ground clearance. Cold curves are required for each size of conductor to check for uplift or insulator swing.

A sag template drawing, as shown in Figure 13.15, is prepared for each line as a guide in cutting the template. A new template has to be prepared for each line where there is any variation in conductor size, conductor configuration, assumed loading conditions, design tension, ruling span, or voltage, because a change in any one of these factors will change the characteristics of the template. The sags in Table 13.3 are determined as follows [3]:

1. Read applicable ruling span sag from sag and tension chart furnished by conductor manufacturer.
2. Calculate the other sag by using the formula

$$d = \frac{L^2 d_c}{L_c^2},$$

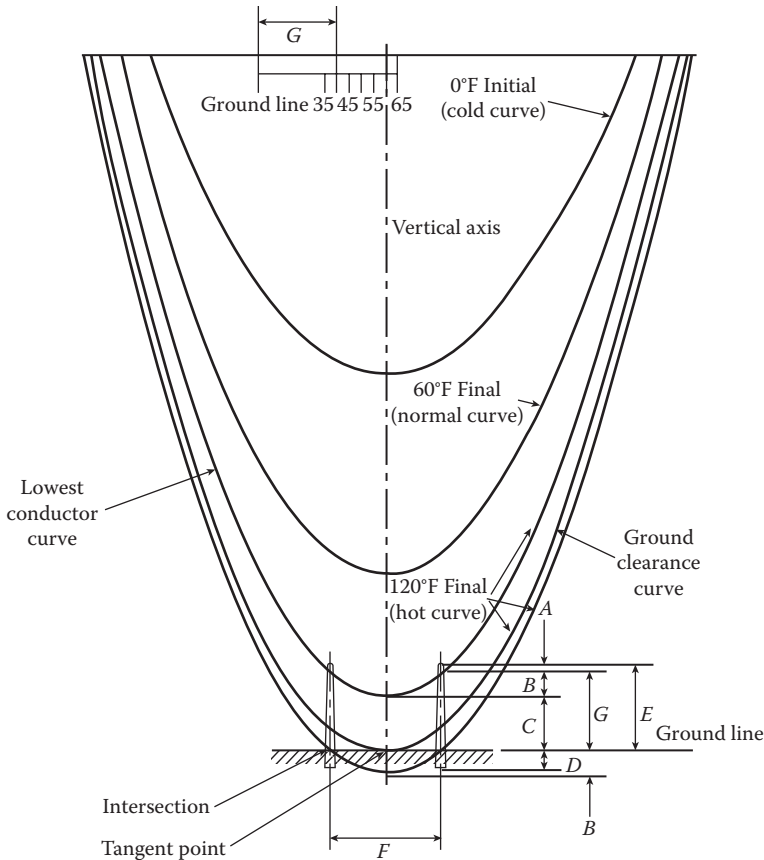


FIGURE 13.15 Sag template based on values given in Table 13.3: A, dimension from top of pole to point of attachment of lowest conductor; B, sag in level ground; C, ground clearance; D, setting depth of pole; E, length of pole; F, level ground span; G, dimension from ground to point of attachment of lowest conductor.

where:

- d = sag of other span in feet,
- d_e = sag of ruling span in feet,
- L = length of other span in feet,
- L_e = length of ruling span in feet.

3. Apply catenary sag correction to long spans having large sags.

Table 13.3 gives sags for preparing a template for a 4/0 ACSR conductor with 4210 lb design tension and 600 ft ruling span and for heavy-loading conditions. The template allows 1 ft greater clearances than the ones required by the NESC to allow minor shifts in structure location.

As shown in Figure 13.15, the intersection of the template with ground line determines the location of the structure. The vertical distance between this intersection and the lowest conductor curve gives the basic height of the pole. In order to achieve this, the ground clearance curve should be tangent to the ground profile. The vertical axis aids in holding the template vertical when spotting structures.

Ice and snow on the conductors may cause weights several times that of the 0.5-in ice loading, and conductors have been known to sag to within reach of the ground. Such occurrences are not considered in line design, and when they happen, the line is taken out of service until the ice or snow falls. Checks made afterward have nearly always shown no permanent deformation.

TABLE 13.3
Sags for Preparing Spotting Template

Condition	0°F initial	60°F final	120°F final
Tension, lb	2150	1174	981
Span (ft)	Sag (ft)	Sag (ft)	Sag (ft)
200	0.68	1.24	1.49
400	2.71	4.98	5.96
600	6.11	11.2	13.4
800	10.9	19.9	23.8
1000	16.9	31.1	37.2
1200	24.4	44.8	53.6
1400	33.2	60.9	73.2 ^a
1600	43.4	79.8 ^a	95.7 ^a
1800	55.0	101.2 ^a	121.3 ^a
2000	67.9	125.0 ^a	150.0 ^a
2200	82.1	151.51	181.7 ^a
2400	98.0	180.4 ^a	216.6 ^a
2600	115.0	212.0 ^a	254.7 ^a
2800	133.5	246.3 ^a	296.0 ^a
3000	153.3	283.2 ^a	340.6 ^a

^a Corrected by catenary method; a maximum of 1.64%.

The template must be used subject to a “creep” correction when aluminum conductors are involved. The creep is a constant nonelastic conductor stretch that continues for the life of the line. It causes a continuous slow increase in the sag of the line that must be estimated and allowed for. The manufacturers of aluminum conductors provide creep-estimating curves. The remedy is to check all close clearance points on the profile with a template made with no creep allowance and to choose a higher structure at these points if the addition of extra creep sag encroach on the required clearances.

The lowest point of the sag, on step and inclined spans, may fall beyond the lower support. This indicates that the conductor in the uphill span exerts a negative or upward pull on the lower structure, that is, the pole or tower. The amount of this upward pull is equal to the weight of the conductor from the structure to the low point in the sag. If the upward pull of the uphill span is greater than the downward load of the next adjacent span, actual uplift is caused, and the conductor tends to swing clear of the structure.

Therefore, the designer should not allow sudden changes in elevation of the structures.

In the design of lines with suspension insulators, each structure must carry a considerable weight of the conductor, and the uplift condition should not even be approached. The minimum weight that each structure must carry can be determined by finding the transverse angle to which the insulator string may swing without reducing the clearance from the conductor to the structure too greatly and by maintaining the ratio of vertical weight to horizontal wind load such that the insulator is not permitted to swing beyond this angle. Usually, the maximum wind is assumed at 60°F.

The insulator swings in the direction of the resultant of the vertical and horizontal forces acting on the insulator string. The minimum angle of conductor swing to be used in computations,

where proximity to other circuits is involved, is 30° , according to the sixth edition of the NESC. In general, a clearance corresponding to approximately 75% of the flashover value of the insulator is appropriate.

13.7.3 SUPPORTING STRUCTURES

The structure heights, locations, and types can be determined by use of plan and profile sheets. It requires both engineering and economics. The following design factors should be considered:

1. Conductor sag and tension limitations
2. Clearance involved
3. Separation distances between conductors
4. Uplift or insulator swing
5. Loading of conductors
6. Height and strength of structures
7. Soil conditions
8. Control, or angle, points
9. Operation and maintenance problems.

In order to spot or locate structures, the template is held tangent to the profile, and the ground clearance curve is held tangent to the profile. The edge of the template intersects the ground profile at points where structures of the basic height should be set. Here, the ground clearance curve represents the actual position of the lowest conductor. The procedure that is illustrated in Figure 13.15 for a level span is the same for any given type of terrain.

Once the height and the location of the structure is determined, the template should be shifted so that the clearance curve barely touches tangent to the profile, and the point where the edge of the template intersects the profile determines the location of the next structure of basic height. The point may be marked by drawing an arc along the edge of the template where it intersects the profile. The template should then be shifted and adjusted so that with the opposite edge of the template held on the point previously located, the clearance curve will again barely touch the profile. As done before, an arc should be drawn to mark the location of the next structure of basic height, and the process is repeated to locate each structure of the line, as shown in Figure 13.16.

After all structures are located, the structures and lowest conductor's arc should be drawn in. When line angles, broken terrain, and crossings are encountered, it may be necessary to cut and try several different arrangements of structure heights, increased clearances, and locations to determine the best arrangement. In addition to maintaining clearances, uplift must be avoided on lines with pin-type insulators, and excessive insulator swings must be avoided on lines with suspension-type insulators. On the lines with pin-type insulators, there is no danger of uplift if the low-temperature initial curve does not pass above the point of conductor support on the two adjacent structures.

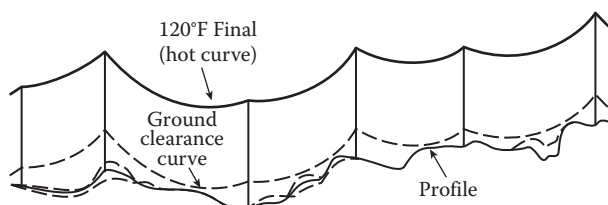


FIGURE 13.16 Locating structures by templates.

PROBLEMS

PROBLEM 13.1

A single span of an overhead line is 250 ft in length, having the supporting poles at the same level. The maximum tension in the conductor is 855 lb. The weight of the conductor is 0.125 lb/ft. Calculate the sag:

- Using the catenary method.
- Using the parabolic method.

PROBLEM 13.2

An overhead line conductor has taken the form of a catenary of $y = c \cosh(x/c)$, where c is 925 ft. The span between the poles is 235 ft, and the weight of the conductor is 0.139 lb/ft. Calculate the following:

- Length of conductor by using Equations 13.24 and 13.27.
- Sag.
- Maximum tension of conductor.
- Minimum tension of conductor.

PROBLEM 13.3

An overhead line over a hillside is supported from two towers, as shown in Figure P13.3, at levels of 28.1 and 49.6 ft above a horizontal datum line. The span is 350 ft. The copper conductor of the line has a breaking strength of 15,140 lb and a weight of 5706 lb/mi. Use the parabolic method.

- Calculate the location of the lowest point of the curve.
- Calculate sags d_1 and d_2 .
- Which of the sags should be considered as the principal sag.

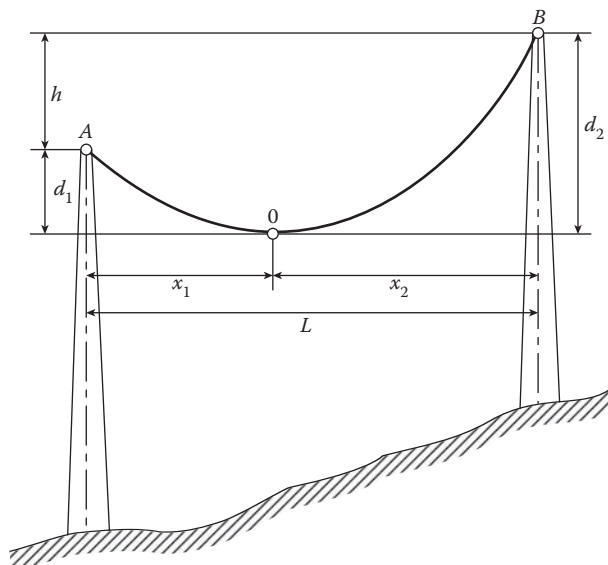


FIGURE P13.3 Figure for Problem P13.3.

PROBLEM 13.4

An overhead line conductor is supported at a water crossing from two towers, the heights of the supports being 30 and 34.2 m, respectively, above water level, with a horizontal span of 325 m. The conductor weighs 8.42 N/m, and its tension is not to exceed 4.44×10^4 N. Calculate the following:

- Clearance between lowest point of conductor and water.
- Horizontal distance of this point from lower support.

PROBLEM 13.5

A river-crossing overhead line is supported from two poles at heights of 30 and 40 ft above the water level, as shown in Figure P13.5. The conductor of the line is a 1/0 copper conductor. Use a safety factor of 2. Calculate the clearance between the water level and the conductor at a point midway between the poles.

PROBLEM 13.6

The ACSR conductors of an overhead line have 1.63 cm overall diameter and are supported by suspension insulator strings of 1.02 m long. The permissible tension is 2.50×10^4 N, the conductor weighs 5.35 N/m, and the ice weighs 8920 N/m³. Find the height of the lowest cross-arm above ground level if the minimum clearance between conductor and ground is 6.9 m when there is an ice load 1.27 cm thick and a horizontal wind pressure of 461 N/m² on span lengths of 195 m.

PROBLEM 13.7

Find the minimum permissible sag for a span of 225 m using a copper conductor with 1.2 cm diameter and allowing a maximum conductor tension of 2200 kg/cm². The horizontal wind pressure is 6 g/cm², and the specific gravity of copper is 8.9.

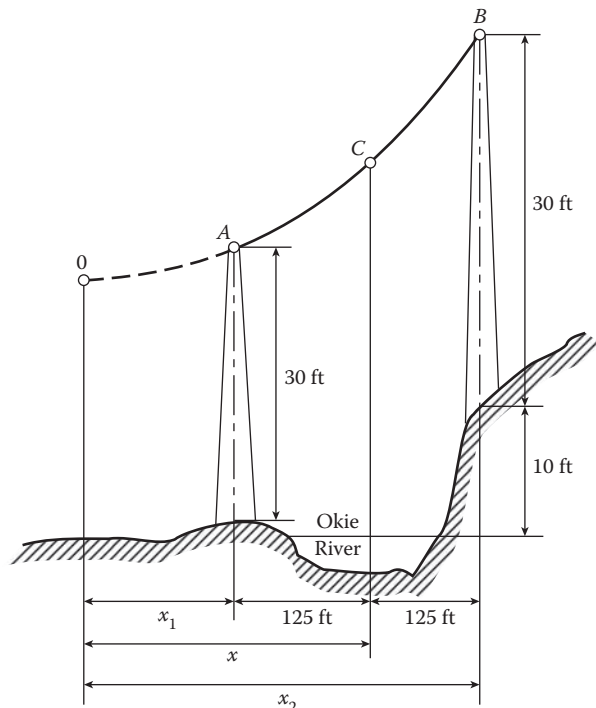


FIGURE P13.5 Figure for Problem P13.5.

PROBLEM 13.8

Calculate the sag in a 90-yard span of a 0.035-in² overhead line when covered with ice to a radial thickness of 5/8 in, in a wind that exerts a pressure of 9 lb/ft². Assume the breaking load as 1620 lb and the weight of the conductor as 0.1 lb/ft. Allow a safety factor of 2.

REFERENCES

1. American National Standards Institute. 1984. *National electrical safety code*, 1984 ed. New York: IEEE.
2. Electric Power Research Institute. 1978. *Transmission line reference book: 115–138 kV compact line design*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
3. Rural Electrification Administration. 1972. *Transmission line manual*. REA Bull. No. 62-1. Washington, DC: US Department of Agriculture, US Government Printing Office.

GENERAL REFERENCES

- American Society of Chemical Engineers. 1971. *Guide for design of steel transmission towers*. ASCE-Manuals Rep. Eng. Pract. No. 52. New York: ASCE.
- DeWeese, F. C. 1945. *Transmission lines: Design, construction and performance*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Dwight, H. B. 1954. *Electrical elements of power transmission lines*. New York: Macmillan.
- Edison Electric Institute. 1968. *EHV transmission line reference book*. New York: EEI.
- Electric Power Research Institute. 1982. *Transmission line reference book: 345 kV and above*, 2nd ed. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI.
- Fink, D. G., and J. M. Carroll, eds. 1969. *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 10th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Freeman, P. J. 1977. *Electric power transmission & distribution*. London: George G. Harrap.
- Gönen, T. 2008. *Electric power distribution system engineering*, 2nd ed. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press.
- Guile, A. E., and W. Paterson. 1977. *Electrical power systems*, 2nd ed. New York: Pergamon.
- Mallik, U. G. 1968. *Solution of problems in electrical power*. London: Pitman.
- Pender, H., and W. A. Del Mar, eds. 1962. *Electrical engineers' handbook: Electric power*, 4th ed. New York: Wiley.
- Powel, C. A. 1955. *Principles of electric utility engineering*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Rapson, E. T. A. 1933. *Electrical transmission and distribution*. London and New York: Oxford University Press.
- Seelye, H. P. 1930. *Electrical distribution engineering*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Siemens Aktienges. 1976. *Electrical engineering handbook*. Berlin: Siemens Aktienges.
- Skrotzki, B. G. A., ed. 1954. *Electric transmission and distribution*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Taylor, E. O., and G. A. Boal, eds. 1966. *Electric power distribution: 413–33 kV*. London: Arnold.
- Woodruff, L. F. 1938. *Principles of electric power transmission*, 2nd ed. New York: Wiley.

Appendix A: Impedance Tables for Overhead Lines, Transformers, and Underground Cables

TABLE A.1

Characteristics of Copper Conductors, Hard-Drawn, 97.3% Conductivity

Size of Conductor Circular Mils	AWG or B & S	Number of Strands	Diameter of Individual Strands (in)	Outside Diameter (in)	Breaking Strength (lb)	Weight (lb/mi)	Approx. Current Carrying Capacity* (amps)	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles (ft)
1,000,000	...	37	0.1644	1.151	43,830	16,300	1300	0.0368
900,000	...	37	0.1560	1.092	39,610	14,670	1220	0.0349
800,000	...	37	0.1470	1.029	35,120	13,040	1130	0.0329
750,000	...	37	0.1424	0.997	33,400	12,230	1090	0.0319
700,000	...	37	0.1375	0.963	31,170	11,410	1040	0.0306
500,000	...	37	0.1273	0.891	27,020	9781	940	0.0285
500,000	...	37	0.1162	0.814	22,610	8161	840	0.0260
500,000	...	19	0.1622	0.811	21,590	8161	840	0.0256
450,000	...	19	0.1539	0.770	19,750	7336	780	0.0243
400,000	...	19	0.1451	0.726	17,560	6521	730	0.0229
350,000	...	19	0.1357	0.679	16,890	5706	670	0.0214
350,000	...	12	0.1708	0.710	16,140	5706	670	0.0225
300,000	...	19	0.1257	0.629	13,510	4891	610	0.01987
300,000	...	12	0.1581	0.657	13,170	4891	610	0.0208
250,000	...	19	0.1147	0.574	11,360	4076	540	0.01813
250,000	...	12	0.1443	0.600	11,130	4076	540	0.01902
211,600	4/0	19	0.1055	0.528	9617	3450	480	0.01668
211,600	4/0	12	0.1328	0.552	9483	3450	490	0.01750
211,600	4/0	7	0.1739	0.522	9154	3450	480	0.01579
167,800	3/0	12	0.1183	0.492	7556	2736	420	0.01569
167,800	3/0	7	0.1548	0.464	7366	2736	420	0.01404
133,100	2/0	7	0.1379	0.414	5926	2170	360	0.01252
106,500	1/0	7	0.1228	0.368	4752	1720	310	0.01113
83,690	1	7	0.1093	0.328	3804	1364	270	0.00992
63,690	1	3	0.1670	0.360	3620	1351	270	0.01016
66,370	2	7	0.0974	0.292	3045	1082	230	0.00883
66,370	2	3	0.1487	0.320	2913	1071	240	0.00903
66,370	2	1	.....	0.258	3003	1061	220	0.00836
52,630	3	7	0.0867	0.260	2433	858	200	0.00787
52,630	3	3	0.1325	0.286	2359	850	200	0.00805
52,630	3	1	.....	0.229	2439	841	190	0.00745
41,740	4	3	0.1180	0.254	1879	674	180	0.00717
41,740	4	1	.....	0.204	1970	667	170	0.00663
33,100	5	3	0.1050	0.226	1605	534	180	0.00638
33,100	5	1	.....	0.1819	1591	529	140	0.00590
26,250	6	3	0.0935	0.201	1205	424	130	0.00568
26,250	6	1	.....	0.1620	1280	420	120	0.00526
20,820	7	1	.....	0.1443	1030	333	110	0.00468
16,510	8	1	.....	0.1286	826	264	90	0.00417

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* For conductor at 75°C, air at 25°C, wind 1.4 mi/h (2 ft/sec), frequency = 60 cycles.

T_a Resistance (Ω /Conductor/mi)								X_a Inductive Reactance (Ω /Conductor/mi) at 1 ft Spacing			X'_a Shunt Capacitive Reactance (M Ω -mi/ Conductor) at 1 ft Spacing		
25°C (77°F)				50°C (122°F)									
DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles
0.0585	0.0594	0.0620	0.0634	0.0640	0.0648	0.0672	0.0685	0.1666	0.333	0.400	0.216	0.1081	0.0901
0.0650	0.0658	0.0682	0.0695	0.0711	0.0718	0.0740	0.0752	0.1693	0.339	0.406	0.220	0.1100	0.0916
0.0731	0.0739	0.0760	0.0772	0.0800	0.0808	0.0826	0.0837	0.1722	0.344	0.413	0.224	0.1121	0.0934
0.0780	0.0787	0.0807	0.6818	0.0853	0.0859	0.0878	0.0888	0.1739	0.348	0.417	10.225	0.1132	0.0943
0.0836	0.0842	0.0661	0.0671	0.0914	0.0920	0.0937	0.0947	0.1789	0.352	0.422	0.229	0.1145	0.0954
0.0975	0.0981	0.0997	0.1006	0.1066	0.1071	0.1086	0.1095	0.1799	0.360	0.432	0.235	0.1173	0.0977
0.1170	0.1175	0.1188	0.1196	0.1280	0.1283	0.1296	0.1303	0.1845	0.369	0.443	0.241	0.1206	0.1004
0.1170	0.1175	0.1188	0.1196	0.1280	0.1283	0.1296	0.1303	0.1853	0.371	0.445	0.241	0.1206	0.1006
0.1300	0.1304	0.1316	0.1323	0.1422	0.1426	0.1437	0.1443	0.1879	0.376	0.451	0.245	0.1224	0.1020
0.1462	0.1466	0.1477	0.1484	0.1600	0.1603	0.1613	0.1519	0.1909	0.382	0.458	0.249	0.1245	0.1038
0.1671	0.1675	0.1684	0.1690	0.1828	0.1831	0.1840	0.1845	0.1943	0.389	0.466	0.254	0.1269	0.1058
0.1671	0.1675	0.1684	0.1690	0.1828	0.1831	0.1840	0.1845	0.1918	0.384	0.460	0.251	0.1253	0.1044
0.1950	0.1953	0.1961	0.1966	0.213	0.214	0.214	0.215	0.1982	0.396	0.476	0.259	0.1296	0.1060
0.1950	0.1953	0.1961	0.1966	0.213	0.214	0.214	0.215	0.1957	0.392	0.470	0.256	0.1281	0.1068
0.234	0.234	0.235	0.236	0.256	0.256	0.257	0.257	0.203	0.406	0.487	0.266	0.1329	0.1108
0.234	0.234	0.235	0.236	0.256	0.256	0.257	0.257	0.200	0.401	0.481	0.263	0.1313	0.1094
0.276	0.277	0.277	0.278	0.302	0.303	0.303	0.303	0.207	0.414	0.497	0.272	0.1359	0.1132
0.276	0.277	0.277	0.278	0.302	0.303	0.303	0.303	0.208	0.409	0.491	0.269	0.1343	0.1119
0.276	0.277	0.277	0.278	0.302	0.303	0.303	0.303	0.210	0.420	0.603	0.273	0.1363	0.1136
0.349	0.349	0.349	0.350	0.381	0.381	0.382	0.382	0.210	0.421	0.606	0.277	0.1384	0.1153
0.349	0.349	0.349	0.350	0.381	0.381	0.382	0.382	0.216	0.431	0.518	0.281	0.1405	0.1171
0.440	0.440	0.440	0.440	0.481	0.481	0.481	0.481	0.222	0.443	0.532	0.289	0.1445	0.1205
0.555	0.555	0.555	0.555	0.606	0.607	0.607	0.607	0.227	0.455	0.546	0.298	0.1488	0.1240
0.599	0.699	0.699	0.699	0.766				0.233	0.467	0.560	0.306	0.1528	0.1274
0.692	0.692	0.692	0.692	0.757				0.232	0.464	0.557	0.299	0.1495	0.1246
0.881	0.882	0.882	0.882	0.964				0.239	0.478	0.574	0.314	0.1570	0.1308
0.873				0.956				0.238	0.476	0.571	0.307	0.1637	0.1281
0.884				0.946				0.242	0.484	0.581	0.323	0.1614	0.1346
1.112				1.216				0.245	0.490	0.588	0.322	0.1611	0.1343
1.101				1.204				0.244	0.488	0.585	0.316	0.1578	0.1315
1.090	Same as DC			1.192	Same as DC			0.248	0.496	0.595	0.331	0.1656	0.1380
1.388				1.518				0.250	0.499	0.599	0.324	0.1619	0.1349
1.374				1.503				0.264	0.507	0.609	0.339	0.1697	0.1416
1.750				1.914				0.256	0.511	0.613	0.332	0.1661	0.1384
1.733				1.895				0.260	0.519	0.623	0.348	0.1738	0.1449
2.21				2.41				0.262	0.523	0.628	0.341	0.1703	0.1419
2.18				2.39				0.265	0.531	0.637	0.356	0.1779	0.1483
2.75				3.01				0.271	0.542	0.651	0.364	0.1821	0.1517
3.47				3.80				0.277	0.564	0.665	0.372	0.1862	0.1652

TABLE A.2

Characteristics of Alcoa Aluminum Conductors, Hard-Drawn, 61% Conductivity

Size of Conductor Circular Mils or AWG	No. of Strands	Diameter of Individual Strands (in)	Outside Diameter (in)	Ultimate Strength (lb)	Weight (lb/mi)	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles (ft)	Approx. Current-Carrying Capacity* (amps)
6	7	0.0612	0.184	528	130	0.00556	100
4	7	0.0772	0.232	826	207	0.00700	134
3	7	0.0867	0.260	1022	261	0.00787	155
2	7	0.0974	0.292	1266	329	0.00883	180
1	7	0.1094	0.328	1537	414	0.00992	209
1/0	7	0.1228	0.368	1865	523	0.01113	242
1/0	19	0.0745	0.373	2090	523	0.01177	244
2/0	7	0.1379	0.414	2350	659	0.01251	282
2/0	19	0.0837	0.419	2586	659	0.01321	283
3/0	7	0.1548	0.464	2845	832	0.01404	327
3/0	19	0.0940	0.470	3200	832	0.01483	328
4/0	7	0.1739	0.522	3590	1049	0.01577	380
4/0	19	0.1055	0.528	3890	1049	0.01666	381
250,000	37	0.0822	0.575	4860	1239	0.01841	425
266,800	7	0.1953	0.586	4525	1322	0.01771	441
266,800	37	0.0849	0.594	5180	1322	0.01902	443
300,000	19	0.1257	0.629	5300	1487	0.01983	478
300,000	37	0.0900	0.630	5830	1487	0.02017	478
336,400	19	0.1331	0.666	5940	1667	0.02100	514
336,400	37	0.0954	0.668	6400	1667	0.02135	514
350,000	37	0.0973	0.681	6680	1735	0.02178	528
397,500	19	0.1447	0.724	6880	1967	0.02283	575
477,000	19	0.1585	0.793	8090	2364	0.02501	646
500,000	19	0.1623	0.812	8475	2478	0.02560	664
500,000	37	0.1162	0.813	9010	2478	0.02603	664
556,500	19	0.1711	0.856	9440	2758	0.02701	710
636,000	37	0.1311	0.918	11,240	3152	0.02936	776
715,500	37	0.1391	0.974	12,640	3546	0.03114	817
750,000	37	0.1424	0.997	12,980	3717	0.03188	864
750,000	61	0.1109	0.998	13,510	3717	0.03211	864
795,000	37	0.1466	1.026	13,770	3940	0.03283	897
874,500	37	0.1538	1.077	14,830	4334	0.03443	949
954,000	37	0.1606	1.024	16,180	4728	0.03596	1000
1,000,000	61	0.1280	1.152	17,670	4956	0.03707	1030
1,000,000	91	0.1048	1.153	18,380	4956	0.03720	1030
1,033,500	37	0.1672	1.170	18,260	5122	0.03743	1050
1,113,000	61	0.1351	1.216	19,660	5517	0.03910	1110
1,192,500	61	0.1398	1.258	21,000	5908	0.04048	1160
1,192,500	91	0.1145	1.259	21,400	5908	0.04062	1160
1,272,000	61	0.1444	1.300	22,000	6299	0.04180	1210
1,351,500	61	0.1489	1.340	23,400	6700	0.04309	1250
1,431,000	61	0.1532	1.379	24,300	7091	0.04434	1300
1,510,500	61	0.1574	1.417	25,600	7487	0.04556	1320
1,590,000	61	0.1615	1.454	27,000	7883	0.04674	1380
1,590,000	91	0.1322	1.454	28,100	7883	0.04691	1380

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press

* For conductor at 75°C, wind 1.4 mi/h (2 ft/sec), frequency = 60 cycles.

r_a Resistance (Ω /Conductor/mi)								X_a Inductive Reactance (Ω /Conductor/mi) at 1 ft Spacing			X'_a Shunt Capacitive Reactance ($M\Omega$ -mi/ Conductor) at 1 ft Spacing		
25°C (77°F)				50°C (122°F)									
DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles
3.56	3.56	3.56	3.56	3.91	3.91	3.91	3.91	0.2626	0.5251	0.6301	0.3468	0.1734	0.1445
2.24	2.24	2.24	2.24	2.46	2.46	2.46	2.46	0.2509	0.5017	0.6201	0.3302	0.1651	0.1376
1.77	1.77	1.77	1.77	1.95	1.95	1.95	1.95	0.2450	0.4899	0.5879	0.3221	0.1610	0.1342
1.41	1.41	1.41	1.41	1.55	1.55	1.55	1.55	0.2391	0.4782	0.5739	0.3139	0.1570	0.1308
1.12	1.12	1.12	1.12	1.23	1.23	1.23	1.23	0.2333	0.4665	0.5598	0.3055	0.1528	0.1273
0.885	0.8851	0.8853	0.885	0.973	0.9731	0.9732	0.973	0.2264	0.4528	0.5434	0.2976	0.1488	0.1240
0.885	0.8851	0.8853	0.885	0.973	0.9731	0.9732	0.973	0.2246	0.4492	0.5391	0.2964	0.1482	0.1235
0.702	0.7021	0.7024	0.702	0.771	0.7711	0.7713	0.771	0.2216	0.4431	0.5317	0.2890	0.1445	0.1204
0.702	0.7021	0.7024	0.702	0.771	0.7711	0.7713	0.771	0.2188	0.4376	0.5251	0.2882	0.1441	0.1201
0.557	0.5571	0.5574	0.558	0.612	0.6121	0.6124	0.613	0.2157	0.4314	0.5177	0.2810	0.1405	0.1171
0.557	0.5571	0.5574	0.558	0.612	0.6121	0.6124	0.613	0.2129	0.4258	0.5110	0.2801	0.1400	0.1167
0.441	0.4411	0.4415	0.442	0.485	0.4851	0.4855	0.486	0.2099	0.4196	0.5036	0.2726	0.1363	0.1136
0.441	0.4411	0.4415	0.442	0.485	0.4851	0.4855	0.486	0.2071	0.4141	0.4969	0.2717	0.1358	0.1132
0.374	0.3741	0.3746	0.375	0.411	0.4111	0.4115	0.412	0.2020	0.4040	0.4848	0.2657	0.1328	0.1107
0.350	0.3502	0.3506	0.351	0.385	0.3852	0.3855	0.386	0.2040	0.4079	0.4895	0.2642	0.1321	0.1101
0.350	0.3502	0.3506	0.351	0.385	0.3852	0.3855	0.386	0.2004	0.4007	0.4809	0.2633	0.1316	0.1097
0.311	0.3112	0.3117	0.312	0.342	0.3422	0.3426	0.343	0.1983	0.3965	0.4758	0.2592	0.1296	0.1080
0.311	0.3112	0.3117	0.312	0.342	0.3422	0.3426	0.343	0.1974	0.3947	0.4737	0.2592	0.1296	0.1080
0.278	0.2782	0.2788	0.279	0.306	0.3062	0.3067	0.307	0.1953	0.3907	0.4688	0.2551	0.1276	0.1063
0.278	0.2782	0.2788	0.279	0.306	0.3062	0.3067	0.307	0.1945	0.3890	0.4668	0.2549	0.1274	0.1062
0.267	0.2672	0.2678	0.268	0.294	0.2942	0.2947	0.295	0.1935	0.3870	0.4644	0.2537	0.1268	0.1057
0.235	0.2352	0.2359	0.236	0.258	0.2582	0.2589	0.259	0.1911	0.3822	0.4587	0.2491	0.1246	0.1038
0.196	0.1963	0.1971	0.198	0.215	0.2153	0.2160	0.216	0.1865	0.3730	0.4476	0.2429	0.1214	0.1012
0.187	0.1873	0.1882	0.189	0.206	0.2062	0.2070	0.208	0.1853	0.3707	0.4448	0.2412	0.1206	0.1005
0.187	0.1873	0.1882	0.189	0.206	0.2062	0.2070	0.208	0.1845	0.3689	0.4427	0.2410	0.1205	0.1004
0.168	0.1683	0.1693	0.170	0.185	0.1853	0.1862	0.187	0.1826	0.3652	0.4383	0.2374	0.1187	0.0989
0.147	0.1474	0.1484	0.149	0.162	0.1623	0.1633	0.164	0.1785	0.3569	0.4283	0.2323	0.1162	0.0968
0.137	0.1314	0.1326	0.133	0.144	0.1444	0.1455	0.146	0.1754	0.3508	0.4210	0.2282	0.1141	0.0951
0.125	0.1254	0.1267	0.127	0.137	0.1374	0.1385	0.139	0.1743	0.3485	0.4182	0.2266	0.1133	0.0944
0.125	0.1254	0.1267	0.127	0.137	0.1374	0.1385	0.139	0.1739	0.3477	0.4173	0.2263	0.1132	0.0943
0.117	0.1175	0.1188	0.120	0.129	0.1294	0.1306	0.131	0.1728	0.3455	0.4146	0.2244	0.1122	0.0935
0.107	0.1075	0.1089	0.110	0.118	0.1185	0.1198	0.121	0.1703	0.3407	0.4088	0.2210	0.1105	0.0921
0.0979	0.0985	0.1002	0.100	0.108	0.1085	0.1100	0.111	0.1682	0.3363	0.4036	0.2179	0.1090	0.0908
0.0934	0.0940	0.0956	0.0966	0.103	0.1035	0.1050	0.106	0.1666	0.3332	0.3998	0.2162	0.1081	0.0901
0.0934	0.0940	0.0956	0.0966	0.103	0.1035	0.1050	0.106	0.1664	0.3328	0.3994	0.2160	0.1080	0.0900
0.0904	0.0910	0.0927	0.0936	0.0994	0.0999	0.1015	0.102	0.1661	0.3322	0.3987	0.2150	0.1075	0.0895
0.0839	0.0845	0.0864	0.0874	0.0922	0.0928	0.0945	0.0954	0.1639	0.3278	0.3934	0.2124	0.1062	0.0885
0.0783	0.0790	0.0810	0.0821	0.0860	0.0866	0.0884	0.0895	0.1622	0.3243	0.3892	0.2100	0.1050	0.0875
0.0783	0.0790	0.0810	0.0821	0.0860	0.0866	0.0884	0.0895	0.1620	0.3240	0.3888	0.2098	0.1049	0.0874
0.0734	0.0741	0.0762	0.0774	0.0806	0.0813	0.0832	0.0843	0.1606	0.3211	0.3853	0.2076	0.1038	0.0865
0.0691	0.0699	0.0721	0.0733	0.0760	0.0767	0.0787	0.0798	0.1590	0.3180	0.3816	0.2054	0.1027	0.0856
0.0653	0.0661	0.0685	0.0697	0.0718	0.0725	0.0747	0.0759	0.1576	0.3152	0.3782	0.2033	0.1016	0.0847
0.0618	0.0627	0.0651	0.0665	0.0679	0.0687	0.0710	0.0722	0.1562	0.3123	0.3748	0.2014	0.1007	0.0839
0.0597	0.0596	0.0622	0.0636	0.0645	0.0653	0.0677	0.0690	0.1549	0.3098	0.3718	0.1997	0.0998	0.0832
0.0587	0.0596	0.0622	0.0636	0.0645	0.0653	0.0677	0.0690	0.1547	0.3094	0.3713	0.1997	0.0998	0.0832

TABLE A.3

Characteristics of Aluminum Cable, Steel Reinforced (Aluminum Company of America)

Circular Mills or AWG Aluminum	Aluminum			Steel		Outside Diameter Inches	Copper Equivalent* Circular Miles or AWG	Ultimate Strength Pounds	Weight Pounds per Mile	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles Feet	Approx. Current Carrying Capacity† Amps	Resistance	
	Strands	Layers	Strand Dia. Inches	Strands	Strand Dia. Inches							25°C (77°F)	
												d-c	25 cycles
1,590,000	54	3	0.1716	19	0.1030	1.545	1,000,000	56,000	10,777	0.0520	1380	0.0587	0.0588
1,510,500	54	3	0.1673	19	0.1004	1.506	950,000	53,200	10,237	0.0507	1340	0.0618	0.0619
1,431,000	54	3	0.1628	19	0.0977	1.465	900,000	50,400	9699	0.0493	1300	0.0652	0.0653
1,351,000	54	3	0.1582	19	0.0949	1.424	850,000	47,600	9160	0.0479	1250	0.0691	0.0692
1,272,000	54	3	0.1535	19	0.0921	1.382	800,000	44,800	8621	0.0465	1200	0.0734	0.0735
1,192,500	54	3	0.1486	19	0.0892	1.338	750,000	43,100	8082	0.0450	1160	0.0783	0.0784
1,113,000	54	3	0.1436	19	0.0862	1.293	700,000	40,200	7544	0.0435	1110	0.0839	0.0840
1,033,500	54	3	0.1384	7	0.1384	1.246	650,000	37,100	7019	0.0420	1060	0.0903	0.0905
954,000	54	3	0.1329	7	0.1329	1.196	600,000	34,200	6479	0.0403	1010	0.0979	0.0980
900,000	54	3	0.1291	7	0.1291	1.162	566,000	32,300	6112	0.0391	970	0.104	0.104
874,500	54	3	0.1273	7	0.1273	1.146	550,000	31,400	5940	0.0386	950	0.107	0.107
795,000	54	3	0.1214	7	0.1214	1.093	500,000	28,500	5399	0.0368	900	0.117	0.118
795,000	26	2	0.1749	7	0.1360	1.108	500,000	31,200	5770	0.0375	900	0.117	0.117
795,000	30	2	0.1628	19	0.0977	1.140	500,000	38,400	6517	0.0393	910	0.117	0.117
715,500	54	3	0.1151	7	0.1151	1.036	450,000	26,300	4859	0.0349	830	0.131	0.131
715,500	26	2	0.1659	7	0.1290	1.051	450,000	28,100	5193	0.0355	840	0.131	0.131
715,500	30	2	0.1544	19	0.0926	1.081	450,000	34,600	5865	0.0372	840	0.131	0.131
666,600	54	3	0.1111	7	0.1111	1.000	419,000	24,500	4527	0.0337	800	0.140	0.140
636,000	54	3	0.1085	7	0.1085	0.977	400,000	23,600	4319	0.0329	770	0.147	0.147
636,000	26	2	0.1564	7	0.1216	0.990	400,000	25,000	4616	0.0335	780	0.147	0.147
636,000	30	2	0.1456	19	0.0874	1.019	400,000	31,500	5213	0.0351	780	0.147	0.147
605,000	54	3	0.1059	7	0.1059	0.953	380,500	22,500	4109	0.0321	750	0.154	0.155
605,000	26	2	0.1525	7	0.1186	0.966	380,500	24,100	4391	0.0327	760	0.154	0.154
556,500	26	2	0.1463	7	0.1138	0.927	350,000	22,400	4039	0.0313	730	0.168	0.168
556,500	30	2	0.1362	7	0.1362	0.953	350,000	27,200	4588	0.0328	730	0.168	0.168
500,000	30	2	0.1291	7	0.1291	0.904	314,500	24,400	4122	0.0311	690	0.187	0.187
477,000	26	2	0.1355	7	0.1054	0.858	300,000	19,430	3462	0.0290	670	0.196	0.196
477,000	30	2	0.1261	7	0.1261	0.883	300,000	23,300	3933	0.0304	670	0.196	0.196
397,500	26	2	0.1236	7	0.0961	0.783	250,000	16,190	2885	0.0265	590	0.235	
397,500	30	2	0.1151	7	0.1151	0.806	250,000	19,980	3277	0.0278	600	0.235	Same
336,400	26	2	0.1138	7	0.0885	0.721	4/0	14,050	2442	0.0244	530	0.278	
336,400	30	2	0.1059	7	0.1059	0.741	4/0	17,040	2774	0.0255	530	0.278	
300,000	26	2	0.1074	7	0.0835	0.680	188,700	12,650	2178	0.0230	490	0.311	
300,000	30	2	0.1000	7	0.1000	0.700	188,700	15,430	2473	0.0241	500	0.311	
266,800	26	2	0.1013	7	0.0788	0.642	3/0	11,250	1936	0.0217	460	0.350	
For Current Approx. 75 % Capacity‡													
266,800	6	1	0.2109	7	0.0703	0.633	3/0	9645	1802	0.00684	460	0.351	0.351
4/0	6	1	0.1878	1	0.1878	0.563	2/0	8420	1542	0.00814	340	0.441	0.442
3/0	6	1	0.1672	1	0.1672	0.502	1/0	6675	1223	0.00600	300	0.556	0.557
2/0	6	1	0.1490	1	0.1490	0.447	1	5345	970	0.00510	270	0.702	0.702
1/0	6	1	0.1327	1	0.1327	0.398	2	4280	769	0.00446	230	0.885	0.885
1	6	1	0.1182	1	0.1182	0.355	3	3480	610	0.00418	200	1.12	1.12
2	6	1	0.1052	1	0.1052	0.316	4	2790	484	0.00418	180	1.41	1.41
2	7	1	0.0974	1	0.1299	0.325	4	3525	566	0.00504	180	1.41	1.41
3	6	1	0.0937	1	0.0937	0.281	5	2250	384	0.00430	160	1.78	1.78
4	6	1	0.0834	1	0.0834	0.250	6	1830	304	0.00437	140	2.24	2.24
4	7	1	0.0772	1	0.1029	0.257	6	2288	356	0.00452	140	2.24	2.24
5	6	1	0.0743	1	0.0743	0.223	7	1460	241	0.00416	120	2.82	2.82
6	6	1	0.0661	1	0.0661	0.198	8	1170	191	0.00394	100	3.56	3.56

Sources: From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* Based on copper 97%, aluminum 61% conductivity.

† For conductor at 75°C, air at 25°C, wind 1.4 miles per hour (2 ft/sec), frequency = 60 cycles.

‡ "Current Approx. 75% Capacity" is 75% of the "Approx. Current Carrying Capacity in Amps." and is approximately the current which will produce 50°C conductor temp. (25°C rise) with 25°C air temp., wind 1.4 miles per hour.

Ohms per Conductor per Mile

						x'_a			x'_a		
						x'_a Inductive Reactance Ohms per Conductor per Mile at 1 ft Spacing All Currents			x'_a Shunt Capacitive Reactance MΩ-mi/Conductor at 1 ft Spacing		
Small Currents		50°C (122°F) Current Approx. 75% Capacity [‡]									
50 cycles	60 cycles	d-c	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles
0.0590	0.0591	0.0646	0.0656	0.0675	0.0684	0.1495	0.299	0.359	0.1953	0.0977	0.0814
0.0621	0.0622	0.0680	0.0690	0.0710	0.0720	0.1508	0.302	0.362	0.1971	0.0986	0.0821
0.0655	0.0656	0.0718	0.0729	0.0749	0.0760	0.1522	0.304	0.365	0.1991	0.0996	0.0830
0.0694	0.0695	0.0761	0.0771	0.0792	0.0803	0.1536	0.307	0.369	0.201	0.1006	0.0838
0.0737	0.0738	0.0808	0.0819	0.0840	0.0851	0.1551	0.310	0.372	0.203	0.1016	0.0847
0.0786	0.0788	0.0862	0.0872	0.0894	0.0906	0.1568	0.314	0.376	0.206	0.1028	0.0857
0.0842	0.0844	0.0924	0.0935	0.0957	0.0969	0.1585	0.317	0.380	0.208	0.1040	0.0867
0.0907	0.0908	0.0994	0.1005	0.1025	0.1035	0.1603	0.321	0.385	0.211	0.1053	0.0878
0.0981	0.0982	0.1078	0.1088	0.1118	0.1128	0.1624	0.325	0.390	0.214	0.1068	0.0890
0.104	0.104	0.1145	0.1155	0.1175	0.1185	0.1639	0.328	0.393	0.216	0.1078	0.0898
0.107	0.108	0.1178	0.1188	0.1218	0.1228	0.1646	0.329	0.395	0.217	0.1083	0.0903
0.118	0.119	0.1288	0.1308	0.1358	0.1378	0.1670	0.334	0.401	0.220	0.1100	0.0917
0.117	0.117	0.1288	0.1288	0.1288	0.1288	0.1660	0.332	0.399	0.219	0.1095	0.0912
0.117	0.117	0.1288	0.1288	0.1288	0.1288	0.1637	0.327	0.393	0.217	0.1085	0.0904
0.131	0.132	0.1442	0.1452	0.1472	0.1482	0.1697	0.339	0.407	0.224	0.1119	0.0932
0.131	0.131	0.1442	0.1442	0.1442	0.1442	0.1687	0.337	0.405	0.223	0.1114	0.0928
0.131	0.131	0.1442	0.1442	0.1442	0.1442	0.1664	0.333	0.399	0.221	0.1104	0.0920
0.141	0.141	0.1541	0.1571	0.1591	0.1601	0.1715	0.343	0.412	0.226	0.1132	0.0943
0.148	0.148	0.1618	0.1638	0.1678	0.1688	0.1726	0.345	0.414	0.228	0.1140	0.0950
0.147	0.147	0.1618	0.1618	0.1618	0.1618	0.1718	0.344	0.412	0.227	0.1135	0.0946
0.147	0.147	0.1618	0.1618	0.1618	0.1618	0.1693	0.339	0.406	0.225	0.1125	0.0937
0.155	0.155	0.1695	0.1715	0.1755	0.1775	0.1739	0.348	0.417	0.230	0.1149	0.0957
0.154	0.154	0.1700	0.1720	0.1720	0.1720	0.1730	0.346	0.415	0.229	0.1144	0.0953
0.168	0.168	0.1849	0.1859	0.1859	0.1859	0.1751	0.350	0.420	0.232	0.1159	0.0965
0.168	0.168	0.1849	0.1859	0.1859	0.1859	0.1728	0.346	0.415	0.230	0.1149	0.0957
0.187	0.187	0.206				0.1754	0.351	0.421	0.234	0.1167	0.0973
0.196	0.196	0.216				0.1790	0.358	0.430	0.237	0.1186	0.0988
0.196	0.196	0.216				0.1766	0.353	0.424	0.235	0.1176	0.0980
		0.259				0.1836	0.367	0.441	0.244	0.1219	0.1015
as d-c		0.259	Same as d-c			0.1812	0.362	0.435	0.242	0.1208	0.1006
		0.306				0.1872	0.376	0.451	0.250	0.1248	0.1039
		0.306				0.1855	0.371	0.445	0.248	0.1238	0.1032
		0.342				0.1908	0.382	0.458	0.254	0.1269	0.1057
		0.342				0.1883	0.377	0.452	0.252	0.1258	0.1049
		0.385				0.1936	0.387	0.465	0.258	0.1289	0.1074
Single Layer Conductors											
Small Currents						Current Approx. 75% Capacity [‡]					
25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles
0.351	0.352	0.386	0.430	0.510	0.552	0.194	0.388	0.466	0.252	0.504	0.605
0.444	0.445	0.485	0.514	0.567	0.592	0.218	0.437	0.524	0.242	0.484	0.581
0.559	0.560	0.612	0.642	0.697	0.723	0.225	0.450	0.540	0.259	0.517	0.621
0.704	0.706	0.773	0.806	0.866	0.895	0.231	0.462	0.554	0.267	0.534	0.641
0.887	0.888	0.974	1.01	1.08	1.12	0.237	0.473	0.568	0.273	0.547	0.656
1.12	1.12	1.23	1.27	1.34	1.38	0.242	0.483	0.580	0.277	0.554	0.665
1.41	1.41	1.55	1.59	1.66	1.69	0.247	0.493	0.592	0.277	0.554	0.665
1.41	1.41	1.55	1.59	1.62	1.65	0.247	0.493	0.592	0.267	0.535	0.642
1.78	1.78	1.95	1.95	2.04	2.07	0.252	0.503	0.604	0.275	0.551	0.661
2.24	2.24	2.47	2.50	2.54	2.57	0.257	0.514	0.611	0.274	0.549	0.659
2.24	2.24	2.47	2.50	2.53	2.55	0.257	0.515	0.618	0.273	0.545	0.655
2.82	2.82	3.10	3.12	3.16	3.18	0.262	0.525	0.630	0.279	0.557	0.665
3.56	3.56	3.92	3.94	3.97	3.98	0.268	0.536	0.643	0.281	0.561	0.673

TABLE A.4

Characteristics of “Expanded” Aluminum Cable, Steel Reinforced (Aluminum Company of America)

Circular Mils AWG Aluminum	Aluminum			Steel		Filler Section					Copper Equivalent Circular Mils or AWG	Ultimate Strength Pounds	Weight Pounds per Mile	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles Feet	Approx. Current Carrying Capacity Amps
	Strands	Layers	Strand Dia. Inches	Strands	Strand Dia. Inches	Aluminum		Paper		Outside Diameter Inches					
						Strand	Strand Dia. Inches	Strands	Layers						
850,000	54	2	0.1255	19	0.0834	4	0.1182	23	2	1.38	534,000	35,371	7,200		
1,150,000	54	2	0.1409	19	0.0921	4	0.1353	24	2	1.55	724,000	41,900	9,070	(1)	(1)
1,338,000	66	2	0.1350	19	0.100	4	0.184	18	2	1.75	840,000	49,278	11,340		

Source: From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

(1) Electrical characteristics not available until laboratory measurements are completed.

r_a Resistance Ohms per Conductor per Mile								x_a			$x_{a'}$		
25°C (77°F) Small Currents				50°C (122°F) Current Approx. 75% Capacity [‡]				Inductive Reactance Ohms per Conductor per Mile at 1 ft Spacing All Currents			Shunt Capacitive Reactance (MΩ-mi/conductor) at 1 ft Spacing		
d-c	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	d-c	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles	25 cycles	50 cycles	60 cycles
	(1)				(1)			(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)

TABLE A.5
Characteristics of Copperweld Copper Conductors

Nominal Designation	Size of Conductor		Outside Diameter (in)	Copper Equivalent Circular Mile or AWG	Rated Breaking Load (lb)	Weight (lb/mi)	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles (ft)	Approx. Current-Carrying Capacity at 60 Cycles (amps)*
	(Number and Diameter of Wires)							
	Copperweld	Copper						
350 E	7x. 1576"	12x. 1576"	0.788	350,000	32,420	7409	0.0220	660
350 EK	4x. 1470"	15x. 1470"	0.735	350,000	23,850	6536	0.0245	680
350 V	3x. 1751"	9x. 1893"	0.754	350,000	23,480	6578	0.0226	650
300 E	7x. 1459"	12x. 1459"	0.729	300,000	27,770	6351	−0.0204	500
300 EK	4x. 1361"	15x. 1361"	0.680	300,000	20,960	5602	0.0227	610
300 V	3x. 1621"	9x.1752"	0.698	300,000	20,730	5639	0.0208	590
250 E	7x. 1332"	12x. 1332"	0.666	250,000	23,920	5292	0.01859	540
250 EK	4x. 1242"	15x. 1242"	0.621	250,000	17,840	4669	0.0207	540
250 V	3x. 1480"	9x.1600"	0.637	250,000	17,420	4699	0.01911	530
4/0 E	7x. 1225"	12x. 1225"	0.613	4/0	20,730	4479	0.01711	480
4/0 G	2x. 1944"	5x. 1944"	0.583	4/0	1540	4168	0.01409	460
4/0 EK	4x. 1143"	15x. 1143"	0.571	4/0	15,370	3951	0.01903	490
4/0 V	3x. 1361"	9x. 1472"	0.586	4/0	15,000	3977	0.01758	470
4/0 F	1x. 1833"	6x. 1833"	0.550	4/0	12,290	3750	0.01558"	470
3/0 E	7x. 1091"	12x. 1091"	0.545	3/0	16,800	3522	0.01521	420
3/0 J	3x. 1851"	4x.1851"	0.555	3/0	16,170	3732	0.01158	410
310 G	2x. 1731"	2x. 1731"	0.519	3/0	12,860	3305	0.01254	400
3/0 EK	4x. 1018"	4x. 1018"	0.509	3/0	12,370	3134	0.01697	420
3/0 V	3x. 1311"	9x. 1311"	0.522	3/0	12,220	3154	0.01566	410
3/0 F	1x. 1632"	6x. 1632"	0.490	3/0	9980	2974	0.01388	410
2/0 K	4x. 1780"	3x. 1780"	0.534	2/0	17,600	3411	0.00912	360
2/0 J	3x. 1648"	4x. 1648"	0.494	2/0	13,430	2960	0.01029	350
2/0 G	2x. 1542"	6x. 1542"	0.463	2/0	10,510	2622	0.01119	350
2/0 V	3x. 1080"	9x. 1167"	0.465	2/0	9846	2502	0.01395	360
2/0 F	1x. 1454"	6x. 1454"	0.436	2/0	8094	2359	0.01235	350
1/0 K	4x. 1585"	3x. 1585"	0.475	1/0	14,490	2703	0.00812	310
1/0 J	3x. 1467"	4x. 1467"	0.440	1/0	10,970	2346	0.00917	310
1/0 G	2x. 1373"	5x. 1373"	0.412	1/0	8563	2078	0.00995	310
1/0 F	1x. 1294"	6x. 1294"	0.388	1/0	6536	1870	0.01099	310
1 N	5x. 1546"	2x. 1546"	0.464	1	15,410	2541	0.00638	280
1 K	4x. 1412"	3x. 1412"	0.423	1	11,900	2144	0.00723	270
1 J	3x. 1307"	4x. 1307"	0.392	1	9000	1881	0.00817	270
1 G	2x. 1222"	5x. 1222"	0.367	1	6956	1649	0.00887	260
1 F	1x. 1153"	6x. 1153"	0.346	1	5266	1483	0.00980	270
2 P	6x. 1540"	1x. 1540"	0.452	2	16,870	2487	0.00501	250
2 N	5x. 1377"	2x. 1377"	0.413	2	12,880	2015	0.00568	240
2 K	4x. 1257"	3x. 1257"	0.377	2	9730	1701	0.00644	240

r_a Resistance (Ω /Conductor/mi) at 25°C (77°F) Small Currents				r_a Resistance (Ω /Conductor/mi) at 50°C (122°F) Current Approx. 75% of Capacity†				X_a Inductive Reactance (Ω /Conductor/mi) 1 ft Spacing Average Currents			X'_a Capacitive Reactance (M Ω -mi/ Conductor) 1 ft Spacing		
DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles
0.1658	0.1728	0.1789	0.1812	0.1812	0.1915	0.201	0.204	0.1929	0.386	0.463	0.243	0.1216	0.1014
0.1658	0.1682	0.1700	0.1705	0.1812	0.1845	0.1873	0.1882	0.1875	0.375	0.450	0.248	0.1241	0.1034
0.1655	0.1725	0.1800	0.1828	0.1809	0.1910	0.202	0.206	0.1915	0.383	0.460	0.246	0.1232	0.1027
0.1934	0.200	0.207	0.209	0.211	0.222	0.232	0.235	0.1969	0.394	0.473	0.249	0.1244	0.1037
0.1934	0.1958	0.1976	0.198	0.211	0.215	0.218	0.219	0.1914	0.383	0.460	0.254	0.1269	0.1057
0.1930	0.200	0.208	0.210	0.211	0.222	0.233	0.237	0.1954	0.391	0.469	0.252	0.1259	0.1050
0.232	0.239	0.245	0.248	0.254	0.265	0.275	0.279	0.202	0.403	0.484	0.255	0.1276	0.1604
0.232	0.235	0.236	0.237	0.254	0.258	0.261	0.261	0.1960	0.392	0.471	0.260	0.1301	0.1084
0.232	0.239	0.246	0.249	0.253	0.264	0.276	0.281	0.200	0.400	0.480	0.258	0.1292	0.1077
0.274	0.281	0.287	0.290	0.300	0.312	0.323	0.326	0.206	0.411	0.493	0.261	0.1306	0.1088
0.273	0.284	0.294	0.298	0.299	0.318	0.336	0.342	0.215	0.431	0.517	0.265	0.1324	0.1103
0.274	0.277	0.278	0.279	0.300	0.304	0.307	0.308	0.200	0.401	0.481	0.266	0.1331	0.1109
0.274	0.281	0.288	0.291	0.299	0.311	0.323	0.328	0.204	0.409	0.490	0.264	0.1322	0.1101
0.273	0.280	0.285	0.287	0.299	0.309	0.318	0.322	0.210	0.421	0.505	0.269	0.1344	0.1220
0.346	0.353	0.359	0.361	0.378	0.391	0.402	0.407	0.212	0.423	0.608	0.270	0.1348	0.1123
0.344	0.356	0.367	0.372	0.377	0.398	0.419	0.428	0.225	0.451	0.541	0.268	0.1341	0.1118
0.344	0.355	0.365	0.369	0.377	0.397	0.416	0.423	0.221	0.443	0.531	0.273	0.1365	0.1137
0.346	0.348	0.350	0.351	0.378	0.382	0.386	0.386	0.206	0.412	0.495	0.274	0.1372	0.1143
0.345	0.352	0.360	0.362	0.377	0.390	0.403	0.408	0.210	0.420	0.504	0.273	0.1363	0.1136
0.344	0.351	0.366	0.358	0.377	0.388	0.397	0.401	0.216	0.432	0.519	0.277	0.1385	0.1155
0.434	0.447	0.459	0.466	0.475	0.499	0.524	0.535	0.237	0.476	0.570	0.271	0.1355	0.1129
0.434	0.446	0.457	0.462	0.475	0.498	0.520	0.530	0.231	0.463	0.555	0.277	0.1383	0.1152
0.434	0.445	0.456	0.459	0.475	0.497	0.518	0.526	0.227	0.454	0.545	0.281	0.1406	0.1171
0.435	0.442	0.450	0.452	0.476	0.489	0.504	0.509	0.216	0.432	0.518	0.281	0.1404	0.1170
0.434	0.441	0.446	0.448	0.475	0.487	0.497	0.501	0.222	0.444	0.533	0.285	0.1427	0.1189
0.548	0.560	0.573	0.579	0.599	0.625	0.652	0.664	0.243	0.487	0.584	0.279	0.1397	0.1164
0.548	0.559	0.570	0.576	0.699	0.624	0.648	0.659	0.237	0.474	0.589	0.285	0.1423	0.1188
0.548	0.559	0.568	0.573	0.699	0.623	0.645	0.654	0.233	0.466	0.559	0.289	0.1447	0.1206
0.548	0.554	0.559	0.562	0.599	0.612	0.622	0.627	0.228	0.456	0.547	0.294	0.1469	0.1224
0.691	0.705	0.719	0.726	0.755	0.787	0.818	0.832	0.256	0.512	0.614	0.281	0.1405	0.1171
0.691	0.704	0.716	0.722	0.755	0.784	0.813	0.825	0.249	0.498	0.598	0.288	0.1438	0.1198
0.691	0.703	0.714	0.719	0.755	0.783	0.808	0.820	0.243	0.486	0.583	0.293	0.1465	0.1221
0.691	0.702	0.712	0.716	0.755	0.781	0.805	0.815	0.239	0.478	0.573	0.298	0.1488	0.1240
0.691	0.698	0.704	0.705	0.755	0.769	0.781	0.786	0.234	0.468	0.561	0.302	0.1509	0.1258
0.871	0.886	0.901	0.909	0.952	0.988	1.024	1.040	0.268	0.536	0.643	0.281	0.1406	0.1172
0.871	0.885	0.899	0.906	0.952	0.986	1.020	1.035	0.261	0.523	0.627	0.289	0.1445	0.1208
0.871	0.884	0.896	0.902	0.952	0.983	1.014	1.028	0.255	0.510	0.612	0.296	0.1479	0.1232

(Continued)

TABLE A.5 (Continued)

Nominal Designation	Size of Conductor		Outside Diameter (in)	Copper Equivalent Circular Mile or AWG	Rated Breaking Load (lb)	Weight (lb/mi)	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles (ft)	Approx. Current-Carrying Capacity at 60 Cycles (amps)*
	(Number and Diameter of Wires)							
	Copperweld	Copper						
2 J	3x.1164"	4x.1164"	0.349	2	7322	1476	0.00727	230
2 A	1x.1699"	2x.1699"	0.366	2	5876	1356	0.00763	240
2 G	2x.1089	5x.1089"	0.327	2	5626	1307	0.00790	230
2 F	1x.1026"	6x.1026"	0.308	2	4233	1176	0.00873	230
3 P	6x.1371"	1x.1371"	0.411	3	13,910	1973	0.00445	220
3 N	5x.1226"	2x.1226"	0.368	3	10,390	1598	0.00506	210
3 K	4x.1120"	3x.1120"	0.336	3	7910	1349	0.00674	210
3 J	3x.1036"	4x.1036"	0.311	3	5956	1171	0.00648	200
3 A	1x.1513"	2x.1513"	0.326	3	4810	1075	0.00679	210
4 P	6x.1221"	1x.1221"	0.366	4	11,420	1584	0.00397	190
4 N	5x.1092"	2x.1092"	0.328	4	8460	1267	0.00451	180
4 D	2x.1615"	1x.1615"	0.348	4	7340	1191	0.00586	190
4 A	1x.1347"	2x.1347"	0.290	4	3938	853	0.00604	180
5 P	6x.1087"	1x.1087"	0.326	5	9311	1240	0.00353	160
5 D	2x.1438"	1x.1438"	0.310	5	6035	944	0.00504	160
5 A	1x.1200"	2x.1200"	0.258	5	3193	675	0.00538	160
6 D	2x.1281"	1x.1281"	0.276	6	4942	749	0.00449	140
6 A	1x.1068"	2x.1068"	0.230	6	2585	536	0.00479	140
6 C	1x.1046"	2x.1046"	0.225	6	2143	514	0.00469	130
7 D	2x.1141"	1x.1141"	0.246	7	4022	594	0.00400	120
7 A	1x.1266"	2x.0895"	0.223	7	2754	495	0.00441	120
8 D	2x.1016"	1x.1016"	0.219	8	3256	471	0.00356	110
8 A	1x.1127"	2x.0797"	0.199	8	2233	392	0.00394	100
8 C	1x.0808"	2x.0834"	0.179	8	1362	320	0.00373	100
9½ D	2x.0808"	1x.0808"	0.174	9½	1743	298	0.00283	85

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* Based on a conductor temperature of 75°C and an ambient of 25°C wind 1.4 mi/h (2 ft/sec), (frequency = 60 cycles, average tarnished surface).

† Resistances at 50°C total temperature, based on an ambient of 25°C plus 25°C rise due to heating effect of current. The approximate magnitude of the current necessary to produce the 25°C rise is 75% of the "approximate current-carrying capacity 60 cycles."

r_a Resistance (Ω /Conductor/mi) at 25°C (77°F) Small Currents				r_a Resistance (Ω /Conductor/mi) at 50°C (122°F) Current Approx. 75% of Capacity†				X_a Inductive Reactance (Ω /Conductor/mi) 1 ft Spacing Average Currents			X'_a Capacitive Reactance (M Ω -mi/ Conductor) 1 ft Spacing		
DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles
0.871	0.883	0.894	0.899	0.952	0.982	1.010	1.022	0.249	0.498	0.598	0.301	0.1506	0.1255
0.869	0.875	0.880	0.882	0.950	0.962	0.973	0.979	0.247	0.493	0.592	0.298	0.1489	0.1241
0.871	0.882	0.892	0.896	0.952	0.980	1.006	1.016	0.246	0.489	0.587	0.306	0.1529	0.1276
0.871	0.878	0.884	0.885	0.952	0.967	0.979	0.986	0.230	0.479	0.576	0.310	0.1551	0.1292
1.098	1.113	1.127	1.136	1.200	1.239	1.273	1.296	0.274	0.647	0.657	0.290	0.1448	0.1207
1.098	1.112	1.126	1.133	1.200	1.237	1.273	1.289	0.267	0.634	0.641	0.298	0.1487	0.1239
1.098	1.111	1.123	1.129	1.200	1.233	1.267	1.281	0.261	0.622	0.626	0.304	0.1520	0.1266
1.098	1.110	1.121	1.126	1.200	1.232	1.262	1.275	0.255	0.609	0.611	0.309	0.1547	0.1289
1.096	1.102	1.107	1.109	1.198	1.211	1.226	1.229	0.252	0.606	0.606	0.306	0.1531	0.1275
1.385	1.400	1.414	1.423	1.514	1.555	1.598	1.616	0.280	0.559	0.671	0.298	0.1489	0.1241
1.385	1.399	1.413	1.420	1.514	1.554	1.593	1.610	0.273	0.546	0.655	0.306	0.1528	0.1274
1.382	1.389	1.396	1.399	1.511	1.529	1.544	1.542	0.262	0.523	0.628	0.301	0.1507	0.1256
1.382	1.388	1.393	1.395	1.511	1.525	1.540	1.545	0.258	0.517	0.620	0.316	0.1572	0.1310
1.747	1.762	1.776	1.785	1.909	1.954	2.00	2.02	0.285	0.571	0.685	0.306	0.1531	0.1275
1.742	1.749	1.756	1.759	1.905	1.924	1.941	1.939	0.268	0.535	0.642	0.310	0.1548	0.1290
1.742	1.748	1.753	1.755	1.905	1.920	1.938	1.941	0.264	0.528	0.634	0.323	0.1514	0.1245
2.20	2.21	2.21	2.22	2.40	2.42	2.44	2.44	0.273	0.547	0.555	0.318	0.1590	0.1325
2.20	2.20	2.21	2.21	2.40	2.42	2.44	2.44	0.270	0.540	0.648	0.331	0.1655	0.1379
2.20	2.20	2.21	2.21	2.40	2.42	2.44	2.44	0.271	0.542	0.651	0.333	0.1663	0.1384
2.77	2.78	2.79	2.79	3.03	3.06	3.07	3.07	0.279	0.558	0.670	0.326	0.1831	0.1359
2.77	2.78	2.78	2.78	3.03	3.06	3.07	3.07	0.274	0.548	0.658	0.333	0.1665	0.1388
3.49	3.50	3.51	3.51	3.82	3.84	3.86	3.86	0.285	0.570	0.684	0.334	0.1872	0.1392
3.49	3.50	3.51	3.51	3.82	3.84	3.86	3.87	0.280	0.560	0.672	0.341	0.1706	0.1422
3.49	3.50	3.51	3.51	3.82	3.84	3.86	3.86	0.283	0.565	0.679	0.349	0.1744	0.1453
4.91	4.92	4.92	4.93	5.37	5.39	5.42	5.42	0.297	0.593	0.712	0.351	0.1754	0.1462

TABLE A.6
Characteristics of Copperweld Conductors

Nominal Conductor Size	Number And Size of Wires	Outside Diameter (in)	Area of Conductor Circular Mile	Rated Breaking Load (lb) Strength		Weight (lb/mi)	Geometric Mean Radius at 60 Cycles and Average Currents (ft)	Approx. Current- Carrying Capacity* (amps) at 60 Cycles
				High	Extra High			
30% Conductivity								
7/8"	19 No. 5	0.910	628,900	55,570	66,910	9344	0.00758	620
18/16"	19 No. 6	0.810	498,800	45,830	55,530	7410	0.00675	540
23/32"	19 No. 7	0.721	395,500	37,740	45,850	5877	0.00501	470
21/32"	19 No. 8	0.642	313,700	31,040	37,690	4560	0.00535	410
9/16"	19 No. 9	0.572	248,800	25,500	30,610	3698	0.00477	350
5/8"	7 No. 4	0.613	292,200	24,780	29,430	4324	0.00511	410
9/16"	7 No. 5	0.546	231,700	20,470	24,650	3429	0.00455	350
1/2"	7 No. 6	0.485	183,800	16,890	20,460	2719	0.00405	310
7/16"	7 No. 7	0.433	145,700	13,910	15,890	2157	0.00351	270
3/8"	7 No. 8	0.385	115,600	11,440	13,890	1710	0.00321	230
11/32"	7 No. 9	0.343	91,650	9393	11,280	1356	0.00286	200
9/16"	7 No. 10	0.306	72,680	7758	9196	1076	0.00255	170
3 No. 5	3 No. 5	0.392	99,310	9262	11,860	1467	0.00457	220
3 No. 6	3 No. 6	0.349	78,750	7639	9754	1163	0.00407	190
3 No. 7	3 No. 7	0.311	62,450	6291	7922	922.4	0.00363	160
3 No. 8	3 No. 8	0.277	49,530	5174	6282	731.5	0.00323	140
3 No. 9	3 No. 9	0.247	39,280	4250	6129	580.1	0.00288	120
3 No. 10	3 No. 10	0.220	31,150	3509	4160	460.0	0.00257	110
40% Conductivity								
7/6"	19 No. 5	0.910	628,900	50,240	.....	9344	0.01175	690
18/16"	19 No. 6	0.810	498,800	41,600	.....	7410	0.01046	610
23/32"	19 No. 7	0.721	395,500	34,390	.....	5877	0.00931	530
21/32"	19 No. 8	0.642	313,700	28,380	.....	4660	0.00829	470
9/16"	19 No. 9	0.572	248,800	23,390	.....	3696	0.00739	410
5/8"	7 No. 4	0.613	292,200	22,310	.....	4324	0.00792	470
9/16"	7 No. 5	0.546	231,700	18,510	.....	3429	0.00705	410
1/2"	7 No. 6	0.486	183,800	15,330	.....	2719	0.00628	350
7/16"	7 No. 7	0.433	145,700	12,670	.....	2157	0.00559	310
3/8"	7 No. 8	0.385	115,600	10,460	.....	1710	0.00497	270
11/32"	7 No. 9	0.343	91,650	8616	.....	1356	0.00443	230
8/16"	7 No. 10	0.306	72,680	7121	.....	1076	0.00395	200
3 No. 5	3 No. 5	0.392	99,310	8373	.....	1467	0.00621	250
3 No. 6	3 No. 6	0.349	78,750	6934	.....	1163	0.00553	220
3 No. 7	3 No. 7	0.311	62,450	5732	.....	922.4	0.00492	190
3 No. 8	3 No. 8	0.277	49,530	4730	.....	731.5	0.00439	160
3 No. 9	3 No. 9	0.247	39,280	3898	.....	580.1	0.00391	140
3 No. 10	3 No. 10	1.220	31,150	3221	.....	460.0	0.00348	120
3 No. 12	3 No. 12	0.174	19,590	2236	.....	289.3	0.00276	90

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* Based on conductor temperature of 125°C and an ambient of 25°C.

† Resistance at 75°C total temperature, based on an ambient of 25°C plus 50°C rise due to heating effect of current. The approximate magnitude of current necessary to produce the 50°C rise is 75% of the "approximate current-carrying capacity at 60 cycles."

r_a Resistance (Ω /Conductor/mi) at 25°C (77°F) Small Currents				r_a Resistance (Ω /Conductor/mi) at 75°C (157°F) Current Approx. 75% of Capacity†				X_a Inductive Reactance (Ω /Conductor/mi) 1 ft Spacing Average Currents			X_a' Capacity Reactance (M Ω -mi/ Conductor) 1 ft Spacing		
DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	DC	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles	25 Cycles	50 Cycles	60 Cycles
0.306	0.316	0.328	0.331	0.363	0.419	0.476	0.499	0.261	0.493	0.592	0.233	0.1165	0.0971
0.386	0.396	0.406	0.411	0.458	0.518	0.580	0.605	0.267	0.505	0.605	0.241	0.1206	0.1006
0.486	0.495	0.506	0.511	0.577	0.643	0.710	0.737	0.273	0.517	0.621	0.250	0.1248	0.1040
0.613	0.623	0.633	0.638	0.728	0.799	0.872	0.902	0.279	0.529	0.635	0.258	0.1289	0.1074
0.773	0.783	0.793	0.798	0.917	0.995	1.076	1.106	0.285	0.541	0.649	0.266	0.1330	0.1109
0.656	0.664	0.672	0.676	0.778	0.824	0.870	0.887	0.281	0.533	0.640	0.261	0.1306	0.1088
0.827	0.836	0.843	0.847	0.981	1.030	1.080	1.090	0.287	0.545	0.654	0.269	0.1347	0.1122
1.042	1.050	1.058	1.062	1.237	1.290	1.343	1.354	0.293	0.557	0.668	0.278	0.1388	0.1157
1.315	1.323	1.331	1.335	1.550	1.617	1.675	1.897	0.299	0.569	0.683	0.286	0.1420	0.1191
1.658	1.656	1.574	1.578	1.957	2.03	2.09	2.12	0.305	0.581	0.597	0.294	0.1471	0.1226
2.09	2.10	2.11	2.11	2.48	2.55	2.81	2.64	0.311	0.592	0.711	0.303	0.1512	0.1260
2.64	2.64	2.65	2.66	3.13	3.20	3.27	3.30	0.316	0.804	0.725	0.311	0.1553	0.1294
1.926	1.931	1.936	1.938	2.29	2.31	2.34	2.35	0.289	0.545	0.654	0.293	0.1465	0.1221
2.43	2.43	2.44	2.44	2.88	2.91	2.94	2.95	0.295	0.556	0.688	0.301	0.1506	0.1255
3.06	3.07	3.07	3.07	3.63	3.66	3.70	3.71	0.301	0.568	0.682	0.310	0.1547	0.1289
3.86	3.87	3.87	3.87	4.58	4.61	4.65	4.66	0.307	0.580	0.695	0.318	0.1589	0.1324
4.87	4.87	4.88	4.88	5.78	5.81	5.85	5.86	0.313	0.591	0.710	0.326	0.1629	0.1358
6.14	6.14	6.15	6.15	7.28	7.32	7.36	7.38	0.319	0.603	0.724	0.334	0.1671	0.1392
0.229	0.239	0.249	0.254	0.272	0.321	0.371	0.391	0.236	0.449	0.539	0.233	0.1165	0.0971
0.289	0.299	0.309	0.314	0.343	0.395	0.450	0.472	0.241	0.461	0.553	0.241	0.1206	0.1005
0.365	0.375	0.385	0.390	0.433	0.490	0.549	0.573	0.247	0.473	0.567	0.250	0.1248	0.1040
0.460	0.470	0.480	0.485	0.546	0.608	0.672	0.698	0.253	0.485	0.582	0.258	0.1289	0.1074
0.580	0.590	0.800	0.605	0.688	0.756	0.826	0.753	0.259	0.496	0.595	0.266	0.1330	0.1109
0.492	0.500	0.508	0.512	0.584	0.824	0.664	0.680	0.255	0.489	0.587	0.261	0.1306	0.1088
0.620	0.628	0.636	0.640	0.736	0.780	0.843	0.840	0.261	0.501	0.601	0.269	0.1347	0.1122
0.782	0.790	0.798	0.802	0.928	0.975	1.021	1.040	0.267	0.513	0.615	0.278	0.1388	0.1167
0.986	0.994	1.002	1.006	1.170	1.220	1.271	1.291	0.273	0.524	0.629	0.286	0.1429	0.1191
1.244	1.252	1.260	1.264	1.476	1.530	1.584	1.606	0.279	0.536	0.644	0.294	0.1471	0.1226
1.568	1.576	1.584	1.588	1.851	1.919	1.978	2.00	0.285	0.548	0.658	0.303	0.1512	0.1260
1.978	1.986	1.994	1.998	2.35	2.41	2.47	2.50	0.291	0.559	0.671	0.311	0.1553	0.1294
1.445	1.450	1.455	1.457	1.714	1.738	1.762	1.772	0.269	0.514	0.617	0.293	0.1485	0.1221
1.821	1.826	1.831	1.833	2.16	2.19	2.21	2.22	0.275	0.526	0.631	0.301	0.1506	0.1255
2.30	2.30	2.31	2.31	2.73	2.75	2.78	2.79	0.281	0.537	0.645	0.310	0.1547	0.1289
2.90	2.90	2.91	2.91	3.44	3.47	3.50	3.51	0.286	0.549	0.659	0.318	0.1589	0.1324
3.65	3.66	3.66	3.66	4.33	4.37	4.40	4.41	0.292	0.561	0.673	0.326	0.1629	0.1358
4.61	4.61	4.62	4.62	5.46	5.50	5.53	5.55	0.297	0.572	0.687	0.334	0.1671	0.1392
7.32	7.33	7.33	7.34	8.69	8.73	8.77	8.78	0.310	0.596	0.715	0.361	0.1754	0.1462

TABLE A.7
Electrical Characteristics of Overhead Ground Wires

Part A: Alumoweld Strand

Strand (AWG)	Resistance (Ω/mi)				60-Hz Reactance for 1-ft Radius		60-Hz Geometric Mean Radius (ft)
	Small Currents		75% of Cap.		Inductive (Ω/mi)	Capacitive ($\text{M}\Omega \cdot \text{mi}$)	
	25°C OC	25°C 60 Hz	75°C OC	75°C 60 Hz			
7 No. 5	1.217	1.240	1.432	1.669	0.707	0.1122	0.002958
7 No. 6	1.507	1.536	1.773	2.010	0.721	0.1157	0.002633
7 No. 7	1.900	1.937	2.240	2.470	0.735	0.1191	0.002345
7 No. 8	2.400	2.440	2.820	3.060	0.749	0.1226	0.002085
7 No. 9	3.020	3.080	3.560	3.800	0.763	0.1260	0.001858
7 No. 10	3.810	3.880	4.480	4.730	0.777	0.1294	0.001658
3 No. 5	2.780	2.780	3.270	3.560	0.707	0.1221	0.002940
3 No. 6	3.510	3.510	4.130	4.410	0.721	0.1255	0.002618
3 No. 7	4.420	4.420	5.210	5.470	0.735	0.1289	0.002333
3 No. 8	5.580	5.580	6.570	6.820	0.749	0.1324	0.002078
3 No. 9	7.040	7.040	8.280	8.520	0.763	0.1358	0.001853
3 No. 10	8.870	8.870	10.440	10.670	0.777	0.1392	0.001650

Part B: Single-Layer ACSR

Code	25°C DC	Resistance (Ω/mi) 60 Hz, 75°C			60-Hz Reactance for 1-ft Radius Inductive (Ω/mi) at 75°C			Capacitive ($\text{M}\Omega \cdot \text{mi}$)
		$I = 0 \text{ A}$	$I = 100 \text{ A}$	$I = 200 \text{ A}$	$I = 0 \text{ A}$	$I = 100 \text{ A}$	$I = 200 \text{ A}$	
Brahma	0.394	0.470	0.510	0.565	0.500	0.520	0.545	0.1043
Cochin	0.400	0.480	0.520	0.590	0.505	0.515	0.550	0.1065
Dorking	0.443	0.535	0.575	0.650	0.515	0.530	0.565	0.1079
Dotterel	0.479	0.565	0.620	0.705	0.515	0.530	0.575	0.1091
Guinea	0.531	0.630	0.685	0.780	0.520	0.545	0.590	0.1106
Leghorn	0.630	0.760	0.810	0.930	0.530	0.550	0.605	0.1131
Minorca	0.765	0.915	0.980	1.130	0.540	0.570	0.640	0.1160
Petrel	0.830	1.000	1.065	1.220	0.550	0.580	0.655	0.1172
Grouse	1.080	1.295	1.420	1.520	0.570	0.640	0.675	0.1240

Part C: Steel Conductors

Grade (7-Strand)	Diameter (in)	Resistance (Ω/mi) at 60 Hz			60-Hz Reactance for 1-ft Radius Inductive (Ω/mi)			Capacitive ($\text{M}\Omega \cdot \text{mi}$)
		$I = 0 \text{ A}$	$I = 30 \text{ A}$	$I = 60 \text{ A}$	$I = 0 \text{ A}$	$I = 30 \text{ A}$	$I = 60 \text{ A}$	
Ordinary	1/4	9.5	11.4	11.3	1.3970	3.7431	3.4379	0.1354
Ordinary	9/32	7.1	9.2	9.0	1.2027	3.0734	2.5146	0.1319
Ordinary	5/16	5.4	7.5	7.8	0.8382	2.5146	2.0409	0.1288
Ordinary	3/8	4.3	6.5	6.6	0.8382	2.2352	1.9687	0.1234
Ordinary	1/2	2.3	4.3	5.0	0.7049	1.6893	1.4236	0.1148
E.B.	1/4	8.0	12.0	10.1	1.2027	4.4704	3.1565	0.1354
E.B.	9/32	6.0	10.0	8.7	1.1305	3.7783	2.6255	0.1319
E.B.	5/16	4.9	8.0	7.0	0.9843	2.9401	2.5146	0.1288
E.B.	3/8	3.7	7.0	6.3	0.8382	2.5997	2.4303	0.1234
E.B.	1/2	2.1	4.9	5.0	0.7049	1.8715	1.7616	0.1148
E.B.B.	1/4	7.0	12.8	10.9	1.6764	5.1401	3.9482	0.1354
E.B.B.	9/32	5.4	10.9	8.7	1.1305	4.4833	3.7783	0.1319
E.B.B.	5/16	4.0	9.0	6.8	0.9843	3.6322	3.0734	0.1288
E.B.B.	3/8	3.5	7.9	6.0	0.8382	3.1168	2.7940	0.1234
E.B.B.	1/2	2.0	5.7	4.7	0.7049	2.3461	2.2352	0.1148

Sources: Reprinted by permission from *Analysis of Faulted Power Systems* by Paul M. Anderson; © 1973 by The Iowa State University Press, Ames, Iowa 50010.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

TABLE A.8

(a) Inductive Reactance Spacing Factor $X_d, \Omega/(\text{Conductor} \cdot \text{mi})$, at 60 Hz

Ft	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
0		-0.2794	-0.1953	-0.1461	-0.1112	-0.0841	-0.0620	-0.0433	-0.0271	-0.0128
1	0.0	0.0116	0.0221	0.0318	0.0408	0.0492	0.0570	0.0644	0.0713	0.0779
2	0.0841	0.0900	0.0957	0.1011	0.1062	0.1112	0.1159	0.1205	0.1249	0.1292
3	0.1333	0.1373	0.1411	0.1449	0.1485	0.1520	0.1554	0.1588	0.1620	0.1651
4	0.1682	0.1712	0.1741	0.1770	0.1798	0.1825	0.1852	0.1878	0.1903	0.1928
5	0.1953	0.1977	0.2001	0.2024	0.2046	0.2069	0.2090	0.2112	0.2133	0.2154
6	0.2174	0.2194	0.2214	0.2233	0.2252	0.2271	0.2290	0.2308	0.2326	0.2344
7	0.2361	0.2378	0.2395	0.2412	0.2429	0.2445	0.2461	0.2477	0.2493	0.2508
8	0.2523	0.2538	0.2553	0.2568	0.2582	0.2597	0.2611	0.2625	0.2639	0.2653
9	0.2666	0.2680	0.2693	0.2706	0.2719	0.2732	0.2744	0.2757	0.2769	0.2782
10	0.2794	0.2806	0.2818	0.2830	0.2842	0.2853	0.2865	0.2876	0.2887	0.2899
11	0.2910	0.2921	0.2932	0.2942	0.2953	0.2964	0.2974	0.2985	0.2995	0.3005
12	0.3015	0.3025	0.3035	0.3045	0.3055	0.3065	0.3074	0.3084	0.3094	0.3103
13	0.3112	0.3122	0.3131	0.3140	0.3149	0.3158	0.3167	0.3176	0.3185	0.3194
14	0.3202	0.3211	0.3219	0.3228	0.3236	0.3245	0.3253	0.3261	0.3270	0.3278
15	0.3286	0.3294	0.3302	0.3310	0.3318	0.3326	0.3334	0.3341	0.3349	0.3357
16	0.3364	0.3372	0.3379	0.3387	0.3394	0.3402	0.3409	0.3416	0.3424	0.3431
17	0.3438	0.3445	0.3452	0.3459	0.3466	0.3473	0.3480	0.3487	0.3494	0.3500
18	0.3507	0.3514	0.3521	0.3527	0.3534	0.3540	0.3547	0.3554	0.3560	0.3566
19	0.3573	0.3579	0.3586	0.3592	0.3598	0.3604	0.3611	0.3617	0.3623	0.3629
20	0.3635	0.3641	0.3647	0.3653	0.3659	0.3665	0.3671	0.3677	0.3683	0.3688
21	0.3694	0.3700	0.3706	0.3711	0.3717	0.3723	0.3728	0.3734	0.3740	0.3745
22	0.3751	0.3756	0.3762	0.3767	0.3773	0.3778	0.3783	0.3789	0.3794	0.3799
23	0.3805	0.3810	0.3815	0.3820	0.3826	0.3831	0.3836	0.3841	0.3846	0.3851
24	0.3856	0.3861	0.3866	0.3871	0.3876	0.3881	0.3886	0.3891	0.3896	0.3901
25	0.3906	0.3911	0.3916	0.3920	0.3925	0.3930	0.3935	0.3939	0.3944	0.3949
26	0.3953	0.3958	0.3963	0.3967	0.3972	0.3977	0.3981	0.3986	0.3990	0.3995
27	0.3999	0.4004	0.4008	0.4013	0.4017	0.4021	0.4026	0.4030	0.4035	0.4039
28	0.4043	0.4048	0.4052	0.4056	0.4061	0.4065	0.4069	0.4073	0.4078	0.4082
29	0.4086	0.4090	0.4094	0.4098	0.4103	0.4107	0.4111	0.4115	0.4119	0.4123
30	0.4127	0.4131	0.4135	0.4139	0.4143	0.4147	0.4151	0.4155	0.4159	0.4163
31	0.4167	0.4171	0.4175	0.4179	0.4182	0.4186	0.4190	0.4194	0.4198	0.4202
32	0.4205	0.4209	0.4213	0.4217	0.4220	0.4224	0.4228	0.4232	0.4235	0.4239
33	0.4243	0.4246	0.4250	0.4254	0.4257	0.4261	0.4265	0.4268	0.4272	0.4275
34	0.4279	0.4283	0.4286	0.4290	0.4293	0.4297	0.4300	0.4304	0.4307	0.4311
35	0.4314	0.4318	0.4321	0.4324	0.4328	0.4331	0.4335	0.4338	0.4342	0.4345
36	0.4348	0.4352	0.4355	0.4358	0.4362	0.4365	0.4368	0.4372	0.4375	0.4378
37	0.4382	0.4385	0.4388	0.4391	0.4395	0.4398	0.4401	0.4404	0.4408	0.4411
38	0.4414	0.4417	0.4420	0.4423	0.4427	0.4430	0.4433	0.4436	0.4439	0.4442
39	0.4445	0.4449	0.4452	0.4455	0.4458	0.4461	0.4464	0.4467	0.4470	0.4473
40	0.4476	0.4479	0.4492	0.4485	0.4488	0.4491	0.4494	0.4497	0.4500	0.4503
41	0.4506	0.4509	0.4512	0.4515	0.4518	0.4521	0.4524	0.4527	0.4530	0.4532
42	0.4535	0.4538	0.4541	0.4544	0.4547	0.4550	0.4553	0.4555	0.4558	0.4561
43	0.4564	0.4567	0.4570	0.4572	0.4575	0.4578	0.4581	0.4584	0.4586	0.4589
44	0.4592	0.4595	0.4597	0.4600	0.4603	0.4606	0.4608	0.4611	0.4614	0.4616
45	0.4619	0.4622	0.4624	0.4627	0.4630	0.4632	0.4635	0.4638	0.4640	0.4643
46	0.4646	0.4648	0.4651	0.4654	0.4656	0.4659	0.4661	0.4664	0.4667	0.4669
47	0.4672	0.4674	0.4677	0.4680	0.4682	0.4685	0.4687	0.4690	0.4692	0.4695
48	0.4697	0.4700	0.4702	0.4705	0.4707	0.4710	0.4712	0.4715	0.4717	0.4720
49	0.4722	0.4725	0.4727	0.4730	0.4732	0.4735	0.4737	0.4740	0.4742	0.4744
50	0.4747	0.4749	0.4752	0.4754	0.4757	0.4759	0.4761	0.4764	0.4766	0.4769

(Continued)

TABLE A.8 (Continued)

Ft	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
51	0.4771	0.4773	0.4776	0.4778	0.4780	0.4783	0.4785	0.4787	0.4790	0.4792
52	0.4795	0.4797	0.4799	0.4801	0.4804	0.4806	0.4808	0.4811	0.4813	0.4815
53	0.4818	0.4820	0.4822	0.4824	0.4827	0.4829	0.4831	0.4834	0.4836	0.4838
54	0.4840	0.4843	0.4845	0.4847	0.4849	0.4851	0.4854	0.4856	0.4858	0.4860
55	0.4863	0.4865	0.4867	0.4869	0.4871	0.4874	0.4876	0.4878	0.4880	0.4882
56	0.4884	0.4887	0.4889	0.4891	0.4893	0.4895	0.4897	0.4900	0.4902	0.4904
57	0.4906	0.4908	0.4910	0.4912	0.4914	0.4917	0.4919	0.4921	0.4923	0.4925
58	0.4927	0.4929	0.4931	0.4933	0.4935	0.4937	0.4940	0.4942	0.4944	0.4946
59	0.4948	0.4950	0.4952	0.4954	0.4956	0.4958	0.4960	0.4962	0.4964	0.4966
60	0.4968	0.4970	0.4972	0.4974	0.4976	0.4978	0.4980	0.4982	0.4984	0.4986
61	0.4988	0.4990	0.4992	0.4994	0.4996	0.4998	0.5000	0.5002	0.5004	0.5006
62	0.5008	0.5010	0.5012	0.5014	0.5016	0.5018	0.5020	0.5022	0.5023	0.5025
63	0.5027	0.5029	0.5031	0.5033	0.5035	0.5037	0.5039	0.5041	0.5043	0.5045
64	0.5046	0.5048	0.5050	0.5052	0.5054	0.5056	0.5058	0.5060	0.5062	0.5063
65	0.5065	0.5067	0.5069	0.5071	0.5073	0.5075	0.5076	0.5078	0.5080	0.5082
66	0.5084	0.5086	0.5087	0.5089	0.5091	0.5093	0.5095	0.5097	0.5098	0.5100
67	0.5102	0.5104	0.5106	0.5107	0.5109	0.5111	0.5113	0.5115	0.5116	0.5118
68	0.5120	0.5122	0.5124	0.5125	0.5127	0.5129	0.5131	0.5132	0.5134	0.5136
69	0.5138	0.5139	0.5141	0.5143	0.5145	0.5147	0.5148	0.5150	0.5152	0.5153
70	0.5155	0.5157	0.5159	0.5160	0.5162	0.5164	0.5166	0.5167	0.5169	0.5171
71	0.5172	0.5174	0.5176	0.5178	0.5179	0.5181	0.5183	0.5184	0.5186	0.5188
72	0.5189	0.5191	0.5193	0.5194	0.5196	0.5198	0.5199	0.5201	0.5203	0.5204
73	0.5206	0.5208	0.5209	0.5211	0.5213	0.5214	0.5216	0.5218	0.5219	0.5221
74	0.5223	0.5224	0.5226	0.5228	0.5229	0.5231	0.5232	0.5234	0.5236	0.5237
75	0.5239	0.5241	0.5242	0.5244	0.5245	0.5247	0.5249	0.5250	0.5252	0.5253
76	0.5255	0.5257	0.5258	0.5260	0.5261	0.5263	0.5265	0.5266	0.5268	0.5269
77	0.5271	0.5272	0.5274	0.5276	0.5277	0.5279	0.5280	0.5282	0.5283	0.5285
78	0.5287	0.5288	0.5290	0.5291	0.5293	0.5294	0.5296	0.5297	0.5299	0.5300
79	0.5302	0.5304	0.5305	0.5307	0.5308	0.5310	0.5311	0.5313	0.5314	0.5316
80	0.5317	0.5319	0.5320	0.5322	0.5323	0.5325	0.5326	0.5328	0.5329	0.5331
81	0.5332	0.5334	0.5335	0.5337	0.5338	0.5340	0.5341	0.5343	0.5344	0.5346
82	0.5347	0.5349	0.5350	0.5352	0.5353	0.5355	0.5356	0.5358	0.5359	0.5360
83	0.5362	0.5363	0.5365	0.5366	0.5368	0.5369	0.5371	0.5372	0.5374	0.5375
84	0.5376	0.5378	0.5379	0.5381	0.5382	0.5384	0.5385	0.5387	0.5388	0.5389
85	0.5391	0.5392	0.5394	0.5395	0.5396	0.5398	0.5399	0.5401	0.5402	0.5404
86	0.5405	0.5406	0.5408	0.5409	0.5411	0.5412	0.5413	0.5415	0.5416	0.5418
87	0.5419	0.5420	0.5422	0.5423	0.5425	0.5426	0.5427	0.5429	0.5430	0.5432
88	0.5433	0.5434	0.5436	0.5437	0.5438	0.5440	0.5441	0.5442	0.5444	0.5445
89	0.5447	0.5448	0.5449	0.5451	0.5452	0.5453	0.5455	0.5456	0.5457	0.5459
90	0.5460	0.5461	0.5463	0.5464	0.5466	0.5467	0.5468	0.5470	0.5471	0.5472
91	0.5474	0.5475	0.5476	0.5478	0.5479	0.5480	0.5482	0.5483	0.5484	0.5486
92	0.5487	0.5488	0.5489	0.5491	0.5492	0.5493	0.5495	0.5496	0.5497	0.5499
93	0.5500	0.5501	0.5503	0.5504	0.5505	0.5506	0.5508	0.5509	0.5510	0.5512
94	0.5513	0.5514	0.5515	0.5517	0.5518	0.5519	0.5521	0.5522	0.5523	0.5524
95	0.5526	0.5527	0.5528	0.5530	0.5531	0.5532	0.5533	0.5535	0.5536	0.5537
96	0.5538	0.5540	0.5541	0.5542	0.5544	0.5545	0.5546	0.5547	0.5549	0.5550
97	0.5551	0.5552	0.5554	0.5555	0.5556	0.5557	0.5559	0.5560	0.5561	0.5562
98	0.5563	0.5565	0.5566	0.5567	0.5568	0.5570	0.5571	0.5572	0.5573	0.5575
99	0.5576	0.5577	0.5578	0.5579	0.5581	0.5582	0.5583	0.5584	0.5586	0.5587
100	0.5588	0.5589	0.5590	0.5592	0.5593	0.5594	0.5595	0.5596	0.5598	0.5599

TABLE A.8 (Continued)

(b) Zero-Sequence Resistive and Inductive Factors R_e^* , X_e^* , $\Omega/(\text{Conductor} \cdot \text{mi})$

	$\rho \ (\Omega \cdot \text{m})$	$r_e, x_e \ (f = 60 \text{ Hz})$
r_e	All	0.2860
	1	2.050
	5	2.343
	10	2.469
x_e	50	2.762
	100 [†]	2.888 [†]
	500	3.181
	1000	3.307
	5000	3.600
	10,000	3.726

Sources: Reprinted by permission from *Analysis of Faulted Power Systems* by Paul M. Anderson; © 1973 by The Iowa State University Press, Ames, Iowa 50010.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* From formulas:

$$r_e = 0.004764f$$

$$x_e = 0.006985f \log_{10} 4,665,600 \frac{\rho}{f}$$

where f = frequency and ρ = resistivity ($\Omega \cdot \text{m}$).

[†] This is an average value which may be used in the absence of definite information.

Fundamental equations:

$$z_1 = z_2 = r_a + j(x_a + x_d)$$

$$z_o = r_a + r_e + j(x_a + x_e - 2x_d)$$

where $x_d = wk \ln d$ and d = separation (ft).

TABLE A.9

(a) Shunt Capacitive Reactance Spacing Factor x'_d ($\text{M}\Omega/\text{Conductor} \cdot \text{mi}$), at 60 Hz

Ft	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
0		-0.0683	-0.0477	-0.0357	-0.0272	-0.0206	-0.0152	-0.0106	-0.0066	-0.0031
1	0.0000	0.0028	0.0054	0.0078	0.0100	0.0120	0.0139	0.0157	0.0174	0.0190
2	0.0206	0.0220	0.0234	0.0247	0.0260	0.0272	0.0283	0.0295	0.0305	0.0316
3	0.0326	0.0336	0.0345	0.0354	0.0363	0.0372	0.0380	0.0388	0.0396	0.0404
4	0.0411	0.0419	0.0426	0.0433	0.0440	0.0446	0.0453	0.0459	0.0465	0.0471
5	0.0477	0.0483	0.0489	0.0495	0.0500	0.0506	0.0511	0.0516	0.0521	0.0527
6	0.0532	0.0536	0.0541	0.0546	0.0551	0.0555	0.0560	0.0564	0.0569	0.0573
7	0.0577	0.0581	0.0586	0.0590	0.0594	0.0598	0.0602	0.0606	0.0609	0.0613
8	0.0617	0.0621	0.0624	0.0628	0.0631	0.0635	0.0638	0.0642	0.0645	0.0649
9	0.0652	0.0655	0.0658	0.0662	0.0665	0.0668	0.0671	0.0674	0.0677	0.0680
10	0.0683	0.0686	0.0689	0.0692	0.0695	0.0698	0.0700	0.0703	0.0706	0.0709
11	0.0711	0.0714	0.0717	0.0719	0.0722	0.0725	0.0727	0.0730	0.0732	0.0735
12	0.0737	0.0740	0.0742	0.0745	0.0747	0.0749	0.0752	0.0754	0.0756	0.0759

(Continued)

TABLE A.9 (Continued)

Ft	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
13	0.0761	0.0763	0.0765	0.0768	0.0770	0.0772	0.0774	0.0776	0.0779	0.0781
14	0.0783	0.0785	0.0787	0.0789	0.0791	0.0793	0.0795	0.0797	0.0799	0.0801
15	0.0803	0.0805	0.0807	0.0809	0.0811	0.0813	0.0815	0.0817	0.0819	0.0821
16	0.0823	0.0824	0.0826	0.0828	0.0830	0.0832	0.0833	0.0835	0.0837	0.0839
17	0.0841	0.0842	0.0844	0.0846	0.0847	0.0849	0.0851	0.0852	0.0854	0.0856
18	0.0857	0.0859	0.0861	0.0862	0.0864	0.0866	0.0867	0.0869	0.0870	0.0872
19	0.0874	0.0875	0.0877	0.0878	0.0880	0.0881	0.0883	0.0884	0.0886	0.0887
20	0.0889	0.0890	0.0892	0.0893	0.0895	0.0896	0.0898	0.0899	0.0900	0.0902
21	0.0903	0.0905	0.0906	0.0907	0.0909	0.0910	0.0912	0.0913	0.0914	0.0916
22	0.0917	0.0918	0.0920	0.0921	0.0922	0.0924	0.0925	0.0926	0.0928	0.0929
23	0.0930	0.0931	0.0933	0.0934	0.0935	0.0937	0.0938	0.0939	0.0940	0.0942
24	0.0943	0.0944	0.0945	0.0947	0.0948	0.0949	0.0950	0.0951	0.0953	0.0954
25	0.0955	0.0956	0.0957	0.0958	0.0960	0.0961	0.0962	0.0963	0.0964	0.0965
26	0.0967	0.0968	0.0969	0.0970	0.0971	0.0972	0.0973	0.0974	0.0976	0.0977
27	0.0978	0.0979	0.0980	0.0981	0.0982	0.0983	0.0984	0.0985	0.0986	0.0987
28	0.0989	0.0990	0.0991	0.0992	0.0993	0.0994	0.0995	0.0996	0.0997	0.0998
29	0.0999	0.1000	0.1001	0.1002	0.1003	0.1004	0.1005	0.1006	0.1007	0.1008
30	0.1009	0.1010	0.1011	0.1012	0.1013	0.1014	0.1015	0.1016	0.1017	0.1018
31	0.1019	0.1020	0.1021	0.1022	0.1023	0.1023	0.1024	0.1025	0.1026	0.1027
32	0.1028	0.1029	0.1030	0.1031	0.1032	0.1033	0.1034	0.1035	0.1035	0.1036
33	0.1037	0.1038	0.1039	0.1040	0.1041	0.1042	0.1043	0.1044	0.1044	0.1045
34	0.1046	0.1047	0.1048	0.1049	0.1050	0.1050	0.1051	0.1052	0.1053	0.1054
35	0.1055	0.1056	0.1056	0.1057	0.1058	0.1059	0.1060	0.1061	0.1061	0.1062
36	0.1063	0.1064	0.1065	0.1066	0.1066	0.1067	0.1068	0.1069	0.1070	0.1070
37	0.1071	0.1072	0.1073	0.1074	0.1074	0.1075	0.1076	0.1077	0.1078	0.1078
38	0.1079	0.1080	0.1081	0.1081	0.1082	0.1083	0.1084	0.1085	0.1085	0.1086
39	0.1087	0.1088	0.1088	0.1089	0.1090	0.1091	0.1091	0.1092	0.1093	0.1094
40	0.1094	0.1095	0.1096	0.1097	0.1097	0.1098	0.1099	0.1100	0.1100	0.1101
41	0.1102	0.1102	0.1103	0.1104	0.1105	0.1105	0.1106	0.1107	0.1107	0.1108
42	0.1109	0.1110	0.1110	0.1111	0.1112	0.1112	0.1113	0.1114	0.1114	0.1115
43	0.1116	0.1117	0.1117	0.1118	0.1119	0.1119	0.1120	0.1121	0.1121	0.1122
44	0.1123	0.1123	0.1124	0.1125	0.1125	0.1126	0.1127	0.1127	0.1128	0.1129
45	0.1129	0.1130	0.1131	0.1131	0.1132	0.1133	0.1133	0.1134	0.1135	0.1135
46	0.1136	0.1136	0.1137	0.1138	0.1138	0.1139	0.1140	0.1140	0.1141	0.1142
47	0.1142	0.1143	0.1143	0.1144	0.1145	0.1145	0.1146	0.1147	0.1147	0.1148
48	0.1148	0.1149	0.1150	0.1150	0.1151	0.1152	0.1152	0.1153	0.1153	0.1154
49	0.1155	0.1155	0.1156	0.1156	0.1157	0.1158	0.1158	0.1159	0.1159	0.1160
50	0.1161	0.1161	0.1162	0.1162	0.1163	0.1164	0.1164	0.1165	0.1165	0.1166
51	0.1166	0.1167	0.1168	0.1168	0.1169	0.1169	0.1170	0.1170	0.1171	0.1172
52	0.1172	0.1173	0.1173	0.1174	0.1174	0.1175	0.1176	0.1176	0.1177	0.1177
53	0.1178	0.1178	0.1179	0.1180	0.1180	0.1181	0.1181	0.1182	0.1182	0.1183
54	0.1183	0.1184	0.1184	0.1185	0.1186	0.1186	0.1187	0.1187	0.1188	0.1188
55	0.1189	0.1189	0.1190	0.1190	0.1191	0.1192	0.1192	0.1193	0.1193	0.1194
56	0.1194	0.1195	0.1195	0.1196	0.1196	0.1197	0.1197	0.1198	0.1198	0.1199

TABLE A.9 (Continued)

Ft	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
57	0.1199	0.1200	0.1200	0.1201	0.1202	0.1202	0.1203	0.1203	0.1204	0.1204
58	0.1205	0.1205	0.1206	0.1206	0.1207	0.1207	0.1208	0.1208	0.1209	0.1209
59	0.1210	0.1210	0.1211	0.1211	0.1212	0.1212	0.1213	0.1213	0.1214	0.1214
60	0.1215	0.1215	0.1216	0.1216	0.1217	0.1217	0.1218	0.1218	0.1219	0.1219
61	0.1220	0.1220	0.1221	0.1221	0.1221	0.1222	0.1222	0.1223	0.1223	0.1224
62	0.1224	0.1225	0.1225	0.1226	0.1226	0.1227	0.1227	0.1228	0.1228	0.1229
63	0.1229	0.1230	0.1230	0.1231	0.1231	0.1231	0.1232	0.1232	0.1233	0.1233
64	0.1234	0.1234	0.1235	0.1235	0.1236	0.1236	0.1237	0.1237	0.1237	0.1238
65	0.1238	0.1239	0.1239	0.1240	0.1240	0.1241	0.1241	0.1242	0.1242	0.1242
66	0.1243	0.1243	0.1244	0.1244	0.1245	0.1245	0.1246	0.1246	0.1247	0.1247
67	0.1247	0.1248	0.1248	0.1249	0.1249	0.1250	0.1250	0.1250	0.1251	0.1251
68	0.1252	0.1252	0.1253	0.1253	0.1254	0.1254	0.1254	0.1255	0.1255	0.1256
69	0.1256	0.1257	0.1257	0.1257	0.1258	0.1258	0.1259	0.1259	0.1260	0.1260
70	0.1260	0.1261	0.1261	0.1262	0.1262	0.1262	0.1263	0.1263	0.1264	0.1264
71	0.1265	0.1265	0.1265	0.1266	0.1266	0.1267	0.1267	0.1268	0.1268	0.1268
72	0.1269	0.1269	0.1270	0.1270	0.1270	0.1271	0.1271	0.1272	0.1272	0.1272
73	0.1273	0.1273	0.1274	0.1274	0.1274	0.1275	0.1275	0.1276	0.1276	0.1276
74	0.1277	0.1277	0.1278	0.1278	0.1278	0.1279	0.1279	0.1280	0.1280	0.1280
75	0.1281	0.1281	0.1282	0.1282	0.1282	0.1283	0.1283	0.1284	0.1284	0.1284
76	0.1285	0.1285	0.1286	0.1286	0.1286	0.1287	0.1287	0.1288	0.1288	0.1288
77	0.1289	0.1289	0.1289	0.1290	0.1290	0.1291	0.1291	0.1291	0.1292	0.1292
78	0.1292	0.1293	0.1293	0.1294	0.1294	0.1294	0.1295	0.1295	0.1296	0.1296
79	0.1296	0.1297	0.1297	0.1297	0.1298	0.1298	0.1299	0.1299	0.1299	0.1300
80	0.1300	0.1300	0.1301	0.1301	0.1301	0.1302	0.1302	0.1303	0.1303	0.1303
81	0.1304	0.1304	0.1304	0.1305	0.1305	0.1306	0.1306	0.1306	0.1307	0.1307
82	0.1307	0.1308	0.1308	0.1308	0.1309	0.1309	0.1309	0.1310	0.1310	0.1311
83	0.1311	0.1311	0.1312	0.1312	0.1312	0.1313	0.1313	0.1313	0.1314	0.1314
84	0.1314	0.1315	0.1315	0.1316	0.1316	0.1316	0.1317	0.1317	0.1317	0.1318
85	0.1318	0.1318	0.1319	0.1319	0.1319	0.1320	0.1320	0.1320	0.1321	0.1321
86	0.1321	0.1322	0.1322	0.1322	0.1323	0.1323	0.1324	0.1324	0.1324	0.1325
87	0.1325	0.1325	0.1326	0.1326	0.1326	0.1327	0.1327	0.1327	0.1328	0.1328
88	0.1328	0.1329	0.1329	0.1329	0.1330	0.1330	0.1330	0.1331	0.1331	0.1331
89	0.1332	0.1332	0.1332	0.1333	0.1333	0.1333	0.1334	0.1334	0.1334	0.1335
90	0.1335	0.1335	0.1336	0.1336	0.1336	0.1337	0.1337	0.1337	0.1338	0.1338
91	0.1338	0.1339	0.1339	0.1339	0.1340	0.1340	0.1340	0.1340	0.1341	0.1341
92	0.1341	0.1342	0.1342	0.1342	0.1343	0.1343	0.1343	0.1344	0.1344	0.1344
93	0.1345	0.1345	0.1345	0.1346	0.1346	0.1346	0.1347	0.1347	0.1347	0.1348
94	0.1348	0.1348	0.1348	0.1349	0.1349	0.1349	0.1350	0.1350	0.1350	0.1351
95	0.1351	0.1351	0.1352	0.1352	0.1352	0.1353	0.1353	0.1353	0.1353	0.1354
96	0.1354	0.1354	0.1355	0.1355	0.1355	0.1356	0.1356	0.1356	0.1357	0.1357
97	0.1357	0.1357	0.1358	0.1358	0.1358	0.1359	0.1359	0.1359	0.1360	0.1360
98	0.1360	0.1361	0.1361	0.1361	0.1361	0.1362	0.1362	0.1362	0.1363	0.1363
99	0.1363	0.1364	0.1364	0.1364	0.1364	0.1365	0.1365	0.1365	0.1366	0.1366
100	0.1366	0.1366	0.1367	0.1367	0.1367	0.1368	0.1368	0.1368	0.1369	0.1369

(Continued)

TABLE A.9 (Continued)

(b) Zero-Sequence Shunt Capacitive Reactance Factor X'_0 , M Ω /(Conductor $\cdot$ mi)

Conductor Height Above Ground (ft)	x'_0 ($f = 60$ Hz)
10	0.267
15	0.303
20	0.328
25	0.318
30	0.364
40	0.390
50	0.410
60	0.426
70	0.440
80	0.452
90	0.462
100	0.472

Sources: Reprinted by permission from *Analysis of Faulted Power Systems* by Paul M. Anderson; © 1973 by The Iowa State University Press, Ames, Iowa 50010.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

$$x'_0 = \frac{12.30}{f} \log_{10} 2h$$

where h = height above ground and f = frequency.

Fundamental equations:

$$x'_1 = x'_2 = x'_a = x'_d$$

$$x'_0 = x'_a + x'_c - 2x'_d$$

where $x'_d = (1/\omega k') \ln d$ and d = separation (ft).

TABLE A.10**Standard Impedances for Power Transformers 10,000 kVA and Below**

Highest-Voltage Winding (BIL kV)	Low-Voltage Winding, BIL kV (For Intermediate BIL, Use Value for Next Higher BIL Listed)	At kVA Base Equal to 55°C Rating of Largest Capacity Winding Self-Cooled (OA), Self-Cooled Rating of Self-Cooled/ Forced-Air Cooled (OA/FA) Standard Impedance (%)	
		Ungrounded Neutral Operation	Grounded Neutral Operation
110 and below	45	5.75	
	60, 75, 95, 110	5.5	
150	45	5.75	
	60, 75, 95, 110	5.5	
200	45	6.25	
	60, 75, 95, 110	6.0	
	150	6.5	
250	45	6.75	
	60, 150	6.5	
	200	7.0	
350	200	7.0	
	250	7.5	
450	200	7.5	7.00
	250	8.0	7.50
	350	8.5	8.00
550	200	8.0	7.50
	350	9.0	8.25
	450	10.0	9.25
650	200	8.5	8.00
	350	9.5	8.50
	550	10.5	9.50
750	250	9.0	8.50
	450	10.0	9.50
	650	11.0	10.25

BIL, basic impulse insulation level.

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Applied Protective Relaying*, Newark, NJ, 1970. With permission.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

TABLE A.11
Standard Impedance Limits for Power Transformers Above 10,000 kVA

At kVA Base Equal to 55°C Rating of Largest Capacity Winding									
Highest-Voltage Winding (BIL kV)	Low-Voltage Winding, BIL kV (For Intermediate BIL, Use Value for Next Higher BIL Listed)	Self-Cooled (OA), Self-Cooled Rating of Self-Cooled/Forced-Air Cooled (OA/FA), Self-Cooled Rating of Self-Cooled/Forced-Air, Forced-Oil Cooled (OA/FOA)				Forced-Oil Cooled (FOA And FOW) Standard Impedance (%)			
		Standard Impedance (%)		Grounded Neutral Operation		Ungrounded Neutral Operation		Grounded Neutral Operation	
		Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
110 and below	110 and below	5.0	6.25			8.25	10.5		
150	110	5.0	6.25			8.25	10.5		
200	110	5.5	7.0			9.0	12.0		
250	150	5.75	7.5			9.75	12.75		
	150	5.75	7.5			9.5	12.75		
	200	6.25	8.5			10.5	14.25		
350	200	6.25	8.5			10.25	14.25		
	250	6.75	9.5			11.25	15.75		
450	200	6.75	9.5	6.0	8.75	11.25	15.75	10.5	14.5
	250	7.25	10.75	6.75	9.5	12.0	17.25	11.25	16.0
	350	7.75	11.75	7.0	10.25	12.75	18.0	12.0	17.25
550	200	7.25	10.75	6.5	9.75	12.0	18.0	10.75	16.5
	350	8.25	13.0	7.25	10.75	13.25	21.0	12.0	18.0
	450	8.5	13.5	7.75	11.75	14.0	22.5	12.75	19.5

650	200	7.75	11.75	7.0	10.75	12.75	19.5	11.75	18.0
	350	8.5	13.5	7.75	12.0	14.0	22.5	12.75	19.5
	450	9.25	14.0	8.5	13.5	15.25	24.5	14.0	22.5
750	250	8.0	12.75	7.5	11.5	13.5	21.25	12.5	19.25
	450	9.0	13.75	8.25	13.0	15.0	24.0	13.75	21.5
	650	10.25	15.0	9.25	14.0	16.5	25.0	15.0	24.0
825	250	8.5	13.5	7.75	12.0	14.25	22.5	13.0	20.0
	450	9.5	14.25	8.75	13.5	15.75	24.0	14.5	22.25
	650	10.75	15.75	9.75	15.0	17.25	26.25	15.75	24.0
900	250			8.25	12.5			13.75	21.0
	450			9.25	14.0			15.25	23.5
	750			10.25	15.0			16.5	25.5
1050	250			8.75	13.5			14.75	22.0
	550			10.0	15.0			16.75	25.0
	825			11.0	16.5			18.25	27.5
1175	250			9.25	14.0			15.5	23.0
	550			10.5	15.75			17.5	25.5
	900			12.0	17.5			19.5	29.0
1300	250			9.75	14.5			16.25	24.0
	550			11.25	17.0			18.75	27.0
	1050			12.5	18.25			20.75	30.5

BIL, basic impulse insulation level.

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Applied Protective Relaying*, Newark, NJ, 1970. With permission.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

TABLE A.12

60-Hz Characteristics of Three-Conductor Belted Paper-Insulated Cables

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)		Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Type of Conductor	Weight Per 1000 Feet	Diameter [†] or Sector Depth (in)	Resistance* (Ω /mi)	GMR of One Conductor [†] (in)
	Conductor	Belt						
1 kV	60	35	6	SR	1500	0.184	2.50	0.067
	60	35	4	SR	1910	0.232	1.58	0.084
	60	35	2	SR	2390	0.292	0.987	0.106
	60	35	1	SR	2820	0.332	0.786	0.126
	60	35	0	SR	3210	0.373	0.622	0.142
	60	35	00	CS	3160	0.323	0.495	0.151
	60	35	000	CS	3650	0.364	0.392	0.171
	60	35	0000	CS	4390	0.417	0.310	0.191
	60	35	250,000	CS	4900	0.455	0.263	0.210
	60	35	300,000	CS	5660	0.497	0.220	0.230
	60	35	350,000	CS	6310	0.539	0.190	0.249
	60	35	400,000	CS	7080	0.572	0.166	0.265
	60	35	500,000	CS	8310	0.642	0.134	0.297
	65	40	600,000	CS	9800	0.700	0.113	0.327
	65	40	750,000	CS	11,800	0.780	0.091	0.366
3 kV	70	40	6	SR	1680	0.184	2.50	0.067
	70	40	4	SR	2030	0.232	1.58	0.084
	70	40	2	SR	2600	0.292	0.987	0.106
	70	40	1	SR	2930	0.332	0.786	0.126
	70	40	0	SR	3440	0.373	0.622	0.142
	70	40	00	CS	3300	0.323	0.495	0.151
	70	40	000	CS	3890	0.364	0.392	0.171
	70	40	0000	CS	4530	0.417	0.310	0.191
	70	40	250,000	CS	5160	0.455	0.263	0.210
	70	40	300,000	CS	5810	0.497	0.220	0.230
	70	40	350,000	CS	6470	0.539	0.190	0.249
	70	40	400,000	CS	7240	0.572	0.166	0.265
	70	40	500,000	CS	8660	0.642	0.134	0.297
	75	40	600,000	CS	9910	0.700	0.113	0.327
	75	40	750,000	CS	11,920	0.780	0.091	0.366
5 kV	105	55	6	SR	2150	0.184	2.50	0.067
	100	55	4	SR	2470	0.232	1.58	0.084
	95	50	2	SR	2900	0.292	0.987	0.106
	90	45	1	SR	3280	0.332	0.786	0.126
	90	45	0	SR	3660	0.373	0.622	0.142
	85	45	00	CS	3480	0.323	0.495	0.151
	85	45	000	CS	4080	0.364	0.392	0.171
	85	45	0000	CS	4720	0.417	0.310	0.191
	85	45	250,000	CS	5370	0.455	0.263	0.210
	85	45	300,000	CS	6050	0.497	0.220	0.230

Positive and Negative Sequences			Zero Sequence			Sheath	
Series Reactance (Ω/mi)	Shunt Capacitive Reactance [‡] (Ω/mi)	GMR—Three Conductors	Series Resistance [†] (Ω/mi)	Series Reactance [†] (Ω/mi)	Shunt Capacitive Reactance [‡] (Ω/mi)	Thickness (mils)	Resistance (Ω/mi) at 50°C
0.185	6300	0.184	10.66	0.315	11,600	85	2.69
0.175	5400	0.218	8.39	0.293	10,200	90	2.27
0.165	4700	0.262	6.99	0.273	9000	90	2.00
0.165	4300	0.295	6.07	0.256	8400	95	1.76
0.152	4000	0.326	5.54	0.246	7900	95	1.64
0.138	2800	0.290	5.96	0.250	5400	95	1.82
0.134	2300	0.320	5.46	0.241	4500	95	1.69
0.131	2000	0.355	4.72	0.237	4000	100	1.47
0.129	1800	0.387	4.46	0.224	3600	100	1.40
0.128	1700	0.415	3.97	0.221	3400	105	1.25
0.126	1500	0.446	3.73	0.216	3100	105	1.18
0.124	1500	0.467	3.41	0.214	2900	110	1.08
0.123	1300	0.517	3.11	0.208	2600	110	0.993
0.122	1200	0.567	2.74	0.197	2400	115	0.877
0.121	1100	0.623	2.40	0.194	2100	120	0.771
0.192	6700	0.192	9.67	0.322	12,500	90	2.39
0.181	5800	0.227	8.06	0.298	11,200	90	2.16
0.171	5100	0.271	6.39	0.278	9800	95	1.80
0.181	4700	0.304	5.83	0.263	9200	95	1.68
0.158	4400	0.335	5.06	0.256	8600	100	1.48
0.142	3500	0.297	5.69	0.259	6700	95	1.73
0.138	2700	0.329	5.28	0.246	5100	95	1.63
0.135	2400	0.367	4.57	0.237	4600	100	1.42
0.132	2100	0.396	4.07	0.231	4200	105	1.27
0.130	1900	0.424	3.82	0.228	3800	105	1.20
0.129	1800	0.455	3.61	0.219	3700	105	1.14
0.128	1700	0.478	3.32	0.218	3400	110	1.05
0.126	1500	0.527	2.89	0.214	3000	115	0.918
0.125	1400	0.577	2.68	0.210	2800	115	0.855
0.123	1300	0.633	2.37	0.204	2500	120	0.758
0.215	8500	0.218	8.14	0.342	15,000	95	1.88
0.199	7600	0.250	6.86	0.317	13,600	95	1.76
0.184	6100	0.291	5.88	0.290	11,300	95	1.63
0.171	5400	0.321	5.23	0.270	10,200	100	1.48
0.165	5000	0.352	4.79	0.259	9600	100	1.39
0.148	3600	0.312	5.42	0.263	9300	95	1.64
0.143	3200	0.343	4.74	0.254	6700	100	1.45
0.141	2800	0.380	4.33	0.245	8300	100	1.34
0.138	2600	0.410	3.89	0.237	7800	105	1.21
0.135	2400	0.438	3.67	0.231	7400	105	1.15

(Continued)

TABLE A.12 (Continued)

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)		Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Type of Conductor	Weight Per 1000 Feet	Diameter [‡] or Sector Depth (in)	Resistance* (Ω/mi)	GMR of One Conductor [†] (in)
	Conductor	Belt						
8 kV	85	45	350,000	CS	6830	0.539	0.190	0.249
	85	45	400,000	CS	7480	0.572	0.166	0.265
	85	45	500,000	CS	8890	0.642	0.134	0.297
	85	45	600,000	CS	10,300	0.700	0.113	0.327
	85	45	750,000	CS	12,340	0.780	0.091	0.366
	130	65	6	SR	2450	0.184	2.50	0.067
	125	65	4	SR	2900	0.232	1.58	0.084
	115	60	2	SR	3280	0.292	0.987	0.106
	110	55	1	SR	3560	0.332	0.786	0.126
	110	55	0	SR	4090	0.373	0.622	0.142
	105	55	00	CS	3870	0.323	0.495	0.151
	105	55	000	CS	4390	0.364	0.392	0.171
	105	55	0000	CS	5150	0.417	0.310	0.191
	105	55	250,000	CS	5830	0.455	0.263	0.210
	105	55	300,000	CS	6500	0.497	0.220	0.230
	105	55	350,000	CS	7160	0.539	0.190	0.249
	105	55	400,000	CS	7980	0.572	0.166	0.265
	105	55	500,000	CS	9430	0.642	0.134	0.297
	105	55	600,000	CS	10,680	0.700	0.113	0.327
	105	55	750,000	CS	12,740	0.780	0.091	0.366
15 kV	170	85	2	SR	4350	0.292	0.987	0.106
	165	80	1	SR	4640	0.332	0.786	0.126
	160	75	0	SR	4990	0.373	0.622	0.142
	155	75	00	SR	5600	0.419	0.495	0.159
	155	75	000	SR	6230	0.470	0.392	0.178
	155	75	0000	SR	7180	0.528	0.310	0.200
	155	75	250,000	SR	7840	0.575	0.263	0.218
	155	75	300,000	CS	7480	0.497	0.220	0.230
	155	75	350,000	CS	8340	0.539	0.190	0.249
	155	75	400,000	CS	9030	0.572	0.166	0.265
	155	75	500,000	CS	10,550	0.642	0.134	0.297
	155	75	600,000	CS	12,030	0.700	0.113	0.327
	155	75	750,000	CS	14,190	0.780	0.091	0.366

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* AC resistance based on 100% conductivity at 65°C including 2% allowance for stranding.

† GMR of sector-shaped conductors is an approximate figure close enough for most practical applications.

‡ Dielectric constant = 3.7.

§ Based on all return current in the sheath; none in ground.

§ See Figure 7, pp. 67, of Reference [1].

The following symbols are used to designate the cable types; SR—stranded round; CS—compact sector.

Positive and Negative Sequences			Zero Sequence			Sheath	
Series Reactance (Ω/mi)	Shunt Capacitive Reactance [‡] (Ω/mi)	GMR—Three Conductors	Series Resistance [†] (Ω/mi)	Series Reactance [†] (Ω/mi)	Shunt Capacitive Reactance [‡] (Ω/mi)	Thickness (mils)	Resistance (Ω/mi) at 50°C
0.133	2200	0.470	3.31	0.225	7000	110	1.04
0.131	2000	0.493	3.17	0.221	6700	110	1.00
0.129	1800	0.542	2.79	0.216	6200	115	0.885
0.128	1600	0.587	2.51	0.210	5800	120	0.798
0.125	1500	0.643	2.21	0.206	5400	125	0.707
0.230	9600	0.236	7.57	0.353	16,300	95	1.69
0.212	8300	0.269	6.08	0.329	14,500	100	1.50
0.193	6800	0.307	5.25	0.302	12,500	100	1.42
0.179	6100	0.338	4.90	0.280	11,400	100	1.37
0.174	5700	0.368	4.31	0.272	10,700	105	1.23
0.156	4300	0.330	4.79	0.273	8300	100	1.43
0.151	3800	0.362	4.41	0.263	7400	100	1.34
0.147	3500	0.399	3.88	0.254	6600	105	1.19
0.144	3200	0.428	3.50	0.246	6200	110	1.08
0.141	2900	0.458	3.31	0.239	5600	110	1.03
0.139	2700	0.489	3.12	0.233	5200	110	0.978
0.137	2500	0.513	2.86	0.230	4900	115	0.899
0.135	2200	0.563	2.53	0.224	4300	120	0.800
0.132	2000	0.606	2.39	0.218	3900	120	0.758
0.129	1800	0.663	2.11	0.211	3500	125	0.673
0.217	8600	0.349	4.20	0.323	15,000	110	1.07
0.202	7800	0.381	3.88	0.305	13,800	110	1.03
0.193	7100	0.409	3.62	0.288	12,800	110	1.00
0.185	6500	0.439	3.25	0.280	12,000	115	0.918
0.180	6000	0.476	2.99	0.272	11,300	115	0.867
0.174	5600	0.520	2.64	0.263	10,600	120	0.778
0.168	5300	0.555	2.50	0.256	10,200	120	0.744
0.155	5400	0.507	2.79	0.254	7900	115	0.855
0.152	5100	0.536	2.54	0.250	7200	120	0.784
0.149	4900	0.561	2.44	0.245	6900	120	0.758
0.145	4600	0.611	2.26	0.239	6200	125	0.690
0.142	4300	0.656	1.97	0.231	5700	130	0.620
0.139	4000	0.712	1.77	0.226	5100	135	0.558

TABLE A.13
60-Hz Characteristics of Three-Conductor Shielded Paper-Insulated Cables

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Miles or AWG (B & S)	Type of Conductor**	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter or Sector Depth† (in)	Resistance (Ω /mi)*	GMR of One Conductor‡ (in)
15 kV	205	4	SR	3860	0.232	1.58	0.084
	190	2	SR	4260	0.292	0.987	0.106
	185	1	SR	4740	0.332	0.786	0.126
	180	0	SR	5090	0.373	0.622	0.141
	175	00	CS	4790	0.323	0.495	0.151
	175	000	CS	5510	0.364	0.392	0.171
	175	0000	CS	6180	0.417	0.310	0.191
	175	250,000	CS	6910	0.455	0.263	0.210
	175	300,000	CS	7610	0.497	0.220	0.230
	175	350,000	CS	8480	0.539	0.190	0.249
	175	400,000	CS	9170	0.572	0.166	0.265
	175	500,000	CS	10,710	0.642	0.134	0.297
	175	600,000	CS	12,230	0.700	0.113	0.327
	175	750,000	CS	14,380	0.780	0.091	0.366
23 kV	265	2	SR	5590	0.292	0.987	0.106
	250	1	SR	5860	0.332	0.786	0.126
	250	0	SR	6440	0.373	0.622	0.141
	240	00	CS	6060	0.323	0.495	0.151
	240	000	CS	6620	0.364	0.392	0.171
	240	0000	CS	7480	0.410	0.310	0.191
	240	250,000	CS	8070	0.447	0.263	0.210
	240	300,000	CS	8990	0.490	0.220	0.230
	240	350,000	CS	9720	0.532	0.190	0.249
	240	400,000	CS	10,650	0.566	0.166	0.265
	240	500,000	CS	12,280	0.635	0.134	0.297
	240	600,000	CS	13,610	0.690	0.113	0.327
35 kV	355	0	SR	8520	0.288	0.622	0.141
	345	00	SR	9180	0.323	0.495	0.159
	345	000	SR	9900	0.364	0.392	0.178
	345	0000	CS	9830	0.410	0.310	0.191
	345	250,000	CS	10,470	0.447	0.263	0.210
	345	300,000	CS	11,290	0.490	0.220	0.230
	345	350,000	CS	12,280	0.532	0.190	0.249
	345	400,000	CS	13,030	0.566	0.166	0.265
	345	500,000	CS	14,760	0.635	0.134	0.297
	345	600,000	CS	16,420	0.690	0.113	0.327
	345	750,000	CS	18,860	0.767	0.091	0.366

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* AC resistance based on 100% conductivity at 65°C including 2% allowance for stranding.

† Geometric mean radius (GMR) of sector-shaped conductors is an approximate figure close enough for most practical applications.

‡ Dielectric constant = 3.7.

§ Based on all return current in the sheath; none in ground.

§ See Figure 7, pp. 67, of Reference [1].

** The following symbols are used to designate the conductor types: SR—stranded round; CS—compact sector.

Positive and Negative Sequences			Zero Sequence			Sheath	
Series Reactance (Ω/mi)	Shunt Capacitive Reactance (Ω/mi)	GMR—Three Conductors	Series Resistance (Ω/mi) [†]	Series Reactance (Ω/mi) [†]	Shunt Capacitive Reactance (Ω/mils) [§]	Thickness (mi)	Resistance (Ω/mi) at 50°C
0.248	8200	0.328	5.15	0.325	8200	105	1.19
0.226	6700	0.365	4.44	0.298	6700	105	1.15
0.210	6000	0.398	3.91	0.285	6000	110	1.04
0.201	5400	0.425	3.65	0.275	5400	110	1.01
0.178	5200	0.397	3.95	0.268	5200	105	1.15
0.170	4800	0.432	3.48	0.256	4800	110	1.03
0.166	4400	0.468	3.24	0.249	4400	110	0.975
0.158	4100	0.498	2.95	0.243	4100	115	0.897
0.156	3800	0.530	2.80	0.237	3800	115	0.860
0.153	3600	0.561	2.53	0.233	3600	120	0.783
0.151	3400	0.585	2.45	0.228	3400	120	0.761
0.146	3100	0.636	2.19	0.222	3100	125	0.684
0.143	2900	0.681	1.98	0.215	2900	130	0.623
0.139	2600	0.737	1.78	0.211	2600	135	0.562
0.250	8300	0.418	3.60	0.317	8300	115	0.870
0.232	7500	0.450	3.26	0.298	7500	115	0.851
0.222	8800	0.477	2.99	0.290	6800	120	0.788
0.196	6600	0.446	3.16	0.285	6600	115	0.890
0.188	6000	0.480	2.95	0.285	6000	115	0.851
0.181	5600	0.515	2.64	0.268	5800	120	0.775
0.177	5200	0.545	2.50	0.261	5200	120	0.747
0.171	4900	0.579	2.29	0.252	4900	125	0.690
0.167	4600	0.610	2.10	0.249	4600	125	0.665
0.165	4400	0.633	2.03	0.240	4400	130	0.620
0.159	3900	0.687	1.82	0.237	3900	135	0.562
0.154	3700	0.730	1.73	0.230	3700	135	0.540
0.151	3400	0.787	1.56	0.225	3400	140	0.488
0.239	9900	0.523	2.40	0.330	9900	130	0.594
0.226	9100	0.548	2.17	0.322	9100	135	0.559
0.217	8500	0.585	2.01	0.312	8500	135	0.538
0.204	7200	0.594	2.00	0.290	7200	135	0.563
0.197	6800	0.628	1.90	0.280	6800	135	0.545
0.191	6400	0.663	1.80	0.273	6400	135	0.527
0.187	6000	0.693	1.66	0.270	6000	140	0.491
0.183	5700	0.721	1.61	0.265	5700	140	0.480
0.177	5200	0.773	1.46	0.257	5200	145	0.441
0.171	4900	0.819	1.35	0.248	4900	150	0.412
0.165	4500	0.879	1.22	0.243	4500	155	0.377

TABLE A.14

60-Hz Characteristics of Three-Conductor Oil-Filled Paper-Insulated Cables

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mile or AWG (B & S)	Type of Conductor**	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter or Sector Depth [§] (in)	Resistance (Ω /mi)*	GMR of One Conductor [†] (in)
35 kV	190	00	CS	5590	0.323	0.495	0.151
		000	CS	6150	0.364	0.392	0.171
		0000	CS	6860	0.417	0.310	0.191
		250,000	CS	7680	0.455	0.263	0.210
		300,000	CS	9090	0.497	0.220	0.230
		350,000	CS	9180	0.539	0.190	0.249
		400,000	CS	9900	0.572	0.166	0.265
		500,000	CS	11,550	0.642	0.134	0.297
		600,000	CS	12,900	0.700	0.113	0.327
		750,000	CS	15,660	0.780	0.091	0.366
46 kV	225	00	CS	6360	0.323	0.495	0.151
		000	CS	6940	0.364	0.392	0.171
		0000	CS	7660	0.410	0.310	0.191
		250,000	CS	8280	0.447	0.263	0.210
		300,000	CS	9690	0.490	0.220	0.230
		350,000	CS	10,100	0.532	0.190	0.249
		400,000	CS	10,820	0.566	0.166	0.265
		500,000	CS	12,220	0.635	0.134	0.297
		600,000	CS	13,930	0.690	0.113	0.327
		750,000	CS	16,040	0.767	0.091	0.366
69 kV	315	1,000,000	CS				
		00	CR	8240	0.370	0.495	0.147
		000	CS	8830	0.364	0.392	0.171
		0000	CS	9660	0.410	0.310	0.191
		250,000	CS	10,330	0.447	0.263	0.210
		300,000	CS	11,540	0.490	0.220	0.230
		350,000	CS	12,230	0.532	0.190	0.249
		400,000	CS	13,040	0.566	0.166	0.205
		500,000	CS	14,880	0.635	0.134	0.297
		600,000	CS	16,320	0.690	0.113	0.327
		750,000	CS	18,980	0.767	0.091	0.366
		1,000,000					

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* AC resistance based on 100% conductivity at 65°C, including 2% allowance for stranding.

† GMR of sector-shaped conductors is an approximate figure close enough for most practical applications.

‡ Dielectric constant = 3.5.

¶ Based on all return current in sheath, none in ground.

§ See Figure 7, pp. 67, of Reference [1].

** The following symbols are used to designate the cable types: CR—compact round; CS—compact sector.

Positive and Negative Sequences			Zero Sequence			Sheath	
Series Reactance (Ω/mi)	Shunt Capacitive Reactance [‡] (Ω/mi)	GMR—Three Conductors	Series Resistance (Ω/mi) [†]	Series Reactance (Ω/mi) [†]	Shunt Capacitive Reactance (Ω/mi) [‡]	Thickness (mils)	Resistance (Ω/mi) at 50°V
0.185	6030	0.406	3.56	0.265	6030	115	1.02
0.178	5480	0.439	3.30	0.256	5480	115	0.970
0.172	4840	0.478	3.06	0.243	4840	115	0.918
0.168	4570	0.508	2.72	0.238	4570	125	0.820
0.164	4200	0.539	2.58	0.232	4200	125	0.788
0.160	3900	0.570	2.44	0.227	3900	125	0.752
0.157	3690	0.595	2.35	0.223	3690	125	0.729
0.153	3400	0.646	2.04	0.217	3400	135	0.636
0.150	3200	0.691	1.94	0.210	3200	135	0.608
0.148	3070	0.763	1.73	0.202	3070	140	0.548
0.195	6700	0.436	3.28	0.272	6700	115	0.928
0.188	6100	0.468	2.87	0.265	6100	125	0.826
0.180	5520	0.503	2.67	0.256	5520	125	0.788
0.177	5180	0.533	2.55	0.247	5180	125	0.761
0.172	4820	0.566	2.41	0.241	4820	125	0.729
0.168	4490	0.596	2.16	0.237	4400	135	0.658
0.165	4220	0.623	2.08	0.232	4220	135	0.639
0.160	3870	0.672	1.94	0.226	3870	135	0.603
0.156	3670	0.718	1.74	0.219	3670	140	0.542
0.151	3350	0.773	1.62	0.213	3350	140	0.510
0.234	8330	0.532	2.41	0.290	8330	135	0.639
0.208	7560	0.538	2.32	0.284	7560	135	0.642
0.200	6840	0.575	2.16	0.274	6840	135	0.618
0.195	6500	0.607	2.06	0.266	6500	135	0.597
0.190	6030	0.640	1.85	0.260	6030	140	0.543
0.185	5700	0.672	1.77	0.254	5700	140	0.527
0.181	5430	0.700	1.55	0.248	5430	140	0.513
0.176	5050	0.750	1.51	0.242	5050	150	0.460
0.171	4740	0.797	1.44	0.235	4740	150	0.442
0.165	4360	0.854	1.29	0.230	4360	155	0.399

TABLE A.15

60-Hz Characteristics of Single-Conductor Concentric-Strand Paper-Insulated Cables

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter of Conductor (in)	GMR of one Conductor* (in)	x_a	z_a	r_a	r_a	Shunt Capacitive Reactance† (Ω/phase/mi)	Lead Sheath Thickness (mils)
						Reactance at 12 in (Ω/phase/mi)	Reactance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi)	Resistance of One Conductor (Ω/phase/ mi)*	Resistance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi) at 50°C		
1 kV	60	6	560	0.184	0.067	0.628	0.489	2.50	6.20	4040	75
	60	4	670	0.232	0.084	0.602	0.475	1.58	5.56	3360	75
	60	2	880	0.292	0.106	0.573	0.458	0.987	4.55	2760	80
	60	1	990	0.332	0.126	0.552	0.450	0.786	4.25	2490	80
	60	0	1110	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.442	0.622	3.61	2250	80
	60	00	1270	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.434	0.495	3.34	2040	80
	60	000	1510	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.425	0.392	3.23	1840	85
	60	0000	1740	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.414	0.310	2.98	1650	85
	60	250,000	1930	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.408	0.263	2.81	1530	85
	60	350,000	2490	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.392	0.190	2.31	1300	90
	60	500,000	3180	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.378	0.134	2.06	1090	90
	60	750,000	4380	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.358	0.091	1.65	885	95
	60	1,000,000	5560	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.344	0.070	1.40	800	100
	60	1,500,000	8000	1.412	0.543	0.374	0.319	0.050	1.05	645	110
	60	2,000,000	10,190	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.305	0.041	0.894	555	115
3 kV	75	6	600	0.184	0.067	0.628	0.481	2.50	5.80	4810	75
	75	4	720	0.232	0.084	0.602	0.467	1.58	5.23	4020	75
	75	2	930	0.292	0.106	0.573	0.453	0.987	4.31	3300	80
	75	1	1040	0.332	0.126	0.552	0.445	0.786	4.03	2990	80
	75	0	1170	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.436	0.622	3.79	2670	80
	75	00	1320	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.428	0.495	3.52	2450	80
	75	000	1570	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.420	0.392	3.10	2210	85
	75	0000	1800	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.412	0.310	2.87	2010	85
	75	250,000	1990	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.403	0.263	2.70	1860	85
	75	350,000	2550	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.389	0.190	2.27	1610	90
	75	500,000	3340	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.375	0.134	1.89	1340	95
	75	750,000	4570	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.352	0.091	1.53	1060	100
	75	1,000,000	5640	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.341	0.070	1.37	980	100
	75	1,500,000	8090	1.412	0.543	0.374	0.316	0.050	1.02	805	110
	75	2,000,000	10,300	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.302	0.041	0.877	685	115

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter of Conductor (in)	GMR of One Conductor* (in)	x_z	z_a	r_a	r_a	Shunt Capacitive Reactance† (Ω/phase/mi)†	Lead Sheath Thickness (mils)
						Reactance at 12 in (Ω/phase/mi)	Reactance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi)	Resistance of one Conductor (Ω/phase/ mi)*	Resistance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi) at 50°C		
15 kV	220	4	1340	0.232	0.084	0.602	0.412	1.58	2.91	8580	85
	215	2	1500	0.292	0.106	0.573	0.406	0.987	2.74	7270	85
	210	1	1610	0.332	0.126	0.552	0.400	0.786	2.64	6580	85
	200	0	1710	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.397	0.622	2.59	5880	85
	195	00	1940	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.391	0.495	2.32	5290	90
	185	000	2100	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.386	0.392	2.24	4680	90
	180	0000	2300	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.380	0.310	2.14	4200	90
	175	250,000	2500	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.377	0.263	2.06	3820	90
	175	350,000	3110	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.366	0.190	1.98	3340	95
	175	500,000	3940	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.352	0.134	1.51	2870	100
	175	750,000	5240	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.336	0.091	1.26	2420	105
	175	1,000,000	6350	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.325	0.070	1.15	2130	105
	175	1,500,000	8810	1.412	0.546	0.374	0.305	0.050	0.90	1790	115
	175	2,000,000	11,080	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.294	0.041	0.772	1570	120
23 kV	295	2	1920	0.292	0.106	0.573	0.383	0.987	2.16	8890	90
	285	1	2010	0.332	0.126	0.552	0.380	0.786	2.12	8050	90
	275	0	2120	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.377	0.622	2.08	7300	90
	265	00	2250	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.375	0.495	2.02	6580	90
	260	000	2530	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.370	0.392	1.85	6000	95
	250	0000	2740	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.366	0.310	1.78	5350	95
	245	250,000	2930	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.361	0.263	1.72	4950	95
	240	350,000	3550	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.352	0.190	1.51	4310	100
	240	500,000	4300	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.341	0.134	1.38	3720	100
	240	750,000	5630	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.325	0.091	1.15	3170	105
	240	1,000,000	6910	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.313	0.070	1.01	2800	110
	240	1,500,000	9460	1.412	0.546	0.374	0.296	0.050	0.806	2350	120
	240	2,000,000	11,790	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.285	0.041	0.697	2070	125

(Continued)

TABLE A.15 (Continued)

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mills or AWG (B & S)	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter of Conductor (in)	GMR of one Conductor* (in)	x_a	z_a	r_a	r_a	Shunt Capacitive Reactance† (Ω/phase/mi)	Lead Sheath Thickness (mils)
						Reactance at 12 in (Ω/phase/mi)	Reactance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi)	Resistance of One Conductor (Ω/phase/mi)*	Resistance of Sheath (Ω/phase/mi) at 50°C		
5 kV	120	6	740	0.184	0.067	0.628	0.456	2.50	4.47	6700	80
	115	4	890	0.232	0.084	0.573	0.447	1.58	4.17	5540	80
	110	2	1040	0.292	0.106	0.573	0.439	0.987	3.85	4520	80
	110	1	1160	0.332	0.126	0.552	0.431	0.786	3.62	4100	80
	105	0	1270	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.425	0.622	3.47	3600	80
	100	00	1520	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.420	0.495	3.09	3140	85
	100	00	1710	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.412	0.392	2.91	2860	85
	95	0000	1870	0.525	0.200	0.496	0.406	0.310	2.74	2480	85
	90	250,000	2080	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.400	0.263	2.62	2180	85
	90	350,000	2620	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.386	0.190	2.20	1890	90
	90	500,000	3410	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.396	0.134	1.85	1610	95
	90	750,000	4650	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.350	0.091	1.49	1360	100
	90	1,000,000	5850	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.339	0.070	1.27	1140	105
	90	1,500,000	8160	1.412	0.543	0.374	0.316	0.050	1.02	950	110
	90	2,000,000	10,370	1.632	0.663	0.356	0.302	0.041	0.870	820	115
8 kV	150	6	890	0.184	0.067	0.628	0.431	2.50	3.62	7780	80
	150	4	1010	0.232	0.084	0.602	0.425	1.58	3.52	6660	85
	140	2	1150	0.292	0.106	0.573	0.417	0.987	3.06	5400	85
	140	1	1330	0.332	0.126	0.552	0.411	0.786	2.91	4920	85
	135	0	1450	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.408	0.622	2.83	4390	85
	130	00	1590	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.403	0.495	2.70	3890	85
	125	000	1760	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.397	0.392	2.59	3440	85
	120	0000	1980	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.389	0.310	2.29	3020	90
	120	250,000	2250	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.383	0.263	2.18	2790	90
	115	350,000	2730	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.375	0.190	1.90	2350	95
	115	500,000	3530	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.361	0.134	1.69	2010	95
	115	750,000	4790	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.341	0.091	1.39	1670	100
	115	1,000,000	6000	1.152	0.415	0.400	0.330	0.070	1.25	1470	105
	115	1,500,000	8250	1.412	0.543	0.374	0.310	0.050	0.975	1210	110
	115	2,000,000	10,480	1.632	0.663	0.356	0.297	0.041	0.797	1055	120

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* Conductors are standard concentric-stranded, not compact round.

† AC Resistance based on 100% conductivity at 65°C including 2% allowance for stranding.

‡ Dielectric constant = 3.7.

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mils or AWG (B & S)	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter of Conductor (in)	GMR of One Conductor* (in)	x_z Reactance at 12 in (Ω /phase/mi)	Z_a Reactance of Sheath (Ω /phase/mi)	r_a Resistance of one Conductor (Ω /phase/ mi)*	r_a Resistance of Sheath (Ω /phase/mi) at 50°C	Shunt Capacitive Reactance† (Ω /phase/mi) ⁺	Lead Sheath Thickness (mils)
35 kV	395	0	2900	0.373	0.141	0.539	0.352	0.622	1.51	9150	100
	385	00	3040	0.418	0.159	0.524	0.350	0.495	1.48	8420	100
	370	000	3190	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.347	0.392	1.46	7620	100
	355	0000	3380	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.344	0.310	1.43	6870	100
	350	250,000	3590	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.342	0.263	1.39	6410	100
	345	350,000	4230	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.366	0.190	1.24	5640	105
	345	500,000	5040	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.325	0.134	1.15	4940	105
	345	750,000	5430	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.311	0.091	0.975	4250	110
	345	1,000,000	7780	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.302	0.070	0.866	3780	115
	345	1,500,000	10,420	1.412	0.546	0.374	0.285	0.050	0.700	3210	125
	345	2,000,000	12,830	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.274	0.041	0.811	2830	130
46 kV	475	000	3910	0.470	0.178	0.512	0.331	0.392	1.20	8890	105
	460	0000	4080	0.528	0.200	0.496	0.329	0.310	1.19	8100	105
	450	250,000	4290	0.575	0.221	0.484	0.326	0.263	1.16	7570	105
	445	350,000	4990	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.319	0.190	1.05	6720	110
	445	500,000	5820	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.310	0.134	0.930	5950	115
	445	750,000	7450	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.298	0.091	0.807	5130	120
	445	1,000,000	8680	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.290	0.070	0.752	4610	120
	445	1,500,000	11,420	1.412	0.546	0.374	0.275	0.050	0.615	3930	130
	445	2,000,000	13,910	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.264	0.041	0.543	3520	135
69 kV	650	350,000	6720	0.681	0.262	0.464	0.292	0.190	0.773	8590	120
	650	500,000	7810	0.814	0.313	0.442	0.284	0.134	0.695	7680	125
	650	750,000	9420	0.998	0.385	0.417	0.275	0.091	0.615	6700	130
	650	1,000,000	10,940	1.152	0.445	0.400	0.267	0.070	0.557	6060	135
	650	1,500,000	13,680	1.412	0.546	0.374	0.258	0.050	0.488	5250	140
	650	2,000,000	16,320	1.632	0.633	0.356	0.246	0.041	0.437	4710	145

TABLE A.16

60-Hz Characteristics of Single-Conductor Oil-Filled (Hollow-Core) Paper-Insulated Cables

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Inside Diameter of Spring Core = 0.5 in									
		Circular Mills or AWG (B & S)	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter of Conductor (in)	Gmr of One Conductor [‡] (in)	X_a	X_a	r_c	R_a	Shunt Capacitive Reactance [‡] (Ω /phase/mi) [†]	Lead Sheath Thickness (mils)
						Reactance at 12 in (Ω /phase/mi)	Reactance of Sheath (Ω /phase/mi)	Resistance of One Conductor (Ω /phase/ mi) [*]	Resistance of Sheath (Ω /phase/mi) at 50°C		
69 kV	315	00	3980	0.736	0.345	0.431	0.333	0.495	1.182	5240	110
		000	4090	0.768	0.356	0.427	0.331	0.392	1.157	5070	110
		0000	4320	0.807	0.373	0.421	0.328	0.310	1.130	4900	110
		250,000	4650	0.837	0.381	0.418	0.325	0.263	1.057	4790	115
		350,000	5180	0.918	0.408	0.410	0.320	0.188	1.009	4470	115
		500,000	6100	1.028	0.448	0.399	0.312	0.133	0.905	4070	120
		750,000	7310	1.180	0.505	0.384	0.302	0.089	0.838	3620	120
		1,000,000	8630	1.310	0.550	0.374	0.294	0.068	0.752	3380	125
		1 \$ 000	11,090	1.547	0.639	0.356	0.281	0.048	0.649	2920	130
		2,000,000	13,750	1.760	0.716	0.342	0.270	0.039	0.550	2570	140
115 kV	480	0000	5720	0.807	0.373	0.421	0.305	0.310	0.805	6650	120
		250,000	5930	0.837	0.381	0.418	0.303	0.263	0.793	6500	120
		350,000	6390	0.918	0.408	0.410	0.298	0.188	0.730	6090	125
		500,000	7480	1.028	0.448	0.399	0.291	0.133	0.692	5600	125
		750,000	8950	1.180	0.505	0.381	0.283	0.089	0.625	5040	130
		1,000,000	10,350	1.310	0.550	0.374	0.276	0.068	0.568	4700	135
		1,500,000	12,960	1.547	0.639	0.356	0.265	0.048	0.500	4110	140
		2,000,000	15,530	1.760	0.716	0.342	0.255	0.039	0.447	3710	145
138 kV	560	0000	6480	0.807	0.373	0.421	0.205	0.310	0.758	7410	125
		250,000	6700	0.837	0.381	0.418	0.293	0.263	0.746	7240	125
		350,000	7460	0.918	0.408	0.410	0.288	0.188	0.690	6820	130
		500,000	8310	1.028	0.448	0.399	0.282	0.133	0.658	6260	130
		750,000	9800	1.180	0.505	0.384	0.274	0.089	0.592	5680	135
		1,000,000	11,270	1.310	0.550	0.374	0.268	0.068	0.541	5240	140
		1,500,000	13720	1.547	0.639	0.356	0.257	0.048	0.477	4670	145
		2,000,000	16080	1.760	0.716	0.342	0.248	0.039	0.427	4170	150
161 kV	650	250,000	7600	0.837	0.381	0.418	0.283	0.263	0.660	7980	130
		350,000	8390	0.918	0.408	0.410	0.279	0.188	0.611	7520	135
		500,000	9270	1.028	0.448	0.399	0.273	0.133	0.585	6980	135
		750,000	10,840	1.180	0.505	0.384	0.266	0.089	0.532	6320	140
		1,000,000	12,340	1.310	0.550	0.374	0.259	0.068	0.483	5880	145
		1,500,000	15,090	1.547	0.639	0.356	0.246	0.048	0.433	5190	150
		2,000,000	18,000	1.760	0.716	0.342	0.241	0.039	0.391	4710	155

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* AC resistance based on 100% conductivity at 65°C including 2% allowance for stranding.

† Dielectric constant = 3.5.

‡ Calculated for circular tube.

Inside Diameter of Spring Core = 0.59 in

Voltage Class	Insulation Thickness (mils)	Circular Mills or AWG (B & S)	Weight Per 1000 ft	Diameter of Conductor (in)	GMR of One Conductor* (in)	X_z	X_a	r_c	R_a	Shunt Capacitive Reactance (Ω /phase/mi) ²	Lead Sheath Thickness (mils)
						Reactance at 12 in (Ω /phase/mi)	Reactance of Sheath (Ω /phase/mi)	Resistance of One Conductor (Ω /phase/mi) ³	Resistance of Sheath (Ω /phase/mi) at 50°C		
69 kV	315	000	4860	0.924	0.439	0.399	0.320	0.392	1.007	4450	115
		0000	5090	0.956	0.450	0.398	0.317	0.310	0.985	4350	115
		250,000	5290	0.983	0.460	0.396	0.315	0.263	0.975	4230	115
		350,000	5950	1.050	0.483	0.390	0.310	0.188	0.897	4000	120
		500,000	6700	1.145	0.516	0.382	0.304	0.132	0.850	3700	120
		750,000	8080	1.286	0.550	0.374	0.295	0.089	0.759	3410	125
		1,000,000	9440	1.416	0.612	0.360	0.288	0.067	0.688	3140	130
		1,500,000	11,970	1.635	0.692	0.346	0.276	0.047	0.601	2750	135
		2,000,000	14,450	1.835	0.763	0.334	0.266	0.038	0.533	2510	140
115 kV	480	0000	6590	0.956	0.450	0.398	0.295	0.310	0.760	5950	125
		250,000	6800	0.983	0.460	0.396	0.294	0.263	0.752	5790	125
		350,000	7340	1.050	0.483	0.390	0.290	0.188	0.729	5540	125
		500,000	8320	1.145	0.516	0.382	0.284	0.132	0.669	5150	130
		750,000	9790	1.286	0.550	0.374	0.277	0.089	0.606	4770	135
		1,000,000	11,060	1.416	0.612	0.360	0.270	0.067	0.573	4430	135
		1,500,000	13,900	1.635	0.692	0.346	0.260	0.047	0.490	3920	145
		2,000,000	16,610	1.835	0.763	0.334	0.251	0.038	0.440	3580	150
138 kV	560	0000	7390	0.956	0.450	0.398	0.786	0.310	0.678	6590	130
		250,000	7610	0.983	0.460	0.396	0.285	0.263	0.669	6480	130
		350,000	8170	1.050	0.483	0.390	0.281	0.188	0.649	6180	130
		500,000	9180	1.145	0.516	0.382	0.276	0.132	0.601	5790	135
		750,000	10,660	1.286	0.550	0.374	0.269	0.089	0.545	5320	140
		1,000,000	12,010	1.416	0.612	0.360	0.263	0.067	0.519	4940	140
		1,500,000	14,450	1.635	0.692	0.346	0.253	0.047	0.462	4460	145
		2,000,000	16,820	1.835	0.763	0.334	0.245	0.038	0.404	4060	155
161 kV	650	250,000	8560	0.983	0.460	0.396	0.275	0.263	0.596	7210	135
		350,000	9140	1.050	0.483	0.390	0.272	0.188	0.580	6860	135
		500,000	10,280	1.145	0.516	0.382	0.267	0.132	0.537	6430	140
		750,000	11,770	1.286	0.550	0.374	0.261	0.089	0.492	5980	145
		1,000,000	13,110	1.416	0.612	0.360	0.255	0.067	0.469	5540	145
		1,500,000	15,840	1.635	0.692	0.346	0.246	0.047	0.421	4980	150
		2,000,000	18,840	1.835	0.763	0.334	0.238	0.038	0.369	4600	160
230 kV	925	750,000	15,360	1.286	0.550	0.374	0.238	0.089	0.369	7610	160
		1,000,000	16,790	1.416	0.612	0.360	0.233	0.067	0.355	7140	160
		2,000,000	22,990	1.835	0.763	0.334	0.219	0.038	0.315	5960	170

TABLE A.17
Current-Carrying Capacity of Three-Conductor Belted Paper-Insulated Cables

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank									
Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Conductor Type*	One				Three			
		30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
		Amperes Per Conductor†							
4500 V									
6	S	82	80	78	75	81	78	73	68
4	SR	109	106	103	98	108	102	96	89
2	SR	143	139	134	128	139	133	124	115
1	SR	164	161	153	146	159	152	141	130
0	CS	189	184	177	168	184	175	162	149
00	CS	218	211	203	192	211	201	185	170
000	CS	250	242	232	219	242	229	211	193
0000	CS	286	276	264	249	276	260	240	218
250	CS	316	305	291	273	305	288	263	239
300	CS	354	340	324	304	340	321	292	264
350	CS	392	376	357	334	375	353	320	288
400	CS	424	406	385	359	406	380	344	309
500	CS	487	465	439	408	465	433	390	348
600	CS	544	517	487	450	517	480	430	383
750	CS	618	581	550	505	585	541	482	427
(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)‡						(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)‡			
7500 V									
6	S	81	80	77	74	79	76	72	67
4	SR	107	105	101	97	104	100	94	87
2	SR	140	137	132	126	136	131	122	113
1	SR	161	156	150	143	156	149	138	128
0	CS	186	180	174	165	180	172	156	146
00	CS	214	206	198	188	206	196	181	166
000	CS	243	236	226	214	236	224	206	188
0000	CS	280	270	258	243	270	255	235	214
250	CS	311	300	287	269	300	283	259	235
300	CS	349	336	320	300	335	316	288	260
350	CS	385	369	351	328	369	346	315	283
400	CS	417	399	378	353	398	373	338	303
500	CS	476	454	429	399	454	423	381	341
600	CS	534	508	479	443	507	471	422	376
750	CS	607	576	540	497	575	532	473	413
(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.72 at 50°C)‡						(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.72 at 50°C)‡			

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank

Six Percent Load Factor				Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor*											
Copper Temperature 85°C											
79	74	68	63	78	72	65	58	76	69	61	54
104	97	89	81	102	94	84	74	100	90	79	69
136	127	115	104	133	121	108	95	130	117	101	89
156	145	130	118	152	138	122	108	148	133	115	100
180	166	149	134	175	159	140	122	170	152	130	114
208	190	170	152	201	181	158	138	195	173	148	126
237	217	193	172	229	206	179	156	223	197	167	145
270	246	218	194	261	234	202	176	254	223	189	163
297	271	239	212	288	258	221	192	279	244	206	177
332	301	264	234	321	285	245	211	310	271	227	195
366	330	288	255	351	311	266	229	341	296	248	211
395	355	309	272	380	334	285	244	367	317	264	224
451	403	348	305	433	378	320	273	417	357	296	251
501	444	383	334	480	416	350	298	462	393	323	273
566	500	427	371	541	466	390	331	519	439	359	302
(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)*				(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)*				(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)*			
Copper Temperature 83°C											
78	74	67	62	77	71	64	57	75	69	60	53
103	96	87	79	100	92	82	73	98	89	77	68
134	125	113	102	130	119	105	93	127	114	99	87
153	142	128	115	149	136	120	105	145	130	112	98
177	163	148	131	172	155	136	120	167	149	128	111
202	186	166	148	196	177	155	135	191	169	145	125
230	211	188	168	223	200	174	152	217	192	163	141
264	241	213	190	255	229	198	172	247	218	184	159
293	266	235	208	282	252	217	188	273	240	202	174
326	296	259	230	315	279	240	207	304	265	223	190
359	323	282	249	345	305	261	224	333	289	242	206
388	348	303	267	371	317	279	239	360	309	257	220
440	392	340	298	422	369	312	267	406	348	288	245
491	436	375	327	469	408	343	291	451	384	315	267
555	489	418	363	529	455	381	323	507	428	350	295
(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.72 at 50°C)*				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.72 at 50°C)*				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.72 at 50°C)*			

(Continued)

TABLE A.17 (Continued)

		Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank							
Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Conductor Type*	One				Three			
		30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
		Amperes Per Conductor†							
		15,000 V							
6	S	78	77	74	71	76	74	69	64
4	SR	102	99	96	92	98	95	89	83
2	SR	132	129	125	119	129	123	115	106
1	SR	151	147	142	135	146	140	131	120
0	CS	175	170	163	155	169	161	150	138
00	CS	200	194	187	177	194	184	170	156
000	CS	230	223	214	202	222	211	195	178
0000	CS	266	257	245	232	253	242	222	202
250	CS	295	284	271	255	281	268	245	221
300	CS	330	317	301	283	316	297	271	245
350	CS	365	349	332	310	348	327	297	267
400	CS	394	377	357	333	375	352	319	286
500	CS	449	429	406	377	428	399	359	321
600	CS	502	479	450	417	476	443	396	352
750	CS	572	543	510	468	540	499	444	393
		(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.67 at 50°C)‡				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.67 at 50°C)‡			

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* The following symbols are used here to designate conductor types: S—solid copper, SR—standard round concentric-stranded, CS—compact-sector stranded.

† Current ratings are based on the following conditions:

^a Ambient earth temperature = 20°C.

^b 60-cycle alternating current.

^c Ratings include dielectric loss, and all induced AC losses.

^d One cable per duct, all cables equally loaded and in outside ducts only.

‡ Multiply tabulated currents by these factors when earth temperature is other than 20°C.

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank

Six Percent Load Factor				Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor*											
Copper Temperature 75°C											
75	70	64	59	73	68	61	54	72	65	57	50
97	91	83	75	95	87	78	69	93	85	73	64
126	117	106	96	123	112	99	88	120	108	93	82
144	133	120	109	140	128	112	99	136	122	107	92
166	153	137	123	161	146	128	112	156	139	120	104
189	175	156	139	183	166	145	127	178	158	135	117
217	199	177	158	210	189	165	143	203	180	153	132
249	228	201	179	240	215	187	158	233	205	173	149
276	251	220	196	266	239	204	177	257	225	189	163
307	278	244	215	295	264	225	194	285	248	208	178
339	305	266	235	324	289	245	211	313	271	227	193
365	327	285	251	349	307	262	224	336	290	241	206
414	396	319	280	396	346	293	250	379	326	269	229
459	409	351	306	438	380	319	273	420	358	294	249
520	458	391	341	494	425	356	302	471	399	326	275
(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.66 at 50°C) [‡]				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.66 at 50°C) [‡]				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.66 at 50°C) [‡]			

TABLE A.18

Current-Carrying Capacity of Three-Conductor Shielded Paper-Insulated Cables

		Number of Equally Loaded							
Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Conductor Type*	One				Three			
		30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
		Amperes Per Conductor†							
	15,000 V	Copper Temperature 81°C							
6	S	94	91	88	83	91	87	81	75
4	SR	123	120	115	107	119	114	104	95
2	SR	159	154	146	137	153	144	139	121
1	SR	179	174	166	156	172	163	149	136
0	CS	203	195	182	176	196	185	169	154
00	CS	234	224	215	202	225	212	193	175
000	CS	270	258	245	230	258	242	220	198
0000	CS	308	295	281	261	295	276	250	223
250	CS	341	327	310	290	325	305	276	246
300	CS	383	365	344	320	364	339	305	272
350	CS	417	397	375	346	397	369	330	293
400	CS	453	428	403	373	429	396	354	314
500	CS	513	487	450	418	483	446	399	350
600	CS	567	537	501	460	534	491	437	385
750	CS	643	606	562	514	602	551	485	426
		(1.08 at 10°C, 0.91 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)†				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.91 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)†			
	23,000 V	Copper Temperature 77°C							
2	SR	156	150	143	134	149	141	130	117
1	SR	177	170	162	152	170	160	145	133
0	CS	200	192	183	172	192	182	166	149
00	CS	227	220	210	197	221	208	189	170
000	CS	262	251	238	223	254	238	216	193
0000	CS	301	289	271	251	291	273	246	219
250	CS	334	315	298	277	321	299	270	239
300	CS	373	349	328	306	354	329	297	263
350	CS	405	379	358	331	384	356	318	283
400	CS	434	409	386	356	412	379	340	302
500	CS	492	465	436	401	461	427	379	335
600	CS	543	516	484	440	512	470	414	366
750	CS	616	583	541	495	577	528	465	407
		(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.80 at 40°C, 0.67 at 50°C)†				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.80 at 40°C, 0.67 at 50°C)‡			
	34,500 V	Copper Temperature 70°C							
0	CS	193	185	176	165	184	174	158	141
00	CS	219	209	199	187	208	197	178	160
000	CS	250	238	225	211	238	222	202	182
0000	CS	288	275	260	241	273	256	229	205
250	CS	316	302	285	266	301	280	253	224
300	CS	352	335	315	293	334	310	278	246
350	CS	384	364	342	318	363	336	301	267

Cables in Duct Bank											
Six Percent Load Factor				Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor [†]											
Copper Temperature 81°C											
89	83	74	66	87	78	69	60	84	75	64	56
116	108	95	85	113	102	89	77	109	96	83	75
149	136	120	107	144	129	112	97	139	123	104	90
168	153	136	121	162	145	125	109	158	138	117	100
190	173	154	137	183	164	141	122	178	156	131	112
218	198	174	156	211	187	162	139	203	177	148	127
249	225	198	174	241	212	182	157	232	202	168	144
285	257	224	196	275	241	205	176	265	227	189	162
315	283	245	215	303	265	224	193	291	250	207	177
351	313	271	236	337	293	246	211	322	276	227	194
383	340	293	255	366	318	267	227	350	301	245	208
413	366	313	273	394	340	285	242	376	320	262	222
467	410	350	303	444	381	318	269	419	358	292	247
513	450	384	330	488	416	346	293	465	390	317	269
576	502	423	365	545	464	383	323	519	432	348	293
(1.08 at 10°C, 0.91 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C) [‡]				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.91 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C) [‡]				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.91 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C) [‡]			
Copper Temperature 77°C											
145	132	117	105	140	125	107	84	134	119	100	86
164	149	132	117	159	140	121	105	154	133	112	97
186	169	147	132	178	158	136	118	173	149	126	109
212	193	168	149	202	181	156	134	196	172	144	123
242	220	191	169	230	206	175	150	222	195	162	139
278	250	215	190	264	233	197	169	255	221	182	157
308	275	236	207	290	258	216	184	279	242	199	170
341	302	259	227	320	283	232	202	309	266	217	186
369	327	280	243	347	305	255	217	335	285	233	199
396	348	298	260	374	325	273	232	359	303	247	211
443	391	333	288	424	363	302	257	400	336	275	230
489	428	365	313	464	396	329	279	441	367	299	248
550	479	402	347	520	439	364	306	490	408	329	276
(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.67 at 50°C) [‡]				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.66 at 50°C) [‡]				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.79 at 40°C, 0.65 at 50°C) [*]			
Copper Temperature 70°C											
178	161	140	124	171	149	129	111	164	142	119	103
202	182	158	140	194	170	145	126	185	161	134	115
229	206	179	158	220	193	165	141	209	182	152	128
263	234	203	179	251	219	186	160	238	205	170	144
289	258	222	196	276	240	202	174	262	222	187	157
320	284	244	213	304	264	221	190	288	244	203	171
346	308	264	229	329	285	238	204	311	263	217	184

(Continued)

TABLE A.18 (Continued)

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Conductor Type*	Number of Equally Loaded							
		One				Three			
		30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
		Amperes Per Conductor†							
400	CS	413	392	367	341	384	360	321	284
500	CS	468	442	414	381	436	402	358	317
600	CS	514	487	455	416	481	440	391	344
750	CS	584	548	510	466	541	496	435	383
		(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.61 at 50°C)‡				(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.60 at 50°C)‡			

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* The following symbols are used here to designate conductor types: S—solid copper, SR—standard round concentric-stranded, CS—compact-sector-stranded.

† Current ratings are based on the following conditions:

^a Ambient earth temperature = 20°C.

^b 60-cycle alternating current.

^c Ratings include dielectric loss, and all induced AC losses.

^d One cable per duct, all cables equally loaded and in outside ducts only.

‡ Multiply tabulated currents by these factors when earth temperature is other than 20°C.

TABLE A.19
Current-Carrying Capacity of Single-Conductor Solid Paper-Insulated Cables

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Three				Six Percent Load Factor			
	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
	Amperes Per Conductor*							
7500 V					Copper Temperature, 85°C			
6	116	113	109	103	115	110	103	96
4	164	149	142	135	152	144	134	125
2	202	196	186	175	199	189	175	162
1	234	226	214	201	230	218	201	185
0	270	262	245	232	266	251	231	212
00	311	300	283	262	309	290	270	241
000	356	344	324	300	356	333	303	275
0000	412	395	371	345	408	380	347	314
250	456	438	409	379	449	418	379	344
300	512	491	459	423	499	464	420	380
350	561	537	500	460	546	507	457	403
400	607	580	540	496	593	548	493	445
500	692	660	611	561	679	626	560	504
600	772	735	679	621	757	696	621	557
700	846	804	741	677	827	758	674	604

Cables in Duct Bank											
Six Percent Load Factor				Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor [†]											
372	329	281	244	352	303	254	216	334	282	232	195
418	367	312	271	393	337	281	238	372	313	256	215
459	401	340	294	430	367	304	259	406	340	277	232
515	447	378	324	481	409	337	284	452	377	304	255
(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.60 at 50°C) ¹				(1.10 at 10°C, 0.88 at 30°C, 0.75 at 40°C, 0.58 at 50°C) ³				(1.10 at 10°C, 0.88 at 30°C, 0.74 at 40°C, 0.56 at 50°C) ³			

Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor*							
Copper Temperature, 85°C							
113	107	98	90	111	104	94	85
149	140	128	116	147	136	122	110
196	183	167	151	192	178	159	142
226	210	190	172	222	204	181	162
261	242	219	196	256	234	208	184
303	278	250	224	295	268	236	208
348	319	285	255	340	308	270	236
398	364	325	290	390	352	307	269
437	400	358	316	427	386	336	294
486	442	394	349	474	428	371	325
532	483	429	379	518	466	403	352
576	522	461	407	560	502	434	378
659	597	524	459	641	571	490	427
733	663	579	506	714	632	542	470
802	721	629	548	779	688	587	508

(Continued)

TABLE A.19 (Continued)

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Three				Six Percent Load Factor			
	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
	Amperes Per Conductor*							
750	881	837	771	702	860	789	700	627
800	914	866	797	725	892	817	726	648
1000	1037	980	898	816	1012	922	815	725
1250	1176	1108	1012	914	1145	1039	914	809
1500	1300	1224	1110	1000	1268	1146	1000	884
1750	1420	1332	1204	1080	1382	1240	1078	949
2000	1546	1442	1300	1162	1500	1343	1162	1019
	(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)†				(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)†			
	15,000V				Copper Temperature, 81°C			
6	113	110	105	100	112	107	100	93
4	149	145	138	131	147	140	131	117
2	195	190	180	170	193	183	170	157
1	226	218	208	195	222	211	195	179
0	256	248	234	220	252	239	220	203
00	297	287	271	254	295	278	253	232
000	344	330	312	290	341	320	293	267
0000	399	384	361	335	392	367	335	305
250	440	423	396	367	432	404	367	334
300	490	470	439	406	481	449	406	369
350	539	516	481	444	527	491	443	401
400	586	561	522	480	572	530	478	432
500	669	639	592	543	655	605	542	488
600	746	710	656	601	727	668	598	537
700	810	772	712	652	790	726	647	581
750	840	797	736	674	821	753	672	602
800	869	825	762	696	850	780	695	622
1000	991	939	864	785	968	882	782	697
1250	1130	1067	975	864	1102	1000	883	784
1500	1250	1176	1072	966	1220	1105	972	856
1750	1368	1282	1162	1044	1330	1198	1042	919
2000	1464	1368	1233	1106	1422	1274	1105	970
	(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)†				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)†			
	23,000 V				Copper Temperature, 77°C			
2	186	181	172	162	184	175	162	150
1	214	207	197	186	211	200	185	171
0	247	239	227	213	244	230	213	196
00	283	273	258	242	278	263	243	221
000	326	314	296	277	320	302	276	252
0000	376	362	340	317	367	345	315	288
250	412	396	373	346	405	380	346	316
300	463	444	416	386	450	422	382	349

Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor*							
835	750	651	568	810	714	609	526
865	776	674	588	840	740	630	544
980	874	758	657	950	832	705	606
1104	981	845	730	1068	941	784	673
1220	1078	922	794	1178	1032	855	731
1342	1166	992	851	1280	1103	919	783
1442	1260	1068	914	1385	1190	986	839
(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)†				(1.07 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.83 at 40°C, 0.73 at 50°C)†			
Copper Temperature, 81°C							
110	104	96	87	108	10L	92	83
144	136	125	114	142	132	119	107
189	177	161	146	186	172	154	137
218	204	185	167	214	197	175	157
247	230	209	188	242	223	198	177
287	265	239	214	283	257	226	202
333	306	274	245	327	296	260	230
383	352	315	280	374	340	298	263
422	387	345	306	412	372	325	286
470	429	382	338	457	413	359	316
514	468	416	367	501	450	391	342
556	506	447	395	542	485	419	366
636	577	507	445	618	551	474	412
705	637	557	488	685	608	521	452
766	691	604	528	744	659	564	488
795	716	625	547	772	684	584	505
823	741	646	565	800	707	604	522
933	832	724	631	903	794	675	581
1063	941	816	706	1026	898	759	650
1175	1037	892	772	1133	987	828	707
1278	1124	958	824	1230	1063	886	755
1360	1192	1013	889	1308	1125	935	795
(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)†				(1.08 at 10°C, 0.92 at 30°C, 0.82 at 40°C, 0.71 at 50°C)†			
Copper Temperature, 77°C							
180	169	154	140	178	164	147	132
206	193	176	159	203	187	167	150
239	222	197	182	234	216	192	171
275	253	225	205	267	245	217	193
315	290	259	233	307	280	247	220
360	332	297	265	351	320	281	250
396	365	326	290	386	351	307	272
438	404	360	319	428	389	340	301

(Continued)

TABLE A.19 (Continued)

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Three				Six Percent Load Factor			
	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
	Amperes Per Conductor*							
350	508	488	466	422	493	461	418	380
400	548	525	491	454	536	498	451	409
500	627	600	559	514	615	570	514	464
600	695	663	616	566	684	632	568	511
700	765	729	675	620	744	689	617	554
750	797	759	702	643	779	717	641	574
800	826	786	726	665	808	743	663	595
1000	946	898	827	752	921	842	747	667
1250	1080	1020	935	848	1052	957	845	751
1500	1192	1122	1025	925	1162	1053	926	818
1750	1296	1215	1106	994	1256	1130	991	875
2000	1390	1302	1180	1058	1352	1213	1053	928
	(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.80 at 40°C, 0.68 at 50°C)†				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.80 at 40°C, 0.68 at 50°C)†			
	34,500 V				Copper Temperature, 70°C			
0	227	221	209	197	225	213	197	182
00	260	251	239	224	255	242	224	205
000	299	290	273	256	295	278	256	235
0000	341	330	312	291	336	317	291	267
250	380	367	345	322	374	352	321	294
300	422	408	382	355	416	390	356	324
350	464	446	419	389	455	426	388	353
400	502	484	451	419	491	460	417	379
500	575	551	514	476	562	524	474	429
600	644	616	573	528	629	584	526	475
700	710	675	626	577	690	639	574	517
750	736	702	651	598	718	664	595	535
800	765	730	676	620	747	690	617	555
1000	875	832	766	701	852	783	698	624
1250	994	941	864	786	967	882	782	696
1500	1098	1036	949	859	1068	972	856	760
1750	1192	1123	1023	925	1156	1048	919	814
2000	1275	1197	1088	981	1234	1115	975	860
2500	1418	1324	1196	1072	1367	1225	1064	936
	(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.61 at 50°C)†				(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.61 at 50°C)†			
	46,000 V				Copper Temperature, 65°C			
000	279	270	256	240	274	259	230	221
0000	322	312	294	276	317	299	274	251
250	352	340	321	300	346	326	299	274
300	394	380	358	334	385	364	332	304
350	433	417	392	365	425	398	364	331
400	469	451	423	393	459	430	391	356

Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor*							
481	442	393	347	468	424	369	326
521	478	423	373	507	458	398	349
597	546	480	423	580	521	450	392
663	603	529	466	645	577	496	431
725	656	574	503	703	627	538	467
754	681	596	527	732	650	558	483
782	706	617	540	759	674	576	500
889	797	692	603	860	759	646	580
1014	904	781	676	980	858	725	630
1118	993	855	736	1081	940	791	682
1206	1067	911	785	1162	1007	843	720
1293	1137	967	831	1240	1073	893	760
(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.80 at 40°C, 0.68 at 50°C)†				(1.09 at 10°C, 0.90 at 30°C, 0.80 at 40°C, 0.62 at 50°C)†			
Copper Temperature, 70°C							
220	205	187	169	215	199	177	158
249	234	211	190	245	226	200	179
288	268	242	217	282	259	230	204
328	304	274	246	321	293	259	230
364	337	303	270	356	324	286	253
405	374	334	298	395	359	315	278
443	408	364	324	432	392	343	302
478	440	390	347	466	421	368	323
547	500	442	392	532	479	416	364
610	556	491	433	593	532	459	401
669	608	535	470	649	580	500	435
696	631	554	486	675	602	518	450
723	654	574	503	700	624	535	465
823	741	646	564	796	706	601	520
930	833	722	628	898	790	670	577
1025	914	788	682	988	865	730	626
1109	984	845	730	1066	929	780	668
1182	1045	893	770	1135	985	824	704
1305	1144	973	834	1248	1075	893	760
(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.60 at 50°C)†				(1.10 at 10°C, 0.89 at 30°C, 0.76 at 40°C, 0.60 at 50°C)†			
Copper Temperature, 65°C							
268	249	226	204	262	241	214	191
309	287	259	232	302	276	244	217
336	313	282	252	329	301	266	236
377	349	313	280	367	335	295	260
413	382	341	304	403	366	321	283
446	411	367	326	433	394	344	307

(Continued)

TABLE A.19 (Continued)

Number of Equally Loaded Cables in Duct Bank

Conductor Size AWG or MCM	Three				Six Percent Load Factor			
	30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
	Amperes Per Conductor*							
500	534	512	482	444	522	487	441	400
600	602	577	538	496	589	546	494	447
700	663	633	589	542	645	598	538	488
750	689	658	611	561	672	622	559	504
800	717	683	638	583	698	645	578	522
1000	816	776	718	657	794	731	653	585
1250	927	879	810	738	900	825	732	654
1500	1020	968	887	805	992	904	799	703
1750	1110	1047	959	867	1074	976	859	762
2000	1184	1115	1016	918	1144	1035	909	805
2500	1314	1232	1115	1002	1265	1138	994	875
	(1.11 at 10°C, 0.87 at 30°C, 0.73 at 40°C, 0.54 at 50°C)†				(1.11 at 10°C, 0.87 at 30°C, 0.72 at 40°C, 0.53 at 50°C)†			
	69,000 V				Copper Temperature, 60°C			
350	395	382	360	336	387	364	333	305
400	428	413	389	362	418	393	358	328
500	489	470	441	409	477	446	406	370
600	545	524	490	454	532	496	450	409
700	599	573	536	495	582	543	490	444
750	623	597	556	514	605	562	508	460
800	644	617	575	531	626	582	525	475
1000	736	702	652	599	713	660	592	533
1250	832	792	734	672	806	742	664	595
1500	918	872	804	733	886	814	724	647
1750	994	942	865	788	957	876	776	692
2000	1066	1008	924	840	1020	931	822	732
2500	1163	1096	1001	903	1115	1013	892	791
	(1.13 at 10°C, 0.85 at 30°C, 0.67 at 40°C, 0.42 at 50°C)†				(1.13 at 10°C, 0.85 at 30°C, 0.66 at 40°C, 0.42 at 50°C)†			

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* Current ratings are based on the following conditions:

^a Ambient earth temperature = 20°C.

^b 60-cycle alternating current.

^c Sheaths bonded and grounded at one point only (open-circuited sheaths).

^d Standard concentric stranded conductors.

^e Ratings include dielectric loss and skin effect.

^f One cable per duct, all cables equally loaded and in outside ducts only.

† Multiply tabulated values by these factors when earth temperature is other than 20°C.

Nine				Twelve			
30	50	75	100	30	50	75	100
Amperes Per Conductor*							
506	464	412	365	492	444	386	339
570	520	460	406	553	497	430	377
626	569	502	441	605	542	468	408
650	590	520	457	629	562	485	422
674	612	538	472	652	582	501	436
766	691	604	528	740	657	562	487
865	777	675	589	834	736	626	541
951	850	735	638	914	802	679	585
1028	915	788	682	987	862	726	623
1094	970	833	718	1048	913	766	656
1205	1062	905	778	1151	996	830	708
(1.11 at 10°C, 0.87 at 30°C, 0.72 at 40°C, 0.52 at 50°C)†				(1.11 at 10°C, 0.87 at 30°C, 0.70 at 40°C, 0.51 at 50°C)‡			
Copper Temperature, 60°C							
375	348	312	279	365	332	293	259
405	375	335	300	394	358	315	278
461	425	379	337	447	405	354	312
513	471	419	371	497	448	391	343
561	514	455	403	542	489	425	372
583	533	472	417	563	506	439	384
603	554	487	430	582	523	453	396
685	622	547	481	660	589	508	442
772	698	610	535	741	659	564	489
848	763	664	580	812	718	612	529
913	818	711	618	873	770	653	563
972	868	750	651	927	814	688	592
1060	942	811	700	1007	880	741	635
(1.13 at 10°C, 0.84 at 30°C, 0.65 at 40°C, 0.36 at 50°C)†				(1.14 at 10°C, 0.84 at 30°C, 0.64 at 40°C, 0.32 at 50°C)‡			

TABLE A.20

60-Hz Characteristics of Self-Supporting Rubber-Insulated Neoprene-Jacketed Aerial Cable

Voltage Class	Conductor Size	Stranding	Insulation Thickness	Shielding	Jacket Thickness	Diameter	Messenger Used with Copper Conductors	Weight Per 1000 ft; Messenger and Copper	Messenger Used with Aluminum Conductors
3-kV ungrounded neutral 5-kV grounded neutral	6	7	$\frac{1}{8}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.59	$\frac{3}{4}$ " 30% CCS	1020	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
	4	7	$\frac{1}{8}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.67	$\frac{3}{4}$ " 30% CCS	1230	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
	2	7	$\frac{1}{8}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.73	$\frac{3}{4}$ " 30% CCS	1630	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
	1	19	$\frac{1}{8}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.77	$\frac{3}{4}$ " 30% CCS	1780	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
	1/0	19	$\frac{1}{8}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.81	$\frac{3}{4}$ " 30% CCS	2070	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
	2/0	19	$\frac{1}{8}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.85	$\frac{3}{4}$ " 30% CCS	2510	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
	3/0	19	$\frac{1}{8}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.91	$\frac{3}{4}$ " 30% CCS	2890	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
	4/0	19	$\frac{1}{8}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.99	$\frac{3}{4}$ " 30% CCS	3570	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
	250	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.08	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	4080	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
	300	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.13	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	4620	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
	350	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.18	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	5290	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
	400	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.23	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	5800	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
	500	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	No	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.32	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	6860	$\frac{3}{8}$ " 30% CCS
5-kV ungrounded neutral	6	7	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.74	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	1310	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	4	7	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.79	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	1540	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	2	7	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.88	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	1950	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	1	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.92	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	2180	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	1/0	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.96	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	2450	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	2/0	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.00	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	2910	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	3/0	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.06	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	3320	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	4/0	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.11	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	4030	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	250	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.20	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	4570	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	300	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.29	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	5260	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	350	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.34	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	5840	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	400	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.39	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	6380	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	500	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.47	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	7470	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
15-kV grounded neutral	6	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.05	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	2090	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	4	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.10	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	2350	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	2	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.16	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	2860	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	1	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.20	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	3120	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	1/0	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.27	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	3560	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	2/0	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.32	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	4120	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	3/0	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.37	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	4580	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	4/0	19	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.43	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	5150	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	250	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.47	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	5590	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	300	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.53	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	6260	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	350	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.59	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	6870	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	400	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.63	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	7450	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS
	500	37	$\frac{1}{4}$	Yes	$\frac{1}{4}$	1.75	$\frac{1}{2}$ " 30% CCS	8970	$\frac{3}{2}$ " 30% CCS

Sources: From Westinghouse Electric Corporation, *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.

From Gonen, *Electric Power Distribution System Engineering*, CRC Press.

* AC resistance based on 65°C with allowance for stranding, skin effect, and proximity effect.

† Dielectric constant assumed to be 6.0.

‡ Zero sequence impedance based on return current both in the messenger and in 100-mΩ earth.

Weight Per 1000 ft Messenger and Aluminum	Positive Sequence 60~ AC Ω/mi				Zero Sequence* 60~ AC Ω/mi				
	Resistance*		Reactance		Resistance*		Reactance Series Inductive		
	Copper	Aluminum	Series Inductive	Shunt Capacitive†	Copper	Aluminum	Copper	Aluminum	Shunt Capacitive†
854	2.52	4.13	0.258	.....	3.592	5.082	3.712	3.712	.....
958	1.58	2.58	0.246	.....	2.632	3.572	3.662	3.662	.....
1100	1.00	1.64	0.229	.....	2.025	2.605	3.615	3.615	.....
1250	0.791	1.29	0.211	.....	1.815	2.275	3.582	3.582	.....
1390	0.635	1.03	0.207	.....	1.644	2.015	3.555	3.555	.....
1530	0.501	0.816	0.200	.....	1.622	1.803	3.162	3.526	.....
1690	0.402	0.644	0.194	.....	1.517	1.637	3.135	3.499	.....
1900	0.318	0.518	0.191	.....	1.401	1.508	2.665	3.459	.....
2160	0.269	0.437	0.189	.....	1.351	1.430	2.635	3.429	.....
2500	0.228	0.366	0.184	.....	1.308	1.465	2.612	3.042	.....
2780	0.197	0.316	0.180	.....	1.277	1.415	2.591	3.021	.....
3040	0.172	0.276	0.176	.....	1.252	1.377	2.576	3.006	.....
3650	0.141	0.223	0.172	.....	1.219	1.290	2.543	2.543	.....
1140	2.52	4.13	0.292	4970	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1270	1.58	2.58	0.272	4320	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1520	1.00	1.64	0.257	3630	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1640	0.791	1.29	0.241	3330	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1770	0.655	1.03	0.233	3080	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1930	0.501	0.816	0.223	2830	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2120	0.402	0.644	0.215	2580	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2350	0.318	0.518	0.207	2380	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
2770	0.269	0.437	0.206	2380	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3140	0.228	0.366	0.203	2280	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3380	0.197	0.316	0.199	2090	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
3610	0.172	0.276	0.194	1890	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
4240	0.141	0.223	0.187	1740	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
1920	2.52	4.13	0.326	7150	3.846	5.346	3.396	3.396	7150
2080	1.58	2.58	0.302	6260	2.901	3.831	3.364	3.364	6260
2430	1.00	1.64	0.279	5460	2.459	3.039	2.851	2.851	5460
2580	0.791	1.29	0.268	5110	2.238	2.701	2.837	2.837	5110
2880	0.655	1.03	0.260	4720	2.052	2.426	2.825	2.825	4720
3070	0.501	0.816	0.249	4370	1.896	2.214	2.251	2.801	4370
3510	0.402	0.644	0.241	4120	1.782	2.008	2.240	2.240	4120
3790	0.318	0.518	0.231	3770	1.681	1.864	2.235	2.235	3770
3980	0.269	0.437	0.223	3570	1.630	1.782	2.227	2.227	3570
4330	0.228	0.366	0.217	3330	1.577	1.701	2.226	2.226	3330
4600	0.197	0.316	0.212	3130	1.536	1.640	2.226	2.226	3130
4860	0.172	0.276	0.208	2980	1.500	1.592	2.216	2.216	2980
5560	0.141	0.223	0.204	2830	1.454	1.524	2.198	2.198	2830

REFERENCES

1. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electrical Transmission and Distribution Reference Book*, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1964.
2. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Electric Utility Engineering Reference Book—Distribution Systems*. vol. 3, East Pittsburgh, PA, 1965.
3. Edison Electric Institute: *Transmission Line Reference Book*, New York, 1968.
4. Anderson, P. M.: *Analysis of Faulted Power Systems*, Iowa State University Press, Ames, 1973.
5. Westinghouse Electric Corporation: *Applied Protective Relaying*, Newark, NJ, 1970.
6. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association: *Current Carrying Capacity of Impregnated Paper, Rubber, and Varnished Cambric Insulated Cables*, 1st ed., Publication P-29-226.

Appendix B: Methods for Allocating Transmission Line Fixed Charges among Joint Users

In general, interconnections can help to achieve the two fundamental objectives of power systems operations, the economy of power production, and the continuity of service. Therefore, interchanges between adjacent utilities are scheduled to take advantage of load diversity or available low-cost generating capacity, allowing lower overall operating costs and possible deferment of capital investment for new plants. Thus, interconnections provide the ability to use larger plants and relative flexibility in locating them and the ability to share spinning reserve capacity during emergencies for continuities of service. While sharing in the benefits of interconnected operation, each participating utility is expected to share its responsibilities.

B.1 METHODS FOR ALLOCATING DEMAND COSTS

In general, the fixed charges of a transmission line include the return of investment, taxes, depreciation, insurance costs, and operating and maintenance costs. The methods* used in the past to allocate fixed charges (i.e., demand costs) are:

1. Energy method
2. Peak responsibility method
3. Maximum–demand method
4. Green method
5. Eisenmenger method
6. Phantom method
7. Weighted peak method

B.1.1 ENERGY METHOD

The energy method is the simplest and one of the most commonly used methods. It allocates the demand costs in proportion to the energy used by each class of consumer during a period of months or years [1,2]. It is a simple method due to the fact that the values of energy consumed by various consumer classes during the past periods are readily available from the records. However, it is not fair to all users involved since it does not take into account the cost of providing service that is largely dependent on short-time power demands rather than energy. If all customers had 100% load factor, the method would be perfectly fair to all consumers. Therefore, the method is usually not an appropriate one because demand costs are not basically proportional to the energy used, but rather to the maximum demand of the class of consumers. With this method, the class with the large energy consumption would be overburdened.

* The methods presented are useful in rate design work as well as the design of interconnection agreements.

B.1.2 PEAK RESPONSIBILITY METHOD

The peak responsibility method [3] allocates the demand costs in proportion to the demand made by each class of consumer on the system at the time of system maximum demand. It attempts to place the burden on those classes of consumers responsible for the large amount of investment required to serve the peak load period. If a company serves classes of consumers whose peaks are coincident in forming the annual peak on the company's system, the peak responsibility method is fair and just. In the early days, when the principal load was lighting, this condition existed.

It is obviously unfair to charge one class of customers who happen to use energy at the time of the annual system peak with all of the demand costs and let the other customers use the equipment for nothing. This is not only unfair, but also impracticable. For example, a peak due to one class of customers may coincide with the system annual peak, and in the following year, the system peak may be caused by different classes.

B.1.3 MAXIMUM-DEMAND METHOD

The criticism of the peak responsibility method suggests that the demand costs may be more equitably allocated by the ratio of the maximum demand of the class under consideration to the summation of the maximum demands of all classes. However, the maximum-demand method [3] gives correct results only in certain isolated cases. If the customer's peaks coincide, it agrees with the peak responsibility. In cases where the customer maximum demands are not coincident, there is no overlapping of curves, and the load factors (average load/maximum load) of all customers are the same, this method is applicable, and the results are just and fair.

However, there are two important aspects that are neglected in the method. First, it ignores the important item of time that the peaks occur. Second, it entirely neglects the energy required by those classes. Therefore, it encourages long hour use of the individual demand because all consumers who have a load factor higher than the average are charged too little, and all who have a load factor lower than the average are charged too much.

B.1.4 GREENE'S METHOD

The Greene method [4] uses a combination of the maximum-demand and the energy methods. Part of the demand costs is a direct function of the maximum demands, and the remainder is a direct function of energy. The proper values can be obtained by solving the following equations:

$$Kx + Dy = C, \quad (\text{B.1})$$

$$8760x + y = \frac{C}{P}, \quad (\text{B.2})$$

where:

x = cost per kilowatt-hour of that portion of demand costs that functions with kilowatt-hours supplied consumers,

y = demand cost per kilowatt of portion of demand costs that function with maximum demand of customers,

D = sum of consumers' maximum demands,

P = maximum coincident demand or peak responsibility of all consumers on sources of supply,

K = kilowatt-hours used by all consumers in a year,

C = kilowatt-hours in a year for 1-kW load operated at 100% power factor and 100% load factor (number of hours in year).

Without doubt, this is a fairer method than any one of the aforementioned methods. It is a simple method. However, it neglects a very important parameter, the time at which the individual maximum demands occur, even though it does recognize the duration of such load.

B.1.5 EISENMENGER'S METHOD

Eisenmenger [5] made a most elaborate study of central station (i.e., power plant) load curves and their relative contribution to the demand costs of the system. He advocated the following simplified method of allocation. Eisenmenger's method is usually a more appropriate one than the three previous methods. This is due to the fact that it takes into consideration not only the on-peak but also the off-peak load of the various consumer classes and their duration.

If the proportionality factors of the classes of consumers sharing the annual demand costs is represented by F_{class} and the total demand costs are divided by their sum, the demand costs to be allocated to each class can be expressed as

$$\text{Demand costs allocated to class } i = \frac{F_{\text{class } i}}{\sum_{i=1}^n F_{\text{class } i}} \times (\text{total demand costs}). \quad (\text{B.3})$$

From an elaborate graphical analysis of many load curves, the following empirical formula has been developed for determining F_{class} factors:

$$F_{\text{class}} = \text{MD}_{\text{class}} \times \frac{\% \text{SP}_{\text{class}}}{100} + \text{MD}_{\text{class}} \times \left(1.0 - \frac{\% \text{SP}_{\text{class}}}{100} \right) \times \frac{\text{peak hours}}{24} + (\text{MD}_{\text{class}} \text{ OP}) \times \frac{\text{OP}_{\text{hours}}}{24}. \quad (\text{B.4})$$

This equation states that the proportionality factor of a class is equal to the sum of the following terms:

1. Maximum demand of class (MD_{class}) times percentage of station peak of class ($\% \text{SP}_{\text{class}}/100$).
2. Maximum demand of class times remainder percentage of station peak of class times ratio of hours per day to 24 h during which the class peak and station peak coincide.
3. Maximum demand off-peak ($\text{MD}_{\text{class}} \text{ OP}$) of class times ratio of hours per day to 24 h during which the class peak and the station peak do not overlap.

For off-peak consumers this method gives correct results. However, it does not divide the demand costs correctly among those consumers who are on at the time of the station peak. In this method, every customer who is on at the time of station peak contributes to that peak. However, the favorable 100% load factor consumer has no peak in his or her individual demand curve. Therefore, the method burdens rather heavily this favorable class of consumer who has a steady load.

B.1.6 PHANTOM METHOD

If a public utility could operate steadily at its maximum demand for 24 h a day every day (i.e., at 100% load factor), its investment in equipment would be used most economically. The loss of any customer will affect the load factor, or efficiency of plant use, regardless of the fact that one might

have twice the demand of the other. This was the conclusion of Hills [6] when he asserted that a fair and just division of cost will be on a kilowatt-hour basis, for every block of energy used is just as important as every other block of the same size as far as costs to the central station is concerned.

Thus, with a plant operating at 100% load factor, the demand costs divided by the number of kilowatt-hours generated and multiplied by the consumption of each customer at the generating plant will give the true demand costs that should be allocated to each customer. Therefore, under these conditions, the demand costs per kilowatt-hour can be expressed as

$$\text{Demand costs} = \frac{\text{Total annual demand costs}}{8,760 (\text{max demand station})}. \quad (\text{B.5})$$

In actual practice, the load factor is usually not 100%. Here, the demand costs are divided among the groups of customers according to their kilowatt-hour consumption, charging this phantom customer in the same way as the real customers. Hence, now the problem is to divide the bill of this phantom customer, which would be required to operate the existing plant at 100% load factor, among the existing customers in an equitable manner.

Certainly, the customers who already have a 100% load factor are not responsible for the bill and neither are those customers who are off-peak, for they are doing their share toward reducing the size of this phantom. Those customers that cause the peak are responsible since they use more than their average demand during the period of that peak load. Furthermore, their degree of responsibility is limited to the excess demand during the period of the station peak load over the average demand.

In many cases, it may be that there is not only one station peak during the year, due to one set of conditions, but perhaps two or more peaks at other times due to different groups of customers or under different conditions. It often happens that the annual station peak is just as likely to occur because of one group of customers as another. This is a case where the phantom method can be applied with accuracy and ease.

B.1.7 WEIGHTED PEAK METHOD

In 1927, Reed [7], in an effort to correct some of the defects of Greene's [4], Eisenmenger's [5], and Hills' [6] methods in overcharging the off-peak customers, presented a new method called the *weighted peak method*. This method allocates the demand costs to the various classes of consumer according to the share of each class in the total weighted peak.

The weighted peak of any class of consumer is taken as equal to the demand of that class at the time of the plant peak plus a fraction of the difference between the maximum demand of that class of consumers and its demand at the time of the plant peak. This fraction that is added is the ratio of the plant demand at the time of the class maximum demand to the total peak demand.

B.2 METHODS FOR PLANNING FUTURE INVESTMENTS

In 1950, Watchorn [8] developed a method for determining capacity benefits resulting from an interconnection of generating systems and used this to justify the installation of transmission facilities as a substitute for generating capacity. Also, he described several possible bases for allocating such benefits. He pointed out that when only two systems are involved in an interconnection, the resulting capacity benefit should be divided equally between them.

However, in the event that more than two systems are involved, the benefit allocated to any of the participating systems should not be reduced by the addition of any new participants into the interconnection. He suggested what may be defined as the mutual benefits method of allocation, which recognizes that the benefit should be divided among the participating systems in proportion to the benefits for all combinations of two's among them. This method meets the two basic requirements

so long as the installed capacity requirements are determined on the basis of consistent application of probability methods.

In 1957, Phillips [9] developed a method that he asserted to be more equitable, to allocate saving from energy interchange in power pools where more than three companies are involved. He pointed out that it is a generally accepted principle throughout the United States that on interchange where only two parties are involved, the savings are divided equally between buyer and seller. The accounting involved in applying this theory is given by a simple equation for the billing rate, which is a function of energy interchange, replacement cost of purchasing company, and supplying cost of selling company.

When the magnitude of the interconnection grows to include three companies, the accounting is slightly more complicated, since for any specified period, either one company is buying and two are selling or two companies are buying and one is selling. Again, the total interchange can be broken down into separate two-party transactions, and no arbitrary method is involved for determining the distribution of energy. A similar equation for billing rate can be applied in the three-company interconnection.

When the magnitude of the power pool grows to four companies, it is no longer possible to say which company receives a given block of power except in those hours when only one company is buying or only one company is selling. He suggested that if more than one company is buying during a particular period, each buying company's replacement cost is compared with the weighted average of all the selling companies in order to determine the billing rate. Conversely, in any period, the selling cost of any selling company is compared with the weighted average of the replacement costs of all the buying companies for that specific period in order to determine the billing rate for that company.

It is very difficult to determine an equitable method of allocating the fixed charges of the interconnection facilities for power interchange among the various participants. Suggestions have been made that such fixed charges be divided annually among participating parties of the interconnection arrangement on the basis of the actual dollar benefits derived by the individual members from power interchange transactions. Watchorn [8] recommended that such allocation may well be on approximately the same basis as the allocation of the capacity benefits.

However, Bary (in his discussion in Phillips [9]) suggested that the disposition of fixed charges on interconnection facilities should be made at the time they enter into an interconnection agreement. Furthermore, he suggested that benefits should be allocated on an equitable basis with the amounts applicable to each participating system to remain fixed for a prolonged period and be subjected to modification only as a result of future changes in the scope or extent of the facilities involved in the interconnection or due to major changes in the components of fixed charges (i.e., return on investment, taxes, depreciation, insurance, and maintenance). He argued that the disposition of fixed charges should not be made automatically dependent on the actual day-to-day or year-to-year operational benefits of power interchanges.

Anthony [10] described the exchange of seasonal diversity capacity between Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) and the South Central Electric Companies (SCEC). Basically, each SCEC company was to own, operate, and maintain those extra-high voltage (EHV) facilities required in its "service area." Financing was to be handled on a group basis.

The annual cost of ownership, operation, and maintenance of individual company facilities was to be prorated to each company by an arbitrary formula based on the portion of such facilities installed by that company compared with the total EHV facilities installed by all SCEC companies and the percentage of participation by that company in diversity capacity exchange of TVA power.

Since the company in whose service area EHV facilities are installed is in a position to use the facilities for purposes other than the interchange of power with TVA, each company owning EHV facilities was to begin to absorb 5% of the annual charges of those EHV facilities in its service area. Each year thereafter, for a total of 19-year, the amount to be absorbed was to be increased by 5%. Consequently, at the end of the 19-year period, annual charges to be shared by the companies were

projected to be 50% of the initial annual charges. Incremental losses occasioned by the receipt or delivery of power under the agreements were to be distributed in proportion to each company's participation in each power transfer.

Firestone et al. [11] extended the use of probability techniques for analyzing a system's generation reserve position and applied this method to the Central Area Power Coordination Group (CAPCO) system. A probabilistic capacity model is merged with a load model to develop the expected frequency distribution of daily capacity margins. The daily capacity margin is considered to be the difference between the load that exists during a daily peak period and the operable capacity at that time.

Operable capacity for this purpose is the normal rating of installed generating capacity, adjusted for various limitations, plus purchases of firm power from other utilities less outages both planned and forced. Each of these capacity margins is associated with the probability of the corresponding capacity level.

The CAPCO group, like other power pools, required a mechanism for ensuring the equitable sharing of benefits and responsibilities arising from such an association. The fundamental basis of equity adopted by the CAPCO group was that each party should contribute to the group reserve in the same proportion as each party expected to utilize it. Negative margins were quite useful as the measure of a system's need for help from outside the pool, whereas the positive margins were used as the measure of a system's ability to provide help to outside systems.

An energy quantity called *megawatt-days* was developed as a useful measurement here. *Positive-megawatt-days* are equal to the sum of the products of each positive margin and its respective frequency. *Negative-megawatt-days* are calculated in a similar manner, from the negative margin data.

By proper distribution of capacity responsibility, it is possible to make the relationship of each party's contribution to the group reserve (positive-megawatt-day value) to each party's potential use of the group reserve (negative-megawatt-day value) equal to that for each of the other parties. The capacity responsibility assigned represents the power in megawatts for which the individual party bears financial responsibility.

In 1967, Rincliffe [12] described the Pennsylvania–New Jersey–Maryland (PJM) policy for allocating the annual costs of the 500-kV transmission system to all pool members. The 500-kV transmission system, owned by six companies, was being constructed to bring power from the mine-mouth stations to the load centers and to provide high-capacity interpool tie lines.

The total cost of the transmission system was divided into an interarea tie function and a generation delivery function. The interarea function was allocated to all PJM members and associated systems in proportion to their sizes as measured by peak loads. The generation delivery function was allocated to the owners of the stations in proportion to ownership of the combined capacity of these stations.

The methods that have been described so far take into account the benefits of interconnection facilities from the savings to the participating systems due to power interchange transactions. However, Brandt [13] defined the benefits to be gained from transmission facilities in a more comprehensive way in an Edison Electric Institute (EEI) committee report.

According to the report, the benefits that a company receives from an interconnection include distribution benefits, wheeling benefits, and pool benefits (i.e., the value associated with increased reliability of the pool).

Therefore, the possible bases for ownership of transmission lines, based on the aforementioned methods, can be summarized as follows:

1. Ownership may be divided equally among the members.
2. Ownership may be proportional to the installed capacity requirements of each company when operating separately.
3. Ownership may be proportional to the peak load of each for separate operation.

4. Ownership may be proportional to a combination of energy consumed, average load, and the difference between the maximum load and the average load of each company (excess demand).
5. Ownership may be proportional to the distribution and the reliability benefits each member company derives from using the transmission system.

The first ownership base is equitable in a very uncommon situation, that is, when the companies involved have nearly the same size and similar fundamental characteristics. However, the second and third ownership bases are not equitable as far as a transmission line is concerned because the line is not planned for construction on these bases. On the other hand, if the problem was one of adding generating units, these bases may be more equitable.

The fourth ownership base appears to be more equitable if one can find an appropriate way to formulate the concept. The phantom customer method of allocating fixed charges is suggested. It allocates the costs from both the energy and the power point of view. It may be an appropriate method for operating purposes on a day-to-day or month-to-month basis. However, the fifth ownership base appears to be more equitable and logical for planning purposes.

In the event that there are n member companies in a given power pool, based on energy and excess demand considerations, the fixed charges of path (i.e., tie-line) j allocated to service area i can be expressed as [14]

$$F_{ij} = \frac{L_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n L_i} P_{aj} + \frac{\Delta P_{cj}}{\sum_{i=1}^n \Delta P_{cj}} (P_{pj} - P_{aj}), \quad (\text{B.6})$$

where:

F_{ij} = fixed charge of path j allocated to service area i in megawatts,

L_i = total load of area i at pool average load level in megawatts,

P_{aj} = magnitude of real power flow in path j at pool average load level in megawatts,

ΔP_{cj} = incremental real power flow in path j due to any load condition designated as c (positive value only) in megawatts,

P_{pj} = magnitude of real power flow in path j at pool peak load level in megawatts.

Equation B.6 is based on the phantom method. Note that the first term of the equation represents the energy charge in megawatts, which is equivalent to the power flow in that particular line when the pool is operating at the average load level.

The second term of the equation represents the fixed charges in megawatts due to excess demand and is called the *phantom demand charge of the line*. The demand charge in megawatts is equivalent to the difference between the power flows in the line at the pool peak load level and at the pool average load level. The difference should have only a positive value in order to be significant. A negative value means that there is no excess demand at the time of pool peak.

The reliance on the transmission lines (tie lines) in a modern pool is more crucial than just providing help in an emergency. It applies whenever generating capacity is insufficient for any reason (e.g., during the refueling of a nuclear unit), and physical backup has now become as necessary to reliable operation as emergency assistance. This is the reason the reliability benefit should be included in the allocation. Therefore, the fifth ownership base appears to be more equitable than the other four bases for planning purposes. Thus, it can be used by the planning engineer to allocate fixed charges of jointly used transmission lines.

Therefore, in the event that there are n member companies in a given pool, based on distribution and reliability benefits, the fixed charges of path j allocated to service area i can be expressed as [14]

$$F_{ij} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{R_{ij}}{\sum_{i=1}^n R_{ij}} + \frac{D_{ij}}{\sum_{i=1}^n D_{ij}} \right) F_j, \quad (\text{B.7})$$

where:

F_{ij} = fixed charges of path j allocated to area i in dollars,

R_{ij} = reliability benefit to area i from path j ,

D_{ij} = distribution benefit to area i from path j in megawatts,

F_j = fixed charges of path j in dollars.

Note that a 50–50 split of the fixed charges is assumed in Equation B.7. The base value to determine the per-unit quantity of the distribution benefit is the sum of the distribution benefits of that particular line to each separate area in the pool. Similarly, the base value to determine the per-unit quantity of the reliability benefit is the sum of the reliability benefits for the entire system,

$$\text{Basic reliability benefit} = \sum_{i=1}^n R_{ij}, \quad (\text{B.8})$$

Therefore, the fixed charge allocation of company i for the transmission line j can be expressed as [14]

$$F_{ij} = \frac{1}{2}(R_{ij} + D_{ij})F_j, \quad (\text{B.9})$$

where:

R_{ij} = reliability benefit in per units,

D_{ij} = distribution benefit in per units.

The distribution benefit of a transmission line to a power system is defined as the increment of real power flowing over that line when the total load of the power system is changed from one arbitrary load level to a higher arbitrary load level under economic production schedules from the dispatch control center under normal conditions, measured either in physical units (i.e., megawatts or kilowatts) or in per units on some appropriate base.

The per-unit distribution benefit of a line can be expressed in several ways, depending on how the base value is chosen. For example, if the base value is chosen to be some arbitrary number (e.g., 100 MW), the per-unit distribution benefit of a line (i.e., per unit ΔP_{line}) can be expressed as

$$D_{\text{line}} = \frac{\Delta P_{\text{line}} \text{ MW}}{100 \text{ MW base}} \text{ pu.} \quad (\text{B.10})$$

In the event that the base value is chosen to be the total change in area load in megawatts, it can be calculated as

$$D_{\text{line}} = \frac{\Delta P_{\text{line}} \text{ MW}}{\Delta P_{\text{area}} \text{ MW}} \text{ pu.} \quad (\text{B.11})$$

Finally, if the base value is chosen to be the sum of the changes in every line flow (megawatts) in the area, the per-unit distribution benefit of a line can be expressed as

$$D_{\text{line}} = \frac{\Delta P_{\text{line}} \text{ MW}}{\sum \Delta P \text{ in all lines}} \text{ pu.} \quad (\text{B.12})$$

Note that the base value may be chosen for each individual line separately to be the total sum of the distribution benefits of that particular line to each separate area in the pool. The increments of real power flowing over the line can be found from load-flow studies.

The reliability benefit of a transmission line to a power system is defined as an increment of the total probability of system failure, calculated at the load buses in the power system, with the line in service and with the line out of service. The total probability of system failure in the system is the sum of the probabilities of system failure to serve the load at each load bus in the system. The probabilities are calculated at each of the individual load buses in the power system. The conditional probability approach can be used to calculate the probability of system failure.

REFERENCES

1. Hills, H. W. 1927. Demand costs and their allocation. *Electric World* 89: 198–203.
2. Harding, C. F., and D. T. Confield. 1937. *Business administration for engineers*, 1st ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
3. Knight, A. S. 1926. Peak responsibility as a basis for allocating fixed costs. *Electrical World* 87: 495–96.
4. Greene, W. J. 1925. Determining demand charges. *Electrical World* 86: 947–952.
5. Eisenmenger, H. E. 1921. *Central station rates in theory and practices*. Chicago, IL: Fred J. Drake.
6. Hills, H. W. 1927. Proposed allocation of demand costs. *Electrical World* 89: 249–52.
7. Watchorn, C. W. 1950. The determination and allocation of the capacity benefits resulting from interconnecting two or more generating systems. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-69: 1180–86.
8. Phillips, H. W. 1957. An equitable method for the distribution of power pool savings. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-76: 103–5.
9. Anthony, C. W. 1964. SCEC-TVA seasonal capacity agreement supplements existing interconnections. *Electric Light Power* 42: 30–3.
10. Firestone, L., A. H. Monteith, and W. D. Masters. 1969. The CAPCO group probability technique for timing capacity additions and allocation of capacity responsibility. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems*. PAS-88: 1174–82.
11. Rincliffe, R. G. 1967. Planning and operation of a large power pool. *IEEE Spectrum* (4): 91–6.
12. Brandt, R. 1969. Transmission problems in establishing a power pool. *Edison Electric Institute Interconnection Agreements Commission* 12.
13. Bijayendrayodhin, I. 1971. Allocation of transmission line fixed charges among joint users according to the benefits. Unpublished PhD Dissertation, Iowa State University.

GENERAL REFERENCES

- Federal Energy Regulatory Commission. 1981. *Power pooling in the United States*, FERC-0049. Washington, DC: FERC.
- Happ, H. H. 1971. The interarea matrix: A tie line flow model for power pools. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-90: 36–45.
- Mochon, H. H. Jr. 1972. Practices of the New England Power Exchange. *Proceedings of the American Power Conference* 34: 911–25.
- US Department of Energy. 1980. *Power pooling: Issues and approaches*, DOE/ERA/6385-1. Washington, DC: USDOE.

Appendix C: Review of Basics

C.1 INTRODUCTION

In this appendix, a brief review of fundamental concepts associated with steady-state ac circuits, especially with three-phase circuits, is presented. It is hoped that this brief review is sufficient to provide a common base, in terms of notation and references, which is necessary to be able to follow the previous chapters.

C.2 COMPLEX POWER IN BALANCED TRANSMISSION LINES

Figure C.1a shows a per-phase representation (or one-line diagram) of a short three-phase balanced transmission line connecting buses i and j . Here, the term bus defines a specific nodal point of a transmission network. Assume that the bus voltages V_i and V_j are given in phase values (i.e., line-to-neutral values) and that the line impedance is $Z = R + jX$ per phase. Since the transmission line is a short one, the line current I can be assumed to be approximately the same at any point in the line. However, because of the line losses, the complex powers S_{ij} and S_{ji} are not the same.

Therefore, the complex power per phase* that is being transmitted from bus i to bus j can be expressed as

$$S_{ij} = P_{ij} + jQ_{ij} = V_i I^*. \quad (C.1)$$

Similarly, the complex power per phase that is being transmitted from bus j to bus i can be expressed as

$$S_{ji} = P_{ji} + jQ_{ji} = V_j (-I)^*. \quad (C.2)$$

Since

$$I = \frac{V_j - V_i}{Z}, \quad (C.3)$$

substituting Equation C.3 into Equations C.1 and C.2,

$$\begin{aligned} S_{ij} &= V_i \left(\frac{V_i^* - V_j^*}{Z^*} \right) \\ &= \frac{|V_i|^2 - |V_i||V_j|\angle\theta_i - \theta_j}{R - jX}, \end{aligned} \quad (C.4)$$

* For an excellent treatment of the subject, see Elgerd [1].

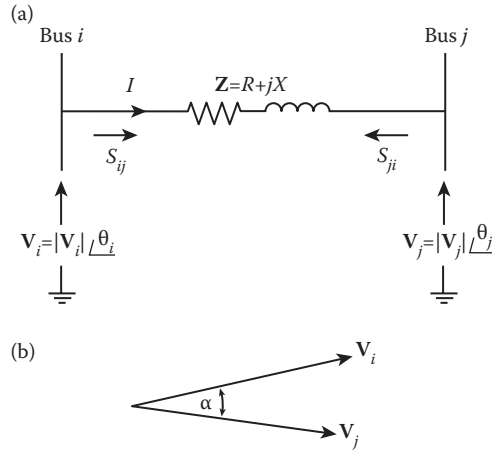


FIGURE C.1 Per-phase representation of short transmission line.

and

$$\begin{aligned} S_{ji} &= \mathbf{V}_j \left(\frac{\mathbf{V}_j^* - \mathbf{V}_i^*}{\mathbf{Z}^*} \right) \\ &= \frac{|\mathbf{V}_j|^2 - |\mathbf{V}_j||\mathbf{V}_i|\angle\theta_j - \theta_i}{R - jX}. \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.5})$$

However, as shown in Figure C.1b, if the power angle (i.e., the phase angle between the two bus voltages) is defined as

$$\gamma = \theta_i - \theta_j, \quad (\text{C.6})$$

then real and reactive power per phase values can be expressed, respectively, as

$$P_{ij} = \frac{1}{R^2 + X^2} (R|\mathbf{V}_i|^2 - R|\mathbf{V}_i||\mathbf{V}_j|\cos\gamma + X|\mathbf{V}_i||\mathbf{V}_j|\sin\gamma), \quad (\text{C.7})$$

and

$$Q_{ij} = \frac{1}{R^2 + X^2} (X|\mathbf{V}_i|^2 - X|\mathbf{V}_i||\mathbf{V}_j|\cos\gamma - R|\mathbf{V}_i||\mathbf{V}_j|\sin\gamma). \quad (\text{C.8})$$

Similarly,

$$P_{ji} = \frac{1}{R^2 + X^2} (R|\mathbf{V}_j|^2 - R|\mathbf{V}_i||\mathbf{V}_j|\cos\gamma - X|\mathbf{V}_i||\mathbf{V}_j|\sin\gamma), \quad (\text{C.9})$$

and

$$Q_{ji} = \frac{1}{R^2 + X^2} (X|\mathbf{V}_j|^2 - X|\mathbf{V}_i||\mathbf{V}_j|\cos\gamma + R|\mathbf{V}_i||\mathbf{V}_j|\sin\gamma). \quad (\text{C.10})$$

The three-phase real and reactive power can be directly found from Equations C.7 through C.10 if the phase values are replaced by the line values.

In general, the reactance of a transmission line is much greater than its resistance. Therefore, the line impedance value can be approximated as

$$\mathbf{Z} = jX, \quad (\text{C.11})$$

by setting $R=0$. Therefore, Equations C.7 through C.10 can be expressed as

$$P_{ij} = \frac{|\mathbf{V}_i||\mathbf{V}_j|}{X} \sin \gamma, \quad (\text{C.12})$$

$$Q_{ij} = \frac{1}{X} \left(|\mathbf{V}_i|^2 - |\mathbf{V}_i||\mathbf{V}_j| \cos \gamma \right), \quad (\text{C.13})$$

and

$$P_{ji} = \frac{|\mathbf{V}_i||\mathbf{V}_j|}{X} \sin \gamma = -P_{ij}, \quad (\text{C.14})$$

$$Q_{ji} = \frac{1}{X} \left(|\mathbf{V}_j|^2 - |\mathbf{V}_i||\mathbf{V}_j| \cos \gamma \right). \quad (\text{C.15})$$

Example C.1

Assume that the impedance of a transmission line connecting buses 1 and 2 is $100\angle 60^\circ \Omega$ and that the bus voltages are $73,034.8\angle 30^\circ$ and $66,395.3\angle 20^\circ \text{V}$ per phase, respectively. Determine the following:

- Complex power per phase that is being transmitted from bus 1 to bus 2.
- Active power per phase that is being transmitted.
- Reactive power per phase that is being transmitted.

Solution

a.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{S}_{12} &= \mathbf{V}_1 \left(\frac{\mathbf{V}_1^* - \mathbf{V}_2^*}{\mathbf{Z}^*} \right) \\ &= (73,034.8\angle 30^\circ) \left(\frac{73,034.8\angle -30^\circ - 66,395.3\angle -20^\circ}{100\angle -60^\circ} \right) \\ &= 10,104,539.5\angle 3.54^\circ \\ &= 10,085,259.8 + j623,908.4 \text{ VA.} \end{aligned}$$

b.

$$P_{12} = 10,085,259.8 \text{ W.}$$

c.

$$Q_{12} = 623,908.4 \text{ vars.}$$

C.3 ONE-LINE DIAGRAM

In general, electric power systems are represented by a one-line diagram, as shown in Figure C.2a. The one-line diagram is also referred to as the single-line diagram. Figure C.2b shows the three-phase equivalent impedance diagram of the system given in Figure C.2a. However, the need for the three-phase equivalent impedance diagram is almost nil in usual situations. This is due to the fact that a balanced three-phase system can always be represented by an equivalent impedance diagram per phase, as shown in Figure C.2c. Furthermore, the per-phase equivalent impedance can also be simplified by neglecting the neutral line and representing the system components by standard symbols rather than by their equivalent circuits [1]. The result is the one-line diagram shown in Figure C.2a. Table C.1 gives some of the symbols that are used in one-line diagrams. Additional standard symbols can be found in Neuenswander [2].

At times, as the need arises, the one-line diagram may also show peripheral apparatus such as instrument transformers [i.e., current transformers (CTs) and voltage transformers (VTs)], protective relays, and lighting arrestors. Therefore, the details shown on a one-line diagram depend on its purpose. For example, the one-line diagrams that will be used in load flow studies do not show circuit breakers or relays, contrary to the ones that will be used in stability studies. Furthermore, the ones that will be used in unsymmetrical fault studies may even show the positive-, negative-, and zero-sequence networks separately.

Note that the buses (i.e., the *nodal points* of the transmission network) that are shown in Figure C.2a have been identified by their bus numbers. Also note that the neutral of generator 1 has been “solidly grounded,” that is, the neutral point has been directly connected to the earth, whereas the neutral of generator 2 has been “grounded through impedance” using a resistor. Sometimes, it is grounded using an inductance coil. In either case, they are used to limit the current flow to ground under fault conditions.

Usually, the neutrals of the transformers used in transmission lines are solidly grounded. In general, a proper generator grounding for generators is facilitated by burying a ground electrode system made of grids of buried horizontal wires. As the number of meshes in the grid is increased, its conductance becomes greater. Sometimes, a metal plate is buried instead of a mesh grid.

Transmission lines with overhead ground wires have a ground connection at each supporting structure to which the ground wire is connected. In some circumstances, a “counterpoise,” that is, a bare conductor, is buried under a transmission line to decrease the ground resistance, if the soil resistance is high. The best known example is the one that has been installed for the transmission line crossing the Mohave Desert. The counterpoise is buried alongside the line and connected directly to the towers and the overhead ground wires.

Note that the equivalent circuit of the transmission line shown in Figure C.2c has been represented by a nominal π . The line impedance, in terms of the resistance and the series reactance of a single conductor for the length of the line, has been lumped. The line-to-neutral capacitance (or *shunt capacitive reactance*) for the length of the line has been calculated, and half of this value has been put at each end of the line.

The transformers have been represented by their equivalent reactances, neglecting their magnetizing currents and consequently their shunt admittances. Also neglected are the resistance values of the transformers and generators due to the fact that their inductive reactance values are much

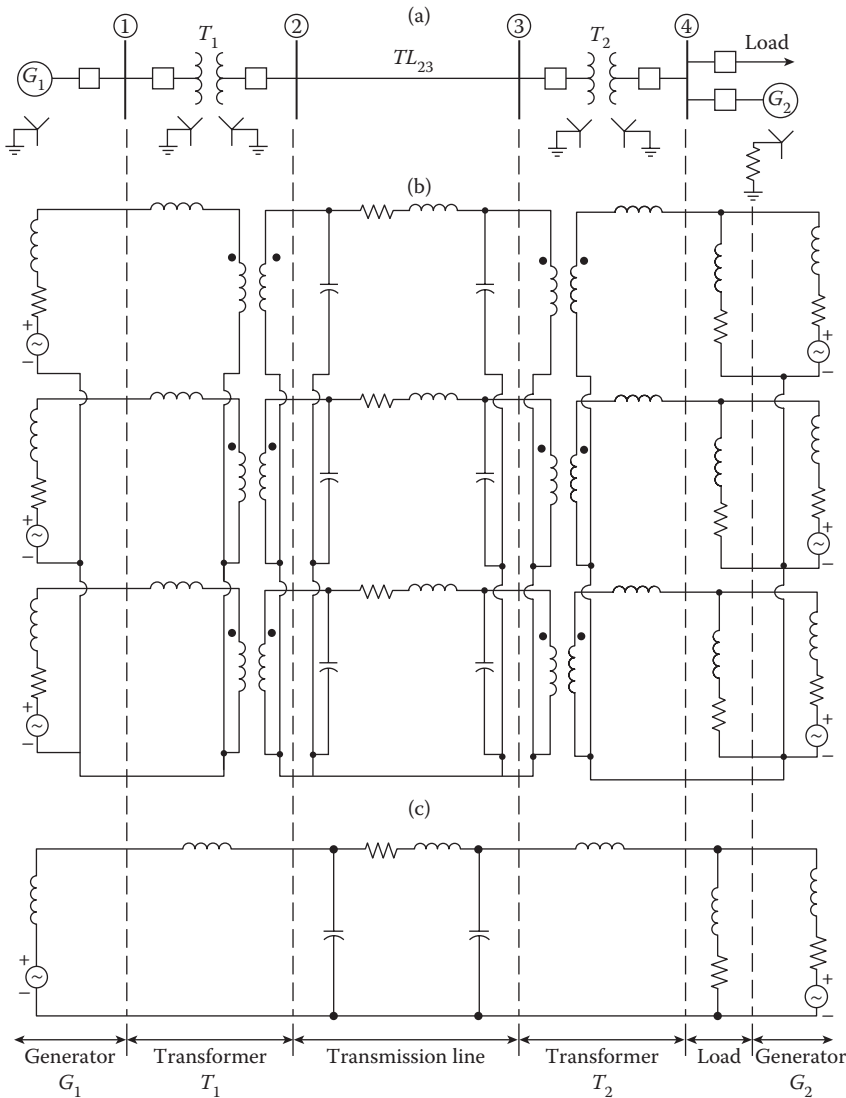


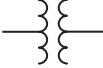
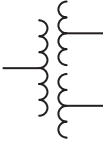
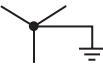
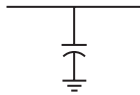
FIGURE C.2 Power system representations: (a) one-line diagram; (b) three-phase equivalent impedance diagram; (c) equivalent impedance diagram per phase.

greater than their resistance values. Also not shown in Figure C.2c is the ground resistor. This is due to no current flowing in the neutral under balanced conditions. The impedance diagram shown in Figure C.2c is also referred to as the positive-sequence network or diagram. The reason is that the phase order of the balanced voltages at any point in the system is the same as the phase order of the generated voltage, and they are positive. The per-phase impedance diagrams may represent a system given either in ohms or in per units.

C.4 PER-UNIT SYSTEM

Because of various advantages involved, it is customary in power system analysis calculations to use impedances, currents, voltages, and powers in per-unit values (which are scaled or normalized values) rather than in physical values of ohms, amperes, kilovolts, and megavoltamperes (or megavars,

TABLE C.1
Symbols used in One-line Diagrams

Symbol	Usage	Symbol	Usage
	Rotating machine		Circuit breaker
	Bus		Circuit breaker (air)
	Two-winding transformer		Disconnect
	Three-winding transformer	 OR 	Fuse
	Delta connection (3Φ, three wire)		Fused disconnect
	Wye connection (3Φ, neutral ungrounded)		Lightning arrester
	Wye connection (3Φ, neutral grounded)		Current transformer (CT)
	Transmission line	 OR 	Voltage transformer (VT)
	Static load		Capacitor

or megawatts). A per-unit system is a means of expressing quantities for ease in comparing them. The per-unit value of any quantity is defined as the ratio of the quantity to an “arbitrarily” chosen base (i.e., *reference*) value having the same dimensions. Therefore, the per-unit value of any quantity can be defined as physical quantity

$$\text{Quantity in per unit} = \frac{\text{Physical quantity}}{\text{Base value of quantity}}, \tag{C.16}$$

where “physical quantity” refers to the given value in ohms, amperes, volts, etc. The *base value* is also called unit value since in the per-unit system it has a value of 1, or unity. Therefore, a base current is also referred to as a unit current. Since both the physical quantity and base quantity have the same dimensions, the resulting per-unit value expressed as a decimal has no dimension and therefore is simply indicated by a subscript pu. The base quantity is indicated by a subscript B. The symbol for per unit is pu, or 0/1. The percent system is obtained by multiplying the per-unit value by 100. Therefore,

$$\text{Quantity in percent} = \frac{\text{Physical quantity}}{\text{Base value of quantity}} \times 100. \tag{C.17}$$

However, the percent system is somewhat more difficult to work with and more subject to possible error since it must always be remembered that the quantities have been multiplied by 100. Therefore, the factor 100 has to be continually inserted or removed for reasons that may not be obvious at the time. For example, 40% reactance times 100% current is equal to 4000% voltage, which, of course, must be corrected to 40% voltage. Thus, the per-unit system is preferred in power system calculations. The advantages of using the per-unit include the following:

1. Network analysis is greatly simplified since all impedances of a given equivalent circuit can be directly added together regardless of the system voltages.
2. It eliminates the $\sqrt{3}$ multiplications and divisions that are required when balanced three-phase systems are represented by per-phase systems. Therefore, the factors $\sqrt{3}$ and 3 associated with delta and wye quantities in a balanced three-phase system are directly taken into account by the base quantities.
3. Usually, the impedance of an electrical apparatus is given in percent or per unit by its manufacturer based on its nameplate ratings (e.g., its rated voltamperes and rated voltage).
4. Differences in operating characteristics of many electrical apparatus can be estimated by a comparison of their constants expressed in per units.
5. Average machine constants can easily be obtained since the parameters of similar equipment tend to fall in a relatively narrow range and therefore are comparable when expressed as per units based on rated capacity.
6. The use of per-unit quantities is more convenient in calculations involving digital computers.

C.4.1 SINGLE-PHASE SYSTEM

In the event that any two of the four base quantities (i.e., base voltage, base current, base voltamperes, and base impedance) are arbitrarily specified, the other two can be determined immediately. Here, the term arbitrarily is slightly misleading since in practice the base values are selected so as to force the results to fall into specified ranges. For example, the base voltage is selected such that the system voltage is normally close to unity. Similarly, the base voltampere is usually selected as the kilovoltampere or megavoltampere rating of one of the machines or transformers in the system, or a convenient round number such as 1, 10, 100, or 1000 MVA, depending on system size. As aforementioned, on determining the base voltamperes and base voltages, the other base values are fixed. For example, current base can be determined as

$$I_B = \frac{S_B}{V_B} = \frac{VA_B}{V_B}, \quad (\text{C.18})$$

where:

I_B = current base in amperes,

S_B = selected voltampere base in voltamperes,

V_B = selected voltage base in volts.

Note that

$$S_B = VA_B = P_B = Q_B = V_B I_B. \quad (\text{C.19})$$

Similarly, the impedance base[†] can be determined as

$$Z_B = \frac{V_B}{I_B}, \quad (\text{C.20})$$

[†] It is defined as that impedance across which there is a voltage drop that is equal to the base voltage if the current through it is equal to the base current.

where

$$Z_B = X_B = R_B. \quad (C.21)$$

Similarly,

$$Y_B = B_B = G_B = \frac{I_B}{V_B}. \quad (C.22)$$

Note that by substituting Equation C.18 into C.20, the impedance base can be expressed as

$$Z_B = \frac{V_B}{VA_B/V_B} = \frac{V_B^2}{VA_B}, \quad (C.23)$$

or

$$Z_B = \frac{(kV_B)^2}{MVA_B}, \quad (C.24)$$

where:

kV_B = voltage base in kilovolts,

MVA_B = voltampere base in megavoltamperes.

The per-unit value of any quantity can be found by the *normalization process*, that is, by dividing the physical quantity by the base quantity of the same dimension. For example, the per-unit impedance can be expressed as

$$Z_{pu} = \frac{Z_{physical}}{Z_B}, \quad (C.25)$$

or

$$Z_{pu} = \frac{Z_{physical}}{V_B^2 / (kVA_B \times 1000)}, \quad (C.26)$$

or

$$Z_{pu} = \frac{(Z_{physical})(kVA_B)(1000)}{V_B^2}, \quad (C.27)$$

or

$$Z_{pu} = \frac{(Z_{physical})(kVA_B)}{(kV_B)^2 (1000)}, \quad (C.28)$$

or

$$Z_{pu} = \frac{(Z_{physical})}{(kV_B)^2 / MVA_B}, \quad (C.29)$$

or

$$Z_{pu} = \frac{(Z_{physical})(MVA_B)}{(kV_B)^2}. \quad (C.30)$$

Similarly, the others can be expressed as

$$I_{pu} = \frac{I_{\text{physical}}}{I_B}, \quad (\text{C.31})$$

or

$$V_{pu} = \frac{V_{\text{physical}}}{V_B}, \quad (\text{C.32})$$

or

$$kV_{pu} = \frac{kV_{\text{physical}}}{kV_B}, \quad (\text{C.33})$$

or

$$VA_{pu} = \frac{VA_{\text{physical}}}{VA_B}, \quad (\text{C.34})$$

or

$$kVA_{pu} = \frac{kVA_{\text{physical}}}{kVA_B}, \quad (\text{C.35})$$

or

$$MVA_{pu} = \frac{MVA_{\text{physical}}}{MVA_B}. \quad (\text{C.36})$$

Note that the base quantity is always a real number, whereas the physical quantity can be a complex number. For example, if the actual impedance quantity is given as $Z \angle \theta \Omega$, it can be expressed in the per-unit system as

$$\mathbf{Z}_{pu} = \frac{Z \angle \theta}{Z_B} = Z_{pu} \angle \theta, \quad (\text{C.37})$$

that is, it is the magnitude expressed in per-unit terms. Alternatively, if the impedance has been given in rectangular form as

$$\mathbf{Z} = R + jX, \quad (\text{C.38})$$

then

$$Z_{pu} = R_{pu} + jX_{pu}, \quad (\text{C.39})$$

where

$$R_{pu} = \frac{R_{\text{physical}}}{Z_B}, \quad (\text{C.40})$$

and

$$X_{pu} = \frac{X_{\text{physical}}}{Z_B}. \quad (\text{C.41})$$

Similarly, if the complex power has been given as

$$\mathbf{S} = P + jQ, \quad (\text{C.42})$$

then

$$\mathbf{S}_{\text{pu}} = P_{\text{pu}} + jQ_{\text{pu}}, \quad (\text{C.43})$$

where

$$P_{\text{pu}} = \frac{P_{\text{physical}}}{S_{\text{B}}}, \quad (\text{C.44})$$

and

$$Q_{\text{pu}} = \frac{Q_{\text{physical}}}{S_{\text{B}}}. \quad (\text{C.45})$$

If the actual voltage and current values are given as

$$\mathbf{V} = V \angle \theta_{\text{v}}, \quad (\text{C.46})$$

and

$$\mathbf{I} = I \angle \theta_{\text{I}}, \quad (\text{C.47})$$

the complex power can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{V} \mathbf{I}^*, \quad (\text{C.48})$$

or

$$S \angle \theta = (V \angle \theta_{\text{v}})(I \angle -\theta_{\text{I}}). \quad (\text{C.49})$$

Therefore, dividing through by S_{B} ,

$$\frac{S \angle \phi}{S_{\text{B}}} = \frac{(V \angle \theta_{\text{v}})(I \angle -\theta_{\text{I}})}{S_{\text{B}}}. \quad (\text{C.50})$$

However,

$$S_{\text{B}} = V_{\text{B}} I_{\text{B}}. \quad (\text{C.51})$$

Thus,

$$\frac{S \angle \theta}{S_{\text{B}}} = \frac{(V \angle \theta_{\text{v}})(I \angle -\theta_{\text{I}})}{V_{\text{B}} I_{\text{B}}}, \quad (\text{C.52})$$

or

$$S_{\text{pu}} \angle \theta = (V_{\text{pu}} \angle \theta_{\text{v}})(I_{\text{pu}} \angle -\theta_{\text{I}}), \quad (\text{C.53})$$

or

$$\mathbf{S}_{\text{pu}} = \mathbf{V}_{\text{pu}} \mathbf{I}_{\text{pu}}^*. \quad (\text{C.54})$$

C.4.2 CONVERTING FROM PER-UNIT VALUES TO PHYSICAL VALUES

The physical values (or system values) and per-unit values are related by the following relationships:

$$\mathbf{I} = \mathbf{I}_{\text{pu}} \times I_B, \quad (\text{C.55})$$

$$V = V_{\text{pu}} \times V_B, \quad (\text{C.56})$$

$$\mathbf{Z} = \mathbf{Z}_{\text{pu}} \times Z_B, \quad (\text{C.57})$$

$$R = R_{\text{pu}} \times Z_B, \quad (\text{C.58})$$

$$X = X_{\text{pu}} \times Z_B, \quad (\text{C.59})$$

$$VA = VA_{\text{pu}} \times VA_B, \quad (\text{C.60})$$

$$P = P_{\text{pu}} \times VA_B, \quad (\text{C.61})$$

$$Q = Q_{\text{pu}} \times VA_B. \quad (\text{C.62})$$

C.4.3 CHANGE OF BASE

In general, the per-unit impedance of a power apparatus is given based on its own voltampere and voltage ratings and consequently based on its own impedance base. When such an apparatus is used in a system that has its own bases, it becomes necessary to refer all the given per-unit values to the system base values. Assume that the per-unit impedance of the apparatus is given based on its nameplate ratings as

$$Z_{\text{pu(given)}} = (Z_{\text{physical}}) \frac{\text{MVA}_{B(\text{given})}}{[\text{kV}_{B(\text{given})}]^2}, \quad (\text{C.63})$$

and that it is necessary to refer the very same physical impedance to a new set of voltage and voltampere bases such that

$$Z_{\text{pu(new)}} = (Z_{\text{physical}}) \frac{\text{MVA}_{B(\text{new})}}{[\text{kV}_{B(\text{new})}]^2}. \quad (\text{C.64})$$

By dividing Equation C.63 by C.64 side by side,

$$Z_{\text{pu(new)}} = Z_{\text{pu(given)}} \left[\frac{\text{MVA}_{B(\text{new})}}{\text{MVA}_{B(\text{given})}} \right] \left[\frac{\text{kV}_{B(\text{given})}}{\text{kV}_{B(\text{new})}} \right]^2. \quad (\text{C.65})$$

In certain situations, it is more convenient to use subscripts 1 and 2 instead of subscripts “given” and “new,” respectively. Then Equation C.65 can be expressed as

$$Z_{\text{pu(2)}} = Z_{\text{pu(1)}} \left[\frac{\text{MVA}_{B(2)}}{\text{MVA}_{B(1)}} \right] \left[\frac{\text{kV}_{B(1)}}{\text{kV}_{B(2)}} \right]^2. \quad (\text{C.66})$$

In the event that the kV bases are the same but the MVA bases are different, from Equation C.65,

$$Z_{\text{pu}(\text{new})} = Z_{\text{pu}(\text{given})} \frac{\text{MVA}_{\text{B}(\text{new})}}{\text{MVA}_{\text{B}(\text{given})}}. \quad (\text{C.67})$$

Similarly, if the megavoltampere bases are the same but the kilovolt bases are different, from Equation C.65,

$$Z_{\text{pu}(\text{new})} = Z_{\text{pu}(\text{given})} \left[\frac{\text{kV}_{\text{B}(\text{given})}}{\text{kV}_{\text{B}(\text{new})}} \right]^2. \quad (\text{C.68})$$

Equations C.65 through C.68 must only be used to convert the given per-unit impedance from the base to another, but not for referring the physical value of an impedance from one side of the transformer to another [3].

C.4.4 THREE-PHASE SYSTEMS

The three-phase problems involving balanced systems can be solved on a per-phase basis. In that case, the equations that are developed for single-phase systems can be used for three-phase systems as long as per-phase values are used consistently. Therefore,

$$I_{\text{B}} = \frac{S_{\text{B}(1\phi)}}{V_{\text{B}(\text{L-N})}}, \quad (\text{C.69})$$

or

$$I_{\text{B}} = \frac{\text{VA}_{\text{B}(1\phi)}}{V_{\text{B}(\text{L-N})}}, \quad (\text{C.70})$$

and

$$Z_{\text{B}} = \frac{V_{\text{B}(\text{L-N})}}{I_{\text{B}}}, \quad (\text{C.71})$$

or

$$Z_{\text{B}} = \frac{[\text{kV}_{\text{B}(\text{L-N})}]^2 (1000)}{\text{kVA}_{\text{B}(1\phi)}}, \quad (\text{C.72})$$

or

$$Z_{\text{B}} = \frac{[\text{kV}_{\text{B}(\text{L-N})}]^2}{\text{MVA}_{\text{B}(1\phi)}}, \quad (\text{C.73})$$

where the subscripts 1 ϕ and L-N denote per phase and line-to-neutral, respectively. Note that, for a balanced system,

$$V_{\text{B}(\text{L-N})} = \frac{V_{\text{B}(\text{L-L})}}{\sqrt{3}}, \quad (\text{C.74})$$

and

$$S_{B(1\phi)} = \frac{S_{B(3\phi)}}{3}. \quad (C.75)$$

However, it has been customary in three-phase system analysis to use line-to-line voltage and three-phase voltamperes as the base values. Therefore,

$$I_B = \frac{S_{B(3\phi)}}{\sqrt{3}V_{B(L-L)}}, \quad (C.76)$$

or

$$I_B = \frac{\text{kVA}_{B(3\phi)}}{\sqrt{3} \text{kV}_{B(L-L)}}, \quad (C.77)$$

and

$$Z_B = \frac{V_{B(L-L)}}{\sqrt{3}I_B}, \quad (C.78)$$

$$Z_B = \frac{[\text{kV}_{B(L-L)}]^2 (1000)}{\text{kVA}_{B(3\phi)}}, \quad (C.79)$$

or

$$Z_B = \frac{[\text{kV}_{B(L-L)}]^2}{\text{MVA}_{B(3\phi)}}, \quad (C.80)$$

where the subscripts 3 ϕ and L-L denote per three-phase and line, respectively. Furthermore, base admittance can be expressed as

$$Y_B = \frac{1}{Z_B}, \quad (C.81)$$

or

$$Y_B = \frac{\text{MVA}_{B(3\phi)}}{[\text{kV}_{B(L-L)}]^2}, \quad (C.82)$$

where

$$Y_B = B_B = G_B. \quad (C.83)$$

The data for transmission lines are usually given in terms of the line resistance R in ohms per mile at a given temperature, the line inductive reactance X_L in ohms per mile at 60 Hz, and the line shunt capacitive reactance X_c in megohms per mile at 60 Hz. Therefore, the line impedance and shunt susceptance in per units for 1 mi of line can be expressed as[‡]

$$\mathbf{Z}_{pu} = (\mathbf{Z}, \Omega/\text{mi}) \frac{\text{MVA}_{B(3\phi)}}{[\text{kV}_{B(L-L)}]^2} \text{ pu}, \quad (C.84)$$

[‡] For further information see Anderson [4].

where

$$\mathbf{Z} = R + jX_L = Z \angle \theta \Omega/\text{mi},$$

and

$$B_{\text{pu}} = \frac{\left[kV_{B(L-L)} \right]^2 \times 10^{-6}}{\left[\text{MVA}_{B(3\phi)} \right] \left[X_c, \text{M}\Omega/\text{mi} \right]}. \quad (\text{C.85})$$

In the event that the admittance for a transmission line is given in microsiemens per mile, the per-unit admittance can be expressed as

$$Y_{\text{pu}} = \frac{\left[kV_{B(L-L)} \right]^2 (Y, \mu\text{S})}{\left[\text{MVA}_{B(3\phi)} \right] \times 10^6}. \quad (\text{C.86})$$

Similarly, if it is given as reciprocal admittance in megohms per mile, the per-unit admittance can be found as

$$Y_{\text{pu}} = \frac{\left[kV_{B(L-L)} \right]^2 \times 10^{-6}}{\left[\text{MVA}_{B(3\phi)} \right] \left[Z, \text{M}\Omega/\text{mi} \right]}. \quad (\text{C.87})$$

Figure C.3 shows conventional three-phase transformer connections and associated relationships between the high-voltage and low-voltage side voltages and currents. The given relationships are correct for a three-phase transformer as well as for a three-phase bank of single-phase transformers. Note that in the figure, n is the turns ratio, that is,

$$n = \frac{N_1}{N_2} = \frac{V_1}{V_2} = \frac{I_2}{I_1}, \quad (\text{C.88})$$

where the subscripts 1 and 2 are used for the primary and secondary sides. Therefore, an impedance Z_2 in the secondary circuit can be referred to the primary circuit provided that

$$Z_1 = n^2 Z_2. \quad (\text{C.89})$$

Thus, it can be observed from Figure C.3 that in an ideal transformer, voltages are transformed in the direct ratio of turns, currents in the inverse ratio, and impedances in the direct ratio squared; and power and voltamperes are, of course, unchanged. Note that a balanced delta-connected circuit of $Z_\Delta \Omega/\text{phase}$ is equivalent to a balanced wye-connected circuit of $Z_Y \Omega/\text{phase}$ as long as

$$Z_Y = \frac{1}{3} Z_\Delta. \quad (\text{C.90})$$

The per-unit impedance of a transformer remains the same without taking into account whether it is converted from physical impedance values that are found by referring to the high-voltage side or low-voltage side of the transformer. This can be accomplished by choosing separate appropriate bases for each side of the transformer (whether or not the transformer is connected in wye-wye, delta-delta, delta-wye, or wye-delta since the transformation of voltages is the same as that made by wye-wye transformers as long as the same line-to-line voltage ratings are used).[§] In other words, the designated per-unit impedance values of transformers are based on the coil ratings.

Since the ratings of coils cannot alter by a simple change in connection (e.g., from wye-wye to delta-wye), the per-unit impedance remains the same regardless of the three-phase connection.

[§] This subject has been explained in greater depth in an excellent review by Stevenson [3].

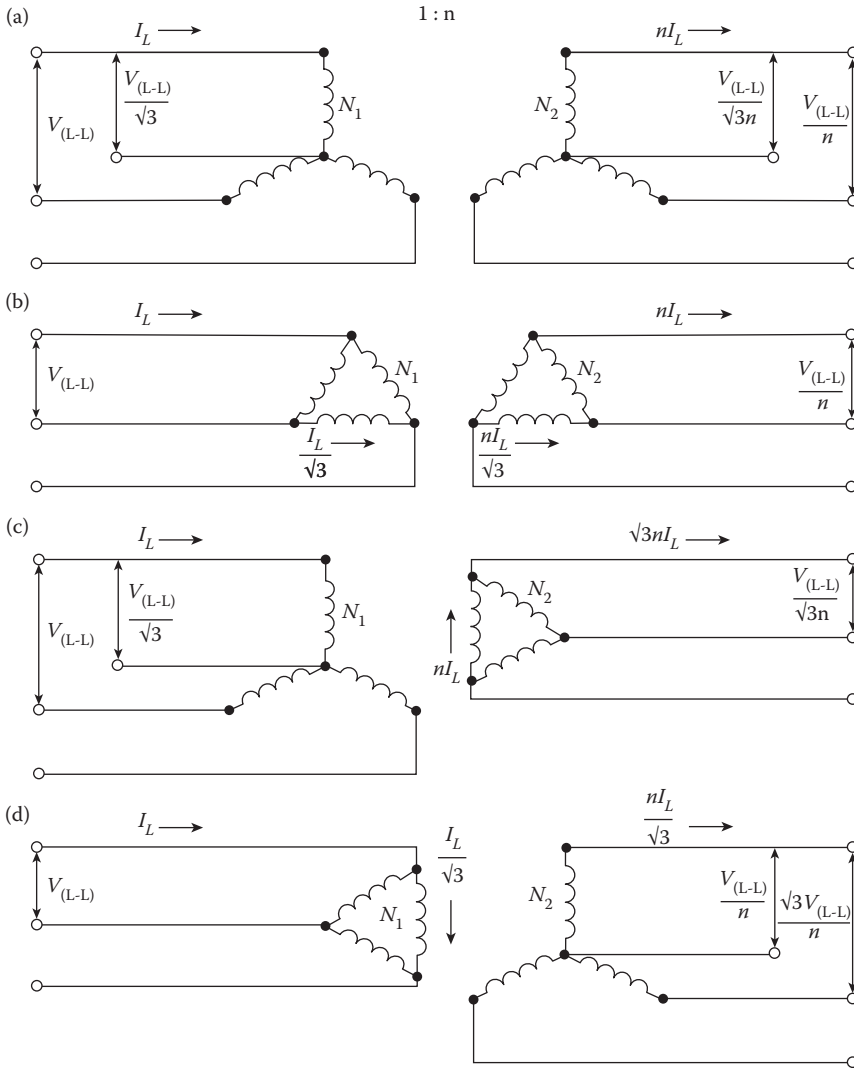


FIGURE C.3 Conventional three-phase transformer connections: (a) wye-wye connection; (b) delta-delta connection; (c) wye-delta connection; (d) delta-wye connection.

The line-to-line voltage for the transformer will differ. Because of the method of choosing the base in various sections of the three-phase system, the per-unit impedances calculated in various sections can be put together on one impedance diagram without paying any attention to whether the transformers are connected in wye-wye or delta-wye.

Example C.2

A three-phase transformer has a nameplate rating of 20 MVA, 345Y/34.5Y kV with a leakage reactance of 12% and the transformer connection is wye-wye. Select a base of 20 MVA and 345 kV on the high-voltage side and determine the following:

- Reactance of transformer in per units.
- High-voltage side base impedance.

- c. Low-voltage side base impedance.
- d. Transformer reactance referred to high-voltage side in ohms.
- e. Transformer reactance referred to low-voltage side in ohms.

Solution

- a. The reactance of the transformer in per units is 12/100, or 0.12 pu. Note that it is the same whether it is referred to the high-voltage or the low-voltage sides.
- b. The high-voltage side base impedance is

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{B(HV)} &= \frac{[kV_{B(HV)}]^2}{MVA_{B(3\phi)}} \\ &= \frac{345^2}{20} = 5951.25 \, \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

- c. The low-voltage side base impedance is

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{B(LV)} &= \frac{[kV_{B(LV)}]^2}{MVA_{B(3\phi)}} \\ &= \frac{34.5^2}{20} = 59.5125 \, \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

- d. The reactance referred to the high-voltage side is

$$X_{(HV)} = X_{pu} \times X_{B(HV)} = (0.12)(5951.25) = 714.15 \, \Omega.$$

- e. The reactance referred to the low-voltage side is

$$X_{(LV)} = X_{pu} \times X_{B(LV)} = (0.12)(59.5125) = 7.1415 \, \Omega,$$

or, from Equation 2.89,

$$\begin{aligned} X_{(LV)} &= \frac{X_{(HV)}}{n^2} \\ &= \frac{714.15 \, \Omega}{\left(\frac{345/\sqrt{3}}{34.5/\sqrt{3}}\right)^2} = 7.1415 \, \Omega, \end{aligned}$$

where n is defined as the turns ratio of the windings.

Example C.3

A three-phase transformer has a nameplate ratings of 20 MVA, and the voltage ratings of 345Y/34.5Δ kV with a leakage reactance of 12% and the transformer connection is wye-delta. Select a base of 20 MVA and 345 kV on the high-voltage side and determine the following:

- a. Turns ratio of windings.
- b. Transformer reactance referred to low-voltage side in ohms.
- c. Transformer reactance referred to low-voltage side in per units.

Solution

a. The turns ratio of the windings is

$$n = \frac{345/\sqrt{3}}{34.5} = 5.7735.$$

b. Since the high-voltage side impedance base is

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{B(HV)} &= \frac{[kV_{B(HV)}]^2}{MVA_{B(3\phi)}} \\ &= \frac{345^2}{20} = 5951.25 \, \Omega, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} X_{(HV)} &= X_{pu} \times X_{B(HV)} \\ &= (0.12)(5951.25) = 714.15 \, \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

Thus, the transformer reactance referred to the delta-connected low-voltage side is

$$\begin{aligned} X_{(LV)} &= \frac{X_{(HV)}}{n^2} \\ &= \frac{714.15 \, \Omega}{5.7735^2} = 21.4245 \, \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

c. From Equation C.90, the reactance of the equivalent wye connection is

$$\begin{aligned} Z_Y &= \frac{Z_{\Delta}}{3} \\ &= \frac{21.4245 \, \Omega}{3} = 7.1415 \, \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned} Z_{B(LV)} &= \frac{[kV_{B(LV)}]^2}{MVA_{B(3\phi)}} \\ &= \frac{34.5^2}{20} = 59.5125 \, \Omega. \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$\begin{aligned} X_{pu} &= \frac{7.1415 \, \Omega}{Z_{B(LV)}} \\ &= \frac{7.1415 \, \Omega}{59.5125 \, \Omega} = 0.12 \, \text{pu}. \end{aligned}$$

Alternatively, if the line-to-line voltages are used,

$$\begin{aligned}
 X_{(LV)} &= \frac{X_{(HV)}}{n^2} \\
 &= \frac{714.14 \, \Omega}{(345/34.5)^2} = 7.1415 \, \Omega.
 \end{aligned}$$

and therefore,

$$\begin{aligned}
 X_{pu} &= \frac{X_{(LV)}}{Z_{B(LV)}} \\
 &= \frac{7.1415 \, \Omega}{59.5125 \, \Omega} = 0.12 \, \text{pu},
 \end{aligned}$$

as before.

Example C.4

Figure C.4 shows a one-line diagram of a three-phase system. Assume that the line length between the two transformers is negligible and the three-phase generator is rated 4160 kVA, 2.4 kV, and 1000 A and that it supplies a purely inductive load of $I_{pu} = 2.08 \angle -90^\circ$ pu. The three-phase transformer T_1 is rated 6000 kVA, 2.4Y–24Y kV, with leakage reactance of 0.04 pu. Transformer T_2 is made up of three single-phase transformers and is rated 4000 kVA, 24Y–12Y kV, with leakage reactance of 0.04 pu. Determine the following for all three circuits, 2.4-, 24-, and 12-kV circuits:

- Base kilovoltampere values.
- Base line-to-line kilovolt values.
- Base impedance values.
- Base current values.
- Physical current values (neglect magnetizing currents in transformers and charging currents in lines).
- Per-unit current values.
- New transformer reactances based on their new bases.
- Per-unit voltage values at buses 1, 2, and 4.
- Per-unit apparent power values at buses 1, 2, and 4.
- Summarize results in a table.

Solution

- The kilovoltampere base for all three circuits is arbitrarily selected as 2080 kVA.
- The base voltage for the 2.4-kV circuit is arbitrarily selected as 2.5 kV. Since the turns ratios for transformers T_1 and T_2 are

$$\frac{N_1}{N_2} = 10 \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{N_2}{N_1} = 0.10,$$

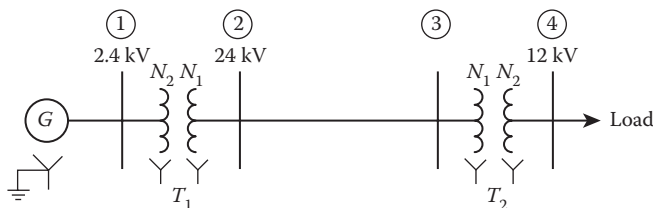


FIGURE C.4 The one-line diagram for Example C.4.

and

$$\frac{N'_1}{N'_2} = 2,$$

the base voltages for the 24- and 12-kV circuits are determined to be 25 and 12.5 kV, respectively.

c. The base impedance values can be found as

$$\begin{aligned} Z_B &= \frac{[kV_{B(L-L)}]^2 (1000)}{kVA_{B(3\phi)}} \\ &= \frac{[2.5 \text{ kV}]^2 1000}{2080 \text{ kVA}} = 3.005 \, \Omega, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$Z_B = \frac{[25 \text{ kV}]^2 1000}{2080 \text{ kVA}} = 300.5 \, \Omega,$$

and

$$Z_B = \frac{[12.5 \text{ kV}]^2 1000}{2080 \text{ kVA}} = 75.1 \, \Omega.$$

d. The base current values can be determined as

$$\begin{aligned} I_B &= \frac{kVA_{B(3\phi)}}{\sqrt{3} kV_{B(L-L)}} \\ &= \frac{2080 \text{ kVA}}{\sqrt{3} (2.5 \text{ kV})} = 480 \text{ A}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$I_B = \frac{2080 \text{ kVA}}{\sqrt{3} (25 \text{ kV})} = 48 \text{ A},$$

and

$$I_B = \frac{2080 \text{ kVA}}{\sqrt{3} (12.5 \text{ kV})} = 96 \text{ A}.$$

e. The physical current values can be found based on the turns ratios as

$$I = 1000 \text{ A},$$

$$I = \left(\frac{N'_2}{N'_1} \right) (1000 \text{ A}) = 100 \text{ A},$$

$$I = \left(\frac{N'_1}{N'_2} \right) (100 \text{ A}) = 200 \text{ A}.$$

- f. The per-unit current values are the same, 2.08 pu, for all three circuits.
 g. The given transformer reactances can be converted based on their new bases using

$$Z_{pu(new)} = Z_{pu(given)} \left[\frac{kVA_{B(new)}}{kVA_{B(given)}} \right] \left[\frac{kV_{B(given)}}{kV_{B(new)}} \right]^2.$$

Therefore, the new reactances of the two transformers can be found as

$$Z_{pu(T_1)} = j0.04 \left[\frac{2080 \text{ kVA}}{6000 \text{ kVA}} \right] \left[\frac{2.4 \text{ kV}}{2.5 \text{ kV}} \right]^2 = j0.0128 \text{ pu},$$

and

$$Z_{pu(T_2)} = j0.04 \left[\frac{2080 \text{ kVA}}{4000 \text{ kVA}} \right] \left[\frac{12 \text{ kV}}{12.5 \text{ kV}} \right]^2 = j0.0192 \text{ pu}.$$

- h. Therefore, the per-unit voltage values at buses 1, 2, and 4 can be calculated as

$$\mathbf{V}_1 = \frac{2.4 \text{ kV} \angle 0^\circ}{2.5 \text{ kV}} = 0.96 \angle 0^\circ \text{ pu},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_2 &= \mathbf{V}_1 - \mathbf{I}_{pu} \mathbf{Z}_{pu(T_1)} \\ &= 0.96 \angle 0^\circ - (2.08 \angle -90^\circ)(0.0128 \angle 90^\circ) \\ &= 0.9334 \angle 0^\circ \text{ pu}, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{V}_4 &= \mathbf{V}_2 - \mathbf{I}_{pu} \mathbf{Z}_{pu(T_2)} \\ &= 0.9334 \angle 0^\circ - (2.08 \angle -90^\circ)(0.0192 \angle 90^\circ) \\ &= 0.8935 \angle 0^\circ \text{ pu}. \end{aligned}$$

- i. Thus, the per-unit apparent power values at buses 1, 2, and 4 are

$$\begin{aligned} S_1 &= 2.00 \text{ pu}, \\ S_2 &= V_2 I_{pu} = (0.9334)(2.08) = 1.9415 \text{ pu}, \\ S_4 &= V_4 I_{pu} = (0.8935)(2.08) = 1.8585 \text{ pu}. \end{aligned}$$

- j. The results are summarized in Table C.2.

C.5 CONSTANT IMPEDANCE REPRESENTATION OF LOADS

Usually, the power system loads are represented by their real and reactive powers, as shown in Figure C.5a. However, it is possible to represent the same load in terms of series or parallel combinations of its equivalent constant-load resistance and reactance values, as shown in Figure C.5b and c, respectively [4].

TABLE C.2
Results of Example C.4

Quantity	2.4-kV circuit	24-kV circuit	12-kV circuit
kVA _{B(3φ)}	2080 kVA	2080 kVA	2080 kVA
kV _{B(L-L)}	2.5 kV	25 kV	12.5 kV
Z _B	3005 Ω	300.5 Ω	75.1 Ω
I _B	480 A	48 A	96 A
I _{physical}	1000 A	100 A	200 A
I _{pu}	2.08 pu	2.08 pu	2.08 pu
V _{pu}	0.96 pu	0.9334 pu	0.8935 pu
S _{pu}	2.00 pu	1.9415 pu	1.8585 pu

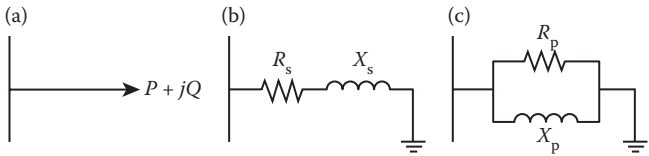


FIGURE C.5 Load representations as: (a) real and reactive powers; (b) constant impedance in terms of series combination; (c) constant impedance in terms of parallel combination.

In the event that the load is represented by the series connection, the equivalent constant impedance can be expressed as

$$Z_s = R_s + jX_s, \tag{C.91}$$

where

$$R_s = \frac{|V|^2 \times P}{P^2 + Q^2}, \tag{C.92}$$

$$X_s = \frac{|V|^2 \times Q}{P^2 + Q^2}, \tag{C.93}$$

where:

R_s = load resistance in series connection in ohms,

X_s = load reactance in series connection in ohms,

Z_s = constant-load impedance in ohms,

V = load voltage in volts,

P = real, or average, load power in watts,

Q = reactive load power in vars.

The constant impedance in per units can be expressed as

$$Z_{pu(s)} = R_{pu(s)} + jX_{pu(s)} \text{ pu}, \tag{C.94}$$

where

$$R_{\text{pu(s)}} = (P_{\text{physical}}) \frac{S_B \times (V_{\text{pu}})^2}{P^2 + Q^2} \text{ pu}, \quad (\text{C.95})$$

$$X_{\text{pu(s)}} = (Q_{\text{physical}}) \frac{S_B \times (V_{\text{pu}})^2}{P^2 + Q^2} \text{ pu}. \quad (\text{C.96})$$

If the load is represented by the parallel connection, the equivalent constant impedance can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{Z}_p = j \frac{R_p \times X_p}{R_p + X_p}, \quad (\text{C.97})$$

where

$$R_p = \frac{V^2}{P},$$

$$X_p = \frac{V^2}{Q},$$

where:

R_p = load resistance in parallel connection in ohms,

X_p = load reactance in parallel connection in ohms,

$\mathbf{Z}_p$ = constant-load impedance in ohms.

The constant impedance in per units can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{Z}_{\text{pu(p)}} = j \frac{R_{\text{pu(p)}} \times X_{\text{pu(p)}}}{R_{\text{pu(p)}} + X_{\text{pu(p)}}} \text{ pu}, \quad (\text{C.98})$$

where

$$R_{\text{pu(p)}} = \frac{S_B}{P} \left(\frac{V}{V_B} \right)^2 \text{ pu}, \quad (\text{C.99})$$

or

$$R_{\text{pu(p)}} = \frac{V_{\text{pu}}^2}{P_{\text{pu}}} \text{ pu}, \quad (\text{C.100})$$

and

$$X_{\text{pu(p)}} = \frac{S_B}{Q} \left(\frac{V}{V_B} \right)^2 \text{ pu}, \quad (\text{C.101})$$

or

$$X_{pu(p)} = \frac{V_{pu}^2}{Q_{pu}} \text{ pu.} \quad (\text{C.102})$$

C.6 THREE-WINDING TRANSFORMERS

Figure C.6a shows a single-phase three-winding transformer. They are usually used in the bulk power (transmission) substations to reduce the transmission voltage to the subtransmission voltage level. If excitation impedance is neglected, the equivalent circuit of a three-winding transformer can be represented by a wye of impedances, as shown in Figure C.6b, where the primary, secondary, and tertiary windings are denoted by P, S, and T, respectively.

Note that the common point 0 is fictitious and is not related to the neutral of the system. The tertiary windings of a three-phase and three-winding transformer bank is usually connected in delta and may be used for (1) providing a path for zero-sequence currents, (2) in-plant power distribution, and (3) application of power-factor-correcting capacitors or reactors. The impedance of any of the branches shown in Figure C.6b can be determined by considering the short-circuit impedance between pairs of windings with the third open. Therefore,

$$Z_{PS} = Z_P + Z_S, \quad (\text{C.103a})$$

$$Z_{TS} = Z_T + Z_S, \quad (\text{C.103b})$$

$$Z_{PT} = Z_P + Z_T, \quad (\text{C.103c})$$

$$Z_P = \frac{1}{2}(Z_{PS} + Z_{PT} - Z_{TS}), \quad (\text{C.104a})$$

$$Z_S = \frac{1}{2}(Z_{PS} + Z_{TS} - Z_{PT}), \quad (\text{C.104b})$$

$$Z_T = \frac{1}{2}(Z_{PT} + Z_{TS} - Z_{PS}), \quad (\text{C.104c})$$

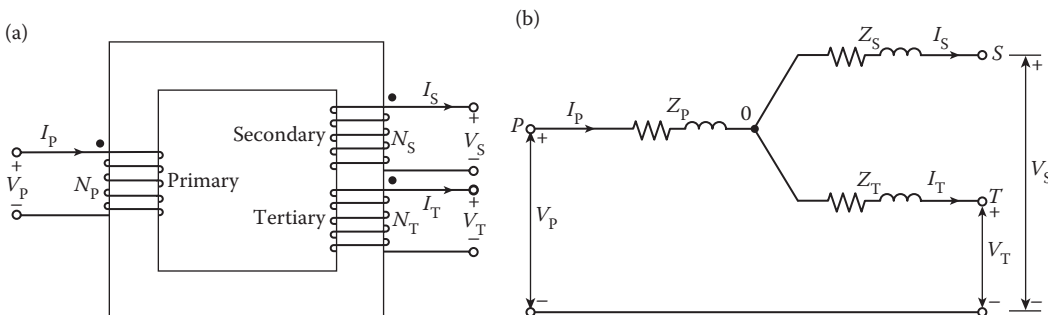


FIGURE C.6 A single-phase three-winding transformer: (a) winding diagram; (b) equivalent circuit.

where:

Z_{PS} =leakage impedance measured in primary with secondary short-circuited and tertiary open,

Z_{PT} =leakage impedance measured in primary with tertiary short-circuited and secondary open,

Z_{ST} =leakage impedance measured in secondary with tertiary short-circuited and primary open,

Z_P =impedance of primary winding,

Z_S =impedance of secondary winding,

Z_T =impedance of tertiary winding.

In most large transformers the value of Z_S is very small and can be negative. Contrary to the situation with a two-winding transformer, the kilovoltampere ratings of the three windings of a three-winding transformer bank are not usually equal. Therefore, all impedances, as defined above, should be expressed on the same kilovoltampere base. For three-winding three-phase transformer banks with delta- or wye-connected windings, the positive- and negative-sequence diagrams are always the same. The corresponding zero-sequence diagrams are shown in Figure 9.10.

C.7 AUTOTRANSFORMERS

Figure C.7a shows a two-winding transformer. Viewed from the terminals, the same transformation of voltages, currents, and impedances can be obtained with the connection shown in Figure C.7b. Therefore, in the autotransformer, only one winding is used per phase, the secondary voltage being tapped off the primary winding, as shown in Figure C.7b. The *common winding* is the winding between the low-voltage terminals, whereas the remainder of the winding, belonging exclusively to the high-voltage terminal, is called the *series winding* and, combined with the common winding, forms the *series-common winding* between the high-voltage terminals.

In a sense, an autotransformer is just a normal two-winding transformer connected in a special way. The only structural difference is that the series winding must have extra insulation. In a *variable autotransformer*, the tap is movable. Autotransformers are increasingly used to interconnect two high-voltage transmission lines operating at different voltages. An autotransformer has two separate sets of ratios, namely, circuit ratios and winding ratios. For circuit ratios, consider the

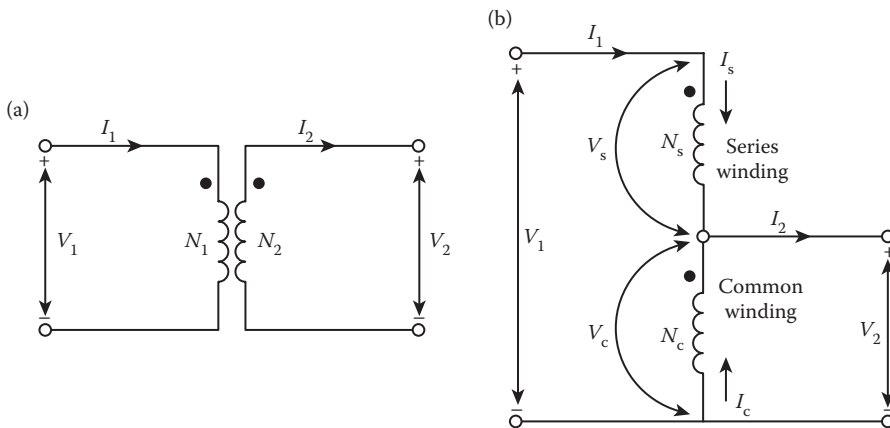


FIGURE C.7 Schematic diagram of ideal (stepdown) transformer connected as: (a) two-winding transformer; (b) autotransformer.

equivalent circuit of an ideal autotransformer (neglecting losses) shown in Figure C.7b. Viewed from the terminals, the voltage and current ratios can be expressed as

$$a = \frac{V_1}{V_2} \quad (a)$$

$$= \frac{N_c + N_s}{N_c} \quad (b)$$

$$= \frac{N_c + N_s}{N_c}, \quad (c) \quad (C.105)$$

and

$$a = \frac{I_2}{I_1}. \quad (C.106)$$

From Equation C.105c, it can be observed that the ratio a is always larger than 1.

For winding ratios, consider the voltages and currents of the series and common windings, as shown in Figure C.7b. Therefore, the voltage and current ratios can be expressed as

$$\frac{V_s}{V_c} = \frac{N_s}{N_c}, \quad (C.107)$$

and

$$\frac{I_c}{I_s} = \frac{I_2 - I_1}{I_1} \quad (a)$$

$$= \frac{I_2}{I_1} - 1. \quad (b) \quad (C.108)$$

From Equation C.105c,

$$\frac{N_s}{N_c} = a - 1. \quad (C.109)$$

Therefore, substituting Equation C.109 into Equation C.107 yields

$$\frac{V_s}{V_c} = a - 1. \quad (C.110)$$

Similarly, substituting Equations C.106 and C.109 into Equation C.108b simultaneously yields

$$\frac{I_c}{I_s} = a - 1. \quad (C.111)$$

For an ideal autotransformer, the voltampere ratings of circuits and windings can be expressed, respectively, as

$$S_{\text{circuits}} = V_1 I_1 = V_2 I_2, \quad (\text{C.112})$$

and

$$S_{\text{windings}} = V_s I_s = V_c I_c. \quad (\text{C.113})$$

The advantages of autotransformers are lower leakage reactances, lower losses, smaller exciting currents, and less cost than two-winding transformers when the voltage ratio does not vary too greatly from 1 to 1. For example, if the same core and coils are used as a two-winding transformer and as an autotransformer, the ratio of the capacity as an autotransformer to the capacity as a two-winding transformer can be expressed as

$$\frac{\text{Capacity as autotransformer}}{\text{Capacity as two-winding transformer}} = \frac{V_1 I_1}{V_s I_s} = \frac{V_1 I_1}{(V_1 - V_2) I_1} = \frac{a}{a - 1}. \quad (\text{C.114})$$

Therefore, maximum advantage is obtained with relatively small difference between the voltages on the two sides (e.g., 161 kV/138 kV, 500 kV/700 kV, and 500 kV/345 kV). Therefore, a large saving in size, weight, and cost can be achieved over a two-windings per-phase transformer. The disadvantages of an autotransformer are that there is no electrical isolation between the primary and secondary circuits and there is a greater short-circuit current than the one for the two-winding transformer.

Three-phase autotransformer banks generally have wye-connected main windings, the neutral of which is normally connected solidly to the earth. In addition, it is common practice to include a third winding connected in delta, called the tertiary winding.

C.8 DELTA-WYE AND WYE-DELTA TRANSFORMATIONS

The three-terminal circuits encountered so often in networks are the delta and wye[‡] configurations, as shown in Figure C.8. In some problems it is necessary to convert delta to wye or vice versa. If the impedances $\mathbf{Z}_{ab}$, $\mathbf{Z}_{bc}$, and $\mathbf{Z}_{ca}$ are connected in delta, the equivalent wye impedances $\mathbf{Z}_a$, $\mathbf{Z}_b$, and $\mathbf{Z}_c$ are

$$\mathbf{Z}_a = \frac{\mathbf{Z}_{ab} \mathbf{Z}_{ca}}{\mathbf{Z}_{ab} + \mathbf{Z}_{bc} + \mathbf{Z}_{ca}}, \quad (\text{C.115})$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_b = \frac{\mathbf{Z}_{ab} \mathbf{Z}_{bc}}{\mathbf{Z}_{ab} + \mathbf{Z}_{bc} + \mathbf{Z}_{ca}}, \quad (\text{C.116})$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_c = \frac{\mathbf{Z}_{bc} \mathbf{Z}_{ca}}{\mathbf{Z}_{ab} + \mathbf{Z}_{bc} + \mathbf{Z}_{ca}}. \quad (\text{C.117})$$

[‡] In Europe it is called the *star configuration*.

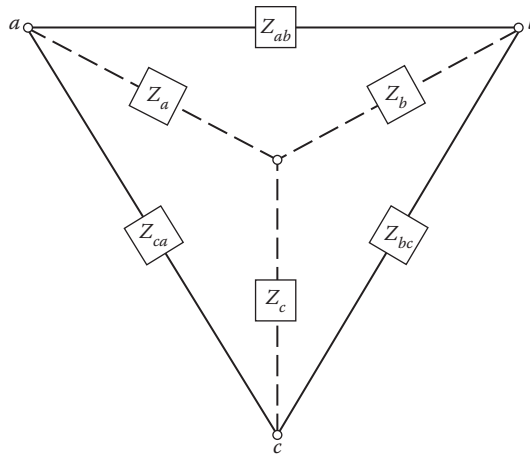


FIGURE C.8 Delta-to-wye or wye-to-delta transformations.

$$\text{If } \mathbf{Z}_{ab} = \mathbf{Z}_{bc} = \mathbf{Z}_{ca} = \mathbf{Z},$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_a = \mathbf{Z}_b = \mathbf{Z}_c = \frac{\mathbf{Z}}{3}. \quad (\text{C.118})$$

On the other hand, if the impedances $\mathbf{Z}_a$, $\mathbf{Z}_b$, and $\mathbf{Z}_c$ are connected in wye, the equivalent delta impedances $\mathbf{Z}_{ab}$, $\mathbf{Z}_{bc}$, and $\mathbf{Z}_{ca}$ are

$$\mathbf{Z}_{ab} = \mathbf{Z}_a + \mathbf{Z}_b + \frac{\mathbf{Z}_a \mathbf{Z}_b}{\mathbf{Z}_c}, \quad (\text{C.119})$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{bc} = \mathbf{Z}_b + \mathbf{Z}_c + \frac{\mathbf{Z}_b \mathbf{Z}_c}{\mathbf{Z}_a}, \quad (\text{C.120})$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{ca} = \mathbf{Z}_c + \mathbf{Z}_a + \frac{\mathbf{Z}_c \mathbf{Z}_a}{\mathbf{Z}_b}. \quad (\text{C.121})$$

$$\text{If } \mathbf{Z}_a = \mathbf{Z}_b = \mathbf{Z}_c = \mathbf{Z},$$

$$\mathbf{Z}_{ab} = \mathbf{Z}_{bc} = \mathbf{Z}_{ca} = 3\mathbf{Z}. \quad (\text{C.122})$$

C.9 TRANSMISSION LINE CONSTANTS

For the purpose of system analysis, a given transmission line can be represented by its resistance, inductance or inductive reactance, capacitance or capacitive reactance, and leakage resistance (which is usually negligible).

C.10 RESISTANCE

The direct-current resistance of a conductor is

$$R_{dc} = \frac{\rho l}{A} \Omega, \quad (\text{C.123})$$

where:

ρ =conductor resistivity,

l =conductor length,

A =conductor cross-sectional area.

In practice, several different sets of units are used in the calculation of the resistance. For example, in the International System of Units (SI units), l is in meters, A is in square meters, and ρ is in ohm-meters. However, in power systems in the USA, ρ is in ohm-circular-mils per foot, l is in feet, and A is in circular mils.

The resistance of a conductor at any temperature may be determined by

$$\frac{R_2}{R_1} = \frac{T_0 + t_2}{T_0 + t_1}, \quad (\text{C.124})$$

where:

R_1 =conductor resistance at temperature t_1 ,

R_2 =conductor resistance at temperature t_2 ,

t_1, t_2 =conductor temperatures in degrees Celsius,

T_0 =constant varying with conductor material,

=234.5 for annealed copper,

=241 for hard-drawn copper,

=228 for hard-drawn aluminum.

The phenomenon by which alternating current tends to flow in the outer layer of a conductor is called *skin effect*. Skin effect is a function of conductor size, frequency, and the relative resistance of the conductor material.

Tables given in Appendix A provide the dc and ac resistance values for various conductors. The resistances to be used in the positive- and negative-sequence networks are the ac resistances of the conductors.

C.11 INDUCTANCE AND INDUCTIVE REACTANCE

C.11.1 SINGLE-PHASE OVERHEAD LINES

Figure C.9 shows a single-phase overhead line. Assume that a current flows out in conductor a and returns in conductor b . These currents cause magnetic field lines that link between the conductors. A change in current causes a change in flux, which in turn results in an induced voltage in the circuit. In an ac circuit, this induced voltage is called the IX drop. In going around the loop, if R is the resistance of each conductor, the total loss in voltage due to resistance is $2IR$. Therefore, the voltage drop in the single-phase line due to loop impedance at 60 Hz is

$$\text{VD} = 2l \left(R + j0.2794 \log_{10} \frac{D_m}{D_s} \right) I, \quad (\text{C.125})$$

where:

VD =voltage drop due to line impedance in volts,

l =line length in miles,

R =resistance of each conductor in ohms per mile,

D_m =equivalent or geometric mean distance (GMD) between conductor centers in inches,

D_s =geometric mean radius (GMR) or self-GMD of one conductor in inches, $=0.7788r$ for cylindrical conductor,

r =radius of cylindrical conductor in inches (see Figure C.9),

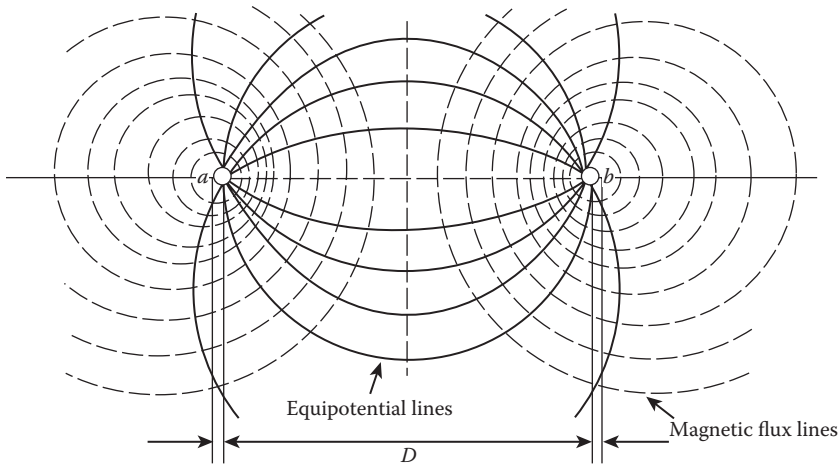


FIGURE C.9 Magnetic field of single-phase line.

I = phase current in amperes.

Therefore, the inductance of the conductor is expressed as

$$L = 2 \times 10^{-7} \ln \frac{D_m}{D_s} \text{ H/m}, \quad (\text{C.126})$$

or

$$L = 0.7411 \log_{10} \frac{D_m}{D_s} \text{ mH/mi.} \quad (\text{C.127})$$

With the inductance known, the inductive reactance** can be found as

$$X_L = 2\pi fL = 2.02 \times 10^{-3} f \ln \frac{D_m}{D_s}, \quad (\text{C.128})$$

or

$$X_L = 4.657 \times 10^{-3} f \log_{10} \frac{D_m}{D_s}, \quad (\text{C.129})$$

or, at 60 Hz,

$$X_L = 0.2794 \log_{10} \frac{D_m}{D_s} \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (\text{C.130})$$

$$X_L = 0.1213 \ln \frac{D_m}{D_s} \Omega / \text{mi.} \quad (\text{C.131})$$

By using the GMR of a conductor, D_s , the calculation of inductance and inductive reactance can be done easily. Tables readily give the GMR of various conductors.

** It is also the same as the positive- and negative-sequence of a line.

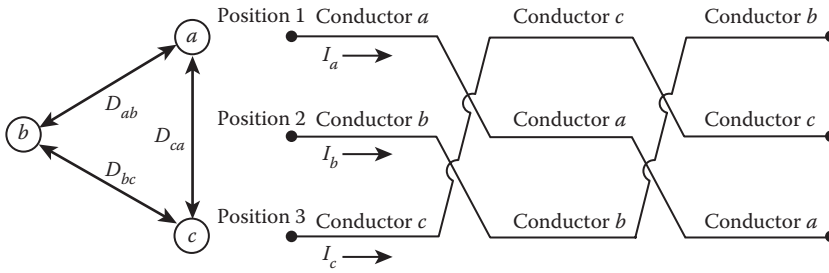


FIGURE C.10 A complete transposition cycle of three-phase line.

C.11.2 THREE-PHASE OVERHEAD LINES

In general, the spacings D_{ab} , D_{bc} , and D_{ca} between the conductors of three-phase transmission lines are not equal. For any given conductor configuration, the average values of inductance and capacitance can be found by representing the system by one with equivalent equilateral spacing. The “equivalent spacing” is calculated as

$$D_{eq} \triangleq D_m = (D_{ab} \times D_{bc} \times D_{ca})^{1/3}. \quad (C.132)$$

In practice, the conductors of a transmission line are transposed, as shown in Figure C.10. The transposition operation, that is, exchanging the conductor positions, is usually carried out at switching stations.

Therefore, the average inductance per phase is

$$L_a = 2 \times 10^{-7} \ln \frac{D_{eq}}{D_s} \text{ H/m}, \quad (C.133)$$

or

$$L_a = 0.7411 \log_{10} \frac{D_{eq}}{D_s} \text{ mH/mi}, \quad (C.134)$$

and the inductive reactance is

$$X_L = 0.1213 \ln \frac{D_{eq}}{D_s} \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (C.135)$$

or

$$X_L = 0.2794 \log_{10} \frac{D_{eq}}{D_s} \Omega/\text{mi}. \quad (C.136)$$

C.12 CAPACITANCE AND CAPACITIVE REACTANCE

C.12.1 SINGLE-PHASE OVERHEAD LINES

Figure C.11 shows a single-phase line with two identical parallel conductors a and b of radius r separated by a distance D , center to center, and with a potential difference of V_{ab} volts. Let

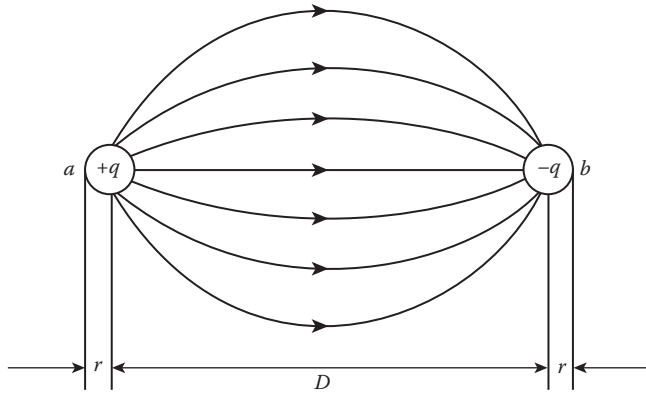


FIGURE C.11 Capacitance of single-phase line.

conductors a and b carry charges of $+q_a$ and $-q_b$ farads per meter, respectively. The capacitance between conductors can be found as

$$\begin{aligned} C_{ab} &= \frac{q_a}{V_{ab}} \\ &= \frac{2\pi\epsilon}{\ln\left(\frac{D^2}{r_a \times r_b}\right)} \text{ F/m.} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.137})$$

If $r_a = r_b = r$,

$$C_{ab} = \frac{2\pi\epsilon}{2\ln\left(\frac{D}{r}\right)} \text{ F/m.} \quad (\text{C.138})$$

Since

$$\epsilon = \epsilon_0 \times \epsilon_r,$$

where

$$\epsilon_0 = \frac{1}{36\pi \times 10^9} = 8.85 \times 10^{-12} \text{ F/m,}$$

and

$$\epsilon_r \cong 1 \text{ for air,}$$

Equation C.138 becomes

$$C_{ab} = \frac{0.0388}{2\log_{10}\left(\frac{D}{r}\right)} \mu\text{F/mi,} \quad (\text{C.139})$$

or

$$C_{ab} = \frac{0.0894}{2 \ln \left(\frac{D}{r} \right)} \mu\text{F/mi}, \quad (\text{C.140})$$

or

$$C_{ab} = \frac{0.0241}{2 \log_{10} \left(\frac{D}{r} \right)} \mu\text{F/km}. \quad (\text{C.141})$$

Stevenson [3] explains that the capacitance to neutral or capacitance to ground for the two-wire line is twice the line-to-line capacitance or capacitance between conductors, as shown in Figures C.12 and C.13. Therefore, the line-to-neutral capacitance is

$$C_N = C_{aN} = C_{bN} = \frac{0.0388}{\log_{10} \left(\frac{D}{r} \right)} \mu\text{F/mi to neutral}. \quad (\text{C.142})$$

This can easily be verified since C_N must equal $2C_{ab}$ so that the capacitance between the conductors can be

$$\begin{aligned} C_{ab} &= \frac{C_N \times C_N}{C_N + C_N} \\ &= \frac{C_N}{2} \\ &= C_{ab} \text{ as before.} \end{aligned} \quad (\text{C.143})$$

With the capacitance known, the capacitive reactance between one conductor and neutral can be found as

$$X_c = \frac{1}{2\pi f C_N}, \quad (\text{C.144})$$

or, for 60 Hz,

$$X_c = 0.06836 \log_{10} \frac{D}{r} \text{ M}\Omega \text{ mi to neutral}, \quad (\text{C.145})$$

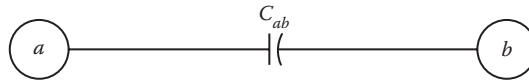


FIGURE C.12 Line-to-line capacitance.

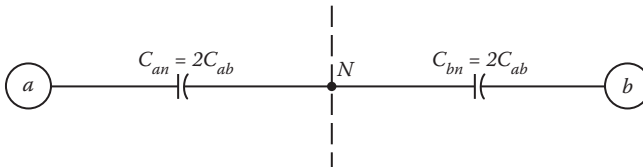


FIGURE C.13 Line-to-neutral capacitance.

and the line-to-neutral susceptance is

$$b_c = \omega C_N,$$

or

$$b_c = \frac{1}{X_c}, \quad (\text{C.146})$$

or

$$b_c = \frac{14.6272}{\log_{10}\left(\frac{D}{r}\right)} \text{ m}\Omega/\text{mi to neutral}. \quad (\text{C.147})$$

The charging current of the line is

$$I_c = j\omega C_{ab} V_{ab} \text{ A/mi}. \quad (\text{C.148})$$

C.12.2 THREE-PHASE OVERHEAD LINES

Figure C.14 shows the cross section of a three-phase line with equilateral spacing D . The line-to-neutral capacitance can be found as

$$C_n = \frac{0.0388}{\log_{10}\left(\frac{D}{r}\right)} \text{ }\mu\text{F/mi to neutral}. \quad (\text{C.149})$$

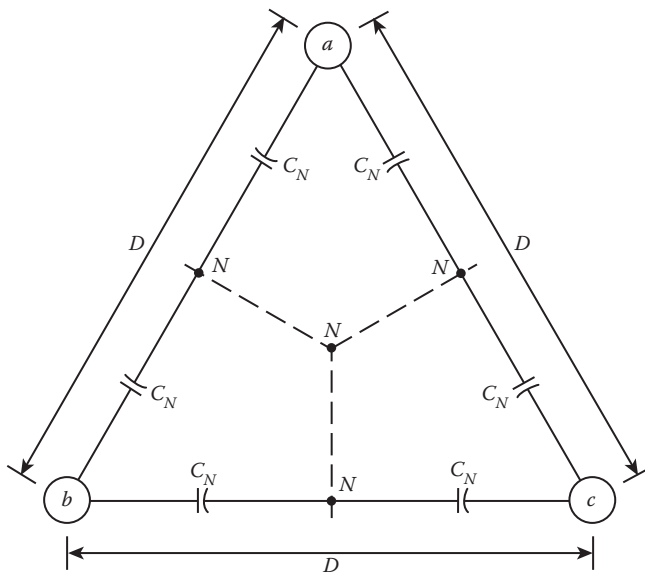


FIGURE C.14 Three-phase line with equilateral spacing.

which is identical to Equation C.142.

On the other hand, if the spacings between the conductors of the three-phase line are not equal, the line-to-neutral capacitance is

$$C_n = \frac{0.0388}{\log_{10}\left(\frac{D_{eq}}{r}\right)} \mu\text{F/mi to neutral}, \quad (\text{C.150})$$

where

$$D_{eq} \triangleq D_m = (D_{ab} \times D_{bc} \times D_{ca})^{1/3}.$$

The charging current per phase is

$$I_c = j\omega C_n V_{an} \text{ A/mi}. \quad (\text{C.151})$$

C.13 TABLES OF LINE CONSTANTS

Tables provide the line constants directly without using equations for calculation. This concept was suggested by W. A. Lewis [6]. According to this concept, Equation C.131 for inductive reactance at 60 Hz, that is,

$$X_L = 0.1213 \ln \frac{D_m}{D_s} \Omega/\text{mi},$$

can be broken down to

$$X_L = 0.1213 \ln \frac{1}{D_s} + 0.1213 \ln D_m \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (\text{C.152})$$

where:

D_s = GMR, which can be found from the tables for a given conductor,

D_m = GMD between conductor centers.

Therefore, Equation C.152 can be rewritten as

$$X_L = x_a + x_d \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (\text{C.153})$$

where

x_a = inductive reactance at 1-ft spacing

$$= 0.1213 \ln \frac{1}{D_s} \Omega/\text{mi}, \quad (\text{C.154})$$

x_d = inductive reactance spacing factor

$$= 0.1213 D_m \Omega/\text{mi}. \quad (\text{C.155})$$

For a given frequency, the value of x_a depends only on the GMR, which is a function of the conductor type. But x_d depends only on the spacing D_m . If the spacing is greater than 1-ft, x_d has a positive value that is added to x_a . On the other hand, if the spacing is less than 1-ft, x_d has a negative value that is subtracted from x_a . Tables given in Appendix A give x_a and x_d directly.

Similarly, Equation C.145 for shunt capacitive reactance at 60 Hz, that is,

$$x_c = 0.06836 \log_{10} \frac{D_m}{r} \text{ M}\Omega \times \text{mi},$$

can be split into

$$x_c = 0.06836 \log_{10} \frac{1}{r} + 0.06836 \log_{10} D_m \text{ M}\Omega \times \text{mi}, \quad (\text{C.156})$$

or

$$x_c = x'_a + x'_d \text{ M}\Omega \times \text{mi} \quad (\text{C.157})$$

where

x'_a = capacitive reactance at 1-ft spacing

$$= 0.06836 \log_{10} \frac{1}{r} \text{ M}\Omega \times \text{mi}, \quad (\text{C.158})$$

x'_d = capacitive reactance spacing factor

$$= 0.06836 \log_{10} D_m \text{ M}\Omega \times \text{mi}. \quad (\text{C.159})$$

Tables given in Appendix A provide x'_a and x'_d directly. The term x'_d is added or subtracted from x'_a depending on the magnitude of D_m .

Example C.5

A three-phase, 60-Hz, transposed line has conductors that are made up of 4/0, 7-strand copper. At the pole top, the distances between conductors, center-to-center, are given as 6.8, 5.5, and 4 ft. The diameter of the conductor copper used is 0.1739 in. Determine the inductive reactances per mile per phase.

- By using Equation C.135.
- By using Tables.

Solution

- First calculating the equivalent spacing for the pole top,

$$\begin{aligned} D_{eq} &= D_m = (D_{ab} \times D_{bc} \times D_{ca})^{1/3} \\ &= (6.8 \times 5.5 \times 4)^{1/3} = 5.3086 \text{ ft}. \end{aligned}$$

From Table A.1, $D_s = 0.01579$ ft for the conductor. Hence, its inductive reactance is

$$\begin{aligned} X_L &= 0.1213 \ln \frac{D_{eq}}{D_s} \\ &= 0.1213 \ln \frac{5.3086 \text{ ft}}{0.01579 \text{ ft}} \\ &= 0.705688 \Omega/\text{mi} \cong 0.7057 \Omega/\text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

- b. From Table A.1, $X_a = 0.503 \Omega/\text{mi}$ and from Table A.8, for $D_{eq} = 5.30086 \text{ ft}$, by linear interpolation, $X_d = 0.2026 \Omega/\text{mi}$. Thus, the inductive reactance is

$$\begin{aligned} X_L &= X_a + X_d \\ &= 0.530 + 0.2026 \\ &= 0.7056 \Omega/\text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

Example C.6

Consider the pole-top configuration given in Example C.5. If the line length is 100 miles, determine the shunt capacitive reactance by using:

- Equation C.156.
- Tables.

Solution

- By using the equation,

$$\begin{aligned} X_c &= 0.06836 \log_{10} \frac{D_m}{r} \\ &= 0.06836 \log_{10} \frac{5.3086 \text{ ft}}{\left(\frac{0.522}{2 \times 12} \right) \text{ ft}} \\ &= 0.06836 \log_{10} \frac{1}{\left(\frac{0.522}{2 \times 12} \right) \text{ ft}} + 0.06836 \log_{10} (5.3086 \text{ ft}) \\ &= 0.113651284 + 0.49559632 \\ &\cong 0.163211 \text{ M}\Omega \times \text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

- b. From Table A.1, $X'_a = 0.1136 \text{ M}\Omega \times \text{mi}$ and from Table A.9, $X'_d = 0.049543 \text{ M}\Omega \times \text{mi}$. Hence,

$$\begin{aligned} X_c &= X'_a + X'_d \\ &= 0.1136 + 0.049543 \\ &= 0.163143 \text{ M}\Omega \times \text{mi}. \end{aligned}$$

- The capacitive reactance of the 100-mi long line is

$$\begin{aligned} X_c &= \frac{0.163143 \text{ M}\Omega \times \text{mi}}{100 \text{ mi}} \\ &= 1.63143 \times 10^{-3} \text{ M}\Omega. \end{aligned}$$

C.14 EQUIVALENT CIRCUITS FOR TRANSMISSION LINES

An overhead line or a cable can be represented as a distributed constant circuit, as shown in Figure C.15. The resistance, inductance, capacitance, and leakage conductance of a distributed constant circuit are distributed uniformly along the line length. In the Figure, L represents the inductance

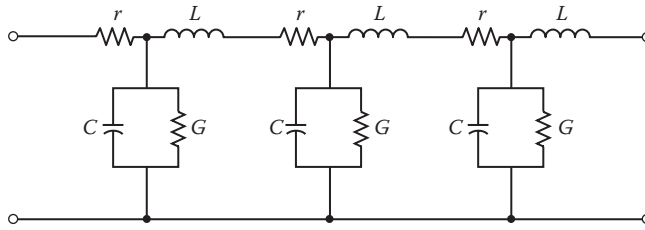


FIGURE C.15 Distributed constant equivalent circuit of line.

of a line conductor to neutral per unit length, r represents the ac resistance of a line conductor per unit length, C is the capacitance of a line conductor to neutral per unit length, and G is the leakage conductance per unit length.

PROBLEMS

PROBLEM C.1

Assume that the impedance of a line connecting buses 1 and 2 is $50\angle 90^\circ \Omega$ and that the bus voltages are $7560\angle 10^\circ$ and $7200\angle 0^\circ$ V per phase, respectively. Determine the following:

- Real power per phase that is being transmitted from bus 1 to bus 2.
- Reactive power per phase that is being transmitted from bus 1 to bus 2.
- Complex power per phase that is being transmitted.

PROBLEM C.2

Solve Problem C.1 assuming that the line impedance is $50\angle 26^\circ \Omega/\text{phase}$.

PROBLEM C.3

Verify the following equations:

- $V_{\text{pu}(L-N)} = V_{\text{pu}(L-L)}$.
- $VA_{\text{pu}(1\phi)} = VA_{\text{pu}(3\phi)}$.
- $Z_{\text{pu}(Y)} = Z_{\text{pu}(\Delta)}$.

PROBLEM C.4

Verify the following equations:

- Equation C.24 for single-phase system.
- Equation C.80 for three-phase system.

PROBLEM C.5

Show that $Z_{B(\Delta)} = 3Z_{B(Y)}$.

PROBLEM C.6

Consider two three-phase transmission lines with different voltage levels that are located side by side in close proximity. Assume that the bases of VA_B , $V_{B(1)}$, and $I_{B(1)}$ and the bases of VA_B , $V_{B(2)}$, and $I_{B(2)}$ are designated for the first and second lines, respectively. If the mutual reactance between the lines is $X_m \Omega$, show that this mutual reactance in per unit can be expressed as

$$X_{\text{pu}(m)} = (\text{physical } X_m) \frac{MVA_B}{[kV_{B(1)}][kV_{B(2)}]}.$$

PROBLEM C.7

Consider Example C.3 and assume that the transformer is connected in delta-wye. Use a 25-MVA base and determine the following:

- New line-to-line voltage of low-voltage side.
- New low-voltage side base impedance.
- Turns ratio of windings.
- Transformer reactance referred to low-voltage side in ohms.
- Transformer reactance referred to low-voltage side in per-units.

PROBLEM C.8

Verify the following equations:

- Equation C.92.
- Equation C.93.
- Equation C.94.
- Equation C.96.

PROBLEM C.9

Verify the following equations:

- Equation C.100.
- Equation C.102.

PROBLEM C.10

Consider the one-line diagram given in Figure PC.10. Assume that the three-phase transformer T_1 has the nameplate ratings of 15,000 kVA, 7.97/13.8Y-69Δ kV with leakage impedance of $0.01 + j0.08$ pu based on its ratings and that the three-phase transformer T_2 has the nameplate ratings of 1500 kVA, 7.97Δ kV-277/480Y V with leakage impedance of $0.01 + j0.05$ pu based on its ratings. Assume that the three-phase generator G_1 is rated 10/12.5 MW/MVA, 7.97/13.8Y kV with an impedance of $0 + j1.10$ pu based on its ratings and that three-phase generator G_2 is rated 4/5 MW/MVA, 7.62/13.2Y kV with an impedance of $0 + j0.90$ pu based on its ratings. Transmission line TL_{23} has a length of 50 mi and is composed of 4/0 ACSR conductors with an equivalent spacing (D_m) of 8 ft and has an impedance of $0.445 + j0.976$ Ω/mi. Its shunt susceptance is given as 5.78 μS/mi. The line connects buses 2 and 3. Bus 3 is assumed to be an infinite bus, that is, the magnitude of its voltage remains constant at a given value and its phase position is unchanged regardless of the power and power factor demands that may be put on it. Furthermore, it is assumed to have a constant frequency equal to the nominal frequency of the system studied. Transmission line TL_{14} connects buses 1 and 4. It has a line length of 2 mi and an impedance of $0.80 + j0.80$ Ω/mi.

Because of the line length, its shunt susceptance is assumed to be negligible. The load that is connected to bus 1 has a current magnitude $|I_L|$ of 523 A and a lagging power factor of 0.707. The load that is connected to bus 5 is given as 8000 + j6000 kVA. Use the arbitrarily selected 5000 kVA as the three-phase kilovoltampere base and 39.84/69.00 kV as the line-to-neutral and line-to-line voltage base and determine the following:

- Complete Table PC.10 for the indicated values. Note the I_L means line current and I_ϕ means phase currents in delta-connected apparatus.
- Draw a single-line positive-sequence network of this simple power system. Use the nominal- π circuit to represent the 69-kV line. Show the values of all impedances and susceptances in per units on the chosen bases. Show all loads in per unit $P + jQ$.

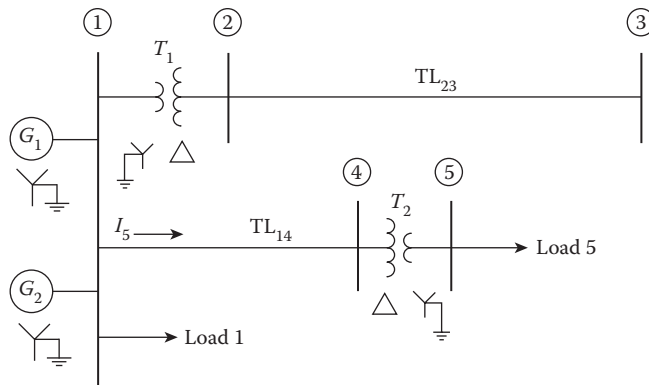


TABLE PC.10
Table for Problem C.10

Quantity	Nominally 69-kV Circuits	Nominally 13-kV Circuits	Nominally 480-V Circuits
$kV_{B(3\phi)}$	5000 kVA	5000 kVA	5000 kVA
$kV_{B(L-L)}$	69 kV		
$kV_{B(L-N)}$	39.84 kV		
$I_{B(L)}$			
$I_{B(\phi)}$			
Z_B			
Y_B			

Assume that a $500 + j200$ -kVA load is connected to a load bus that has a voltage of $1.0 \angle 0^\circ$ pu. If the power base is 1000 kVA, determine the per-unit R and X of the load:

- Assume that a three-phase transmission line is constructed of 700 kcmil, 37-strand copper conductors, and the line length is 100 mi. The conductors are spaced horizontally with $D_{ab}=10$ ft, $D_{bc}=8$ ft, and $D_{ca}=18$ ft. Use 60 Hz and 25°C, and determine the following line constants from tables in terms of:

- Inductive reactance in ohms per mile.
- Capacitive reactance in ohms per mile.
- Total line resistance in ohms.
- Total inductive reactance in ohms.
- Total capacitive reactance in ohms.

REFERENCES

1. Elgerd, O. I. 1971. *Electric energy systems theory: An introduction*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
2. Neuenswander, J. R. 1971. *Modern power systems*. Scranton, PA: International Textbook Co.
3. Stevenson, W. D., Jr. 1975. *Elements of power system analysis*, 3rd ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
4. Anderson, P. M. 1973. *Analysis of faulted power systems*. Ames, IA: Iowa State University Press.
5. Fink, D. G., and H. W. Beaty. 1978. *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 11th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
6. Wagner, C. F., and R. D. Evans. 1933. *Symmetrical components*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
7. Weedy, B. M. 1972. *Electric power systems*, 2nd ed. New York: Wiley.

Appendix D: Conversion Factors, Prefixes, and the Greek Alphabet

D.1 CONVERSION FACTORS

Table D.1 gives some factors for conversion into units of the International System (SI).

TABLE D.1
Factors for conversion into units of
International System

1 in = 2.54 cm
1 ft = 0.3048 m
1 mi = 1609.3 m
1 in ² = 6.4516 cm ²
1 ft ² = 0.092903 m ²
1 cmil = 5.0671×10^{-4} mm ² (cmil is circular mil)
1 cmil = 0.7854×10^{-6} in ²
1 in ³ = 16.387 cm ³
1 ft ³ = 0.028317 m ³
1 ft/m = 5.08 mm/s
1 mi/h = 0.44704 m/s
1 km/h = 0.27778 m/s
1 lb = 0.45359 kg
1 lb/ft ³ = 16.018 kg/m ³
1 lb/in ³ = 27680 kg/m ³
1 pdl = 0.13825 N (pdl is poundal)
1 lbf = 4.4482 N (lbf is pound force)
1 kgf = 9.80665 N
1 pdl/ft ² = 1.4882 N/m ²
1 ft lbf = 1.3558 J
1 ft lbf/s = 1.3558 W
1 hp = 746 W

D.2 PREFIXES

The prefixes indicating decimal multiples or submultiples of units and their symbols are given in Table D.2.

TABLE D.2
Recommended Prefixes

Multiple	Prefix	Symbol
10^{12}	tera	T
10^9	giga	G
10^6	mega	M
10^3	kilo	k
10^2	hecto	h
10	deca	da
10^{-1}	deci	d
10^{-2}	centi	c
10^{-3}	mili	m
10^{-6}	micro	A
10^{-9}	nano	n
10^{-12}	pico	p
10^{-15}	femto	f
10^{-18}	atto	a

D.3 GREEK ALPHABET USED FOR SYMBOLS

Table D.3 presents capital and lowercase Greek alphabet symbols.

TABLE D.3
Greek Alphabet Symbols

Greek Letter	Greek Name	English Equivalent	Greek Letter	Greek Name	English Equivalent
Aα	Alpha	a	Nν	Nu	n
Bβ	Beta	b	Ξξ	Xi	x
Γγ	Gamma	g	Oο	Omicron	ō
Δδ	Delta	d	Ππ	Pi	p
Eε	Epsilon	ě	Pρ	Rho	r
Zζ	Zeta	z	Σσς	Sigma	s
Hη	Eta	ē	Tτ	Tau	t
Θθ	Theta	th	Υυ	Upsilon	u
Iι	Iota	i	Φφ	Phi	ph
Kκ	Kappa	k	Χχ	Chi	ch
Λλ	Lambda	l	Ψψ	Psi	ps
Mμ	Mu	m	Ωω	Omega	ō

Appendix E: Standard Device Numbers Used in Protection Systems

Some of the frequently used device numbers are listed. A complete list and definitions are given in ANSI/IEEE Standard C37.2-1079.

1. Master element: normally used for hand-operated devices
2. Time-delay starting or closing relay
3. Checking or interlocking relay
4. Master contactor
5. Stopping device
6. Starting circuit breaker
7. Anode circuit breaker
8. Control power disconnecting device
9. Reversing device
10. Unit sequence switch
12. Synchronous-speed device
14. Underspeed device
15. Speed- or frequency-matching device
17. Shunting or discharge switch
18. Accelerating or decelerating device
20. Electrically operated valve
21. Distance relay
23. Temperature control device
25. Synchronizing or synchronism-check device
26. Apparatus thermal device
27. Undervoltage relay
29. Isolating contactor
30. Annunciator relay
32. Directional power relay
37. Undercurrent or underpower relay
46. Reverse-phase or phase-balance relay
47. Phase-sequence voltage relay
48. Incomplete-sequence relay
49. Machine or transformer thermal relay
50. Instantaneous overcurrent or rate-of-rise relay
51. ac time overcurrent relay
52. ac circuit breaker: mechanism-operated contacts are:
 - a. 52a, 52aa: open when breaker, closed when breaker contacts closed
 - b. 52b, 52bb: operates just as mechanism motion start; known as high-speed contacts

- 55. Power factor relay
- 57. Short-circuiting or grounding device
- 59. Overvoltage relay
- 60. Voltage or current balance relay
- 62. Time-delay stopping or opening relay
- 64. Ground detector relay
- 67. ac directional overcurrent relay
- 68. Blocking relay
- 69. Permissive control device
- 72. ac circuit breaker
- 74. Alarm relay
- 76. dc overcurrent relay
- 78. Phase-angle measuring or out-of-step protective relay
- 79. ac reclosing relay
- 80. Flow switch
- 81. Frequency relay
- 82. dc reclosing relay
- 83. Automatic selective control or transfer relay
- 84. Operating mechanism
- 85. Carrier or pilot-wire receiver relay
- 86. Lockout relay
- 87. Differential protective relay
- 89. Line switch
- 90. Regulating device
- 91. Voltage directional relay
- 92. Voltage and power directional relay
- 93. Field-changing contactor
- 94. Tripping or trip-free relay

Appendix F: Glossary for Transmission System Engineering Terminology

Some of the most commonly used terms, both in this book and in general usage, are defined on the following pages. Most of the definitions given in this glossary are based on Refs. [1–8].

AA: Abbreviation for all-aluminum conductors.

AAAC: Abbreviation for all-aluminum-alloy conductors. Aluminum-alloy conductors have higher strength than those of the ordinary electric-conductor grade of aluminum.

ACAR: Abbreviation for aluminum conductor alloy-reinforced. It has a central core of higher-strength aluminum surrounded by layers of electric-conductor-grade aluminum.

AC circuit breaker: A circuit breaker whose principal function is usually to interrupt short circuit or fault currents.

Accuracy classification: It is the accuracy of an instrument transformer at specified burdens. The number used to indicate accuracy is the maximum allowable error of the transformer for specified burdens. For example, 0.2 accuracy class means the maximum error will not exceed 0.2% at rated burdens.

ACSR: An abbreviation for aluminum conductor, steel reinforced. It consists of a central core of steel strands surrounded by layers of aluminum strands.

Admittance: The ratio of the phasor equivalent of the steady-state sine-wave current to the phasor equivalent of the corresponding voltage.

Adverse weather: Weather conditions which cause an abnormally high rate of forced outages of exposed components during the periods such conditions persist, but which do not qualify as major storm disasters. Adverse weather conditions can be defined for a particular system by selecting the proper values and combinations of conditions reported by the Weather Bureau: thunderstorms, tornadoes, wind velocities, precipitation, temperature, etc.

Air-blast transformer: A transformer cooled by forced circulation of air through its core and coils.

Air circuit breaker: A circuit breaker in which the interruption occurs in air.

Air switch: A switch in which the interruptions of the circuit occur in air.

Al: Symbol for aluminum.

Ampacity: Current rating in amperes, as of a conductor.

ANSI: Abbreviation for American National Standards Institute.

Apparent sag (at any point): The departure of the wire at the particular point in the span from the straight line between the two points of the span, at 60°F, with no wind loading.

Arckback: A malfunctioning phenomenon in which a valve conducts in the reverse direction.

Arcing time of fuse: The time elapsing from the severance of the fuse link to the final interruption of the circuit under specified conditions.

Arc-over of insulator: A discharge of power current in the form of an arc following a surface discharge over an insulator.

Armored cable: A cable provided with a wrapping of metal, usually steel wires, primarily for the purpose of mechanical protection. **Askarel:** A generic term for a group of nonflammable synthetic chlorinated hydrocarbons used as electrical insulating media. Askarels of various compositional types are used. Under arcing conditions the gases produced, while consisting predominantly of noncombustible hydrogen chloride, can include varying amounts of combustible gases depending upon the askarel type. Because of environmental concerns, it is no longer used in new installations.

Automatic reclosing: An intervention that is not manual. It probably requires specific interlocking such as a full or check synchronizing, voltage or switching device checks, or other safety or operating constraints. It can be high speed or delayed.

Automatic substations: Those in which switching operations are so controlled by relays that transformers or converting equipment are brought into or taken out of service as variations in load may require, and feeder circuit breakers are closed and reclosed after being opened by overload relays.

Autotransformer: A transformer in which at least two windings have a common section.

Auxiliary relay: A relay that operates in response to the opening or closing of its operating circuit to assist another relay in the performance of its function.

AWG: Abbreviation for American Wire Gauge. It is also sometimes called the Brown and Sharpe Wire Gauge.

Base load: The minimum load over a given period of time.

Basic impulse insulation level: See BIL.

BIL: Abbreviation for basic impulse insulation levels, which are reference levels expressed in impulse-crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than $1.5 \times 50 \mu\text{s}$. The impulse waves are defined by a combination of two numbers. The first number is the time from the start of the wave to the instant crest value; the second number is the time from the start to the instant of half-crest value on the tail of the wave.

Blocking: Preventing the relay from tripping either due to its own characteristic or to an additional relay.

Breakdown: Also termed puncture, denoting a disruptive discharge through insulation.

Breaker, primary-feeder: A breaker located at the supply end of a primary feeder that opens on a primary-feeder fault if the fault current is of sufficient magnitude.

Breaker-and-a-half scheme: A scheme which provides the facilities of a double main bus at a reduction in equipment cost by using three circuit breakers for each two circuits.

Burden: The loading imposed by the circuits of the relay on the energizing input power source or sources, that is, the relay burden is the power required to operate the relay.

Bus: A conductor or group of conductors that serves as a common connection for two or more circuits in a switchgear assembly.

Bus (or busbar): An electrical connection of zero impedance joining several items such as lines, loads, etc. "Bus" in a one-line diagram is essentially the same as that of a "node" in a circuit diagram. It is the term used for a main bar or conductor carrying an electric current to which many connections may be made. Buses are simply a convenient means of connecting switches and other equipment into various arrangements. They can be in a variety of sizes and shapes. They can be made of rectangular bars, round solid bars, square tubes, open pairs, or even stranded cables. In substations, they are built above the head and supported by insulated metal structures. Bus materials, in general use, are aluminum and copper, with hard-drawn aluminum, especially in tubular shape, the most widely used in HV and EHV open-type outdoor stations. Copper or aluminum tubing as well as special shapes are sometimes used for low-voltage distribution substation buses.

Bus, auxiliary: (See transfer bus.)

Bus-tie circuit breaker: A circuit breaker that serves to connect buses or bus sections together.

Bus, transfer: A bus to which one circuit at a time can be transferred from the main bus.

- Bushing:** An insulating structure including a through conductor, or providing a passageway for such a conductor, with provision for mounting on a barrier, conductor or otherwise, for the purpose of insulating the conductor from the barrier and conducting from one side of the barrier to the other.
- BVR:** Abbreviation for bus voltage regulator or regulation.
- BW:** Abbreviation for bandwidth.
- BX cable:** A cable with galvanized interlocked steel spiral armor. It is known as ac cable and used in a damp or wet location in buildings at low voltage.
- Cable:** Either a standard conductor (single-conductor cable) or a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).
- Cable fault:** A partial or total load failure in the insulation or continuity of the conductor.
- Capability:** The maximum load-carrying ability expressed in kilovoltamperes or kilowatts of generating equipment or other electric apparatus under specified conditions for a given time interval.
- Capability, net:** The maximum generation expressed in kilowatthours per hour that a generating unit, station, power source, or system can be expected to supply under optimum operating conditions.
- Capacitor bank:** An assembly at one location of capacitors and all necessary accessories (switching equipment, protective equipment, controls, etc.) required for a complete operating installation.
- Capacity:** The rated load-carrying ability expressed in kilovoltamperes or kilowatts of generating equipment or other electric apparatus.
- Capacity factor:** The ratio of the average load on a machine or equipment for the period of time considered to the capacity of the machine or equipment.
- Characteristic quantity:** The quantity or the value which characterizes the operation of the relay.
- Characteristics (of a relay in steady state):** The locus of the pickup or reset when drawn on a graph.
- Charge:** The amount paid for a service rendered or facilities used or made available for use.
- Chopped-wave insulation level:** It is determined by a test using waves of the same shape to determine the BIL, with the exception that the wave is chopped after about 3 μ s.
- CIGRÉ:** It is the international conference of large high-voltage electric systems. It is recognized as a permanent nongovernmental and nonprofit international association based in France. It focuses on issues related to the planning and operation of power systems, as well as the design, construction, maintenance, and disposal of high-voltage equipment and plants.
- Circuit, earth (ground) return:** An electric circuit in which the earth serves to complete a path for current.
- Circuit breaker:** A device that interrupts a circuit without injury to itself so that it can be reset and reused over again.
- Circuit-breaker mounting:** Supporting structure for a circuit breaker.
- Circular mil:** A unit of area equal to 1/4 of a square mil ($=0.7854$ square mil). The cross-sectional area of a circle in circular mils is therefore equal to the square of its diameter in mils. A circular inch is equal to 1 million circular mils. A mil is one one-thousandth of an inch. There are 1,974 circular mils in a square millimeter. Abbreviated cmil.
- CL:** Abbreviation for current-limiting (fuse).
- cmil:** Abbreviation for circular mil.
- Commutation:** The transfer of current from one valve to another in the same row.
- Commutation margin angle (ζ):** The time angle between the end of conduction and the reversal of the sign of the nonsinusoidal voltage across the outgoing valve of an inverter. Under normal operating conditions, the commutation margin angle is equal to the extinction advance

angle. **Component:** A piece of equipment, a line, a section of a line, or a group of items which is viewed as an entity.

Computer usage

Off-line usage: It includes research, routine calculations of the system performance, and data assimilations and retrieval.

On-line usage: It includes data-logging and the monitoring of the system state, including switching, safe interlocking, plant loading, post-fault control, and load shedding.

Condenser: Also termed capacitor; a device whose primary purpose is to introduce capacitance into an electric circuit. The term condenser is deprecated.

Conductor: A substance which has free electrons or other charge carriers that permit charge flow when an emf is applied across the substance.

Conductor tension, final unloaded: The longitudinal tension in a conductor after the conductor has been stretched by the application for an appreciable period, with subsequent release, of the loadings of ice and wind, at the temperature decrease assumed for the loading district in which the conductor is strung (or equivalent loading).

Congestion cost: The difference between the actual price of electricity at the point of usage and the lowest price on the grid.

Contact: An electric power switch, not operated manually and designed for frequent operation.

Conventional RTU: Designated primarily for hardwired input/output (I/O) and has little or no capability to talk to downstream IEDs.

Converter: A machine, device, or system for changing ac power to dc power or vice versa.

Crest factor: A value which is displayed on many power quality monitoring instruments representing the ratio of the crest value of the measured waveform to the rms value of the waveform. For example, the crest factor of a sinusoidal wave is 1.414.

Critical flashover voltage (CFO): The peak voltage for a 50% probability of flashover or disruptive discharge.

CT: Abbreviation for current transformers.

Cu: Symbol for copper.

Current transformers: They are usually rated on the basis of 5 A secondary current and used to reduce primary current to usable levels for transformer-rated meters and to insulate and isolate meters from high-voltage circuits.

Current transformer burdens: CT burdens are normally expressed in ohms impedance such as B-0.1, B-0.2, B-0.5, B-0.9, or B-1.8. Corresponding voltampere values are 2.5, 5.0, 12.5, 22.5, and 45.

Current transformer ratio: CT ratio is the ratio of primary to secondary current. For current transformer rated 200:5, the ratio is 200:5, or 40:1.

Delay angle (α): The time, expressed in electrical degrees, by which the starting point of commutation is delayed. It cannot exceed 180° . It is also called *ignition angle* or *firing angle*.

Demand: The load at the receiving terminals averaged over a specified interval of time.

Demand factor: The ratio of the maximum coincident demand of a system, or part of a system, to the total connected load of the system, or part of the system, under consideration.

Demand, instantaneous: The load at any instant.

Demand, integrated: The demand integrated over a specified period.

Demand interval: The period of time during which the electric energy flow is integrated in determining demand.

Dependability (in protection): The certainty that a relay will respond correctly for all faults for which it is designed and applied to operate.

Dependability (in relays): The ability of a relay or relay system to provide correct operation when required.

Dependent time-delay relay: A time-delay relay in which the time delay varies with the value of the energizing quantity.

- Depreciation:** The component which represents an approximation of the value of the portion of plant consumed or “used up” in a given period by a utility.
- Differential current relay:** A fault-detecting relay that functions on a differential current of a given percentage or amount.
- Directional (or directional overcurrent) relay:** A relay which functions on a desired value of power flow in a given direction on a desired value of overcurrent with ac power flow in a given direction.
- Disconnecting or isolating switch:** A mechanical switching device used for changing the connections in a circuit or for isolating a circuit or equipment from the source of power.
- Disconnecter:** A switch that is intended to open a circuit only after the load has been thrown off by other means. Manual switches designed for opening loaded circuits are usually installed in a circuit with disconnectors to provide a safe means for opening the circuit under load.
- Displacement factor (DPF):** The ratio of active power (watts) to apparent power (voltamperes).
- Distance relay:** A relay that responds to input quantities as a function of the electrical circuit distance between the relay location and the point of faults.
- Distribution center:** A point of installation for automatic overload protective devices connected to buses where an electric supply is subdivided into feeders and/or branch circuits.
- Distribution switchboard:** A power switchboard used for the distribution of electric energy at the voltages common for such distribution within a building.
- Distribution system:** That portion of an electric system which delivers electric energy from transformation points in the transmission, or bulk power system, to the consumers.
- Distribution transformer:** A transformer for transferring electric energy from a primary distribution circuit to a secondary distribution circuit or consumer’s service circuit; it is usually rated in the order of 5–500 kVA.
- Diversity factor:** The ratio of the sum of the individual maximum demands of the various subdivisions of a system to the maximum demand of the whole system.
- Dropout or reset:** A relay drops out when it moves from the energized position to the unenergized position.
- Effectively grounded:** Grounded by means of a ground connection of sufficiently low impedance that fault grounds which may occur cannot build up voltages dangerous to connected equipment.
- EHV:** Abbreviation for extra-high voltage.
- Electrical fields:** They exist whenever voltage exists on a conductor. They are not dependent on the current.
- Electric system loss:** Total electric energy loss in the electric system. It consists of transmission, transformation, and distribution losses between sources of supply and points of delivery.
- Electrical reserve:** The capability in excess of that required to carry the system load.
- Element:** (See unit.)
- Emergency rating:** Capability of installed equipment for a short time interval.
- Energizing quantity:** The electrical quantity, that is, current or voltage either alone or in combination with other electrical quantities required for the function of the relay.
- Energy:** That which does work or is capable of doing work. As used by electric utilities, it is generally a reference to electric energy and is measured in kilowatthours.
- Energy loss:** The difference between energy input and output as a result of transfer of energy between two points.
- Energy management system (EMS):** A computer system that monitors, controls, and optimizes the transmission and generation facilities with advanced applications. A SCADA system is a subject of an EMS.
- Equivalent commutating resistance (R_c):** The ratio of drop of direct voltage to direct current. However, it does not consume any power.
- Express feeder:** A feeder which serves the most distant networks and which must traverse the systems closest to the bulk power source.

- Extinction (advance) angle (γ):** The extinction angle of an inverter and is equal to $\pi - \gamma$ electrical degrees. It is defined as the time angle between the end of conduction and the reversal of the sign of the sinusoidal commutation voltage of the source.
- Extinction angle (δ):** The sum of the delay angle α and the overlap angle u of a rectifier and is expressed in degrees.
- Extra-high voltage:** A term applied to voltage levels higher than 230 kV. Abbreviated EHV.
- Facilities charge:** The amount paid by the customer as a lump sum, or periodically, as reimbursement for facilities furnished. The charge may include operation and maintenance as well as fixed costs.
- Fault:** It is a malfunctioning of the network, usually due to the short circuiting of two or more conductors or live conductors connecting to earth.
- Feeder:** A set of conductors originating at a main distribution center and supplying one or more secondary distribution centers, one or more branch-circuit distribution centers, or any combination of these two types of load.
- Feeder, multiple:** Two or more feeders connected in parallel.
- Feeder, tie:** A feeder that connects two or more independent sources of power and has no tapped load between the terminals. The source of power may be a generating system, substation, or feeding point.
- Fiber optics cable:** It is made up of varying numbers of either single or multimode-fibers, with a strength member in the center of the cable and additional outer layers to provide support and protection against physical damage to the cable. Large amounts of data as high as gigabytes per second can be transmitted over the fiber. They have inherent immunity from electromagnetic interference and have high bandwidth. Two types are used by utilities: (1) optical power grid wire (OPGW) type, or (2) all dielectric self-supporting (ADSS) type.
- First-contingency outage:** The outage of one primary feeder.
- Fixed-capacitor bank:** A capacitor bank with fixed, not switchable, capacitors.
- Flash:** A term encompassing the entire electrical discharge from cloud to stricken object.
- Flashover:** An electrical discharge completed from an energized conductor to a grounded support. It may clear itself and trip a circuit breaker.
- Flexible ac transmission systems (FACTS):** They are the converter stations for ac transmission. It is an application of power electronics for control of the ac system to improve the power flow, operation, and control of the ac system.
- Flicker:** Impression of unsteadiness of visual sensation induced by a light stimulus whose luminance or spectral distribution fluctuates with time.
- Forced interruption:** It is an interruption caused by a forced outage.
- Forced outage:** It is an outage that results from emergency conditions directly associated with a component, requiring that component to be taken out of service immediately, either automatically or as soon as switching operations can be performed, or an outage caused by improper operation of equipment or human error.
- Frequency deviation:** An increase or decrease in the power frequency. Its duration varies from a few cycles to several hours.
- Fuse:** An overcurrent protective device with a circuit-opening fusible part that is heated and severed by the passage of overcurrent through it.
- Fuse cutout:** An assembly consisting of a fuse support and holder; it may also include a fuse link.
- Gas-insulated transmission line (GIL):** A system for the transmission of electricity at high power ratings over long distances. The GIL consists of three single-phase encapsulated aluminum tubes that can be directly buried into the ground, laid in a tunnel, or installed on steel structures at heights of 1–5 m above ground.
- Grip, conductor:** A device designed to permit the pulling of conductor without splicing on fittings.

- Ground:** Also termed earth; a conductor connected between a circuit and the soil; an accidental ground occurs due to cable insulation faults, an insulator defect, etc.
- Grounding:** It is the connection of a conductor or frame of a device to the main body of the earth. Thus, it must be done in a way to keep the resistance between the item and the earth under the limits. Frequently, the burial of large assemblies of conducting rods in the earth, and the use of connectors in large cross diameters are needed.
- Ground protective relay:** Relay which functions on the failure of insulation of a machine, transformer, or other apparatus to ground.
- Ground wire:** A conductor having grounding connections at intervals that is suspended usually above but not necessarily over the line conductor to provide a degree of protection against lightning discharges.
- GTOs:** Gate turn-off thyristors.
- Harmonics:** Sinusoidal voltages or currents having frequencies that are integer multiples of the fundamental frequency at which the supply system is designed to operate.
- Harmonic distortion:** Periodic distortion of the sign wave.
- Harmonic resonance:** A condition in which the power system resonates near one of the major harmonics being produced by nonlinear elements in the system, hence increasing the harmonic distortion.
- Hazardous open circulating (in CTs):** The operation of the CTs with the secondary winding open can result in a high voltage across the secondary terminals, which may be dangerous to personnel or equipment. Therefore, the secondary terminals should always be short-circuited before a meter is removed from service.
- High-speed relay:** A relay that operates in less than a specified time. The specified time in present practice is 50 ms (that is, three cycles on a 60-Hz system).
- HV:** Abbreviation for high voltage.
- IED:** Any device incorporating one or more processors with the capability to receive or send data or control from or to an external source (e.g., electronic multifunction meters, digital relays, or controllers).
- IED integration:** Integration of protection, control, and data acquisition functions into a minimal number of platforms to reduce capital and operating costs, reduce panel and control room space, and eliminate redundant equipment and database.
- Ignition angle (β):** The delay angle of an inverter and is equal to $\pi - \alpha$ electrical degrees.
- Impedance:** The ratio of the phasor equivalent of a steady-state sine-wave voltage to the phasor equivalent of a steady-state sine-wave current.
- Impedance relay:** A relay that operates for all impedance values that are less than its setting, that is, for all points within the cross-hatched circles.
- Impulse ratio (flashover or puncture of insulation):** It is the ratio of the impulse peak voltage to the peak values of the 60-Hz voltage to cause flashover or puncture.
- Impulsive transient:** A sudden (nonpower) frequency change in the steady-state condition of the voltage or current that is unidirectional in polarity.
- Incremental energy costs:** The additional cost of producing or transmitting electric energy above some base cost.
- Independent time-delay relay:** A time-delay relay in which the time delay is independent of the energizing quantity.
- Index of reliability:** A ratio of cumulative customer minutes that service was available during a year to total customer minutes demanded; can be used by the utility for feeder reliability comparisons.
- Infinite bus:** A bus that represents a very large external system. It is considered that at such a bus, voltage and frequency are constant. Typically, a large power system is considered as an infinite bus.
- Installed reserve:** The reserve capability installed on a system.

- Instantaneous relay:** A relay that operates and resets with no intentional time delay. Such relay operates as soon as secure decision is made. No intentional time delay is introduced to slow down the relay response.
- Instrument transformer:** A transformer that is used to produce safety for the operator and equipment from high voltage and to permit proper insulation levels and current-carrying capability in relays, meters, and other measurements.
- Insulation coordination:** It is the process of determining the proper insulation levels of various components in a power system and their arrangements. That is, it is the selection of an insulation structure that will withstand the voltage stresses to which the system or equipment will be subjected together with the proper surge arrester.
- Integrated services digital network:** It is a switched, end-to-end, wide-area network designed to combine digital telephony and data transport services.
- Intelligent electronic devices (IED):** Any device incorporating one or more processors with the capability to receive or send data and control from or to an external source (e.g., electronic multifunction meters, digital relays, and controllers).
- Interconnections:** See tie lines.
- International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC):** An international organization whose mission is to prepare and publish standards for all electrical, electronic, and related technologies.
- Interruptible load:** A load that can be interrupted as defined by contract.
- Interruption:** It is the loss of service to one or more consumers or other facilities and is the result of one or more component outages, depending on system configuration.
- Interruption duration:** The period from the initiation of an interruption to a consumer until service has been restored to that consumer.
- Inverse time-delay relay:** A dependent time-delay relay having an operating time that is an inverse function of the electrical characteristic quantity.
- Inverse time-delay relay with definite minimum:** A relay in which the time delay varies inversely with the characteristic quantity up to a certain value, after which the time delay becomes substantially independent.
- Inverter:** A converter for changing direct current to alternating current.
- Investment-related charges:** Those certain charges incurred by a utility that are directly related to the capital investment of the utility.
- ISO:** Independent system operator.
- Isokeraunic level:** The average number of thunder-days per year at that locality (that is, the average number of times thunder will be heard during a 24-h period).
- Isokeraunic map:** A map showing mean annual days of thunderstorm activity within the continental USA.
- Isolated ground:** It originates at an isolated ground-type receptacle or equipment input terminal block and terminates at the point where neutral and ground are bonded at the power source. Its conductor is insulated from the metallic raceway and all ground points throughout its length.
- kcmil:** Abbreviation for a thousand circular mils.
- Keraunic level:** See isokeraunic level.
- K-factor:** A factor used to quantify the load impact of electric arc furnaces on the power system.
- Knee-point emf:** That sinusoidal electromotive force (emf) applied to the secondary terminals of a current transformer, which, when increased by 10%, causes the exciting current to increase by 50%.
- Lag:** Denotes that a given sine wave passes through its peak at a later time than a reference time wave.
- Lambda:** The incremental operating cost at the load center, commonly expressed in mils per kilowatthour.

- Lightning arrester:** A device that reduces the voltage of a surge applied to its terminals and restores itself to its original operating condition.
- Line:** A component part of a system extending between adjacent stations or from a station to an adjacent interconnection point. A line may consist of one or more circuits.
- L-L:** Abbreviation for line to line.
- Line loss:** Energy loss on a transmission or distribution line.
- Line, pilot:** A lightweight line, normally synthetic fiber rope, or wire rope, used to pull heavier pulling lines, which in turn are used to pull the conductor.
- Line, pulling:** A high-strength line, normally synthetic fiber rope, used to pull the conductor.
- L-N:** Abbreviation for line to neutral.
- Load:** It may be used in a number of ways to indicate a device or collection of devices that consume electricity; or to indicate the power required from a given supply circuit; or the power or current being passed through a line or machine.
- Load, interruptible:** A load that can be interrupted as defined by contract.
- Load center:** A point at which the load of a given area is assumed to be concentrated.
- Load diversity:** The difference between the sum of the maxima of two or more individual loads and the coincident or combined maximum load, usually measured in kilowatts over a specified period of time.
- Load duration curve:** A curve of loads, plotted in descending order of magnitude, against time intervals for a specified period.
- Load factor:** The ratio of the average load over a designated period of time to the peak load occurring in that period.
- Load-interrupter switch:** An interrupter switch designed to interrupt currents not in excess of the continuous-current rating of the switch.
- Load losses, transformer:** Those losses that are incident to the carrying of a specified load. They include I^2R loss in the winding due to load and eddy currents, stray loss due to leakage fluxes in the windings, etc., and the loss due to circulating currents in parallel windings.
- Load management (also called demand-side management):** It extends remote supervision and control to subtransmission and distribution circuits, including control of residential, commercial, and industrial loads.
- Load tap changer:** A selector switch device applied to power transformers to maintain a constant low-side or secondary voltage with a variable primary voltage supply, or to hold a constant voltage out along the feeders on the low-voltage side for varying load conditions on the low-voltage side. Abbreviated LTC.
- Load-tap-changing transformer:** A transformer used to vary the voltage, or phase angle, or both, of a regulated circuit in steps by means of a device that connects different taps of tapped winding(s) without interrupting the load.
- Local backup:** Those relays that do not suffer from the same difficulties as remote backup, but they are installed in the same substation and use some of the same elements as the primary protection.
- Loss factor:** The ratio of the average power loss to the peak-load power loss during a specified period of time.
- Low-side surges:** The current surge that appears to be injected into the transformer secondary terminals upon a lightning strike to grounded conductors in the vicinity.
- LTC:** Abbreviation for load tap changer.
- LV:** Abbreviation for low voltage.
- Magnetic fields:** Such fields exist whenever current flows in a conductor. They are not voltage dependent.
- Main bus:** A bus that is normally used. It has a more elaborate system of instruments, relays, and so on, associated with it.

- Main distribution center:** A distribution center supplied directly by mains. Maintenance expenses: The expense required to keep the system or plant in proper operating repair.
- Maximum demand:** The largest of a particular type of demand occurring within a specified period.
- Messenger cable:** A galvanized steel or copperweld cable used in construction to support a suspended current-carrying cable.
- Metal-clad switchgear, outdoor:** A switchgear that can be mounted in suitable weatherproof enclosures for outdoor installations. The base units are the same for both indoor and outdoor applications. The weatherproof housing is constructed integrally with the basic structure and is not merely a steel enclosure. The basic structure, including the mounting details and withdrawal mechanisms for the circuit breakers, bus compartments, transformer compartments, etc., is the same as that of indoor metal-clad switchgear. (Used in distribution systems.)
- Minimum demand:** The smallest of a particular type of demand occurring within a specified period.
- Momentary interruption:** An interruption of duration limited to the period required to restore service by automatic or supervisory-controlled switching operations or by manual switching at locations where an operator is immediately available. Such switching operations are typically completed in a few minutes.
- Monthly peak duration curve:** A curve showing the total number of days within the month during which the net 60-min clock-hour integrated peak demand equals or exceeds the percent of monthly peak values shown.
- MOV:** It is the metal oxide varistor that is built from zinc oxide disks connected in series and parallel arrangements to achieve the required protective level and energy requirement. It is similar to a high-voltage surge arrester.
- NC:** Abbreviation for normally closed.
- NESC:** Abbreviation for National Electrical Safety Code.
- Net system energy:** Energy requirements of a system, including losses, defined as: (1) net generation of the system, plus (2) energy received from others, less, (3) energy delivered to other systems.
- Network configurator:** An application that determines the configuration of the power system based on telemetered breaker and switch statuses.
- Network transmission system:** A transmission system which has more than one simultaneous path of power flow to the load.
- NO:** Abbreviation for normally open.
- Noise:** An unwanted electrical signal with less than 200 kHz superimposed upon the power system voltage or current in-phase conductors, or found on neutral conductors or signal lines. It is not a harmonic distortion or transient. It disturbs microcomputers and programmable controllers.
- No-load current:** The current demand of a transformer primary when no current demand is made on the secondary.
- No-load loss:** Energy losses in an electric facility when energized at rated voltage and frequency but not carrying load.
- Nonlinear load:** An electrical load which draws current discontinuously or whose impedances vary throughout the cycle of the input ac voltage waveform.
- Normal rating:** Capacity of installed equipment.
- Normal weather:** All weather not designated as adverse or major storm disaster.
- Normally closed:** Denotes the automatic closure of contacts in a relay when deenergized. Abbreviated NC.
- Normally open:** Denotes the automatic opening of contacts in a relay when deenergized. Abbreviated NO.
- NSW:** Abbreviation for nonswitched.

- Notch:** A switching (or other) disturbance of the normal power voltage waveform, lasting less than a half-cycle; which is initially of opposite polarity than the waveform. It includes complete loss of voltage for up to a 0.5 cycle.
- Notching:** A periodic disturbance caused by normal operation of a power electronic device when its current is commutated from one phase to another.
- NX:** Abbreviation for nonexpulsion (fuse).
- Off-peak energy:** Energy supplied during designated periods of relatively low system demands.
- OH:** Abbreviation for overhead.
- On-peak energy:** Energy supplied during designated periods of relatively high system demands.
- Open systems:** It is a computer system that embodies supplier-independent standards so that software can be applied on many different platforms and can interoperate with other applications on local and remote systems.
- Operating expenses:** The labor and material costs for operating the plant involved.
- Operational data:** Also called SCADA data, and are instantaneous values of power system analog and status points (e.g., volts, amps, MW, Mvar, circuit breaker status, switch positions).
- Oscillatory transient:** A sudden and nonpower frequency change in the steady-state condition of voltage or current that includes both positive and negative polarity values.
- Outage:** It describes the state of a component when it is not available to perform its intended function due to some event *directly associated* with that component. An outage may or may not cause an interruption of service to consumers depending on system configuration.
- Outage duration:** The period from the initiation of an outage until the affected component or its replacement once again becomes available to perform its intended function.
- Outage rate:** For a particular classification of outage and type of component, the mean number of outages per unit exposure time per component.
- Overhead expenses:** The costs in addition to direct labor and material that are incurred by all utilities.
- Overlap angle (μ):** The time, expressed in degrees, during which the current is commutated between two rectifying elements. It is also called commutation time. In normal operation, it is less than 60° and is usually somewhere between 20° and 25° at full load.
- Overload:** Loading in excess of normal rating of equipment.
- Overload protection:** Interruption or reduction of current under conditions of excessive demand, provided by a protective device.
- Overshoot time:** The time during which stored operating energy dissipates after the characteristic quantity has suddenly been restored from a specified value to the value it had at the initial position of the relay.
- Overvoltage:** A voltage that has a value at least 10% above the nominal voltage for a period of time greater than 1 min.
- Passive filter:** A combination of inductors, capacitors, and resistors designed to eliminate one or more harmonics. The most common variety is simply an inductor in series with a shunt capacitor, which short-circuits the major distorting harmonic component from the system.
- PE:** An abbreviation used for polyethylene (cable insulation).
- Peak current:** The maximum value (crest value) of an alternating current.
- Peak voltage:** The maximum value (crest value) of an alternating voltage.
- Peaking station:** A generating station which is normally operated to provide power only during maximum load periods.
- Peak-to-peak value:** The value of an ac waveform from its positive peak to its negative peak. In the case of a sine wave, the peak-to-peak value is double the peak value.
- Pedestal:** A bottom support or base of a pillar, statue, etc.
- Percent regulation:** See percent voltage drop. Percent voltage drop: The ratio of voltage drop in a circuit to voltage delivered by the circuit, multiplied by 100 to convert to percent.

- Permanent forced outage:** An outage whose cause is not immediately self-clearing but must be corrected by eliminating the hazard or by repairing or replacing the component before it can be returned to service. An example of a permanent forced outage is a lightning flash-over that shatters an insulator, thereby disabling the component until repair or replacement can be made.
- Permanent forced outage duration:** The period from the initiation of the outage until the component is replaced or repaired.
- Persistent forced outage:** It is a component outage whose cause is not immediately self-clearing but must be corrected by eliminating the hazard or by repairing or replacing the affected component before it can be returned to service. An example of a persistent forced outage is a lightning flashover that shatters an insulator, thereby disabling the component until repair or replacement can be made.
- Phase:** The time of occurrence of the peak value of an ac waveform with respect to the time of occurrence of the peak value of a reference waveform.
- Phase angle:** An angular expression of phase difference.
- Phase-angle measuring relay:** A relay which functions at a predetermined phase angle between voltage and current.
- Phase shift:** The displacement in time of one voltage-waveform relative to other voltage-waveform(s).
- Pick up:** A relay is said to pick up when it moves from the unenergized position to the energized position (by closing its contacts).
- Pilot channel:** A means of interconnection between relaying points for the purpose of protection.
- Planning, conceptual:** A long range of guidelines for decision.
- Planning, preliminary:** A state of project decisions.
- Polarity:** The relative polarity of the primary and secondary windings of a CT is indicated by polarity marks, associated with one end of each winding. When current enters at the polarity end of the primary winding, a current in phase with it leaves the polarity end of the secondary winding.
- Pole:** A column of wood or steel, or some other material, supporting overhead conductors, usually by means of arms or brackets.
- Pole fixture:** A structure installed in lieu of a single pole to increase the strength of a pole line or to provide better support for attachments than would be provided by a single pole. Examples are A fixtures, H fixtures.
- Port:** A communication pathway into or out of a computer, or networked device such as a server. Well-known applications have standard port numbers.
- Power line carrier (PLC):** Systems operating on narrow channels between 30 and 50 kHz are frequently used for high-voltage line protective relaying applications.
- Power system stability:** The ability of an electric power system, for a given initial operating condition, to regain a state of operating equilibrium after being subjected to a physical disturbance.
- Primary disconnecting devices:** Self-coupling separable contacts provided to connect and disconnect the main circuits between the removable element and the housing.
- Primary distribution feeder:** A feeder operating at primary voltage supplying a distribution circuit.
- Primary distribution mains:** The conductors that feed from the center of distribution to direct primary loads or to transformers that feed secondary circuits.
- Primary distribution network:** A network consisting of primary distribution mains.
- Primary distribution system:** A system of ac distribution for supplying the primaries of distribution transformers from the generating station or substation distribution buses.
- Primary distribution trunk line:** A line acting as a main source of supply to a distribution system.

- Primary feeder:** That portion of the primary conductors between the substation or point of supply and the center of distribution.
- Primary lateral:** That portion of a primary distribution feeder that is supplied by a main feeder or other laterals and extends through the load area with connections to distribution transformers or primary loads.
- Primary main feeder:** The higher-capacity portion of a primary distribution feeder that acts as a main source of supply to primary laterals or directly connected distribution transformers and primary loads.
- Primary network:** A network supplying the primaries of transformers whose secondaries may be independent or connected to a secondary network.
- Primary open-loop service:** A service that consists of a single distribution transformer with dual primary switching, supplied from a single primary circuit that is arranged in an open-loop configuration.
- Primary selective service:** A service that consists of a single distribution transformer with primary throw-over switching, supplied by two independent primary circuits.
- Primary transmission feeder:** A feeder connected to a primary transmission circuit.
- Primary unit substation:** A unit substation in which the low-voltage section is rated above 1000 V.
- Protective gear:** The apparatus, including protective relays, transformers, and auxiliary equipment, for use in a protective system.
- Protective relay:** An electrical device whose function is to detect defective lines, or apparatus, or other power-system conditions of an abnormal or dangerous nature and to initiate isolation of a part of an electrical system, or to operate an alarm signal in the case of a fault or other abnormal condition.
- Protective scheme:** The coordinated arrangements for the protection of a power system.
- Protective system:** A combination of protective gears designed to secure, under predetermined conditions, usually abnormal, the disconnection of an element of a power system, or to give an alarm signal, or both.
- Protective system usage:** In a protection system it is used to compare relevant quantities and to replace slower, more conventional devices, based on the high-speed measurement of system parameters.
- Power:** The rate (in kilowatts) of generating, transferring, or using energy.
- Power, active:** The product of the rms value of the voltage and the rms value of the in-phase component of the current.
- Power, apparent:** The product of the rms value of the voltage and the rms value of the current.
- Power, instantaneous:** The product of the instantaneous voltage multiplied by the instantaneous current.
- Power, reactive:** The product of the rms value of the voltage and the rms value of the quadrature component of the current.
- Power factor:** The ratio of active power to apparent power.
- Power pool:** A group of power systems operating as an interconnected system and pooling their resources.
- Power transformer:** A transformer that transfers electric energy in any part of the circuit between the generator and the distribution primary circuits.
- PT:** Abbreviation for potential transformers.
- pu:** Abbreviation for per unit.
- Puller, reel:** A device designed to pull a conductor during stringing operations.
- Pulse number (p):** The number of pulsations (i.e., *cycles of ripple*) of the direct voltage per cycle of alternating voltage (e.g., pulse numbers for three-phase one-way and three-phase two-way rectifier bridges are 3 and 6, respectively).
- Radial distribution system:** A distribution system that has a single simultaneous path of power flow to the load.

- Radial service:** A service that consists of a single distribution transformer supplied by a single primary circuit. Radial system, complete: A radial system that consists of a radial sub-transmission circuit, a single substation, and a radial primary feeder with several distribution transformers each supplying radial secondaries; has the lowest degrees of service continuity.
- Ratchet demand:** The maximum past or present demands that are taken into account to establish billings for previous or subsequent periods.
- Rate base:** The net plant investment or valuation base specified by a regulatory authority upon which a utility is permitted to earn a specified rate of return.
- Rated burden:** It is the load that may be imposed on the transformer secondaries by associated meter coils, leads, and other connected devices without causing an error greater than the stated accuracy classification.
- Rated continuous current:** The maximum 60-Hz rms current that the breaker can carry continuously while it is in the closed position without overheating.
- Rated impulse withstand voltage:** The maximum crest voltage of a voltage pulse with standard rise and delay times that the breaker insulation can withstand.
- Rated insulation class:** It denotes the nominal (line-to-line) voltage of a circuit on which it should be used.
- Rated interrupting MVA:** For a three-phase circuit breaker, it is $\sqrt{3}$ times the rated maximum voltage in kilovolts times the rated short-circuit current in kiloamperes. It is more common to work with current and voltage ratings than with MVA rating.
- Rated interrupting time:** The time in cycles on a 60-Hz basis from the instant the trip coil is energized to the instant the fault current is cleared.
- Rated low frequency withstanding voltage:** The maximum 60-Hz rms line-to-line voltage that the circuit breaker can withstand without insulation damage.
- Rated maximum voltage:** Designated the maximum rms line-to-line operating voltage. The breaker should be used in systems with an operating voltage less than or equal to this rating.
- Rated momentary current:** The maximum rms asymmetrical current that the breaker can withstand while in the closed position without damage. Rated momentary current for standard breakers is 1.6 times the symmetrical interrupting capacity.
- Rated short-circuit current:** The maximum rms symmetrical current that the breaker can safely interrupt at rated maximum voltage.
- Rated voltage range factor K:** The range of voltage for which the symmetrical interrupting capability times the operating voltage is constant.
- Ratio correction factor:** The factor by which the marked ratio of a CT must be multiplied to obtain the true ratio.
- Reach:** A distance relay operates whenever the impedance seen by the relay is less than a prescribed value. This impedance or the corresponding distance is known as the reach of the relay.
- Reactive power compensation:** Shunt reactors, shunt capacitors, static var systems, and synchronous condensers are used to control voltage. Series capacitors are used to reduce line impedance.
- Reactor:** An inductive reactor between the dc output of the converter and the load. It is used to adequately smooth the ripple in the direct current, to reduce harmonic voltages and currents in the dc line, and to limit the magnitude of fault current. It is also called a *smoothing reactor*.
- Recloser:** A dual-timing device that can be set to operate quickly to prevent downline fuses from blowing.
- Reclosing device:** A control device that initiates the reclosing of a circuit after it has been opened by a protective relay.

- Reclosing fuse:** A combination of two or more fuse holders, fuse units, or fuse links mounted on a fuse support(s), mechanically or electrically interlocked, so that one fuse can be connected into the circuit at a time and the functioning of that fuse automatically connects the next fuse into the circuit, thereby permitting one or more service restorations without replacement of fuse links, refill units, or fuse units.
- Reclosing relay:** A programming relay whose function is to initiate the automatic reclosing of a circuit breaker.
- Reclosure:** The automatic closing of a circuit-interrupting device following automatic tripping. Reclosing may be programmed for any combination of instantaneous, time-delay, single-shot, multiple-shot, synchronism-check, dead-line-live-bus, or dead-bus-live-line operation.
- Recovery voltage:** The voltage that occurs across the terminals of a pole of a circuit-interrupting device upon interruption of the current.
- Rectifier:** A converter for changing alternating current to direct current.
- Relays:** A low-powered electrical device used to activate a high-powered electrical device. (In T&D systems, it is the job of relays to give the tripping commands to the right circuit breakers.)
- Remote access:** Access to a control system or IED by a user whose operations terminal is not directly connected to the control systems or IED.
- Remote backup:** Those relays that are located in a separate location and are completely independent of the relays, transducers, batteries, and circuit breakers that they are backing up.
- Remote terminal unit (RTU):** A hardware that telemeters systemwide data from various field locations (that is, substations, generating plants) to a central location. It includes the entire complement of devices, functional moduler, and assemblies that are electrically interconnected to affect the remote station supervisory functions.
- Required reserve:** The system planned reserve capability needed to ensure a specified standard of service.
- Resetting value:** The maximum value of the energizing quantity that is insufficient to hold the relay contacts closed after operating.
- Resistance:** The real part of impedance.
- Return on capital:** The requirement which is necessary to pay for the cost of investment funds used by the utility.
- Ripple:** The ac component from dc power supply arising from sources within the power supply. It is expressed in peak, peak-to-peak, root-mean-square (rms) volts, or as percent root-mean-square. Since HVDC converters have large dc smoothing reactors, approximately 1 H, the resultant direct current is constant (i.e., free from ripple). However, the direct voltage on the valve side of the smoothing reactor has ripple.
- Ripple amplitude:** The maximum value of the instantaneous difference between the average and instantaneous value of a pulsating unidirectional wave.
- Risk:** The probability that a particular threat will exploit a particular vulnerability of equipment, plant, or system.
- Risk management:** Decisions to accept exposure or to reduce vulnerabilities by either mitigating the risks or applying cost-effective controls.
- SA:** Deployment of substation and feeder operating functions and applications, ranging from supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) and alarm processing to integrated volt/var control, in order to optimize the management of capital assets and enhance operational and maintenance efficiencies with minimal human intervention.
- Sag:** The distance measured vertically from a conductor to the straight line joining its two points of support. Unless otherwise stated, the sag referred to is the sag at the midpoint of the span.
- Sag, final unloaded:** The sag of a conductor after it has been subjected for an appreciable period to the loading prescribed for the loading district in which it is situated, or equivalent loading,

and the loading removed. Final unloaded sag includes the effect of inelastic deformation. Sag, initial unloaded: The sag of a conductor prior to the application of any external load.

SAG of a conductor (at any point in a span): The distance measured vertically from the particular point in the conductor to a straight line between its two points of support.

Sag section: The section of line between snub structures. More than one sag section may be required to properly sag the actual length of conductor which has been strung.

Sag span: A span selected within a sag section and used as a control to determine the proper sag of the conductor, thus establishing the proper conductor level and tension. A minimum of two, but normally three, sag spans are required within a sag section to sag properly. In mountainous terrain or where span lengths vary radically, more than three sag spans could be required within a sag section.

SCADA: It is an abbreviation for supervisory control and data acquisition.

SCADA communication line: It is the communication link between the utility's control center and the RTU at the substation.

Scheduled interruption: It is an interruption caused by a scheduled outage.

Scheduled maintenance (generation) : Capability that has been scheduled to be out of service for maintenance.

Scheduled outage: It is an outage that results when a component is deliberately taken out of service at a selected time, usually for purposes of construction, preventive maintenance, or repair. The key test to determine if an outage should be classified as forced or scheduled is as follows. If it is possible to defer the outage when such deferment is desirable, the outage is a scheduled outage; otherwise, the outage is a forced outage. Deferring an outage may be desirable, for example, to prevent overload of facilities or an interruption of service to consumers.

Scheduled outage duration: The period from the initiation of the outage until construction, preventive maintenance, or repair work is completed.

SCV: Abbreviation for steam-cured (cable insulation).

Seasonal diversity: Load diversity between two (or more) electric systems that occurs when their peak loads are in different seasons of the year.

Secondary current rating: The secondary current existing when the transformer is delivering rated kilovoltamperes at rated secondary voltage.

Secondary disconnecting devices: Self-coupling separable contacts provided to connect and disconnect the auxiliary and control circuits between the removable element and the housing.

Secondary distributed network: A service consisting of a number of network transformer units at a number of locations in an urban load area connected to an extensive secondary cable grid system.

Secondary distribution feeder: A feeder operating at secondary voltage supplying a distribution circuit.

Secondary distribution mains: The conductors connected to the secondaries of distribution transformers from which consumers' services are supplied.

Secondary distribution network: A network consisting of secondary distribution mains.

Secondary fuse: A fuse used on the secondary-side circuits, restricted for use on a low-voltage secondary distribution system that connects the secondaries of distribution transformers to consumers' services.

Secondary mains: Those which operate at utilization voltage and serve as the local distribution main. In radial systems, secondary mains that supply general lighting and small power are usually separate from mains that supply three-phase power because of the dip in voltage caused by starting motors. This dip in voltage, if sufficiently large, causes an objectionable lamp flicker.

- Secondary network:** It consists of two or more network transformer units connected to a common secondary system and operating continuously in parallel.
- Secondary network service:** A service which consists of two or more network transformer units connected to a common secondary system and operating continuously in parallel.
- Secondary system, banked:** A system which consists of several transformers supplied from a single primary feeder, with the low-voltage terminals connected together through the secondary mains.
- Secondary unit substation:** A unit substation whose low-voltage section is rated 1000 V and below.
- Secondary voltage regulation:** A voltage drop caused by the secondary system, it includes the drop in the transformer and in the secondary and service cables.
- Second-contingency outage:** The outage of a secondary primary feeder in addition to the first one.
- Sectionalizer:** A device that resembles an oil circuit recloser but lacks the interrupting capability.
- Security:** The measure that a relay will not operate incorrectly for any faults.
- Security (in protection):** It is the measure that a relay will not operate incorrectly for any fault.
- Security (in relays):** The ability of a relay or relaying system never to operate falsely.
- Selector:** See transfer switches.
- Sequence filters:** They are used in a three-phase system to measure (and therefore to indicate the presence of) symmetrical components of current and voltage.
- Service area:** Territory in which a utility system is required or has the right to supply or make available electric service to ultimate consumers.
- Service availability index:** See Index of reliability.
- Service drop:** The overhead conductors, through which electric service is supplied, between the last utility company pole and the point of their connection to the service facilities located at the building or other support used for the purpose.
- Service entrance:** All components between the point of termination of the overhead service drop or underground service lateral and the building main disconnecting device, with the exception of the utility company's metering equipment.
- Service entrance conductors:** The conductors between the point of termination of the overhead service drop or underground service lateral and the main disconnecting device in the building.
- Service entrance equipment:** Equipment located at the service entrance of a given building that provides overcurrent protection to the feeder and service conductors, provides a means of disconnecting the feeders from energized service conductors, and provides a means of measuring the energy used by the use of metering equipment.
- Service lateral:** The underground conductors, through which electric service is supplied, between the utility company's distribution facilities and the first point of their connection to the building or area service facilities located at the building or other support used for the purpose.
- Setting:** The actual value of the energizing or characteristic quantity of which the relay is designed to operate under given conditions.
- SF₆:** Formula for sulfur hexafluoride (gas).
- Shielding, effective:** A shielding that has zero unprotective width.
- Short-circuit selective relay:** A relay that functions instantaneously on an excessive value of current.
- Shunt capacitor bank:** A large number of capacitor units connected in series and parallel arrangement to make up the required voltage and current ratings, and connected between line and neutral, or between line-to-line.
- Skin effect:** The phenomenon by which alternative current tends to flow in the outer layer of a conductor. It is a function of conductor size, frequency, and the relative resistance of the conductor material.

St: Abbreviation for steel.

Stability: The quality whereby a protective system remains inoperative under all conditions other than those for which it is specifically designed to operate.

STATCOM: It is a static compensator. It provides variable lagging or leading reactive powers without using inductors or capacitors for var generation. Static var system: It is a static var compensator that can also control mechanical switching of shunt capacitor banks or reactors.

Strand: One of the wires, or groups of wires, of any stranded conductor.

Stranded conductor: A conductor composed of a group of wires, or any combination of groups of wires. Usually, the wires are twisted together.

Strike distance: The distance that is jumped by an approaching flash to make contact.

Stroke: The high current components in a flash. A single flash may contain several strokes.

Submarine cable: A cable designed for service under water. It is usually a lead-covered cable with a steel armor applied between layers of jute.

Submersible transformer: A transformer so constructed as to be successfully operable when submerged in water under predetermined conditions of pressure and time.

Substation: An assemblage of equipment for purposes other than generation or utilization, through which electric energy in bulk is passed for the purpose of switching or modifying its characteristics. The term substation includes all stations classified as switching, collector bus, distribution, transmission, or bulk-power substations.

Substation LAN: It is a communications network, typically high speed, within the substation and extending into the switchyard.

Substation local area network (LAN): A technology that is used in a substation environment and facilitates interfacing to process-level equipment (IEDs and PLCs) while providing immunity and isolation to substation noise.

Substation voltage regulation: The regulation of the substation voltage by means of the voltage regulation equipment, which can be load-tap-changing (LTC) mechanisms in the substation transformer, a separate regulator between the transformer and low-voltage bus, switched capacitors at the low-voltage bus, or separate regulators located in each individual feeder in the substation.

Subsynchronous: Electrical and mechanical quantities associated with frequencies below the synchronous frequency of a power system.

Subsynchronous oscillation: The exchange of energy between the electric network and the mechanical spring-mass system of the turbine-generator at subsynchronous frequencies.

Subsynchronous resonance: It is an electric power system condition where the electric power network exchanges energy with a turbine generator at one or more of the natural frequencies of the combined system below the synchronous frequency of the system.

Subtransmission: That part of the distribution system between bulk power source(s) (generating stations or power substations) and the distribution substation.

Supersynchronous: Electrical or mechanical quantities associated with frequencies above the synchronous frequency of a power system.

Supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA): A computer system that performs data acquisition and remote control of a power system.

Supply security: Provision must be made to ensure continuity of supply to consumers even with certain items of the plant out of action. Usually two circuits in parallel are used and a system is said to be secure when continuity is assured. It is the prerequisite in design and operation.

Susceptance: The imaginary part of admittance.

Sustained interruption: The complete loss of voltage (<0.1 pu) on one or more phase conductors for a time greater than 1 min.

SVC: Static var compensator.

- Swell:** An increase to between 1.1 and 1.8 pu in rms voltage or current at the power frequency for durations from 0.5 cycle to 1 min.
- Switch:** A device for opening and closing or for changing connections in a circuit.
- Switching:** Connecting or disconnecting parts of the system from each other. It is accomplished using breakers and/or switches.
- Switch, isolating:** An auxiliary switch for isolating an electric circuit from its source of power; it is operated only after the circuit has been opened by other means.
- Switchboard:** A large single panel, frame, or assembly of panels on which are mounted (on the face, or back, or both) switches, fuses, buses, and usually instruments.
- Switched-capacitor bank:** A capacitor bank with switchable capacitors.
- Switchgear:** A general term covering switching or interrupting devices and their combination with associated control, instrumentation, metering, protective, and regulating devices; also assemblies of these devices with associated interconnections, accessories, and supporting structures.
- Switching time:** The period from the time a switching operation is required due to a forced outage until that switching operation is performed.
- System:** A group of components connected together in some fashion to provide flow of power from one point or points to another point or points.
- System interruption duration index:** The ratio of the sum of all customer interruption durations per year to the number of customers served. It gives the number of minutes out per customer per year.
- Systems:** It is used to describe the complete electrical network, generators, loads, and prime movers.
- TCR:** A thyristor-controlled reactor.
- TCSC:** It denotes thyristor-controlled series compensation. It provides fast control and variation of the impedance of the series capacitor bank. It is part of the flexible system (FACTS).
- Thyristor (SCR):** A thyristor (silicon-controlled rectifier) is a semiconductor device with an anode, a cathode terminal, and a gate for the control of the firing.
- Tie lines:** The transmission lines between the electrical power systems of separate utility companies.
- Time delay:** An intentional time delay is inserted between the relay decision time and the initiation of the trip action.
- Time delay relay:** A relay having an intentional delaying device.
- Total demand distortion (TDD):** The ratio of the root-mean-square (rms) of the harmonic current to the rms value of the rated or maximum demand fundamental current, expressed as a percent.
- Total harmonic distortion (THD):** The ratio of the root-mean-square of the harmonic content to the root-mean-square value of the fundamental quantity, expressed as a percent of the fundamental.
- Transfer bus:** A bus used for the purpose of transferring a load.
- Transfer switches:** The switches that permit feeders or equipment to be connected to a bus.
- Transformer ratio (TR):** It is the total ratio of current and voltage transformers. For 200:5 CT and 480:120 VT, $TR = 40 \times 4 = 160$.
- Transient forced outage:** It is a component outage whose cause is immediately self-clearing so that the affected component can be restored to service either automatically or as soon as a switch or a circuit breaker can be reclosed or a fuse replaced. An example of a transient forced outage is a lightning flashover that does not permanently disable the flashed component.
- Traveler:** A sheave complete with suspension arm or frame used separately or in groups and suspended from structures to permit the stringing of conductors.

- Triplen harmonics:** A term frequently used to refer to the odd multiples of the third harmonic, which deserve special attention because of their natural tendency to be zero sequence.
- Tripout:** A flashover of a line that does not clear itself. It must be cleared by operation of a circuit breaker.
- True Power Factor (TPF):** The ratio of the active power of the fundamental wave, in watts, to the apparent power of the fundamental wave, in root-mean-square voltamperes (including the harmonic components).
- TSC:** A Thyristor switched capacitor.
- Ultra-high-speed:** It is a term that is not included in the relay standards but is commonly considered to be operation in 4 ms or less.
- Underground distribution system:** That portion of a primary or secondary distribution system that is constructed below the earth's surface. Transformers and equipment enclosures for such a system may be located either above or below the surface as long as the served and serving conductors are located underground.
- Undervoltage:** A voltage that has a value at least 10% below the nominal voltage for a period of time greater than 1 min.
- Undervoltage relay:** A relay that functions on a given value single-phase ac undervoltage.
- Unit:** A self-contained relay unit that in conjunction with one or more other relay units performs a complex relay function.
- Unit substation:** A substation consisting primarily of one or more transformers that are mechanically and electrically connected to and coordinated in design with one or more switchgear or motor control assemblies or combinations thereof.
- Unreach:** The tendency of the relay to restrain at impedances larger than its setting. That is, it is due to error in relay measurement resulting in wrong operation.
- URD:** Abbreviation for underground residential distribution.
- Utilization factor:** The ratio of the maximum demand of a system to the rated capacity of the system.
- VD:** Abbreviation for voltage drop.
- VDIP:** Abbreviation for voltage dip.
- Voltage, base:** A reference value that is a common denominator for the nominal voltage ratings of transmission and distribution lines, transmission and distribution equipment, and utilization equipment.
- Voltage collapse:** The process by which voltage instability leads to a very low voltage profile in a significant part of the system.
- Voltage dip:** A voltage change resulting from a motor starting.
- Voltage drop:** The difference between the voltage at the transmitting and receiving ends of a feeder, main, or service.
- Voltage fluctuation:** A series of voltage changes or a cyclical variation of the voltage envelope.
- Voltage imbalance (or unbalance):** The maximum deviation from the average of the three-phase voltages or currents, divided by the average of the three-phase voltages or currents, expressed in percent.
- Voltage interruption:** Disappearance of the supply voltage on one or more phases. It can be momentary, temporary, or sustained.
- Voltage magnification:** The magnification of capacitor switching oscillatory transient voltage on the primary side by capacitors on the secondary side of a transformer.
- Voltage, maximum:** The greatest 5-min average or mean voltage.
- Voltage, minimum:** The least 5-min average or mean voltage.
- Voltage, nominal:** A nominal value assigned to a circuit or system of a given voltage class for the purpose of convenient designation.
- Voltage, rated:** The voltage at which operating and performance characteristics of equipment are referred.

Voltage regulation: The percent voltage drop of a line with reference to the receiving-end voltage.

$$\% \text{ regulation} = \frac{|E_s| - |E_r|}{|E_r|} \times 100,$$

where $|E_s|$ is the magnitude of the sending-end voltage and $|E_r|$ is the magnitude of the receiving-end voltage.

Voltage regulator: An induction device having one or more windings in shunt with, and excited from, the primary circuit, and having one or more windings in series between the primary circuit and the regulated circuit, all suitably adapted and arranged for the control of the voltage, or of the phase angle, or of both, of the regulated circuit.

Voltage, service: Voltage measured at the terminals of the service entrance equipment.

Voltage spread: The difference between maximum and minimum voltages.

Voltage stability: It is the ability of a power system to maintain steady voltages at all buses in the system after being subjected to a disturbance from a given initial operational condition. It can be either fast (short term, with voltage collapse in the order of fractions of a few seconds), or slow (long term, with voltage collapse in minutes or hours).

Voltage stability problems: It is manifested by low system voltage profiles, heavy reactive line flows, inadequate reactive support, and heavy-loaded power systems.

Voltage transformation: It is done by substation power transformers by raising or lowering the voltage.

Voltage transformer: The transformer that is connected across the points at which the voltage is to be measured.

Voltage transformer burdens: The VT burdens are normally expressed as voltamperes at a designated power factor. It may be W, X, M, Y, or Z, where W is 12.5 VA at 0.10 power factor, X is 25 VA at 0.70 power factor, M is 35 VA at 0.20 power factor, Y is 75 VA at 0.85 power factor, and Z is 200 VA at 0.85 power factor. The complete expression for a current transformer accuracy classification might be 0.3 at B-0.1, B-0.2, and B-0.5, while the potential transformer might be 0.3 at W, X, M, and Y.

Voltage transformer ratio: It is also called “VT ratio.” It is the ratio of primary to secondary voltage. For a voltage transformer rated 480:120, the ratio is 4:1 and for a voltage transformer rated 7200:120, it is 60:1.

Voltage, utilization: Voltage measured at the terminals of the machine or device.

VRR: Abbreviation for voltage-regulating relay.

Waveform distortion: A steady-state deviation from an ideal sine wave of power frequency, principally characterized by the special content of the deviation.

Weatherability: It is the ability to operate in all weather conditions. For example, transformers are rated as indoor or outdoor, depending on their construction (including hardware).

Withstand voltage: The BIL that can be repeatedly applied to equipment without any flashover, disruptive charge, puncture, or other electrical failure, under specified test conditions.

XLPE: Abbreviation for cross-linked polyethylene (cable insulation).

REFERENCES

1. IEEE Committee Report. 1968. Proposed definitions of terms for reporting and analyzing outages of electrical transmission and distribution facilities and interruptions. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-87 (5): 1318–23.
2. IEEE Committee Report. 1978. Guidelines for use in developing a specific underground distribution system design standard. *IEEE Transactions on Power Apparatus and Systems* PAS-97 (3): 810–27.
3. IEEE. 1973. *IEEE standard definitions in power operations terminology*. IEEE Std. 346–1973.

4. IEEE. 1966. *Proposed standard definitions of general electrical and electronics terms*. IEEE Std. 270.
5. Pender, H., and W. A. Del Mar. 1962. *Electrical engineers' handbook – electrical power*, 4th ed. New York: Wiley.
6. IEEE. 1977. *National electrical safety code*, 1977 ed., ANSI C2. New York: IEEE.
7. Fink, D. G., and J. M. Carroll eds. 1969. *Standard handbook for electrical engineers*, 10th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
8. IEEE. 1972. *IEEE standard dictionary of electrical and electronics terms*. New York: IEEE.

Index

A

- ABCD constants
 - asymmetrical π and T networks, 169–170
 - determination of, 162
 - long lines, 139, 145–147
 - medium lines, 139–141
 - networks connected
 - in parallel, 172–173
 - in series, 170–171
 - power relations, 130–131
 - short lines, 123–126
 - terminated lines, 174–178
 - transformer, 168–169
- Aeolian vibration, 673; *see also* Conductors
- Aging transmission system, 3–4
- Air-density factor, 415
- Alcoa aluminum conductors characteristics, 714–715
- Aluminum cable characteristics, 716–717
 - expanded, 718
- Aluminum conductor steel reinforced (ACSR), 51
- American National Standards Institute
 - ANSI/IEEE Standard C37.2-1079,
 - device numbers, 819–820
 - ANSI Standard C-84 of, 3
- Arcing ground, 505
- Audible corona, 413; *see also* Limiting factors
- Audible noise (AN), 427; *see also* Limiting factors
 - frequency spectrum during rain, 428
 - comparison with artificial rain, 428
- Automatic digital radar cable test set, 278
- Autotransformers, 800–802;
 - see also* Transformers
- Average annual customer interruption rate (AACIR), 616

B

- Backward waves, 350, 352, 359–360
- Balanced faults, 471–472; *see also* Faults
- Bernoulli distribution, 590; *see also* Binomial distribution
- Bewley lattice diagram, 365–366
- Binomial distribution, 589
 - probability distribution, 590
 - exponential, 592
 - normal and standardized, 591
- Breaker-and-a-half scheme, 56
- Brush discharge, 413
- Bulk power substations, 44
- Bundled conductors
 - definition, 184
 - four-conductor, 184
 - three-conductor, 184
 - two-conductor, 184

C

- Capacitance
 - bundled conductors, 185–186
 - effects of ground, 187–188
 - single-phase overhead lines, 348
 - capacitive reactance, 806–809
 - three-phase overhead lines, 188
 - capacitive reactance, 809–810
- Capacitive loads, 123–124; *see also* Loads
- Cap-and-pin suspension insulator
 - voltage distribution along, 66–67, 69
- Carroll-Rockwell method, 420; *see also* Corona
- Catenary method; *see also* Sag and tension analysis
 - conductor
 - sag/deflection, 684
 - at same elevation, 681
 - tension in, 684
 - horizontal and vertical component, 682–683
 - parameters of, 685–688
- Central Area Power Coordination Group (CAPCO)
 - system, 772
- Characteristic impedance, *see* Surge impedance loading (SIL)
- Combinational analysis, 588–589
- Common-cause forced outage, 624
- Complex power, 120, 178, 441, 443, 777–779, 786
- Conductors
 - bundled, 184–186
 - considerations, 56–58
 - economics, 62
 - thermal, 60, 62
 - ground conductor sizing, 83–84
 - motion, 674–675
 - caused by fault currents, 676
 - overhead ground wires, 62
 - sizes of, 61
 - investment cost and, 428–430
 - selection, 427
 - subconductors, 180, 184–187, 194, 674
 - tension of, 62
 - types, 58–59
 - vibrations, 673–676
 - voltage drop, 60
- Constant-current (control) regulator, 328
- Constant impedance loads, 796–799; *see also* Loads
- Construction grade, 670
- Continuous-parameter process,
 - see* Discrete-parameter process
- Control stability, 228–332; *see also* DC power
- Copper conductors characteristics, 712–713
 - copperweld, 721–725
- Corona; *see also* Limiting factors
 - disruptive critical voltage, 416
 - loss, 418–419
 - curves, 420

- testing of
 - conductor in laboratory environment, 414
 - line with four bundled conductors, 415
- vibration, 674
- Counterpoises types, 86–87
- Cryogenic cable, 198
- Customer substation functions, 43–44

D

- DC power
 - comparison with AC, 283–287
 - HVDC line insulation, 73–74
 - inversion, 309–312
 - multibridge (B-bridge) converter
 - stations, 316–319
 - operation of dc transmission, 325–328
 - overhead transmission, 281–282
 - per-unit systems and normalizing, 302–304
 - rectification, 291–295
 - stability of control, 228–332
 - three-phase bridge converter, 291
- DC transmission system
 - advantages of, 286
 - applications in United States, 286–287
 - in bipolar mode, 283
 - disadvantages of, 286
 - stability of control, 328–329
 - damping coefficient, 331
 - equation of circuit, 330
 - Routh's criterion, 331–332
 - undamped natural frequency, 331
 - surge impedance loading (SIL), 285
- Decision process for transmission line, 27–29
- Delta-connected systems, grounding
 - transformers in, 87–88
- Delta-wye transformations, 802–803; *see also* Transformations
- Direct-current resistance of conductor, 803–804
- Disconnect switch, 544
- Discrete-parameter process, 612
- Distribution automation and control (DAC), 114
- Distribution benefit of transmission line, 774
- Double bus-single breaker scheme, 56
- Double-circuit line designs, 29
- Double line-to-ground (DLG) fault, 485–489; *see also* Shunt faults
- Dry-process porcelain, 71
- Dumping reactor, 105
- Dynamic instability, 94
- Dynamic programming method, 15

E

- Eisenmenger's method, 769
- Electrical energy, historical trends in
 - technology and cost, 6
- Electric power transmission system, 21
- Electric shocks, 74, 77
- Electron avalanche process, 412
- Energy management system (EMS), 114, 825
- Energy method, 767
- Equipment grounding, 74
- Equivalent circuits for transmission lines, 812–813

- Expansion models
 - heuristic models, 12
 - single-stage/single-state, optimization models
 - gradient search method, 15
 - integer programming, 14–15
 - linear programming (LP), 13–14
 - time-phased optimization models, 15
- Extra-high voltages (EHVs) system, 3
 - breakers, 540
 - critical path steps in line design, 28
 - low profile substation using inverted
 - breaker-and-half, 58
 - subsynchronous resonance problem, 160
 - and ultrahigh voltage (UHV) design, 29–30

F

- Failure distribution function, *see* Unreliability function
- Faults
 - analysis, 471–472
 - fault current
 - division factor, 82–83
 - interruption, 535–537
 - shunt, 472–491
 - unbalanced, 471–472
- Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), 18
 - FERC Order 888, 21
 - FERC Order 889, 21
 - FERC Order 2000, 21
 - regulatory policies, 22
- Ferranti effect, 100
- Flexible AC transmission system (FACTS), 332–333, 826
- Forward waves, 352, 359–360, 364–365

G

- Gas-insulated lines (GIL), 197, 269–270
- Gate turn-off thyristor (GTOs), 110–111
- Gaussian distribution, 590–591
- General circuit constants, 161
 - A, B, C, and D constants, 162
 - power relations using, 178–180
 - of transformer, 167–169
 - asymmetrical π and T network, 169–170
 - connected in parallel, 171–172
 - connected in series, 170–171
 - for network
 - conversion formulas, 166–167
 - types, 163–165
 - terminated transmission line, 174–176
- Geomagnetic disturbances, 404–405
- Gradient search method, 15; *see also* Single-stage/single-state, optimization models
- Greek alphabet symbols, 818
- Greene method, 768–769
- Grid-type subtransmission with
 - multiple circuits, 41, 48
- Grounded system, 504
 - advantages of, 507–508
 - coefficient of grounding, 508
 - with generators and resulting zero-sequence network, 506

ground rods, 40
 methods of
 ungrounded system, 505, 507
 reactance-grounded system, 509
 resistance-grounded system, 508
 solid grounding of generator, 508
 Ground faults; *see also* Faults
 line-to-line-to-ground fault, 84–85
 single-line-to-ground fault, 85
 Ground potential rise (GPR), 78, 85–86
 Ground resistance, 77–78
 buried electrode, 78
 ground potential rise (GPR), 78
 measurements, 78
 circuit diagram for three-pin/
 driven-ground rod method, 80
 IEEE Std. 81-1983, 79–80
 Wenner four-pin method, 79
 safe grounding design, 77
 at substation, 80–81
 Guys
 anchor guy installation, components of, 667
 attachment point of, 665
 dead-end guy installation, 666
 installation at angle, 666
 loading diagram, 667
 tension
 calculation, 665
 in vertical components and load, 668–669
 Guy tension, 641, 665

H

Heavy-duty cable test and fault-locating system, 277; *see also* Underground cables

High voltage circuit breakers (CB)
 air blast breakers, 537
 dead-tank, 538–539
 grounded tank, 538
 momentary duty of, 541–542
 oil CBs, 537
 piston (puffer)/dual-pressure (two-tank)
 system, SF₆ CBs, 537–538
 selection, 538–539
 subtransient current, 541
 vacuum types, 537
 High-voltage dc (HVDC) transmissions, 281
 applications, 286–287
 circuit arrangements for, 282
 conductor configuration for, 287–288
 with constant extinction angle (CEA)
 and constant-current (CC) control, 328
 converter stations
 back-to-back converters, 333
 delta and wye transformer windings, 334
 rectifier (ac to dc) and inverter
 (dc to ac), 333–334
 electronic substations, 332–333
 Homopolar arrangement, 281–282

I

Ice loading, 58, 184, 649, 674, 704
 Independent system operator (ISO), 21, 828

Inductance and inductive reactance
 single-phase overhead lines, 804–806
 three-phase overhead lines, 806
 Insulation
 coordination, 397–399
 definitions, 397
 in transmission lines, 400–403
 types, 63–64
 Insulators
 flashover (ac), 73–74
 flashover (dc), 73–74
 horizontal string insulators, 73
 pin insulators, 63
 types, 63–64, 671–672
 voltage distribution, 358
 V-string insulators, 73
 International System (SI)
 factors for conversion into units, 817
 prefixes, 817–818
 Inverters
 circuits of, 312
 with constant-ignition-angle (CIA) and constant-
 extinction-angle (CEA) control, 311
 and rectifier operation characteristics with constant-
 current compounding, 327
 Isolated-phase metal-enclosed switchgear, 544

K

K index, 404
 Kron reduction technique, 454
 k-shortest paths technique, 15

L

Lagging and leading vars, 127
 Lichtenberg figures, 412
 Lightning
 charge distribution in stages of discharge, 373
 flash, mechanism of, 374
 induced line charges by indirect
 lightning strokes, 374
 isokeraunic map of United States,
 average number of thunderstorm
 days per year, 376
 leader/leader stroke, 372
 lightning performance of UHV lines, 382
 Monte Carlo method for analysis, 378
 overhead ground wires, 375
 performance of transmission lines, 375
 return stroke, 372
 shadow and shield angle, 377
 shielding design methods
 basic lightning impulse level (BIL), 385
 electrogeometric model, 384–387
 empirical curve method, 384
 fixed-angle design method, 383–384
 shielding failures
 effective shielding, 380
 electrogeometric (EGM) theory, 378–380
 maximum possible striking distance, 381–382
 rate determination, 380–381
 shield wires, 375
 stroke current magnitude, 382–383

- and surges, 373
 - definition, 371
 - idealized thunderstorm cloud cell in
 - mature state, 372
 - width of right-of-way shielded from
 - strokes, 376–377
 - Lightweight battery-operated cable route tracer, 278
 - Limiting factors
 - audible noise, 427
 - conductor size selection, 427–430
 - corona, 411
 - factors affecting, 412–413
 - manifestations of, 413–417
 - radio interference (RI), 422–426
 - radio noise, 421
 - television interference, 426–427
 - Line compensation
 - effects on line loadability, 99
 - series capacitors, 102–106
 - series compensation, 101–106
 - shunt, 159
 - capacitor banks, 101
 - reactors, 98–100
 - Line conductors, 670–671
 - considerations, 56–58
 - size of, 59–60
 - types, 58–59
 - economic considerations, 62
 - thermal capacity considerations, 60, 62
 - voltage drop considerations, 60
 - Line construction
 - grade of, 670
 - line route, character of, 643
 - mechanical design factors, 643
 - mechanical loading
 - elasticity and ultimate strength, 645–646
 - NESC loadings, 646–647
 - stresses, definitions of, 644
 - wind pressure, 647
 - pole types, 651, 653
 - required clearances
 - horizontal clearances, 648
 - horizontal separation of conductors, 649–650
 - vertical clearances, 648
 - at wire crossings, 648–649
 - soil types and, 653
 - Line fixed charges
 - Eisenmenger's method, 769
 - energy method, 767
 - Greene method, 768–769
 - maximum-demand method, 768
 - peak responsibility method, 768
 - phantom method, 769–770
 - weighted peak method, 770
 - Line location, 700
 - locating structures, templates for, 703–706
 - profile and final plan of right-of-way, 702
 - supporting structures, 706
 - Line termination effect, 350–351
 - in impedance, 353–355
 - open-circuit line termination, 357–358
 - overhead line termination by transformer, 358
 - in resistance, 352
 - short-circuit line termination, 358
 - Line-to-line (L-L) fault, 483–485; *see also* Shunt faults
 - Loads
 - capacitive, 123–124
 - constant impedance, 796–799
 - inductive, 123–124
 - load-break switch, 544
 - load-flow programs, 9
 - long lines, 143–147
 - medium lines, 133–134
 - short lines, 123–128
 - Long transmission line; *see also* ABCD constants
 - equivalent π and T circuit of, 152–153
 - incident and reflected voltages, 156
 - sending-end voltage and current, 155
 - one phase and neutral connection, 143
 - surge impedance loading (SIL), 158–161
 - Loop-type subtransmission, 47
- ## M
- Markov processes; *see also* Transmission
 - Chapman–Kolmogorov equations, 614
 - normalizing equation, 616
 - property and chain, 612
 - steady-state probabilities, 615
 - stochastic process, 612
 - transition diagram for two-state system, 613
 - unconditional probabilities, 614
 - Maximum-demand method, 768
 - Maxwell's coefficients, 456
 - Mechanical calculations, 655–656
 - bending moments, 656–657
 - conductor
 - motion, 675–676
 - vibration, 673–675
 - grade of construction, 670
 - guying, 665
 - guy tension, 665–669
 - insulation types, 63–64
 - joint users, 672–673
 - line conductors, 670–671
 - permissible maximum angle, 664–665
 - strength of angle poles, 663–664
 - stress due to line angle, 662–663
 - Mechanically switched shunt
 - capacitor banks (MSCs), 101
 - Medium-length transmission line, 133;
 - see also* ABCD constants
 - nominal- π and T circuit, 134
 - representation of mutual impedance, 134
 - resultant equivalent circuit, 134
 - Megawatt-days, 772
 - Metal-clad and metal-enclosed switchgear, 544
 - Mixed integer program, 14; *see also* Single-stage/
 - single-state, optimization models
 - Multibridge (B-bridge) converter stations;
 - see also* DC power
 - alternating-current system per-unit bases, 322–323
 - arrangement, 320
 - converter bank, 316
 - dc terminals of, 317
 - direct-current system per-unit bases, 323–325
 - disconnect switch, 317
 - layout of, 319

one-line diagram for, 320–322
 per-unit representation of, 319
 risers on, 318
 Murray loop test, 274–275; *see also* Underground cables

N

National Electric Safety Code (NESC), 30, 33, 37, 62, 641, 646–650, 653, 656, 658, 663, 670–671, 684, 699–700, 702, 704, 706, 830
 Negative-megawatt-days, 772
 Negative-sequence system, 435
 reduction steps for network of, 472
 N-1 operation criterion, 18–19, 404–405
 Normal distribution, *see* Gaussian distribution

O

One-line diagram, 780–781
 Open access tariff in United States, 21
 Operator a, 436; *see also* Symmetrical components
 phasor diagram, 437
 powers and functions, 438
 Overhead ground wires (OHGW), 62
 electrical characteristics, 726–733
 Overhead transmission lines, 641–642
 environmental effects of
 corona-related phenomena, 188
 field effects, study of, 189
 factors affecting mechanical design of
 character of line route, 643
 right-of-way and easements, 643–644
 mechanical loading
 elasticity and ultimate strength, 645–646
 NESC loadings, 646–647
 stresses, definitions of, 644
 wind pressure, 647
 Overvoltage protection, 390, 397
 Ownership of transmission lines, 772–773

P

Parabolic method, 688–690; *see also*
 Sag and tension analysis
 Peak responsibility method, 768
 Pennsylvania–New Jersey–Maryland (PJM)
 policy for transmission lines, 772
 Per-unit systems, 302–303, 781–783
 alternating-current system per-unit bases, 303–304
 dc system per-unit bases, 304–305
 per-unit values to physical values,
 converting from, 787
 Peterson coil and SLG fault, 509
 Phantom method, 769–770, 773
 Pin-type insulator, 63, 671
 Plume discharge, 413
 Poisson distribution, 590
 Polyphase phasor systems, 120
 Portable Murray loop resistance bridge for
 cable fault-locating work, 276;
 see also Underground cables
 Positive-megawatt-days, 772
 Positive-sequence system, 435
 reduction steps for network of, 471

Post type insulator, *see* Pin-type insulator
 Power system
 model for transmission line loadability curves, 98
 operations
 geomagnetic disturbances and effects, 404–405
 series and shunt compensation, 98–100
 stability, 94–96
 Power transformers standard impedance limits, 734–735
 Primary shock currents, 74
 Probability theory, 580
 probability distributions, 589–592, 617
 set theory
 additive law, 586
 Bayes theorem, 588
 conditional probability and, 586–587
 disjoint event, 585
 intersection, 582
 multiplicative law, 588
 probabilities of occurrence, 583–584
 set-subset relationship, 581
 Venn diagram, 581
 Protection apparatus
 circuit breaker selection, 540–542
 disconnect switches, 544
 high voltage circuit breakers, 537–540
 load-break switches, 544
 switchgear, 544–545
 Proximity effect, 232; *see also* Underground cables
 Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act
 (PURPA) of 1978, Section 209, 575
 summary of, 579
 Pure integer program, 14; *see also* Single-stage/
 single-state, optimization models

R

Radial-type subtransmission design, 40–41, 46
 improved form of, 47
 Radio noise; *see also* Limiting factors
 conductor diameter, values of, 424
 excitation function
 in heavy rain, 425
 gap-type radio noise (RN) sources, 421
 paths of interference energy travels from
 source to radio receiver, 422
 quasi-peak (QP) value, 423
 radio influence (RI), 422
 streamer, 424
 and television interference complaints, 423, 426–427
 Random variables, 589
 Reactance
 direct-axis, 462
 relays, 556
 salient pole, 463
 subtransient, 462
 synchronous, 462–464
 transient, 462
 Reclosing, 550–552
 Recovery voltages, 536
 Rectification, 291–294; *see also* DC power
 Regional transmission operator (RTO), 21–22
 Regional reliability councils (RRCs), 31
 Regional state committees (RSCs)
 role of, 22

Relays of transmission lines
 computer applications, 564
 in relaying, 565–566
 in relay settings and coordination, 565
 distance relays
 admittance relay, 554–555
 impedance relay, 554
 reactance relay, 555–556
 overcurrent relays
 directional overcurrent relays, 553
 instantaneous overcurrent relays, 553
 inverse-time relays, 553
 pilot relays, 562–564
 Reliability evaluation of complex systems
 conditional probability method, 609–610
 minimal-cut-set method, 610–612
 Repairable components
 in parallel, 607–609
 in series, 605–606
 Rigid-bus technique, 51
 rigid-bus designs, 53
 Ring bus scheme, 56
 Rolling sphere method, 386; *see also* Lightning

S

Sag and tension analysis
 catenary method, 681–688
 ice and wind loading
 effect of ice, 694–696
 effect of wind, 696–697
 line location, 700–701
 profile and plan of right-of-way, 702
 supporting structures, 706
 templates for locating structures, 703–706
 National Electric Safety Code (NESC), 699–700
 parabolic method, 688–690
 ruling span, 693–694
 temperature effect change in, 680–681
 Secondary shock currents, 74
 Self-supporting rubber-insulated neoprene-jacketed
 aerial cable characteristics, 764–765
 Series compensation
 series capacitors, 102–104
 compensation equipment, 105–106
 transmission line loadability, effect on, 101–102
 Series faults, 495
 one line open (OLO), 496–497
 sequence network equivalents, determination of
 equivalent positive- and negative-sequence
 networks, 500–501
 equivalent zero-sequence networks, 500
 two-port network, 497–500
 two lines open (TLO), 497
 Set theory; *see also* Probability theory
 additive law, 586
 Bayes theorem, 588
 conditional probability and, 586–587
 disjoint event, 585
 intersection, 582
 multiplicative law, 588
 probabilities of occurrence, 583–584
 set-subset relationship, 581
 Venn diagram, 581

Shielding; *see also* Lightning
 design methods
 basic lightning impulse level (BIL), 385
 electrogeometric model, 384–387
 empirical curve method, 384
 fixed-angle design method, 383–384
 failures
 effective shielding, 380
 electrogeometric (EGM) theory, 378–380
 maximum possible striking
 distance, 381–382
 rate determination, 380–381
 Short-circuit
 current, interruption of, 536
 studies, 10
 X/R ratio, 536
 Short transmission line; *see also* ABCD constants
 modeling of, 123
 percentage of voltage regulation, 128
 phasor diagram and circuit, 124
 representation of mutual impedance, 133
 steady-state power limit, 126–128
 transmission efficiency of, 125–126
 Shunt compensation
 reactors and capacitor banks, 100–101
 transmission line loadability, effect on, 100
 Shunt faults, 472
 double line-to-ground (DLG) fault, 485–489
 fault currents and voltages at fault point and
 symmetrical components, 473–474
 line-to-line (L-L) fault, 483–485
 single line-to-ground (SLG) fault, 475–477
 three-phase fault, 491–494
 Single-bridge converter system, 302
 alternating-current system per-unit
 bases, 303–304
 direct-current system per-unit bases,
 304–305
 Single-conductor concentric-strand paper-insulated
 cables characteristics, 744–747
 oil-filled (hollow-core) paper-insulated cables
 characteristics, 748–749
 solid paper-insulated cables
 current-carrying capacity of, 756–763
 Single-phase system, 783–786
 Single-stage/single-state, optimization models
 gradient search method, 15
 integer programming, 14–15
 linear programming (LP), 13
 Kirchhoff's current and voltage law, 14
 Six-phase systems
 overhead ground wires, 517
 phase arrangements, 517
 six-phase transmission lines, 119–121
 symmetrical components, application
 of, 512–513
 transformations, 513–514
 transposition on, 516–517
 Soil resistivity, 76
 measurements, 78–80
 moisture, effect of, 78
 Stability analysis, 10
 Stand-alone transmission companies, 6
 Static compensator, 110–111

- Static var systems (SVS)
 - static var control (SVC), 107–109
 - principles of compensation, 108
 - thyristor firing circuits in, 108
 - types of, 108–109
 - Steady-state instability, 94
 - Steady-state stability analysis, 11
 - Steel towers, three-phase double-circuit
 - transmission line, 5
 - Strain bus technique, 54
 - Subconductors, 180, 184–187, 194; *see also* Conductors
 - vibration, 674
 - Substation
 - contollers, 117
 - control database, 118
 - data collection applications, 118
 - data process applications, 118
 - grounding
 - ground resistance, 77–78
 - system, 80–81
 - Subsynchronous resonance (SSR), 113
 - Sulphur hexafluoride (SF₆) insulated substations, 56
 - Superconducting lines, 198
 - Superconducting magnetic energy systems (SMES), 112–113
 - Supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA)
 - advanced SCADA, 116–117
 - functions of, 116
 - Surge attenuation, 368
 - Surge distortion, 368
 - Surge impedance loading (SIL), 96, 285
 - capabilities of EHV transmission lines, 96–97
 - Surge propagation, velocity, 347–348
 - Suspension insulator, 63
 - with arcing horns, 64
 - flashover characteristics of, 65
 - vee arrangement of, 672
 - voltage distribution among, 67
 - circuit for, 68
 - Switchgear, 544
 - functions of, 545
 - switching operations, 545
 - Switching
 - digital transient recorder, 392
 - flashover values of air gaps, 394–396
 - insulation coordination
 - barometric pressures and elevation, 402
 - basic impulse insulation level (BIL), 397
 - chopped-wave insulation level, 397
 - critical flashover (CFO) voltage, 397
 - insulation and electrical clearance
 - requirements, 397–398
 - margin of protection (MP), 399
 - between oil-filled equipment and surge
 - arrester, 399
 - ratio of impulse peak voltage, 397
 - relative air density and barometric pressure, 401
 - in substation, 398, 400
 - in transmission lines, 400–401
 - withstand voltage, 397
 - operations of, 388
 - overvoltages reduction, extra-high-voltage
 - and ultra-high-voltage lines, 391–392
 - restriking voltage transient, 389
 - rod gap, 390
 - rolling sphere, 387
 - schemes comparison, 57–58
 - switching surges
 - control of, 390
 - lightning arresters, 390
 - overvoltages, causes of, 389
 - surge diverter, 390
 - switchyard, 43
 - Symmetrical components, 435
 - operator a, 436
 - phasor diagram, 437
 - powers and functions, 438
 - power in, 441–443
 - sequence impedances of
 - circuit of cylindrical-rotor synchronous machine, 464–465
 - synchronous machines, 462
 - transformers, 467
 - transposed lines, 445–447
 - untransposed lines, 443
 - untransposed line with overhead
 - ground wire, 454–455
 - similarity transformation, 444
 - three-phase transmission line
 - with overhead ground wire, 458–460
 - without overhead ground wire, 455–458
 - three-phase unbalanced system of phasors,
 - resolution of, 438–441
 - three unbalanced voltage phasors
 - analysis equations, 436, 439–440
 - resolution of, 438
 - synthesis equations, 436, 439
 - transmission line, sequence capacitances of
 - synchronous machines, 462–465
 - three-phase transmission line without
 - overhead ground wire, 455–458
 - three-phase transmission line with
 - overhead ground wire, 458–460
 - transformers, 467–471
 - transmission lines, sequence impedances of
 - electromagnetic unbalances due to
 - untransposed lines, 447–453
 - transposed lines, 445–447
 - untransposed lines, 443–445
 - untransposed line with overhead
 - ground wire, 454–455
 - untransposed lines electromagnetic
 - unbalances, 447–449
 - zero-sequence networks, 465–467
- T
 - T2 conductor, 675–676
 - Tellegen's theorem, 15
 - Three-conductor
 - belted paper-insulated cables characteristics, 736–739
 - and current-carrying capacity of, 750–753
 - oil-filled paper-insulated cables
 - characteristics, 742–743
 - shielded paper-insulated cables
 - characteristics, 740–741
 - and current-carrying capacity of, 754–756

- Three-phase bridge converter, 291
- Three-phase systems, 788–791
 - three-phase line
 - conductors and images, 188
 - double-circuit transmission lines, 3–4
- Three-winding transformer, 799–800
- Thyristor controlled braking resistor, 111
- Thyristor controlled series compensator (TCSC), 109
- Thyristor control reactors (TCR), 108
- Thyristor switched capacitors (TSC), 108, 840
- Tie lines, 8
- Time-phased optimization models, 15
- Touch potential, 77
- Townsend's avalanche process, *see* Electron avalanche process
- Traditional line
 - capability, 8
 - design
 - biological effects of electrical fields and magnetic fields, 33–34
 - bundled conductors and double circuit on steel towers, 40
 - compact transmission lines, 35–37
 - conventional transmission lines, 38
 - environmental effects, 33
 - improved line design, 31–32
 - reliability concepts, 32
 - single circuit and wood H-frame, 39
 - structure, 38–39
 - structure selection, 31
 - growth factors, 94
 - stability considerations
 - steady-state instability, 94
 - transient instability, 94
- Transformations
 - delta-wye, 802–803
 - wye-delta, 802–803
- Transformers
 - autotransformers, 88–89
 - three-phase, 802
 - classification of, 89–91
 - connections of, 88
 - selections of, 89
 - three-winding, 799–800
- Transient instability, 94
- Transient overvoltages
 - Bewley lattice diagram, 365–367
 - effects of line termination, 350–351
 - in impedance, 353–355
 - in pure resistance, 352
 - forward and backward waves, 350
 - surge attenuation and distortion, 368
 - surge power and energy, 348–349
 - traveling waves, 343–346
 - forward-and backward-traveling waves, superposition of, 350
 - surge power input and energy storage, 348–349
 - surge propagation, velocity of, 347–348
- Transient stability, 10
- Transmission building
 - critical-path steps, 27–28
 - decision process, 27–28
 - design tradeoffs, 29–30
- Transmission line protection
 - local backup, 549–550
 - pilot relaying by, 562–563
 - power values, 546
 - primary and backup protection, 547–548
 - purpose of, 545
 - remote backup, 548–549
 - zone of protection, 547
- Transmission substations
 - bus and switching configurations, 50–51
 - bus types
 - inverted bus scheme, 55–56
 - open bus scheme, 54
 - components of, 49–50
 - design considerations, 48–49
 - establishment of, 52
 - functions of, 47–48
 - types of, 43–47
- Transmission system
 - actual and planned transmission, 6
 - change of base, 787–788
 - grid, 3–4
 - H-frame-type structures for, 43
 - line constants, 803, 810–811
 - logic diagram for expansion study, 10
 - planning, 3, 8
 - benefits, 4–5
 - block diagram in future, 18–19
 - database management program, 17–18
 - design tools, 16–17
 - future investments, 770–775
 - investment in, 4–6
 - LP and linear flow estimation models, 13–14
 - models for, 11
 - process of, 8–9
 - route selection and, 11
 - systems approach, 17
 - pole-and lattice-type structures for, 42, 44–45
 - regional transmission lines in miles, 7
 - reliability
 - basic concepts, 592–599
 - bulk power outages by cause, 576–577
 - bulk power system interruption data, 575
 - combinational analysis, 588–589
 - index of reliability, 573
 - National Electric Reliability Council (NERC), 573
 - National Electric Reliability Study, 575
 - probability distribution, 589–592
 - probability theory, 580
 - regional electric reliability councils, 574
 - Section 209 of Public Utility Regulatory Policies Act (PURPA) of 1978, 575
 - reliability methods
 - average interruption rate method, 616
 - common-cause forced outages of transmission lines, 624
 - frequency and duration method, 616–620
 - Markov application method, 620–623
 - route identification and, 11
 - route selection procedure
 - heuristic models, 12
 - single-stage/single-state, optimization models, 13–15
 - time-phased optimization models, 15

- transmission line
 - design steps, 31–32
 - protection, design criteria for, 545–546
 - Traveling waves, 343
 - analysis of, 354–355
 - open-circuit and short-circuit termination, 358
 - Bewley lattice diagram, 365–366
 - capacitance, 348
 - and energy storage, 349
 - forward-traveling and backward-traveling wave, 346
 - point of discontinuity, 350
 - superposition of, 350
 - junction
 - several lines, 361–363
 - between two lines, 359
 - line bifurcation, 362
 - line termination
 - across inductor, 365
 - in capacitor, 363–364
 - impedance, 353
 - open-circuit, 357
 - in resistance, 352
 - short-circuit, 358
 - overhead line termination by transformer, 358
 - surge attenuation and distortion, 368
 - surge impedance, 346
 - surge power input, 348
 - on three-phase lines, 368
 - Clark components, 369
 - Laplace transforms, 369–370
 - transmission line wave equations, 346
 - traveling voltage and current waves
 - reflected and transmitted at junction
 - between two lines, 359–360
 - relationships between, 346
 - two-wire transmission line for application of, 344
 - velocity of surge propagation, 347
 - voltage and current waves, representation of, 351
 - Trichel pulses, 412
 - Two-port network theory, 497
 - application of, 499
 - open-circuit impedance parameters, 498
 - short-circuit admittance parameters, 499–500
- U**
- Underground cables, 198
 - bundled single-conductor cable
 - Kron reduction, 260
 - self-impedance and mutual impedance, 258–259
 - cable faults location
 - distribution cable checks, 276–277
 - by using Murray loop test, 274–275
 - Varley loop test, 275–276
 - charging current, 212–213
 - conductors used in, 199–200
 - current-carrying capacities, 253
 - dc transmission system and, 286
 - dielectric constant of cable insulation, 211–212
 - dielectric power factor and dielectric loss, 226–227
 - dimensions, 222
 - direct-current resistance
 - maximum allowable conductor temperatures, 230–231
 - effective conductor resistance, 229–230
 - geometric factors, 222–224
 - grounding, 202
 - high-voltage ac cable lines, 262
 - receiving-end current limits of, 263
 - installation techniques
 - burial in underground cuts, 203
 - direct burial, 202
 - straight-type manhole, 203
 - street cable manhole, 204
 - 345-kV pipe-type cable characteristics, 264–265
 - protective outer coverings for solid-type insulated cables, 201
 - proximity effect, 232
 - sheath (eddy) currents, 233–234
 - sector-shaped conductors, 235–236
 - three-conductor cable with round conductors, 235
 - shunt capacitive reactance, 251–252
 - single-conductor cable
 - capacitance of, 209–211
 - electric stress in, 204–207
 - insulation resistance, determination of, 213–214
 - in parallel, impedances of, 253–257
 - positive-and negative-sequence reactance, 238–239
 - zero-sequence resistance and reactance, 245–248
 - skin effect, 231–232
 - three-conductor belted cable,
 - capacitances of, 214–215
 - delta and wye systems, 216–218
 - positive-and negative-sequence reactance, 239–240
 - zero-sequence resistance and reactance, 240–245
 - types of, 199
 - voids formations, 198–199
 - voltage ranges for various of paper-insulated paper cables, 201
 - Unreliability function, 592
 - availability and unavailability, 599
 - bathtub curve, 596
 - bathtub hazard function, 597
 - break-in/debugging period, 596
 - combinations of series-parallel systems, 603–604
 - general reliability function, 595
 - hazard /failure rate, 593–594
 - mean cycle time, 598
 - mean time between failures, 597–598
 - parallel system, 602–603
 - random failures, 596
 - relationship between reliability and, 596–597
 - series system, 600–602
- V**
- Variable compensator, 107
 - Variable static compensator, *see* Variable compensator
 - Varley loop test, 275–276; *see also* Underground cables

Voltage

- control, 27, 111, 113, 117
- drop, 59–60, 66
- level, 27
- reflected, 361
- regulation, 108, 128

W

- Wagner method, 384; *see also* Lightning
- Weighted peak method, 770
- Well-planned transmission grid, 5
- Wet-process porcelain, 71

Wind loading, 696–697

Wood-pole transmission line construction, 401

Wye-delta connected distribution transformers, 87–88

Wye-delta transformations, 802–803;
see also Transformations

Z

Zero-sequence system, 435, 465

network for

reduction steps, 472

three-phase transformer banks, 468–469

wye-and delta-connected three-phase loads, 466

Electrical Engineering

Electric Power Transmission System Engineering Analysis and Design

SECOND EDITION

Turan Gönen

Many textbooks deal with a broad range of topics in the power system area of electrical engineering, but few are written specifically as an in-depth study of modern electric power transmission.

Drawing from the author's 31 years of teaching and power industry experience, in the U.S. and abroad, *Electrical Power Transmission System Engineering: Analysis and Design, Second Edition* provides a wide-ranging exploration of modern power transmission engineering. This self-contained text includes ample numerical examples and problems, and makes a special effort to familiarize readers with vocabulary and symbols used in the industry.

Provides essential impedance tables and templates for placing and locating structures.

Divided into two sections—*electrical* and *mechanical* design and analysis—this book covers a broad spectrum of topics. These range from transmission system planning and in-depth analysis of balanced and unbalanced faults, to construction of overhead lines and factors affecting transmission line route selection. The text includes three new chapters and numerous additional sections dealing with new topics, and it also reviews methods for allocating transmission line fixed charges among joint users.

Uniquely comprehensive, and written as a self-tutorial for practicing engineers or students, this book covers electrical and mechanical design with equal detail. It supplies everything required for a solid understanding of transmission system engineering.

 **CRC Press**
Taylor & Francis Group
an informa business

6000 Broken Sound Parkway, NW
Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487
270 Madison Avenue
New York, NY 10016
2 Park Square, Milton Park
Abingdon, Oxon OX14 4RN, UK

